№ 9404.21

Bought with the income of
the Scholfield bequests.

+Q.4.64.21

Syth the tyme that the grete & myghty toure of babylone was byl-ded mey haue spokey with dyuerse tonges. In suche wyse that dyuerse mey be strange to other and vnderstode not others speche. Speche is not knowey but yf it be lerned. co-myn lernyng of speche is by herynge/ & so alwaye he that is deef is alway dombe / for he maye not here speche for to lerne. So mey of fer countrees and londes that haue dyuerse speches yef neyther of hem haue lerned others langage. nether of of hem wote what other meneth/though they mete and haue grete nede of informacyon and of loor in talkyng & of speche be the nede neuer soo grete neyther of hem vnderstondeth others speche no more thay gaglyng of gees. For Jangle ꝑ one neuer soo fast that other is neuer the wyser/though he shrewe hym in stede of good morowe. This is a gre te myschyef that foloweth now men-kynde. But god of his mercy & gra-ce hath ordeyned double remedye. One is that somme may lerneth and knoweth many dyuerse speches. And bytwene strange mey of the whiche neyther vnderstandeth others speche/ ¶ Suche a may may be meane and tell eyther what other wyll meane. That other remedye is/that one lan gage is lerned vsed and knowey in many nacyons and londes. And soo latyn is lorned knowey and vsed spe tyally oy this halfe grece in alle the nacyons & londes of Europe. Ther-fore clerkis of her goodnes and curto sye make and wrytey theyr bokes in latyn. For her wytyng & bokes shol-de be vnderstonde in dyuerse nacions and londes. ¶ And soo Ranulphus monke of Chestre wrote in latyn his bokes of Cronycles that descrypyth the worlde aboute in lengthe and in brede. And maketh mencyon & myn de of doynges and dedes of meruay-les and of wondres. and reheneth the peres to his last dayes / fro the fyrste makyng of heuey and of erthe. And soo there in is grete and noble Infor-macyon & looze to hem that can the-re in rede and vnderstande. ¶ Ther fore J wolde haue these bokes of Cro nycles translated out of Latyn in to Englysshe / for the moo mey sholde hem vnderstande & haue therof con-nyng informacōn & lore ¶ Thecleske answerth. Bokes of cronycles bē wri tey in latyn. And latyn is vsed & vn-derstandey oy this halfe grece in alle the nacyons and londes of Europa. ¶ And comynly Englysshe is not so wyde vnderstonde vsed ne knowey. And thenglysshe translacyon sholde noman vnderstande but Englysshe mey allone. Thenne how sholde the moo mey vnderstonde the Cronycles though they were translated oute of latyn that is is soo wyde vsed & kno wey. in to Englysshe that is not vsed & knowey but of englysshe mey allo ne. The Lorde ¶ This questyon and doubte is ealy to assoyle. ¶ For yf the se Cronycles were translated oute of Latyn in to Englysshe / thenne by ꝑ soo many the moo mey sholde vnder stande hem. as vnderstonde englysshe & no latyn. ¶ The clerke. ye can spe-ke rede & vnderstande latyn/thēne it nedeth not to haue suche ay englisshe

1708
Schelf.
Dec. 30. 1921

trãſlacõy ¶ The lord ¶ I denye this argumẽt. for though I can ſpeke rede & vnderſtande latyn / there is moche latyn in theſe bookes of Cronycles þ I can not vnderſtonde / nepther thou without ſtudyeng auplement and lo kyng of other bokes. ¶ Alſo though it were not nedefull for me / it is nede full for other men that vnderſtande no latyn. ¶ The clerke. ¶ Men that vnderſtande noo latyn maye lerne & vnderſtande. ¶ The lorde. ¶ Not all for ſome maye not for other maner belyneſſe. Some for olde / ſom efor de faute of wytte / ſome for defaute of catell other of frendes to fynde hem to ſcole / & ſome for other dyuerſe de/ fautes & lettes. ¶ The clerke. ¶ Hit nedeth not that alle ſuche knowe the Cronycles ¶ The lord. ¶ Speke not to ſtraytly of thyng that nedeth. For ſtraytly to ſpeke of chyng that nedeth oonly thyng that is & maye not fay/ le nedeth to be. And ſo it nedeth that god be / for god is & maye not fayle. And ſoo for to ſpeke no may nedeth for to knowe the Cronycles. For it mpght & maye be that no may hem knoweth. Otherwyſe to ſpeke of thẽ ge that nedeth / ſomwhat nedeth for to ſuſteyne or to haue other thynges therby. And ſo mete & drynke nedeth for the kepyng & ſuſteynaunce of lyfe And ſo for to ſpeke noo may nedeth for to knowe the Cronycles. But in the thyrde maner to ſpeke of thynge that nedeth / alle that is prouſutable nedeth. & ſo for to ſpeke all men nede to knowe the cronycles. ¶ The clerk ¶ Thenne they that vnderſtande no latyn may are & be enformed and I/ taught of hem that vnderſtãde latyn ¶ The lorde. ¶ Thou ſpekeſt won/ derly / for the lewde may wote not what he ſholde are / & namely of lore of dedes that come neuer in his myn de ner wote of whom comynly he ſhol de are. Alſo not all men that vnder/ ſtande latyn haue ſuche bokes ten for me lewde men alſo ſome connen not & ſome maye not haue whyle / & ſo it nedeth to haue an englyſſhe tranſlaci on. ¶ The clerke. ¶ The latyn is bo the good & fayr. therfor it nedeth not to haue an Engliſſhe tranſlacyon. ¶ The lord ¶ This reſon is worthy to be plunged in a pludde and lede in powder of leuones & of ſhame. ¶ It mpght well be þ thou makeſt oonly in myrthe & in game. ¶ The clerke. ¶ The reaſon muſt ſtande but it be aſſopyled. ¶ The lord. ¶ A blere eyed man but he were all blynde of wytte mpght ſee the ſolucion of this reaſon And though he were blynde he mpgh te grope the ſolucion. But yf his fee/ lyng hym fayled. For yf this reaſon were ought worthe / by ſuche maner argupnge me mpght preue þ the thre ſcore and ten Interpretours & aquyla Symachus Theodocion and Origē nes were lewdly occupyed whan they tranſlated holy wrytte oute of hebre/ we in to grue / and alſo that Saynte Jherom was lewdly occupyed whan he tranſlated holy wrytte out of he/ brewe in to latyn. For the hebrewe is bothe good and fayr / and Jwrytte by Inſpyracion of the holy gooſt. And alle theſe for her tranſlacions ben hyely preyſed of alle holy chirche: Thenne the forſayd lewde reaſon is worthy to be powdred / leyed a water & plouled. Alſo holy wrytte in latyn

PUBLIC LIBRARY
OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON

is bothe good and fayr. And yet for to make a ſermon of holy wryte alle in latyn to men that can Engliſſhe and noo latyn/it were a lewde dede/ for they be neuer the wyſer. For the latyn but it be tolde hem in Engliſſhe what it is to mene. ¶And it may not be tolde in engliſſhe what the latyn is to mene without tranſlacion out of latyn in to engliſſhe. Thenne it nedeth to haue an engliſſhe tranſlacion/ and for to kepe it in mynde that it be not forȝetē it is better that ſuche a tranſlacion be made & wryten than ſayd & not wryten/and ſoo this forſayd lewde reaſon ſholde meue no man that hath ony wytte to leue the makynge of Engliſſhe tranſlacion. ¶The clerke. ¶A grete dele of theſe bokes ſtondeth moche by holy wrytte/by holy doctours/and by philoſophye/thenne theſe bookes ſholde not be tranſlated in to engliſſhe. ¶The lord. ¶It is wonder that thou makeſt ſoo febell argumentes and haſte goon ſoo longe to ſcole. Ariſtotles bokes & other bokes alſo of logyke & of philoſophye were tranſlated out of grue in to latyn. ¶Alſo atte prayeng of kyng Charles Johan Scot tranſlated denys bokes out of grue in to latyn/& thenne out of latyn in to frenſſhe/thenne what hath engliſſhe treſpaced that it myght not be tranſlated in to Engliſſhe. ¶Alſo kynge Alurede that founded the vnyuerſyte of Oxenford tranſlated the beſte lawes in to Engliſſhe tonge. And a grete dele of the Pſalter out of latyn in to Engliſſhe. And cauſed Wyrefryth byſſhop of wyrcetre to tranſlate ſayne Gregorys bokes the Dyalogues out of latyn in to Saxons ¶Alſo Cedmon of whytby was enſpyred of the holy gooſt and made wonder poplyes in to engliſſhe nyghe of all the ſtorȝes of holy wrytte. ¶Alſo the holy man Beda tranſlated ſayne Johans goſpell out of latyn in to engliſſhe. ¶Alſo thou woteſt where the Apocalyps is wryten in the walles and roof of a chappell bothe in latyn and in frenſſhe. ¶Alſo the goſpell and prophecye and the right fayth of holy chirche muſte be taught & preched to engliſſhe men that can noo latyn. Theñe the goſpell & prophecye & the right fayth of holy chirche muſte be tolde hem in engliſſhe / and that is not done but by engliſſhe tranſlacōn for ſuche engliſſhe prechynge is very tranſlacōn. & ſuche engliſſhe prechynge is good & nedefull. theñe engliſſhe tranſlacōn is good & nedeful ¶The clerke. ¶yf a tranſlacōn were made þ myght be amended in ony poynt. Some men it wolde blame. ¶The lord. ¶yf men blame þ is not worthy to be blamed/thenne they ben to blame. Clerkes knowe well ynough þ no ſynfull man dothe ſoo well that it ne myght do better/ne make ſo good a tranſlacion þ he ne myght be bettter. Therfore Origenes made two tranſlacōns. And Jherom trāſlated thrye the Pſalter. I deſyre not tranſlacion of theſe the beſt þ myght be for þ were ay yde deſyre for ony man that is now a lyue. But I wolde haue a ſkyfull tranſlacion that myght be knowe and vnderſtonden. ¶The clerke ¶Whether is you leuer haue a tranſlacion of the Cronycles in Ryme or in proſe. ¶The lorde. ¶In proſe.

for comynly ꝓle is more clere thay ryme / more ealy and more playne to knowe & vnderstande. ¶ The clerke ¶ Thene god graũte vs grace rede/ly to gynne/wytte & wysdome wyse/ly to worche. Wyght & mynde of righ te menyng to make translacion trul/ty & trewe. Plealyng to the Trynyte thre persones & one god in magestie/ that euer was & euer shall be & made heuen & erthe & lyght for to shyne / & departed light & derknes. And cal/led lyght daye & derknes nyght/and soo was made euetyde & morowe ty/de one daye/that had noo morowe ty de. ¶ The seconde daye he made the fyrmament bytwene waters. And de parted waters that were vnder the fyrmament fro the waters that were aboue the fyrmament. And called the fyrmamente heuen. ¶ The thyrde daye he gadred waters ꝑ bey vnder the fyrmament in to one place & ma de the erthe vnheled/& named the ga deryng of waters sees/and drye erthe londe/& made trees & gras. ¶ The fourth daye he made sonne & mone and sterres & sette hem in the fyrma/ment of heuen there for to shyne and to be tokenes & sygnes to departe ty/mes & peres nyght and daye. ¶ The fyfthe daye he made fowles & byrdes in the ayre and fysshes in the water. ¶ The sixte daye he made bestes of the londe & man of the erthe & putte hem in paradyse for he sholde wyrche and wonne therin. But man brake goddes hestе & fylle in to synne and was putte out of paradyse in to wo & sorowe worthy to be dampned to the payne of helle without ony ende/but the holy Trynyte had mercy of man And the fader sente the sone/& the ho ly goost a lyght on a mayde. And the sone toke fleshe & blood of that blys/full mayde & deyed on the Rode to sa ue mãkynde/& aroos the thyrde daye glorious & blysfull/& taught his dis/ciples/& ascended in to heuen whan it was tyme. And shall come atte the daye of dome and deme quycke and dede. Thene all tho that bey wryten in the book of lyfe shall wende with hym in to the blysse of heuen/and bey there in body & soule / & see & knowe his godhede and manhede in Joye without ony ende.

¶ Thus endeth the dyalogue.

¶ The epystle syr of Johan Treuysa chappelayn vnto lorde Thomas of Barkley vpon the translacõn of Po/licronycon in to our englysshe tongue

Welthe & worshyp to my wor/thy and worshypfull lord syr Thomas lorde of Barkley. I Johan Treuysa your preest and bedeman obedyent & buxom to wer/ke your wylle/holde in herte/thenke in thought & mene in mynde your ne defull menyng & speche that ye spake & sayde that ye wolde haue englysshe translacion of Ranulphus of chestres bokes of Cronycles. Therfore I wyll fonde to take that trauayll & make englysshe translacion of the same bo/kes as god graunteth me grace. For blame of bakbyters wyll I not blyn/ne / for enuye of enemyes / for euyll spytyng & speche of euyll spekers wyll I not leue to doo this dede / for tra/uayll wyll I not spare. Comforte I

haue ỹ medefull makyng & plesyng to god & ỹ knowynge that I wote ꝑ it is your wyll. For to make this trāslacion clere & playne to be knowen & vnderstonden. Ỹ some place I shall sette worde for worde & actyf for actyf & passyf for passyf arowe right as it stondeth without chaūgyng of the ordre of wordes. But ỹ some place I must chaūge the ordre of wordes and sette actyf for passyf & ayenwarde / & ỹ some place I must sette a reson for a worde / & telle what it meneth. But for all suche chaūgyng the menynge shall stande & not be chaunged. But some wordes & names of coūtrees / of londes / of cytees / of waters / of ryuers of montayns & hylles / of persones & of places must be sette and stande for hem self ỹ her owne kynde / as Asya Europa Affryca and Syrya Mount Athlas Syna & Oreb Marach Ior day and Arnon Bethleem Nazareth Jherusalem & Damascus Hanybal Ralph Assuerus & Cyrus & many suche wordes & names / yf ony may make of these bokes of Cronycles a better englysshe translacōn & more proufytable god do him mede. And by cause ye make me do this medefull dede he that quyteth all good dedes quyte your mede ỹ ꝑ blysse of heuen ỹ welthe & lykyng with all the holy saynts of mankynde & the nyne ordres of angelys. As angels. archangels. pryncypates. potestates. virtutes. dominaciones. Trones. cherubyn & seraphyn to see god ỹ his blyssfull face ỹ Joye without ony ende Amen.

¶ Thus endeth his Epystle.

¶ Prefacio prima ad hystoriam Capitulum primum.

After solempne & wyse wryters of Arte & of scyence that had swetenes & lykynge alle her lyfe tyme to studye & to trauayle about connyng & knowleche of kyndely thynges & about sobrenes & redynes of thewes. they ben worthy to ben hyely preysed / as though it were puttyng & medlyng togyder profyte and swetenes. For they wrote & lefte to vs wrytyn meruayles & wondres / grete beryng out & dedes of our forn faders of stalworth. Ryght wyse & worthy & of dyuerse maner men that were ỹ olde tyme. ¶ For ỹ the makynge of bokes of storyes that ben to vs lente & byquethen by grete belynesse of the wryters of Cronycles blasen and shyneth clerely the right rewle of thewes. Enlample of lyuynge / knowynge of goodnes / the metyng of the thre wayes of the vertues of dyuynyte / & the metyng of the four wayes of the four prynceypal vertues of thewes of Royale clotyng. Of the whiche thynges our lytyll connynge myght not take knowleche ne folowe the fourth / but belynes of wryters to our vnconnyng hadde shadde and stremed mynde of Auncyent & olde dedes. For why shorte lyf dull wytte slowe vnderstandynge & ydell occupacions lete vs to knowe many thynges forȝetyngnes alwaye kythyng the crafte of a stepdame is enemye of mynde. ¶ Also now ỹ our tyme. Arte Scyence and lawe were loste. Enlample of noble dedes

were not knowen. Nobylyte and fayre maner of speknge were alle loste. But the mercy of God almyghty hadde ordeyned lettres and wrytyng in remedye of the vnperfyghtnesse of mankynde. I praye you / who sholde knowe Emperours / wondres of the Philosophers / or elles folowe the Apostles. But theyr noble dedes and theyr wonder werkes were not wrytten in Hystoryes and soo kepte in mynde. Who sholde knowe Lucyllū but Seneca in his Epystles hadde wryten his dedes. Wrytynge of poetes is more worth to praysyng of emperours thay alle the welthe of this worlde and Rychesses that they welded whyle they were a lyue. For storye is wytnesse of tyme. Mynde of lyfe. Messagyer of oldenesse / storye weldeth passyng doynges / storye putteth forth her professoures. Dedes that wolde be loste storye reneweth. Dedes that wolde flee out of mynde. Storye calleth agayne dedes that wolde dye Storye kepeth hem for euermore. Wherfore amonge other noble trauaylloures of the .iii. pathes arne most worthy to bey prayed fayre flourysshers and embelysshers of wordes and of metre / that haue of theyr trauayle gotey grete prys and laude / we maye not full prayse hem that in Hystoryes metey and descryuey alle the worlde wyde. But withoute ony drede they shall receyue theyr mede of hym that rewardeth and quyteth alle them that well werke. ¶ By the worthynesse and enlample of noble wryters that herto fore haue wryten not boostynge of myne owne dedes ner scornynge / ne blamynge other mannes dedes. I haue caste and ordeyned as I maye to make and to wryte a treatyse that I haue gadred oute of dyuerse bookes of the estate of the Ilonde of Bretayne / otherwyse called Englonde vnto the knowleche of hem that shall come after vs. Thenne specyall lordes that knewe myne entente / and hadde delyre to knowe grete mennes dedes prayed me besely / that I sholde also wryte the famous hystoryes / and acounte the yeres from the begynnynge of the worlde vnto our tyme. ¶ Tho toke I hede that this mater as Laborintus Dedalus house hathe many halkes and hurnes wonderfull wayes wyndynge and wrynklynges that wyll not lyghtely be opened and shewed. Me shamed and drede to take on me to graunte soo ferefull a boone. For ydelenesse and slouthe lette grete werkes that men wolde wyrche. My wytte is full lytyll to vnwynde the wrappynges of soo wonderfull werkes. The mater is large. Wryters therinne bey many and grete. Also for the fulnesse therof men bey alle sadde and take the lasse hede and lyghtely wolde fynde fawte on this symple werke. And as Enemyes whette theyr tonges and bende theyr browes. Of suche men speketh Gregorius Nazauzenus that wyll lyghtely blame defawtes of other men / and not folowe soo lyghtly goodnes. Alle this I hadde in mynde. And also I knewe myn owne pouerte and shame and dredde after soo noble spekars that sowned as trompes to put forth myn barayne speche hoose and

ſnochynge as who recheth vp mulbe-
ryes and ſcrueth lecherous mey that
lyueth in lykyng with ſoure grapes.
¶ For ye after the labour of Hercules
and after the fyrſt tourneyes ſtryke &
Jouſtes of Olymppe a pygmeye buſ
keth hym to bataylle & arayeth hym
to fyght. Who myght thenne leue to
lawhe. Alſo who wolde ſhouto to ſcor
ne yf J ppe with ay ootey reed/and
vnhyghte ſo noble a mater with mo-
wynge gruntyng and whyſtlyng af-
ter ſoo noble ſpekars that ſowned at
the beſte. And of hem fayre facounde
and reſonable ſpeche flowed and ſtre
med alle her lyfe tyme. But J haue
well in mynde what Booz ſayde to
Ruth that was ſhamefaſt / and lee-
ſe vp the eres after his Ryp mey.
He ſayde noo may ſhall wrathe the.
And to his rypmey he ſayde. Yf the
wyll with pou Rype / forbede pou
her not. And her for to leeſe or gley-
ne noo may ſhall lette. ¶ The poe-
te alſo Mantuanus Marro Virgili-
us ſayth Ethicor libro decimo. And
Diacius as ſayth Huguccio Pyſanus
in diuinacionibus ſuis Capitulo per-
uiſo. ¶ Whan Enemyes deſpyſed
Diacius And bare hym on honde
that he hadde takey ſomme of Ho-
meres Verſis / and medled amonge
his and called hym a gaderer of ol-
de wryttynges. He anſwereth and
ſayde it were ryght grete ſtrengthe
to wreſte a maas oute of Hercules
honde. Therfore J praye pou that
noo may blame me / though J fa-
re as ſonde and aſſhes. For though
they be dym and foule hem ſelfe /
they clenſe other thynges and make
ſhyne full bryghte. And many o-
ther thynges that haue not in hem
ſelfe yet gyuey to other. ¶ Soo ſay-
the the Poete Satiricus. J fare as a
whetſtone that maketh pron ſharpe
and kene. ¶ Item Gregorius in
ſuo Paſtoran ſayth. J haue peyn-
ted a well fayre may. And ay my
ſelfe a foule peyntoure. Therfore J
truſte oy that Charyte that Grego-
rye ſpeketh of in his Omelye / that
wytte vertues and ſtrength that vn-
connynge deryeth. And auntre me
in to Repyng that is full of trauayll
and wakynge / in caas delpyſed of
enupous mey and proude. And yet
J hope it ſhall be prouffytable to
good ſtudyers and meke. J ſhall
entre in to the teldes of oure forp
faders. And folowe the Rypmey /
yet yf J maye in ony wyſe leeſe and
gadre ſomme what of the crommes
that falley from Lordes bordes that
ſomme tyme were ruiſylled and lef-
te theyr releef to her childerey. And
alſo yf J myght gadre ony ſcrappes
of the releef of the .xii. hyppes or lepes
And ſomme what putto and encrea-
ce wryptynge of Auctours as a dwerf
ſyttyng on a geants necke/wherthо-
rugh ponglynges mowe be brought
to looze. And gretter mey to vſe and
beſynes ſette / mowe be enfourmed
& taught by this ſhort treatyſe / that
haue not ſeey the grete volumes and
large that bey of ſtoryes wryteу.
Not ſubtyle of ſentence / ne fayre
flouryſſhynge of wordes. But ſwe-
tenes of deuocion of the maters that
Regne in this booke. Jn the whi-
che boke and treatyſe well nyghe all
the Problemes and queſtyons of the
wyſeſt mey bey planted. Alſo ma-

ny thynges that bey not wryten in other bookes. I haue gadred of the compyne as though it were of a storye and wryten in this treatyse/by cause mey sholde knowe hem after our tyme. For somdele by malyce of enemyes/somdele by the slouthe of wryters knowleche of grete dedes is soo nyghe lost and forpeten/that scarsely bare names of places we haue not in mynde. Though feynyng and sawes of mysbyleued and lawles mey. And wondres and meruaylles of dyuerse countrees and londes bey planted in this book / suche seruey and is good to be knowen of Crysten mey. ¶ Virgyle sought golde of wytte and wysedome in the fenne of Ennii the poete. ¶ And the childerey of Isra hell in her goynge in to the londe of byheste spoylled the Egyptyans that is in other bookes wryten well wyde and parcelmele planted. Here is putte togyder myrthe to sadnes / and hethey to Crysten people euerych amonge other that straunge storyes bey soo abregged / shorted and lengthed / that the hystorye is hole and sothnes not chaunged. Neuertheless more certayne somme is holden than other. ¶ For Augustinus de ciuitate dei sayth. We sholde trowe and worshyppe the myracles of god / and not hem dyspreue by dysputacion / wondres bey not alle to be vntrowed. For somme telle many wondres whiche thou shalte fynde that thou woldeste not byleue. And yet they bey full soth kynde may not do ayenst god lord of kynde Also of many thynges þ semen full soth. Netheles shylfully it is to be doubte. ¶ Yldor⁹ Ethi. xv. sayth. Yf reason is vncertayn of the bylding of Rome. what wond though mey be vncertayn of þ bylding of other Cytees & townes. wherfore we shal not blame makers & wryters of hystoryes that dyuerlely spekey and wryten. For longe passyng of tyme and olde of dedes make hem vnknowen and wryters to erre. Therfore Jherome sayth it is semely to byleue theyr sawes that gaynsaye not our byleue ne sothnes that is knowen/wherfore in the wrytyng of this hystorye. I take not vpon me to affirme for trouthe all that I wryte/but suche as I haue seen and redde in dyuerse bookes. I gadre & wryte without enuye and comyn to other mey. ¶ For the Apostle sayth. Not all that is wryten is sothe. But he sayth all that is wryten is wryten for our doctryne & loore. And though I take it of other mennes. I calle this storye myn. And for that I wryte otherwhyles myn owne wordes & sentence of olde mey. The Auctours that I in the fyrst begynnyng of this booke take for shelde and defence me for to saue and kepe ayenst enemyes that me wolde dysprise strangely and blame. Fyrste for my selfe and for myn owne name I wryte this letre .R. ¶ Here I wryte and reherse the names of Auctours / of whiche this Cronycle is specyall gadred and drawen. ¶ Josephus Judeorum hystoric⁹ in signis qui ab inicio seculi vsqz ad decimumquartum annum Domiciani libros antiquitatum viginti nec non et de subuersione ciuitatis Jherosolime gentis qz sue captiuitate septem conscriplit. ¶ Egesippus de excidio vrbis quem translulit Ambrosi-

us. ¶ Plenius in .xxxvii. libris de naturali hystoria ¶ Trogus Pompeius in .xliiii. libris de cunctis pene orbis hystoriis quem abreuiauit discipulis suis. ¶ Justin⁹ Eusebius in hystoria ecclesiastica cui⁹ .xi. sunt libri. ¶ Hystoria ecclesiastica tripertita cui⁹ tres sunt auctores Eusebius Jheronim⁹ et Theodorus episcopus. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei potissime .xvii. et xviii. ¶ Orosius hyspan⁹ terraconensis presbiter in libro de ormesta mũdi ¶ Ysydorus hyspalensis in libro ethimologie. ¶ Solin⁹ de mirabilib⁹ mũdi. ¶ Henricus hontyndon Archidiacon⁹. ¶ Eutropi⁹ in hystoria romana. ¶ Walter⁹ oronensis archidiacon⁹. ¶ Paulus dyacon⁹ in hystoria longobardon. ¶ Alfridus beuerlacensis thelaurari⁹. ¶ Cassiodorus de gestis impatorꝝ et pontificũ. ¶ Galfridus monamutensis in hystoria Brytonꝝ. ¶ Methodi⁹ martir ⁊ epũs cui incarcerato reuelauit angelus de mũdi statu principio et fine. ¶ Willelmus ryuallensis. ¶ Giraldus cambrensis q̃ descriplit topographiã hybernie Itinerariũ wallie ⁊ vitam regis Henrici scdi sub triplici distinctione. ¶ Succonius de gestis romanorꝝ. ¶ Valerius maxim⁹ de gestis memorie. ¶ Macrobius in saturnalibz. ¶ Johannes salesburiensis in suo policratoy quẽ intitulauit de nugis curialiũ et philolophorꝝ. ¶ Prescianus gramaticus in cosmographia. ¶ Petrus comestor in hystoria scolastica. ¶ Hugucio pysanus episcopus in magnis diuinacionibus suis. ¶ Gregorius de mirabilibus Rome. ¶ Vincencius beluacensis in speculo hystoriali. ¶ Beda de gestis anglorꝝ. ¶ Yuo carnotensis epũs. ¶ Beda de naturis rerũ. ¶ Hystoria trancorꝝ. ¶ Beda de temporibus. ¶ Titus liuius de gestis romanorꝝ. ¶ Gildas de gestis brytonũ. ¶ Martinus penitenciarius dñi pape in cronicis suis de imperatoribz et pontificibus. ¶ Marian⁹ scotus. ¶ Willelm⁹ malmelburiensis monach⁹ de gestis Regũ Anglie et pontificũ. ¶ Florencius wigorñ monachus quẽ in annorꝝ supputacõe vna cũ Mariano potissime sum⁹ secutus.

¶ Prefacio secunda ad hystoriam Capitulum secundum.

And for as moche as this Cronycle conteyneth berynges ⁊ dedes of many tymes/therfor I name it Polycronycon that is the Cronycle of many tymes. In the whiche werke by the enlample of the fyrste wercher that wrought all his werkes in lix dayes/and rested in the leuenthe. For his doynge is our doctryne. This werke I departe and dele in seuen bookes. ¶ The fyrste booke describeth places contrees and londes and all the wyde worlde. The other lixe bookes by the nombre of the lixe ages that conteyneth berynge and dedes from the begynnyng of the worlde vnto oure tyme. Netheles in the fyrste book of this werke as who describeth generall compy and specyal Mappa mundi is portrayed ⁊ peynted therin / whiche is the clothe that the shappe of the wyde worlde is peynted Inne. Thenne in his chyef partyes the worlde is deled. And for this storye is trauayled by cause of Brytayne euery pupnce ⁊ londe is descry

ued vntyll we come to bryttayne laste of all as mooste specyall. And there in bey conteyned fyftey chapitres ne defull to the knowleche of the Jlonde of Bryttayne as though it were ay Jnbryngynge to gretter knowleche in other bookes that foloweth / that who that maye not come to full knowleche of the full storye maye by suche forledynge haue lyghynge to leue shrewdenes and synne. ¶ The seconde booke auentureth for to telle beynge and dedes with declarpcion of the lasse worlde. And for the ages of the worlde be not alle euey and of beynge and of dedes/and euery booke is euey and conteyneth lyke. There fore the seconde booke conteyneth the beynge and dedes of the foure ages fro the makynge of oure formest fader to the bigynnynge of the Temple of Jewes. ¶ The thrydde booke from the Tranimygracion of the people to the comynge of Cryste. ¶ The fourthe fro Cryste to the comyng of the Saxones. ¶ The fyfth from ꝑ Saxones to ꝑ Danes. ¶ The sixthe from ꝑ Danes to the Normäs ¶ The seuenthe from the Normans to our tyme that is vnder the regne of kyng Edwarde the thrydde after the conquest. And so by the prophecye of Ysaye this grete storye is departed in vii. stremes so ꝑ bothe holed & shooed goddes people maye passe therby.

¶ Prefacio tercia ad hystoriam Capitulum tercium.

TO hem that wyll haue full knowleche of hystoryes/it nedeth .viii. thynges to knowe declarpcions of places/states of thynges/dysynccion of tymes after folowyng of kyngdoomes/doyerlyte of lyuyng/passyng of ages. Maner of doyng & in all these very acountyng of yeres. ¶ The fyrst of these shall be remembred in the fyrst booke. And the other in the other bokes shall be openly wryten. Touchyng the seconde take hede of two estates. One fro the begynnyng of the worlde to Cryst/& that is called the state of mysgoyng. The seconde state fro Cryste to the worldes ende/& that is named ꝑ state of grace & of mercy. For the thyrde take hede of thre tymes. One to fore the lawe wryten/the seconde in the tyme of lawe wryten/& the thrydde vnder the newe lawe of cryst/of whiche lawe is vnder grace & mercy. For the fourth take hede that somtyme there were foure pryncypall kyngdoomes / ꝑ is to wete of the Assyryens. Perces. Grekes/& Romayns. Netheles touchynge the cours of the worlde & the procesle of holy wrytte. The fyrste kyngdom was vnder our formfaders fro Adam to Moyses. The seconde fro Moyses to Saull. The thrydde vnder kynges fro Saul to zorobabel The fourthe vnder Hyssshoppes fro zorobabel to Cryste. For the fyfthe take hede of fyue maners of lyuynge. The fyrst was in the fyrst age vnder the lawe of kynde comyn to all men. The seconde in the seconde age was the lyuynge of mysbyleued men / whan mawmetrye began in Synus tyme kynge of Synyue. The thrydde in the thrydde age vnder the lawe wryten whan circumcysion and lawe departed the childern of Jsrahell fro

lawes and mysbyleued men. The fourth lyuyng of Cristen men began vnder Cryste. Whan byleue and grace of Sacrament halowed her selfe. The fyfthe lyuynge of Saralyns began vnder Machomete as it shall be sayde in the fyfthe book. And after the tyme of Heraclius the Emperour openly shewed. For the sixthe take hede of sex ages. One is fro Adam to Noe. The seconde fro Noe to Abrahan. The thyrdde fro Abrahan to Dauyd. The fourthe fro Dauyd to the Translmygurcion ꝑ was whan Israhell was brought in to thraldom of Babylon. The fyfth fro ꝑ Translmyguracion to Cryste. The sixthe fro Cryste to the worldes ende.

¶ Prefacio quarta ad hystoriam Capitulum quartum.

AND here take hede that ages of the worlde ben not deled by euennesse of yeres/but by meruayles that befelle in her begynnyng. As the fyrst age began fro the begynnyng of the worlde. The seconde from Noes flood. The thridde fro the Circumcysyon. The fourthe fro the begynnynge of kynges. The fyfthe from ꝑ Translmyguracõn. The sixthe fro the Incarnacion of Cryst For ꝑ seuenth take hede of seuen persones/whos dedes ben wryten in storyes / that is to wete Lynge in his Royame. Knyght in bataylle. Juge in plee. Bysshop in clergye. Lawfull men in the people. Husbonde in house. Relygyous man in the chirche. Of the whiche sprynged oute seuen famous doynges. Byldynge of Cytees. Dystorye of enemyes. Makynge of lawes. Correccion of trespas. Helpe of the comyn prouffyte. Gouernge of men and of houlholde. Getyng of blyssfull mede. Jn the the whiche blaseth and shyneth rewardynge of good men / and punysshyng of euyll men. For ꝑ eyghte take hede of. viii. dyuerse maner of acountynge of yeres. Thre the Jewes vse. Thre the Grekes. One the Romayns. And the Crysten men one. For the Jewes in treatyse and couenauntes haue a yere vsuall/and begynneth in Janyuer Jn deuocion and sacrefyce they haue a yere lawfull and begynneth in Marche. Also they haue a yere of apperyng that they vse in calculyng and in Cronycle and begynneth in May whan they passed out of Egypte. Also the Grekes in thre maner wyse acounten theyr yeres. Fyrst for Jope of the dystorye they acoũte her yeres fro the takyng of Troye. Afterwarde they acoũte her by Olympyades that ben the tymes of theyr Joustes and tournementes. But after that they regned they acounted theyr yeres by her regnynge in this maner. Anno Regni Grecorum quinto vel tercio tali. vel tali sicut patet in libro Machabeorum. Whan the Romayns warred in her floures they acounted her yeres fro the bylodyng of the Cyte. Ab vrbe condita. But Crysten men fro the Incarnacion of Cryste acounten her yeres. But whan me cometh to that place men must take hede / that the calculyng of Denys ꝑ Englond & Fraunce folowen hath lasse by. xrii. yere than the calculyng of Jherome that folowyth ꝑ Golpell. Willelmus

Malmelburienſis libro quarto de pō tificis ſayth/that Marianus ſcotus/ and the monke pryſoned in Magun/ cia a towne of almayn about the ye/ re of grace a thouſand thre ſcore and xvi.loked beſely in bokes and acoun/ ted and fonde that Dyonilius exigu⁹ accordeth not with the Goſpell in a/ countyng of yeres.For this ſcot Ma/ rianus acounted alle the yeres from the begynnynge of the worlde and putte to .xxii. yere that lacked of De nys acountes.And wrote a grete Cro nycle and an huge / the whiche book Robert byſſhop of herforde deflored/ and that for it is that the compy cro nycles that folowedey Denys ſayl/ led all daye.For Jherome in tranſla tyng the Cronycle of Euſebii ſayth that yeres lacke bytwene Cryſtis paſ ſyon and Helpalianus tyme.And al/ ſo .xii. yeres lacke aboute Decius ce/ ſaris tyme as it is ſhewed in the .vi. age.This errour befalleth for dayes and monethes were vnrekened that kynges regned ouer full yeres. Alſo dayes and monethes that voyded by twene twoo kynges were forgotey/ wherfore in this book I ſhall marke as I maye howe and what yeres ſu/ che defautes fylle. Soo that I ſhall hyghte the margyns by the hedes of the hyſtoryes ſome with double and ſomme with treble rowes of yeres. From Abrahan to the Cyte I buyld I ſette togydres the yere of the age of the worlde and of the ledare. Fro the Cyte I buyld to Cryſte I ſette to/ gyder the yere of the age of the Cyte and of the ledare. And fro Cryſte forthwarde I wrote togyder the yere of grace & of the prynce that regned.

¶ Cronica Ranulphi Ciſtrenſis Monachi.

¶ De orbis dimenſione Pryſ/ cianus in Coſmographia Capitulum quintum.

Julius Cezar by coun/ ſeyll of the Senatours and Aldermey of Ro me ſoughte and ſer/ ched Hyſtoryes and bo kes of his yeres of doynge and de/ des.And ordeyned wyſe mey and re/ dy to meſure and deſcrye alle the worlde aboute. ¶ Thenne fro Ju/ lius tyme to Saturnus tyme .xxxii. yere. Meſſagers wyſe mey and well I taught in the Practyke of Geo/ metrye connyng and prouffytable to meſure and geſſe hyghnes and lowe/ nes/lengthe and brede and depnes al ſo were redely ſente to euery londe aboute to Juges and Capytaynes/ to Gouernours of londes. For they ſholde meſure and deſcrye Londe and water / woodes and launde va leyes and playnes. Montaynes and downes. And the ſee ſtronde and e/ uery place where ony may myght go or ryde or ſhyppe ſayle. And wrote and certefye the Senatours where & what wondres were foundey. ¶ R. This wytneſſeth Jherom in tranſla/ tyng the hyſtorye of Euſebii libro ſe/ cūdo.capto ſcdo.There he ſayth ꝑ pp late Juge of the Jurye certefyed Ty beri⁹ celar of meruaylles & wondres

that Cryste wrought in the Jurye / & Tyberius certefyed the Senatours / but the Senatours byleued not / for they had not herde a fore soo wonder werkes. ¶ Prelcian⁹ And so by warnyng & certefyeng of Capytayns of londes it was foũdey & knowey that all the worlde aboute hath sees of dyuerse names .xxx. Jlondes .lxxii. famous montayns .xl. prouynces lxxviii noble Cytees .iii.C.lxx. grete Ryuers lvii. Dyuerse nacyons ay.C.and.xxv ¶ The roũdenes of the worlde aboute is thre hondred sythes / and fyftey sythes ay hondred thouland paas. ¶ The length of the erthe that men dwelle Jnne fro the eest to the weste / that is fro Jnde to the Pylers of Hercules in the see Gadytay is .iiii. score sythes and .v. sythes / ay .C.lxxviii. myle / but the waye from that one ende to that other is moche lasse by water thay by londe. ¶ The brede of ꝑ erthe fro the southe to the north / that is from the clyf of Occeay in Ethopia the londe of blacke men to the mouth of the ryuer of Thany is well nyghe haluendele lasse thay the lengthe / & conteyneth .iiii.C. and .lxxii. myle. Also it is fonde that the deppest place of the see of myddell erthe conteyneth downe righte .xv. furlonge depe. ¶ R. Tholome⁹ sayth that the roundenes of a Cercle aboute conteyneth thryes soo moche as the brede & the seuendele of the brede / so that the proporcyon of two and twenty to seuen / soo; that is acounted that the roundenes of the erthe aboute conteyneth twenty thouland & fourty myle yf we departe that somme a thre and the seuenthe parte of the thyrde / the thyckenes of the erthe thorugh out is almoost .vi. thouland and fyue hondred four score and enleuen myle. Thenne halfe the thyckenes of the erthe inwarde / and doun right is .iii. thouland .ii. hondred fyue & fourty myle / and somwhat ouer as it were halfe a myle. So yf helle is in ꝑ myddell of the erthe doun righte it maye be knowey how many myle it is to helle.

¶ De orbis diuisione Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro sexto capitulo octauo. Capitly. vi.

The departyng of the worlde take hede that the grete see of Occeay beclyppeth all the erthe aboute. And the erthe is departed in thre grete partes. Alya that is one parte. Europa that other. And Affryca the thrydde. But the thre partes bey not alle euey lyke moche. For Alya one of the thre conteyneth halfe the erthe / and stretcheth fro the Southe by the Eest vnto the northe. And is closed aboute with the see of Occeay / but it endeth Westwarde atte the grete see. ¶ Beda de naturis his endes bey the mouthe of the Ryuer Nylus in the southe / and of the ryuer Thanays in the northe. ¶ Jsydorus libro quartodecimo capto .iiii. That other parte Europa stretcheth downwarde fro ꝑ ryuer Thanays by the north Occeay to ꝑ costes of Spayne and Joyned to the grete see by eest and by southe / & endeth in the Jlonde Gades. ¶ Jtem Jsydorus capitulo quinto. Affryca the thrydde parte stretcheth fro the weste to the

ſouthe vnto the cooſt of Egypte. And thele two partyes Affryca and Euro pa bey departed a lounder by an ar/me of the lee. ¶ Plenij libro. iii. capto primo. The mouthes of that Arme conteyney. xv. thouſand paas in leng the/and fyue thouſand paas in brode And of thylke mouthes the See of myddell erthe begynneth. And by dy/uerſe armes ſpredeth and waxeth in/warde the londes.

¶ De parciũ orbis deſcripcione. Ple/nius libro. vi. Pꝛelcianus in Coſmo/graphia. Capl'm. vii.

Aſya is mooſt in quãtyte. Eu ropa is laſſe/and lyke in nom bre of people. But Affryca is leſt of alle the .iii. partyes / bothe in place and in nombre of people. And therfore ſome mey that knewe mey and londes acoũted but two partyes of the erthe oonly. Alya and Europa And they acoũted that Affryca is na rowe in brede & eupll doers/corrupte ayer/wylde beſtes & venemous dwel/ley therin. Therfore they that acoun te Affryca the thyrde parte acounte not by ſpace and meſure of lengthe and brede. But by dyuerſe dyſpoſyci/ons better and worſe and departe Af fryca fro Europa and Alya as a ſore membre ꝑ is not fro membrys that bey hole and ſounde & in good poynt at the beſt. Alſo Affryca in his kynde hath laſſe ſpace. And for the ſturenes of heuen it hath the more wyldernes. And though Affryca be lytyll. it hath more wyldernes and waſte londe/for grete brennyng of the hete of the ſon ne. Thenne Europa for all the chele and grete colde that is therinne. For why all that lyueth & groweth maye better endure with colde than with hete. But meſure ruleth bothe. ¶ Ple nius libro. vi. Therfore it is that Eu ropa nouryſſheth and bryngeth forth fayr mey larger and gretter of body myghtyer of ſtrengthe/hardyer and bolder of herte and fayrer of ſhappe than Affryca. For the ſonne beme al/waye abydeth vpon the mey of affry ca / and drawyeth out the humours & maketh hem ſhort of bodyes/blac/ke of ſkyn/cryppe of here. And by dra wyng out of ſpirites maketh hem co/warde of herte. The contrarye is of northerey mey. In the colde without ſtoppeth ſmale holes and porus/and holdeth the hete within/& ſo maketh hem fatter gretter & whyter within/& ſo hardyer & bolder of herte.

¶ De mari magno medio ſiue medi terraneo. Plenius libro tercio capitu/lo primo. Capl'm. viii.

Thenne the grete ſee of myd/del erthe begynneth in ꝑ weſt atte hercules pylers/there the lee Occean of Athlant breketh out & maketh the lee Gadytan. The leng/the of that lee is. xv. M. paas/and the brede. v. M. paas/& hath in ꝑ right ſy de Affryca & in ꝑ lyft ſyde Europa/& therof ſpꝛẽgen the Inner lees. ꝑ endes therof is the water thanapay ꝑ north ſyde/& nylus in ꝑ ſouthe ſyde. ¶ Iſy/dorus li. xiiii. The grete ſee flowyng out of the Occean tourneth in to the ſouthe/& thenne in to the north. Ba/learis is the fyrſt grete hauen & paſ/ſage of the lee. and ſhedeth in to ſpay

ne. Thẽne the othor mouth gallicus
palleth by the prouynce of Narbon/
thenne Lygusticus by Janua a Cyte.
Thenne tyrenus to Italye archeth.
Thẽne the hauen of Sicilia palleth
to Creta/thẽne the passage of Creta
stretched in to Pamphilia & Egypte
& fro thens the streme of the grete ha
uen and mouthe Elespontus breketh
out a brode in grete wawes and stre
mes/ and tourneth northwarde. But be
sydes Grece at Bosory it waxeth na
rowe & strayghe/as narow as the spa
ce of seuen furlonges. And there Ex
erles the kynge made ouer a brydge
of shyppes for to passe in to Grece
and warre therin. ¶ Plenius libro. vi
There the see is soo narow bytwene
Europa & Alya that men maye here
in eyther syde out of other houndes
berke and fowles synge/but yf weder
and wynde lette. ¶ Giraldus de pri
mo capto .x. That narowe place is
named Saynt Georges arme / and
stretcheth forth by Constantynople &
bytweue Europa & Alya. And in þ see
is the Jlonde Abydes. ¶ Jsydor⁹ li.
ix. Thẽne the see shedeth northwarꝺ
& maketh the see Propontides/thẽne
it naroweth to the narownes of. vi. C
paas/& is the see Trace. Thẽne the
see Ponticus that palleth by north by
Tralya and Mysya stretcheth to the
waters & mareys of Meotydes / and
receyueth there the ryuer Thanays/
thenne it stretcheth eestwarde & pal
leth by the lalle Alya vnto the endes
of Yberya and Armeny/and that see
is named Eulinum. ¶ Jsydor⁹ li. ix.
And that see is swetter shorter and
more myghty. For freshe Ryuers alle
aboute renne and falley therto. Yo
that grete mouthe and baye bey Jlon
des as Thachos. Pathmos and other
¶ Plenius libro. vi. And the see Pon
ticus floweth not ne tourneth agayn
But euer renneth in to the see Pro
pontidem & Elespontum. ¶ R. The
cause therof is myght & strengthe of
Ryuers & balwaters þ renney therto
dryue forth the see Eulinum alwaye
in one cours/& the strengthe and the
flood of the see Elesponticus that is
ferr fro Occean maye not withstonde
the cours & strength of þ stronge stre
mes þ renne that cours. ¶ Jsydor⁹ li.
ix. As the erth that is one hath dyuer
se names bycause of dyuerse places/
soo this grete see by cause of dyuerse
kyngdomes Jlondes people Cytees &
townes that it passeth by / & happes
that falle therin is dyuersly named &
hath dyuerse names.

¶ De Occeano. Jsydorus libro. xiii.
Capt'h nonũ.

The see of Occean beclyppeth
all therthe about as a garlon
de. & by tymes cometh & goth
ebbyng & flowyng/& floweth in sees
& casteth hem vp / & wyndes blowen
therin. ¶ Plen⁹ li. scdo capto lxxxix.
The hyghe flood of Occean arysseth
vpon the costes of Brytayn four scо
re Cubytes hyghe. And that rysyng &
depnes is better knowen by the clyues
thay in the hyghe see / for betyng of
depnes is better knowen in the vtter
partyes of the body thay inwarde in
the myddell within. Euerych flood
arysseth more in Occean thay in the
grete see þ is for þ hole togyder is my
ghtyer and stronger thay ony partye

by hym selfe. Or for the hole Occean is grete and large and receyueth more workyng of the mone than ony parte by hym selfe that is smaller and lasse. Therfore Lakes. Ryuers. Pondes and other freshe waters ne ebbe ne flowe as occean doth. ¶ Plenius libro scdo capto septimo. ¶ Occean spredeth & shedeth in to dyuerse mouthes & costes towarde the londe. And in many places well nyghe toucheth the Inner sees/soo nyghe þ the mouthe that is called Arabycus/& is the mouthe and the coste of the reede see is fro the see of Egypte but fyfty thousand paas/also the mouthe and see that is called Caspius is but thre hondred. lxxv. myle fro the grete see þ is called Eulinus. Beda de naturis. Amonge alle the mouthes and sees that cometh towarde the londe & out of the Occean. thre bey holden mooste famous. The mouth & see hath two names and is called Gaditanus and Athlanticus also. The seconde is called Caspius / & entreth out of northeest and departed bytwene the northyde of Inde and Scitia that londe. & that stretcheth toward the grete mouthe and see that is named Eulinus. The thyrde mouthe and see is the rede see and cometh out of the northeest and departeth the southyde of Inde fro Ethiopia and Egypte. fro thylke two londes thenne the reed see stretcheth forth & departeth in two mouthes and sees/that one is namee Persicus & stretcheth northward/that other is named Arabicus & stretcheth westwarde and towarde the grete see This reed see is not reed of kynde/ but it flastheth & wasseth ony the reed cleues and stones and soo is y dyhed reed as a roose/ therfore of the clyues and stronde of the reed see is gadred vermylon and reed precyous stones. Solin⁹. By the see that is called Caspius bey hylles þ bey called the hylles of Caspii and haue in length. vii. thousand paas/and in brede vnneth the space of a cartwaye. In the sydes of the hylles of Caspii salte veynes melte and wose out humours & moysture dryed and clongen by hete of the sonne/ joyneth and cleueth togyder as yse or glas. And soo mey may not clymme ony the hylles the waye is soo slyther. Also euery draught is full drawe in the space of. xxviii. thousand pace/the londe is drye withoute socour. and addres and serpentes falley therto / soo that but it be wynter there maye noo may come therinne. .R. Marcianus sayth that the yates of Caspii be shette with yron barres and in springyng tyme faste barred for serpentes and adderes. And the mayster of hystoryes sayth that atte the prayers of kynge Alexander the hylles of Caspii were closed and joyned togydres. Paul⁹ in hystoria long⁹ libro primo. There bey many swolewynges and whyrlynges of watres by the see brynkes twayne bey in the see of myddell erthe bytwene Italye and the Ilonde Scicilia / thylke two swolowes bey called scylla and carybdys/of the whiche speketh Virgyle & sayth Scilla is perylous in the rightsyde/and Carybdys in the lyfte syde. Other swolewes and perylles of water bey in Occean. One is in the weste clyue of Brytayne and is called the nauell of the see / the other

is bytwene Brytayn & Gallicia/& it is layd that thele lwolowes twyes in the nyght & daye lwoloweth in ſtremes & flodes & caſte hem vp agayn. Allo it draweth in ſhyppes & caſteth hem agayn as lwyftely as ay arowe to a mans lyght.

¶ De prouinciis orbis. Et primo de paradiſo. Capitu.x.

For the knowleche of erthely paradyſe/thre poyntes muſt be knowen/wherfor.iii.quel tyons muſt be axed. The fyrſt queſty on axeth yf ony luche place is on erth The ſeconde axeth whyther warde/& where is paradyſe in erthe. The thyr de axeth what countree & place is pa radyſe in erthe. For the fyrſt four ma ner wytneſſes we haue that paradyſe is in erthe/fyrſt ſtoryes that lyhened Sodome er it were ouertourned to paradyſe. The ſeconde wytnes is of hem that aſſayed/wrote & layd that they had ſeen that place. The thyrde wytnes bey the four Ryuers that ren ney out of paradyſe / for the hede of thylke ryuers bey not founden in ſee ne in freſſhe water ner in londe that mey dwell Inne / though kynges of Egypte & many other trauayſled wel ofte & lought there after. ¶ Therfor Ylydor⁹ .xiii. Ethi. layth / that Jhe rome toke hede that other vnderſton dyng behoueth of the ryuers of para dyſe thay auctours writen ¶ Allo Ba ſilius in exameron. Ylydor⁹ Ethi. libro.xiiii. and Joſephus libro primo layen that waters fallyng of the hy ghell hylle of paradyſe makey a gre te ponde/and out of that ponde as it were a welle the four Ryuers ſpryn gey. ¶ Petrus capto.xiiii. Of the whi che four Ryuers the fyrſt is Phylon/ & is to menyng full weryng of plente That Ryuer Phylon palleth in to Jnde & draweth with hem golden grauell. Phylon hath another name and is called Ganges of a kynge of Jnde whiche was named Gangari us/but ganges is to laye/felawlhyp & companye/for it receyueth .x. grete Ryuers that rennen therto. The ſe conde is called Gyon & Nylus allo/ & gooth aboute Ethiopia & Egypte. The thyrde is Tygris / & as Jole phus layth dyglath allo þ is to laye ſharpe / for it is lwyfte as Tygris / whiche is a right lwyfte beeſt/& Ty gris palleth towarde Aſſyria that lon de. ¶ Ylydorus libro.xiii. The mooſt certayne auctour Saluſti⁹ layth that there cometh a welle out of Ceranes the hylles of Armenye & ſpryngeth out of the fote of the hylle that is called Cancalus/& that welle is the hede of tweyne ryuers/of Tygris & of Eu frates/the whiche two Ryuers ſomty me bey departed a londer & ſomtyme medlyd togyders/& oftyme they bey ſwolowed in to the erthe / and after ſpryngey vp agayn. And longe after gooy about Melopotania that londe & dounwarde in to þ reed ſee. R. And though mey rede in bokes that Ny lus cometh out of paradyſe. Yet ſome mey affermey & laye þ Nylus ſpryn geth in the weſte ſyde of the londe of Ethiopia not fer fro the hylle that is named Athlas/& gooth about Ethio pia & dounwarde by Egypte. Seche the properte of Nylus in the chapitre Egyptus. The fourth wytneſſe and

proof that suche a place is in erthe that is called paradyse/is olde fame and longe durynge/for men shall by/leue olde fame that is not withsayde But fame of paradyse hath endu/red without gaynsaynge sixe thou/sand yere & more. For fro the begyn/nyng of the worlde vnto our dayes it hath endured. And fame that is falle endureth not so longe / for it falleth out of mynde or is dispreued by soth/nesse knowen. ¶ Of the seconde quel tyon that axeth in whiche syde of the worlde and in what place paradyse sholde be. Though that short wytted men and lytyll of assaye saye that pa radyse is longe saylynge out of the erthe that men dwelle Inne/and also departed from the erthe / and is as hyghe as the mone/it not to be byle/ued/for nature and reason both with saye it. For yf paradyse were depar/ted atweyne fro the erthe that men dwelle Inne/ne water ne ayer myght bere suche a burthen. Also the fuyer occuppeth all the myddell space by/twene thayr and the mone/thene pa radyse is not there/for thene no thyn ge myght lyue therin. Also yf parady se were soo hyghe/somtyme it sholde take awaye the light and make eclyp se of the mone/but of suche an eclyp/se herde we neuer. Also yf paradyse were soo hyghe and departed a son/der from euery londe and erthe/how sholde the four Ryuers that spryngen out of paradyse passe by the ayer and the wyde see and come in to londes that men dwelle Inne. And yf men saye that paradyse is soo hyghe that in one place it contynueth to the erth that men dwelle Inne. Thenne the erthe is enlonge & not roũde all abou te as wyse men descryuen hit/but that maye not stonde. For it is knowe by experyence & assaye þ in euery eclypse of the mone the erthe maketh a roũ/de shelde/therfore the erthe with alle his partyes must nedes be roũde. And so wyse men conclude that paradyse is in the vttermest endes of the eest / & that it is a grete contree of the erth noo lasse than Inde or Egypte/& a large place & conenable for all man/kynde to dwelle Inne/yf mankynde hadde not synned. ¶ Of the thyrde that axeth of paradyse what maner place it sholde be. ¶ Ysyd. xiii. ca. iii. sayth/that this name paradyse ptour ned out of grue in to latyn is as mo/che to saye as an orchard/but parady se in hebrewe is called Eden / þ is to saye lykyng/the whiche tweyne I put togyder maketh an orchard of lykyn ge. ¶ R. No wonder/for in þ place is all thyng þ accordeth to lyfe. ¶ Ysyd. li. xiii. There is helthe / for the ayer is attemperate/neyther to hote ne to colde so that nothyng þ lyueth maye depe therin/that wyrnesseth Enok & Helyas þ yet ben there a lyue. ¶ Johes damascen? That place hath fayr we der and myrthe. For it was the celer and place of all fayrenes/noo manr tree leseth there his leues / ne floures there fade. There is myrthe & swete/nesse of fruyte & trees that growe the re. ¶ Genelis scdo ca? It is wryten euery tree therin is swete to ete and fayr to syght. Therinne is syknes and surete / for the place is hyghe. ¶ R. Petrus ca. xiii. sayth. That the water of the grete flood cometh not in paradyse. Though some men saye

that paradyse is hyghe as the mone/ that is not sothe in wordes and in de de but that speche is saued by an excu sacion of spekyng that is called yper bolica. So that they that spekey wol de mene that paradyse in heyght pas seth all other londes. ¶ Treuysa. So we prayse ay erthly may Jordayn or Johay / & saye that he was the best may that euer was / and yet he was neuer soo good as cryste. Soo in wor des that subtyll mey well dyuyne the menyng is trewe & good. ¶ But alas as Ysydorus sayth libro.ix.capo pri? Dure waye to paradyse is fast stop/ ped by cause of the synne of our forn fader / hit is closed all aboute with a brennyng wall/so that the brennyng therof arecheth to heuē/as some mey wolde wene paradyse is closed with ꝑ wall to holde out mankynde. Angels stonden ay that wall to kepe well pa radyse that none euyll goostes mowe come therin.

¶ De Alya et prouinciis eius Ysydo rus libro .xiiii. Capitu .xi.

YSydorus sayth ꝑ Alya hath the name and is called after a woman that dwelled there in/whiche was named Alya. In Alya bey many prouynces and londes the whiche I shall declayre & rekene alle alonge & begynne with Jnde. Jnde hath in the eest syde the sonne rysyng in the south the see Occean/in ꝑ west the Ryuer of Jnde/in the northe the hylle that is called Caucalus / & soo Jnde is ended. In Jnde bey mey of colour & hewe dyed. In Jnde is a byrde that is named Phitacus/Ele/ phantis. Peper/& a tree that is called Hebanus/puory & precyous stones/be ryls. Crysopassis. Carbōcles. Adamā tes/& goldey hylles/to the whiche it is full harde for to come. For dragōs and gryppes & for dyuerse maner mey grysely & wonderly shapey. Amonge all the londes of this worlde Jnde is gretteste and moost ryche / strengeste and moost full of people. In wonder and meruaylles moost wonderfull. In Jnde a croppe of a sygge tree is soo grete & soo wyde spraad/that ma/ ny companyes of mey may sytte atte mete well Jnough there vnder. That causeth the goodnes of the londe/tem perure of weder and plente of water ¶ Plinius libro .vi. capo .xix. In Jnde bey many kynges and peoples Some of hem tylleth ꝑ londe/some vseth chaffare & marchandyse/some knyghthode & chyualrye / and some bey grete clerkes. In Jnde bey trees that haue toppes as hyghe as mey shall shote with ay arowe. Also of a gobet betwene tweyne knottes of a reed in Jnde mey make a boot that bereth thre mey attones ouer a depe water. In Jnde bey mey of fyue Cubyte longe that were not seke ner pelde vp the breth. Also there bey Sa tiri and other dyuerse mey grysely and wonderly shapey. There Jnne bey mey of a Cubyte longe/and bey named Pygmey. These Pygmey ge tey childery & engendery in ꝑ fourth yere/& were hore in the fyfthe. They gadre a grete hoost/and rydey vpon wedres and Rammes to fyght with Cranes/and destroyey theyr nestes & her egges. For the Cranes ꝑ bey theyr enemyes sholde not encreace & were

to many/there bey besy phylosophers that beholde oy the sonne all the day longe. Also some haue hedes as it were houndes. And the voys that they make is lyker to berkyng of houndes than to mannes voys / they bey clothed ty wylde beestes skynnes / and armed with her owey tethe and nayles and lyuey by huntyng and hawkyng. Other there bey that haue noo mouth and lyuey by odour & smelles & bey clothed ty mosse & heery tottes that growe out of trees. Other were hore ty pougth & wexey blacke ty elde Jy some hylles of Jnde bey mey þ haue the sooles of theyr fete ouertorned and .viii. fyngers ty one honde. ¶ Tull' de tusk.lxxxx. Jy one contree of Jnde euery may hath many wyues/but whan the husbonde is dede/ the wyues shall goo togydres & loke whiche of hem was beste beloued of the husbonde/and she shall be buryed with hym and put ty the erthe quyck and a lyue. And ty that contree that is the fayrest happe and fortune accounted and also worshyp that ony wyfe myght haue. ¶ Petrus.xix..vi. Jy Jnde bey trees that bey called trees of the sonne & of the mone. Prestes that ete of the apples of thylke trees lyuey .v.C. yere/they were called the trees of þ sonne/for euerych of them quaked & shook as soone as the sonne beme touched his toppe / & answerde mey that stode about. The same doynge was of the trees of the mone. By these trees the grete kynge Alysaũder was forboden that he shold de neuer come ty Babylon. ¶ Ysyd. libro.xv. Offyr is ay Jlonde of Jnde there Jnne is grete plente of golde. and the passage therto out ofe Grece is by the reed see.

¶ De Parchia Ysydori libro decimo quarto. Capitu.xii.

Ysydorus sheweth that Parchia that kyngdom for mygh te & strengthe of mey of that londe þ her name spradde ty to þ londes of Assiria & Media/& was wonte to contene all þ londe of four contrees/of Assiria. Media. Persida/& of Carmania/þ whiche londe Perchia stretcheth ty lengthe fro þ see þ is called Calpius vnto þ reed see/& ty brede from þ Ryuer of Jnde to þ Ryuer þ is called Tygris/that is the begynnyng of þ londe that is named Melopotania. ¶ Trogus libro.x.capto.li. Parchii the mey of Parchia ty þ langage of the countree of Scicia were outlawes / and whay the kyngdome was takey from the mey of Media to the mey of Persida / thenne were the Parchi as it were praye to the vyctours and were as it were vnknowey amonge mey of the eest londes vnto þ tyme þ mey of Macedonia becam kynges & lordes of londes. Thenne afterwarde they serued the Macedones whay the Macedones were vyctours ty the eest londes. But atte last they were parteners with the Romayns and deled Lordshyppe with hem. These Parchii vsedey the maners of mey of Scicia/that put hem out somtyme/therfore her armes and wepey bey fethery/swellyng wyttes/ gylefull eyen/mey they acoũte vyolente/& wymmey mylde/& euer they bey vnealy to her owey neyghbours

or to straũge men. They ben comyn/ly styll and lytyll of spethe/more redy to doo thay for to speke/therfor they holden pryue good happes and bon/chyef/as well as euyll happes & mel/chyef. They ben obedient to theyr lor des for drede and not for shame/they ben all dyspoled to lecherye w^t^ theyr owen wyues / euerych of them hath many wyues. Noo trespaas amonge them is punysshed soo greuously as auowtree by her lawe / therfore they forbeden theyr wyues open syght/fel tes and company of other men/they lyuen scarcely and by lityll mete/and ete noo flesshe but venelon. ¶ Giral/dus.xvii. Thylke men after they left tē kynge Selencus dwelleden vnder the kynge Arlaces. And therfore they were called Arlacide. That kynge Arlaces taught hym fyrst lawes / he gadred knyghtes and byided castellis Cytees and stronge walled townes. And atte last Arlaces the kyng Joy/ned the kyngdom of Hircania to his Emppre / and soo men of Hircania longed to his Emppre. Amonge the whiche afterwarde among other kyn ges come Metridates. Metridates soone after the dethe of Crassus con/sull of Rome / he regned & helde the kyndome .xliii. yere. In the whiche tyme he dyde many vyages and had many fayr vyctoryes/as it is declared within forth in his place. ¶ Trogus libro.xliii. Parchii ꝑ men of Parchia ben in the myddell betwene Scitas men of Scicia & Medes men of Me/dia that londe/and Parchii haue ma ny bondmen amonge them/for they ben neuer made free / theyr free men ryden alwaye on horsback/and theyr bondmen goon a fote. And in batay/ie they fyghten on horse. They gone to preuy offyce and to compyn festes/ but they teche betely theyr children to ryde & to shote. And euerich of hem by his richesse and power fynde to theyr kynde horsmen in batayll for to fyght/they conne not fyght in co/myn maner/ner they conne not bele/ge castelles ne stronge walled townes they fyght on horse rennyng in full cours and tournyng agayn. And ofte in strengest and hardyest fyght/they feyne for to flee and sodeynly tourne and fyghte agayn that they mowe the sooner wynne and slee theyr en/nemyes. In batayll they vse tabours and noo trompe/and they mowe not endure longe for to fyght. Noo men sholde hem awelde and withstonde yt they were as stronge and stalwor/the to endure/as they ben angry and hasty to fyghte. Theyr buryenge is wonderfull/for bestes terey/etey and all to haley theyr flesshe. And they burye oonly but the bones.

¶ De Assyriis Ylydorus libro deci/moquarto. Capt'm.xiii.

TAke hede ꝑ Assiria hath the name of Assur Semes sone/ for he was the fyrst ꝑ dwelled therin after Noes flood/this lond As siria hath in ꝑ eest syde Inde/in the south Media/in ꝑ west ꝑ Ryuer Tp gris/& in ꝑ north the hylle ꝑ is called Cancalus/there ben the yates of Cal pie/there the hylles be longe and na/rowe. ¶ Trogus li.xlii. Egeus was kyng of Athenes. Medus was Egeus sone & folowed the dedes of Jason

that was his owne stepfader/& bylte the Cyte of Media & called the Cyte Media also in worshyp of his moder that was named Medea. That londe Medea hath in the north syde the see in the east Inde/in the west Caldea & in the south Persida. ¶Ysydor⁹ li. xiiii. Persida is J nameo & hath the name of Perseus þ conquered þ londe & made hit a worthy londe that was to fore vnworthy. Persida hath in the east Inde/in the west the reed see/in the north Media/& in the south Carmania. Jn that Persyda began fyrst wytchecraft in Nemroth þ Geants tyme that after the spredyng of many langages & tonges went in to Persida/& taught men of þ londe to worshyppe the fyre & the sonne that is called in her langage el. The chyef cyte of that londe was named Elam after Elam Semes sone/that cyte was called afterwarde Elamayda / & is now called Persipolis / of that Cyte speketh holy wryt in li. Machabeor. And of that cyte they had the name/ they were somtyme called Elampte in Actibz apl'or. ¶Mesopotanea lyeth bytwene Tygris in the east syde/ & Eufrates in the west syde/& begynneth out of the north bytwene þ two hylles Taurus & Cancalus & hath Babylon in the south syde. ¶Ysydo. li. xv. Though Babylonia were afterwarde called a parte of Caldea / it was fyrst so solempne that it conteyneth Assiria Caldea & Mesopotanea thre londes. The chyef cyte of Babylonia was Babylon the cyte þ Nemroth the Geant bylded/& Semeran⁹ the quene afterward made that Cyte more. ¶Petrus ca. xxxvii. The Cyte is called Babylon and the lond Babylonia/though that one be well ofte take for that other/but the tour is called and named Babell. ¶Diodorus libro secundo. Babylon was bylded as a Castell/and walled with foure walles square all about. Euery walle was fyfty cubytes in brede and four tyme so moche in heyghte. The lengthe of euery walle from one corner to a nother was sixtene myle/the walles were alle aboute foure hondred and four score forlonge that is foure and fourty myles/the walles were made of brende tyle/and of glue in stede of morter/soo that nether water ne fyre myght hem shyfte ne departe. Jn this Cyte were xv hondred yates and a dyche witout that was seey. The ryuer Eufrates ranne by the myddell of the Cyte thorugh oute. Netheles Cyrus kyng of Persida toke that cyte afterwarde and destroyed it / as it is afterwarde wryten. ¶Jherome sayth that of the Releef of this Cyte were bylded two grete Cytees in Persida. And the place of Babylon is now wyldernesse and fulle of wylde beestes. ¶Caldea as Cassidea hath the name of Calleth Nachors sone. Nachor was Abrahams brother. Caldea is a grete kyngdom beyondes Eufrates in Samaar a felde of that kyngdom the tour Babell was J bylded. ¶Josephus libro primo. That tour Babel was bylded two hondred lxxii. paas hyghe/the lengthe somdele lasse to hem that beheldе hit nyghe for the brede was soo moche. ¶.R. Somme men saye that the tour was thre myle hyghe. ¶But Uuo Carnotenlis sayth in his Cronycle that this

tour was fyue myle and almoost two hondred paas hyghe and foure myle brode. ¶Arabia is sette by south Caldea / and hath in the east syde Persida/and in the west the reed see. In Arabia is stoor myrre and Caneil/ and a byrde that is called Phenix. The northeest porcion of Arabia is named Saba/and is called Saba after Saba Chus sone. This Saba is beclypped in three sydes with the reed see. ¶Josephus libro primo. In this Arabia in the contree of Madyan is the mount of Syna/the mount Oreb is a partye of the mount of Syna/ & is hyghe and hath grete plente of gras and of leele. But it is harde to come therto / for hyghe Rockes and scarres. Moyses was the fyrst man that ladde thyder beestes / hit is named also the mount of Couenaunt and of drede. For god almyghty there vpon made thondrynge and lyghtenynge and gaf the lawe to the folke of Israell that were at the hylle foote/soo that noman durst approche to it but he were purefyed and made clene. ¶Treupsa. Fenix is a wonder byrde/for of all that kynde is but one a lyue. ¶R. In the contree of Arabye towarde Cyrcius is the hylle that is called mons Libani/that hylle departeth thre londes a londer. Arabia Jude/and Fenis/that hylle is full hygh soo that snowe lyeth alwaye in some syde of that hylle. And it is a certayn marke and token to shypmen that saylleh in the grete see and ledeth hem to dyuerse mouthes and hauens hit is an hylle of helthe and plente. For Cypresse Cedre trees and herbes growen theron that droppen gõme & smelle swete/by the whiche trees gõme and swetnes leke men beyeled/ and venym destroyed. ¶Suria hath the name of Cyrus Abrahams neuew And lyeth betwene the water Eufrates in the east syde / and the grete see in the west syde/and hath in ꝑ northe syde Armenia and Capadocia / and in the southe syde the see that is named Arabicus/and conteyneth many prouynces/that ben Comagena. Palestina. Fenys. Chanaay. Idumea. & Judea/that is the Jurye. Damalcus was somtyme the chyef Cyte of that prouynce. Eleazar Abrahams seruaunt bylded and made that Cyte Damascus. Raiyn kynge of Damaske helpe awaye the ten kynnages of Israhell the kynges of Juda. Damascus as moche to saye as thedynge of blood. For there Chaym slowe Abell and hydde hym in the londe.

De Regione Judee. Capitulum.xliii.

IJudea is a kyngdome of Siria/a parte of Palestina and hath the name of Judas Jacobs sone / and was somtyme called Cananea of Cham Noes sone/eyther of the ten maner of people that the Jewes put oute of that londe. ¶Petrus. Judea is taken in many maner otherwhyle for the londe of byheste. And thenne it hath the name of the Jewes and of Judas. And soo it is taken in this spethe. The grete Pompeus made Judea trybutarye. And otherwhyle it is taken for the Royame of Juda/and soo it is wryten of Joseph / that whan he herde that

Archelaus regned in Judea/he drad for to goo thyder. And somtyme it is taken vonly for the lotte of the lygnage of Judas/& so speketh holy wrytte & sayth. Judea and Jherusalem drede ye not. ¶Gir.d.iii. In this Judea þ londe of byhest/the lengthe therof is fro Day to Berlabee. And Jherome sayth in Epla ad Dardanu/that it is scarsely ay .C. and .lx. myle in lengthe/and the brede is fro Joppey to Bethleem scarsely .xlvi. myle of that londe. ¶But scõm libr Numeror. Judea is beclypped in this maner about. And hath in the southe the dede see / and thenne it stretcheth forth by Syna and Cades berne vnto the streme of Egypte that renneth westwarde in to the grete see/and in the northsyde the hylle that is named mount Taurus / and in the eest the hylle mount Libani / and the begynnyng of the see Tyberiadis & of the streme Jordan that sprynget atte fote of mount Libani both Tyberiadis & Jordan. Thenne Jordan renneth in to the dede see/& departeth Judea and Arabie. This londe Judea was byhote to our forn faders/but not all had. ¶As Paule sayth ad Hebreos. Alle they ben dede & receyueden not the byhestes. And so it must be/that there ben two londes of byhest erthly & goostely. In þ one is heuenly Jherusalem/& in that other erthely Jherusalem/by the whiche erthly Jherusalem the heuenly Jherusalem is betokened. This londe Judea is riche & fruytfull/and hath plente of wyne and of spycerye/of Cedres/of Cypresse/of bame/of Olyues/of pomegarnet/of palmes/of Fygges/of Mylke & of Hony/& hath in the myddell as it were in the Nauell of the erthe the Cyte Jherusalem. ¶Plydorus li.v. ca? pri? The Jewes sayn that Sem Noes sone þ is named Melchisedech also made & bylded the Cyte Jherusalem after Noes flood and called it Salem. but afterwarde a people that were called Jebusey dwelled therin and named it Jebus. Soo of thylke two names Jebus & Salem is made one name Jherusalem. Afterwarde Salamon called that Cyte Jherosolima/& poetes that speken shortely calley the Cyte Solima in her shorte speche. And after that Helius Adryan the Emperour called þ Cyte Helya/and walled it and made it more about soo that our Lordes Sepulcre that was somtyme without the Cyte is now closed within. ¶R. Netheles it semeth that Jheronimus in Epistola ad euangeliũ prelbiterũ) wyll saye that Salem Salim that Melchisedech made & dwelled Inne/ was a nother Cyte than Jherusalem / there he sayth that Salem is a towne beside Scythopolim that yet is called Salem. And there in is seen the palays of Melchisedech. ¶And therof speketh holy wrytte Genelis and sayth that Jacob wente in to Salem the Cyte of Sychem/that is in the londe of Canaan. ¶W.de Re. libro primo. No welle is within Jherusalem but waters ben gadred and kepte in Cysternes. For the Cyte is so sette that it hath in the northsyde the moũt of Syon/and is dysposed that the water that falleth downwarde & southwarde with the dependaunt towarde Jherusalem taketh no sythe

but is clene ¶ nought and renneth in to the Lyte & maketh noo fylthe but renneth in to ꝑ Lytternes as though it were lakes and welle stremes. And some therof renneth in to the brooke that is called (torrens Cedroy) and maketh the brook (torrentē Cedroy) wexe and be well the more. ¶ In the toppe or somet of the mount Syon was a Ryall tour made for kayrenes & defence. ¶ In the syde of mount Syon was the Temple as it were in the myddell bytwene the tour & the Lyte The Lyte was lower than the tour. And therfore ofte holy wrytte clepeth Jherusalem the doughter of Syon. For as a doughter is mayntened and defended by the moder & subgette to the moder/soo the Lyte was lower & subgette to the Temple and the tour also. The grete Constantinus arered there somtyme the Chirche of the holy Sepulcre. Mysbyleued men mysdo de neuer that Chirche. And that is as men suppose. For euery yere on Eester euen cometh fyre fro heuen & tendeth and lyghteth the lampes therin. But whan that myracle began fyrst it is vncertayn & vnknowen. Salamon ꝑ kynge walled this Lyte some tyme with thre walles all about. Netheles not oonly for strengthe / but for dyssyncion of dyuerse maner men that dwelleth therin. The prestes & clerkes that serued in the Temple. And also the kynge and his meyne dwelleden within the fyrste walle by the mount of Syon. Within the seconde walle dwelleden prophetes & myghty men and stalworth/so speketh holy wrytte that Olda the prophetysse dwelled in Jherusalem in the seconde dystincci-
on. Within the thyrde walle dwelled the compy people and men of crafte.

¶ R. Fast by Jherusalem in ꝑ north syde of ꝑ Temple is ꝑ mount of Olyuete for plente of Olyues. ¶ Saynte Austyn sup Johēm calleth it the hylle of crysme & vnccion / the lyght & of fatnes the hylle of medycyne & of fe-
dyng. For the fruyte of Olyue is full of lyght lyghyng & vnctuous/& it was specyally ꝑ hylle & the mount of light for it was bylhyne with lyght of the sonne aldaye. And with lyght of the Temple all nyght. ¶ In ꝑ hylle Sala-
mon whan he wexe mad and alle by shrewde for loue of women he buylde Temples & hyghe places for mawmetrye soo sayth holy wryte Roma-
nos ic̄o. x. capo. Out that mount ascended Cryst in to heuen. And in that mount he shall deme the worlde atte last. Atte fote of that mount springeth the brook (torrens Cedroy) & renneth in to the valeye of Josaphat bytwene the brynke of (torrens Cedroy) & the mount was the Orchard ꝑ Cryst wente in oft for to byddc & praye. ¶ In ꝑ Orchard Cryst was taken by whi-
che was a thorpe ꝑ heet Gethlamany ¶ In that mount was ꝑ lytyll street of preestes that heet Bethphage. ¶ In the syde of the hylle was the towne of la-
zar Martha & Marye mawdeleyn/ꝑ towne was named Bethania. ¶ Hug ¶ In the north syde of the mount Syon is the mount of Caluarye there Cryst deyed on the Rood / and is called Golgatha in the langage of Syria. Golgatha is as moche to saye as a bare sculle. For whan theues and mysdoers were byheded / the heedes were lefte there/and soo atte the laste

the ſculles weren all bare. ¶Other wondres of the Temple loke in libro Regum. ¶Ylydorus libro .xv. capitulo primo. Alſo in the Royalme of Juda is the ſee of wylderneſſe / that is the dede ſee / and from Jheruſalem two hondred furlonges that make fyue and twenty myle and departeth Judeam. Paleſtinam and Arabiam. ¶Ylydorus Ethi. libro decimotercio / that lake ſtretcheth from the ende of Judea not fer fro Jerico vnto Zores of Arabia ſeuen hondred furlonges and foure ſcore the whiche maken four ſcore and fourten myle. That lake is in breede ay hondred and fyfthy furlonges / and ſtretcheth nyghe to ꝑ contree of Sodoma / that lake is called Lacus ſalinarum / for ſalte is made there. Alſo there is moche glue in that contree / and therfore it moeueth not with wyndes for the glue withſtondeth alwaye for water that hath glue ſtondeth ſtylle / and that lake ſuſteyneth noo ſhyppe ne none other mater but it be glewed. ¶Petrus ca. l. Nothynge maye vndo the glue of that place but oonly the blood ꝑ is called (ſanguis menſtruꝰ) ¶Ylydorus libro .xiii. Hit is alſo called the dede ſee. For that ſee bryngeth noo thynge that is quycke and a lyue / ſoo that it receyueth neyther water fowles ne fyſſhes ſoo that what quycke thynge that dyppeth therin / anone it leepeth vp agayn and alle dede thynges it ſwoloweth ſoo fer forth that a lanterne with light fleeteth and ſwymmeth / and yf the lighte be queynt / it dyppeth doune and drencheth. ¶Joſephꝰ libro priꝰ that was aſſayed and I knowen in that grete prynces tyme Veſpaſianus by two men that bonden her hondes behynde and were caſte in there / but anone they were caſt vp agayn. ¶Ylydorus li. ix. ca. iii. That Royalme is called Pentapolis. Alſo for fyue wycked Cytees that there were a dreynt ¶I brente to aſſhes that were ſome tyme more riche and more plenteous than Jheruſalem. For Saphers and many other precyous ſtones and golde alſo were fonde amonge the clay of that londe. ¶As Job wytneſſeth xxiii. capto. But now there ſemeth ſomer ſhadowe and lyheneſſe of fyre bothe in herbes and in trees for apples that there growen ſemen ſo fayr and ſo rype / that who that hem ſeeth wylleth hem for to eten / but thylke apples falley anoy to aſſhes as they ben handled and ſmoken as they were a fyre. ¶R. But there is a nother Pentapolis in Affryca.

¶De Regione Canaan. Capitulum. xv.

CAnaan is a Royalme of Siria / and is named Canaan for Canaans childeren were the tyrſte that dwelled there Inne after Noes flood / and conteyned ſeuen nacions all acurſed as it were by heryrage of Cham Noes ſone. ¶Treuyſa. Cham was Noes ſone and had his faders curs / for he lowhe his fader to ſcorn whan he ſawe his preup membres all bare and vnheled whyle he laye a ſleep. ¶R. Paleſtina is a prouynce of Syria / and that hyghte ſomtyme Philiſtea. The chyef Cyte therof hyght Philiſtini / ¶ now is named Aſcaloy / and after the Cyte is

the prouynce called Palestina or Philistea. And they of that contree bey called Palestini & Philistei also. For in the speche of hebrewe is no .p. but in stede of .p. they vse .ph. therfor philistei & palestini bey all one/& be also called Allofili/that is to saye alyens and straunge men / for they were alwaye alyens and straunge to the folke of Israhell. That prouynce hath in the southe syde Egypte/in the west Tyrus/in the north Judea/and in the eest Joumea. Joumea hath the name of Edom. Edom and Ezau is all one Jacobs brother. That Joumea is a strong londe hylly and hote & stretcheth to the reed see. ¶ Plydor⁹ libro.ix. In this Joumea is Jacobs welle / that welle chaungeth hewe & colour four sythes a yere. And is thre monethes pale as asshes / other thre monethes reed as blood/þ thyrd thre monethes grene as as gras/þ fourth thre monethes clere as water. Palestina was to conteyne Samaria. The chyef Cyte of that londe was somtyme called Samaria/now it is called and named Sebaste. Samaria hath the name of the hylle that is called Somer. And Samaria lyeth betwene Judea and Galylea / men that dwelled in Samaria were dryuen oute and Assirii were brought Inne. Assirii holden Moyses lawe/but in somme thynges they dyscorde fro the Jewes/and also they ben called Samarite/that is to saye kepers. For whan men of the londe were taken/they were ordeyned wardeyns of hem. ¶ Sychem that hyght Sythima also is a lytyll londe in Samaria/& hath the name of Sychem Emors sone þ fyrst dwelled therin. Also there is a Cyte that hyght Sychem and now is called Neopolis/þ Cyte Jacob bought somtyme with money and grete trauayll/and yaf it to Joseph his sone aboue his lotte. ¶ Soo sayth Jherome Genesis .xxxiii. Capitulo. And this was a Cyte of refuge and of socoure. ¶ Soo it is wryten Josue .xx. Capitulo. For that londe was de tribu and of the lygnage of Effrayn. And there were Josephs boones buryed / after they were I brought oute of Egypte wytnes of holy wrytte. ¶ Josue vltimo Capitulo. In that place Josephs brethern feddon and kepte droues and flockes of bestes. But afterwarde Abymalech Jeroba bels sone destroyed that place & slowe the men that dwelled therinne/& sewe salt therinne for the londe shold nomore bere fruyte and corn wytnesse Josue Capitulo nono. And there is Jacobs welle where Cryste rested by whay he was wery of waye & of goynge. ¶ Galylea is a londe betwene Judea & Palestina & is double / the ouer Galylea & the nether Galylea/ & Joyned togyders. And also to Syria & to Fenicia. In eyther Galylea is good londe & plente of corn and of fruyte/grete lakes and huge prouffytable and helthfull. And somme lake is soo grete and soo full of fysshe that men calle it a see/so the lake of Tyberiadis is called the see of Tyberiadis. And Genosar that lake is called also. Also in þ west syde of the nether Galylea toward the grete see faste by the Cyte Ptholomayda that is called Acres also is a welle that tourneth in to glas all metall that is

cast therin. ¶ Cedar is a londe in the ouer syde of Palestina & hath the name of Cedar þ dwelled therin / that Cedar was Ismaell oldest sone/the offspryng of Cedar and of Ismaell were afterwarde named Ismaelite. & also Agareni more rightfulli than Saraceni. For they come of Agar þ was Ismaels moder & serued Sara But afterwarde for pryde they toke wrongfully the name of Sara / and called hem selfe Saraceni. ¶ Metho di⁹. These men haue none house but walke in wyldernesse & dwelle in tabernacles & in tentes/& lyue by praye & by venelon. These men shall some tyme gadre togyders and goo out of wyldernes and occuppe the londes aboute eyght wekes or yeres / that is viii. sythes seuen yere. And they shall ouertourne Cytees and townes & slee preestes & defowle clerkes & holy places and teye her beestes to Tombes of holy sayntes that shall befall for wyckednes of euyll lyuyng of crysten men. ¶ R. This doyng semeth fulfylled in the laste tyme of Eracli⁹ themperour whan that falle prophete Machometus occuppyd Perlida/and made Egypte and Affryca subgette/and wrote & brought in the falle lawe & secte of Saralyns/as it is Inner more playn wryten after Heracli⁹ tyme. ¶ Fenicia is a londe in the whiche is contepned two londes Tyrus & Sydon & hath in þ eest syde Arabia / in the south syde þ reed see/in the north the moũt Libani/& in þ west the grete see. ¶ Ysydor⁹ li.xi.capto.v.Phenix Agenoris sone-betoke rede lettres to the Phenices that bey men of fenicia & therfor that colour was called Phenices⁹. And afterward the lettre chaũged & that is was called punice⁹ þ is reed. ¶ Hug. Lº fenix. For Phenices were fyrst fynders of lettres / yet we wryte capytal lettres with reed colour in token & mynd that Phenices were fyrst fynders of lettres.

¶ De Egypto prouincia Capitulum .xvi.

EGypte hath þ name of Egipte Danays broder / & hyght somtyme Aeria/& hath in þ eest syde the reed see/in þ south the ryuer Nylus & blacke men/in þ north þ grete see & þ ouer partye of Siria/& in the west Libia. Egypte is zelde beraynd/& hath water & moysture oonly of the Ryuer Nylus / & is ryche of corn of frupte and of Marchandyse. ¶ Petrus ca.lxxxviii. Egypte ayenst kynde of other londes whan it hath plente of corn/it is bareyn of pasture & gralle groweth afterwarde in tyme There bey Cocodrylly & Ypotamy also þ bey water horses. Egypte hath in the eest syde a grete wyldernesse & dyuerse maner beestes wonderly shape / & in the west Canopea the whiche Ilonde is the ende of Egypte / & begynnyng of Libia. there is þ mouth of Nylus / for there Nylus falleth in to þ grete see. ¶ R. Though men rede in bokes þ Nylus þ is named Gyon renneth oute of Paradyse. Yet it is sayd that Nylus spryngeth vp in the west ende of Ethiopia not fer from the hylle that is named mons Athlas: And thenne Nylus gooth forth about Ethiopia and douy in to Egypte and ouerfloweth the playne

countrees of Egypte/and by cause of slyme that renneth therwith it ma-keth the londe fatte and good to bere corn and fruyte. ¶ So sayth Jhero-me vpon the prophete Amos by gods owen ordynaunce. Nylus ouerflo-weth & watreth all ꝑ londe of Egypte for heepes of grauell stoppe his cours that it may not lightly falle in to the grete see. But after that it hath so be flowe & watred the londe the heepes of grauell departe and falle/& thẽne the water falleth in to the chanell a-gayn and renneth in to the grete see. ¶ Netheles Ysydorus seyth libro.xiii. That Nylus is dryuen agayn & lette of his cours with the northery wynde And so the water swelleth floweth & wexeth grete. ¶ But Beda in libro de naturis sayth ꝑ ꝑ northerey wynde bloweth in May/& stopped the cours of the water of Nylus with heepes of grauell / and soo the water arysleth & ouerfloweth the londe. But whan the wynde ceaseth the grauell to shed-eth / and the water falleth in to the chanell and soo renneth downwarde in to the grete see.

¶ De Scicia superiore et inferiore. Capitulum .xvii.

HEre take hede of two londes that eche of hem is named Scicia / the ouer is in Asya/ and the nether in Europa. The ouer Scicia is a grete londe in the northe. and hath moche wyldernes by cause of grete colde and chele and stretcheth somtyme eestward vnto Jnde/north warde towarde Ocean/and southe-warde to the hylle Caucasus/& west-warde vnto Germanya / but now it is made lasse & endeth in ꝑ west syde to Hyrcania/in ꝑ whiche londe bey ꝑ hylles Jperborey/grete gryppes/golde & smaragdes & other precyous stones ¶ Trogus libro.ii. Thylke men de-lyngeth not nether marke her feldes by boundes/ne by dyches / they haue none houses for to dwell in/theyr wy-ues & her childery they lede in cartes and they bey clothed in wylde beestes shynnes/wolley clothes vse they none they lyue by mylke & hony. they recche not of golde ne of syluer / they make nothyng ꝑ they drede to lese/they ac-compte no trespas gretter than robbe-ry/theyr men of warre & vyctours de-syre nothyng but worshyp/they were neuer subget yet to ony may/they o-uercame Dolor ꝑ kyng of Egypte in warre and batayll/they chaced & fe-red Darꝰ ꝑ kyng of Perse & made hẽ flee/they slough Cyrus ꝑ kyng also/ they destroyed zephirona & his riches zephirona was ꝑ grete Alysandꝛs Ca-pytayn/thryes they conquerd Asya/& Asya was afterwarde to hem a.M.& .v.C.yere/ꝑ men of this people be by hem selfe/& ꝑ wẽmen by them selfe. Also they made kyngdoms of dyuer-se londes. The men made of Perchia & Bactria/& ꝑ wẽmen of Amazonia kyngdoms myghty & strong. And so it is among hem vncertayn & vnkno-we whether is more worthy & more noble in nature & kynde/men or wẽ-men. Jn the fyrste Journey in Asya after that they had dryuen chaced & pursued Dalor the kyng of Egypte/ Jn ꝑ tournyng agayn they abode.xv. yere for to make peas in Asya/but wy-ues made grete pleyntes and sorowe

that her hulbondes were loo longe from houe/& loo the mey were lente fore and tourned home and dwelled with theyr wyues. In ꝑ leconde Jourmey the mey were by trealon Jlayne & the wyues toke grete wrecche of the enemyes. In the thyrde Journey the mey were out & ablent for peres togyder. And the wyues wedded her owne ſeruauntes and bonde mey that were lefte at home for kepyng of beeſtes But whan her lordes and hulbondes hadde the vyctorye and torned home agayn. The wyues and the newe hulbondes gadred hem togydres and arayed hem in a grete batayll to fyght agayn theyr olde lordes & hulbondes that were comyng homewarde / and whan they mette togydres / fortune was vnſtable and vnſtedfaſte ones with that one ſyde & efte with that other / that the lordes bethought hem and concluded to fyght otherwyſe with theyr owne bonde mey than w' theyr enemyes of ſtraunge londes/& caſte awaye her owne Armour and wepen of knyghtes/and bare whyppes in her hondes/and loo feerde the chorles and the falſe wyues that had broken theyr wedlocke that they had ſhamefull dethe/for ſome were ſlayn with pryn / and ſome were hanged full hyghe. After this Journey was peas in Scicia vnto the tyme of Darius kyng of Perſida. Thene Darꝰ was ouercome of the Scites/mey of Scicia. And in the tournynge homewarde he ouercome Macedones/that bey mey of Macedonia of that londe/& warred vpon Athenienſes/mey of Athenes. ¶ Bactria is a lond that Cham Noes ſone dwelled fyrſt in/& ſtretcheth fro the ſee Caſpius vnto the Ryuer of Jnde/and hath in the weſte ſyde the mount Cancalus/and in ꝑ ſouthe Perchia. This hylle Cancalus is lengeſt of alle the eeſt hylles & mooſt famous / and ſtretcheth fro the endes of Jnde vnto ꝑ hylle that is named mount Taurus. Soo that mount Taurꝰ and Cancalus is conteyned all one hylle / but ſome mey ſaye that the weſt ſyde of Cancalus that is towarde Armenia/is & heyte moũt Taurus. That mount Cancalus hath in ꝑ northſyde the ſee ꝑ is named Caſpius and Hircania that londe/and in the ſouthſyde Perchia and Aſſiria and Babylon. That hylle by cauſe it ſtretcheth to dyuerſe contrees and londes hath many & dyuerſe names/that hylle is hyghеſt on the eeſt ſyde. And for wytneſſe of ſnowe that lyeth alway theron/it is called mons Cancalus / that is to ſaye the whyte hylle. ¶ Albertus ſayth that hylle is ſoo hyghe that mey that dwelle there by ſeen the ſonne beme in the weſt ſyde thre houres within nyght/and ſoo many houres to fore the daye in ꝑ eeſt ſyde of the hylle ¶ Hyrcania that londe hath in the eeſt ſyde the ſee Caſpius/in the ſouth Armenia/in ꝑ northe Albania / and in the weſte Iberia that londe/and lyeth by ꝑ ſyde of the moũt Cancalus/& hath the name of that wood that is called Hyrcania. In that londe bey dyuerſe wylde beſtes and fowles. Tygris that beeſte & Pantera alſo. That londe is wyde and large / and hath .xliiii. manermey. Some tylley londe / and ſome lyuen by huntyng/& ſome etey mans fleſſhe. There bey byrdes that bey

called Hyrcane/her fethers shyney by nyght. ¶Iberia that londe lyeth vnder mount Taurus/and lyeth westwarde faste by Pontus/and Joyneth to Armenye. ¶Albania that londe hath in the eest syde the see Caspius & stretcheth downward by the mouthes of the northe Occean vnto the waters that bey named Meotydes. And the men of that londe bey born with whyte heer and with Jelowe eyen ypeynted/and seen better by nyght than by daye The houndes of that londe bey soo grete soo grym and soo stronge þ they throwe downe bulles and sleen lyons. One of thylke houndes was sent to kyng Alysaunder and faught within Lystes with a lyon and an olyphaunt and with a wylde boor / and had the mayster. ¶Gotha is the nether parte of Scitia towarde Circiū to that londe Gotha lyeth that Jlonde Goclandia/that Jlonde hath plente of all maner marchaundyse / and hath in the northsyde Dacia/and in the southsyde Occean / and is called Gothia of Gos Japhets sone / the men of that coūtree bey redyper called gothy than gogy / and bey right stronge men/grete/grym/and sturne and of hem come the Dacies in Europa. Setuly in Affryca. Amazones in Asya. ¶Armenia that is called also Ararath. Ararath hath the name of Armenius Jasons knyght/the whiche Armenius whan he had ysette Jason his kyng of Thessalia/he gadred knyghtes that royled aboute/& tooke Armenya and dwelled therin/ that londe stretcheth to þ moūt Taurus and Cancasus from the see Caspius vnto Capadocia / and hath in the length .xi.C.M. paas/& in brede vii.C. myle/ther is that hylle moūt Ararath there Noes shyppe abode after Noes flood. And ther be two Armenies the more & þ lasse/the ouerer & the nether. And soo bey two Panonyes also.

¶De Capadocia Capitm.xviii.

Capadocia that londe nourysshed & fedeth many horses/& hath in the eest syde Armenia in tye west Asya þ lasse/in the northe Amazonia/& in þ south moūt Taurus/therby lyeth Scicilia & Jlauria vnto the see Silicus þ stretcheth towarde þ Jlonde of Cyprus. The lasse Asya Joyneth to Capadocia in þ eest syde/& is beclypped & closed in the other sydes with þ grete see/for it hath in the northsyde þ mouth & see that is called Eusin9/in the west þ mouth & see Propontides/& in the south the see of Egypte. This lasse Asya conteyneth many puynces & londes. For fyrst in þ northsyde it conteyneth Bythinia in the begynnyng vpon the see ayenst Tracia / & is named also the more Frigia. The chyef Cyte of Bythinia is named Nychomedia. Thenne is Galathia and hath the name of men that were Gally that come atte prayer of the kyng of Bythinia to helpe hym in his warres & dwelled in that londe Galathia/but tho that londe was called Gallogrecia/& the men of that londe Gallogreey / as men ymedled of gallis and of grecis but now they bey called Galathe/& to hem Poule wryteth his epystle ad Galathas. The thyrde is the lasse

frigia / & hath the name of frigia Europaes doughter Agenors dough ter/& that frigia was named Dar/ dania also of Dardanius Jupiters sone/in þ londe is the Cyte of Troye that is named Jlium. also Troye is named after Troos Erictoni⁹ sone þ was Dardani⁹ sone/that was Jupi ters sone. That londe hath in the eest syde Lydya / & in the west the mouth & the see Elespontus. The fourth is Lidia/& is in the eest syde of the eest frigia. In that Lidia regned somty me the riche kyng Crelus. But whan that londe was to lytyll for twoo bre thern that were kynges that hyghte Liddus & Tirenus/hit happened by lotte that Tyren⁹ went out with ma ny men & gate hym a londe in the o/ uer parte of Galia/& called his lon/ de Tirea. Jt semeth that the see Ti renus hath the name of this kynge Tirenus. as the londe Lidia hath the name of his broder Lidd⁹. The chyef Cyte of Lidia is called Smyrna/to þ cyte saynt Johan euangelyst wryteth in the Apocalipsis/the chyef ryuer of Lidia is named Pactolus/& bryngeth forth golden grauell as Poetes tellen The fyfth prouynce of the lasse Alya is called Pamphilia & Jsauria also. the chyef cyte of that londe is named Selencia/that cyte Selencus Anthio chus bylded & arered. Thenne is Sci licia/& conteyneth Licia/& that is cal led Licaonia/therin were noble cytees Lystris & Derben as it is wryten in actibus Apostolor. By thylke cytees men sayle oute of Syria to Jtalia. But the chyef Cyte of all these was Tharlis downwarde towarde the see Amalonia/þ londe is some in Alya. & some in Europa/& is nyghe to Al/ bania. The fyrst Amazones were the wyues of Gothes that toke wreche of her husbondes deth that were tray tourly slayne. For they toke prayes & slowe men & saued wymmen/& lyued longe without husbondes. And after/ warde made hem two quenes / that one had þ ooste & mayntened þ warre & warred fast / that other quene was at home & reuled the londe & gouer/ned the people at home. And these wō men held vnder honde a grete dele of Alya about an hondred yere. And atte last the wōmen wolde haue chil/ dern / & toke husbondes of the nexte contrees aboute/& certayn tymes lete theyr husbondes lye by them / & cer/ tayn tymes absteyned them/but they slewe all the men childern/& saued þ mayde childern/& taught hem for to shote & to do dedes of armes & of chy ualrye. And for grete brestes sholde not lette hem to shote/of euery may/ de of seuen yere olde they brente of þ right breste/& therfore they were cal/ led primāme / that is to saye / brente brestes. And they were named Ama/ zones/that is to saye without breste. Hercules was the fyrst that chastysed the yll dyspolycion of these wōmen. And thenne Achilles. And atte laste the grete Alysaunder. ¶ And though Ysydorus Ethi. xiiii. sayth. That the grete Alysaūder destroyed Ama/ zones. Netheles the storye of Alysaū/ der sayth/that whan kyng Alysand ared of hem trybute. Thalestris the quene of Amazones wrote to kynge Alysaūder in this maner. ¶ Of thy wytte is wonder that thou desyrest to fyght with wymmen. For yf fortune

fauour vs & thou be ouercome it shal be grete shame & vylonye whan þ̄ art ouercome of wy̅men. & yf our goddes be wroth with vs and þ̄ ouercome vs for to wynne the maystrye of wy̅men thou getest but lytyll worshyp. Kyng Alysaunder was pleased with this & graũted hem fredom/& sayd wy̅men must be ouercome with fayrenes & loue and not with steornes and drede. ¶ Trog⁹ libro .ii. This quene Thalestris after that she hadde ben kyng Alysaũders lẽmen .xl. dayes she tourned agayn in to her owen londe. And afterwarde in shorte tyme fyll in with her owen people.

¶ De Affryca et eius prouinciis Yldorus libro. xiiii. Capitu. xix.

Alle auctours of hystoryes wytnesse that Affryca hath þ̄ name of Affer Madyans sone Abrahams sone that was goten on Cethura. Affryca stretcheth forth frõ the endes of Egypte by the south by the nether Ethiopia vnto the hylle of Athlas/& is closed in with the grete see both in the eest syde & in the north syde also/& hath in the west syde the west Occean. ¶ R. Joleph⁹ li. pri⁹ca. viii. & Yldõ li. ix. sayn that this Affer lad his oost towarde Libia/& ouercome his enemyes by the helpe of þ̄ more Hercules & named the men & the londe after his owen name Affryca. Hercules wedded Ethea Affers dought ter & gate on her Dederym. Of Dederym cam Pharon. This Affryca cõteyneth many puynces & londes. Fyrste it conteyneth þ̄ west dele of Ethiopia/thenne Libia. Tripolis. Getula. Numidia/& two Maritania. Of all these now by ordre is our speche. Ethiopia hath thre partes/the fyrst is hyly & montuous/& stretcheth fro the moũt Athlas vnto Egypte/the myddell parte is full of grauell/the thyrd that is þ̄ eest parte is almoost all wyldernes that parte is bytwene þ̄ south Occean & the Ryuer Nylus/& hath þ̄ reed see in the eest syde/& heyte Ethiopia of the colour & hewe of þ̄ men of the londe that ben blacke men/& is for þ̄ grete brennyng and heet of the sonne/whiche is to hem full nyghe. In Ethiopia ben many dyuerse people wonderly & grysely I shapen/some are named Gorgomantes & some Trogodite which ben swyfter than hertes/& some curse the sonne for his grete hete/some ete serpẽtes & addres some hunte lyons & panters/some dygge caues & dennes & dwelle vnder erthe & make her noyse with grũtyng & chyrkyng of tethe more than with voys of the throte/some goo naked & do noo werke/some without hedes & haue mouth & eyen in þ̄ brest/among some of hem ben foure footed beestes without eeres/and Olyphantes also some of hem haue an hounde for her kyng & doupneth by meoupng & syryng of hym/some lyue oonly by honyloukles Jdryed with smoke or with the sonne. Ther ben also Cameleons & Basilisc⁹ Vnycornes Camels Pardes & Dragons þ̄ haue in her brayn & hedes many precyous stones. Camelyen is a flecked best in colour lyke to a Luparde/& so is Pardus & Panthera also/& somdele of the kynde. But

panthera is frende to all maner beel tes saue to the dragon alone/for hym he hateth as deth. Basiliscus is kyng of serpentes that with smell & syghte sleeth beestes & fowles. ¶ Ysydor⁹ li. xiii. In Affryca among the people þ bey called Trogodite is a welle that maketh hem that drynke therof to ha ue good voys shrill and clere. Also a/monge the other people Saraman/tes is a welle all the daye soo colde þ noman may drynke therof/& all the nyght it is soo hote that noman may touche ¶ Libia cyrenensis that londe hath in the eest syde Egypte / in the southe Ethiopia/in the west þ peryl/lous place of the see that is called the more Syrtes & Tragodites also/& in the northe the grete see. ¶ Ysyd li.v. sayth. That Libia hath the name of that wynde that is named Libs & is the wynde that bloweth out of Affry ca. Or Libia hath the name of Libia Epaphies doughter/þ Epaphie was Iuppters sone. That woman Libia regned in that londe Libia. And the people of that londe heyght Phutey of Phut Thames sone. ¶ Tripolita/na that Regyon hath in the eest syde Aras philenoy the antres & wyndes of that people that bey sette bytwene the people Trogodite & þ more Syr tes. Syrtes maiores bey perillo⁹ pla/ces fast by the grauelly see that is na/med mare Arenolũ / & Tripolitana hath in the southe syde Getulos and Garamantes that stretcheth vnto þ Occean of Egypte/& hath in þ west syde Bylanciũ vnto the lake that is called Lacus salinay/& in the northe syde he hath the see of myddell erthe. and the perillous place that is called Syrtes minores/þ lasse Syrtes. Ge/tula is the myddell londe of Affryca & hath the name of Gethes that fol/ke of the Gothes. And in ay Omely Sayne Gregorye sayth that thylke mey haue noo fyllhers.

¶ De Numidia pincia. Capitu. xx.

Numidia hath in the eest syde Syrtes minores þ lasse Syr/tes a perillo⁹ place in the see in the southe Ethiopia / in the weste Mauritania / & in the northe the see Siculus. In that is Rulcida & Car tago the grete Cyte that was in this maner arered & buylded as Auctours telley. ¶ Ysydor⁹ libro. xv. capo. xiii. Fenyces mey of Fenicia that londe wente fro the reed see & buylded thele Cytees fyrst in Syria they bylde Sy doy and Tyrus. In Affryca Utyca. In Boecia Thebe/& the mouth of the west Occean Gades. For in olde tyme the Fenices were grete marchaũ tes and palled in to dyuerse londes with marchaũdyse that they brought and receyued therfore londe & place to bylde oy Cytees & townes. ¶ Tro gus libro. xviii. Dydo whilhe was na med Elysa also wente out of Fenicia with a grete compani of ponglynges cholen/and sayled fyrst in to Cypris And there this wommay Dydo toke with her four score maydens for to bryngе forth childery. And come in to Affryca / and therefor ease and reste of her mey þ were wery of sayl/lynge she bought as moche londe as she myght beclyppe with ay oxes hyde

And hytte the hyde vnto a thwonge that was full longe and small / and beclyppe therwith a grete place. And called it byrla that is a thwonge. ¶ Ysydorus libro .xv. Of Cartada that was a newe towne. After the name was chaunged and the place called Cartago/and thus Cartago was ¶ bylde .lxxii. yere tofore the Cyte of Rome. ¶ R. Papias layth the same. And hystoryes telle that Rome was bylde the fourth yere of Achas kyng of Juda. Thenne yf we acounte redely & put togyder four yere of Achas xvi. yere of Jonathas/and .lii. yere of Ozias that regned tofore Achas it foloweth that Cartago was founded about the fyrst yere of Ozias the kyng. ¶ Netheles Ysydorus libro .v. Ethi. et Magister in hystoria scolastica sayen as it semeth that Cartago was founded aboute the .xxxiii. yere of kyng Daupd. ¶ Marianus layth that Cartago was bylde aboute the .iiii. yere of Amazias kyng of Juda thenne it maye not stonde that Virgilius and Frigius dares in his hystorye of þ batayll of Trope sayen that Eneas sawe that woman Dydo. For Eneas was dede thre hondred yere & more er Cartago was founded that Dydo founded/or ther was a nother Dydo and older than she/or Cartago was rather ¶ bylde. ¶ Therfore Saynt Austyn libro p° confessionum layth that wyse men denyen þ Eneas sawe Cartago or Dydo that wōman. ¶ Therfore Drosius libro .iiii. layth that Cartago is all about .xxii. thoulande paas / and euery walle is xl. cubytes hyghe/and .xxx. foot brode / and the Cyte is beclypped with the see well nyghe all about out take faucibus that thre thoulande were ospende. ¶ Mauritana is the name of two londes/the fyrst Cezarensis that hath in the eest syde Numidia/in the southe the grauell of the Occean/in the west the Ryuer Malua / & in the northe the gewys of the grete see. ¶ Tyngitina is the last prouynce of Affryca/and hath in the eest syde the Ryuer Malua / in the northe the see Gaditan⁹/in the west the hylle Athlas and the see Occean. Mauritania hath þ name of Mauroy that is blacke as it were the countree of blacke men. In this Affryca is the hylle Athlas in the west syde and ende not fer from Occean. And Athlas is soo hyghe ouer other hylles that lewde men meney that it retcheth to þ Mone. There is ofte by nyght ¶ seen fyre famy and saturp/whiche ben spyrytes of thayer dyuersly shewed. Also there is ofte herde tymbres pypes and trompes. ¶ Augustin⁹ de ciuitate dei libro .xviii. Athlas was an Astronomyen Promotheus brother / therfore some feynen that Athlas bereth heuē And of this may Athlas þ hylle hath his name & is called Athlas also / & it is soo hyghe that lewde men mene that it bereth heuen. ¶ Take hede þ puni/peni/punici/& punices also ben called fenices affry & cartaginēses as they were men of fenicea of Affryca or of Cartano/for þ woman Dydo þ founded Cartago was a comelynge and come fro fenicea.

¶ De Europia et eⁱ⁹ partibz. Ca. xxi.

Ysydorus libro.xiii.sayth that Europa hath ꝑ name of Europa Agenors doughter kyng of Libia & Juppter kynge of Creta rauysshed Europa Agenors doughter. But this Europa is the thyrde dele of this wyde worlde. And begynneth fro the Ryuer Thanay & the water Meotydes/& stretcheth downwarꝺ by the north Occean vnto the endes of Spayne atte Jlonde Gades/& is beclypped by eest & also by south with ꝑ grete see. Jn Europa bey many prouynces & Jlondes ꝑ whiche now shall be declrpued. But fyrste take hede ꝑ in the northsyde of the worlde the waters Meotydes & ꝑ Ryuer Thanays depart a sondre the more Asya & Europa/the Ryuer Thanays hath the name of Thanas the fyrst kynge of Scicia/that Ryuer Thanays begynneth fro the hylles Ripheis & gooth doun in to the see of myddell erthe.

¶ Ysyꝺ li.xiiii.the lower Scicia.ꝑ londe is full of colde/& begynneth from the Ryuer Thanays & stretcheth bytwene ꝑ Ryuer Danubi⁹ & the north Occean vnto the Germania ꝑ cõtree Alania is a parte of the lower Scicia & stretcheth somdele fro the waters Meotydes towarde Dacyay. ¶ Mysia ꝑ londe is closed in the northeest with ꝑ mouth of Danubi⁹ & Joyneth in the southeest to Tracia / & in the southe to Macedonia / in the west to Hystria/& in the southweest to Dalmacia. Mysia is a good londe of corn & of whete/therfore the olde Cereris called it a berne. ¶ Sclauia is a parte of Mysia/ther bey also two londes eyther is named Sclauia/the more is named properly Sclauonia & conteyneth some of Dalmacia & Sarmatas & hath wylde mey / & see theues. the lasse Sclauia stretcheth fro Wandalia & Bohemia vnto Sarone. And therin bey more myloe mey & people ¶ Pannonia hath ꝑ name of of Pennuis Alpibus / that bey hylles that ar called Alpes. And thylke hylles de parte Pannonia & Jtalia/there is a nother Pannonia beyonde ꝑ waters Meotydes in the ponder Scicia / out of the more Pannonia Hynny wente ay hontyng/& passed longe by marreys & waters & folowed the trace of hertes as Erodotus sayth/& soo atte last the fonde the lasse Pannonia and tourned home agayn/and toke with hem grete strengthe & cam agayn in to the lasse Pannonia & put out the mey that were therin/and called the londe Hongaria/But a parte therof is named Bulgaria / & hath in the eest syde Mylia/in the south eest Hystria/in the west Alpes the hylles that so be named/in the west Gallia Belgyca/that is Fraunce/& in the northe that Ryuer Danubi⁹ & Germania ꝑ londe. This londe Bulgaria hath vaynes of golde & hylles in the whyche mey dygge marbell & salte good atte beste.

¶ De Grecia et eius prouinciis. Capitulum .xxii.

Aytours telley ꝑ Grece with the prouynces therof is lady of kyngdomes. Nourysshe of knyghthode & of chyualrye. Moder of philosophie. Fynder & mayster of

Arte & of lcyence. And hath the name of one Grecus that regned there lomtyme. Netheles that londe is called comynly Ilyric⁹. The mey therof bey called Greci Graii Achei Achini Argini Accii Joues Jonii & Elle/nes. But whan the grete Conſtantyn made Conſtantinopolyn the chyef Cyte of themppre of Rome. Thenne were the Grekes called Romanii/as it were mey of newe Rome loo layth Raban⁹. And vnto this daye ꝑ Gre kes be but Romayles/& were lomty/me ſtalworth/orped/& beſt mey of ar mes and natheles lubgette to lawes. ¶ Ylydorus ð.p̄.ca.xvii. Jn this lon de was lomtyme the ſtudye & the ſco le of Pallas & Minerua/of gretelt ar te & lcyence of knyghthode & of chy/ualrye. And the clergye & ꝑ chyualrye helde loo togydres that in the comyn prouffyte was alway good ſpede. And the olde Graii auentured & gate ma ny thynges by clergye & dedes of ar/mes/but ꝑ vertue keled & withdrowe in hem that cam afterwarde & palled from the Grekes to the Latyns. So that tofore were welles/bey now but lakes / or more verely drye chanels without water. For now they holde ſy nonys feynyng Ulixes gyle. Atrenis cruelnes & fyght with ſleyght & with cautelys & not with armure & wepen This londe Grecia is ſaſt by the gre te ſee/& contepneth many prouynces/ that bey Tracia. Lacedemonia. Ma/cedonia. Achaia. Archadia Theſſalia Elladia & Boecia. Tracia is called Epyrus alſo / for Epyrote dwelled therin & hath in the ſouth ſyde the ſee Egysu/in the weſt Macedonia. Jn Macedonia dwelled lomtyme dyuer/ſe mey that hyght Mallagete Sari/nate and Gothy. ¶ Ylydorus libro xv. Jn this londe is a welle that quē cheth brennyng brondes/and tendeth brondes that be acquncheth. The chy fe Cyte of this londe is Conſtanty/nopolis in the eeſt ſyde openly J ſeey bytwene the two ſees Ponticus and Propontides/and openly J ſeey oute of water & of londe. And was lome tyme the chyef Cyte of the eeſt/right as Rome was of the weſt/and hyght lomtyme Bylancii. ¶ Of this Cyte Willelmus libro quarto Regum ſpe keth in this maner. The grete Con/ſtantynus byloed and made this Cy te euey and pere to Rome / and de/med that the Emperour ſholde not be ꝑ chyfe the Apoſtles were chyfe & namely J crowned. And he brought alſo many relyques of holy Sayntes that myght helpe ayenſt theyr ene/mpes. Ymages of falſe goddes and trypodes delphicos that were Appol/lynes pmages he brought to be ſcor/ned and ſpyght to them that behelde hem and ſawe. Soo this Emperour wouchedſauf to byloe the chyfe Cyte of the Emppre in good cory countree where there is good tempure of he/uey and of weder belyde the londe Mylia that hath grete plente of corn and frupte. That Cyte is J ſeey and ſhewed to alle ſhypmey that ſayley thyderwarde out of what londe that they come of Alya and of Europa. And is well nyghe beclypped all a/boute with the grete ſee and is cor/nerd within the clyppyng of the wal/les ſaſt by the ſee ſyde. And is beclyp/

ped with a walle of twenty thoulan/de paas. There with hepes & hupples of ſtones & of grauell caſte in to the ſee belydes þ Cyte/the londe is eched & made more. Alſo the Ryuer Danubius that is called Hyſter alſo/is I le te & I lad in to dyuerſe places of the Cyte by goters vnder erthe. In this maner whan the water ſhall renne in to þ Cyte/mey take out a barre that the water is ſtopped with / & lete the water renne/& ſtoppey whan hey ly key. And ſo Danubius fyndeth water I nough to ay hondred ſtretes. In this Cyte Conſtantyn⁹ arered & byl/ded two famous chirches/but Juſti/nianus the Emperour buylded after warde the thyrde chirche in worſhyp of Diuina Sophia/that is our lorde Cryſte that Agia calleth Diuina So phia / in Engliſſhe the wyſdome of god. And mey telle that þ werke paſ ſeth all the byldyng of the worlde / & is more noble than mey canne telle. Thyder brought Saynte Helene the holy croſſe þ our lorde deyed oy. The/re reſtey thappoſtles Andrewe & Ja/mes that was called frater domini/in Engliſſhe our lordes broder. There reſteth Mathias & prophetes alſo. He lyzeus. Samuell & Danyell / & alſo Luke the Euangelyſt & Marters full many/alſo Confeſſours Johan with the goldey mouth. Balyleus & Gre/gorius Nazazenus & virgynes Aga/tha and Lucya. ¶ Lacedemonia that hyght Spartania alſo is a prouynce of Grecia faſt belyde Tracia Mey of that prouynce bey called Lacedemo/nes of Lacedemon Semelis ſone and bey called Spartani alſo. ¶ Trogus

Lacedemonia.

libro .iii. Thele mey ſomtyme bele/ged the Cyte Melena .x. pere togyder & were wery & agreued of playntes & of grutchyng of her wyues. And drad alſo that longe abydyng from home in warre and in batayll ſholde make hem childery at home. And ordeyned therfore that maydens of her londe ſholde take ponglynges euerych af/ter other. For they hoped to haue the ſtrenger childrey yf euery wommay aſſayed many mey. But for the ſha/mefull doynge of the moders the chil dery that were gotey and brought forth in that maner were called Spar tani. And whay they were .xxx. pere olde they dredde lore of nede and of melchyfe/for none of them wyſt who was his owey fader. Therfore they toke hem a leder and a Capytayne one Phalantis Aracius ſone/and to/ke noo leue of her moders/but wente forth and were caſt hether and theder by dyuerſe fortunes. And atte laſt ca/me in to Italia/and droof oute the mey that dwelled there. And made the chyfe Cyte Artarentum. ¶ Mace donia hath þ name of Macedo Deu calyons neuewe/and was called ſom tyme Emathya of Emathyus the kyng/that hath in the eeſtſyde the ſee Egeus/in the ſouthe Achaia / in the weſt Dalmacia/& in þ north Myſia In this prouynce is the hylle mons Olympus & departeth two londes. Tracia & Macedonia. ¶ petrus ca. xxxvii. The hylle palleth þ clowdes. In þ vppereſt of that hylle come no clowdes wynde ne reyne/vpon þ hylle lettres þ were wryten in powder were foūdey without hurtyng or wēme at

peres ende soo fowles maye not lyue there/for the ayer is to clere. And phy lolophers may not dwelle there to lerne the cours of ꝑ sterres without spon ges watred & holden at her nolethyr/les to make thycker ꝑ ayer that they drawe to cole with her herte. There is also mons Athos that retcheth to ꝑ clowdes the shadowe of that hylle a/recheth to the Ilonde Lempnū. That Ilonde is from that hylle .lxx. myle. ¶ Dalmacia/that londe hath in the eest syde Macedonia/in the west Hyl tria/in the north Mylia/& in ꝑ south the see Adriaticus. ¶ Achaia hath the name of Acheus the kyng/& is well nyghe an Ilonde closed in the see. For it hath in the eest syde the see Tiren⁹ & in the north the see Creticus/in the south the see Ionius/& oonly in the west it Joyneth to Macedonia and to Attica. The chyfe Cyte of that londe is named Corinthus/there kyng Aly sander gadred his hooste for to wynne all the worlde. Thyder paule wrote his pystle ad Corintheos. ¶ Archadia that hyght Scicionia also/and hath the name of Archas Juppters sone/& is an angle or a corner of Achaia/& lyeth bytwene the two sees Jonius and Egeus and is shapen as a playn leef. Therin is Albestoy that wyll ne uer quenche be it ones sette a fyre/the re ben also whyte Dusels though Du sels be blacke amonge vs there ben whyte. ¶ Thessalia Joyneth in the south syde to Macedonia/& was so/me tyme Achylles coūtree. And there began Laphyte. Thylke men chasty/sed & tamed horses fyrst with brydles & satte on her backes. Therfore the lewde people supposed that it had be all one body man and horse that they satte vpon. And therfore an hondred horsmen of Thessalia were called Centaury/that name is gadred of tweyne/of Centū that is an hondred & aura that is the wynde. And so ꝑ na me was to hem gyuen Centauri/as it were an hondred wynde waggers/for they wagged the wynde faste in her rydynge. ¶ Trogus libro .xiiii. In this prouynce is the hylle Perna lus. Poetes acoūte that hylle noble & famous & hangeth with two copped stones. In the toppe therof is ꝑ Tem pie of Delphicus Appollyn/& in the wendyng of the myddell playn is a pytte/out of that pytte phylolophers were enspyred. And dyuerse answers were gyuen out of ꝑ pytte. Therfore yf noyse of men or of trompes sownē in a valaye/the stones answereyn eue/ryche other/& dyuerse Ecco sowneth Ecco is reboūdyng of noyse. Plydor⁹ libro.xiii. In this prouynce bey two Ryuers/sheep that drynke of ꝑ one shall were blacke/& sheep that dryn/ke of that other were whyte. And yf they drynke of bothe they shall were splecked of dyuerse colour. Also in this prouynce bey thylke lykyng pla ces to walke in that Phylolophers & Poetes calley Tempore florida/that is lykyng place with floures. Of this place wryteth Theodolus & Ouidi⁹ Also in this prouynce was the thyrde partyculer flood and fylle in Deuca/lyons tyme prynce of that londe/that prynce saued men that fledde to hym in shyppes and bootes. Therfore poe tes feyned that he and his wyf Pyrra Pernasus mons. Ecco.

Elladia. caste stones & made men. ¶ Elladia that londe hath the name Ellena the kyng that was Deucalyons sone and Pyrras also. Of this Ellena þ Grekes were called Ellenes. This londe is named Attyca also of Athis that was Grauius doughter / & lyeth betwene Macedonia & Achaia / & Joyneth in the northe syde to Archadia. This londe is very Grecia / & hath two partes. Boecia is that one / & Peloponensis is þ other. The chyfe cyte of this londe is called Athenes / there was somtyme a grete studye of lernyng & of clergye / & men of all nacyons & londes come thyder for to lerne. Athenes that Cyte was buylde in this maner. ¶ Aug. de ci. li. xviii. That tyme þ Egypte was smoten with goddes almyghtyes wrethe vnder Moyses honde / some Egypcyens dradde leste Egypte sholde be lost / & fledde out of Egypte to other londes. And soo Cicrope fledde out of Egypte in to Grecia / & there he bylded þ Cyte of Attene that was called afterwarde Athenes. In this maner as Varro sayth. An Olyue was sodeynly seen in that Cyte Attene / & a water brake out sodeynly in an other place. Thenne Cicrops axed counseyll of Appollyn Delphicus a mawmete in the mount Pernasus / & axed what these sholde be to mene. And he answerde & sayde that the Olyue betokened þ goddesse Minerua / & the water betokened Neptunus / & sayd that it was in power & choyse of Cytezeyns / after whether of the two goddes the Cyte shold be named. Therfore the Cytezeyns bothe men & wōmen gadred hem togyders as it was the mauer that tyme / that bothe men & wōmen sholde come to compyn counseyll. Thenne in that counseyll men yaf the dome for Neptunus & wōmen for Minerua. And for ther was one wōman moo than men. Minerua hath the maystrye / & the Cyte was called by her name Athene. For Minerua in the speche of grue is called Athena. Thenne was Neptunus wode wrothe & made þ flodes of the see to ryse & ouerflowe & hele the londes of them of Athenes as deuels may lyghtly do suche chekes. Thenne for to please Neptunus & for to abate his wrathe & his anger wōmen were punysshed by double payn / that one was that no woman sholde afterwarde come in compyn counseyll / that other payne was that no childe sholde afterwarde bere his moders name To þ prouynce Elladia leyeth Elespontus the grete mouth of the grete see / & hath the name of Elle Frixus suster that fledde the malyce and the pursute of her stepdame & was drowned in that mouth & see. And for that happe / that see & the londe aboute is named after Elle Elespontus. ¶ Varro sayth. That fast beyndes that place bey men that hele smytyng of serpentes with touche and with spotyll. ¶ Trogus libro secundo. Athenienses men of Athenes vsed fyrste crafte of wolle of wyne & of oyle / & taught to eere & sowe / & to ete a cornes / they florysshed fyrst in lore of clergye & of lawe. The fyrst kynge of that londe hyght Cicrops. After hym come Granus þ hyght Granans also. Thenne his sone Athis yaf his name to that

londe & called it after hymselfe Athenienlis. Thenne after Athis regned Amphigionides. In his tyme was þ grete flood in Thessalia. Thenne afterwarde the kyngdome descended to Erictonius. After hym regned Egeus. And after hym his sone Theseus Theñe Theseus sone of Demophon he helpe the Grekes ayenst þ Troyans. ¶ Boecia. Orelonde that name of bos/that is ay oxe/whay Cadius Agenores sone atte his faders hesse sought his suster Europa that Jupyter had rauysshed/& myght not tynde her/he dradde his faders wratthe. & he coude none other rede but fledde as ay outlawe. It happened that he folowed the fote of ay oxe/& fonde þ place that the oxe laye in / & called it Boecia/& bylded there þ Lyte Thebe. In that Lyte (bella ciuilia detonuerūt) & there was Appollo borȝ & Hercules in thylke more Thebanus also. In that londe is a lake wonderfull & wode. For who that drynketh therof shall brenne in wodenesse of le cherpe/there bey also two welles in þ londe / who that dryketh of that one he shal be forȝetfull/& who that drynketh of that other he shall haue good mynde. ¶ Petrus. Take hede that mey of Thebe in Egypte are called Thebey. And mey of Thebe that is in Grecia are called Thebani/& the mey of Thebe in Judea bey called Thebyte.

¶ Capitulum .xxiii.

Vsydorus libro .xiiii. We rede in storyes that Grekes dwelled somtyme in Italia/& called that londe the grete Grecia/that londe hyght some tyme Helperia of Helpera the kerre that ladde the Grekes whay they sayled thyder & was her lodesterre. Helpera that is Venus Afterwarde that londe hyght Saturnia of Saturnꝰ þ dwelled there. For Saturnus hydde hym selfe there in that londe for drede of his owen sone Jupyter/& called that londe Latium that is Saturnꝰ hydes. After that/þ londe hyght Eulonia of Eulonius Ulixes sone. But atte last that londe was called Italia of Italus rege Siculoꝝ kyng of Scicilia / & is the noblest prouynce of all Europa/& is closed in the north syde with the mouth & see Tyrenus / & in þ west with the sydes of the hylles that hyght Alpes. Out of thylke hylles sprynge thre þ noblest Ryuers of all Europa / that bey called þ Ryuer Danubiꝰ/ & Rone. ¶ Ysydorꝰ libro .xii. In this Italia is Cetheroes welle that heled lore eyen/there is also the lake Clitorius who that drynketh of þ lake no wyne shall hym greue. ¶ Plinius libro scdo capto .xviii. Falle by þ hylles that bey called Alpes Apennini is that welle Nouacius that welleth and sprygeth in the hote somer and drye/and fordryeth in colde wynter and wete. ¶ Treuisa. Alpes Apennini that bey Penicus hylles. Hanibal was a grete duke and hyght Penitus also/and wente by Alpes to Rome. Therfore of the two names Alpes & Penitus is that one name shortly made Apēnini And so bey many lettres left of þ two ¶ Paulus libro scdo. In this Italia bey many prouynces and londes

that bey called Calabria Apulia Cã
pana Beneuentana Tulcia Emilia
Liguria Lombardia Calabria Apu/
lia is a parte of Italia & lyeth eest/
warde vpon ꝑ see/& is departed from
the Ilonde Scicilia with an arme of
the see. Grekes were the fyrst ꝑ buyl/
ded therin. The chyef therof is Bion
dulium/& hath the name of that wor
de of grue Brunca/that is an hertes
hede. For ꝑ Cyte is shapey as an her/
tes hede / fro thens mey sayle to the
holy londe. In this londe Apulia bey
hote welles & hollsom. ¶ The more
Campania is a londe in the myddell
bytwene the demaynes of Rome and
Apulia. The chyfe Cyte therof is Ca
pua & hath that name of Capacitas
that is ablenes to receyue & to take.
For ꝑ Cyte receyueth & taketh Inough
of all plente / & is coũted the thyrde
Cyte after the mooste famous Cytees
Rome & Cartago. In ꝑ londe bey
famous Cytees Notelis & Puteolis/
there bey Virgyls bathes that were
somtyme in grete worshyp. But ther
is a nother lasse Campania in Gal/
lia senocensi that is Fraunce. The
chyfe Cyte of that Campania is cal/
led Trecas & Trecensis also/that is
Troys in Champayn. ¶ R. In this
Italia were somtyme dyuerse lordes
euerych after other that were Gre/
kes. Janus Saturnꝰ Italus Eneas
& his ofspryng. And afterwarde Gal
ly senocenses bey frenshe men
vnder duke Brenius. ¶ Thenne af/
terwarde aboute the yere of Grace
four hondred. Gothy Hynny Wanda
ly/atte last vnder ꝑ yere of grace fyue
hondred. xlviii. In the tyme
Justinus Narcencartularius prayed
Longobardy for to come in to Italia
& of the Longobardy yet to this daye
ꝑ hyther syde of Italia from Alpes
well vpghe to Rome hyght Lombar/
dia. How Lomgobardy cam in ꝑ na/
me. ¶ Paulus. Romanꝰ dyaconus in
priº li. hystorie Longobardi/sayth in
this maner. Wenyly ꝑ hyght Longo/
bardy also & haue ꝑ naue of her lon/
ge berdes/wente wt two dukes Ibor
& Ayon & her moder Gambara that
was full redy & wyse out of Scandi/
nania an Ilonde of Germania in ꝑ
north syde. This Scandinania is I
called an Ilonde not for it is in ꝑ see
But for in the playn of the brynkes/
it is alwaye wasshey with wawes.
Out therof wente Wynnyly & war/
red in Scoringa & ouercome ꝑ Wan
dales. Thenne dyed the dukes Ibor
and Ayon & they made hem a kynge
Agelmundus Ayons sone the whiche
regned ouer hem. xxxiii. yere. In his
tyme a comyn woman hath. vii. chil/
dern atte one burthey as it shall be
after more clerely shewed. One of
hem ꝑ was named Lauissius was the
seconde kyng of Longobardys/& reg
ned after Agelmundus/whan Agel/
mundus the kyng was to bolde vpon
his owen truste/ꝑ Bulgaris cam vp/
on hym on a nyght & slowe hym slan
dyng. After hym Lethey regned and
was the thyrde kyng of ꝑ Longobar/
dys / and regned fourty yere. After
hym Hyldecock. After hym the fyfthe
Gudehoc regned in Odocars tyme
that was Italicus & ladde his men
to the londe of Rugorum. After hym
the sixthe Clasko. After hym the

seuenthe Cato that Waccho slought Cato & outlawed his sone for euermore. Waccho was Cato broders sone/ & so whan Waccho was dede/his sone Waltaricus was the.viii.kyng of Longobardis & regned.vii.yere after hym. The.ix.Andoenus þ ladde fyrst the Longobardis in to Pannonia. After hym his sone Albuinus was þ .x. kyng of the Longobardis. Narles patricius prayed this kyng Albuinus to come with his mey and take Italia That was in Justinus themperours tyme/the yere of our lord .v.C.lxviii. & that was after that Longobardes had dwelled in Pannonia .xlii. yere. Of this Albuinus conquest & of his wonderfull ende. Seche within forth in his place about the yere of our lorde .v. hondred .lxx.

¶ De Vrbe Romana. Capitulum.xxiiii.

Auctours wryten & telley that the Cyte of Rome is I buplded in Tulcia that is a parte of Italia. Of the fondacion therof & gouernyng. Auctours wryte many dyuerse doynges & specyally. ¶ Martinus de condicione eius. ¶ Magister vero Gregorius. Of the wondres of the Cyte wryteth shortly many thynges þ bey worthy to be kepte in mynde. ¶ Martinus. It is wryte that many kynges regned about the place of Rome. ¶ For Eustodius sayth That after that towre Babell was I bylte & mey begonne to spehe dyuerse tonges & langages. Noe with certayne mey toke a shyp & sayled in to Italia. And buylded a Cyte of his name & ended there his lyfe. Thenne Janus Japhets sone þ was Noes sone buylded Janiculū by ponde the Ryuer Tyberis. There is now a chirche of Saynt Johan that hyght Sayntt Johans chirche ad Janiculū. About e þ tyme Nemproth that hyght Saturn⁹ allo whiche was gelded of his owen sone Juppter/come to the forsayd Janus kyngdome/& buylded a Cyte there as Capytoll is now. Allo Italus that tyme þ kynge with Sciculis mey of Scicilia come to Jan⁹ & to Saturn⁹ & bylte a Cyte fast by þ Ryuer Albula. That Ryuer is now called Tyber & is a Ryuer of Rome Allo Hercules Italus sone buylded a Cyte named Galeria bynethe þ Capytoll. After þ Tyberis þ kyng come out of the eest. And Euander þ kyng out of Archadia and buylded Cytees ¶ Virgilius accordeth herto & sayth/ thenne the fader Euander at Rome was maker of towres. Thenne after warde come Romulus & cloled with in one walle all thylke Cytees about and made one grete Cyte of all cloled in one/& brought gentylmey & noble oute of Italia with theyr wyues for to dwelle therin. ¶ Tytus. Whyle that Cyte was poore / was no place more holy/ne rycher of good enlample. But afterwarde rychesse gadered & encreaced / and syn they haue bey coueytous and lecherous. ¶ Marcus. Two brethern that were born at one burthon Remus and Romulus buylded ey Rome in the hylle Palatinus. And was buylded the.xi.kalendas of Maye. Tho began the.vii. Olymp⁹ that was the fyrst yere of Achay kyn

ge of Juda/and .iiii.C.liiii. yere af ter the takyng of Troye. ¶R. But more verely as Solinus sayth .iii.C. & .xxxiii. after the takyng of Troye ¶Marc. The whiche Cyte of Rome was afterwarde wonderly I hyghte with walles/with toures/with yates with Temples/with palays/& with dyuerse & wonderfull werkes/& had on the walles .iii.C.lxi. toures & con teyneth about .xxii. myle without þ is by ponde Tyber & þ Cyte Leonina But as men sayen it conteyneth all about .xlii. myle and had in all .xvi. pryncypall yates .x. a thyshalfe Ty ber that were named Porte Capuena porte Apia/porte Latina/porte Alma ria/porte Matronii/porte Leucana/ porte Numentana/port Salaria/por te Princiana/& porte Colina. Also by ponde Tybre ben thre yates/& thre in the Cyte Leonina. ¶Giego. Among the wondres of this Cyte that yet ben seen sayth it is a grete wonder of soo many defensable toures/of so many byldynges of palayces whether it we re by wytchecraft or by mannes dede ¶R. So that now ben verifyed the verlys that Hildebert⁹ eps Cenonean made/& Willel. Malmelbu. putteth hem in his book of kynges as here fo loweth. Rome nothyng is pere to the Though thou neyghe all fallyng be Dy all thou shewest thy boũde. How grete thouewere whan þ were loũde.

¶De palatiis Rome.

There were many palayces ry ale & nobly I bylde in Rome in worshyp of Emperours & of other noble men also. Amonge the whiche þ gretest & the moost palays of all was in þ myddell of þ Cyte in tokey of one pryncypalyte of all the worlde wyde. Also the palays of peas therin Romul⁹ dyde do sette his owen ymage of golde & sayd. Hit shall ne uer falle tyll a mayde bere a childe. And þ ymage fylle whan Cryst was born. Dyoclelian⁹ palays hath pylers as hyghe as a stone caste/& soo grete about þ ay .C. men alle a yere wor chyng sholde vnneth hewe one of thyl ke pylers. Also there was a palays of lx. Emperours/& yet standeth a part therof/þ all Rome may not destroye ¶De templis. ¶There as Pãtheon the Temple of all mawmetrye was/ is now a chirche of all halowen/& by cause our lady is after Cryst is chyef & holyest of all mankynde/þ chirche hath þ name of our lady/& is called Sancta Maria rotũda/that is þ roũde chirche of our lady/& hath in brede þ space of .ii.C.lx. fote. Fast by þ Tem ple is ay arche of marbell/& þ is the arche of Augustus Cezars dyoctypes & grete dedes. In that arche ben alle his grete Actes declaryed. There is also Scipions arche/he ouercome Ha niball. Atte saynt Steuen in Pylcina was the Temple Dlouitreuz þ was made of crystal & of golde/there was Astronompe I grauen and I peynted with sterres & lygnes of heuen. Sayn te Sebastyan destroyed þ Temple. Also the Capytole was arayed with glas & with golde as it were the my rour of all the worlde aboute. There the Consuls & Senatours gouerned & rewled alle the worlde as moche as

was in her power. And there was Iuppters Temple / & in that Temple was Iuppters ymage of fyne golde syttyng in a trone. ¶R. Here take he de that oonly thre Temples were in Rome that had flampnes/that were byſſhops to ſerue fals goddes & maw metrye & hyght flampnes as it were fylamines of filo ꝑ is a threde that they bonde about her hede/whan they myght not in the holy daye luſtre on her pylyons & her cappes for hete. In Iuppters Temple ſerued flamen dialis/that is the day byſſhop. For Iupyter was called dieſpiter/that is the fader of the day. Alſo in Mars Temple was flamen Marcialis / that is Mars byſſhop. And in Romul⁹ Temple was flamen quirinalis/ꝑ is quirinus byſſhop. For Romul⁹ was called quirinus alſo. ¶De domibꝫ. ¶In Rome was an hous I made well nyghe all of golde & beſette with precyous ſtones. Men ſayd that/that hous was worthe well nyghe ꝑ thyrde parte of all the worlde. In that hous euery londe & prouynce had an ymage I ſette by Nygromancye. Euerych of thylke ymages bare his owen londes name wryten on his breſte. And a coherbelle of ſyluer hanged about his neche. So that yf ony londe rebelled or aroſe ayenſt Rome/anone ꝑ ymage of that londe tourned his backe toward the ymage of Rome & ꝑ belle about his neck ſholde rynge. And the preeſtes that kepte that hous euerych by his cours warned the prynces of ꝑ doynge. There was alſo an horſman of bras on hyghe on the coppe of that hous & moeued alſo with a ſpere in his honde & tourned the poynt of his ſpere towarde that londe that wolde ſoo aryſe. And ſoo the Romaynes myght lyghtly come vpon theyr enemyes vnware. In ꝑ hous alſo was a fyre that noo may myghte quenche. And men axed of ꝑ craftes man that made it how longe it ſholde endure. And he anſwered and ſayd/hit ſholde endure for euermore vnto that a mayde had born a childe/and the ſame nyght that Cryſte was born that hous fylle downe / and the fyre was quenched the ſame nyght and tyme. Alſo Beaneus Appollo that may cloſed a confeccion of brymſtone and of blacke ſalt in a veſſell of braſſe / and ſette it a fyre with a candell that he had halowed in his maner / & made there a bath with bathynge places ꝑ alwaye were hote. There was alſo in an hous an ymage of proy/and was named Bellefrontes ymage/whiche weyed .xv. thouſand pounde with his hors that he ſat on/and henge in the ayer with noo poſte ne pyler bynethe vnder ſette/ne holde with cheyne aboue / but Adamante ſtones that were in the vawte and in the Arches aboute drowhe euen the proy euerych to his ſyde ſo that the proy ymage myghte not downwarde ne vpwarde ne towarde neyther ſyde / but henge alwaye euen a mydde. ¶De Artificiis ¶There is a place in Rome in Eraclea & is called Theatrum/that is a place to ſtonde or ſytte Inne/for to loke well aboute / there in is wonderly grauen cabans and dennes / dyuerſe outgoynges benches & leges all aboute / and is hoole and ſounde all on

marbell ſtone / & this werke is ſette vpon .vi. crabbes J hewen of harde marbell ſtone. Jn that place maye no man ſo pryuely ſpeke/ne to hymſelfe ne to another man/but all ꝑ he ſayth be herde all about. Faſt by Auguſtus Cezars palays is a walle made of brente tyle & ſtretcheth doũwarde out of the hyghe hylles by the yate porte Almaria / that walle is made vpon grete arches & huge/that walle ſtretcheth a dayes Journey from Rome in a grete condupte/vpon that walle the waters & ſtremes of the welles of the montaynes renneth in to Rome/& thenne it is departed in dyuerſe conduptes & ppes of bras / & ſoo ranne ſomtyme in to euery palays of Rome For the water of tyber is hooliſom & good for hors / & vnhooliſom & eupll for men/therfore the olde Romayns made freſſhe water come out of four partes of the Cyte by wayes craftely made/& therof men myght take alle that they wolde whyle the comyns of Rome were in her floures. By that walle is the bathe that Dyaneus made of the whiche bathe was ſpoken to fore. Jn Albeſterio a place ꝑ hyght Mutatoriũ Cezaris were made whyte ſtoles for Emperours. Alſo there was a candelſtyck made of a ſtone ꝑ hyght Albeſtoy / whan it was ones Jteynd & ſette a fyre & J ſette without ther coude noman queuche it with no craft that men coude deuyſe. ¶R. Jn this maner it myght be ꝑ the Geant Pallas about the yere of oure lorde a thouſande & .xl. that yere was founde in Rome a Geantes body buryed hole & ſoũde/ꝑ ſpace of his woũde was four fote longe & an half/the length of his body paſſed the heyght of the walles/atte his hede was J founde a lanterne brennynge alwaye that noo man coude quenche with blaſt ne with water ne with other crafte/vnto the tyme that there was made a lytyll hole vnder the lyghte bynethe that the ayer myght entre. Men ſayen ꝑ Turnꝰ ſlowgh this Geant Pallas whan Eneas fought for Lauina that was Eneas wyfe. This Geantes Eppytaphium is this. The wrytyng of myn de of hym that laye there was this: Pallas Euanders ſone lyeth here hym Turnus the knyght with his ſpere ſlowghe in his manere. ¶De ſtatuis et lignis. There was atte Rome a Bulle of bras in the ſhap of Jupyter ouercaſt & ſhape to men ꝑ loked theroy. That Bulle ſemed lowhyng and ſtartelyng. There was alſo the ymage of Venus all naked in the ſame maner as Venus ſhewde her ſelf to ꝑ man Paris ſomtyme of Troye/ & was ſoo craftely made that in the mouth & lyppes that were as whyte as ony ſnowe ſemed freſſhe blood & newe. There is alſo at Rome a wonder copped pyler and is Romulus pyler / that pyler pylgrymes and palmers that faſt can lye calle hit ſaynt Peters coyn hupple and ſayen that whan Nero themperour had raupſhed it/hit torned in to ay hyll of ſtone as grete as hit was before of coyn Amonge all pylers Julius Cezars pyler is mooſt wonderfull/and hath in the heyght two hondred & fyfty fote. Jn ꝑ coppe therof in a roũde thyng of bras bey Julius Cezars boones

& alshes. Of that pyler & Arche bey verles I made that bey thus to me/ nynge & namely of the ouermest sto/ ne. Yf ꝑ stone is one/telle what craft brought hym vpon. And yf they be many stones/tell where they Joyney at ones. This arche & pyler is I foū ded & sette vpon four lyons. Pylgry/ mes full of lelynges calle this arche & pyler Saynt Peters Melde & lye & saye that thylke may is clene of syn/ ne that maye crepe vnder that stone. There bey also in Rome two grete horses of marbell stone. For in Tybe rius tyme two ponge philosophers Praxitellus & Fibia come to Rome & yeden all naked. And whan themper/ rour axed hym why & wherfore they wente so naked/they answerd & sayd For we haue forsaken all thyng/and for alle thynge is to vs naked & bare & openly knowen / ye syr Emperour & all that ꝑ spekest in coūseyll & pry/ uete we knowe atte best. ¶ Treuysa The fyrst poynt of this doynge & an swere techeth / that who ꝑ forsaketh all thynge forsaketh his clothes. And so it foloweth that they that bey well clothed & gooth about & beggeth and gadreth moneye & cory & catell of o/ ther mey forsaketh not alle thynge. ¶ R. Themperour assayde & fonde soth all that they sayd/& at her owen prayer made in mynde of hem twoo grete horses of marbell. There is a nother sygne & token before ꝑ popes palays ay horse of bras & a man syt/ tyng theron & holdeth his right hon/ de as though he spake to the peple & holdeth his brydell in his lyfte honde & hath a cucko bytwen his hors heres And a sek dwerf vnder his feet. Pyl grym calley that may Theodericus And the comyns calle hym Constan tinus/but Clerkes of the courte calle hym (Marcus & quint⁹ curtius) allso this sygne stoode iomtyme tofore Ju pyters awlter in ꝑ Cappytoyll vpon four pylers of bras. But Saynt Gre gory threwe doun hors & may & sett hym to fore the popes palays. They that calle hym Marcus telle this rea/ son & skyll. There was a dwerf of ꝑ kynred of Melenis/his craft was Sy gromancye. Whan he had subdewed kynges that dwelled nyghe hym and made hym subgette to hym. Thenne he wente to Rome to warre with the Romayns. And with his craft he be/ nam the Romayns power & myght for to smyte/& beleged hem longe ty/ me I closed within the Cyte. This dwerf went euery day tofore the son/ ne rysyng in to the felde for to do his crafte. Whan the Romayns had el/ yped that maner doynge of ꝑ dwerf they spake to Marcus a noble knyght & behyght hym lordshyp of ꝑ Cyte/& a memoryall in mynde for euermore yf he wolde defende hem & saue the Cyte. Thenne Marcus made ay hole thrugh ꝑ walle longe er it were daye for to abyde his crafte to cache this dwerf. And whan it was tyme ꝑ cucko sange and warned hym of the daye. Thenne Marcus reysed to/& by cau se he myght not hytte ꝑ dwerf with wepen he caught hym with his hon/ de & bare hym in to the Cyte. And for drede lest he sholde helpe hymselfe with his craft yf he myght speke/he threwe hym vnder the hors feet/and

the horle al to trade hym. And therfo
re that ymage was made in remem/
braūce of this dede. They þ calle that
ymage & lygne (quintꝰ curlius) telle
this lkylle & reafon/there was lomty
me in the myddell of Rome a grete
clyfte or hole in the erthe/out of that
hole come lmoke & brymftone & flewe
many mey/thenne (quintus curlius)
toke coūleyll of Phebus & armed hȳ
& entred in to the hole/thenne anone
flee a cuckow out of the hole & theñe
the erthe cloled togyder & lo the hole
was ftopped. A nother lygne is Colle
leus ymage þ is called alfo the yma/
ge of the lonne or of Rome. There
is grete wonder how it myght be go/
tey or arered/the ymage is lo grete þ
lengthe therof is lix ftore foot & lix/
this ymage was lomtyme in the Jlon
de Herodius .xv. fote hyghet thay þ
hygheft place in Rome. This ymage
bare in his right honde a lpere alle
roūde J lhape as the worlde/& in his
lyfte honde a lwerde that betokeneth
mpght of batayll. Jn tokey that it is
lalle mayftrye to wynne & to conque/
re than it is to kepe & to laue þ/that
is conquered & wonne. This ymage
was of bras but it was loo Rally o/
uergylt that it lhone in derknes & paf
grete bemes of lyght. Alo it moeued
about with the lonne in luche a ma/
ner that alwaye his face was towar/
de the lonne. Alle the Romayns that
come therby worlhypped that ymage
in tokey of lubgeccōy & of thraldom
Sapnt Gregory deftroyed that yma
ge w^t fyre/for he myght not deftroye
it with ftrengthe. Of that ymage is
oonly J lefte the hede & the right hon
de holdyng the lpere/that is the Roū
denes & the lykenes of þ worlde. For
of all that ymage lefte nomore vn/
brente that hede & þ honde bey nowe
tofore the Popes palays vpon two pp
lers of marble/& wonderly by crafte
of meltyng þ bras was J gotey/that
þ here lemeth lofte to a mānes lyght
& the mouth as though it were lpe/
kyng. ¶ Policr. libro. ii. For to hyghte
the nobiete of this Cyte þ Romayns
made a womans ymage in bras/that
ymage helde in her honde a lpere the
lhape of the wyde worlde. And whay
the ymage was full made hem lemed
that the legges were to feble for to be
re luche ay ymage/hit was loo grete
& loo hygh. But the craftelman that
hit made anlwerd & layd/the legges
lhall dure alwaye & bere the ymage
at the beft & neuer fayll vnto a may/
de bere a childe/but þ legges fayiled
& the ymage fylle doun whay Cryfte
was born. Falte by Delpalianus pa/
lays is a ftone that is called Parius/
in þ ftone is J kerued a whyte lowe
with .xxx. pygges that gyue water to
hem that wyll wellhe there. There is
alfo a table of bras þ forbedeth lynne
therin bey wryten the chyef poyntes
of the lawe/there bey wryten as it we
re rules in metre/the menyng therof
is vnderftanded in this wryfyng nex
te folowyng. Euery nyght where a
cocke/waketh lome may er it dawe
All his longe in a flocke/maye lyke
noman by the lawe. Whay lomer is
hote/the throftle lyngeth with mery
note. Whay þ daye gooth awaye/the
byrde is ftyll and leueth his laye. Jn
towne as it longes/þ olull twytereth

merp ſonges. At nyght for drede/truly no longe doth he grede. Whan flour re ſpryngeth oy rote/the nyghtyngale in his note. Twiterith well fawnyng with ſwete ſonge in the dawnyng. Trall maketh his fare with mouth/thenne chiterith the ſtare. Of morow ſonge kynde / they haue at euey noo mynde.

¶ De quibuſdã Romanor̃ Inſtitutis et obſeruantiis. Plydorus Ethi. libro xviii. capꝯo de triumphis. Et Hug. capitulo tris. Caplin. xxv.

¶ Whan Duch. Lynge. Conſull. or Emperour had done ony grete voyage & victorye and come in to Rome. Atte his comynge he ſholde be receyueth with thre maner worſhyp. Alle the people ſholde come ayenſt hym with al the ſolempnyte/myrthe/comforte/& Joye that they coude make. Alle the pryſoners ſholde folowe his chare with her hondes J boũden behynde her backes. This victour ſholde hem ſelfe were oy Jupters cote/and ſytte oy a chare that four whyte horſes ſholde drawe vnto the Capytoyll. ¶ There of ſpeketh Duidius/with four horſes all ſnowe whyte/ꝑ ſhalt ſyre Emperour wende yet amonge all this worſhyp. For he ſholde not forȝete hym ſelfe/this one Anoye he hadde. A chorle was with hym in his chare / & ſmote hym alwaye in the necke / and that for two ſkylles / that one was for he ſholde not be to proude of ꝑ grete worſhyp/ that other ſkylle was for euery man ſholde hope to come to that worſhyp ꝑ he made hym ſelfe worthy by his dedes. Whyle ꝑ chorle ſmote ꝑ victour he ſholde ofte ſaye to hym in this maner (Notholoſitos) that is to ſaye knowe thy ſelfe/as who ſayth be not to proude of this worſhyp. And alſo that daye euery man had leue to ſaye to ꝑ victour what ſomeuer he wolde & noo blame ſholde be take therfore. And ſo were many dyſpyteous wordes ſayd to Julius Cezar/& he toke therof no maner wretche. One ſayde to Juli⁹ at ſuche a tyme Salue calue that is hayll balard/& a nother ſayd hayle kyng & quene ¶ R. Loke within in Juli⁹ Cezar. ¶ Jy vita Johãnis elemoſinarii. Whan themperours of Rome were crowned ſholde come to hym craftes men ꝑ make Tombes & arke of hem of what maner ſtone or metall they ſholde make theyr Tombes/as who ſayth ꝑ ſhalt depe/gouerne myldely ꝑ people. ¶ Hug. ca. clar⁹ Whan the Romayns wolde warre in ony londe/one ſholde goo to thendes of ꝑ londe & clerely declare & ſhewe ꝑ mater & cauſe of the warre/& ꝑ declacioy was called clarigacõy/thẽne a ſpere J pyght in the londe warned ꝑ the Romayns wolde warre. ¶ Plyd. li. xix. ca. xxii. Whyle conſuls rewled Rome/the knyghtes of Rome ſholde were rede clothes ꝑ daye to fore ꝑ they ſholde fyght/that was done for they ſholde not know & be abaſſhed whan they ſawe the reed blode renne oy her clothes/ ſuche knyghtes were named Rolati/as it were J clothed in rooles ¶ R. Take hede what Pappe ſayth. Virgyle called the Romays togati/ꝑ bey wey clothed in gownes/thre ma

Notholoſitos.

ner gownes they vled & were called pretexata palmata & candidata / the fyrst maner gowne pretexata gentyl mens childern vled for to were of. xiiii. yere olde / ꝑ seconde maner palmata vled dyctours for her noble dedes / the thyrde maner gowne candidata vled lordes & mayſtres rulers of the lawe. ¶ Hug. ca. factus / the dayes ꝑ the Romayns well ſpedde were named faſti that is leeffull. For it was leeffull to hem thylk dayes to vſe dyuerſe doyn ge & dedes / the dayes ꝑ the Romayns myſpedde were called nephaſti as it were not leeffull / & they helde thylke dayes & wrought not / but for no loue ne deuocions / but for drede of euyll happes. ¶ Hug. ca. v. The feſt of thyl ke dayes is called q̄quatria ꝑ is the fyue blacke dayes for the ſorow & byt ternes ꝑ the Romayns had whan the Frenſſhe men and Hanyball beſeged them al about. For theñe no Romayn durſt ones go out of ꝑ towne. ¶ Hug. cº claſſis. Whan Romulus had ordey ned for the comyn prouffyte he depar ted a londre the grete & ꝑ mene / & cal led eyther parte claſſis. In worſhyp of hem he ordeyned a moneth & called it Mayus / ꝑ is the moneth of ꝑ grete men / the mene men were called ꝑ ſe conde claſſis / & in worſhyp of hem he ordeyned a moneth & called it Junⁱ that is ꝑ moneth of yonger men. Af terwarde the Romayns were depar ted in four partes. In the fyrſt parte were conſuls & doctours. In ꝑ ſecond claſſis were tribuni & men of laſſe dig nyte. In the thyrde were free men / & in ꝑ fourth were bondmen. Tribunⁱ is he that receyueth tribute & payeth knyghtes. And a leder or cappytayn of thouſand knyghtes hyght Trybunⁱ ¶ Hug. cº caloy. The Romayns vled ſomtyme in euery moneth to make a fayre / & the fayre begay ꝑ fyrſt daye of the Nonas & dured to ꝑ fyrſt daye of Idus. Idus is as moche to ſaye as delyng & departyng / for theñe the fayre was departed. Alſo for the be gynnynge was oftyme vnknowe to marchauntes & to chapmen / therfore the fyrſt daye of ꝑ moneth hyght ka lende of calo calas that is calle & crye A cryour ſholde ſtande vpon a towre & as many dayes as were from that daye to the begynnyng of ꝑ fayre he ſholde crye calo. Therfore it is that in ſome moneth in the kalender hath but four Nonas / and ſome hath ſixe. And that done for theues that were hydde in wodes for to alyye chapmen ſholde not knowe whan ꝑ fayre ſhol de begynne. ¶ Hug. cº mereor. Somty me knyghtes after that they were. lx. yere olde were not compelled for to do ony dedes of armes. But men yat hem feldes / or townes / or ſomwhat elles of ꝑ comyn treſour wherby they ſholde lyue. And theñe ſuche a knygh te was called emeritus or emerite mi licie / as it were a knyght ſette out of the nedefull dedes of chyualrye. ¶ R. Therfore Anatarii ꝑ is by ponde Ty ber hight emeritoria / for ſuche knygh tes ſpente what they had to fore go tey & I wonne. ¶ Hug. cº lita. It was vſage in Rome that the Cytezeyns ſholde doo not elles to fore none but dyſpute of the comyn prouffyte / ther for comyn wēmen of Rome were cal led nonarye / for they ſhold not to fore

none goo out to her compy place/leſt they ſholde lette ponge mey from the compy prouffyte. ¶Hug.capi.nepa. Somtyme in Rome fader & moder ſholde not norylſhe & teche her owey childery. for it was ſuppoſed þ they wolde be to tendre & not chaſtyſe and bete hem. Neyther mayſtres that were all ſtraũge & out of the kynne ſholde teche childery of Rome/leſt they wolde recche to lytyll of the childery & bete hem to ſore/therfore mayſtres ſholde teche the childery of Rome that were not to neygh ne to ferre of her owne kynne. ¶Hug.ca.ples. There were ſomtyme in Rome that ſerueth of nought elles but for to gete childery/ & dwelled alwaye in the Cyte & were not cõpelled to dedes of armes. And ſuche mey were called proletarii/that is to ſaye geters of childery. ¶R. Netheles in Hanybals tyme they were cõſtreyned for to go out for ſcarlenes of knyghtes. ¶Valer.libro.ii. An hondred pere & .lx. after þ the Cyte was J bylte/was no deuorle made bytwene a may & his wyfe. Netheles Carbilius a baſtart was þ fyrſt that left his wyfe only/for þ woman was bareyn though he ſemed J meued of reaſon/yet he was not all blamles for he put couetyſe of childery to fore þ feyſhe of wedlocke. ¶Yſydor⁹ libro .vi. Though the Grekes wryte fyrſte in ware with poyntels of pron/the Romayns ordeyned þ noman ſholde wryte with poyntels of pron but with poyntels of bone. ¶Poli.li.ii. Who þ wyll loke bookes of ſtoryes. Amonge all mey þ were fyrſt made/he ſhall fynde þ the Romayns were mooſt coueto⁹ & proude/he ſhall fynde alſo that þ mayſtrye þ they had in the worlde about/they gate it with punyſſhyng of people by fals wyles & by gyle/ſoo ferforth that vnneth ony of her prynces lyued his lyfe kyndely to his ende. Therfore euery Romayn that ouercometh other is ouercome with flateryng & with fayre wordes. And yf wordes fayle/ yeftes ſhall hym awelde. yf yeftes fayle. worſhyp maketh hem pryſoner. ¶Pol.li.xvii. capo .xi. Whyle the Cytees of Jtalia loued peas & worſhypped rightwyſnes and leued falſe othes/thenne they had lykyng & welthe in her owne londe. But whan they yeue hem to falſhede & to ſtryfe. Anone the pryde of the Romaynes/or the wodenes of duche mey / or ſomme other wreche of god almyghty falleth vppon hem / vnto the tyme they amende by penaunce and contricion. For trelpaſe of that people putteth awaye alle pyncypalyte / or maketh her prynce more mylde.

¶De Germania et eius prouinciis. Yſydor⁹ Ethi.xiiii. Capl'm'.xxvi.

YSydorus ſayth. That very Germania hath in the eeſt ſyde þ mouth of the Ryuer Danubius/in the ſouth þ Ryn that Ryuer/& in þ north & in the weſt the ſee of Occean/there bey two londes/eyther is called Germania / the ouer Germania ſtretcheth beſydes Alpes to that mouth and coſte of the grete ſee þ is called Adriatic⁹/ there the ſee is as it were lakes in the contrees of

Aquilia. The other Germania is lo
wer towarde the west about the Ryn
& comynly called Alamania or Teu
tonia. In eyther Germania bey ma
ny prouynces & londes/that bey Boe
mia. Westfalia. Bauaria. Turingia
Sueuia. Saxonia. Franconia. Lotho
ringia. Frilia. & Selandia. ¶ Paulus
li. p⁹ The north coūtre is fer from the
sonne & hollome for mey to dwelle
in and able to bringe forth childery/
therfore it is that there is more mul-
tiplicacōy & encreace of mey & childe
rey in the north contree thay in the
south that is full nyghe the sonne &
vnhollomy & lekely for mey to dwelle
in. And so though euery londe & con-
tree haue his owey proper name. Ne-
theles all ꝑ contree & londe from the
Ryuer Thanays vnto the west is cal
led Germania. For it gendreth and
bringeth forth mo mey and childery
thay it maye well susteyne. Therfore
it is ꝑ so ofteny goov dyuerse mey oute
of ꝑ syde of ꝑ world in to other londes
by lotte or ayenst her wyll or her good
wyll for to gete other londes/so dyde
Gothy. wādali. Saxons. wynnyly &
Longobardi. ¶ Boemia is the fyrste
prouynce of the east Germania/and
hath in the east syde Mylia & Alania
in the south the Ryuer Danubius &
Pannonia/in the west Bauaria and
Turingia/& in ꝑ north & northwest
Saxonia/& is closed almoost aboute
with hylles & wodes and hath grete
plente of lese & grasse that smelleth
full swete & of dyuerse wylde beestes.
Amonge the whiche is one beste & is
Nota Ani- called Booz in the langage of Boe-
mal Booz mia / but he defended not hym selfe
with his hornes/but he hath a large
Ryuell as it were a bagge vnder his
chynne/therin he gadreth water and
heteth in his rennyng shaldyng hote
& threweth it vpon hūters & houndes ꝑ
pursue hym & shaldeth of the here of
hem & brenneth hem full sore. ¶ Tu
ringia hath in the east Boemia / in
the west franconia / in the northe
Westfalia / and in the south the Ry-
uer Danubius. ¶ franconia is as it
were the myddell prouynce of Ger-
mania / and hath in the east Tuein-
gia/in the west Sueuia/in the north
a parte of Westfalia/and in the sou-
the Bauaria and the Ryuer Danu-
bius. ¶ Bauaria hath in the east the
Ryuer Danubius & Retica. ¶ West-
falia hath in the east syde Saxonia/
in the west frilia/in the north Occe
ay/in the south a parte of fraunce &
of Sueuia. ¶ Sueuia hath in the east
Bauaria/in the west the Ryuer that
is called the Ryne/in the north a par
te of franconia/and in the south Re
tica and Alpes. ¶ Saxonia hath in
the east Alania/in the west Westfalia
in the northe Occeay. And mey of
that countree bey more lyghter and
strenger on the see thay other scom-
mers or theuys of the see/and pursue
her enemyes full harde bothe by wa-
ter and by londe & bey called Saxo-
nes of Saxum that is a stone. For
they bey harde as stones and vnealy
to fare with. In the hylles of Saxo-
nia is well nyghe all maner of me-
tals foundey reserued tyy. In Ger-
mania bey saltwelles/of the whiche
welles is salt made as whyte as ony
snowe. Fast by that hylle that coper

is dygged in/is a grete hylle of whi/che hyle the stones smelle as swete as vyolet. Also faste by the monaste/rye of Saynt Mychell is marbell ſoū dey the fayrest that may be. ¶ Beda capitulo .xxv. The olde Saxones ha ue noo kynge but many knyghtes of her owne rule. But in tyme of batay le they cast lotte whiche of her knygh tes shall be leder and capytayn. And they folowe hym that is so chosen by lotte as chyfe lorde and mayster du/ryng the batayll. But whan the ba/tayll is done thenne shall he be as he was before/that is to wete he & other all liche grete of power and of mygh te. ¶ Plinius libro .v. Frisia is a lon/de vpon the coste of the west Occean And begynneth in the south syde fro ꝑ Ryne & endeth atte the see of Den marke. Mey of Frisia bey hyghe sha uey about. And euer the more gentyll may and noble the hygher he is shor ne. The mey bey fayre of body cruel and bolde of herte/and vse speres in stede of arowes / and loue fredome moost of ony thynge. Therfore they suffre noo may to be a knyght that wolde be her lorde. Netheles they bey gouerned and ruled by domes mey & Juges. And euery pere the chese of hem selfe her owey Juges. They lo/ue well chastyte and kepe betely her childery and suffre hem not to marye tyll they be foure and twenty pere ol/de. Therfore they haue stronge and stalworth childery/they haue no wo/des / therfore they make hem fyre of turues. ¶ Selandia is a lytyll londe vpon the see/whiche renneth thrugh the londe and causeth .xvii. Ilondes and aboute euerych a shyppe maye sayle/and hath in the eest Hollandia in the north Frisia/in the west Occe/an/and in the south Flandria. And is enuyroneth with water & hyghe ban kes to holde out the rysyng of the see and floodes/there is good corn londe & scarlete of trees for the Rotes may not take depenes ne fatnes for salt/nes of the erthe. The mey bey grete of bodye and mylde of herte. ¶ Pau/lus libro primo. In the weste syde of Germania is a people called Scri/boni⁹ that hath snowe all the somer tyme/and eteth rawe flesshe and bey clothed in ghoot bucke shynnes. In her countree whan the nyght is shorte mey maye see all the nyght the son/ne bemes. And after in the wynter whan the daye is shorte/though mey see the lyght of the sonne/yet the son ne is not seen. Item saith belyde that people Scribonius vnder the clyf of Occean is a denne vnder ay hyghe stone / therin slepen seuen mey & ha/ue longe slept and bey hole & sounde in bodye & clothyng & all withouten wēme for whiche cause ꝑ comyn peo/ple haue hem in grete worshyp & reue rence/they ar supposed Romayns by her clothyng. Ther was a may some tyme ꝑ for couetyse wolde stryppe one of hem & haue his clothyng/but for/with his arme waxed al drye. It may be ꝑ god lyst to kepe hē so hole & soū/de for mysbyleued mey in tyme to co/myng sholde thrugh hem be cōuerted and tourned to good byleue.

¶ De Gallia et Francia. R. Capi/tulum .xxvii.

Hit is wryten in storyes that Gallia whiche is Frauncia hath þ name Gallia of why tenes of people. Gala is a worde in grue & is lac in Latyn/and mylke in Englysshe. Therfore Sybilla called hem Gallos þ is whyte/& sayth that the mylky neckes hey wesshey with golde. ¶ Hug. c⁹ Gala. By the dyuersyte of heuen is dyuersyte of colours of face of quantyte & gretenes of body of maners & of wytte. Therfore in Rome hey heuy mey. In Grece light. In Affryca gylefull. In Gallia wytty mey & wyse. ¶ R. Here take hede as Augustin⁹ de ci. dei li. ii. ca. v. toucheth / that Gally in one maner speche were þ prestes that were in the Temple of that goddesse that hyght Cybeles/& haue þ name not of that londe Gallia/but of þ Ryuer Gall⁹ that is in Frigia. Alle they þ dranke of þ Ryuer sholde were wood & were all gelded in theyr mynde of þ childe Athis that thylke goddesse Cybelis loued with all her myght. That childe were wood and gelded hym selfe for fraude & gyle þ he had done to that goddesse Cybeles/so sayth Ouidi⁹ de factis. But of Gally þ hey Franci & Frensshe mey. ¶ Eutropi⁹ li. ii. sayth Galli hey wel hasty & her bodyes passey the comyn stature of other mey. But it is founden by assaye þ as the Galli hey more hasty thay strong in the fyrst rese or bront/soo afterwarde in fyghtyng they hey more feble thay wymmey. For as they hey lyke Alpes in gretenes of body/so they hey some what lyke to the snowe þ lyeth vpon the Alpes that breketh oute in swote and melteth with hete of fyghtynge as snowe dooth with hete of the sonne. ¶ Gir. capto .xvii. Thenne Gallia with his partes alle hole hath in the north syde Germania/in the eest the Ryne/in the southeest the Alpes/ in the west the see Occean that is called bothe Brytannicus and Gallicus that is Englysshe and frensshe. For it departeth Englonde & fraūce / in the southe the see of Myddell erthe that wesshеth about by the prouynce of Narboy. In Julius Cezars tyme Gallia was departed on thre. But for dyuerse happes that befelle afterwarde in that londe/the contree and londe that stretcheth from the Ryne to Seyne / from that one Ryuer to that other is now called Gallia belgyca that is very fraunce/and that countree þ stretcheth from thens to the Ryuer of Leyr is called Gallia Lugdunensis. The ouer parte therof hyght Burgūdia. And the nether parte is called Neustria. And the coūtree that stretcheth from the Ryuer of Leyr to the water of Geroūde is called Gallia acquitanica/þ is Guyan And stretcheth oute of the eest fro the Ryuer of Roey vnto the west Occeay. The ouer parte therof hyght Celica that is heuenly and hye/by cause that hye montaynes hey therin. Fro the Ryuer of Gerounde to the see of Myddell erthe and to the montaynes that be called montes Pyreney / grete hylles of Spayne is called Gallia Narbonensis. And nowe some therof is called Gothia. And some Galconia/that is Galcoyn. And soo Gallia all hole is closed aboute with thre

noble waters with the Ryne in the north syde/with Roey in the eest/and with the bruttysshe Occean in the west syde. In Gallia bey many quareys & noble for to dygge in stones/& belyde Parys is grete plente of a maner stone that is called Silpus/& is called whyte plastre also/whan that stone is brente & tempred with water & tourned in to plastre/thenne mey make therof ymages/walles/chambres/paments/& dyuerse maner werkes that dure longe Inough. Ther is that fayre flour the Cyte of Parys/whiche is norryce of thewes/boteler of lettres shynyng in Eurropa/as Athenes dyde somtyme in Grecia. ¶ Gir ō.p. The frenssh mey that bey called franci also & many other mey ꝑ strengest of Europa come of ꝑ Troyans. For after that Troye was taken Antenor with his mey fledde awaye by waters that hyght paludes Meotydes & by the Ryuer Thanays and dwelled in Pannonia/& bylde there a Cyte & called it Sicambria. Of that Cyte he & all his were afterward called Sicambri. After Antenors deth they ordeyned hem two leders & cayptayns Trogotus & franco. And of thylke franco they were afterwarde called franci. ¶ Turpinus de gestis Karoli sayth/that whan kyng Charles had made Spayne subgette and was come home to Parys agayne/he made all the bonde mey of Gallia free in worshyp of Saynte James & of Saynte Denys. But they sholde euery yere offre foure pens to the chirche werke of Saynt Denys. And soo they were called franci Sancti Dyonisii/that is to saye Saynte Denys free mey. And soo it came about that Gallia was called francia by cause of ꝑ fredom. Other mey telley that Valentinianus the Emperour called hem francos as it were ferancos ꝑ is sterne & wyther in ꝑ langage of Attica ꝑ is Grecia. For Sicambri ꝑ bey frenssh mey were trybutarye to Rome longe tyme to fore Valentinian⁹ tyme also. But whan Alani mey of Alania were enmyes to Rome. Sicambri had her trybute forgyuen for .x. yere for to warre ayenst ꝑ mey of Alania. And whan the .x. yere were done & Alani ouercomen/ ꝑ Romayns axed theyr trybute. And Sicambri warned hit & wolde none paye. Therfore Valentinian⁹ themperour warred vpon hem with a grete oost/& had the vyctorye. Thenne for ꝑ myshappe Sicambri were fore wrote & warred in the londes of Rome/& also on ꝑ londes ꝑ were subgette to Rome also. Therfore Sicambri were afterward called franci as it were feranci/that is wyther & sterne. And of that duke franco they were called franci as it were francoes mey. Also of her fredom ꝑ kyng Charles yaf them they bey named franci/ꝑ is free mey for to mene ¶ Treuila. But how ꝑ euer they come to ꝑ name. franci be frenssh mey & hyght bothe Sicambri & Galli/& so it is all one people Sicambei Galli franci & frenssh mey. ¶ R. franci made hem a kyng that was called ferramūdus Marconurus sone/and made all the londe subgette fro Sicambria vnto the Ryn. ¶ Will. de re. libro pri⁹ Whan ferramundus was

deed they made his sone kynge that hath thre names/& hyght Clodion/ Clodius/& Crinit⁹. And of hym kynges of fraunce were called Crinici. After Clodi⁹ they made his sone kynge þ hyght Merone⁹. And after hym kynges of fraũce were called Meronyngi vnto pypp⁹ tyme. In þ same maner kynges sones of Englonde had names after the names of theyr fader/as Edgars sone was called Edgaringus/& Edmũdus sone was named Edmũdingus. Comynly he that cometh of the kynges blood is called Adelingus. ¶ Gui.ō.p. After Meroneus regned his sone Childeric⁹. him crystened Remigi⁹. This Childeric⁹ atte prayr of the Romayns put that people Gothi Arriani out of Guyan whan he was deed his sone Childebertus helde the kyngdom with his thre brethery. Theodericus/Clodonus⁹ & Clotari⁹ this was in the tyme of the grete pope Gregory. After this Childebert⁹ regned his broder Clotarius/ he wedded layne Radegunde. And after hym regned his sone Childericus with his thre brethery Carbert⁹ Gũdian⁹ & Sigelbert⁹. After Childeric⁹ regned his sone Clotarius/he begate Dagobert⁹ & his suster Batyldis/vnder this Dagobert⁹ pipin⁹ was the gretest may of the kynges hous. And that was in the tyme of Eraclius the Emperour. After Dagobert⁹ regned his sone Clodoni⁹/in his tyme layne Benets body was translated & born out of the prouynce Beneuentana into fraũce. After Clodoni⁹ regned his sone Clotari⁹. And after hym his broder Theoderic⁹. In his tyme Ebronius that was the gretest of the kynges hous purlued layne Leodegari⁹ & dyde hym moche woo & tene/& martred hym atte last. After Theoderic⁹ regned Clodone⁹. And after hym his ponger broder Childebert⁹. After him his pong sone Dagobert⁹. And after hym the kynges lygnage kayled. For after hym regned his broder Danyell that was a clerke. But fraũci chaũged Danyels name & called hȳ Childericus. After hym regned one of his kyn þ was called Theodericus. And after hym his brod Hilderic⁹/he was putte douy for grete nycete & made a clerke/& lyued as a monke in ay abbaye. And thenne kayled the lygnage in mey of ferramũdus blood/but yet it lasted and dured in a womay/that was Batyldis Dagobert⁹ luster. In this maner Batyldis was wedded vnto Aulebertus & had by hym a sone that hyght Arnolde / thenne this Arnold⁹ sone hyght Arnulphus/that Arnulph⁹ wedded duc Pipius doughter. Pipin⁹ was þ gretest of the kyng Dagobertus hous/kyng Dagobert⁹ was Batyldis broder. This Arnulphus was afterwarde made bysshop Metenlis. Thenne his sone Anlegilius gate Pupin⁹ that hath two other names Detulus & Breuis. ¶ Willi.ō. re.li.primo. This Pipin⁹ gate Charles that hyght Tutidis & Marcellus also. And had that name Tutidis of Tudere that is betey & bounsed. For he bete out of fraunce all tyrantes & Saralyns that warred therin & destroubled the londe and people. This Charles folowed the sentence of his forfaders & helde the kynges of frañ

ce in his retenue. And he hym selfe was called an Erle and helde hym payd and contente with that name. ¶Giraldus. This Charles gate the seconde Pipin⁹ & Charles the grete/ that was afterward a monke. This seconde Pipin⁹ was of kynges kynde for he cam of Batyldis that we spake of byfore & therfore he was made kynge of fraũce by assente of all the chyualrye & by auctorite of pope Steuen that was pope next after Zacharie. This Pupinus gate Charles the grete. This Charles was made kynge after his faders dethe the yere of our lord .vii.C.lxix. for his noble dedes þ Romayns chose hym afterwarde for to be Saynt peters aduocate. Afterwarde patrici⁹ & thenne Emperour & Augustus. And fro that tyme themppre of Constantynople torned fro the Romayns to þ frenssshe men for they wolde not helpe the chirche of Rome ayenst þ Longobardes that warred ayenst the Romayns. This Charles gate Lowys þ was afterwarde Emperour. This Lowys gate the ballid Charles þ was Emperour also The ballid Charles gate Lowys. Lowys gate Lotharj⁹. Lotharj⁹ gate Lowys þ last kyng of this lygnage. whã this Lowys was dede. Franci toke Hughe duke of Burgoyn and made hym her kyng. This Hugh gate Robert. Robert gate Harry. Harry gate philip. Philip gate Lowys. Lowys regned in Harri clerkes tyme the conquerours sone. The grete Charles of lyñge regned in fraũce vnto Hughis tyme þ was called Capet by his surname. Of hym come other kynges of fraũce as it is withiy in his place openly declared/ kynges of his ofspryng regned in Italia & Alamania vnto the yere of our lord. ix.C.xii. whan Conradus kyng of duche mey toke themppre to hym selfe. ¶R. Longe afterwarde as the compyn tame. A woman that was quene of fraũce by heritage wedded a bocher for his fayrenes. Therfore in reproof of þ dede frenssshe mey ordeyned amonge hem selfe þ no woman shold afterwarde be heyre of þ Royame of fraũce. ¶Gir. þ Romayns were somtyme vyaours of all the worlde / but stalworth mey & wyght that dwelled in fraũce ouercome hem in many batayls. But atte last in Gaius Julius Cezars tyme Gallia þ is fraũce was made subgette/ & so occupyed by Romayns about a foure hondred yere vnto þ last tyme of Valentinianus themperour/ whan dyuerse mey of straunge londes warred in Gallia. for fyrst Wandaly & hynny/ thenne Sueui & Burgundi that bey of Sueuia a londe of Almania that is Almayn. Thenne Gothy & Sicambri/ theñe Norways & Danes made hem selfe Lytees in Gallia. In Gallia þ is fraũce bey many prouynces & londes / that bey Brabay. Flaũdres. Pycardie. Normãdye. the lasse Brytayn. Peytow. Guyan. Angeoy. Galcoyn. Burgoyn. Salina prouincia. Campania the lasse/ that is Champayn. And Aluerne also is in Fraunce. ¶Flaundria that is Flaundres a prouynce of Gallia belgyca/ and is vpon the coste of the see Occean/ and in the north Frilia/ in the eest Germania / in the southe Flaundria

Pycardia/& in the west Occean/& in the north a parte of Englonde. And though Flaūdres be a lytyll londe hit is full plenteuous of many prouffytable thynges of ryches/of pasture/of beestes/of marchaūdyse/of Ryuer/of hauens of the see & of good townes. The men of Flaūdres bey fayr stronge & riche/& bringe forth many childery/& bey peasyble to her neyghboures/& trewe to straūgers/noble crafty men/& grete makers of clothe/whiche is lente aboute well nyghe in all Europa. The londe is playn & scarse of woode/therfore in stede of woode they brenne turues that smelleth wors le than wode/& maketh fowler asshes

Brabācia. ¶ Brabay is by south eest Flaūdres/& is plenteuous of marchaūdyse and makyng of clothe. For of the wulle þ they haue out of Englond they make clothe of dyuerse colours/& sende it in to other prouynces & londes as Flaūdres doth. For though Englond haue wulle atte best/it hath not soo grete plente of good water for dyuersly colours & hewes as Flaūdres hath & Brabay. Netheles atte londoy is one welle that helpeth well to make good scarlette/& so is atte lyncoly one certayn place in the broke that pas

Pycardia. seth by þ towne. ¶ Pycardia is a prouynce of Gallia & hath that name after the towne þ hete Ponticus/that now is called phytey so sayth Erodotus. Pycardia hath many noble castels & townes as Ampens Belgis or Belnacus Tournay & many other. And lyeth bytwene Flaundres in the north syde/& Normandye in þ south syde/& hath in þ west syde the see/& the south syde of Englonde. There bey two Pycardies/þ one is ner fraūce/and eyther Joyneth to thendes of Flaūdres & of Brabay/þ men therof bey boysto⁹ men of dedes & haue gretter speche thay other men of fraūce. ¶ Normandye þ hete Neustria also & hath that name of Norwayes that sayled out of Norwaye & out of Denmarke/& gate a coūtree vpon the clues of Occean in Gallia/& called it Normandye. The chyfe Cyte therof is Roan vpon the mouth of the Ryuer of Seyne. There Seyne renneth in to the see of Occean. Normandye hath in the south þ salle Brytayn/in the west þ frenshe Occean/& in the northwest the south syde of Englond ¶ The salle Brytayn hath the name of Bretons þ twyes occupyed þ londe fyrst by Breni⁹ that was kyng Bellinus broder/& eftsones by Brytons that were pursued and greued by the Saxones in Dortygers tyme kyng of Brytons/as is wryten and conteyned in the storye of Brytons. This prouynce hath in the eest syde Andegauia that is Angeoy/in the north Normandye/in the south Guyan/in the west Occean Acquitanycus/that is the see that is by the syde of Guyan. ¶ Giraldus in toppicis. In this Brytayne is a welle/yf the water of that welle be take in a bugles horn/and poured vpon a stone nexte to the welle/be the weder neuer so fayre ne drye/anone it shall reyne. And in fraunce is a welle fast by the castell of Palcense/the water therof is right good for men and nought for wemen. Nomay say hete

tas water of that welle with fyre ne with ony crafte that ony can deuyse. ¶ Pictauia þ is Peytow/is a prouynce of Gallia Narbonenlis. Englyſſh men Scottes & Pyctes laylled & dwelled there/& called þ coũtree Pictauia. And the chyfe Cyte Pictauꝰ þ is Peyters ſo ſeyth Erodotus/this prouynce ſtretcheth ferre vpon þ Occeay/& in the eeſt ſyde Turonia/therby palleth the Ryuer of Leyr / in the ſouth ſyde Spayne/in the north þ laſſe Brytayn & the ſee of Guyan/& in the weſt the ſee of Occeay. The men of þ londe bey of the condicõns of frenſſhe men by cauſe they medle with them & of þ coũtree þ is ſo nyghe to them. Soo þ they be now ſtronge of bodye fayr of face hardy of herte & fell of wytte.

¶ De Aquitania Capitm. xxviii.

AQuitania that is Guyan/& hat that name Aquitania of Aquis þ bey waters. For the water of þ Ryuer of Leyr goth about a grete dele of þ londe/many a perticuler prouynce is comprehended vnder þ name of þ londe. ¶ Plinius ſayth that it hath in þ north & eeſt Gallia Lugdonenſis/in the ſouth and eeſt it ſtretcheth to the prouynce of Narbon ¶ Audegauia þ is angeoy a prouynce of Gallia & as it were in the myddel bytwene Gyan and lytyll Brytayn. ¶ Valconia þ is Galcoyn & was ſõtyme conteyned vnder guyan/& hath in the eeſt ſyde the hylles Pyreney/in the weſt the weſt Occeay/in þ ſouth eeſt the playn of þ prouynce of Tholous/& in þ other ſyde it neyghbeth to Peytow. In that londe bey many woodes hylles & wynes. And þ Ryuer Garonna departeth bytwene that londe & the prouynce of Tholous/& entreth in to the lee of Occeay faſte by Bourdeux / whiche is chyfe Cyte of that londe. The men of that londe bey called Valcones/as it were wacones. The grete põpeꝰ put hem doun of mount Pyreneꝰ & gadred hem all in to a towne whan Spayne was ouercome ſo ſayth Erodotus the wryter of Hyſtories. The men of that londe bey now called Valclenſes & bey ſwyft and hardy and vſe balles and arbleſtres and gladly doo robbe and reue/and loo they be ſtronge theuys/ they bey clothed in ſlyght clothes & fowle. ¶ Burgundia is a partye of Gallia Senelenſes & ſtretcheth vnto Alpes Pyreney/and hath that name Burgundia of Borugh townes that Auſtrogoty bylded therin whan they purpoſed to deſtroye Italia/this londe is full colde towarde Alpes Pyreney. Men that dwelley towarde that ſyde of Burgoy haue botches vnder the chynne I ſwolley and bagged as though they were double chynned/ that is by cauſe of grete colde of waters of ſnowe that melteth amonge hem alwaye.

¶ De Hyſpania. Trogus libro vltimo and Yſydorus libro decimoquinto. Capitm. xxix.

TRogus ſayth that Trigonia is Spayne all hole/& the hylles Pyreney Joyney Spayn in þ north ſyde to gallia narbonẽles & is

cloſed in the other ſydes alle aboute with the ſee of Occean & with the ſee Tirenus. And ſo Spayne is well nyghe all an Jlonde. for it is beclypped with ꝑ ſee well nyghe all about. But ther bey two Spaynes the hyther be gynneth fro the playnes & valeys of Pyrenis/& ſtretcheth by Cantabria & endeth at Cartago ſpataria/the ponder Spayne conteyneth ꝑ weſt party vnto the ſee Gaditan⁹/where as Hercules ſette his pylers beſyde the moũt Athlas. This Spayne is a playn londe & hath grete plente of caſtels of horſes of metall & of hony/& hete ſomtyme Hiſperia of heſpera the eue ſterre that lad ꝑ Grekes thyder & was her lodeſterre. Afterwarde hit was called Hiberia of the Ryuer Hiberus/but at laſte it hete Hyſpania of ꝑ Ryuer Hyſpalus/or of Hyſpanus ꝑ Hercules ordeyned gouernour & kyng there. Jn Hyſpania bey .vi. prouynces as Terraconenſis Lulitania Galicia Bethica Tingitina Aſturia & Arogonia. ¶ Yſydorus li.xv.ca.ii.. This Cartago of Spayne is called Spataria. for to haue differences bytwene this Cartago & the grete Cartago of Affryca ꝑ Scipio conſull of Rome deſtroyed. Affrymey of Affryca made this Cartago ſpartaria. And atte laſt Gothy deſtroyed it. for gothy were lordes of Spayne long tyme & ſpecyally in Honorius themperous tyme. But afterwarde the Saralyns were ouercome of Charles the grete/& left ꝑ weſt londes of Spayne Galicia & Lulitania/& helde oonly the eeſt londes & countrees of Spayne.

¶ De Jnſulis mare magni.

¶ Capitulum .xxx.

Gades is couenably fyrſt ſette amonge ꝑ Jlondes of the grete ſee & ſtandeth in the weſte ende of Spayne in a mouth of ꝑ weſt Occean/there ꝑ grete ſee Occean breketh in to the Jnner londes & departeth a londer Affryca & Europa. Tyries cam ſayling out of the reed ſee & occupyed ꝑ Jlonde & called it Gades in his langage. And Gades is to ſay beclypped. for it is beclipped al about with ꝑ ſee/& is from the londe an. C. paas & .x. there as Hercules ſette his pylers whiche bey right wonderfull as it were in ꝑ vttermeſt ende of the worlde. And tho pylers bey called after ꝑ name of the Jlonde Gades alſo ¶ Hug.c⁹ Gade. And to gyue knowleche ꝑ there is no place ne londe ferther weſtwarde ꝑ ſtronge man Hercules ſette tho pylers there by Gades. Thenne eeſtwarde from thele pylers & from ꝑ Jlonde Gades bey ꝑ Jlondes Baleares ꝑ bey called maiorica & minorica/thẽe is there ꝑ Jlonde Sardinia/& hath in the ſouth ſyde Affryca/& in the north Sicilia/and hath nether addres ne venym/but ther groweth ay herbe that is called Apium whiche maketh men lawgh hem ſelf to deth/this Jlonde hath hote welles & hollom/whiche water maketh theyes and men that forſwere hymſelfe blynde yf theyr eyen touche the water of thylke welles. ¶ The Jlonde Corſica is couerd with many forlondes ſtretchyng in to the ſee / therin is noble leeſe and paſture for beeſtes/there in is a ſtone that is named Aconites

Corsica hath in the eest syde the see Tyren⁹/in the south the Ilonde Sardinia.xxx.myle thens/in þ west þ Ilondes Baleares/& in the north þ see Ligustic⁹/& Liguria a pupnce of Italia & is.viii.score myle in length & .xxvi. in brede/& hath þ name Corsica of a woman that hyght Corsa. This Corsa had a bole þ ofte lefte company of other bestes & swam in to þ Ilonde & came home in moche better poynte than he wente out. Corsa sawe that & wayted her tyme & toke a boote & folowed after the bole in to that Ilond & sawe that there was londe for to bere corn & grasse/& brought thyder fyrste men that were called Ligures.

¶ Arabia that is called Arabiū also is an Ilonde that is all one Cyte not fer from the Cyte Tyrus & hath many shypmen that ben full stronge in fyghtyng. ¶ Cyclades ben .liii. Ilondes togyder & ar named of Cyclon in grue whiche is a cercle in Englysshe. For they ben sette all rounde as it were a cercle about þ Ilonde that hyght Delon. Netheles some men sayen þ they be so called by cause of hygh rockes þ ben all about them. The fyrste of them is Rodes towarde the eest/& thele Ilondes ende towarde the north in the clyf of the lasse Alya/and hath out of the south in to the north fyfty myle/& out of the eest in to the west two.C.myle. The myddell Ilonde of of them is named Delon þ is to saye I shewed. For it was somtyme bylyne with the sonne to fore other londes after Noes flood. The same Delon is called Ortigia. For Ortigie ben called cōturnices Curlewes/whiche ben there grete plente. And in that place Lacona bare Appollyn delphic⁹. Samos otherwyle called Samia is an Ilond. In whiche Pytagoras Juno & Sybylla were born. In þ londe is whyte clepe & reed. Of whiche clepe men make erthen vessell at beste. ¶ Cypr⁹ þ londe hyght paphon & cychin also & is beclypped in þ south with þ see of Phenicia/in þ west with þ see Pamphilic⁹/& in þ northwest with Cicilia & is.viii.score myle in length & .vi.score & .v. in brede. In þ yle bras & craft of bras was fyrst I foūden. The wyne of that londe is strengest of all wynes. ¶ Creta þ Ilonde hath þ name of one Cret⁹ þ dwelled therin/þ Ilonde hyght Centapolis also/þ is a londe that hath an .C. Cytees/for therin were an .C. cytees somtyme. And there was Saturnus & Juppter born & were fyrst kynges there. And of right it longeth to Grecia of olde tyme/& hath in the south syde the see Libicus & in the north þ see of Grecia & stretcheth out in to the eest & in to þ west/& was the fyrste londe that was parfyght and noble in crafte of rowyng with oores. Armes and shotyng with arowes / and paf lawe wryten / and taught men ryde on horsbacke. And there was the crafte of Musyke and syngyng of ydeis dactilis foūde/they of Creta made it more and paf it in knowleche to other londes about/þ londe is now called Candia. In that Ilonde ben many sheep & gheet/and fewe roes and hertes. Therin ben no fores ne wolues ne addres ne suche venomous bestes. And that londe hateth soo venym þ yf men bynge ony

Cyprus.

Creta nota Candia

venemous bestes or wormes of other londes they depey anone / & though ther be no grete venemous bestes in þ londe/yet bey there Attercoppes venemous þ bey called Spalangia in that londe. ¶Oroli⁹ sayth þ this Jlonde is.viii.score & vii.myle in lengthe/& ay.C.myle in brede. Jn this Jlonde is one of þ four Laborint⁹ as it shall be sayd afterward. ¶Treuisa. For to late mey haue knowleche what Laborint⁹ is/it is ay hous wondly bylded & wrought with halkes & hurnes tor nynges & wyndynges so dyuerselp by wondfull wayes & wryncles þ who þ gooth in to þ hous & wolde come out agayn/though he retorne hyther warde & thyderwarde/eest/west/north/or southward whyther euer he drawe & for all þ wayes he can chese / though he trauayll neuer so sore/he shalbe so maled þ out can he not goo/but yf he haue þ craft þ serueth therfore. ¶Scicilia þ Jlonde was somtyme called Trinatria/as it were thre square by cause of.iii. hylles þ bey therin. The hylles bey called pelor.pachinū.libeū & afterwarde was called Scicilia of scicul⁹ þ was Jtal⁹ brother/& þ londe hyght somtyme Scicania of scican⁹ þ kynge & hath in þ north syde Apulia a parte of Jtalie & is departed fro þ part with grete watres of an arme of þ see / or cloney by erthshakyng thus sayth Salusti⁹/& þ see betwene Scicilia & Jtalia is now.iii.myle brode/& is called Regiū/þ is to saye broken of Jn þ see bey two grete perilles wondfull & wyde J knowe/þ one is scilla/ þ other is caribdis. mey of þ londe calle scillam a grete stone þ is seen aboue the wat̄ shapen as a may beclypped about w^t houdes hedes & feyney & sayp it semeth þ þ wawes barketh þ beteth therupon. Caribdis is a perillo⁹ whyrlyng see þ casteth up water & wawes & swoloweth he in agayn thries in a day. ¶Ysid.li.xiiii. Jn this Jlonde mey ered fyrste with plowe for to sowe in corn & other seedes/and there was comedia / longe of gestes fyrste foūdey. ¶Beda de naturis. The londe of Scicilia is holowe & full of caues/& moche sulphur or brymstone & glue / so þ the ayer & fyre hath wayen ough therto/& fyre cloled in þ caues & in þ chynnes within þ erthe stryueth with the ayer & other thynges þ bey contrarye to fyre/& þ causeth oft smoke & brennyng leyte to breke oute in many places. And somtyme the strengthe of the wynde that is within maketh to breke out heepes of gruell and of stones. For suche doyng it is that the brennyng of the hylle that is called the mount Ethna dureth so longe. ¶Ysidorus libro .xiiii. That hylle mount Ethna towarde þ southeest hath many chynnes and holowe dennes or caues within the erthe full of brymstone that receyueth moche wynde and engendred fyre and smoke. ¶R. Jn that place bey seen dyuerse fygures and shapes and herde rufull voys and gronynge. Therfore some mey meney that soules bey there in payne/as it semeth that Sayne Gregorye maketh mynde in his dyalloge. ¶Sir. in top / there is a welle in Scicilia yf a may cometh therto clothed in reed/anone þ water of þ welle spryngeth up as hyghe as þ mannes

hede / & for ony other colour or hewe the water meueth not. There bey also Cycades/byrdes that syngey well in the best wyle / & they haue a ppe opey vnder the throte / & syngey better whay the hede is of thay whay it is oy / & better whay they bey dede thay whyle they bey a lyue. Therfor herdes of þ londe byhede them for to haue the swetter longe. And in þ londe is a Cyte called Palerna that peldeth euery pere more of certayn rente thay þ kyng of Englond hath of syther rente of Englond. ¶ Plyd. li. xiii. In Scicilia bey two welles þ one of hem maketh a barayn woman to bere childery. And that other maketh a childyng woman barayn. In Scicilia is salte agrientinus wonderfull & contrarye to other salt. For it melteth in fyre & lepeth & spercleth in water. Beyde Scicilia is ay londe that is called Eola / & hath þ name of Eol⁹ Poetes feyney & saye that Eolus is god of wyndes. For whyle he was ruler of þ .ix. londes euerych of hem hyght Eola. By rysyng of moysture of myste and of smoke he wolde telle whay it sholde rayne. And therfore symple mey suppoled that he had the wynde in his power & myght. The same. ix. londes hyght Vulcane that is fyry / for fyry brenneth there alway There bey other londes in the see Eusinus. That see Eusinus is a gre te parte of the see of Myddell erthe. Amonge the whiche londes the londe of Colchos is famous / there as Jaloy fette the golden flyes / as it shall be declared after aboute the batayll of Trope. And Pathmos is ay londe in the same see / there as sayne Johay the euangelyst was whay he was exiled out of other londes.

¶ De Insulis Occeani. Plydorus libro quinto. Capitly. xxxi.

Insule fortunate that bey the gracyous londes and bey of good temprure of wynde & of weder I sette in þ west Occeay. And of some mey named paradyse by cause of goodes of the londe & of temperate weder / there bey gracyous tymes the hylles bey couered with corn / and herbes growe as it were gralle / therfore by cause of plente of corn and of fruyte they bey called Fortunate þ is gracyous. For there bey trees of seuen score fote hyghe. There is the londe Capria þ is þ londe of Gheet. For there bey many gheet & weders also. Capria.

There is þ londe Canaria þ is the londe of houdes. ¶ Dacia þ is Denmarke is ay londe þ Joyneth to the northe syde of Germania. Mey of þ Denmarke were somtyme full sterne & good mey of armes. Therfore they occupyed somtyme grete coutrees in Brytayn & in Fraunce / & bey called daci as it were dagi / for they come of þ gothes. Ther bey many mey in dacia & bey fayr of stature & semely of face & of heer / & though they bey sterne ayenst theyr enemyes / they bey esy & myldeto good mey & trewe. But it maye not be forgoten þ they broughte grete drynkynge in to Englonde. Canaria.

Denmark.

¶ Wyntlandia that londe is by west Denmark / & is a barayn londe / and mey out of byleue they selle wynde to

Wyntlandia.

the shypmen that come to theyr portes & hauenes as it were cloked vnder knottes of threde. And as the knottes be vnknytte þ wynde wexed at theyr wylle. ¶ Islonde that Islonde hath in the eest syde Norwaye/in the north the frozen see/þ is mare congelatum The men of þ londe ben shorte of spechē & trewe of theyr wordes & clothed in wylde bestes skynes/& ben fysshers & haue one may bothe kyng & preest. There ben gerfawcons and gentyll hawkes/& there ben whyte beers that breken the yse for to drawe out fysshe there ben no shepe in þ londe ne corn but oates & þ is for grete colde. That Islonde is from Irlonde & from Bretayn thre dayes sayllyng. ¶ Solinus de mirabilibꝫ. Tyle is the vttermest Islonde of Occean betwene the north & þ west cost by ponde Britayn. And fewe men knowe that londe. ¶ Plinius libro scdo. Tyle hath the name of the sonne for from springynge tyme whan the daye & nyght be euen vnto herueste tyme it is alwaye bylyne wt the sonne/& efte from þ tyme to springynge tyme agayne/whan the daye & nyght be euen aboute September it hath no lyght of þ sonne/but alway derke nyght & no daye/& therfore the londe is not conenable for men to dwelle in. In somer for hete/and in wynter for colde & derkenes/& by cause therof there maye no corn growe/ also the see is there harde I froze. By tweyne that Islonde & Britayn ben þ Islonde þ hyght Scandia. Lingos. & Bergion. Netheles Tyle is .vi. dayes sayllyng out of Britayn. ¶ R. Gir. in top. For Saynte Austyn de ci. dei.

Iselonde.

Tyle.

Insula. scā dia. lingos et bergion.

speketh of Tyle/& sayth that it is an Islonde of Inde & þ þ trees of Tyle leese neuer theyr leues/but beware þ thou be not begyled by lykenes of names. For that Islonde of Inde is called Tylis in the noiatyf caas / & the Islonde of Occean is named Tyle in the noiatyf caas/& ben lyche in other As yf thou canst declyne thylke two names & speke latyn so sayth Ylydorus Ethi. libro. xv. ¶ Norwaye stretcheth somdele eest towarde Denmarke & Gothia/& hath in the south syde Scotlonde/& in þ north syde Islonde. The Islonde is brode beclypped aboute with the see & is full sharpe & colde/& hath many hylles & woodes wylde bestes whyte beers bawsons & brockes & scarlete of corn. Men of þ londe lyue more by fysshynge & huntyng than by brede & corn. In þ north syde of that londe many nyghtes in the somer tyme aboute the styntynge of the sonne/the sonne goth not doun but shyneth alle nyghte. And efte as many dayes in the wynter about the styntyng of the sonne/the sonne arysech not to gyue hem lyght / therfore all þ tyme they must werke by candel lyght what werke that hem nedeth. In þ londe is a welle þ tourneth tree & lether in to stone/& it abyde therin a yere hole. The men of þ londe ben shypmen & theues op the see. ¶ Treuisa. For to knowe what the styntyng of the sonne is to menyng take hede that the sonne stynteth twyes a yere/ ones atte somer whan it gooth none hygher/& eftsones at wynter whan it gooth noo lower/& so in eyther tyme is the styntyng of the sonne.

¶De Hybernia Capitu.xxxii.

HYbernia that is Irlonde / & was of olde tyme incorperate vnto the lordshyp of Bryty so sayth Giraldꝰ in sua topographia where he declareth it at fulle. Yet it is worthy & semely to praise þ londe with larger praysyng. For to come to clere & full knowleche of þ londe/these tytles that folowe opene the waye. Therfore I shall teil of þ stede & place of þ londe how grete & what maner londe it is / wherof þ londe hath plente & wherof it hath defaute. Also of what men þ dwelled therin fyrst. Of maners of men of that londe. Of the wondres of þ londe/& of worthynes of halowes & Sayntes of þ londe ¶De situ Hybernie locali. Irlonde is þ last of all þ west Ilondes & hight Hybernia of one Hyberus of Spayne that was Hermoniꝰ broder. For these two brethern gate & wan that londe by conquest. Or it is called Hybernia of that Ryuer Hyberus þ is in þ west ende of Spayne. And þ londe hyght Scotlonde also. For Scottes dwelled there somtyme er they cam in to that other Scotlonde þ longed to Brytayn Therfore it is wryten in the Martiloge. Suche a day in Scotlond sayne Bryde was born/& þ was in Irlonde. This londe hath in the southeest syde Spayne thre dayes sayllynge thenes a sydehalfe/& hath in the eest syde þ more-Brytayn/thens a dayes sayllyng/in the west syde it hath the endeles Occean / & in the north syde Islelonde thre dayes sayllyng thens. ¶Solinꝰ. But the see that is bytwene Brytayn and Irlonde is alle thyere full of grete wawes & vnesy. So that men may selde sayle sekerly by twene/that see is sixe score myle brode ¶De eius quanto et quali. Irlonde is an Ilonde grettest after Brytayne & stretcheth northwarde from Briendans hylles vnto the londe Colũbina & cõteyneth.viii.dayes Journeys/euery Journey of.xl.myle. And from Deuelyn to Patryks hylles/& to the see in þ syde in brede is four dayes Journeys. And Irlond is narower in the myddell thay in thendes/all otherwyse thay Brytayne is / as Irlonde is shorter northwarde thay Brytayn/so it is lenger southwarde / the londe is not playn but full of montaynes / of hylles/of wodes/of mareys/& of mores. The londe is soft/rayny/wyndy & lowe by þ see syde/& within hylly & sondy. ¶Solinꝰ There is grete plente of noble pasture & of leele/therfore the beestes must be ofte dryuen out of theyr pasture leest they ete ouermoche for they sholde shende hem selfe yf they myght ete at theyr wylle. ¶Sir Men of þ londe haue comynly theyr helth/& straungers haue ofte a peryl lous fluxe by cause of the moysture of the mete. The flesshe of hyen is there hollsome/& swynes flesshe vnhollsome. Men of that londe haue no feuer but oonly the feuer Ague / & þ right selde. Therfore the hollsomnes & helthe of that londe and the clennes out of venyme/is worth all the boost and rychesse of trees of herbes of spycerye of ryche clothes and of precyous stones of the eest londes. The cause of the helthe and hollsomnes of that lon

de is the attemperate hete and colde that is therinne. ¶ In quibus rebus sufficit. In this londe bey moo kyen thay oxen/more pasture thay corne/more grasse thay seed. There is grete plente of samon / of lampraies / of eelis/& of other see fysshe. Of egles/of cranes/of pecokes/of curlewes/of sperhawkes/of gosshawkes/& of gentyll fawcons. Of wolues/and righte shrewd mysse. There bey attercoppes blood soukers & eeftes that dooy none harme. Ther bey feyers litel of bodye and full hardy & stronge. There bey bernacles fowles lyke to wylde ghees/whiche growey wonderly vpon trees as it were nature wrought a gayn kynde. Mey of relygyon ete bernacles on fastyng dayes by cause they bey not engendred of flesshe wherin as me thynketh they erre. For reason is ayenst that. For yf a man had etey of Adams legge/he had etey flesshe. And yet Adam was not engendred of fader & moder/but that flesshe came wondrly of the erthe / and so this flesshe cometh wonderly of the tree. In this londe is plente of hony & of mylke/of wyne & not of wyne perdes ¶ Solinus & Ysydorus wryten/that Irlonde hath noo bees. Netheles it were better wryten þ Irlonde hath bees & noo hyneperdes. ¶ Also Beda sayth/that there is grete huntynge to robuckes. And it is I knowe þ there bey none. It is no wonder of Beda for he sawe neuer þ londe / but some mey had tolde hym suche tales. Also there groweth that stone Sarogonus & is called Iris also / as it were the rayn bowe. Yf þ stone be holde ayenst the sonne/anone it shall shape a rayne bowe. There is also founden a stone that is called Sagates and whyte Margery perles. ¶ In quibus rebus deficit. Whete cornes bey there fulle smalle vnnethe I clensed with mannes honde Relerued mey. Alle beestes bey smaller there thay in other londes. There lacked well nyghe alle maner fysshe of freshe water that is not gendred in the see. There lackey vnkynde fawcons ger fawcons patrychis selaunte nyghtyngales and pyes. There lackey also Roo and bucke and pesypples wontes and other venemous beestes/therfore somme mey feyney and that fauorably that Saynt Patryke clensed that londes of wormes and of venemous beestes. But it is more probable and more skylfull/that this londe was from the begynnyng alwaye without suche wormes. For venemous beestes and wormes dyen there anone yf mey bryngе hem thyder out of other londes. And also venyme & poyson brought thed out of other londes/leesey theyr malyce as sone as it passeth the myddell of the see. Also powdre and erthe of that londe caste and sowen in other londes dryuey alwaye wormes so ferforth þ yf a turfe of that londe be putte about a worme it sleeth hym or maketh hym thryfle the erthe for tesсape awaye. In that londe cockes crowe but lytyll to fore daye/so þ the fyrst crowyng of cockes in that londe/& þ thyrde in other londes bey lyke ferre to fore the daye.

¶ De Incolis priorib3 Capl'm. xxxiii.

Gyraldus layth that Calera Noes Nece drad the flood & fledde with thre mey & fyfty wemey in to ꝑ Jlonde & dwelled ther in fyrst ꝑ last pere to fore Noes flood But afterwarde Bartholan⁹ Seres sone that come of Japhet Noes sone come theder with his.iii.sones by hap pe or by craft .iii.C. pere after Noes flood & dwelled there & encreaced to the nombre of .ix.M.mey.And after warde for stenche of hareyns of geant es ꝑ they had kylde/they deydey alle saue one Ruanus ꝑ lyueth a .M. and .v.C. pere vnto Sayne Patryks tyme.And enfourmed the holy may of the forsayd mey/& of all theyr doyn ges & dedes.Thenne the thyrde tyme come thyder Nymeth out of Sichia with his foure sones & dwelled there two.C.pere & .xvi. And at last of his ofspryng by dyuerse myshappes of warres & of moreyn they were clene destroyed & the londe left voyde.ii.C. pere after.The fourth tyme fyue du kes that were brethery Sandi⁹. Ge nand⁹.Sagandi⁹.Rutheragus Scla uus of the forsayd Nymeths succes sours come oute of Grece & occupyed that londe & deled it in fyue partes. And euery parte conteyned .xxii. can dredes.A candrede is a countree that conteyneth ay hondred townes / and they sette a stone in ꝑ myddell of the londe as it were in the nauell and be gynnynge of fyue kyngdomes. Atte last Sclaui⁹ was made kynge of all the londe.The fyfth tyme whan this nacion was .xxx. pere togyder / they were feble/four noble mey that were Myllelius the kynges sones come out of Spayne with many other in a na uye of .lx. shyppes. And two of the worthyest of these four brethery that hyght Hyberus & Hermon deled the londe bytwene hem tweyn.But after warde couenaunt was broken bytwe ne hem bothe & Hyberus was slayn thene Hermon was kyng of all ꝑ lon de.And from his tyme to ꝑ fyrst pa tryks tyme were kynges of ꝑ nacion .vi. score & .xi. & so fro the compnge of the Hybernienses vnto ꝑ fyrst Pa tryk were a .M. pere & .viii.C.They had ꝑ name Hybernienses & Hyberni ci of the forsayd Hyberus / or ellys of Hyberos a Ryuer of Spayne.They were called also Gaytels & Scottes of one Gaytelus ꝑ was Phenius ne uew/this Gaytelus coude speke ma ny langages after ꝑ langages ꝑ were made at Nemproths tour / & wedded one Scota Pharoes doughter. Of these dukes come the Hybernienses. Mey saye ꝑ these Gaytelus made the Jrysshe langage & called it Gayteiak as it were a langage gadred of alle langages & tonges.Atte last Belin⁹ kyng of Brytayn had a sone ꝑ hight Gurguncius.As this Gurgunci⁹ co me out of Denmarke atte Jrlondes Orcades/he fonde mey ꝑ were called Balclenses & were come thyder oute of Spayne.Thele mey prayed & be sought for to haue place to dwelle in. And ꝑ kyng sente hym to Jrlonde ꝑ was tho voyde & wast / & ordeyned & sente with hem dukes and capytayns of his owne. And so it semeth ꝑ Jr lond shold long to Brytayn by right of olde tyme / from the fyrst Saynte Patryk vnto Fedlinudi⁹ the kynges

tyme .iiii. C. pere regned .xxxiiii. kyn
ges euerych after other in Irlonde.
In this Fedlimidꝰ tyme Turgeliꝰ
duke & capptayn of norweyes brough
te thyder mey of norweye & occupped
that londe and made in many places
depe dyches & castels lengle double &
treble & many wardes strongly wal/
led / and many therof stande yet all
hole. But Irysshe mey retche not of
castels. For they take woodes for cal/
tels & mareys & mores for castell dy/
ches. But atte last Turgelius deyde
by gylefull wyles of wymmey. And
Englysshe mey seey that Gurmūdꝰ
way Irlonde & made thylke dyches
and make no mencyon of Turgeliꝰ
And Irysshe mey spekε of Turgeli
us/and knowe not of Gurmundus.
Therfore is to wete that Gurmūdus
had wonne Bryttayn & dwelled ther/
in/& sent Turgeliꝰ with grete streng
the in to Irlonde for to wynne that
londe / and by cause Turgelius was
capptayn and leder of that vyage &
Journey & seey among them. therfore
Irysshe mey spekε moche of hem as
a noble may that was seey in þ lon/
de and knowey. Atte last whay Gur
mundus was slayn in Fraunce. Tur
gelius loued the kynges doughter of
meth in Irlonde. And her fader be/
hyght Turgelius that he wolde sen/
de her hym to the lowe lacherin with
.xv. maydens. And Turgelius pro/
myssed to mete hem there with .xv. of
the noblest mey that he had. And hel
de couenaunt & thought no gyle/but
there come .xv. ponge berdles mey
clothed lyke wymey with short swor
des vnder her clothes/& fylle on Tur
gelius and slewe hym right there & so
he was traytourly slayn after he had
regned .xxx. pere. Not long after thre
brethery Amelanus Syracus & Jou
rus come in to Irlond with her mey
out of norwaye as it had bey for lo/
ue of peas and of marchaunoyse and
dwelled by the see sydes by assente of
Irysshe mey that were alwaye ydell
as paules knyghtes. And the Nor/
wayes bylded thre Cytees. Deuelyn
Waterforde and Lymeriche/and en/
creaced and after were rebelle ayenst
mey of that londe & brought fyrste
sparthes in to Irlonde. So fro Tur
gelius tyme vnto Rotheryks tyme
kyng of Connaccia that was the last
þ was kyng of all þ londe were. xvii.
kynges in Irlonde. And so the kyn/
ges that regned in Irlonde from the
fyrste Hermons tyme vnto the laste
Rotheryks tyme were in all ay hon/
dred four score and one kynges that
were not crowned neyther enoynted
ne by lawe of heryptage/but by mygh
te maystrye & by strengthe of armes.
The seconde Harry kyng of Englon
de made this Rotheryck subgette the
pere of kynge Harrpes age fourty / &
of his regne .xvii. the pere of our lor/
de .xi. C. lxxii.

¶ De Incolaꝝ moꝛibꝫ Solinus Ca
pitulum .xxxiiii.

Solinus sayth þ mey of this
londe bey stronge of nacion
houseles & grete syghters / &
acoũte right & wrong al for one thyn
ge & bey syngell of clothyng scarce of
mete cruell of herte & angry of speche

& drynketh fyrste blood of dede men that ben slayn/& thenne wellhen theyr vylages therwith/& holden hem pay de with flesshe & frupt in stede of me te/& with mylke in stede of drynke/& vse moche playng ydlenes & hũtyng & trauayll full lytyll. In theyr child/ hode they ben harde norysshed & har/ de fedde / & they be vnlemely of ma/ ners & of clothyng / & haue breche & holey all of one wolle/& strayt hodes that stretcheth a cubyte ouer the shol/ ders behynde & foldynges in stede of mantels & of clockes. Also they vse no sadles bootes ne spores whan they ryde. But they dryue theyr horses w^t a chambred yerde in the ouer ende in stede of bittes with trenches & of bry dles of reest / they vse brydles ꝑ lette not theyr horse to ete theyr mete/they fyght vnarmed naked in bodye / ne/ theles with two dartes & speres/and with brood sparthes they fyght with one honde/these men forsake tylyng of londe & kepen pasture for beestes. They vse longe berdes & long lockes hangynge doun behynde her heedes. They vse no craft of flaxe of wolle/ of metall ne of marchaũdyse/but gy ue hem to ydlenes & to slouth & reke/ ne reste for lyberty and fredom for ry chesse. And though Scotlonde the doughter of Irlonde vse harpe tym/ bre & tabour. Nethelesse Irysshe men be connyng in two maner instrumẽ/ tis of mulyke in harpe & tymbre that is armed with wyre & strenges of bras In whiche instrumẽtes though they playe hastely & swyftely / they make right mery armonye & melodye with thycke tewnes werbles & notes. And begynne from bemoll and playe secre tely vnder dymme sowne vnder the grete strenges and come agayn vnto the same. Soo that the gretest partye of the crafte hydeth the crafte / as it wolde seme as though the crafte soo hydde sholde be alhamed yf it were take. These men ben of euyll maner in her lyuyng / they paye no tythes/ they wedde lawfully / they spare not theyr wyues/but ꝑ broder weddeth the broders wyfe/they ben bely for to be/ traye theyr neyghbours & other/they bere sparthes in theyr hondes in stede of staues & fyght ayenst them ꝑ trust moost to them. These men ben varyable & vnstedfast trechours & gylefull who that deleth with them nedeth more to be ware of gyle thay of craft of peas thay of brennynge brondes/ of hony thay of galle/of malyce thay of knyghthode. They haue suche ma ners that they ben not strong in war res and in batayll/ne trewe in peas/ They become gossybs to them ꝑ they wyll falsely betraye in the gossybrede & holy knyrede. Euerych drynketh others blood whan it is shed/they lo/ ue somdele her norysse & her playfers whiche ꝑ souke the same mylke that they souked whyle they were childern And they pursue theyr brethern theyr cosyns & theyr other kyn/& delyppen theyr kyn whyles they lyue/& auenge theyr deth whan they ben slayn. Soo longe hath the vsage of euyll custo/ me endured amonge them / that it hath gotey the maystrye ouer them & tourned trealoy in to kynde soo ferr/ forth that they ben traytours by na/ ture / and alyens & men of straunge

londes that dwelle amonge them fo/
lowen theyr maners/ þ vnnethe there
is none but he is belmytted w' theyr
treson also. Among them many men
pylley lyttyng & wymmen standyng
There ben many men in that londe
foule shapen in lymmes & in bodye.
For in theyr lymmes they lacke þ be/
nefyce of kynde/so that nowhere ben
none better shapen than they þ ben
there well shapen/& none worse sha/
pen than they that be eupll shapen.
And skylfully nature hurt & defouled
by wyckednelle of lyuyng bryngeth
forth suche foule gromes & eupll sha/
pen of hem/that with vnlawfull de/
lynge/with foule maners & eupll ly/
uyng so wyckedly defouleth kynde &
nature. In this londe & in wales ol/
de wyues & wymmen were woonte &
ben as men sayen ofte for to shape
them selfe in lykenelle of hares for to
mylke theyr neyghbours kyen & stele
her mylke. And oft gerhoūdes renney
after hem and pursue them & weney
that they ben hares. Also somme by
craft of Nygromancye make fat swy
ne for to be reed of colour & selle them
in markettes & fayres. But as soone
as þ swyne passe ony water they tor/
ne in to theyr owen kynde / whether
it be strawe heye gras or turues. But
these swyne maye not be kepte by no
crafte for tenoure in lykenes of swy/
ne ouer thre dayes. Among these won
dres & other take hede that in the vt
termest ende of the worlde falleth ofte
newe meruaylles and wondres. As
though kynde playde with larger lo/
ue secretely & fer in thendes / than o/
penly & nyghe the myddell / therfore
in this Jlonde ben many grysly won
dres and meruaylles.

¶ De locor prodigiis. Giraldus .ix.
Meruaylles of Irlond Capty.xxxv.

Many men telley þ in the north
syde of Irlonde is the londe
of lyke. In þ Jlonde no man
maye deye/but whan they ben olde &
be vexed with grete sekenes/they ben
borne out in to þ next londe & deye the/
re. There is a nother Jlonde in Ir/
londe that no woman therin maye
bere a childe/but yet she maye concey
ue. Also there is an Jlonde in whiche
no dede body may roten. In vlconia
that is vlster is an Jlonde in a lake
wonderly departed in tweyne. In þ
one parte is grete dysturbaūce & dys/
comfort of fendes. And in that other
parte grete lyghyng & comforte of ho/
ly angels. There is also Saynt Pa/
tryks purgatorye that was shewed
at his prayers to comferme his pre/
chyng & his lore whan he preched to
mysbyleued of sorowe and of payne
that eupll men sholde suffre for her
eupll werkes. And of Joye and blysse
that good men shall resceyue for her
holy dedes. He telleth that who that
suffreth the paynes of þ purgatorye/
yf it be enioyned him for penaūce/he
shall neuer suffre the paynes of helle.
but he dye fynally without repētaūce
of synne/as þ ensample is sette more
fulle at this chapytres ende. ¶ Treui
sa But truly no man maye be saued/
but yf he be very repentaunt what
someuer penaunce he doo. And euery
man that is very repentaunt atte his

lyues ende / shall be sekerly saued / though he neuer here of Saynte Patryks purgatorye. There is an Ilond in Connacte Salo þ is in the sec of Conaccia halowed by Saynt Brandan / that hath no myle / there dede bodyes bey not buryed / but bey kept out therthe & rotey not. In mamonia is a welle / who that washeth him with the water of þ welle he shall wexe hore on his hede. Ther is a nother welle in Ultonia / who someuer is wesshē therin / he shall neuer wexe hore after warde. Ther is a welle in Mownstre or Momonia / yf ony may touche þ welle / anone shal falle grete rayne in all the prouynce / & þ rayne shall neuer cesse / tyll a preest þ is a clene mayde synge a masse in a chappell faste by / & blesse the water / & with mylke of a cowe that is of one heer belpryng the welle / & so reconcyle the welle in this straūge maner. At Glyndalcan aboute the Oratorye of Saynte Keywyn withges bereth apples as it were apple trees and bey more holsom than sauerye. That holy Saynt brought forth these apples by prayers for to hele his childe þ was seek. There is a lake in Ulster & moche fysshe therin whiche is .xxx. myle in length & .xv. in brede. The Ryuer Bay renneth out of þ lake in to the north Occean. And mey say þ this lake began in this maner. There were mey in þ contree þ were of cuyll lyuyng (coeūtes cū brutis) And there was a welle in that londe in grete reuerence of olde tyme / & alwaye couerd / & yf it were lefte vncouerd / the well wolde ryse and drowne all the londe. And soo it happed that a woman wente to that welle for to fetche water / & hyed her fast to her childe þ wepte in the cradle and lefte the welle vncouerd / than the well sprange so faste that it drowned the woman & her childe & made alle the contree a lake and a fyssheponde. For to preue þ this is soth it is a grete argument þ whan the weder is clere. Fysshers of that water see in þ groūde vnder the water rounde towres & hyghe shapey as steples & chirches of that londe. In the north syde of Irlonde in the contree of Ossiriens / euery seuey yere atte prayer of an holy abbot / tweyne þ bey wedded a man and a woman must nedes be exiled & forshapey in to lykenes of wolues & abyde out seuey yere. And atte the ende of seuey yere yf they lyue they come home agayn & take agayn theyr owey shappe. And thenne shall other tweyne go forth in theyr stede and so forshapey for other seuey yere. Ther is a lake in this lond / yf a pole of tree be pyght and stycked therin that parte of þ shafte or poole that is in therthe shall tourne in to proy. And that parte that abydeth in the water shall tourne in to stone. And the parte that abydeth aboue shall be tree in his owne kynde. Also there is a lake þ tourneth hasell in to asshe / & asshe in to hasell yf it be doy therin. Also in Irlonde bey thre samoy leepes / there as samons leepe ayenste a roche a longe speres lengthe. Also in Lagenia is a ponde / there be seey colmans byrdes / the byrdes bey called certelles & come homly to mānes honde / but yf mey doo hem wrong of harme / they

gone awaye & come not agayn/& the water there shall were bytter & lyke. And he that dyde the wrong shall not asterte without wretche & mischyf but yf he doo amendes. ¶R. As touchyng patryks purgatorye. Ye shall vnderstande/that the seconde Saynt Patryke þ was abbot & not bysshop/ whyle he preched in Irlonde labourid & studyed for to torne thylke wrecched men þ lyued as beestes out of her euyll lyfe for drede of paynes of helle And for to conferme hem in good lyf And they sayd they wolde not tourne but some of them myght know some what of the grete paynes / & also of blysse that he spake of. Thenne sayn te Patryke prayde to god almyghty therfore. And our lorde Jhesu cryste appered to Saynte Patryke & toke hym a staf/& ladde hym in to a wylde place and shewed hym there a roũde pytte that was derke withyn and sayd/that yf a man were very repentaunt & stable of byleue and wente in to this pytte and walked therin a day & a nyght / he sholde see the sorowes and the paynes of euyll men / and the Joye and blysse of good men. Thenne Cryste vanysshed out of Patryks syght. And Saynt Patryk arered and buylded there a chirche/and put therin chanons Reguler/and closed the pytte about with a walle/and is now in the chirche yerde atte est ende of the chirche/& fast shytte with a stronge dore/for noman sholde goo in nycely without leue of the bysshop or of the pryour of the place. Many men wente in and cam out agayn in Patryks tyme / and tolde of paynes and Joye that they had seen/and the merualles þ they sawe ben there yet wryten. And by cause therof many men torned & were conuerted to right byleue. Also many men went in & came neuer agayn. In kynge Steuens tyme kyng of Englonde a knyght þ hyght oweyn wente in to Saynt Patryks purgatorye/& came agayn and dwelled euer after duryng his lyfe in the nedes of thabbaye of Ludenlis þ is of thordre of Cystews and he tolde many wondres þ he had seen in Patryks purgatorye. The place is called patryks purgatorye/& þ chirche is named Reglis. Noman is enioyned for to goo in to þ purgatorye/but coũselled þ they sholde not come therin/but take vpon hym other penaunce. And yf a man haue auowed & be stable & wolde nede goo therin/he shall fyrste goo to the bysshop/and than he shall be sente with lettres to the pryour of the place/and they both shell coũseyll hym to leue/and yf he wyll nedes go therto / he shall be in prayers and in fastynge .xv. dayes. And after .xv. dayes he shall be houseled and lad to the dore of the purgatorye with processyon and letanye / and yet he shall be counseylled to leue it. And yf he be stedfast & wyll entre the dore shall be opened/and he I blysshed and goo on goddes name & holde forth his waye And the dore shall be faste shette tyll the next daye. And whan the tyme is the pryour shall come and opene the dore. And yf the man be comen he ledeth hym in to the chirche with processyon/& there he shall be .xv. dayes in prayers and in fastyng.

¶ De ꝑconiis sanctoꝝ Capl'm.xxxvi.

HEre Geraldus maketh mynde ꝓ as mey of this nacyon bey more angry thay other mey & more hasty for to take wreche whyles they bey alyue. So sayntes & halowes of this londe bey more wrechefull thay sayntes of other londes. Clerkes of this londe bey chaste and sayey many prayers & done grete abstynence a daye & drynketh all nyght So ꝓ it is acoũted for a myracle/that lechery regneth not there as wyne regneth. And they ꝓ bey euyll of them bey worst of all other. So good mey among them though they be but fewe bey good atte best. Prelates of ꝓ coũtree bey full slowe of correccõ of trel paas/& besy in contemplacion & not in prechyng of goddes worde. Therfore it is that the sayntes of ꝓ londe bey confessours & no martyr among them/& no wonder. For all the prelates of this londe bey chosey out of abbays in to the clergye/& done as monkes sholde/what clerkes and prelates sholde do is to them vnknowey/therfore whay it was put ayenst the bysshop of Cassyll how it myght be ꝓ so many sayntes bey in Irlonde & neuer a martyr amonge hem all syth ꝓ the mey bey so shrewde & so angrye/& the prelates soo recheles & slowe in correccion of trelpaas. The bysshop answered frowardly ynough & sayd/our mey bey shrewd & angry ynough to hemselfe/but to goddes seruaũtes they leye neuer honde/but do to hem grete reuerence & worshyp. But Englysshe mey come in to this londe ꝓ cay make martres & were wonte to vse that craft. ¶ R. The bysshop sayde so by cause that kyng Harry the seconde was tho newe come in to Irlonde freshelp after the martyrdom of Saynt Thomas of Caũterbury. ¶ Sir. In this londe in Wales & in Scotlonde bey belles & staues with croked heedes & other suche thynges for relyques in grete reuerence & worshyp. So ꝓ mey of this londe dredey more for to swere vpon ony of thyske belles & golde staues thay vpon the gospell. The chyfe of alle suche relyques is I holde Jhelus staf / that is at deuelyn/with the whiche staf/they saye ꝓ the fyrst Saynt Patryk droof the wormes out of Irlonde. ¶ Augustin⁹ de ci.dei.c⁹ vii. Yf mey axe how it maye be ꝓ dyuerse maner bestes & of dyuerse kynde that bey kyndly gotey bytwene male & female come & bey in Ilondes after Noes flood. Mey suppolsey ꝓ suche beestes swam in to Ilondes about. And fyrst to the next & so forth in to other. Or els mey seyllyng in to Ilondes brought with hem suche bestes for loue of hũtyng or angels at god almyghtyes cõmaundemẽt brought suche bestes in to Ilõdes about/or the erthe brought hem forth fyrste & fulfylled tho goddes cõmaũdement ꝓ cõmaũded ꝓ erthe to bryng forth gras & quycke beestes.

¶ De Scocia. Capl'm.xxxvii.

HIt is a comyn sawe that the countree whiche now is named Scotlond is ay out stretchyng of ꝓ north parte of Bytayn/&

is departeth ny the south syde frō Bry tayn with armes of ꝑ see/ & ny the o/ ther sydes all about beclypped with ꝑ see. This londe hete somtyme Alba/ nia/ & hath ꝑ name of Albanactus ꝑ was kyng Brutus sone. For Albanac tus dwelled fyrst therin/ or of the pro uynce Albania/ ꝑ is a countree of Sci cia and nyghe to Amazona/ therfore Scottes bey called as it were Scites. for they cam out of Scicia. Afterwar de ꝑ londe hete Pictauia/ for the Pyc/ tes regned therin a .M. yere and. lxx. Or some mey telle a .M. iii. C. lx. ye/ re. And atte last hete Hybernia as Ir lond hyght. ¶ Gir. ny top. For many shylles/ one shyll is for affinite & alye ꝑ was bytwene them & Irysshe mey For they toke wyues of Irlonde & ꝑ is openly seey ny her byleue/ ny clothyng ny langage & ny spechе ny wepyng and ny maners. Anothеr shyll is for Irysshe mey dwelled there somtyme ¶ Beda li. p° Dute of Irlonde ꝑ is the propre coūtree of ꝑ Scottes come Irysshe mey with her duke ꝑ was cal led Renda. And with loue and with strength made hem chyfe Sees & Ly tees belyde the Pictes ny the north sy de. ¶ Gir. Now the londe is shortely called Scotlonde of Scottes ꝑ come out of Irlond & regned therin. iii. C. xv. yere vnto ꝑ Rede Williams tyme that was Malcolin⁹ broder. ¶ R. Ma ny euydencis we haue out of this Scot londe ꝑ it is oft called & heyte Hyber/ nia as Irlonde doth. ¶ Therfor Be da li. ii. c°. i. sayth that Laurence archi bisshop of Dunbar was archibisshop of Stottes ꝑ dwelled ny an Ilonde ꝑ hete Hybernia & is next to Bryteyn.

¶ Also Beda li. iii. c°. xvii. sayth. Pest lence of moreyn bare doun Hybernia ¶ Also li. iii. c°. ii. sayth/ that ꝑ Scot/ tes ꝑ dwelled ny the south syde of Hy/ bernia. ¶ Also li. iii. c°. iii. He sayth ꝑ Chadde was a ponlynge & lerned the rewle of monkes ny Hybernia. ¶ Al/ so libro. iii. c°. xxii. Egtrydus kyng of northumberlond destroyed Hybernia ¶ Also libro. iiii. c°. xv. The moost de le of Scottes ny Hybernia. And ny the same Chapitre he clepeth Hybernia proprely named. That west Ilonde is ay hondred myle from euerych Bryteyne/ and departed with the see bytwene. And called Hybernia that countree that now is called Scotlon/ de/ there he telleth that Adanman ab bote of this Ilonde sayled to Hyber/ nia for to teche Irysshe mey the law full ester daye/ & atte last cam agayn ny to Scotlond. ¶ Ysidor⁹ Ethi. xiii. Mey of this Scotlonde bey named Scottes ny theyr owy langage & Pyc tes also. For somtyme her bodye was peynted ny this maner / they wolde somtyme w^t a sharp egged tole pryc/ ke & kerue her owne bodyes/ & make therby dyuerse sygures & shappes / & peynte hem with Inke or with other peynture or colour/ and by cause they were so peynted they were called Pyc ti/ that is to saye peynted. ¶ Erodot⁹ Scottes bey light of herte / straunge & wylde ynough/ but by medlynge of Englysshe mey they bey moche a/ mended / they bey cruell vpon theyr enmyes/ & hateth bondage moost of ony thyng/ & holde for a foule slouthe yf a may deye ny his bed/ & grete wor shyp yf he deye ny the felde. They

bey lytyll of mete & mowe fast longe And etey selde whay the sonne it vp. and ete flesshe fysshe mylke & frupt more thay brede. And though they bey taper of shappe / they bey defoulled & made vnsemely ynoughe with theyr owne clothynge. They praple faste the vsage of theyr owne forfaders. And delppley other mennes doyng/her londe is frupefull ynough in pasture gardyns & feldes. ¶Cir. de p.c°xviii. The prynces of Scottes as þ kynges of Spayn bey not wonte to be enoynted ne crowned. In this Scotlonde is solempne & grete mynde of Saynt Andrew thappostle. For Saynt Andrewe had the north contrees of þ worlde Scytes & Pytes to his lotte for to preche and conuert the people to Crystey byleue. And was at the last martred in Achaya in Grecia in a cyte that was named Patras And his bones were kepte two hondred .lxxii. yere vnto Constantynus themperours tyme. And thenne they were translated in to Constantinople & kept there ay .C. and .x. yere vnto Theodosi⁹ themperours tyme Thenne Vngust kynge of Pytes in Scotlonde destroyed a grete parte of Bpytayn & was belette with a grete hoost of Brytons in a felde called Merke. And he harde Saynt Andrewe speke to him in this maner. Vngus. Vngus here thou me Crystes apostle. I promyse the helpe & socour / whay thou hast ouercomey thyn enmyes by myn helpe / thou shalt gyue the thyrde dele of thyn heryptage in almes to god almyghty & in worlhyp of Saynte Andrew/& þ lygne of the crosse went to fore his hoost/& the thyrde daye he had victorye & torned home agayn/ & deled his heryptage as he was bodey And for he was vncertayn what Cyte he sholde dele for Saynt Andrew/he fasted.iii.dayes/he & his mey prayde Saynt Andrew þ he wolde shewe hȳ what place he wolde chese. And one of þ wardeyns þ kept þ body of Saynt Andrew in Constantinople was warned in his sweuene þ he sholde go in to a place whyder ay angell wolde lede him. And so he cam in to Scotlonde with seuey felaws to þ toppe of ay hylle named Ragmunde. The same houre light of heuey belhone & beclypped þ kyng of Pytes þ was comyng with his hoost to a place called Carceuay. There anoy were heled many seke mey. There met with the kynge Regulus the monke of Constantynople with the Relyques of Saynt Andrewe. There is founded a chirche in worlhyp of Saynt Andrewe that is hede of alle the chirches in the londe of Pytes that is Scotlonde. To this chirche comey pylgryms out of alle londes. There was Regulus fyrst abbot and gadred monkes. And soo all the tyenthe londe that the kynge had allygned him/he departed it in dyuerse places amonge abbayes.

¶De Wallia. Capitm.xxxviii.

NOwthis boke taketh on hõde
Wales to fore englonde
So take I my tales
And wende in to wales
To that noble blood
Of pryamus blood

Knowleche for to wynne
Of grete Juppters kynne
For to haue in mynde
Dardanus kynde
Jn thyle four tytles J fonde
To telle thestate of that londe
Cauſe of the may J ſhall telle
And thenne preyſe the londe welle
Theñe J ſhall wryte with my penne
Alle the maners of the menne
Thenne J ſhall fonde
To telle meruaylles of the londe

¶ Of the name how it is named wales.

Wales now is called wallia
And ſomtyme it hete cambria
For camber brutus ſone
Was prynce and there dyde wone
Thenne wallia was to mene
For gwalaes the quene
Kynge ebraycus childe
Was wedded thyder mylde
And of that lorde gwaloy
Withdraweth of the ſouy
And put to .l.i.a.
And thou ſhalt fynde wallia
And though this londe
Be moche leſſe thay englonde
As good glebe is one as other
Jy the doughter as iy the moder

¶ Of the commodytees of the londe of wales.

Though that londe be lupte
Jt is full of corn and of frupte
And hath grete plente Jwys
Of fleſſhe and eke of fyſſhe
Of beeſtes tame and wylde
Of horſe ſheep and oxen mylde
Good londe for alle ſeedes
For corn gras & herbes that ſpredes
There bey woodes and medes
Herbes and floures there ſpredes
There bey ryuers and welles
Valeyes and alſo hylles
Valeyes bringe forth flood
And hylles metals good
Cooll groweth vnder londe
And gras aboue atte honde
There lyme is coppous
And ſlattes for hous
Hony and mylke whyte
There is deynte and not lyte
Of brakot methe and ale
Js grete plente iy that vale
And all that nedeth to the lyue
That londe bryngeth forth ryue
But of grete rycheſſe to be drawe
And cloſe many iy ſhort ſawe
Hit is a corner ſmall
As though god fyrſt of all
Made that londe ſo fele
To be ſelere of all hele
Wales is deled by
A water that hete twy
Northwales from the ſouthe
Twy deleth iy places full couth
The ſouth hete demecia
And the other venedocia
The fyrſt ſhoteth and arowes beres
That other deleth all with ſperes
Jy wales how it be
Were ſomtyme courtes thre
At carmarthyn was that one
And that other was iy mone
The thyrde was iy powyſy
Jy pengwery þ now is ſhrouſbury
There were byſſhops ſeuen
And now bey four euen

Vnder saxons all atte honde
Somtyme vnder prynces of ꝑ londe

¶ Of maner and rytes of the wallhmey.

The maner lyuyng of that londe
Is well dyuerse from englonde
In mete and drynke and clothyng
And many other doyng
They be clothed wonder well
In a sherte and in a mantell
A cryst brethe well fayn
Bothe in wynde and in rayn
In this clothyng they be bolde
Though the weder be right colde
Without shetes alwaye
Euermore in this araye
They goo fyght pleye and lepe
Stonde lytte lye and slepe
Without surcot gowy cote & kyrtell
Without Jopey tabarde cloke or bell
Without lace & chaplet ꝑ here lappes
Without hode hatte or cappes
Thus arayd goy the legges
And alwaye with bare legges
They kepe none other goyng
Though they mete with the kyng
With arowes and short speres
They fyght with them ꝑ hem deres
They fyght better yf they neden
Whan they go than whā they ryden
In stede of castell and tour
They take wode & mareys for socour
Whan they seen it is to doo
In fyghtyng they wole be a goo
Gyldas sayth they ben varyable
In peas and not stable
Yf men are why it be
It is wonder for to see
Though men put out of londe
To put out other wolde fonde
But all for nought at this stonde
For all many wodes ben at gronde
And vpon the see amonge
Ben castels buylded stronge
The men maye dure longe vyctayle
And loue well comune mete
They eat ete and ben murye
Without grete curye
They ete brede colde and hote
Of barly and of ote
Brode cakes rounde and thynne
As well semeth so grete kynne
Selde they ete brede of whete
And selde they done ones ete
They haue gruell to potage
And leke is kynde to companage
Also butter mylke and chese
In shape endlong and corner wese
Suche meates they ete snell
And that maketh hem drynke well
Wethe and ale that hath myght
Theron they spende daye and nyght
Euer the redder is the wyne
They holde it the more fyne
Whan they drynke atte ale
They telle many a lewde tale
For whan drynke is ay hondlyng
They ben full of Janglyng
Atte mete and after ete
Her solace is salte and leke
The husbonde in his wyse
Telleth that a grete pryse
To yeue a caudron with gruwele
To hem that sytten his mele
He deleth his mete atte mele
And gyueth euery man his dele
And all the ouerplus
He kepeth to his owne vse
Therfore they haue woo
And myshappes also

They eten hote lamoy alway
All thoug phylyk laye nay
Her houles ben lowe with all
And made of perdes small
Not as ty cytees nyghe
But fer a londer and not to hyghe
Whan all is etey at home (me
They to her neyghbours wyl they ro
And ete what they may fynde & lee
And thenne come home aye
The lyfe is ydell that they ledes
Ty brennyng flepyng & luche dedes
Wallhmey vle with her myght
To wellhe theyr gheftes feet a nyght
Yf he wellhe her feet all & lomme
Then they knowe þ they be welcome
They lyue lo eafely ty a route
That felde they bere purs aboute
At her breche out and at home
They honge theyr money & combe
It is wonder they be lo hende
And hate a crak atte nether ende
And without ony core
Make theyr wardroppe atte dore
They haue ty grete maugery
Harp tabour & pype for mynftralcye
They bere corps with lorow grete
And blowe lowde hornes of gheet
They playle faft tropay blode
For therof cam all her brode
Neyghe hynde they wyll be
Though they palley ay .C. degre
Aboue other men they wyll hē dyght
And worlhyp prieftes with her myght
As angels of heuen ryght
They worlhip fernaūt of god almyt
Ofte gyled was this brode
And yerned batall all for wode
For merlyns prophecye
And ofte for fortelegye
Beft ty maners of brytons
For companye of laxons
Bey tomed to better ryght
That is knowen as clere as lyght
They tyllen gardens felde & downes
And drawe hem to good townes
They ryde armed as wole good
And goo I holed and I fhood
And fytten fayr at her mele
And flepe ty beddes fayr and fele
So they feme now ty mynde
More englylfhe than walfhe kynde
Yf men aye why they now doo lo
More than they wonte to do
They lyuen ty more pees
By cauſe of theyr ryches
For theyr catell flake
Yf they vled oft wrake
Drede of lolle of her gode
Make them now ftyll of mode
All ty one it is brought
Haue nothyng and drede nought
The poete layth a fawe of preef
The foteman fyngeth to fore þ theef
And is bolder oy the waye
Than the horlman riche and gaye

¶ Of the meruaylles and wondres of wales.

There is a pooll at brechnok
Therty of fyfhe is many a flok
Oft he chaungeth his hewe oy cop
And bereth aboue a gardyn crop
Oft tyme how it be
Shape of hous there fhalt thou fee
Whan the pooll is frore it is wonder
Of the noyle that is ther vnder
Yf the prynce of the londe hote
Byrdes fynge well mery note
As merply as they can
And fyngen for none other man

Belydes carlyon
Two myle fro the touy
Is a roche well bryght of leme
Right ayenst the sonne beme
Goldclyf that roche hyght
For it shyneth as golde full bryght
Suche a floure in stone is nought
Without krupte yf it were sought
If men coude by crafte vndo
That veynes of therth & corn therto
Many benefyce of kynde
Bey now hyd fro mannes mynde
And bey vnknowe yet
For defaute of mannes wytte
Grete treloure is hyd in grounde
And after this it shall be founde
By grete studye and belynes
Of hem that come after vs
That olde men had by grete nede
We haue by bely dede ¶ Treuisa
In bookes ye maye rede
That kynde fayleth not at nede
Whan noman had crafte in mynde
Thene of crafte halpe god & kynde
Whan no techer was in londe
Men had crafte by goddes sonde
They that had crafte so thenne
Taught forth crafte to other menne
Som craft that yet come not in place
Som mã shal haue by goddes grace
¶ R. An Jlonde is with nops & stryf
In west walys at herdyf
Fast by seuarn stronde
Barry hyght that Jlonde
In that hyther syde in a chene
Shall thou here wonder dene
And dyuerse nops also
Yf thou put thyn ere to
Nops of leues and of wynde
Nops of metall ꝑ shalt fynde chere
Frotyng of prey & whestones ꝑ shalt
Betyng of ouens they with fyre
Alle this maye well be
By wawes of the see
That breketh in thare
With suche noyse and fare
At penbrooke in a stede
Fendes doo ofte quede
And throweth foule thyng inne
And delppleth also synne
Neyther craft ne bedes maye
Doo thens that sorowe awaye
Whan it greueth soo
To the men it bodeth woo
At cruciner in west wales
Is a wonder burpals
Euery may that cometh it to see
Semeth it euen as moche as he
Hooll wepen there a nyght
Shall be broken er daye lyght
At nempn in northwalis
A lytyll Jlonde there is
That is called bardysey
Monkes dwelle there alway
Men lyue so longe in that hurst
That the oldest deyed fyrst
Men sayen ꝑ merlyn there buryed is
That hyght also syluestris
There were merlyns tweyne
And prophecyed beyne
One here ambrose and merlyn
And was Jgotyn by gobelyn
In decia at carmerthyn
Vnder kyng vortygern
He tolde his prophecye
Euen in snowdonye
Atte hede of the water of coneway
In the syde of mount eriri
Dynas embreys in walsshe
Ambrose hylle in englysshe
Kynge vortygere sate on
The waterlyde and was full wone

They ambrose merlyn prophecyed
To fore hym right tho ¶ Treuisa
What wytte wolde wene
That a fende myght gete a childe
Somme men wolde mene
That he mape no suche werke welde
That fende that goth a nyght
Wymmen full ofte to gyle
Incubus is named by ryght
And gyleth men otherwhyle
Succubus is that wyght
God graunte vs none suche vyle
Who that cometh in her gyle
Wonder happe shall he smyte
With wonder deed
Bothe men and wymmen leed
Fendes wyll kepe
With crafte and bryng ay heepe
Soo fendes wylde
Maye make wymmen bere childe
Yet neuer in mynde
Was childe of fendes kynde
For withouten eye
Ther myght no suche childe deye
Clergy maketh mynde
Deth sleeth no fendes kynde
But deth slowe merlyn
Merlyn was ergo no goblyn ¶ R.
A nother merlyn of albyn londe
That now is named scotlonde
And he had names two
Siluestris and calidonius allo
Of that wode calidoni
For there he tolde his prophecy
And hete siluestris as well
For whay he was in batell
And sawe aboue a gryslly kynde
And fyll anone out of his mynde
And made no more abood
But ran anone vnto the wood
¶ Treuisa. Siluestris is wood
Other wylde of mode
Other elfys
That atte wode he dwelles ¶ R.
Siluestris merlyn
Tolde prophecy well and fyn
And prophecyed well sure
Vnder kyng arthure
Openly and not soo close.
As merlyn ambrose
Ther ben hylles in snowdonye
That ben wonderly hye
With heyght as grete awaye
As a man maye go a daye
And hete eyri oy wallshe
Snowy hylles in englysshe
In thele hylles ther is
Leele Inough for all beestes of walis
The hylles oy coppe beres
Two grete fyshe weres
Conteyned in that one ponde
Meueth with the wynde ay Ilonde
As though it dyde swymme
And neyheth to the brymme
So that heerdes haue grete wonder
And wene þ the worlde meueth vnder
In that other is perche and fysshe
And euerysche one eyed is
So fareth all well
In albania the mylwell
In rutlonde by tetyngelle
There is a lytyll welle
That floweth not alwaye
As the see twyes a daye
But somtyme it is dreye
And somtyme full by the eye
Ther is in norwallia
In moy that hete angletia
A stone accordyng well neyhe
As it were a mannes thyhe
How ferre euer that stone
Be borne of ony men

Dy nyght it gooth home his waye
That he fonde by allaye
Hughe therle of Shrewlbury
Jy tyme of the fyrſt harry
For he wolde the ſoth fynde
That ſtone to a nother he gay bynde
With grete cheynes of prey
And threwe all J ferey
J bondey at one heepe
Jy to a water depe
Yet a morowe that ſtone
Was ſeey erly iy mone
A cherle helde hym ſelfe full ſlyghe
And bonde this ſtone to his thye
His thyghe was rotey or daye
And the ſtone wente awaye
Yf mey doy lechery
Nyghe that ſtone by
Swote cometh of that ſtone
But childe cometh there none
There is a roche right wonderly
The roche of heryng by contrary
Though there crye ony may bory
And blowe alſo with ay horn
Noyſe ther made though thou abyde
Thou ſhalt here none iy this ſyde
There is a nother Jlonde
Faſt by moy at honde
Hermytes there bey ryue
Yf ony of hem doy ſtryue
All the myſe that maye be gete
Come and ete all theyr mete
Thenne leeeth neuer that woo
Tyll the ſtryfe lece alſo
As mey iy this londe
Bey angry as iy Jrlonde
Soo layntes of this contreye
Bey alſo wrecheſull alwaye
Alſo iy this londe
Jy Jrlonde and iy Scotlonde
Bey belles and ſtaues
That iy worſhyp mey haues
And bey worſhypped ſo they
Of clerkes and of lewde mey
That dredey alſo
To ſwerey oy ony of tho
Staff eyther belle
As it were the golpelle
At balyngwerke is a welle
That ſacer hete as mey telle
Hit ſpryngeth ſo ſore as mey may ſee
What is caſt iy it throweth a ye
Therof ſpryngeth a grete ſtronde
Jt were ynough for all that londe
Seke at that place
Haue bothe hele and grace
Jy the welmes after thay ones
Bey founde rede ſpercled ſtones
Jy tokey of the blood rede
That the mayde wenefrede
Shad at that pytte
Whay her throte was kytte
He that dyde that dede
Hath ſorowe oy his leede
His childery at all ſtoundes
Berkey as welpes and houndes
For to they praye that mayde grace
Ryght as that welle place
Eyther iy Shrowlbury ſtrete
There that mayde reſteth ſwete

¶ De Brytannia. Capl'm.xxxix.

After ꝑ Jlond of Occeay now Brytayn ſhall be deſcryued/ by cauſe of Brytayn alle the trauayll of this ſtorye was begonne. The fyrſt poynt ꝑ ſhall be tolde ſhal be of the names of ꝑ Jlonde. Theñe of ꝑ ſtede & place of lengthe & brede. The thyrde of ꝑ worthynes of ꝑ lon de. The fourth of meruaylles & won

ders that bey therin. The fyfth of the chyfe parte of the londe. The .vi. of Jlondes ꝑ bey belydes ꝑ londe. The vii. of the kynges hyghe wayes. The viii. of famous Ryuers and ſtremes. The .ix. of olde Cytees and townes. The .x. of prouynces & ſhyres. The xi. of lawes & of names of lawes The xii. of kyndoms of boũdes & of mer-kes bytwene kyngdoms. The. xiii. of byſſhoprỹches and of byſſhoppes ſees The. xiiii. how many maner mey ha ue dwelled in that Jlonde. The .xv. of langage of maners & of vſage of mey of that londe.

¶ De varia Jnſule nuncupacione.

FYrſt this londe heyte Albyon as it were the whyte londe of whyte rockes about ꝑ clyues of the ſee ꝑ were ſeen fro ferre. After-warde Brute conquerd this londe/& called it Bytayn after his owen na me. Thenne Saxons or Engliſſhe mey conquered this londe & called it Anglia ꝑ is Englonde/or it is called Anglia of a quene ꝑ owed this londe ꝑ was named Angela/& was a noble dukes doughter of the Saxons ¶ Or as Ylyd. layth Ethi. xv. Anglia hath ꝑ name as it were an angle & a cor-ner of ꝑ worlde. ¶ Or ellys as Beda ſeyth li. p⁹ Saynt Gregorye ſawe En gliſſhe childery to ſelle at Rome/& he acordeth to ꝑ name of ꝑ londe & ſayd they bey ſothly anglis. For her face ſhyneth as Angels. For the noblete of the londe ſhone in the chyldery faces ¶ Alfr. The bytyſſhe Anglia is cal led the other world/& for grete plente of all good/the grete Charles called it his owen chambre. ¶ Solin⁹. The edge of the frenſſhe clyf ſholde be the ende of ꝑ worlde/yf ꝑ Jlonde of Bry tayn ne were not/whiche is worthy to haue the name of a nother worlde. ¶ Alfr. This Jlonde is called Jnſula For it is iy Salo/ꝑ is the ſee/& is be-tey of with dyuerſe cours of waters with ſtremes & with wa wes of the ſee

¶ De ſitu eius et dimenſione. Plini⁹ libro. ii. ca⁹ lxxvii. Capitly. xl.

THis Bytayn is acoũted a no ble londe/both iy our ſtoryes & alſo iy ꝑ ſtoryes of Grekes & is ſette agaynſt Germania Gallia Fraũce & Spayne bytwene the north & the weſt & ꝑ ſee bytwene. This lon de is fyfty myle from the clyf of the mey that be called Morini geſſorico. ¶ Beda li. p⁹ And for this Jlonde ly-eth vnder the north hede of the worl-de/hit hath light & bryght nyghtes iy the ſomer tyme. So ꝑ oftyme at myd nyght mey haue queſtyons & doubte whether it be euey tyme or dawyng. ꝑ is for ꝑ tyme of the yere/ꝑ the ſonne goth not fer vnder the erthe by nyght But paſſeth by the north ſyde and co meth ſoone iy to the eeſt agayn. And therfore iy the ſomer bey there dayes full long of. xviii. houres/& the nygh tes of. vi. houres. And after iy ꝑ wyn ter bey longe nyghtes of. xviii. houres & ſhorte dayes of. vi. houres. Alſo iy Armenia Macedonia Jtalia & iy o-ther londes of the ſame lyne the len-geſt day & lengeſt nyght alſo is of. xv houres / & the ſhorteſt daye or nyght

is of .ix. houres. ¶ Plinius. Jn Meroe that Jlonde is chyfe of blacke men there is ꝑ lengeſt daye .xii. houres. Jn Alexandria in Egypt of .xiii. houres. Jn Jtalia of .xv. houres. Jn Britayn of .xviii. houres. Jn ꝑ Jlonde named Tyle in al ꝑ .vi. ſomer monethes is daye/ & all ꝑ lix wynter monethes is nyght. ¶ Yꝑ li. xiiii. Britayn is ſette within Occean as it were without ꝑ worlde/ & is ſette agaynſt Fraũce & Spayne. ¶ Gir. Britayn is endelonge & larger in ꝑ myddell than in thendes. ¶ Dio⁹. Britayn ſtretcheth in length out of ꝑ ſouth in to ꝑ north & in the ſouth eeſt ſyde/ hit hath Fraũce/ in the ſouth Spayne/ in the north Norwaye/ & in the weſt Hybernia ꝑ is Jrlonde / whan thyppmen paſſen the next clyf of ꝑ londe they ſee a Lyte ꝑ hete rutppmouth. ¶ Beda li. i. That Lyte is now called ſhortly of engliſſhe men Reptacaſtre. ¶ Solin⁹. Britayn is .viii. C. myle in lengthe/ & it be meten from the clyf of Totenelle to ꝑ angle of Calydon. ¶ Alfr. That is fro̅ Penwithſtrete .xv. myle by ponde Wychels ſtowe in Cornewayll vnto Catenelle ꝑ is beyonde Scotlonde And Britayn is more than .ii. C. myle brode from Menevia ꝑ is the vtter meſt place in Wales vnto Yarmouth in Norfolke. ¶ Beda. Only outake the lengeſt out ſhetyng of dyuerſe forlondes with the whiche Britayne is all about .xlviii. ſyth .lxx. thouland paas.

¶ De prerogatiuis hui⁹ Inſule attollendis. Giraldus in Top. Capitulum .xli.

AS fraũce palleth Britayn ſo Britayn palleth Jrlonde in fayre weder & noblete/ but not in helthe. ¶ Beda li. p⁹. For this Jlonde is beſt to bryng forth trees & fruyte Ruthery & beeſtes. And wyn groweth therin in ſome place. The londe hath plente of fowles & of beeſtes of dyuerſe maner kynde. The londe is plentenous & the ſee alſo. The londe is noble coppous & ryche of noble weiles & Ryuers with plente of fyſſhe. There is grete plente of ſmall fyſſhe of ſalmon & of eeles. ¶ W. de pon. li. iii. So that the people in ſome place fedeth theyr ſwyne with fyſſhe. ¶ Beda li. i. There bey oftymes taken dolphyns. ſee calues/ & balaynes grete fyſſhes as whales kynde/ & dyuerſe maner ſhelfyſſhe. Amonge whiche ſhelfyſſhe bey muſcles that haue within hem margery peeles of all maner of colour & hewe/ of rody & rede purpure & of blewe and ſpecyally & mooſt of whyte. There is alſo plente of ſhellefyſſhe ꝑ men dyen therwith fyn rede/ the rede neſſe therof is wonder fayre & ſtable. & ſteyneth neuer with colde ne with hete with weet ne with drye/ but euer the older the colour is ꝑ fayrer. Ther bey alſo ſaltwelles & hote welles/ ther of renney ſtremes of hoote bathes departed in to dyuerſe places acordyng for man & woman of all maner age olde or ponge. ¶ Baſili⁹ ſayth/ ꝑ the water ꝑ renneth & palleth by vaynes of certayn metall taketh in his cours grete hete. This Jlonde is plenteuo⁹ of veynes of metals/ of bras/ of yron/ of lede/ of tyn/ & of ſyluer alſo. ¶ Plinius li. xvi. capitulo. vi. Jn this Jlon

de vnder the turf of the londe is good marle founden/the thrifte of the fatnesse dryeth hemselfe therin. So that euer the thycker the felde is marled/ the better corn it wyll bere. There is also a nother maner whyte marle / that the londe is better four score yere that therwith is marled. ¶ Solin⁹ In this Jlonde groweth a stone that is called Gagates/yf ye wyll knowe his kyndes/it is blacke as Gemes ben/yf ye wyll knowe his kynde/hit brenneth in water and quencheth in oyle/and as to his myght/yf the stone be froted and chaufed hit holdeth what hym nyghyeth as Succuns a stone that is soo named. ¶ Plydorus li.xv. Ther ben sheep that berin good wulle/there ben many hertes & wylde beestes and fewe wolues / therfore sheep ben the surer without kepynge lefte in the felde. ¶ R. In this Jlonde also ben many Cytees and townes fayre and noble & ryche/many grete Ryuers end stremes with grete plente of fysshe/many fayre woodes & grete with right many beestes tame & wylde. The erthe of that londe is coppous of metall oor/and of saltwelles/ of quareys of marble of dyuerse stones/of rede/of whyte/of softe and of harde/of chalke and of whyte lyme. There is also whyte clay and rede for to make pottes/crockes/stones/& other vesselle and brente tyle to couere with houses and chirches/as it were in the other Samia/that is named Samos also. Flaundres loueth well the wulle of this londe. And hollande the shynnes and felles. Gyuen the proy and the lede. Jrlonde the oor & the salt. Alle Europa loueth and desyreth the whyte metall of this londe ¶ Alfr. Bryteyn hath ynough of mater þ̄ there nedeth to bye & selle/or is nedefull to mannes vse/there lacketh neyther salt ne proy. Therfore a versefyour in his metre prayseth this londe in this maner. Englond is a good lond fruytfull of wulle/but it is a corner. Englond is ful of pleye/fre men well worthy to pleye. Fre men fre tonges/fre herte & fre ben all theyr thynges. Theyr honde is more fre & better than theyr tonge. Also Englonde is beauteuous of londe/floure of londes all about þ̄ londe is full payed with fruyte & good of his owen/þ̄ londe releueth straūge men þ̄ hath nede there to. And whan honger greueth other londes/that londe fedeth hem / that londe bereth fruyt & corn good ynough/that londe is well at ease as longe as men sye in peas. Est & west in eche londe ben knowen well the hauenes of englonde. Her shyppes fondes and ofte helpeth many londes. Theyr mete and monepe/men haue there more compy alwaye. And for to lerne men gladly peue pefftes. In londe and stronde/wyde speken men of englonde. Londe hony mylke cheese/ this Jlonde therof shall bere the pryse This Jlonde hath noo nede to other londes. Alle londes muste seche helpe at this alone. Of the lyuyng of theyr woy/myght wonder kyng salomon. The rychesse that there is ay/wolde desyre octauyan.

¶ De mirabilibꝫ in ea stupendis Solinus. Capitulum.xlii.

In Bryttayn bey hote welles/ well arayed & adressed to the vse of mankynde. Maystresse of thylke welles is þ grete ippryte of Mynerua. In her hous the fyre endureth alwaye þ neuer chaungeth in to asshes. But there the fyre slaketh/ hit chaūgeth in to stony clottes. ¶ Alfr. In Bryttayn bey many wondres. Netheles four bey mooste wondfull. The fyrst is atte Pectoy there bloweth soo stronge a wynde out of the chynes of the erthe/ that it casteth vp agayn clothes þ mey cast in. The seconde is at Stonhenge beſydes Salesbury/ there bey grete stones & wonder huge & bey rered ay hyghe as it were yates / so þ ther semey yates set vpon other yates Netheles it is not knowen clerely ne appercyueth how & wherfor they bey so arrered & so wonderfully honged. The thyrde is atte Cherdhoke/ there is a grete holownes vnder erthe/ ofte many men haue walked therin & haue seen Ryuers & stremes/ but nowhere can they fynde none ende. The fourth is þ rayne is seen reysed vpon hylles & anone Isprionge about in the feldes. Also there is a grete ponde þ conteyneth .lx. Isodes couenable for men to dwelle in/ that ponde is beclipped about with lix score roches/ & vpon euery roche ay egles nest. And .lx. Ryuers renney in to þ ponde/ & none of hem all renney in to the see but one. There is a ponde closed aboute with a walle of tyle & of stone. In þ ponde mey wasshe & bathe well ofte/ & euery man feleth the water hoote or colde righte as he wyll hem selfe. There bey salte welles fer from the see & bey salt all the weke longe vnto saterdaye none/ & freshe fro saterdaye none vnto mondaye/ the water of these welles whay it is sodey tourneth in to small salte fayre & whyte. Also there is a ponde/ the water there of hath wonder wyrchyng. For thoughe all ay hoost stode by the ponde and tourned theyr face thyderwarde/ the water wolde drawe hem vyolently towarde the ponde and weet alle theyr clothes/ soo sholde horse be drawey in the same wyse. And yf the face be tourned awaye fro the water/ the water nopeth not. Ther is a welle that noo streme renneth fro neyther therto/ and yet four maner fysshes be takey therin/ that welle is but .xx. fote longe and .xx. fote brode/ and not depe but to the kne / and closed with hyghe bankes oy euery syde. In the countree about wyncheſtre is a denne or a caue/ out of that caue bloweth al waye a stronge wynde / soo that noo may maye endure to stonde to fore that denne or caue. There is also a ponde þ tourned tree in to proy yf it be therin a pere. And so trees bey shapey in to wheſtones. Also there is in þ toppe of ay hylle a burpels euery may þ cometh & meteth þ burpell/ he shall fynde it euey of his owey length and mesure. And yf a pylgrym knele ther to/ anone he shall be all fresshe & fele noo greef of werynes. ¶ Gir. in top. Fast by þ mynster of wynburney þ is not fer fro bathe / is a wode þ bereth moche frupt/ yf þ trees of þ wode fall in to water or groūde þ is nygh/ & lye there all a pere. þ trees tomey in to stones. ¶ Gr. in itinere. Vnder þ Cyte of

Chestre renneth that ryuer Dee that now departeth Englonde and wales That Ryuer chaūgeth euery moneth his fordes as men of the countree telleth/& leueth oft the chanel. But whether the water drawe more towarde Englond or towarde wales/to what syde that it be/that pere men of that syde haue the werse and be ouerlette. And men of that other syde shall haue better ende and be at theyr aboue. Whan the water so chaungeth his cours hit bodeth suche happes. This Ryuer Dee rēneth & cometh out of a lake þ hete Pymblemere. In that Ryuer is grete plente of Samon/nethe/les in the lake is neuer Samon foundē. ¶ W. de re. li. ii. Take hede how grete lyght and bryghtnes of goddes mylde nes hath be shewed vpon Englysshe men/syth they tourned fyrste to right byleue. Soo that of no men in one prouynce ben founden so many hole bodyes of men after her deth in lykenes of euerlastyngnes þ shall be after the daye of dome as it well semeth in these holy sayntes. Ethelbrede. Edmunde/the kyng Elphege. Edgar. Cutberd and sayntEdwarde & many other. I trowe that it be do by specyall grace of god almyghty for the nacion that is sette as it were without the worlde sholde take hede to duryng of bodyes without corrupcion & rotyng/and be the more bolde & stedfaste for to truste on the fynall aryssyng of dede bodyes for to last euermore after the daye of dome.

¶ De partibus Brytannie principalibus. Capitulum. xliii.

After þ fyrst Brutes tyme the Ilonde of Brytayn began for to haue the pryncypall partes that ben Leogria Campria/þ is wales. And Albania þ is now Scotlond Leogria hath þ name of Locrinus þ was Brutes oldest sone / & hete Loegria as it were Locrin⁹ lond/but now Loegria is called Englond. The boūdes & merkes were therof somtyme þ frensshe see both by east & by south ¶ Beda li. i. ca⁹. ii. And by north two armes of þ see þ brieketh fer in to the londe eyther ayenst other/but they reche not togydres/þ east arme of thylke tweyne begynneth about a two lytyl myle of the mynster of Ebburcuryng in þ west syde of Penultoy in þ arme is a toun þ is called Gurdy. þ weste arme of thylke tweyne hath in þ right syde a strong Cyte þ hete Alcluid / whiche in her langage is called clyntstone/& standeth vpon a ryuer þ is called Clynt also. ¶ R. Some men wolde mene þ Loegria endeth at Humber/& stretcheth no ferther northwarde. The seconde parte of Brytayn is called Albania þ is Scotlonde. & hath that name of Albanact⁹ Brutes sone & stretcheth fro þ forseyd two armes of the see northwarde vnto the see of Norwaye. Netheles the south parte of Albania where as Pictes dwelled somtyme / lyeth from the water of Twede vnto the Scottesshe see. Alle that longeth somtyme to the kyngdome of Northūberlond brenpeth/the northsyde of Northūberlonde fro the fyrst tyme of Englysshe kynges to þ tyme whan Kynadius kyng of Scotlonde þ was Alpin⁹ sone dyde awaye

the pyctes/& ſo Joyned that contre to þ kyngdom of Scotlonde. The thyr de parte of Brytayn is wales. Wallia that hete Cambria alſo/& hath þ na me Cambria of Camber Brutes ſone for he was prynce of Wales. In the eeſt ſyde Seuary departed ſometyme bytwene Englond & Wales/but now in þ north ſyde þ Ryuer Dee at Chel tre/& in the ſouth þ Ryuer þ is named Daga at the caſtell of Strygelyn de/parteth Englond & wales. Alſo kyng Offa for to haue a dyſtynccion for e/uermore bytwene the kynges of En/glond & of wales made a longe dyche that ſtretcheth forthe out of the ſouth ſyde by Brydſtowe vnder the hylles of wales northward & paſſeth þ Ryuers Sauary & Dee almooſt to þ hedes & vnto the mouth of the Ryuer Dee by ponde Cheſtre faſt by þ caſtell/it ren/neth bytwene colehylle & þ mynſtre of Balyngwerke in to the ſee. This dy che is yet in many places ſeen. In Saynt Edwardes tyme Walſhmen ſholde not paſſe þ dyche with wepen vpon a grete payne/& that was atte erle Haraldus procurynge as it ſhalbe ſayd here after. But now in eyther ſy des bothe ayonde halfe & a this halfe the dyche & ſpecyally þ ſhyres of Chel tre of Shrowelbury & of Herford/in many places ben Engliſſhmen & wa lelhmen medled togydres.

¶ De Inſulis Brytannie adiacenti/bus. Capt'm. xliiii.

BRytayn hath thre Jlondes þ ben nyghe & longen therto al without the Jlondes Orcades as it were anſwerynge to the thre chy ke partes of Brytayn. For the Jle of wyght longeth & lyeth to Leogria þ is Englonde. The Jlond Moy that is called Angleſia alſo longeth to wa les. And þ Jlonde Eubonia that hath two other names & is called menauia & May alſo/whiche longeth to Scot lond. And all theſe.iii. Jlondes wight moy & may ben almoſt yliche moche & of þ lyke quantyte/of þ whiche.iii. all a rewe now foloweth oure ſpeche. ¶ Beda li.i.c°iii. Claudi⁹ lente Del/patian⁹ & Delpatian⁹ way wyght/& wyght ſtretcheth out of þ eeſt in to the weſt.xxx.myle longe/& out of þ ſouth in to the north.xii.myle/& is in þ eeſt ſyde.vi.myle fro þ ſouth clyf of Bry tayn/& iii.myle in þ weſt ſyde. ¶ Be da li.iiii.c°v. The meſure of this Jlõ de as Engliſſhe men geſſe is a .M. houſholdes & .ii.C. ¶ Gir. in itinere Moy that is called Angleſia alſo is departed from northwales by a ſhort arme of the ſee as it were.ii.myle bro de. In Moy ben.iii.C. townes.lxiii. & ben acompted for candredes / that ben thre hondredes / the Jlonde is as it were .xxx. myle longe & .xii. myle brode. Candred⁹ is ſo moche londe as conteyned ay .C. townes/that name Candredus is made one of two lan/gages of Brytyſſhe and of Iryſſhe. In prayſyng of this Jlonde Walſhe men ben wonte to ſaye a proverbe & ay olde ſawe. Moy May Kembry / that is to ſaye in Engliſſhe. Moy moder of wales. For whay other lon des lacken mete/that lond is ſo good that it ſemeth þ it wolde fynde corne ynough for all þ men of wales. Ther

for Virgyls verles maye be acordyng therto. As moche as guawes/beestes longe Inneth dawes. So moche efte/ bryngeth colde dewe in a nyght. In ꝑ arme of ꝑ see ꝑ departeth this lond & northwales is a swolowe that draweth shyppes to it ꝑ sayleth by & swo lowet hem in/as doth Cylla & carib/dis that bey two perylous places in ꝑ see of myddell erthe. Therfore mey maye not sayle by this swolowe but slyly atte fulle see. ¶R. Of the mer/uayles & wondres of ꝑ Jlonde Moy ꝑ shalt fynde tofore in the chapitre of wales. ¶Gir. in itinere. The thyrde Jlonde that is called both Eubonia & Menauia ꝑ is may / standeth in the myddel bytwene ꝑ Jrysshe Vlster & the Scottysshe Galleway/as it were in the nauell of ꝑ see. ¶Beda li. ii. c°. ix. This Jlond May conteyneth as it were two Jlondes. The fyrste is southwarde ꝑ more coũtree & ꝑ better corn londe/& conteyneth .ix.C. & .lx. houlholdes. The seconde conteyneth the space of .iii.C. & moo as Englysshe mey gesse. ¶Gir. in top̃. Somtyme was stryfe whether this Jlonde May sholde longe to Vytayn or to Irlonde. And for as moche as venemous wormes ꝑ were brought thyder lyued there. It was Jugged ꝑ the Jlonde may sholde long to Vytayn. ¶R. In that Jlonde is sortilege & wytche crafte vsed. For women there selle to shypmay wynde as it were closed vnder thre knottes of threde. So that ꝑ more wynde he wolde haue / the mo knottes he must vndo. There oft by daye tyme mey of ꝑ londe seen mey that bey dede to fore honde/byheded or hole & what deth they depde. Alyens letten theyr feet vpon feet of the mey of ꝑ londe for to see suche syghtes as ꝑ mey of ꝑ londe doon. ¶Beda li.ii. Scottes dwelled fyrst in this Jlonde. Thanatos ꝑ is Tenet / & is ay Jlonde belydes Kente & hath ꝑ name Thenatos of deth of serpentes/ for there bey none. And the erthe ther of sleeth serpentes J bory in to other londes. There is a noble cory lond & fruytfull/hit is supposed ꝑ this Jlonde was halowed & blyssed of Saynte Austyn the fyrst doctour of Englysshe mey. For there he arryued fyrst.

¶De plateis regalibus Ganfr. Capitulum .xlv.

Qliuncius kyng of Vytons was the .xxiii. of hem & fyrst that pat hem lawe/he ordeyned ꝑ plowmey solowes/goddes temples & hyghe wayes ꝑ leden mey to Cytees & townes sholde haue the fredom of socour/soo ꝑ euery may that wente to ony of the thre for socour or for trespas ꝑ he had do/sholde be sauf for pourlute of all his enemyes. But afterwarde for the wayes were vncertayn & stryf was had/therfore Bellinus the kyng ꝑ was the forsayd Moliunci⁹ sone for to put away all doubt and stryfe/made four hyghe kynges wayes pryueleged with all pryueleges and fredom. And the wayes stretche thorugh the Jlonde. The fyrst & gretest of the four wayes is called Fosse/ & stretcheth out of the south in to the north/& begynneth from ꝑ corner of Cornewayll & passeth forthe by De-

uenshyre by Somerlete & forth bely-
des Tetbury vpon Cottelwolde bely
de Couentre vnto Lepcetre & so forth
by wylde pleynes toward Newerke &
endeth at Lyncoly. The seconde chy-
fe hynges hyghe waye is named wat-
lyngstrete & stretched thwert ouer fol
le out of þ southest in to þ northwest
& begynneth atte Douer & passeth by
the myddell of Kente ouer Tamyse
belyde London by west westmestre &
so forth by Saynt Albon in þ westly
de by Donstable by Stratforde by
Towcetre by Wedon by south Lylle-
bury by Atherstoy vnto Gilbert⁹ hyl
le þ now is called wrekene & forth by
Seuary & passeth belydes wrokcetre
& thenne forth to Stratton & so forth
by the myddell of wales vnto Cardy
kay & endeth atte Irysshe see. The
.iii. waye is called Erympyngestrete &
stretcheth out of þ west northwest in
to eest southest & begynneth in Mene
uia that is in Saynt Daupd londe in
west wales and stretcheth forth vnto
Southampton. The forth is called
Ryknyldestrete & stretcheth forth by
Wocetre by Wycombe by Byrmyn-
gham by Lychefeld by Derby by chel
trefelde by yorke and forth vnto tyn-
mouthe.

¶ De famolis fluminibus. Alfr. Ca
pitulum .xlvi.

Thre famous Ryuers renney
thrugh Brytayn by þ whiche
.iii. Ryuers marchaūtis of by
yōde þ see comē in ships in to brytayn
well nygh out of al nacions & londes
These .iii. Ryuers bey Tamyse Se-
uary & Hūber. The see ebbeth & flo-
weth atte mouthes of þ .iii. Ryuers &
departeth þ .iii. puynces of þ Jlond as
it were þ .iii. kyngdoms a londre The
thre partes bey Loegria Cambria &
Northūbria / þ bey myddell England
wales & Northūberlond. ¶ R. These
name Tamyse semeth made one na
me of two names of .ii. Ryuers þ bey
tame & yse / for þ ryuer Tame rēneth
belides dorchestre & falleth in yse. cher
for all þ ryuer fro þ fyrst hede vnto þ
eest see is named Tamyse or Temse
Tamyse begynneth belydes tetbury þ
is .iii. myle by north malmelbury / the
re Temse springeth of a welle þ ren
neth eestward & passeth Fosse & depar
teth Glowcestre shyre & Wylshyre &
draweth with him many other welles
& stremes & wexeth grete at Grecel-
tre & passeth forth thay toward Hāp-
ton & so forth by Orenforde by wal-
lyngforde by Redynge & by London.
¶ W. ō. p. c⁹ .ii. Atte haue of landwhi-
che it falleth in to þ eest see / & holdeth
his name .xl. myle beyonde London &
departed in some place Kent & Elex
westsex & mercia þ is as it were a gre
te dele of myddel England. ¶ R. Se
uary is a Ryuer of Brytayn & is cal
led Habery in brytons & hath þ name
Habrey of Habrey þ was Estrildes
doughter Guedelon þ quene drenchid
this habrey therin. therfore þ Brytons
called the Ryuer Habrey after þ wo-
man that was drowned therin. But
by corrupte latyn it is called Sabri-
na Seuary in Englysshe. Seuary
begynneth in the myddell of Wales
and passeth fyrste towarde the eest
vnto Shrowesbury. And thenne

tometh southward vnto brygge northe Wyrcetre & Glowcestre & falleth in to þ west see betwixe Brystow & departeth in some place Englond & wales ¶ W.de pon.li.iiii..Seuarn is swyft of streme/fylthe craft is therin/wodenes of the swolewyng & of whyrlyng water casteth vp & gadreth to heepe grete hepes of grauell. Seuarn oft arysleth & ouerfloweth þ bankes. ¶ R. Humbre hath þ name of Hũber kyng of Hunes/for he was drowned therin & renneth fyrst a crook out of þ south syde of yorke. And thẽne it departeth the prouynce of Lyndesey þ longed somtyme to þ Merces from the other contree Northumberlonde. Trente & Owse rẽney in to Humber & makey þ Ryuer full grete. ¶ Treuisa. The Merces were mey as it were of myddel englond as it shalbe sayd herafter

¶ De antiquis vrbibus. Beda li.p⁹ cap'o pri⁹ Capitu.xlvii.

The kyngdom of brytayn was sõtyme made fayr w^t^.xxviii. noble Cytees withoute right many castels þ were walled with towres with yates & with barres strongly bylded. ¶ Alfr. These were þ names of the Cytees. Caerlud þ is London. Caerbrane þ is Yorke. Caerkent þ is Cañterbury. Caergorangon þ is wyrcestre. Caerlirion þ is Leycester. Caercloy þ is Glowcestre. Caercoldey þ is Colchestre. Carrey that is Chicestre. Saxons called it somtyme Cissancestre. Caerceri þ is Circetre. Caerguent þ is wyncheltre. Caergrañt þ is Cambrygge. Caerlegyl þ is Lugubalia & Caerlyl. Caerperis þ is Porchestre. Caerdoꝛ þ is Dorchestre. Caerludcoyt þ is Lyncoly & Lyndecolyn. Caermerthyn þ is Merlyns Cyte. Caerlegent þ is Silcestre & is vpon Tamyse not ter from Redyng. Caerthleon þ is Caerlegyon allo & hyght fyrst Ligecestre & now is named Chestre. Caerbathon þ is Bathe & hight somtyme Athamãs Cyte Caerpaladour þ is Septon that now hyght Shaftesbury. ¶ R. Other Cytees bey foũden in Cronycles for vnõ stondyng of storyes of whom it shall folowe. ¶ w.ð.põ. London is a ryal & a riche Cyte vpon Tamyse/of burgeyses/of richesses/of marchaũtes of chaffare & of marchaũdyse/therfor it is þ somtyme whan derthe of vytayls is in all englond comynly at London it is best cheep by cause of þ byers & sellers þ bey at London. ¶ Ganfr. Brute þ fyrst kyng of Brytons bylded & edefyed this Cyte of London the fyrst Cyte of Brytayn in remembrañce of the Cyte of Troye þ was destroyed & called it Troyeneweth & Trinouantum that is newe Troye. Afterwarde kyng Lud called it Caerlud after his owen name/therfor Brytons had grete indygnacion as Gyldas telleth Afterwarde Englyshmen called the Cyte London/and yet after that Normans called it Loundres & is named in latyn londonia. Rudhudibras kynge Leyles sone was the .viii. kynge of Brytons. He buylded Caunterbury the chyfe Cyte of Kente/and called it Caerkent. Afterwarde Englyshe men called it Dorobernia / but that is not Douer that standeth vpon the clyf of the Frenshe see. And

is frony this Douer.xii.englyſſhe my le. Afterwarde this Dorobernia was & is called Caunterbury. The ſame kyng Rudhudibras buylded Wynche ſtre & called it Caerguent. And after Englyſſhmen called it went & Wyn/ chelire after ꝑ name of one wyne an Englyſſhe man ꝑ was byſſhop there. all weſtſaxon were ſubgette to hym/ the ſame kyng buylded Palodour ꝑ is Septon/ that now is called Shaftel/ bury. Brytons telley that an egle pro phecyed there ſomtyme. Bladud Ley/ les ſone a Nygromancer was the .ix. kyng of Brytons/ he buylded Bathe & called it Caerbadum. Engliſſhmē called it after Athamannes Cyte/ but atte laſt men called it Bathonia ꝑ is Bathe. ¶ W. de pō. li. ii. In this Cy/ te welleth vp & ſpryngeth hote bathes And men wene that Julius Cezar made there ſuche bathes. ¶ R. But Ganfr. monemutēſis in his brytons book ſayth that Bladud made thyl/ ke bathes/ by cauſe that William had not ſeen that brytons book/ wrote ſo by tellyng of other men or by his ow ne ghellyng as he wrote other thyn/ ges not beſt adupſedly. Therfore it ſe meth more ſothly that Bladud made not the hote bathes ne Julius Cezar dyde ſuche a dede / though Bladud buylded & made the Cyte/ but it acor deth better to kendly reaſon that the water renneth in the erthe by veynes of brymſtone & ſulphure/ & ſo is ken/ dely made hote in that cours/ & ſpryn geth vp in dyuerſe places of the Cyte And ſo there ben hote bathes ꝑ waſ/ ſheth of tetres ſoores and ſkabbes. ¶ Treuiſa. Though men myght by craffte make hoote bathes for to dure longe ynough / this acordeth well to reaſon & to phyloſophye that treateth of hoote welles & bathes/ that ben in dyuerſe londes/ though the water of this bathe be more troubly & heuyer of ſauour & of ſmelle than other ho/ te bathes ben ꝑ I haue ſeen at Aken in Almayne & at Egges in Sauoye/ whiche ben as fayre & clere as ony col de welle ſtreme. I haue ben bathed therin & aſſayed them. ¶ R. Claudi⁹ Cezar maryed his doughter to Arui/ ragus kyng of Brytons. This Clau dius Cezar bylded Glowceſtre in the weddynge of his doughter. Brytons called this Cyte fyrſt after Claudius name / but afterwarde it was called Glowceſtre after one Gloza/ whiche was duke of that contree/ & ſtandeth vpon Seuarn in the Marche of En/ glonde and wales. Shrowelbury is a Cyte vpon Seuarn in the Marche of englond & wales I ſette vpon the top/ pe of an hylle/ & it is called Shrowel bury of Shrobbes and frupte that grewe there ſomtyme on ꝑ hylle. Bry tons called it ſomtyme Pengwern ꝑ is the hede of a fayr tree. Shrowelbu ry was lōtyme the hede of Powelye. ꝑ ſtretcheth forth thwert ouer the myd/ dell of wales vnto the Iryſſhe ſee. Notyngham ſtandeth vpon Trente/ & ſomtyme hete Snotyngham ꝑ is the wonnyng of dennes. for the Da/ nes dwelled there ſomtyme & dygged dennes & caues vnder harde ſtones & rockes and dwelled there. ¶ R. Lyn/ coln is chyfe of ꝑ puynce of lyndelaye & was ſomtyme called Caerludcoyt. and afterwarde Lyndecolyn. It is

vncertayn who bylded fyrſt this Cyte but yf it were kyng lud. & ſo it ſemeth by menyng of ỹ name. For caer is bry tyſſhe & is to ſaye a Cyte/ & copt is a wode/ & ſo it ſemeth ỹ caerludcopt is to ſaye luddes wode toun. Kyng Leyr was Bladuddis ſone & buylded Ley/ cetre as it were in the myddell of En glonde vpon the Ryuer Sos & vpon ſolle the kynges hye waye.

¶ Wode pon. li. iii. Capkn. xlviii.

YOrke is a grete cyte in eyther ſyde of ỹ water of Owle ỹ ſe med as fayr as Rome vnto ỹ tyme ỹ ỹ kyng William ỹ conquerour had with brẽnyng & fuyr defouled it & the coũtree about/ſoo ỹ a pylgrym wolde now wepe & he ſawe it / yf he had knowen it to fore. ¶ Gaufr. E/ brancus the fyfth kynge of Brytons byldeb Yorke & called it after his ow ne name Caerbranck. He byldeb alſo two other noble Cytees/one in Scot londe & is called Edenburgh/ & a no/ther towarde Scotlond in thendes of Englonde & is called Alcluid. ¶ R. Edenburgh is a Cyte in the londe of Pyctes bytwene the Ryuer of Twede & the Scotyſſhe ſee. And hete ſomty/me the caſtell of maydens/ & was cal led afterwarde Edenburgh of Edan kynge of Pyctes that regned there in Egfrydus tyme kyng of Northũber/londe. Alcluid was ſomtyme a noble Cyte & is now well nyghe vnknowe to all Englyſſhe men. For vnder the Brytons & Pyctes & Englyſſhmen it was a noble Cyte vnto the comynge of the Danes/but afterwarde about the yere of oure lorde .viii. C. lxx. hit was deſtroyed whan ỹ Danes deſtroy de ỹ coũtrees of Northũberlonde/but in what place of Brytayn ỹ Cyte Al/cluid was byldeb/auctours telley dy/uerſely. ¶ Beda li. i. ſeyth ỹ it was byl de by weu ỹ arme of the ſee ỹ depar/teth bytwene ỹ Brytons & the Pyctes ſomtyme there Seuerus famo⁹ walle endeth weſtwarde / & ſo it ſemeth by hym ỹ it is not fer from Caerleyl. For that Cyte is ſette atte ende of ỹ walle Other wryters of ſtoryes wryten that the Cyte of Alcluid is ỹ Cyte ỹ now is called Aldburgh/that is to ſaye an olde toun/ & ſtandeth vpon the Ryuer Owle/not fer fo⁹ Burgh bry gge ỹ is xv. myle weſtwarde out of Yorke & it ſemeth that he prueth that by San/fryde in his book of dedes of Brytoy/nes. He wryteth that Elydurus kyng of Brytons was lodged at the Cyte Alcluid by cauſe of ſolace & huntyng And fonde his broder Agelon Mal/kyng in a wode nyghe there beſyde ỹ hyght Calatery. But that wode Ca/latery/whiche is Caitres in Englyſ/ſhe retcheth almooſt to Yorke & ſtret/cheth toward the north by Aldburgh in lengthe by ſpace of twenty myle/ the mooſt dele of that wode is nowe throwen doun and the londe ſ tylled Other men wolde ſuppoſe that Al/cluid was ỹ Cyte that now is called Burgham in the northe countree of Weſtmerlonde faſt by Comberlonde & ſtandeth vpon the Ryuer Eden the Cyte is there yet wondly ſeen. Deme ye nowwhere it is byldeb. ¶ Treuiſa hit is not harde to aſſoylle yf men ta ke hede that many townes here one

name/as Cartago in Affryca & Cartago in Spayne. Newport in wales & Newport in ꝑ parysshe of Barkeley/ wotton vnder egge & wotton basset/ wychwar/wych papy & wych in ꝑ parysshe of barkeley. And .ii. shyre townes eyther is called hāpton/as southhāpton & northāpton. Soo it semeth by ꝑ storyes/ꝑ one alclud was in yorkshyre/a nother in westmerlonde/& one fast by in ꝑ right syde of ꝑ west arme of the see ꝑ departeth englonde & scotlonde. But ꝑ alclud was a right strong Cyte as Beda sayth/& ꝑ cyte standeth faste by a Ryuer ꝑ is called clud/& ther is no suche ryuer in yorkshyre/nether in westmerlond as men of ꝑ contree telle me/some men say ꝑ ꝑ ryuer clud is now named sulwach Sulwach is but .v. myle fro caerleye. ¶R. Caerleyl is a Cyte in the contre or northenglonde towarde the north west/and hath another name whiche is Luguball. Leyll the .vii. kynge of Britons buylded Caerleyl. ¶R. In this Cyte is somwhat of that famous wall that palleth Northumberlonde. ¶W. de pon. In this Cyte is yet a tyre chambred hous made of dawte stones that neuer myght be destroyed with tempest of weder ne with brennyng of fyre. Also in ꝑ contree fast by in westmerlonde in ꝑ fronte of a tyre chambred place is wryten in this maner. Marii victorie/what this wrytynge is to saye I doubte somwhat/but yf it were so ꝑ some of the Combres saye there somtyme whan the consull Mari⁹ had put hē out of Italie/but it semeth better ꝑ it is wryten in mynde of Marius kyng of Britons that was Aruiragus sone. This Marius ouercome in that place Rodryk kyng of Pyctes/so sayth Gantr. in his bry tysshe book. ¶William Malmelbury sawe neuer that boke. At hagustaldes chirche is a place of foure score myle out of yorke northwestwarde the place is as it were destroyed so sayth W. li. iii. de pō. That place longeth some tyme to ꝑ bysshoprychе of yorke/ther were somtyme houses with dyce arches & voutes in the maner of Rome Now ꝑ place is called Hestoldelham & Heglelham also. ¶Beda li. iii. c⁹. i. sayth ꝑ ꝑ place fast by ꝑ longe walle of the werke of Rome in the north half ¶R. Ther is dyfference betwene the pounce of Lyndesfar & the chirche of Lyndesfarne. For the prouynce of Lyndesfar and Lyndelaye is all one and lyeth by est Lyncoly/and Lyncoly is the hede therof. Of the whiche sayth Beda li. iiii. ca⁹. xi. that Sexnulphus was fyrste bysshop there/but Beda sayth li. iiii. ca⁹. xxiii. that Lyndesfarn chirche is ay Ilonde ꝑ is called Haly Ilonde in ꝑ Ryuer Twede next Berwyk. And so it is gadred of Bedaes sawes that Twede renneth in to the famous arme of the see that now departeth Englysshe men and Scottes in the est halfe. And in ꝑ arme bey thre Ilondes/ꝑ one is Maylros that now is called Menros. Theñe aboue towarde ꝑ west is Lyndesfarn chirche that is called Haly Ilonde. Theñe ꝑ thyrde aboue is vpwarde & that is the Ilonde Farne/and is called also Farny Ilonde. Thenne vpwarde aboue that two myle is a Ryall Cyte vpon the brynke of Twede that somtyme

hyght Bebenborgh that is bobbes cyte/& now is called Bamburgh / and hath a right strong castell. ¶ Gir. in itinere. Two Cytees there bey eyther is called Caerlegyon & Caerleon also One is Demecia in south wales that is named Caerulk also. There the Ryuer vlke falleth in to seuarne fast by Glammorgan. Bellinus kyng of Brytons somtyme bylded that Cyte And was somtyme the chyfe Cyte of Demecia in south wales. After warde in Claudius Cezars tyme hit was I called the Cyte of legyons whan atte prayer of Genius the quene Delpasia nus & Arintagus were accorded and Legyons of Rome were sente in to Irlonde / tho was Carleon a noble Cyte and of grete auctorite & by the Romayns ryally and walled aboute with walles of brente tyle. Grete nobley þ was there in olde tyme is there yet in many places seen/as the grete palayles Gyantes towres/noble bathes. Releef of the Temple places of the atres/that were places hye & ryall to stonde and sytte in. And to beholde about / the places were ryally closed with ryall walles þ yet somdele stondeth right nyghe cloos. And within the walles and without is grete buyldyng vnder erthe/ water conduytes & wayes vnder erthe and stewes also thou shalte see wonderly made with strayte syde wayes of brethynge that wonderly cast vp heete. In this Cyte were some tyme thre noble chirches/ one was of Saynt Julius the martyr & therin a grete companye of virgyns/ þ other was of Saynt Aaron/ that was of the ordre of blacke chanons/ that chirche was with hem nobly adourned/ the thyrde chirche was the chyfe moder chirche of all wales and the chyfe see. But afterwarde the chyfe see was tourned out of that Cyte in to Meneuia/ that is Saynte Dauyes lond in west wales. In this Carleon was Amphybalus I born þ taught Saynte Albone. There the messagers of Rome come to the grete Arthurus courte/ yf it is leefull to trowe. ¶ Treuisa. Yf Gir. was in doubte whether it were leefull for to trowe it or no/ hit were a wonder sweuey as mey wolde wene for to haue euermore in mynde/ & euer be in doubte / yf all his bookes were suche what lore were therin/ & namely whyle he maketh none euydence. For in neyther syde he telleth what moeueth so for to saye. ¶ R. There is a nother Cyte of legyons there this cronycle was bytrauayled / as it is clerely knowen by þ fyrst chapitre of this boke. ¶ Treuisa/ þ is to vnderstondyng in latyn wrytyng. For he þ made it in latyn torned it not in to Englysshe/ ne it was torned in to Englysshe in þ same place þ it was made fyrst in latyn. The vnderstondyng of hym that made this Cronycle is thus wryten in latyn in the begynnyng of this book. ¶ Presentem Cronicã cõpilauit frater Ranulphus cestrensis monachus / that is to saye in Englysshe. Broder Ranulphus monke of Chestre Compyled & made this present cronycle ¶ R. The Cyte of Legyons that is Chestre stondeth in the marche of Englonde towarde wales bytwene two armes of the see þ bey named Dee/ & Mersee.

This Cyte in tyme of Brytons was hede & chefe Cyte of all Venedocia/ that is in northwales. The founder of this Cyte is vnknowe. For who þ seeth the foũdamentes of the grete stones wolde rather wene þ it were Romayns werke or werke of Gyantes. thay were made by lettynge of Brytons. This Cyte somtyme in brytysshe speche hete Carthleon Legeceſtria in latyn/& Chestre in Englysshe and the Cyte of Legyons also. For there laye a wynter þ Legyons of knyghtꝫ þ Julius Cezar sent for to wynne Irlonde. And after Claudius Cezar sent Legyons out of þ Cyte for to wynne þ Ilondes þ be called Dreades / What euer William Malmelbury by tellynge of other men mette with this Cyte This Cyte hath plente of lyuelode/ of corn of flesshe of fysshe & specyally of prys of samon/this cyte receyueth grete marchaũdyse & ledeth out also. Also nyghe this Cyte bey salt welles Metall & oore. Northũbres destroyed this Cyte somtyme. But afterwarde Elfreda lady of Mercia bylded it agayn & made it moche more. In this Cyte bey wayes vnder erth with vowtes & stonewerke wonderly wrought thre chambred werkes/grete stones I graue with olde mennes names there in. There is also Julius Cezars name wonderly in stones I graue/& other noble mennes also with the wrytyng about. This is þ Cyte þ Ethelfryde kyng of Northumberlonde destroyed/& sloughe there fast by nyghe two thoulande monkes of the Mynster of Bangor. This is þ Cyte that kynge Edgar cam to somtyme with seuen kynges that were subget to hȳ. A metrer breketh oute in this maner in praysyng of this Cyte. Chestre cal tell touy as it were / name take of a castel. It is vnknowe/what may byde this cyte now. Tho legeceſtria chese/hete now touy of legyones. Now walsshe & englysshe / holde this touy of grete prys. Stones oy walle/semeth werke hercules alle. There long with myght/to dure þ hepe is I hight. Saxoy smale stones/sette vpoy grete beyattones. There vnder groũde/lotyng double vout is founde. That helpeth w^t londes/many mey of westrey londes. Fysshe flesshe & cory lowe/this cyte touy hath ynough. Shippes & chafre/see water bryngeth ynough thare Godestalle there is/þ was emperour er this. And ferth henry kyng/erth is there righten dwellyng. Of kyng halde / powder is there yet I halde. Bachus and marcurius / mars and venus also lauernus. Protheus and pluto/regney there in þ touy. ¶ Treuila God wote what this is to meane. But poetes in her maner of speche feyney as though euery kynde crafte and lyuyng hath a dyuerse god euery che from other. And so they feyned a god of batayll & of fyghtyng and called hym Mars. And a god of couetyse of richesse & marchaũdyse and called hym Mercurius. And so Bachus he is called god of wyne. Venus goddesse of loue & beaute. Lauerna god of thefte & of robberye. Protheus god of falshede & of gyle. And Pluto god of helle. And so it semeth that these verses wolde mene / þ these forsayde goddes regne & bey serued in Chestre

Mars with fyghtyng & cockyng. Mercurius with couetyse of rychesse and marchaundyse. Bachus with grete drynkyng. Venus with loue lewdely. Lauerna with theft & robbery. Prothe us with falshede & gyle. Thenne is Pluto not vnserued god of helle. ¶ R. There Babylon lore more myghte hath trouthe the more.

¶ De shiris Anglie siue prouinciis. Capitulum .xlix.

TAke hede that Englond conteyneth .xxvii. shyres & prouynces / that now bey called Erldomes/reserued Cornewayll and the Jlondes. ¶ Alfr. These bey þ names of the Erldomes & shyres. Kent Southsex Southerreye Hampshyre Barokshyre that hath his name of bare ooke þ is in the forest of wyndesore. For at þ bare ooke mey of þ shyre were wonte come togydres & make theyr treates & there take coũseyll & aduyse Also wyldshyre that hete somtyme þ puynce of semeray. Somersete Dorsete Deuenshyre þ now is called deuonia in latyn These .ix. south shyres tamyse departeth from þ other dele of Englond/whiche were somtyme gouerned & rewled by þ westsaxon lawe Estsex Myddelsex South folk North folke Herfordshyre Huntyndonshyre Northamptonshyre Cambrygge shyre Bedfordshyre Buckyngham shyre Leycetre shyre Derby shyre Notyngham shyre Lyncoynshyre Yorkshyre Duram shyre Northumberlond Caerleyll shyre with Comberlonde Appelbyssshyre with Westmerlonde Lancalshyre that conteyneth fyue lytyll shyres. These .v. north & eest shyres were somtyme gouerned & rewled by þ lawe whiche is called denelawe. But Oxenfordshyre Warwykshyre Gloucestreshyre Wyrcetreshyre Herfordshyre Shropshyre Staffordshyre Chestre shyre. These .viii. myddle & west shyres were somtyme gouerned & rewled by the lawe called Mercia in latyn & merchene lawe in Englysshe. Jt is to wete þ Yorkshyre stretcheth from the ryuer of Humbre vnto þ ryuer of Tese/& yet in Yorkshyre bey .xxii. hondredes/hundred & candred is all one. candred is one word made of walsshe & Jrysshe/& is to menynge a coũtree that conteyneth an .C. townes/& is also in Engiysshe called wepentak. For somtyme in þ comyng of a newe lorde/tenauntes were wonte to yelde vp her wepen in stede of homage. Duram shyre stretcheth from þ ryuer Tese vnto the ryuer Tyne/& for to speke propsely of Northumberlonde it stretcheth fro þ ryuer Tyne vnto the Ryuer of Twede / that is in the begynnyng of Scotlonde. Thenne yf the coũtree of Northumberlonde that was some tyme from Humbre vnto Twede be now acompted for one shyre & for one Erldome/as it was some tyme. Thenne bey in Englonde but xxvii. shyres / but yf the countree of Northumberlonde be departed in to vi. shyres/þ bey Euerwykshyre Duram shyre Northumberlonde Carleyl shyre Appelbyssshyre & Lancasshyre. Thesse bey in Englond .xxxvi. shyres without Cornewayll & also without the Jlondes. Kyng william cõquerour

made all thele prouynces & ſhyres to be deſcryued & metey. Thenne were foũdey .xxxvi. ſhyres & halfe a ſhyre. Townes .lii.M. four ſcore. Paryſſhe chirches .xl.M. & .ii. Knyghtes fees lxxv.M. Wherof mey of relygyon haue .xxviii.M.xv. knygtes fees. But now wodes bey hewey doun & ꝑ londe newe tylled & made moche more thay was at ꝑ tyme & many townes & vyllages buylded/& ſo ther bey many moo vyllages & townes now thay were in ꝑ tyme. And were as afore is wrytey that Cornuayll is not ſette amonge ꝑ ſhyres of Englond/it maye ſtonde among them well ynough. for it is neyther in wales ne in Scotlond but is in Englonde & Joyneth to Deuenſhyre. And ſo maye ther bey acõpted in Englonde .xxxvii. ſhyres & ay halfe with the other ſhyres

¶ De Legibus Legumq; vocalibus. Capitulum .l.

Donwallo ꝑ hete Moliuncius allo made fyrſt lawes in bry/tayn ꝑ whiche lawes were called Moliunci⁹ lawes/& were ſolemnely obſerued vnto William conquerours tyme. Moliũci⁹ ordeyned amonge his lawes/ꝑ Cytees Temples and wayes ꝑ lede mey therto/& plowmey ſolowes ſholde haue pryuelege & freedom for to ſaue all mey ꝑ wolde flee therto for ſocour & refuge. Theñe afterwarde Marcia quene of Brytons that was Gwytelin⁹ wyfe. Of her ꝑ prouynce hadde the name Mercia as ſome mey ſuppoſe. She made a lawe full of right of wytte & of reaſoy / & was called Merchene lawe. Gyldas ꝑ wrote ꝑ hyſtoryes of Brytons tourned theſe two lawes oute of Bryton ſpeche in to latyn. And afterwarde kyng Alured⁹ torned all out of latyn in to Saxon ſpeche/& was called merchene lawe. Alſo the ſame kyng Aluredus wrote in Engliſſhe & put to a nother lawe ꝑ hete weſtſaxon lawe. Thenne afterwarde Danes were lordes in this londe/& ſo cam forthe the thyrde lawe that hete Dane lawe. Of theſe thre lawes Saynt Edward the cõfeſſour made one comyn lawe ꝑ yet is called Saynt Edwardes lawe. I holde it well done to wryte here & expowne many termes of theſe lawes. Mundebruche hurtynge of honour & worſhyp. In frenſſhe bleſchur dhonour. Burchbruch in frenſhe bleſchur de court oy de clops. Grithbruch brekyng of peas. Mykennynge chaungynge of ſpeche in court. Shewynge ſettynge forthe of marchaũdyſe. In frenſſhe dyſpleyer de marchandyſe. Hamſokne / or hamfare a reſe made in hous. Forſtallynge/wronge or lete doun in ꝑ kynges hye waye. Frythlokey ſurete in defence. Saka/forfayt. Soka/ſute of court/& therof cometh ſokey. Theam/ſute of bondmey/fyghtyngtwyte. Amerſement for fyghtyng. Blodewyte. Merſement for ſhedyng of blode. Flytwyte/amendes for ſhedyng of blode. Leyrwyt/amendes for lyeng by a bondewoman. Gultewite/amendes for treſpas. Scot/a gadryng to werke of bayliyes/hydage/tayllage for hydes of londes. Danegheld/tayllage yeuey to the Danes ꝑ was of euery bonata terre ꝑ is eurry

Dre londe thre pens. A wepentake & an hondred is all one. For the coūtree of hondred townes were wonte to gyue vp wepen in ꝑ comyng of a lorde. Lestage Custome J chalenged in chepynges & fayres stallage custome for standyng in stretes in tepre tyme.

¶ De regnis regnoꝝz limitibus Capitulum .ii.

The kyngdom of Bytayn stode without departyng hole & all one kyngdom to the Britons the fyrst Brute vnto Julius Cezars tyme. And fro Julius Cezars tyme vnto Seuerus tyme this londe was vnder trybute to the Romayns. Netheles kynges had of ꝑ same lond from Seuerus vnto ꝑ last prynce Graciay successours of Britayns kayled And Romayns regned in Britayn. Afterwarde ꝑ Romayns lefte of the regnyng in Britayn/by cause it was fer from Rome/of for grete besynesse that they had in other syde. Thenne Scottes and Pyctes by mysledyng of Maximus ꝑ Tyraunt pursued Britayn and warred therinne with grete strengthe of men of armes longe tyme vnto ꝑ tyme ꝑ the Saxons came atte prayeng of the Britons ayenste the Pyctes/& put out Gurmunde the Irysshe kyng with his Pyctes & the Britons also with her kynge ꝑ hete Careticꝰ & drof hem out of Englonde in to Wales. And soo the Saxons were dyctours & euery prouynce after his strengthe made hem a kyng/& so departed Englonde in to seuen kyngdoms. Netheles afterward these .vii. kyngdoms euerych after other come all in to one kyngdom all hole vnd ꝑ prynce Adelston. Netheles ꝑ Danes pursued this lond fro Achelwulfis tyme ꝑ was Alredus fad vnto ꝑ thyrde Saynt Edwards tyme about. C.lxx. yere/& regned therin contynuelly.xxx yere. After ꝑ Danes ꝑ thyrde Saynt Edwarde regned therin .xxiii. yere & a lytyll more. And after hym Haralt helde ꝑ kyngdom .ix. monethes. And after hem Normans haue regned vnto this tyme. But how long they shal regne/he wote/to whom no thyng is vnknowen. ¶ R. Of ꝑ forsayd seuen kyngdoms/of her merkes / meres & boūdes/whan they began & how longe they endured here shall J somwhat shortly telle. ¶ Alfr. The fyrst kyngdom was ꝑ kyngdom of kent ꝑ stretcheth fro ꝑ eest Occean vnto ꝑ Ryuer of Tamyse/there regned ꝑ fyrst Hengistus & began ꝑ regne by ꝑ acōptyng of Dyonyse ꝑ yere of our lord. iiii. C. lv. ꝑ kēgdom dured. iii. C. lxviii. yere vnder. xv. kynges vnto ꝑ tyme ꝑ Baldrede was put out/& Egbert kyng of westsaxon Joyned ꝑ kyngdom to his owne. The seconde kyngdom was of southsaxon ꝑ had in ꝑ eest syde Kent in ꝑ south ꝑ see & ꝑ Yle of wyght/in the west hāpshyre/& in ꝑ north Sothery/there Ella regned fyrst wᵗ his thre sones/& began to regne ꝑ yere after the comyng of ꝑ Angles euen. xxx but ꝑ kyngdom within a short tyme passed in to other kyngdoms. The thyrde kyngdom was of eestsaxon/& had in the eest syde the see/in the west the contree of London / in the southe Tamyse / in the north Southfolke.

The kynges of this coūtree eſtſaxon fro the fyrſt Sabertus tyme vnto the tyme of the Danes were .x. kynges/ whiche were ſubget ſomdele to other kynges. Netheles oftteſt & lengeſt they were vnder the kynges of Mercia & vnto that tyme that Egbert kyng of weſtſaxon Joyned that kyngdom to his owen. The fourth kyngdom was of eeſt Anglis & conteyned Norfolke and Suffolke & had in the eeſt ſyde & in the north ꝑ ſee/in the northweſt Cambrygeſhyre/in the weſt Saynte Edmundes dyche & Hertfordſhyre/ and in the ſouth Eſſex. This kyng/ dome dured vnder .xii. kynges vnto the tyme that kynge Edmunde was ſlayn. And thenne the Danes toke wrongfully bothe the kyngdoms of eeſt Angles & of eeſtſaxon. Afterwar de the Danes were putte & dryuen a/ waye or made ſubgette. And the elder kyng Edward Joyned bothe ꝑ kyng doms to his owen. The fyfth kyng/ dom was of weſtſaxon & dured len/ geſt of all theſe kyngdoms & had in the eeſt ſyde ſouthſaxon / in the north Tamyſe/in the ſouth & weſt the ſee Dceean. In that kyngdom regned Cerdryck with his ſone Kenryk and began to regne the yere of our lorde .v.C.xix. And after the compyng of Angles .lxxi. ſo ſayth Denys the o/ ther kyngdoms paſſed in to this kyng dom. The ſixte kyngdome was of Mercia & was the greteſt of all. The markes & the meres therof were in the weſt ſyde the Ryuer Dee faſte by Cheſtre & Seuary faſt by Shrowſ/ bury vnto Bryſtow/in the eeſt ꝑ eeſt ſee/in the ſouth Tamyſe vnto Lon/ don/in the north the Ryuer Humbre. And ſo eeſtwarde & downwarde vnto the Ryuer Merlee vnto the corner of Wyrhall/there Humbre falleth in to the weſt ſee. Penda Wybbes ſone reg ned fyrſt in this kyngdom the yere of our lord .vi.C.xxvi. ſo ſayth Denys. And fro ꝑ compyng of Angles ay.C. lxxv. yere/this kyngdom dured vnder .xvui. kynges about .ii.C.lxiii. yere vnto the laſt Colwulf/to the whiche Colwulf the Danes betoke ꝑ kyng/ dom to kepe whay Burdred ꝑ kyng was put out/but ꝑ elder Edward the kyng put out ꝑ Danes & Joyned the kēgdom of mercia to his owen kyng dom. Netheles atte begynnynge this kyngdom of Mercia was departed in thre / in weſt Mercia/in myddell mercia & in eeſt mercia. The ſeuenth kyngdom was Northamhymbron/ꝑ is the kyngdom of Northumberlond the meres & markes therof were by weſt & by eeſt the ſee of Dceean / by ſouth ꝑ Ryuer of Humbre & ſo doun/ warde toward the weſt by thendes of the ſhyres of Nothyngham & of Der/ by vnto the Ryuer of Merlee/and by northe the Scottyſſhe ſee / that heete forth in Scottyſſhe werꝑ in Bryteyſ ſhe/the Scotttyſſhe ſee in Engliſſhe. This kyngdom of Northumberlon/ de was fyrſt deled in two prouynces/ that one was the ſouth ſyde and hete Deyra/and that other was the north ſyde & hete Brenicia as it were twoo kyngdoms. And the Ryuer departed theſe two kyngdoms that tyme. For the kyngdome of Deyra was fro the Ryuer of Humber vnto the Ryuer of Tyne. The kyngdome of Brenicia

was fro Tyne to the Scottysshe see And whan pyrates dwelled there as Beda sayth li.iii.c°.ii. That Nynyan that holy man conuerted mey of the south syde. Ida ꝑ kyng regned there fyrst & began to regne the yere of our lorde .v.C.xlvii. soo sayth Dyonyse. In Deyra regned the kyng Elle the yere of oure lorde .v.C.xlix. These two kyngdoms were other whyle as it is sayd departed bytwene two kynges & somtyme all hole vnd̄ one kynge. And dured as it were .xx. Englysshe kynges .iii.C. and .xxi. yere. Atte Olbrutus & Elle were slayn in the.ix. yere of her kyngdom/the Danes slowe hem. And Northumberlonde was voyde without kyng.viii.yere. Thenne afterwarde the Danes regned in Northumberlonde .xxxvi. yere vnto the comyng of the kyngdome of Adelstoy/he made subgette ꝑ kynges Danes Scottysshe & Walsshe/ & regned fyrst all one in Englonde & helde the kyngdom of Englonde all hole & all one kyngdom that was the yere of our lorde .viii.C.xxvii. That Ryuer of Merlee was somtyme the marke and mere bytwene the kyngdom of Mercia & the kyngdom of Northumberlonde/that may be shewd in two maners. Fyrst by the propriete of this Merlee/that is as moche to saye as a lee/that is a bounde and a mere. For it departeth one kyngdom from a nother. Also it is wryte in Cronycles of Henry and of Alfrede/that kyng Edwarde the elder fastned a castell atte Maūcestre in Northumberlonde/but that Cyte Maūcestre is fro ꝑ Ryuer of Merlee scarcely of thre myle.

¶ De episcopatibus et sedibus. Alfr. Capl'm .lii.

Lucius was the fyrst kyng crystened of the Bryttons/in his tyme were thre archibysshops sees in Brytayn. One was atte London. A nother atte Yorke. And ꝑ thyrde atte Carulke the Cyte of Legyons in Glamorgan / that Cyte now is Called Caerleon / to thyse Archibysshops sees were subgette .xxviii. bysshoppes and were called Flampynes/ to the Archebysshops see of London was subgette Cornewayll & all myddell Englonde vnto Humbre. To Yorke all Northumberlonde from ꝑ bowe of Humber with all Scotlonde To Caerleon all Wales/there were in Wales seuen bysshops & now ben but four. Tho Seuary departed Englond & Wales. ¶ W. de pon. li. pr̄o But in Saxons tyme though Saynt Gregory had graūted London ꝑ pryuelege of tharchebysshops see. Nethyles sayne Austyn ꝑ was sent in to Englonde by Saynt Gregorye tourned tharchebysshops see of London in to Caūterbury. After sayne Gregoryes daye atte prayer of kyng Athelbert & Cytezeyns burgeyses of Caūterbury there tharchebysshops see hath dureth vnto now. Saue ꝑ in the meane tyme Offa kynge of Mercia was wrothe with mey of Caūterbury / & benam hem that worshyp. And worshypped Adulphe bysshop of Lychefelde with tharbysshoos pall by assente of Adrian the pope vpon caas by pestes sente Nethyles vnder Kenulph the kyng it was restored to Caūterbury agayn.

The worlhyp of the see of York hath dured there alwaye and dureth yet though Scotlonde be withdrawe fro his lubiection by passynge of tyme. ¶Gir. in itinere li. p°. The archebysshops see was Journed out of Caerleon in to Menenia that is in ꝑ west syde of Demecia vpon the Irysshe see in Saynte Daupds tyme vnder kyng Arthur/from Saynt Daupds tyme vnto Samplons tyme were in Menenia archebysshops .xxiii. After warde fylle a pestylence in all Wales of the yelowe euyll that is called the Jaundys. And thenne Samplon the archebysshop toke with hym the palle & wente in to Bytayn Armonyca ꝑ lasse Bytayn & was there bysshop of Dolenlis. From that tyme vnto ꝑ fyrst Harrpes tyme kyng of Englonde were at Menenia whiche is called Saynte Daupds .xxi. bysshops alle without palle/whether it were for vnconnyng or for pouerte. Netheles alwaye fro that tyme the bysshops of Wales were sacred of the bysshop of Menenia of Saynt Daupes. And the bysshop of Menenia was sacred of the bysshops of Wales as of his suffrygans and made no profession ne subiection to none other chirche. Other bysshops that come afterwarde were sacred at Caunterbury by compellynge & heest of the kyng. In token of that sacrynge and subiection Boneface archebysshop of Caunterbury that was legate of the crosse longe ij euery cathedrall chirche of wales solemnely a masse/he was ꝑ fyrst archebysshop of Caunterbury that so dyde in Wales/& that was done in the lecon/de Harrpes tyme. ¶R. But now bey but two prymates of all Englonde of Caunterbury and of Yorke. To the prymate of Caũterbury bey subget. xiii. bysshops in Englonde &. iiii. in wales. The prymate of York hath but two suffraganes in Englonde ꝑ bey ꝑ bysshops of Caerleyll & of Durham. Of all these sees & chaũgyng of her places I shall shewe you here felowyng. Take hede in the begynnyng of holy chirche in Englond bysshops ordeyned theyr sees in lowe places & symple ꝑ were conuenable for contemplacõn for prayers & deuocõn. But in William conquerours tyme by dome of lawe Canon it was ordeyned ꝑ bysshops sholde come out of smale townes in to grete Cytees. Therfor was the see of Dorchestre chaũged to Lyncoln. Lychfeld to Chestre. Tetford to Norwyche. Shyrborn to Salysbury. Welles to Bathe. Cornewayl to Exetre/& Seleley to Chycestre. The bysshop of Rochestre hath no parysh but he is tharchebysshops chappellayn of Caũterbury. lyth ꝑ see of Caũterbury was fyrst ordeyned by saynt Austyn/it chaũged yet neuer his place. Chicestre hath vnd hẽ only southsex & ꝑ Ile of wyght/& had his see fyrst in Seleley in ꝑ tyme of tharbysshop Theodore/& ꝑ see dured there .iii. C. xxxiii. yere vnder .xx. bysshops fro the fyrste Wilfrede vnto the last Stigande atte commaundement of kynge William conquerour chaũged the see from Seleley to Chycestre.

¶De episcopis occidentalibus. Willelmus. Capt'm. liii.

Haue mynde that all the prouynce of Westlaxon had alwaye one bysshop fro the begynnyng vnto Theodorus tyme. By graunt of kyng Ilo kyng of westlaxon the fyrst Byrin⁹ ordeyned a see at Dorchestre þ is a symple towne by south Oxenford belyde Wallyngforde betwene þ metyng togyder of Temse & Tame / whan Byrinus was dede Kenwalcus the kyng ordeyned a see at Wynchestre as his fader had purposed/there Agilbert a frensshe man was fyrst bysshop of all the prouynce of Westlaxon. fro þ tyme the Cyte & the see of Dorchestre pertayned & longed to the prouynce of Mercia. for þ Cyte stondeth within Temse. And Temse departeth betwene Mercia & Westlaxon. After that Agilbert was put out of wynchestre that tho hyght Wynton. Ther was there ay Englysshe bysshop there þ was called Wyn. Some men suppose þ the Cyte hath the name of this Wyne and is called Wynchestre as it were Wynes Cyte. Atte last he was put out & after hym come Lentherius the forsayd Agilbertus neuewe. After Lentherius Hedda a whyle was bysshop there/whan he was dede Theodorus tharchebysshop ordeyned two bysshops to the prouynce of westlaxon. Danyell at Wynchestre/to hym were subget two coūtrees Sothery & Southampshyre. Adelyn at Shyrborn / to hym were subgette six countrees. Barkshyre. Wyltshyre. Somerlete· Dorsete shyre. Deuenshyre/& Cornewayll. ¶ Treuisa. Yt semeth by this that Westlaxon conteyned Sothery Southampshyre Barkshyre Wyltshyre Somersetesshyre Dorsetshyre Deuenshyre & Cornewayll. ¶ Will'. Afterwarde in elder Edwardes tyme to these two sees were ordeyned by cōmaundement of Formolus the pope thre other sees/at Welles for Somerlete/at Kyrton for Deuenshyre/& at Saynt Germayn for Cornewayll. Not full longe afterwarde the sixth see was sette at Ramelbury for Wyltshyre. At last by cōmaundement of kyng William cōquerour all these sees saue Wynchestre were tourned & chaunged out of small townes in to grete Cytees. for Shyrborn and Ramelbury were tourned in to Salesbury. Now to that see is subgette Barkshyre Wyltshyre & Dorsete. The see of Welles was torned to Bathe/ther to now is subget all Somerlete. The sees of Kyrton & of Cornewayll were chaūged to Excetre/therto is subgette Deuenshyre & Cornewayll.

¶ De orientalibus episcopis Willelmus. Capitulum.liiii.

Hit is knowen þ the eest Saxones alwaye fro the begynnyng to now were subget to the bysshop of London/but the prouynce of eest Angles that conteyneth Northfolke and Suffolke had one bysshop at Donwyche. The bysshop hete Felix and was of Burgoyn & was bysshop xvii. yere. After hym Thomas was bysshop fyue yere. After hym Boneface .xvii. yere. Thenne Byly afterwarde was ordeyned by Theodorus and rewled the prouynce whyle he myght endure by hym selfe allone.

After hym vnto Egbert⁹ tyme kyng of Weſtſaxons ay .C.xliii. two byſ/ſhops rewled ꝑ prouyce/one at Don/wych & a nother at Elyngham. Ne/theles after Ludecans tyme kynge of Mercia left & was oonly one ſee atte Elyngham vnto ꝑ fyfth yere of Wil liam conquerour/whan Herfaſt⁹ the xxiii. byſſhop of ꝑ eſterne chaũged his ſee to Tetford/& his ſucceſſour Here/bertus chaũged ꝑ ſee fro Tetford to Norwiche by leue of kyng William ꝑ Rede. The ſee of Ely ꝑ is nygh ther/to ꝑ fyrſt kyng Harry ordeyned the.ix. yere of his regne & made ſubget ther to Cambrygſhyre ꝑ was tofore a par te of ꝑ byſſhoprych of Lyncoly. And for quytyng therof he yaf to ꝑ biſſhop of lyncoly a good touy called ſpaldẽg.

¶ De epiſcopis Mercior⁹ Willelmus Capl'm .lv.

HEre take hede ꝑ as the kyng dom of Mercia was alwaye gretteſt for ꝑ tyme/ſo it was deled in mo byſſhoprices & ſpecyally by grete herte of kyng Offa/ whiche was.xl.yere kyng of Mercia. He chaũ ged tharchebyſſhops ſee fro Caunter bury to Lychfeld by aſſente of Adrian the pope. Thenne ꝑ prouynce of Mer cia & of Lyndefar in the fyrſt begyn/nyng of her cryſtendom in kyng Wul frans tyme had one byſſhop at Lych/feld/the fyrſt byſſhop ꝑ was there he/te Dwyna/the ſeconde hete Celath/& were bothe Scottes. After hem ꝑ thyr de Trumpher/the .iiii. Jarmuann⁹ the .v. Chedde/but in Edelfredes ty me that was Wulfers broder whan Chedde was dede. Theodorus thar/chebyſſhop ordeyned there Wyntrede Cheddes dehen. Netheles apud Hyn/doy after that for he was vnbuxom in ſomme poynte he ordeyned there Serwulf abbot of Medamſtede ꝑ is named Burgh. But after Serwulfs fourth yere Theodorus tharbyſſhop ordeyned fyue byſſhops in ꝑ prouynce of Mercia. And ſo he ordeyned Boſel at Worceter. Cudwy at Lychfeld/ꝑ forſayde Serwulf at Cheſtre. Edel/wyn at Lyndeſey atte Cyte Sydenia & he toke Eata monke of the abbay of Hylde at Whytby & made hem byſ ſhop of Dorcheſtre beſydes Oxenford Tho this Dorcheſtre hete Dorkyng And ſo ꝑ ſee of ꝑ longed to weſtſaxon in Saynte Syrines tyme longed to Mercia from Theodorus tharchebyſ ſhops tyme. Alſo whan Ethelrede kyng of Mercia had deſtroyed Kent. This byſſhop Serwulf toke Dycias byſſhop of Rocheſtre that come oute of Kent & made hym fyrſt byſſhop of Herford. Atte laſte whan Serwulf was dede Hedda was byſſhop of Lych feld after hym/and Wylfred flemed out of Northumberlond was byſſhop of Cheſtre. Netheles after two yere Alfrede kynge of Northumberlonde dyed/and Wylfrede tourned agayn to his owne ſee at Hagulſtaldey. And ſo Hedda helde bothe the byſſhoprices of Lychfeld & of Cheſtre. After hym come Alhy that hete Wor alſo/and after hym come thre byſſhops. Torta at Cheſtre. Wytta at Lychfeld. And Eata was yet at Dorcheſtre. After his deth byſſhops of Lyndeſey helde his ſee .iii.C.liiii. yere vnto Remigi⁹

chaunged the see of Lyncoly by leue of ꝑ fyrst kyng William. But in Edgars tyme bysshop Leofwin⁹ Joyned bothe bysshoprykes togyder of Chestre & Lyndesfar whyle his lyf dured.

¶ De episcopis Northũbrianis. W. de pon. li. iiii. c⁹ xi. Capl'm. lvi.

AT Yorke was one see for all the prouynce of Northumberlonde. Paulinus helde fyrst ꝑ see & was ordeyned of the bysshop of Cañterbury/ & helde that see of Yorke seuen yere. Afterwarde whan kynge Edwyne was slayn & thynges were dystroubled. Paulinus went thens by water waye in to Kente from whens he come fyrst & toke with hym ꝑ palle ¶ Will'. li. iii. And so the bysshoprykes of Yorke ceased. xxx. yere/ & the vse of the palle ceased there an. C. xxv. yere vnto ꝑ Egbert the bysshop that was the kynges broder of the londe recouered it by auctorite of the pope. ¶ R. Whan Saynt Oswold regned Aydanus a Scotte was bysshop in Brenicia ꝑ is the north syde of Northũberlonde. After hym Finian⁹. After him Salmannus. ¶ W. vbi s. Atte last he wente in to Scotlonde with grete indignacion for Wilfryde vndertoke hẽ for he helde vnlawfully eesterdaye/ xxx. yere after ꝑ Paulinus was goon from Wilfryde was made bysshop of Yorke. ¶ Beda li. iiii. But whyle he dwelled longe in Fraunce aboute his sacrynge at exitynge of quartadecimanon/ that were they ꝑ helde esterdaye the. xiiii. daye of the mone Chedde was I take out of his abbaye of Lestynge & wrongfully put out in to the see of Yorke by assente of kyng Oswy But. iii. yere afterwarde Theodor⁹ tharchebysshop dyde hym awaye and assigned hym to the prouynce of Mercia / & restored Wylfrede to the see of Yorke. But after Wylfrede by cause of wrath that was betwene him and ꝑ kyng Egfryde was put out of his see by helpe of Theodor⁹ tharchebysshop ꝑ was corrupte with some maner mede/ this was done after ꝑ Wylfrede had ben bysshop of Yorke. x. yere. Thenne atte Instance of the kyng Theodorus made Bolam bisshop of Yorke/ & Cumbert at Hagustald chirche/ & Eata atte Lyndesfar chirche ꝑ now is called holy Jlonde in the Ryuer of Twede. Aydanus foũded fyrst the see. And Theodor⁹ made Eadhedus bysshop of Repoun ꝑ was comen agayn out of Lyndelaye. Wilfrede had be abbot of Repoun. Theodor⁹ sente Trunwin⁹ to the londe of Pyctes in thendes of Englonde faste by Scotlonde in a place ꝑ hete Candida casa & Whyterne also. There Saynt Ninyan a Bryton was fyrst foundour & doctour. But alle these sees out take Yorke kayled lytyll & lytyll. For the see of Candida casa that is Gallewaye ꝑ longed tho to Englonde dured many yeres vnder. x. bysshops vnto that it had no power by destroyng of the Pyctes. The sees of Hagustald & of Lyndesfar was somtyme all one vnder. ix. bysshops about foure score yere & ten/ and dured vnto the comynge of the Danes. Jn that tyme vnd Hyngar and Hubba Ardulph the bysshop rede longe about with Saynte

Cuthberts body vnto kyng Alurede̅s tyme kyng of Weſtſaxons. And the ſee of Lyndefar was ſette at Kunege ſtre ꝑ is called Kunyngylburgh alſo that place is now called Obbelforde vpon Twede. Atte laſt the .xvii. yere of kyng Egbert kyng Edgardes ſo̅/de/ꝑ ſee was chaũged to Durham/& ſaynt Cuthberts bodye was brought thyder by the doyng of Edmund the byſſhop. And fro ꝑ tyme forwarde the ſee of Hagulſtalde & of Lyndefar fay/led vtterly. The fyrſt kyng Henry the ix. yere of his regne made the newe ſee atte Caerleyll.

¶ De Archiepiſcopo Cantuarienſi. Capitulum .lvii.

The archebyſſhop of Caũterbu/ry hath vnder him .xiii. in En/glond and .iiii. in Wales/he hath Rocheſtre vnd̄ hym/& ꝑ ſee hath vnd̄ hym a parte in Kent allone. Lon/don hath vnder hꝫ Eſſex Myddelſex & half hertfordſhyre. Chycheſtre hath vnd̄ Southſex & ꝑ Ile of wyght. Wyn/cheſtre hath vnder hym Hamplhyre & Southerye. Salelbury hath vnd̄ him Barkſhyre Wyltſhyre & Dorſet. Ex/cetre hath vnd̄ hꝫ Deuenſhyre & Cor/newayll. Bathe hath vnd̄ hꝫ Somer/ſetelhyre allone. Wyrcetre hath vnder hꝫ Glowceſtreſhyre Wyrcetreſhyre & half warwickſhyre. Herford hath vnd̄ hꝫ Herfordſhyre & ſome of Shropſhy/re. Cheſtre is byſſhop of Couentre & of Lychfelde/& hath vnd̄ hꝫ Cheſtre/ſhyre Staffordſhyre Derbyſhyre half Warwyckſhyre ſome of Shropſhyre & ſome of Lancaſtreſhyre fro the Ry/uer of Merlee vnto ꝑ Ryuer of Ryppl Lyncoly hath vnd̄ hym the prouynces ꝑ bey bytwene Tamyſe & Humbre ꝑ bey the ſhyres of Lyncoly of Lepcetre of Northampton of Huntyngdon of Bedford of Bokyngham of Oxen/ford & halfe Hertfordſhyre. Ely hath vnder hym Cambrygeſhyre out take Merlonde. Norewhyche hath vnder hym Merlonde Norfolke & Suffolke Allo tharchebyſſhop of Caũterbury hath four ſuffryganes in Wales that bey Landaf Saynt Dauyes Bangor and Saynt Aſſaph. The archebyſ/ſhop of Yorke hath nowe but twoo byſſhops vnder hym / that bey Dur/ham and Caerleyll. ¶ R. And ſo bey but two prymates in Englond. What one of hem ſhall doo to that other and in what poynt he ſhall be obedy/ent and vnder hym. It is fully con/teyned withiy aboute the yere of our lorde a thoulande .lxxii. to fore the fyrſt kyng William. And ꝑ byſſhops of Englonde by cõmaundement of the pope. The cauſe was handled & I treated bytwene the forſayde pryma/tes / and ordeyned & demed that the prymate of Yorke ſhall be ſubget to the prymate of Caunterbury in thyn/ges that longey to the worſhyp of god & to ꝑ byleue of holy chirche. So that in what place euer it be in En/londe that the prymate of Caunter/bury wyll hote and conſtrayne toga/dre a counſeyll of clergye/the pryma/te of Yorke is holdey with his ſuffry/ganes for to be there and for to be o/bedyent to the ordynaunce that there ſhall be lawfully ordeyned. Whan the prymate of Caunterbury is dede /

the prymate of Yorke shall come to Cauterbury & with other bysshops he shall sacre him that is cholery. And so with other bysshops he shall sacre his owen prymate. Yf the prymate of yorke be dede / his successour shall come to ꝑ bysshop of Cauterbury & he shal take his ordenaūce of hym & doo his ooth with profession & lawfull obedyence. After within about ꝑ yere of our lorde .xi.C. four score & .xv. in ꝑ tyme of kyng Rychard bey relons sette for right of the partye for eyther prymate/& what one prymade dyde to ꝑ other in tyme of Thurstin⁹ of Thomas and of other bysshops of Yorke from the conquest vnto kyng Harrpes tyme the thyrde. Also there it is sayd how eche of them starte from other. This place is but a fore spekynge & not a full treatyse therof. Therfore it were noyefull to charge this place w^t al thylke relons ꝑ there bey made.

¶ Da quot quando et quibz inhabitata sit gentibz. Capt'm. lviii.

BRytons dwelled fyrst in this Ilonde the .xviii. yere of Hely the prophete/the.xi.yere of Siluius Posthumus kyng of Latyns xliii. yere after the takyng of Troye to fore the buyldynge of Rome foure hondred and .xxxii. yere. ¶ Beda li⁹ pri⁹ They come hether and toke her cours from Armoryck ꝑ now is that other Bytayn / they helde longe tyme the south coūtrees of the Ilonde. Hit befelle afterwarde in Uelpasian⁹ tyme duke of Rome ꝑ the Pyctes shipped out of Scicia in to Occean and were dryuen about with the wynde & entred in to the north coostes of Irlonde and fonde there Scottes & prayed to haue a place to dwelle in/& myght te none gete. For Irlonde as Scottes sayd myght not susteyne both people. Scottes sente ꝑ Pyctes to the northlydes of Bytayn/& behyght hem helpe ayenst the Bytons ꝑ were theyr enemyes yf they wolde aryse. And toke hem wyues of her doughters vpon such a condycion yf doubte fylle/who sholde haue right for to be kyng/they shold rather chese hem a kyng of the moder syde than of the faders syde / of the women kyn rather than of the men kynde. ¶ Gantr. In Uelpasian⁹ themperours tyme whan Mari⁹ Aurelag⁹ lone was kyng of Bytons/one Roderyk kyng of Pyctes cam out of Scicia & gan to destroye Scotlonde/ thenne Marius the kynge slewe this Roderyk/and yaf the north parte of Scotlonde that heete Catheneisa to the men that were come with Roderyck & were ouercome by hym for to dwelle in. But thele men had none wyues ne none myght haue of the nacion of Bytons/therfor they sayled in to Irlonde & toke to theyr wyues Irysshe mens doughters by that couenaunt that the moder blood sholde be put to fore in succession of heritage ¶ Gir.c⁹.xvii. Netheles Sirinus sup virgiliū sayth ꝑ Pyctes bey Agatyrses that had some dwellyng place about ꝑ waters of Scicia/& they bey called Pyctes of peyntynge and smytyng of woundes that bey seen on her bodyes for they hadde moche flewme and were ofte boxed and lete bloode/

and had many woundes seey on her bodye. So that they semed as mey were peynted with woūdes therfore they were called Pyctes as peynted mey. These mey & the Gothes bey all one people. For whan Maximus the Tyraunt was wente out of Bretayn in to Fraunce for to occuppe themppre. Thenne Gracian⁹ & Valentinianus that were brethery & felaws of themppre / brought thyse Gothes oute of Scicia with grete pestes with flatering & fayre byhestes in to the north countree of Bretayn. For they were stalworth and stronge mey of armes. And soo these & brybours were made mey of londe & of countree / & dwelled in the north coūtrees & helde there Cytees & townes. ¶ Ganfr. Carancius the Tyraunt slowe Ballianus by helpe & trealoy of the Pyctes that come in helpe & socour of Ballianus and yaf the Pyctes a dwellyng place in Albania that is Scotlonde / there they dwelled longe tyme afterwarde I medled with Brytons. ¶ R. Thenne syth that Pyctes fyrst occuppyed the north syde of Scotlonde. It semeth that the dwellyng place that this Carancius yaf hem is the south syde of Scotlonde that stretcheth from the thwert ouer walle of Romayn werke to the Scottysshe see/and conteyneth Gallewaye & Lodouia that is Lodewaye. ¶ Therof Beda li.iii.ca⁹.ii. speketh in this maner. Nynyan the holy man conuerted the south Pyctes Afterwarde the Saxons come & made that contree longe to Brenicia the north parte of northumberlonde vnto the tyme þ Kynadius Alpinus sone kyng of Scotlond put out the Pyctes & made that contree þ lyeth betwene Twede & the Scottysshe see longe to his kyngdom. ¶ Beda li.i.ca⁹i. Afterwarde longe tyme the Scottes were ledde by duke Renda & come oute of Irlonde þ is the propre contree of the Scottes & with loue or with strength made hem a place faste by the Pyctes in the north syde of þ arme of the see that breketh in to þ londe in the west syde þ departed in olde tyme betwene Brytons & Pyctes. Of this duke Renda the Scottes hadde the name and were called Dalrendines as it were Rendaes parte. For in her speche a parte is called Dall. ¶ Gir. p̄. The Pyctes myght haue no wyues of Brytons/but they toke hē wyues of Irysshe Scottes & promysed hem fayr for to dwelle with hem/& graunted hem a londe by the see syde/there the see is narowe/þ londe is called now Gallewaye. ¶ Marian⁹. Irysshe Scottes londed at Argayll þ is Scottyn clyf. For Scottes londed there for to doo harme to the Brytons/or for þ place is next to Irlonde for to come a londe in to Bretayn. ¶ Beda. And so þ Scottes after the Brytons & Pyctes made the thyrde people dwellyng in Bretayn. ¶ R. Thenne after that come the Saxons atte prayeng of the Brytons to helpe hem ayenst þ Scottes and Pyctes. And the Brytons were soone putte oute in to Wales. And Saxons occuppyed the londe lytyll & lytyll/and eft more to the Scottysshe see. And so Saxons made the fourth maner of mey in the Irlonde of Bretayne. ¶ Beda libro quinto cap̄o.ix.

for Saxons and Angles come out of Germania / yet some Britons that dwelley nyghe calle hem shortly Germans. ¶R. Netheles aboute the yere of our lorde .viii.C. Egbertus kyng of Westlaxon cōmaunded & bad alle mey to calle the mey of the lond Englyshmey. ¶Alfr. Thenne after that the Danes pursued the londe aboute a .ii.C. yere/that is for to saye fro þ forsayd Egbertus tyme vnto Saynt Edwards tyme/& made þ fyfth maner of people in the Jlonde/but they fayled afterward. Atte last come Normans vnder duk William & subdued Englyshe mey & yet kepe they þ londe & they made the sixth people in the Jlonde. But in þ fyrst kyng Harrpes tyme come many Flemynges & receyued a dwellyng place for a tyme bely de Mayros in the west syde of Enlonde & made þ seuenth people in the Jlonde. Netheles by cōmaũdement of the same kyng they were put thens & dryuey to hauerfordes syde in þ west syde of Wales. ¶R. And loo now in Britayn Danes & Pyctes faylley all out. And fyue nacions dwelley therin that bey Scottes in Albania þ is Scotlonde. Britons in Cambria þ is Wales / but þ Flemynges dwelle in that is west Wales/& normans & Englyshe mey bey mey medled in all þ Jlonde. For it is no doubte in storyes how & in what maner were put awaye & destroyed out of Britayn. Now it is to declare how þ Pyctes were destroyde & fayled. ¶Gir. þ. cap. xvii. Britayne was somtyme occupyed with Saxones / & peas was made & stablyshed with the Pyctes / thenne the Scottes that come with the Pyctes lawe that the Pyctes were nobler of dedes and better mey of armes/though they were lasse in nombre thay the Scottes. Thenne the Scottes hauyng therof enuye tourned to theyr naturall treason that they haue ofte vsed. For in treason they passe other mey / & bey traytours as it were by kynde. For they prayde alle the Pyctes specyally the grete of to a feste/& wayted her tyme whay the Pyctes were mery and had well dronke/they drewe vp nayles þ helde vp holowe benches vnder the Pyctes/& the Pyctes vnware & lo deynly fylle in ouer the hammes in to a wonderfull pytfall. Thenne the Scottes fylle on the Pyctes & slowe hem & lefte none a lyue. And loo of two people the better werryours were hole destroyed. But the other that bey the Scottes whiche bey traytoures all vnlyke to the Pyctes toke profyte by þ fals treason. For they toke all that londe & holde it yet vnto this tyme/& calle it Scotlond after theyr owne name. In kynge Edgards tyme Reynaldus Alpinus sone was duke & leder of the Scottes and warred in Pyctelonde and destroyed of Pyctes he warred six sythes in Saxony & toke all the londe þ is bytwene Twede & the Scottyshe see with wronge and with strengthe.

¶De Jncolarum linguis. Capitulum .lix.

AS it is knowen howe many maner peple bey in this Jlōd ther bey also many lāgages &

tonges. Netheles Walſhmen & Scot
tes þ bey not medled with other naci
ons kepe nyghe yet theyr fyrſt langa
ge & ſpeche/but yet tho Scottes þ we
re ſomtyme cõfederate & dwelled with
ynges drawe ſom what after theyr ſpe
che. But the Flemynges þ dwelle in
the weſt ſyde of Wales haue lefte her
ſtraũge ſpeche & ſpeken lyke þ laxons
Alſo Engliſſhmen though they had
fro þ begynnyng thre maner ſpeches
Southery northery & myddell ſpeche
in the myddell of the londe as they co
me of thre maner people of Germa
nia. Netheles by cõmixtion & medlyng
fyrſt with Danes & afterwarde with
Normans/in many thynges the coũ
tree langage is appayred. For ſome
vſe ſtraũge wlaffyng/chyterynge/har
ryng / garryng & gryſbytyng. This
apparyng of the langage cometh of
two thynges/one is by cauſe þ childe
ren þ goon to ſcole lerne to ſpeke fyrſt
Engliſſhe/& than bey compelled to
conſtrewe her leſſons in frenſſhe & þ
haue bey vſed ſyn the Normans come
in to Englonde. Alſo gentylmens
childern bey lerned and taught from
theyr yonthe to ſpeke frenſſhe. And
vplondeſſhe men wyll coũterfete & ly
kene hem ſelf vnto gentylmen/& arn
bely to ſpeke frenſſhe for to be more
ſette by. Wherfore it is ſayde by a co
myn prouerbe. Jacke wolde be a gen
tylman yf he coude ſpeke frenſſhe.
¶ Treuiſa. This maner was moche
vſed to fore the grete deth. But ſyth
it is ſomdele chaũged. For ſyr Johan
cornewayl a mayſter of gramer chaũ
ged þ techyng in gramer ſcole & con
ſtruccion of frenſſhe in to Engliſſhe
& other ſcoolmayſters vſe the ſame
waye now in þ yere of our lorde. M.
iii. C. lxv. þ. ix. yere of kyng Rychard
þ ſecõde & ieue al frẽſſh in ſcoles & vſe
all conſtruccõn in Engliſſhe/wherin
they haue auauntage one waye/that
is þ they lerne to ſoner theyr gramer
And in other dyſauaũtage. For nowe
they lerne noo frenſſhe ne can none/
whiche is hurte to them þ ſhall paſſe
the ſee. And alſo gentylmen haue mo
che lette to teche theyr childern to ſpe
ke frenſſhe. ¶ R. Hit ſemeth a grete
wonder þ Engliſſhmen haue ſo grete
dyuerſyte in theyr owen langage in
ſowne & in ſpekyng of it / whiche is
all in one Jlonde. And þ langage of
Normandye is comen out of a nother
londe / & hath one maner ſowne a
mong all men þ ſpeketh it in Enlon
de. For a man of Kente/Southern/
Weſtern / and Northern men ſpeken
frenſſhe all lyke in ſowne & ſpeche.
but they can not ſpeke theyr Engliſ
ſhe loo. ¶ Treuiſa. Netheles there is
as many dyuerſe maner of frenſſhe
in þ Royame of Fraũce as is dyuer
ſe Engliſſhe in the Royame of En
glonde. ¶ R. Alſo of the forſayd ton
ge whiche is departed in thre is gre
te wonder. For men of þ eeſt with the
men of þ weſt acorde better in ſowne
ge of theyr ſpeche than men of the
north with men of þ ſouth. Therfore
it is þ men of Mercii þ bey of myddell
Englonde as it were parteners with
the endes vnderſtande better the ſyde
langages Northern & Southern than
Northern & Southern vnderſtande ey
ther other. ¶ W. d. p. li. iii. All þ langa
ges of the Northumbres and ſpecy

ally at Yorke is so sharpe slyttynge/ frotyng & vnshape þ we sothery men maye vneth vnderstande þ langage I suppose the cause be þ they be nygh to the alyens þ speke straūgely. And also by cause þ the kynges of Englon de abyde & dwelle more in the southe countree thay in the northe countree. The cause why they abyde more in þ south coūtree thay in þ north coūtree is by cause þ there is better cory londe more people moo noble Cytees/ and moo prouffytable hauenes in þ south countree thay in the north.

¶ De gentis huius moribus. Gir. in itinere. Capt'm. lx.

FOr the maners & the doyng of Walsshmen & of Scottes bey to fore somwhat declared. Now I purpose to telle & declare the maners & þ condycōns of the medlyd people of Englonde. But þ sle mynges þ bey in the west syde of wales bey now torned as they were Englysshe/ by cause they companye with Englysshmen. And they be myghty & strong to fyght/ and bey the mooste enmyes þ Walsshmen haue & vse marchaūdyse & clothyng/ & bey full redy to put hem selfe to auentures & to perysll in the see & londe by cause of grete wynnyng. And bey redy somtyme to goo to the plowe/ & somtyme to dedes of armes whay place and tyme axeth. It semeth of these men a grete wonder þ in a boon of a wethers right sholder/ whay the flesshe is sodey awaye & not rosted / they knowe what it haue be doy/ is doy/ & shall be doy/ as it were by a spyryte of prophecye & of wonderfull craft. They telle what is done in ferre countrees/ tokenes of peas or of warre/ the state of the Royame/ kleynge of men/ and spousebreche suche thynges they declare certeynly of tokenes & sygnes that be in suche a sholder bone. ¶ R. But the Englysshmen that dwelley in Englonde and bey medled in the Jlonde & bey ferre fro the places that they spronge of fyrst/ tourney to contrarye dedes lyghtely without entrysyng of ony other men by her owen assente. And so vnealy also full vnpacyent of peas / enemye of belynes & full of slouthe. ¶ W. de pon. libro. iii. sayth/ that whay they haue destroyed her enemyes all to groūde/ theñe they fyght with hem selfe and sleeth eche other/ as a voyde and an empty somake wyrcheth in hit selfe. ¶ R. Nethelès men of the south bey calyer & more mylde thay men of the northe. For they be more vnstable more cruell & more vnely. The myddell men bey somdele parteners with bothe. Also they vse hem to glotonye more thay other men & bey more costlyer in mete and clothyng. We suppose th that they toke that vyce of kyng Hardehunt that was a Dane. For he hete sette forth twyes double messe at dyner & at soper also/ these men bey spedefull on hors & a fote/ able & redy to all maner dedes of armes / and bey wonte to haue victorye & maystrye in euery fyght where noo treason is walkyng / and bey curyous and can well telle dedes and wondres that they haue seey. Also they goo in dy-

uerle londes vnnethe bey ony mey ry
cher ry her owey londe or more gra
cyo⁹ ry fer & ry straūge londes. They
can better wynne and gete newe than
kepe her owey heritage. Therfore it
is that they be spradde so wyde & we
ne ꝑ euery londe is theyr owey. The
mey bey able to all maner sleyght &
wytte/but tofore the dede blondryng
& hasty. And more wyse after the de
de/& leueth of lyghtly what they ha
ue begonne. ¶Pol. li. vi. Therfore
Eugenius the pope sayd that Englysh
she mey were able to doo what euer
they wold/& to be set & put tofore all
other ne were ꝑ lyght wytte letteth/&
as Hanyball sayd that the Romayns
myght not be ouercome / but ry her
owey countree. Soo Englysshe mey
mowe not be ouercome ry straunge
londes / but ry her owey cōtree they
be lyghtely ouercome. ¶R. These
mey despysey her owey & prayse other
mennys. And vnneth bey pleased ner
apayed with theyr owey estate/what
befalleth & becometh other mey/they
wyll gladly take to hem selfe. Ther
fore it is that a yeman arapeth hym
as a squyre. A squyre as a knyght. A
knyght as a duke. A duke as a kyng
yet some goo about & syke to all ma
ner state & bey ry noo state. For they
that wyll take euery degre be of noo
degre. For ry beryng outwarde they
bey mynstrales & herawdes. Ry tal
kyng grete spekers/ry etyng & dryn
kyng glotons/ry gaderyng of catell
hucksters & tauerners/ry araye tour
mentours/ry wynnynges argy/ry tra
nayll tantaly/ry takyng hede dedaly
ry beddes Sardanapaly / ry chirches
mawmetys/ry courtes thonder/only
ry pryuelege of clergy & ry prebendes
they knowleche hem selfe clerkes.
¶Treuisa. As touchyng the termes
or latyn as argy tantaly dedaly lar
danapaly/ye must vnderstande hem
as the poetes feyned of them. Argus
was ay herde & kept beestes / he had
ay hondred eyen / & Argus was also
a shyp a shypmay & a shapmay/& so
Argus myght see before & behynde &
oy euery syde. Therfore he that is wy
se and ware and cay see that he be
not desceyued maye be called Argus.
And so the Cronycle sayth ry plurell
numero that Englysshmey bey Ar
gy/that is to saye they see about whe
re as wynnyng is. That other wor
de tantali/the poete feyned that tan
talus slowe his owey sone/wherfore
he is dampned to perpetuell penaun
ce / and he standeth alwaye ry water
vp to the nether lyppe. And hath
alwaye rype apples and noble fruyte
hangyng doun to the ouer lyppe/but
the fruyte ner ꝑ water may not come
within his mouth/he is so holde and
standeth bytwene mete & drynke &
maye neyther ete ne drynke/& is euer
ay hongred & a thyrst that wo is him
a lyue/by this maner lykenes of tan
talus they that do right nought/ther
as moche thyng is to do ry euery syde
bey called tantali / it semeth that it
is to saye ry trauayll they be tantali.
for they do right nought therto. The
thyrde worde is dedali. Take hede
that dedalus was a subtyll and a slye
may/& therfore by lykenes they that
bey subtyll and slye bey called dedali
The fourth worde is Sardanapaly.

Ye shall vnderstande that Sardanapalus was kyng of Assyryens & was full vnchast & vsed hym to lye softe. And by a maner of lykenys of hym they that lyue vnchastly ben̄ called Sardanapaly. ¶R. But among all Englysshe men̄ medled togyders is so grete chaūgyng & dyuersyte of clothyng & of aray & so many maner & dyuerse shappes that well nyghe is there ony man knowen̄ by his clothyng & his araye of what someuer degre that he be. Therof prophecyed ay holy anker in kynge Egelfredus tyme in this maner. ¶Henricus libro sexto. Englysshe men̄ for as moche as they vse them̄ to dronkelewnes / to trealoy and to recheleslnes of goddes hous. Fyrste by Danes / & thenne by Normans / and atte thyrde tyme by Scottes that they holde moost wrecches and lest worth of all other / they shall be ouercome. Thenne the worlde shall be so vnstable & so dyuerse & vayable / that the vnstableneslle of thoughtes shall be betokened by many maner dyuersytees of clothyng.

¶Explicit liber primus.

¶Incipit liber secundus.
Capt'm̄ primum.

After that places and coūtrees ben̄ rekened and descryued of the worlde wyde / the ordre of the tale of storye areth that beryng and dedes of the worlde be also descriued. But euery thyng is for somwhat & that is more. ¶Treuisa. Here this auctoryte of the phylosophre is to mene / that all thyng þ is resonable and kyndly ordeyned for a nother thyng / as a mene for to come therto & for to saue. It is ordeyned for better thyng & more noble than is that thyng that is so ordeynyng / therfore eeryng and sowynge & doungyng of londe is ordeyned for to haue good corn. And good corn is better than all the other dele. Also medycyne is ordeyned for hele / & hele is better than the medycyne. Also mete and drynke & other thynges be ordeyned for the lyf. And the lyf is better and more noble than the mete and drynke. And all other thynges that be soo ordeyned for the lyfe. ¶R. Than syth that the more worlde is made for the lasse as holy wryte sayth. The more shall serue the lasse / and now the more worlde is descryued in our forsawes in the fyrst book. Than is it skylfull somdele to descryue þ lasse worlde also / from the begynnynge of his forne dedes / that it myght be knowe what maner thynge it it / and howe grete / that is soo lytyll / and doth so grete dedes in the more worlde that is so grete & soo huge. And also the worcher and the maker of all thynges that hath with hym shaply reasons of all maner thynges. Whan̄ he had made the more worlde / than̄ he made the lasse. And though he made hym lorde of þ grete worlde / yet he pryuted on hym the lykenesse of the grete worlde / for a man & þ worlde be lyke in thre thynges. In length / in brede / in kyndely dyspolycion and vertues worchynge.

And fyrst though the length of a mã nes bodye that is from ꝑ soole of the fote to the toppe of the hede/be suche lix as the brede ꝑ is from the one syde of the rybbes to the other syde & ten soo moche as ꝑ depnesse ꝑ is from the rygge to the wombe. ¶ Nethelesse Plinius li. vii. cº. xviii. sayth/that as moche space as is bytwene cinit/that is the poynt ꝑ is in the fyrmament euen ayenst hē in the other syde of the erth soo moche is oute of the eest in to the west/& so it is in the bodye of a man that as moche as is from the soole of the fote to the toppe of ꝑ hede/so moche is bytwene his two lengest fyngres endes & he stretche out his armes & handes a brode. ¶ Also Plinius the right cº. xvii. sayth ꝑ the stature & the mesure of a childe whan he is thre yere olde is euen halfe his mesure & his stature ꝑ he shall haue whan he is of age yf he lyue so longe. The seconde as we see in the worlde so we see in a man/that the membres & the partyes helpeth & standeth euerych other in stede & bynēmeth his woo. For the ouer lymmes gouerneth & yeueth / the neyther lymmes bereth & serueth/the myddell receyued & deled about the other lymmes. And in the eyther worlde yf a lēme is out of his owne place & entred to ay other place than in his owne/anone is grete dysturbaūce made as whan the ayer is enclosed with in the erthe/than therthe quaketh / & whan within the cloudes than is grete thondryng. Also in the bodye of a man whan the lymmes be wryted out of her owne places/or yf ꝑ humours be apayred / than is ache sekenesse & sorowe. Also whan the lēmes be well arayed & as they sholde be in shappe colour & hewe maner quantyte gretenesse & smalnesse moeuyng and place than hath the may good peas & quyete & is in good hele & reste. The contrarye falleth & the lymmes be euyll & not rightly arayed. Therfor Plato yaf his dome & sayd suche ordenaunces & dyspolycion & shappe as a man hath in his kyndly membres & lēmes suche kyndly maners & dedes he foloweth. Also as it is in ꝑ partyes of the grete worlde/that they be so ordeyned & I sette that the hyghest of the neyther kynde touche the lowest of the hyghe kynde. As oystres & shelfysshe that be as it were lowest in bestes kynde/passeth but lytyll the perfeccion of lyfe of trees & herbes / for they maye not meoue hem/but as culpes of the see waggeth with the water/els they cleuey to the erthe/and maye neyther see ne here/taste ne smelle/but oonly feele/whan they be touched. And the laste of the erthe toucheth the lowest of the water / & the ouermoost of the water toucheth the lowest of the ayer and so vpwarde by degrees anone to the ouermost heuen. Also the hyghest in bodely kynde/that maye be cleped shylfully mannes bodye kyndly and parfyghtly dyspoleth/arecheth to the lowest of the nexte ouerkynde that is mannes soule that holdeth the lowest degree of spirytes & of ghoostes that haue knowlege and vnderstandynge. And therfore it is called oryson as it were the next marche in kynde bytwene bodely and ghoostly thynges. By the soule me gooth vp from ꝑ lowest

kynde by degrees of knowleche and of connynge anone to the ouermooſt knowleche and vnderſtandyng. And whan the ſoule is alle clene withoute erthely lykyng it recheth otherwhyle to holy ſpyrytes that be no thyng bodely. Alſo man hath ſomwhat comyne with thynges that be partes of the grete worlde. For Gregory in ay Omely ſayth/that a man hath beynge with ſtones/lyuyng with trees & herbes/felyng with beeſtes/knowlege & vnderderſtandyng with angels. Alſo in mannes bodye ſemeth erthe in fleſhe & bones/water in blode & in other humours/ayer in the longes/fyre in the herte/& is called homo in latyn/& antropos in grue/and is as it were a tree tourned vpſodoun/& hath ayhede with here as it were a roote & hath armes and thyes as it were bowes. Touchyng the thyrde lyknenelle that is vertuous worchyng/we ſee as Gregorye ſeyth in ay Omelye of ꝑ aduent that the worlde was atte begynnyng thryuyng & ſtrong for to bryng forth childer as it were in youth/and was full of hele and ſo freſſhe/and grene/ and by grete richeſſe it was fatte/but now it is abated with elde and as it were dryuen towarde the dethe with ofte & many dyſeales. So in a mannes youth the bodye is thryuyng/the breſte is ſtrong/the nolle is bolde/the armes be full. But in his elde the ſtature boweth and croketh & ſtupeth adowne/the bolde nolle obateth / the breſt is dryuen oft with many ſyghes and ſoore/the breth ſhorteth & in all the bodye myght & ſtrength abateth. And though there were none other ſekeneſſe in olde men / for the more dele/hele is ſekeneſſe. Alſo as we ſee that in the more worlde be two contrarye moeuynges / one is kyndely/ by the whiche the planettes and nether welkes meoue out of the weſt in to the eeſt. That other is vyolent / by the whiche they be Jraupſhed ayenwarde with the moeuynge of the ouermooſt welkyn or fyrmamente out of the eeſt in to the weſte. Soo it fareth in a man that the fleſhe couepteth ayenſt the ſpyryte / and the ſpyryte ayenſt the fleſſhe. For the nether knowleches/and wyttes fyght ayenſt ꝑ reaſon. And yet a man hath comyn worchynge and ſuffryng lyke to many other partyes of the more worlde. For he is ſlowe and heuy as the erthe / and fleteth awaye as the water/and withdraweth ſodeynly as the ayer/and heteth as the fyre/chaūgeth as the mone/fyghteth and fleeth as mars/coueteth as marcurius/gothe out of kynde as Jupyter / and is cruell as ſaturnus. ¶ Alſo Plinius libro ſeptimo capitulo tercio ſayth that as the vtter partyes of the grete worlde welleth and ſpryngeth full of myracles woundres and meruayles as in Jnde. Ethyopia blewe meyn londe and in Affryca. Soo in mankynde kynde hath ſlyly and craftely made wonderfull werkes and myrth. For fyrſt in a mannes face/there bey ten lymmes other fewe moo/there is ſoo grete dyuerſyte / that amonge many thouſande men vnnethe is one founde in face lyke to a nother. In Affryca be many that haue wyrchyng tonges/ſoo that thynges that they preyſe

they shende and slee with her preyslyn
ges / soo that trees that they preysley
waxey drye & childer drye. So in Tri
uallis & in Illyricis be mey that slee
with her syght what they beholde &
loke on longe/namely & they be gre-
ued & wrothe/ whyle they loke so and
beholde/and these haue in eyther eye
twey blackes. ¶ Also among vs Var
ro sayth/kynde hath I gendred and
brought forth venym in some mēnes
eyen / soo that none euyll is founde/
that ther nys somwhat lyche I foun-
de in mankynde. Soo some partes of
a mannes bodye be forbysoy and bo-
dyng of wondres. Soo Pirrus kyng
of Epirothes had a grete too in his
right fote / the touchyng of that too
was a good medycyne ayenst venym
& that too myght not be brente with
the other body whay the other partes
of his bodye was brente. So auctours
telle also. ¶ Plini⁹ li. vii. c⁰. xvii. sayth
that some mey be getey & born with
gendryng stones cleuyng togydres as
it were all one. Some be born with
one bone all hole in stede of teth/and
that bone is harder and sharpee thay
ony mannes toth. So Pirly kyng of
Bythimia had a sone that had a bo
ne in his mouth in stede of his other
teth/one bone all hole and that bone
was so harde/that whay the other de
le of the bodye was brente/that bone
myght not brenne also. ¶ Ibidem c⁰
xviii. Some mey lyue and eueryche
of hem hath the bones of his bodye
cleuynge togydres as it were all one
bone all hole and without mary/the-
se mey be neuer a thyrst also they swe
te neuer more. ¶ Treuisa. Some mē
telle some may in Irlonde hath one
bone all hole in oo syde in stede of all
his rybbes. And Thony Hayward
of Barkley hath in the moold of his
hede polle and forhede but one bone
all hole/therfore he maye well suffre
grete strokes aboue oy his hede with
out hurte. ¶ Also Plinius li. vii. c⁰. xxi.
sayth/that some mey had in alle the
bodye senewes euey strayght thwerte
ouer & crosse wyse/and passyng won-
derfull in strengthe/some maye dure
to renne without werynesse / some be
passynge clere of syght / as a knyght
that hyght Strabo stode in a waytes
place and sawe the nauyes & shyppes
of Puny that were from hym an hon
dred .xxxv. myles. ¶ Also Plinius li.
xi. c⁰. xliiii. sayth / that Tyberius Ce-
zar sawe more clerely in derkenesse
thay in syght/soo that whay he wa-
ked in ꝑ nyght he myght see all thyn
ge clerely about. ¶ Also Plini⁹ li. vii.
c⁰. xxvii. Some were wonder myghty
of mynde/as Cyrus kyng of Perse/
that to all the knyghtes of his hoost
pat certayn names. ¶ R. And Sene-
ca pri⁰ li⁰ declamacionū sayth of hym
selfe that he was so myghty of myn
de/that he rehersed two thousand na
mes arewe by herte in the same ordre
as they were sayd. And that he reher
sed moo thay two hondred vers that
other mey had peuey & began atte last
te/& rehersed anone to the fyrst with-
outey ony faylle. Also he sayth that
Cyneas Pyrrus messager kynge of
Epirothes. This Cyneas the secon-
de daye ꝑ he came to Rome/he salued
& grett the Senatours & spake to eue
ryche of the people about hym by his

owne name. A nother sayth that Eneas had made a grete makynge of poesye/for he rehersed it atte fyrst herynge more swykkly than he ꝑ had made it. ¶ Also plin. li. vii. c°. xxvii. sayth that some were noble & wyse of wytte as Julius Cezar ꝑ was wonte to rede & wryte what men sayde with a good auysement all attones. Also he vsed to wryte quayres & endyte lettres & wrote pistles al attones. ¶ Also plinius li. vii. c°. xviii. sayth ꝑ some men haue more strength in the right syde/ & some haue more in the lefte syde/ & some be lyke stronge in eyther syde. Also men be heuyer than women and dede mennes bodyes be heuyer than quyck/ & sleppyng than wakyng heuyer also. Of the careynes of dede men renneth foule moysture & humours & they lygge vpryght/ & of the careynes of dede women/ yf they lygge neuelynge & downe right / as though kynde spared shame. ¶ Also li. vii. c°. xvii. we rede ꝑ oo may lough that daye ꝑ he was born/ & put awaye a mānes honde ꝑ groped & handled him. ¶ Also c°. xx. We speketh of some men ꝑ neuer lough/ of some ꝑ wepe neuer/ of some ꝑ spytte neuer/ of some ꝑ bok balked neuer ¶ Treuisa. Rogger bagge was a full olde may at wotton vnd egge in Glowcestreshyre/ he spytte neuer/ he coughet neuer. ¶ Also Seneca vbi prius c°. iiii. And as it is among other bestes/ so it is in mankynde ꝑ somtyme one of mankynde is both may & woman/ & suche is called Hermofrodita/ & was somtyme called Androginus/ & in englysshe is called a Scratte & a cōpted among meruaylles & wonders/ but now among vs it is deynte for it is selde seen. Also we haue I seen & herde ꝑ some chaūge wonderly her shape. For we sawe in Affryca a mayde ꝑ same daye ꝑ she sholde haue ben wedded transformed & torned in to a man/ & anone forthwith berdeth & mēbred & lymmed as a man & wedded a wyfe within a shorte tyme after. ¶ Also sayne Aug°. d. ci. d. li. iii. c°. xxix. toucheth ꝑ Agell°. li. Atticarum noctiū sayth/ ꝑ women be somtyme tourned in to men/ it is no magell tale/ but it is soth as ꝑ lettres be wryten. Therfore Agellius sayth ꝑ in a Cyte called Smyrna/ he sawe a mayde tourned in to a man the same daye ꝑ she sholde haue ben wedded. Also suche one was brought to Rome to the Senatours in tyme of Lasciuius crassus/ & Cassius longin° consuls of Rome/ & by heste of dyuynours ꝑ toke hede of weder/ and of chyttryng of byrdes/ it was born in to wylde Jlonde. ¶ Also Titus liuius speketh of hennes ꝑ were tourned in to cockes. ¶ And Auicenna li. viii. de aialibz speketh of an henne ꝑ had ouercome a cok in fyghtyng/ & after the fyghtyng & the victorye/ she rered vp the tayle as a cok/ & had anone a spore growyng on the legge & a creste on the hede as it were a cok. ¶ Also c°. v. Trogus seyth that in Egypt be. vii. childery born at one byrthen/ & these dayes yf two twynnes be born/ it is selde that the moder & the fyrst childe lyue longe after the byrth/ & namely yf the one be a knauechilde & that other a mayde. ¶ Also c°. xii. And somtyme a woman conceyueth two childery & is but a lytyll

tyme bytwene/& so the childery be afterward borȝ/one after a nother and be perfyght ynough/as it was of Hercules & his broder Hylpycle. And so it ferde or happened of ꝑ woman that bare two childer/one lyke to her husbonde/& ꝑ other to the coppner/& of that woman ꝑ in the .vii. moneth after her byrthe/in the seconde moneth after she bare twey childer. Some women bere alwaye mayde childery/& some alwaye knaue childery/& some alwaye chaũgey & berey somtyme a mayde childe/& somtyme a may childe/some be bareyne & conceyue of no may/& some conceyue of some mey/& of some mey conceyueth not. ¶Also ca°.xiii. Some bere childre lyke to hem selfe/& some lyke to the fader/& some lyke to no may/some bere doughtres lyke to the faders/& some lyke to hem selfe. Some bere childre lyke to her forfadres. Enlample is Nyceus the noble peyntour at Hylancii that was borȝ of a fayr moder & went out of kynde/& had one hande as a blewe may. ¶Hug.ca° malo. We sayth ꝑ womans kynde is suche/that she conceyueth childery lyke to thynges that they see peynted & shape/for the worchynge of the soule whyle the body is in getyng of a childe/sendeth inwarde lykenesse & shape ꝑ she seeth without/& raufleth the ymages therof as it were to his dyspolycion/& so they vsey in Spayne for to bryng fayre horses & gentyll & holde hem before the mares and in her syght whyle they conceyue. And they vse also to peynt fayre culuers or dowues in places there culuers were wonte to dwell

¶And Quintilianus defendeth & excuseth a woman that was accused of spoulebreche/for she had borȝ a blew may/& he leyed for her that suche an ymage was peynted in her bedcham bre whan she conceyued that childe. ¶And Ypocras wrote of a woman that sholde be dampned to the deth/for she had borȝ a fayr childe ꝑ was not lyke to her selfe/ne to the fader/but Ypocras made mey assaye/& it was founde ꝑ suche an ymage was peynted in the fader & moder bedchãbre/whyle that childe was conceyued & so the moder was saued. ¶Plinius li.vii.ca°.xiii. Therfore in a may be many dyuersytees/for swyftenesse of thought & chaũgyng of wytte in the conceycion empryntethe in many dyuerse lykenesse & shappes. In other bestes wytte is as it were not chaungeable/therfore amonge hem all/the brode is lyke to ꝑ same kynde. ¶Augustinus de ci.dei li.xvi.c°.vii.

¶Capitulum secundũ.

Of brodes that be wõderly shapey.me areth yf they come of Adam & Noe. Some of hem hete Cyclopes and haue but one eye in the forhede/some haue bothe ꝑ shape of may & woman/& gendreth to gyder & geteth & cõceyue & berey childer as ꝑ cours cometh about. For ones he shal gete childe/& he shal eftsones conceyue & go with childe in his tyme as it goth about. Some women conceyue at .v. pere olde/& lyue not ouer viii.pere/some haue thyes without hãmes & be wõderly swyfte & hete Cyo-

podes/for they lye neuelyng & downe right in the somer tyme & defenden hem selfe with ꝑ shadowe of her fete from the hete of ꝑ sonne / wherto we answere & saye ꝑ it nedeth not to trowe ꝑ ther be so many maner myshapen men as men spoken of. Netheles reason as is ꝛ peuen of wondre shape children ꝑ be among vs suche reason men maye peuen of dyuerse maner people ꝑ be wonderly shapen. For god knoweth where & whey it nedeth to make ony maner thyng/he knoweth the tayrenesse of all creatures/& with what lykenesse & vnlykenesse of partyes they be medled togyders. Certaynely in our tyme was a may born in the eest that had two bodyes vnto the myddell of the wombe/& bynethe but one / but yet for all ꝑ we shall trowe that he come of Adam. Therfore suche as be wonderly shape/outher they be nought/outher they be no men/outher yf they be men / without doubte they come of Adams kynde. Touchynge Antypodes ꝑ men speketh of & syngeth/that they be men in the other syde of ꝑ erthe/& her fete toward oures / & her hede pondewarde & tredeu hyderward/that may be trowed by no reason/there is no storye ꝑ maketh vs haue knowlege/but oonly by gessyng of mankynde suche a tale is founde. Though ꝑ erthe be roũde all about/& somdele hangynge withiu ꝑ holownesse of heuen/natheles ꝑ erthe is not bare in ꝑ syde. For it is beclypped and closed within the water/and though it were bare & not soo closed/ yet foloweth not ꝑ men sholde dwelle there. ¶R. But he wolde meane as Marcian⁹ seyth in his Astrologye that ꝑ sygne Capricorn⁹ ꝑ Goote maketh somer to ꝑ Antypodes/& the Cancer the sygne maketh to them wynter/& ꝑ is acompted beyõde ꝑ syde of Ethiopia blew mẽnes londe/ther men tornen well nyghe her fete towarde mẽnes fete ꝑ dwelle about ꝑ Iland Tyle vnder ꝑ north sterre. ¶Treuisa. Here take hede ꝑ the cercle ꝑ sonne holdeth his cours in by ꝑ yere/is deled in .xii. partes/& euery parte therof is called a sygne/& euery sygne hath a propre name. These be ꝑ names of ꝑ sygnes the Weder/the Bole/the Twynnes/ the Crab/the Lyon/the Mayde/the Balance/the Scorpion/the Archer/ the Goot/the Stewe/the Fysshe. Also .xii. monethes be in the yere/& euerych moneth entred in to a sygne/as it falleth for ꝑ moneth/& so in March it entred in to the Weder/in Aprile in to ꝑ Bole/in May in to ꝑ Twẽnes/in June in to the Crabbes/& so forth arewe by monethes & sygnes/so ꝑ in December the sonne in ꝑ Gote/ thay Marcianus wyll meane whay he seeth ꝑ the Goot maketh somer to the Antypodes/that whay the sonne is in the Goot/thay it is somer with hem. But in December it is mydwẽter moneth. And whay he seeth ꝑ the Crabbe maketh hem wynter/he meneth ꝑ whay the sonne is in ꝑ Crabbe thay it is wynter with hem / that is June/that is mydsomer moneth / & thus it is declared what is to meane the Goot maketh hem somer / & the Crab wynter. ¶Ylyó. ethi. xi. Somtyme byrthes be born wonderly shapen for to be boodyng and tokynnyng of

wonders that shall befalle / but thay they lyue not longe. As in Exerles tyme kyng of Perse / a mare foled a foxe & booded þ the kyngdom shold be vndo. And in þ grete kyng Alysander in his tyme was brought forth a best wōderly shapen / for þ ouer partes of hȳ were shapen as the partes of a man / but they were dede / & þ nether partes were shapen as the partes of dyuerse maner bestes & were a lyue & betokened sodeyne sleyng of the kyng / for þ werse partes lyued lenger than þ better. ¶ Treuisa. Wiliam wayte of berkley lawe a childe with twey hedes & twey neckes born & cristened at Mele in Lorepy the yere of our lord .M.iii. C.lvi. that yere the kyng of Fraunce was taken at batayll of peyters / this childe had twey armes & twey legges as other childer haue / & he had þ thyrde legge growyng out aboue the buttockes behynde / & the thyrde arme by twene þ twey shuldres. ¶ Item Ysydorus li.xi.cº.iii. Somtyme is grysely & wonderly chaūgyng of shappes of men in to beestes / & is doo by wordes other by wytchecrafte. Some hath & receyueth suche chaūgyng by the same kynde / some by corrupcōn passeth & chaungeth in to other kynde / & soo of calues rooted cometh bees / and of horses rooted cometh thauers. Therfore Ouyde sayth. Yf thou crafte haue / take armes holowe for the crabbe. Scorpio bryngeth hayle / to stynge with croked tayle. ¶ Augº li.xviii.cº. vi. In the mater of wonderfull tornyng chaungyng & shappyng of men & women it is to holde / that fendes & cuyll men now make noo kynde nether chaunge that is made. Neuerthe les almyghty god suffreth sykenesse of thynges ouersely for to seme / soo that the fantasye of a man that gedreth sykenesse of ouerse thynges in thought & in dremyng or sweuenyng whan the wyttes be lette & take none hede / maketh to seme sykenesse of bodyes that is not present / also of ymages and of ouerse sykenesse & shappes of thynges that neuer were made / and so men waknyng semeth that they see sykenesse & shape of ouerse thynges & of bestes / as men seme sleppyng and metyng wonderfull sweuenes / and seme somtyme that they bere many heuy byrthons / but & they be byrthons fendes bere hem / & soo god that demeth rightfully suffreth mankynde be oft so begyled. ¶ R. Of this mater loke within more playnly after the betayll of Troye.

¶ Capitulum .iii.

Though man as it is sayde be lyke & accorde to the worlde in two thynges that be conteyned therin. Netheles in many poynt es of mannes condycion of his prerogatyue & his worthynesse / he is ouerse & vnlyke to þ world. For though mannes bodye were made fyrste of erthe / yet it was so couenable & so accordyng to the soule / that in mannes bodye was euenesse of complexion accordyng to lymmes rightfulnesse of stature / fayrenesse of shap. And soo sholde the bodye be afterwarde buxome to the soule withouten ony rebellyon / & bryng forth childre without

ony synne & syue without ony defau/te of strengthe/and be translated and chaunged in to blysse of heuen with/outen deyng & deth. Also he sholde ge te and conceyue childre without sha/me/and a woman sholde bere childre without sorowe & woo/and haue me/te & drynke without swete & trauayll steryng & moeuynge in symmes with outen ony mysfare/and to all this pa radyse was peuen mankynde for to dwelle in/and woman for to be man nes felowe/paradyse to wonynge pla ce/the tree of lyfe for mete & all crea/tures for solace/and atte last god hē selfe for to be mannes mede. But allas that so noble a banyour felle so soone/that was erly brought forth/& put in worshyp he knewe not that he sholde be lyke to bestes whan he dyde that was forbode. For that daye forth the bodye that is corrupt by synne gre ueth the soule. The flesshe coueyteth ayenst the soule/and mannes wyttes tourne and assente lyghtly to euyll. A mannes owne meynall wyttes be his owne enemyes/so that all mannes ly fe is in temptacion whyle he lyueth here in erthe/and the dyspolycion of the soule ruleth meȳteneth helpeth & comforteth ꝑ bodye. But agaynwar/de the wretched dyspolycion of the bo dye dystourbeth the soule. Also man is euer fayllyng & wayward/he may not stedfastly abyde/he falleth lyght/ly/but he maye not lightly aryse. Pro fyte of byrthe is sorowe & care in ly/uynge / and may muste nedes deye. ¶ Plinius li. xvii. cº. xiii. And though all other that be made haue shelles/ ryndes/skynnes/wulle/here/bristles/ feders/wynges/outher shales. Man is borȳ without ony helynge or keue/rynge naked and bare/anone at his byrthe he gynneth for to wepe atte be gynnynge lyke a beest / but his lym/mes fayllen him and maye not helpe hym selfe / but he is febler than ony other best/he can none helpe/he may nought doo of hym selfe but wepe with all his myght. Noo best hath ly fe more brutyll & vnclener. None hath sekenesse more greuous/none more ly kyng to doo otherwyse than he shol/de/none is more cruell. Also other be/stes loue euerych other of the same kynde and dwelle togyder and ben not cruell/but to beestes of other kyn de that be countrarye to hem. But man tourned that maner doynge vp so downe / and is contrarye to hym selfe and cruell to other men/and yf he maye not reche for to greue other/ thenne he becometh angry and cruell to hym selfe. ¶ R. And yet to all the/se man hath twey myshappes & that rightfully/one is of hym selfe within so that he that threwe awaye peas & reste warred within hym / in his ly/uynge he hath neyther peas ne rest but warre & stryfe within. A nother mys/hap man hath withoutforth/so that he that wolde not be subgette to god that is aboue hym now he feeleth his vnderlynges rebell to hym/soo ꝑ the creatures that were peuen man to so lace of burtelnesse to susteynynge of comforte to bere vp febleneſſe to seruy ce and subieccion to myrour and she/wyng of wōdres. Now for the mooste dele they flee mannes syghte & his fe lawshyp fro his companye & hateth

his handlyng and wyll nought of his lordlhyp / and dredeth lore to lyue & dwelle with hym.

¶ Capitulum .xiii.

HAdam was made of erthe in the felde of Damalke the .vi. daye of the worlde & brought in to paradyse/and lynned the same daye/and was put out after myddap and so he fylle out of the state of Innocence & of welth in to the valey of wretchednesse and of woo. May in his begynnyng myght take well swete mete in goddes owne hous/but he delyred that he sholde not & assayed that was forbode/and fyll out of hye in to lowe/out of lyghte in to derknesse and lyme/out of his owen londe and contree in to outlawyng/out of his hous in to waylyng and trouble/out of fruytes in to weppng and woo/out of prayslynge in to dole and sorowe/out of myrthe in to stryfe/out of loue in to hate/out of Joye and welthe in to payne and teene/out of helthe and grace in to gylte and lynne/out of peas in to payne/out of holynesse in to offence and wrath. ¶ Methodius. This Adam the .xv. yere of his lyfe begate Cayn/that is comunely called Cayn/& his syster Calmana Thay.xv.yere after ꝑ whay Adam was.xxx.yere olde he gate Abel & his syster Delbora/but Abel was slayne/and his fader & moder made dole & sorowe for hym ay hondred yere. ¶ R. As Hebrewes sayth. Adam begate Seth the yere of his age ay hondred and thrytty/and lyued afterwarde .viii.C. yere / and so Adam lyued in all .ix. hondred yere and thrytty. ¶ Treuisa. There were thre score & tey that torned holy wrytte out of Hebrewe in to Grue/and they be called the thre score & tey. ¶ R. Adam deyed & was buryed in Ebron that is called also Carpatharbe / that is to meane the Cyte of four that be Patryarches that be buryed there / that be Adam Abraham Ysaac & Jacob. Seth gate Enos whay he was ay .C. yere olde & fyue/and lyued afterwarde.viii. C. yere/but the thre score & tey sayen that Seth was two .C. yere and .v. whay he begate Enos and lyued afterwarde .viii.C. yere and .xv. But the thre score & tey sayen that Enos was nyne score yere and tey whay he gate Caynay/and lyued afterwarde seuen hondred yere and fyftene. He sayth specyally that Enos called fyrste goddes name / for vpon caas he fonde fyrst wordes of prayeng. Other as Hebrewes tellen / he fyrste founde ymages to worshyp of god for to wake the slouth of mannes mynde in to god almyghty. Caynay thre score yere olde and tey gate Malaleell / and lyued afterwarde.viii.C. yere and.xl. But the thre score and tey putteth ay hondred yere to fore the seuenty/& withdraweth ay hondreth afterwarde. Malaleell fyue and sixty yere olde gate Jareth / and lyued afterwarde eyght hondred yere and thrytty / but the seuenty setteth ay hondred to fore fyue and sixty/and withdraweth ay hondred afterwarde. Jareth ay .C. yere olde and .lxii. gate Enoch/and lyued afterwarde .viii. hondred yere.

in this the seuenty accordeth with other. Enoch .lxv. yere olde begate Matusale / and lyued afterward .iii. C. yere & helde god almyghtyes way and was translated & brought in to paradyse / but the seuenty letteth ay C. yere before ths .lxv. This Enoch was fynder of lettres & wrote some bookes/soo sayth Judas the Apostle in his epistle. Me troweth that Adam deyed in Enoches tyme. And as in Caymes childery. Lameth the seueth was warste / soo in Sethes childery Enoch the seuenth from Adam was beste. Matusale ay hondred yere olde four score & seuen gate Lameth/& lyued afterwarde .vii. C. yere and .ii. that was vnto Noes flood. Lameth ay .C. yere olde foure score & twayne gate Noe/and lyued afterward .v. C. yere four score and tey.

¶ Capitulum .v.

OFayn Adams fyrste sone begate Enoch / he gate Irad/ he gate Manayell / he gate Matusale/he gate Lameth. This Lameth toke twey wyues. Ada & Sella & gate twey sones oy Ada. Jabell þ was fader of hem that woned in tentes & in pauylons. And Tuball that was fader of organystre & of harpers And Lameth gate oy Sella Tubalcayn þ was a smyth worchyng with hamer/& his suster Noema/she founde fyrst weuyng crafte. ¶ Jolephus. Cayn gadred rychesse vyolently by strength/& made men to be lechours & theues/and tourned symple lyuyng of men to fyndynge of melures and weyghtes/he ordeyned markes & bosdes of feldes & of londes and buyld a Cyte and walled it / for he full soore drad them that he had greued. ¶ Yp dorus li.xv.ca°.ii. Men were fyrst naked & vnarmed/not syker ayenst beestes/nouther ayenst men to defende & kepe hem fro colde and fro hete/than by belynesse of kynde wytte/they bethought them of buyldyng/therfore they buylde them smale cootes and cabans and keuerd hem with smale twygges and with reede/that her lyf myght be the more saue. ¶ Petrus c° xxvii. Lameth the seuenth from Adam and moost shrewe/was the fyrste that brought in bygamye/and soo spoulbreche ayenst the lawe of god & of kynde / and ayenste goddes owne dome. ¶ Jolephus. Jabell ordeyned fyrst flokkes of beeues and markes to knowe one from a nother. And departed kyddes from lambes / and ponge from the olde. ¶ Petrus. Tubalcayn founde fyrst smythes crafte. Tuball hadde grete lykynge to here the hamers sowne. And he fonde proporcions and acorde of melodye by weyght of the hamers. And soo he vsed hem moche in thaccorde of melodye / but he was not fynder of the Instrumentes of mulyke. For they were fonde longe afterwarde. ¶ R. Here wyle men telley/that though Tubal vsed fyrst mulyke for his plesyr/whyle he was ay herde & kept beestes/for all that was not he that fonde fyrste the resonne of acorde in mulyke by wyghtes/but Pytagoras fonde that/therof loke within the thyrde boke of Pytagoras. ¶ Petrus .xxvii. Lameth

ay Archer but somdele blynde had a ponglyng ꝑ ledde hym whyle he hunted for playe & lykyng/other for loue of bestes skynnes/for mey ete no flesshe before Noes flood. And it happed that he slough Caym ꝑ lopted amonge the bussches & wende ꝑ he had bey a wylde beste/& for his leder warned hym not/he slowe him also. And therfore syth that Cayms synne was punysshed seuenfolde ꝑ is in the .vii. generacion / for Lameth was the .vii. from Adam in that lyne. Lamethes synne was punysshed seuey & seuenty folde/for seuey & seuenty childer ꝑ come of hym were dede in Noes flood/ other for many generacions were bytwene Lameth & Cryste ꝑ payed raũsome. ¶ Iosephus. No may shall trowe that it is fals/that is redde of soo longe lyuynge of mey ꝑ were somtyme/for they lyued fayre lyfe / & had conenable & clene mete and drynke. Also for blysfull vertues ꝑ they vsed/ & made hem belye about Astrologye and Geometrye that they myght neuer lerne/but yf they lyued six hõdred yere atte lest/for in soo longe tyme is the grete yere of the sterres fulfylled. ¶ Petrus. Sethes childer were good mey vnto the .vii. generacion. But afterwarde mey myslued mey / and womey myslued womey. ¶ Genelis Goddes sones toke mennes doughters/that is to saye. Sethes sones toke Caymes doughters & begate Geantes. ¶ Petrus .xxix. And it myght be that Incuby/suche fendes that lye by womey in lykenesse of mey made Geantes be I getey / in the whiche Geantes gretenesse of herte answereth & acordeth to the hugenesse of body. But after Noes flood were other Geantes bory in Ebrony/& after were other in Thay a Lyte of Egypte & thylke Geantes were called Tythanes/of hem come Enachym. His childery woned in Ebroy / of hem come Golyas ¶ Joseph9 That tyme mey wyst as Adam had sayde / that they sholde be destroyed by fyre or ellys by water. Therfore bokes that they had made by grete trauayll & studye / he closed hem in two grete pylers made of marble and of brente tyle. In a pyler of Marble for water / and in a pyler of tyle for fyre. For it sholde be saued by that maner to helpe of mankynde. He sayth that the pyler of stone escaped the flood / and yet is in Syrya. ¶ Genelis. Thay whan Noe was fyue hondred yere olde he begate Sem. Cham. and Japheth. That is to saye / whan he was soo olde/he hadde these thre sones getey/ and he made the shyp ay hondred yere afterwarde of tymbre planed well smoth / and was glewed within and without. The shyp was thre hondred cubytte longe/and fyfty cubytte brode/and thrytty cubytte hygh from the kele to the hatches vnder the cabans and houlyng. Noe made a wyndowe in his shyp and a doze on the syde dounwarde / & houlyng & cabans with dyuerse florying. The wyndowe was a cubytte hyghe. ¶ Treuisa. Here mey maye wondre how the wyndowe was made bynethe in the syde of ꝑ shyp for comyng in of water. Doctor de lyra moeueth this doubt & seyth that there we haue Fenestra that is

a fenestre & a wyndowe / the lettre of Hebrewe hath Lucerna/that is a lanterne/& some meyn seyen that ꝑ lanterne was a carbuncle or some other precyous stone ꝑ shone & gaf lyght clere ynough there it was sette. But some other saye/that ꝑ wyndowe was all hole of crystall stone/by whiche lyght entred & helde out water. Many other wyndowes were in the shyp / & so needed/for the shyp was full grete & huge/& had in full many beestes. ¶ Petrus .xxx. This shyp was made some dele to the lykenes of mannes bodye. in the whiche the lengthe from the soole of the fote to the toppe of the hede is suche six as the brede / ꝑ is from the myddell of the syde rybbes in that one syde / to the myddell of the syde rybbes in ꝑ other syde. Also the lengthe is suche ten as the depenesse/that stretcheth from the rygge to the wombe. ¶ Treuisa. Yf the may be of full shappe as he sholde be/nother to grete ne to small. ¶ Hugo de Ar. This shyp myght not receyue so many bestes & other thynges & so grete/but the cubyttes were cubyttes of Geometrye for ꝑ comune cubytte ꝑ me vseth conteyneth but a fote & ay halfe/that is six spannes. A spanne stretchet from the ende of the thombe to the ende of the myddell fyngre/whay the hande is straygth. But a cubytte of Geometrye conteyneth six comune cubyttes that wyll be nyne fote longe. ¶ Señ Thay whay ꝑ shyp was made. Noe in the yere of his lyfe six hondred entred & yede in to ꝑ shyp/the fyrst daye of the seconde moneth ꝑ is of May. And in .viii. dayes he brought in to the shyppe all that he was warned to bringe in er our lord sente rayne here vpon the erthe. And so the flood was made & occupyed ꝑ erthe well nygh al a yere. The water of the flood passed xv. cubyttes aboue the hyghest hylles for ꝑ werke of mankynde defouled ꝑ ayer so hyghe as me troweth by worshyppynge of fyre ꝑ smoked & spryngled vp to hyghe. This yere ended ꝑ fyrst age of ꝑ worlde/from Adam to Noes flood vnder .x. generacions ꝑ we spake of rather. ¶ And Joseph⁹ li. i. c⁹iiii. And also the Hebrewes saye ꝑ this fyrst age of ꝑ worlde conteyneth two .M. yere .vii. C. and .lvi. ¶ But the seuenty turneres & Ysydorus li. v. sayth two thousande yere .vii. C. and two and fourty. ¶ But Jerom seyth not fully two thousande. ¶ And Methodi⁹ sayth two thousande/for here he leueth the odde peres ꝑ be ouer the thousandes/for he calculeth & acompteth the ages of ꝑ worlde by thousandes & lette the other dele abyde.

¶ Capitulum .vi.

After last whay the water of ꝑ flood withdrewe. Noe went out of the shyp the .xxvii. daye of the seconde moneth that is May. Thay oure lorde behote & promysed Noe/that no suche flood sholde be after that/and in tokey of that couenaunt / he sette his bowe in the cloudes/that is the rayne bowe. ¶ Petrus .xxxii. The rayne bowe is tokey of twey domes/of the dome that was done by water. for me sholde not drede it / and of the dome that

shall be by fyre for me sholde drede it Therfor the bowe hath twey colours the vtter is watry/for the dome of water that is passed/ꝑ ynner is fyry for the dome of fyre shall be. And holy sayntes telley ꝑ the rayne bowe shall not be seey .xl. yere before the daye of dome. Also they saye ꝑ it neuer appered fro Adam to Noes flood. Also no rayne bowe was seey all that tyme/nouther flesshe ne fysshe etey ne wyne dronkey. For that tyme was as were sprygyng tyme/& tho was ynough & plente of all helthfull thynges / that was afterwarde chaũged thrugh synne. But after ꝑ flood mankynde had leue to ete flesshe & fysshe/that rather ete herbes & rotes. Noe lyued after the flood .iii.C. yere and .l. and he lyued in all .ix.C. yere and .l. and so deyed & lefte thre sones a lyue. Sem Cham and Japheth/of tho whiche thre came all maner of mankynde. ¶ Geñ. Thay two yere after the flood Sem was an hondred yere olde and gate Arphaxath and lyued afterward fyue hondred yere. Arphaxath was fader of Caldeis/and gate Sale/whan he was an hondred yere olde and .xxxv. as Jerom sayth. ¶ But Plydorus li bro sexto. and Hebrewes sayey .xxxv. yere/and lyued afterware .iii.C. yere and thre. But the seuenty and Luc also foloweth hem. Arphaxath whan he was an hondred yere and .xxxv. he gate Caynan / and lyued after thre hondred yere and .xxx. Caynan an hondred yere olde and .xxx. gate Sale of hym come the olde Samarytanes and the Judes/and lyued afterwarde four hondred and .viii. peres/ and .xxx. soo the seuenty telley. Hebrewes sayth that Sale whan he was thyrty yere olde gate Heber. Of this Heber they were called Hebrewes. And Sale lyued after that he gate Heber four hondred yere. But the seuenty and Plydor9 accompte the hondred yere before the thrytty and thre hondred yere after the .xxx. Of Heber Hebrewes haue the name/the Hebrewes saye that Heber .xxxiiii. yere olde gate Phaleth / and lyued afterwarde four hondred .xxx. yere / but the seuenty putteth an hondred before the foure and thrytty. Hebrewes saye that Phaleth thrytty yere olde gate Rey that hete Ragay also/and lyued afterwarde two hondred yere and nyne/but the seuenty and Plydorus putteth the hondred before the .xxx and afterwarde two hondred and .ix. this hete Phaleth rightfully for Phaleth is to saye departyng. For langage was departed in his tyme that rather was all one in the buyldynge of the towre of Babell. And so mey were departed in to dyuerse londes. Ragay .xxxii. yere olde gate Sarug and lyued afterwarde two .C. yere and seuey/soo saye Hebrewes/but the seuenty and Plydorus setteth an hondred before two and thrytty and afterwarde two hondred seuey. Hebrewes saye that Sarug .xxx. yere olde gate Nachor and lyued afterwarde two hondred yere and twayne. But the seuenty and Plydorus put an hondred yere before the thrytty and two hondred afterwarde. Hebrewes saye that Nachor .xxix. yere olde gate Thare & lyued afterwarde .C. yere and .ix.

but the seuenty put an hondred yere bifour nyne and twenty. ¶ And Ysidore sayth/that Nachor was seuenty yere and nyne whan he gate Thare. ¶ The Hebrewes & Ysidorus sayen/ that Thare .lxx. yere olde gate Abraham Nachor & Aran / & lyued afterwarde an .C. yere and .xxx. but the seuenty put the .C. yere before the seuenty yere. ¶ Petrus .xxxviii. And so the seconde age of the world is ended fro Noes flode to Abrahams byrthe/ & conteyneth .x. generacions and .ii. C. yere four score and.xii. ¶ So seyth Hebrewes Josephus and Jrerom. But the seuenty & Saynt Austyn acounteth a thousande yere & two and seuenty and .xi. generacions. ¶ But Ysidorus acounteth .ix.C. yere and .xlii. And Methodius a thousande. The caas of this diuersyte is/for the seuenty and Saynt Austyn also putteth to euerych faders age from Arphaxath to Nachor an hondred yere. ¶ Beda. As Noe was the .x. from Adam/so Abraham was the .x. from Noe. Netheles Luc in his genologye/ whan he sayth (Qui fuit Sale) that is to meane/that was Sales sone/& so forth that was Chaynas sone/that was Arphaxas sone. There Luc folowyth the seuenty/that putteth one generacion moo than the Hebrewes put ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei li.xv.c° .xiii. Whan in many translacions is diuersyte founde that maye not stande / than the fyrste langage that the tournyng and the translacion is made of/shall be moost byleued. ¶ Beda The tournyng & translacion of the seuenty/was fyrst not fully tourned/ redely / other it was afterwarde appayred by mysbyleued men. ¶ Eusebius. fro Adam to Abraham is noo storye founde in grue nother in straũge langage. ¶ Methodius. Noe had a sone born two thousande yere and an hondred after the begynnyng of the worlde/that sone was called Jonytus. Noe gaue hym lordshyp anone to the see Eliochora / to hym god almyghty yafe wytte & wysedom that he sholde fynde sciences of Astronomye / and that he coude telle before/ what sholde befalle and come afterwarde / and specyally of the begynnynge and endynge of the four chyfe kyngdoms. And soo he knewe þ fyrst of Cham the Assyryens sholde regne of Cham come Belus. Afterward of Sem the Medes the Perses & þ Grees Thenne of Japheth the Romayns. Jonytus shewed all this to his disciple Nemproth. Therfore Nemproth had grete delyre to regne/& regned in Babylon amonge Chames children they gate and helde Assyrya in Egypte/for to Ninus regned in Assyria vp ou the Assyres. ¶ Josephus libro pr° capitulo.v. After that Noe was dede in Phalates tyme / than all the men of the worlde had one langage and tonge. Noes childer by techynge and ledyng of Nemproth trowed and byleued þ good happes & good spede is not of god almyghty/but by mannes owne vtues & dedes/also they wende þ god almyghty wolde departe hē by enuye/þ he myght þ more lyghtly make hem subget. Also they dradde þ an other flood sholde come/& buylded a well hyghe towre of brent tyle & glue

ty stede of moster in the felde that he/ te Sannaar/there Babylon was af/ terwarde buyld/but god almyghty de parted hem/for they sholde not make dessencion & stryfe amonge hemselfe This Nēproth was Chus sone. Chus was Chams sone/& Cham was Noes sone. That place is called Babell þ is to saye shedynge. For there at god almyghtyes heest/the langage & the tonges of the buylders were shadde & scatred. Heber was holden gyltles of conspyracion in the buylding of the towre/and therfore he was spared as gyltles in þ shedyng of tonges. ¶ Petrus.xxxv. Thay Nemproth a strong hunter of men þ is a Tyraunt vpon men/he put Assur out of þ londe & be gan to regne among Chams childer in the Cyte of Babylon þ he buylde. Netheles Semiramis the quene after warde made this Cyte well more. Af terwarde Nemproth wente to þ men of perse & taught hē to worshyp the fyre/& foūded there the Cyte Nynyue Afterward Nyn⁹ & Semiramys ma de that Cyte more. ¶ Aug⁹ de ciuita/ te dei li.xviii.c°primo.

¶ Capitulum .vii.

When thay men were departed & to shufte or scatred in to dyuer/ se londes & euerych folowed his owne lykyng & wyll / whyle that it semed/that what that was desyred was Inough to no man. Mankynde was departed ayenst hym selfe/& the strenger partye bare doun þ other/& tolde more pryse of fredom thay of sauacion & of hele/soo þ it was grete wonder of hem that had leuer be lost & vpplt/thay be vnderlynges & seruaūtes. And yet by loor of kynde better is be vnderlyng & seruaūt/thay be put out of lyf. Therfore by goddes ordenaūce it is do þ some men be kynges & lordes / and some subgettes & ser/ uauntes. ¶ Ysydorus libro .viii.c°iii. Thay men that came of Sem Noes fyrst sone had the south londe from þ rysyng of þ sonne/anone to the fe/ nyces men þ so hete. Thele men that come of Sem occupyed .iiii.C. coū/ trees and .vi. vnder .xxvii. langages They that come of Cham held the londe by the southe Occean vnto the see Gadytan thre hondred countrees foure score and fourtene vnder .xxx. langages and tonges. ¶ Augustinus li.vi. They that come of Japheth/ held the londe from the hylle that he te mons Taurus in Scilicia. Northward towarde the north Occean the halfe dele of Alya & all Europia vn to the Sirtysshe Occean that is the Englysshe see .iii.C. countrees vnder xv. langages and tonges / and lefte eche londe & people his name / of the whiche many be now chaūged other of kynges of londes other of the same londes / other of maners of men of londes. Other thynges stande as they were/so that yet it is seen of who me that they come. As the Assyres come of Assur. And the Hebrewes of Heber. Of somme is noo reason knowen / as that that me sayth that Egypcyans perteyne to Melrayn/ and Ethyopens to Chus. ¶ Jose/ phus libro primo capitulo quinto. Of Chus vnto nowe the Ethyopens be

called Chuley / and the Egypcyans Mylrey. And soo whey men were to scatred in to dyuerse londes / somme chaūged names as hem lyked / as the grees / other for kaytenesse of wrytyng / other for lykynge of reders / other for to make her owey self the nobley of her forfads. ¶ Hug. c° Frilia. Dste names be sette for maner of doynge. As whan we wyll meane þ the Troyans be ferfull we calle hem Frigios. And yf we wyll meane that they be gentyll and noble we calle hem Dardans. yf we wyll mene þ they be stronge we calle hem Troyans. Yf hardy we calle hym Hectours. ¶ Ysydor⁹ li. xiiii. c°ii. Wey of the eest sowney her wordes in the throte as Hebrewes & Syres men of myddell londes / in the roof of þ mouth as Grees & Alyans Wey of the west breketh her wordes bytwene the tethe as Spaynols & Romayns. ¶ Augustin⁹ de ci. dei li. xvi. c°. xviii. But syth that men were fyrst scatred in to dyuerse londes / though the kyngdoms of Assyrens in þ eest / of Egypcyans in þ south / & of Shytes in the north / that is in Grece begynne as it were attones. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. c°p°. Netheles the kyngdoms of Assyrens of Medes / that is of Perses of Grece of Romayns folowed euerych after other / and were pryncypally amonge other. Netheles the fyrst & the last were more noble & dured lenger. Other kyngdoms and kynges longed to these kyngdōs. Also berynge & dedes of men of Athenes be gretter in loos and fame than they be in dede / so sayth Salustius & Varro also / & that is for that wryters & philosophres of Athenes were solempne of wytte & preysed the dedes hugedly & ouer mesure. ¶ R. And for the treatyse is full & generall of the four chyfe forsayde kyngdoms from the begynnynge of the kyngdome of Assyryes to the ende of the kyngdom of Romayns axeth longe wrytyng & procesle / therfore of the fyrst kyngdomes as it were of the same age with the kyngdom of Assyryes / fyrste we shall wryte.

¶ Regnum Shitay. Capt'm. viii.

The kyngdom of Shytes in the north by cause of age and of tyme axeth the seconde place in ordre / & is sette after the kyngdome of Assyryes / and began in Sarruges tyme vnder Thanaus the fyrste kyng that was there. Sarug was Abrahams fader grauntfyre. It semeth that the Ryuer Thanays hath the name of this kynge Thanaus / the whiche Ryuer in the north syde of the world departeth bytwene Asya and Europa. This kyngdom was neuer ouercome / but thryes it conquered Asya / & ouercome Darius kyng of Perses / and slowe Cyrus the kyng and dyde awaye Zephyron that was the grete Alysaūders leder. ¶ Petrus capitulo .ix. Also a nother kyngdom was in the west / and was the kyngdome of Scicions that is of Archadia a parte of Grece in Europa / and dured vnder Agylaus fyrst .ix. hondred yere thre score and enleuen. Agylaus is a lorde as it were a kyng outher ay Emperour. Afterwarde this

kyngdom endured vnder one and .xxx kynges from ꝑ .xxiiii. yere of Nachor Abrahams grantsyre vnto Zensypp⁹ tyme that regned the yere of Helv the preest .xvii. Therfore one kyngdom in Archadia hete somtyme Agealea. Netheles it hete afterwarde Palapo⁹nensis/there was one of the kyngdo⁹mes of Grece. ¶R. Netheles Denys sayth that the kyngdom of Scicions began the yere of Thare sytty / that was .xx. yere er Abraham was born. Thare was Abrahams fader. In this kyngdom the fyrste kynge was Cyclops and regned fyue and fyfty yere. Another kyngdom as it were of the same age with these forsayde kyngdoms was the kyngdom of E⁹gypte in the south/and began in Nachors tyme Abrahams graūtsyre. ¶Regnum Egyption. ¶This kyngdom had fyftene grete lordshyp⁹pes and called hem Dinastias/from the fyrste Myneus other sones to A⁹brahams tyme. Afterwarde Thebey mey of Thebes helde .xvi. grete lord⁹shyppes and called hem Dinastias. Thay Dyapolitani that were called Pharaones that were kynges of E⁹gypte helde .xviii. grete lordshyppes/ and called hem Dinastias. Dinastia is grete lordshyp and power durynge in a prouynce that chose kyng oyther Emperour. And so this kyngdom of Egypt dured vnto the tyme of Cam bis that was Cyrus sone. Cyrus was kyng of Perse/and gaf whyle he ly⁹ued ꝑ kyngdom of Assyrya that was tho tourned to the Medes to his sone Cambis/and called hym Nabugodo nosor also/and his prouynce Dioser nes and subdued Egypte. And Egyp te was vnder seuen kynges of Perse/ and after wente from the Perses and hadde ten kynges of her owne/for to Othus that hete Archaxerses. Also the twelue kynges of Perses put out Nactanabo the laste kyng of Egypte vnto Ethiopia/and wanne the kyng dom of Egypte. Afterwarde that kyngdom dured vnder thre kynges vnto the seuenth yere of the grete A⁹lexander/after that the kyngdoms of Egypte and of Perse were vnder the Grekes thre hondred yere vnder .xiii. kyngis that were called Lagydes/and Tholomeus vnto Julius Cezars ty me/outher as some men meane vn⁹to the fyftenth yere of Augustus Ce⁹zar that ouercome Cleopatram De⁹nys doughter. Denys was Ptholome us and the laste Laged. Egypte from that tyme felle to the Romaynes/ And soo alle the kynges of Egypte from the fyrst begynnyng vnto Alp⁹saunder were four score and enleuen. The kynges of Egypte were fyrste called Dyalcenes/and thay Pharao nes/and atte laste Lagydes. ¶Jose⁹phus libro octauo capitulo. The kyn ges of Egypte hadde in her childho⁹de other names. But whay they we⁹re made kynges they were called Pha raones/for a kyng is called Pharao in the langage of Egypte. The kyn ges of Alexandria were called Ptho⁹lomeis whay they were made kyn⁹ges. And the kynges of Romaynes were called Cezars. Salomon wed⁹ded a kynges doughter of Egypte. I rede of noo kynge of Egypte af⁹ter hym that was called Pharao.

Regnum Assirioꝝ.

¶Regnum Assirioꝝ. ¶Augustin⁹ li.xvi.c⁹xviii. The fourth kyngdom but the eldest of tyme is the kyngdome of Assirpes/& began in the est vnder Belus Nemproth / the .xxv. yere of Sarug that was Abrahams fader grauntfyre. This kyngdom had lordshyp of al Asya out take Jnde. ¶Petrus.lx. And it dured a thoulande yere .iii.C. and twayne vnder .xxxvii. kynges/vnto the last Sardanapall⁹ the kynge that deyed the .vii. yere of Ozias kyng of Juda. Thay Arbaces that hete Arbactus also ꝑ kynges styewarde & his traytre/for he slough hym & tourned the kyngdom of Assyrpes to the Medes / that is to vnderstande in hope & not in dede. ¶R. For after Sardanapallus from the .vii. yere of Ozias kyng of Juda to Manasses kyng of Juda aboute an hondred yere and twelue / the Assyrpes hadde seuen myghty kynges/though they hadde not the kyngdome all hole/of whiche thele be the names. Arbaces. Phulle. Teglatalalar. Salmanalar. Senacheryb. Assaradon. Sargon. Netheles some wyll meane that after Sardanapallus deth/from the seuenthe yere of Ozias the kynge to the yere of the Translmygracion of the Jewes one and thrytty/the hoole kyngdom of the Est stode with the Medes two hondred yere and sixty vnder .viii. kynges / from the fyrste Arbaces vnto Astrages that was Darius vncle and Cyrus grauntfyre. Cyrus ouertourned this Astrages / and tourned the kyngdom of Medes to the hole kyngdom of perses/and left the kyngdom of Hyrcans to Astrages. ¶Regnū Babylon. ¶Nethelesin Senacheryb kyng of Assyrpes tyme/& in Ezechias tyme kyng of Juda come vp ꝑ grete kyngdom of the Babylons & Caldeys and dured vnder .vii. kynges/whole names were Meredac ꝑ hete Baladac also. Nabugodonolor. Emlmerodoc. Regulat. Labofardac. Baltalar ꝑ hete Nabar also/hym slough Cyrus Josyed to his vncle Darius / & tourned his kyngdom to the kyngdom of Perse & of Medes the yere of Translmygracion of the Jewes .xxxi. and soo passed.ii.C. yere and.lx.from the.vii. yere of Ezechias kyng of Juda / in the whiche yere began to fayle the hole kyngdom of Assyrpes vnto ꝑ yere of Translmygracion .xxxi. tho began the hoole kyngdom of Perse. ¶Regnum Persar. ¶Thay the hole kyngdom of Perse from the yere of Translmygracion .xxxi. vnto the seuenth yere of the grete Alysaunder that was from the fyrst Cyrus to the last Darius Arsani⁹ lone dured two hondred yere and .xxxv. vnder .xiii. kynges / that was Cyrus the fyrste. Cambyses the seconde/his fader Cyrus yaf hym a nother name and called hym Nabugodonolor / and yaue hym Nynyue with the kyngdom of Assyrpes whyle he was hym selfe a lyue. Vnder hym befelle the storye of Judith/the .iii. Ermendes magus/ the .iiii. Darius Taplis lone/the.v. Exerses/the.vi. Archarexerses ꝑ hete Longimanus also/vnder hym were Esdras & Neemias/the.vii. Exerses the .viii. Fogodia/the .ix. Dari⁹ Nothus. Noth⁹ is a bastard eyther he ꝑ is

getey of a worthy fader/& borȝ of an vnworthy moder/the .x. Artharexerxes þ hete Assuerus also vnder hȳ was Hester/the .xi. Othus/ the .xii. Arsanius/the .xiii. Darius Arsanis sone/ the grete Alysaũder ouercome him & torned þ kyngdom of Perses to þ hole kyngdom of Macedons at Grece. ¶Regnum Macedoȝ ¶Netheles this kyngdom of Macedones began rather vnder the fyrste Cranaus the xiiii.yere of Ozias kyng of Juda/& so dured.vi.C.yere & .xxxvi. vnto the last Perseus þ Romayns slough hym the.ix.yere of Onias the byssshop þ hete Menelaus also. Natheles there were other kyngdoms in Grece euerych after other ordeyned/of þ whiche the fyrst was Archadia atte Scicions people/& was Jtorned thens to þ Peloponenses as it is sayd before. A nother kyngdom of Grece was among the Argyues/& was Jtorned thens to Mercens. Ay other was at Athenes þ Cyte. Ay other among the Lacedemones/these were þ Spartans. Ay other at Epyrus þ is Tracia. Ay other at Macedonia. ¶Regnũ Romanoȝ. ¶The kyng of Rome swolewed vp all these kyngdoms/as it dyde other kyngdoms of londes/& made hem al longe & be obeyssaũt to the kyngdom of Rome. In this maner the kyngdom of Rome began vnder Janus þ fyrst kyng of Jtalye / & dured vnto the .vii. yere of Darius Arsanis sone kyng of Perses/hym slough the grete Alexander/& so the kyngdom of Rome dured at that cours .viii.C. yere & four score vnder .xxvii. kynges/of the whiche.xxvii.kynges six the fyrst were Latyns. The .xiiii. that came afterward were Albanes. The other seuen that came after þ the Cyte was buylded were Romaynes/of the whiche Romulus was the fyrst/& Tarquinus the proude was the last. After warde kynges were put out of þ Cyte & were from yere to yere two consuls chosen. After consuls Trybunes plebes & doctours ruled þ comonte vnto Julius Cezars tyme.iiii.C. yere thre score & four. Afterward they left of þ name of kynges & called her chyfe lordes Cezares Emperours & Augustes of the whiche Julius Cezar was the fyrst of a consull & dictatour made ay Emperour / his successour & neuewe was Octauian Augustus & brought all þ kyngdoms of þ worlde in to one kyngdom all hole. Thay Philyp the xxviii. Emperour was the fyrst Emperour þ was cristened. Thay þ grete Constantyne made Constantynople the chyfe Cyte of themppre & left Rome for to be chyfe see of the Pope to sayne Peters successours. Whay thempyre was translated & torned to þ grete Charles kyng of Fraũce. Pupinus the kynges sone/thay þ name of the Emperour lefte allone at Constantynople. ¶Augustin de ci.dei li.xviii.

¶Capitulum .ix.

In Saruges tyme Belus Nęp rothis sone kyng of Babylon went in to Assyrya/& way it afterwarde within a short tyme/and whay he had regned.lxv.yere than he deyed/& his sone Ninus regned after hym & began to regne þ yere of Tha

Ninus.

re Abrahams fader euey .xxx. & was kyng well nyghe of all Asya out take Inde .liii. yere. In the yere of his kyngdom .xliii. Abraham was born before the buyldyng of ꝑ Cyte of Rome nygh a .M. yere & .iii.C. ¶Dio lius li.i. The yere before ꝑ buyldyng of the Cyte of Rome a .M. and .iii. C. Ninus kyng of Assyryens for couetyse to make his lordshyp grete/bare out armure & lyued cruell lyf fyfty yere in all Asya in warre & in batayll And arose out of ꝑ south/& from the reede see & destroyed in the northe vp on the see ꝑ hete Eulinū/ꝑ stretcheth fro the Ryuer Thanay to the endes of Hyberia & Armenia. And soo this kyng Ninus ouercome men of Scicia Barbarica/that were yet no warreours but stylle men & pealyble/and made hem knowe strength/& taught hem to lyue by mannes blood/that lyued before honde with mylke of beestes. And atte last he slough Zoroastes kyng of Battryans ꝑ was tynder of wytchecraft/but atte laste deyed whyle he besegyed a Cyte ꝑ was tourned from hym/he was hytte with ay arowe & so he was slayne. ¶Petr⁹.xxxvi Ninus Belus sone / whay his fader was dede/had Assyrya & the Cyte Ninyue/& named after his name/& made ꝑ Cyte Ninyue chyfe of his kyngdome/and enlarged the Cyte gretely by thre Journeys. For Nemproth had beforehonde founded that Cyte/and slough also Cham that hete Zoroastes/also kyng of Battria that wrote the seuen scyences in .xiiii. pylers/in seuen of bralle/& seuen of brente tyle for to saue hem bothe ayenst fyre and water/but Ninus brente his bookes. ¶Ylydorus li.viii. Aristotle of Zoroastes/he wrote that he made twenty hondred thousande verses of wytchecrafte/& Democritus made ꝑ crafte more afterwarde in Ypocras tyme. ¶Petr⁹.xxxvi. Of this Ninus mawmetrye began in this maner. Whay Belus was dede/his sone Ninus for to haue some comfort of his sorowe/made ay ymage of his fader/& he dyde that ymage so grete worshyp & reuerence/that he spared all cupll doers that fled to ꝑ ymage/by ensample of this doyng many men made ymages to her lyef frendes. And so by ensample of Belus mawmet/come forth other mawmett̄. Also of Belus name come forth ꝑ comune names of mawmett̄ in dyuerse langages & tonges. For some men calle her mawmet beel some Baall/some Baalym/& some yaue her mawmete a surname and called her name Belphegor / & some Belselebub. ¶Alexander in mytylog. ¶Ydolatria mawmetrye. ¶Of the bryngyng forth of mawmetrye.come well nyghe the feynyng of Poetrye. For whay Syrophanes of Egypte had ay ymage of his sone that was dede/that ymage he called ydolum/that is lyknesse and shappe for lyknesse of sorowe. Whay he had made ꝑ ymage in mynde of his sone / that ymage was gretely worshypped of his seruauntes. It was refute and socour to mysdoers / as he hadde ordeyned. And whyle he sought helpe and remedye of sorowe / he founde seede and spryngynge of well more sorowe. For ꝑ olde errour in worshyp

of mawmettes gay to ſprede. Nethe/
les the ſame maner doynge was not
ordeyned and confermed of all mey.
For phyloſophers worſhypped oo god
& yaue hym many names for many
maner doynges & worchynges that
he worcheth and lyueth/for he yeueth
lyfe/feleth for he yeueth felyng. Jupp
ter that is helper for he helpeth ¶ Al/
ſo Plato in the booke called Phyloſo
phus ſayth / that Poetes by cauſe of
wynnyng & of fauour peynted relons
ſcyence & myght þ were graũted to the
vſe of lyuyng in many maner ſhap/
pes/& yaf to euerych a propre name.
And ſo connyng of tyllyng of feldes
he called Cereres/connyng of tyllyn
ge of vynes he called Bachus/& acoũ
ted foule dedes of mey amonge god/
des. ¶ Ylydorus Ethi.li.viii. They þ
Paynyms called goddes the were mey
And as they bare hem in her lyf bet/
ter or werſe/ſo they were worſhypped
after her deth. But by fals loore of
fendes/mey þ come afterwarde wor/
ſhypped hem for goddes / that were
fyrſte worſhypped oonly for mynde.
And thay for to make it more ſolẽp/
ne come feynynges of poetes. ¶ R.
Auguſtinus de ci.dei li.ii.ca°xi. The
Poete with his lyppe ſpeketh of thre
maner of goddes. For ſome they calle
goddes as Mars and Juppter/ſome
halfe goddes as Hercules & Romul⁹.
And ſome vertuous mey þ mey tro/
wed that had ſomwhat of godhede
as Hector & Achilles. Of mawmetrye
come many maner of euyll doynge.
¶ Suche is that that Jerom ſpeketh
vpon Ylaye .xviii. And ſayth þ the
Egyppcyans and well nyghe all mey
of the eeſt londes worſhypped Fortu/
ne/that is god of happes/as they me
ne/the ymage of fortune is J ſette in
a place that is well knowen / & hath
in his righte honde an horne full of
mede/all that ſytteth about foundeth
to taſte of that horne the laſte daye of
Nouembre. And yf they fynde thay
the horne full it boodeth a good coꝛ
pere / and yf they fynde it voyde or
emptye / thay they make ſorowe.
¶ Trogus libro pri° Whay Nynus
was dede/his wyfe Semiramis with
her ſone Nynus that hete Nynyay al
ſo regned in this maner. The wo/
may durſt not betake the kyngdome
to the ponge childe/neyther ſhe durſte
her ſelfe regne openly. Therfore ſhe
dyſguyſed her ſelfe in the childes ly/
che the moder for the ſone/a woman
in ſtede of the childe. For eyther had
a ſmale voyce and mene of ſtature.
Therfore they hydde her armes and
her thyes with dyuerſe helynges and
her heede with a cap. And for me ſhol
de not ſaye that ſhe hadde ony thyng
with newe maner clothyng/ſhe hygh
te that her people ſholde goo clothed
in the ſame araye/and yet the people
vſe the ſame maner clothyng. Thay
this woman dyde many grete dedes/
and whay ſhe hadde ouercome the
enemye of al enemyes/thay ſhe kno/
wleched what ſhe was and how ſhe
hadde done/thay that doynge tomed
her to right grete worſhyp/for ſhe o/
uercome Ethiopia blewe mey londe
and Jnde alſo. And atte laſt ſhe de/
ſyred her owne ſone and bade hym
for to lygge by her/and he ſlough her
whay he had regned two and fourty

pere. But her sone Ninus held hym appayed with the trauayll of his fad & moder/& was afterward seide I see amonge men & lyued & were olde a/monge women. And his successours kynges that come after him folowed the ensample of hym/& pat answere to the people by messagyers þ sholde go bytwene. ¶R. That maner doyn ge was vsed vnto kyng Sardanapa lus tyme.

¶Genesis. Capitu.x.

An° primo Abrahaam. ¶Thare whan he was thre score pere olde & ten/than he gate Aram Nachor / & Abrahaam. And Abrahaam was born the pere of Ninus kyng of Assyrya thre & four/ty/two hondred pere four score & .xii. after Noes flood so sayth Josephus. ¶R. The nombre & the sume of this seconde age/loke before in this boke. ¶Gen. Than Aram gate Loth Sar ray & Melcham. Aram deyed before his fader Thare in Ur Caldeorum a place in Caldea/& soo Ninus deyed the pere of Abrahams age enleuen· ¶Petrus.lx. Semiramis Ninus wyf for she wolde regne after her husbon de Ninus/she wedded her owne sone that she had by her husbonde Ninus & had by her sone a childe that echyd and enlarged Babylonia & made it more. ¶Gen. Than Thare myght not suffre the wronge that hym was I doo of worshyppyng of fyre in Cal dea/there they had I slayne his oldest sone Aram. He wente out of that cou tree with Abrahaam & Nachor / and Arams meyne vnto Charram in Me sopotamia & deyed there after .ii.C. pere & fyue. Abrahaam whan his fad Thare was dede/he wente doun out of Charra in to Sychem & thens in to Pentapolis. Afterwarde he pyght his pauylion bytwene Betell & Haye And hoger was strong/he went doun in to Egypte & tolde there þ Sarrap was his syster. ¶Josephus li.i.c° vii. Abrahaam lerned in Caldea & wente doun in to Egypte & was the fyrst þ taught the Egyppyans Arismetryke/ & Astrologye þ was vnknowen to hē before. Abrahaam was full ryche and wente oute of Egypte to the place of the forsayd pauylion / & for stryfe of Herodes he departed from Loth and wente fro hym vnto the vale of Nam bre beside Ebron. ¶Petrus .xlii. Ebron þ hete Chebron also/is a Cy/te & hete also Carpatharbe of Cary/ath þ is a Cyte in Arabe/that is four for four the grettest patryarkes were buryed there. Adam. Abrahaam. Ysaac & Jacob. ¶R. But Joseph is bury/ed in Sychem beside moūt Effrayn as it is sayd aboue in the boke of Jo sue in the last chapptre. ¶Genesis. Whan Abrahaam come ayen from the batayll of four kȳges/he pay tythyng of all þ he had goten to Melchyledech kyng of Salem / and Melchyledech offred bred and wyne. ¶Decime Melchisedech. ¶Jheronimus in epistola ad euangeliū. et Petrus.xliii. He redeth that Abrahaam pay fyrste tythynges / but Abell pay rather the fyrste that god sente hym of all ma/ner kynde. The Hebrewes telle that this Melchyledech was Sem Noes sone / and telleth that he lyued vnto

Ylaac. They telle also that from Noe vnto Aaron all the eldest sones were prestes/& blessyd the people in offrynges & festes & receyued & had the fyrst byrth of bestes. And me sayth þ suche were the fyrst byrthes þ Esau solde to his broder Jacob. Also some mey meneth that annus Jubileus þ is the pere of grace/take þ begynnyng of the dyscorye for the delyueraūce of pryssoners. Jobell is forpeuenesse eyther the begēnyng therof come Jobeley eyther Jubileus the pere of grace/& is ordeyned the .L. pere/for Loth was tho fyfty pere olde. For Abraham þ was connyng in the craft of knowleche of the planettes and sterres / knewe that the temprure þ cometh of hyghenesse & lowenesse of planettes & sterres cometh ayen to temprure atte fyfty pere And so Abraham ordeyned some lykenesse here in erthe þ he sawe in the sterres & planettes. ¶ Petrus. liii. Abraham had a sone Jsmaell born of his seruaunt Agar / the whiche Jsmaell was Circūcyded whan he was xiii. pere olde. The Arabes vsey yet that maner of doynge. Jsmaell was her auctour. ¶ Genelis. This Jsmaell was afterwarde in Archer & gate oy his wyfe that was of Egypte twelue dukes leders of people þ called hem selfe Saralyns/as though they were Jcome of Sarra/but they be verily Agarenes/for they come of Ager Jsmaels moder. Also they be called Jsmaelytes/for they come of Jsmaell & be Madyanytes also. ¶ R. Our lorde pat Abraham & his childern the Circūcysyon / for to make & departe his people from other nacions. ¶ Petrus. xlvii. For Abrahams name was chaūged whan he was Circūcyded/ therfore Hebrewes peuey her childern names the .viii. daye whan they be Circumcyded. Jn the olde testament me redeth that mey were warned of four mennes names before the byrth of Jsmaell Ylaac Samplon & Josyas. Jn the newe testamente oonly of Johan baptyst & Cryst. ¶ R. And whan that was J doo/it bodeth & betokened grete grace & merytes & vertue. Soo me redeth in Remigius lyf. ¶ Genelis. This pere Sodoma was destroyed & bothe delyuered & wente in to Segor a lytyll Cyte there besyde ay hylle. And was wyne dronke & in his sleep he gate Moab oy his oldest doughter/& Amon oy his other doughter. Of Moab come the Moabytes & of Amon þ Amonytes. ¶ R. Of the place of Sodoma þ is called now the dede see/loke aboue in the fyrst boke in the prouynce of Alya in the chapitre Judea that is the Jurye.

¶ Ylaac. Capl'm. xi.

Anno Abraham

Ylaac.

YSaac was born of his moder Sarra. whan he was four score pere olde & tey. ¶ Petrus. liii. Ylaac was wened whan he was thre pere olde/& tho was made a grete feste. For tho he wente fyrst to his faders borde. ¶ Crees began to regne in Creta/of hym that Jlonde Creta hath þ name Creta. Some mey saye that Crees was one of the gouernoures that nourysshed and hydde Jupyter. Sarre dyed whan she was sixscore pere olde and seuey & was buryed

100 1

130 31

Anno. Abrahamy. Ysaac.

in Ebron. And soone therafter Eleazar Abrahams seruaũt was sente for to fette a wyf for Ysaac/and brought Rebecha. Also Abraham wedded Cethura & begate on her six children / & departed hem all from his sone Ysaac. ¶ Petrus. lix. Hebrewes sayen that Cethura is a comune name / and is to vnderstandyng Icoupled. And sayth that this Cethura was Agar/and of a lemmey was made a wyf after the deth of Sarra / lest peraventure the olde may sholde haue be holden and reputed for a lechour yf he had wedde ony other than he had leye by before. Ysaac was fourty yere olde whan he wedded Rebecha that bare no children twenty yere after. ¶ Augustinus libro. xviii. Atte last Tryconydes was leyne a woman that hete Trycona/ ꝑ Grees calle hyr Mynerua & hete Pallas. Also of Pallas the Ilonde of Tracia there was the nourysshed/ether of Pellas the Geant ꝑ he slough ¶ R. Here take hede that this Geante Pallas was a nother Geant than the Geant Pallas that Turnus Euanders slough in Eneas tyme ¶ Augustinus vbi s. This mayde Pallas that hete Mynerua founde vp many craftes/& specyally wull crafte / and was lyghtyer trowed a goddesse. for me wyst well lytyll whens she came. Ysaac had twey twynnes born of Rebecha Esau and Jacob. ¶ Augustinus vbi s. The kyngdom of Argyues began in Grecia vnder Inachus Ilis fader. Ilis hete Jo also / and Inachus regned fyfty yere. And that kyngdom dured fyue hondred yere & four and fourty vnder .xiiii. kynges vnto the last Acrysyus / hym slough Perseus/though it were not by his wyll the .xii. yere of Delbora Juge of Israell. And therfore Perseus drad full soore & lefte the Argus & tourned the kyngdom to the Mycenes. Abraham ay honored yere olde thre score and fyftene deyed & was buryed in Ebron ¶ Petrus. lxvi. The langage of Hebrewe and of the vsage of olde latyn is for to accompte the lasse nombre before the more/contrarye to the maner that latyn vseth nowe. for nowe we seyn in latyn Abraham lyued ay hondred yere thre score and fyftene. But the Hebrewes sayen in this maner. Abraham lyued fyftene thre score & ay hondred yere. ¶ Aug⁹ de ci. dei li. xviii. Feroneus Inachus sone was the seconde kyng of Argyues / & regned sixty yere. This Feroneus Argolycus yafe fyrst lawe inys Grees & ordeyned that caules sholde be pleted to fore Juges. Therfor he called the place of domes. forum. after his owne name/his broders name was Fogons. & this Fogons coude moche Astrologye and ordeyned Temples to worshyp fals goddes/therfore he was reputed & taken for a god/among them that worshypped suche falle goddes. His syster was called Ilis/and Jo also. she sayled in to Egypte and taught hem there lettres and tellyng of feides. Therfore after her deth she was honoured as a goddes among theym ¶ Elydorus li. iii. Ilis ordeyned fyrste Trompes/therfore the Amasones called her ofte to batayl warde with Trompes. ¶ R. That me redeth that Juppter raupsshed Jo/and on

140 36
144 44
200 60

hyr begate Epaphus. It is but a fa-
ble and feynyng of Poetes/for noble
fame of eyther persone. For Poetes
feyne many noble persones getey of
Juppter / for the hyr sholde be hol-
de for the more gentyll and noble.
But Jo was in the tyme of Ysaac.
and Juppter was after in the tyme
of Jolue. Thessallus Grecus sone
regned in Thessalia. Jacob after þ
he had bought the fyrst byrthes and
slyly getey his faders blessynge by
his moder counsayll/he wente downe
in to Mesopotania. ¶Petrus .lxiii.
The fyrst byrthes were specyall pro-
fytes and worshyp that the eldest so-
ne hadde in her kynrede vnto Aaroy
For they were clothed in specyall clo-
thyng in offryng of sacrifyce / & had
her faders blessyng/& double porcion
in festes and in delynge of heritage/
and they sholde bresse her lasse. Ja-
cob begate his fyrste sone Ruben on
his wyfe Lya. This pere was a lytyll
flode in Achaia that hete Attica/that
londe was vnder Ogiges the kyng þ
renued the Lyte Atthey and buylde
Elensis. This pere Jacob four score
pere olde and enleuen begate Joseph
on Rachell. ¶Petrus .lx[illegible]u. Whan
the fourtene pere were doo/ in the whi
che Jacob serued for his wyues. La-
ban made couenaunt with hym that
all the specled lambes & kyddes that
sholde be ewed duryng his couenaũt/
sholde be Jacobs mede/and all that
were of oo colour whyte or black/shol
de be Labans owne. Therfore Jacob
toke grene perdes of poplers of almõ
de trees / and of platans and pylled
of the rynde in some place of the per-
des / and in some place pylled hem Anno
not/and soo he made the perdes spe- Abraham.
kled and made hem in the weteryng
place before þ shepes eyen whey they Ysaac.
sholde conceyue/for they shold concey
ue lambes lyke to the shadowodes þ
they sawe of Rammes in the myrour
of the water in the conceyuyng. And
for they sholde not all be specled lesse
the gyle were knowen/therfore in the
fyrste conceyuynge tyme he leyde soo
perdes / but not in the later concey-
uyng tyme. And soo Jacob founde
a newe maner tornyng of kynde with
kyndely craft to fyght ayenst kynde.
¶R. Loke more of this mater aboue
li.ei⁹.c⁰pri⁰. Whan Jacob was come 268 168
ayene with his wyues and childern er
he came to his fader twelue pere befo
re the deth of Ysaac. Joseph sixtene
pere olde was solde in to Egypte to
one that hete Putephar that was Eu
nuchus & mayster of Pharoos knygh
tes. ¶Treuisa. Eunuchus is he that
is gelded / and suche were somtyme
made wardens of ladyes in Egypte.
¶Augustinus super Genesim. This
Putepher was not soo Eunuchus as
they that were gelded in her childe-
hode / for he hadde wyfe and childer
and Joseph had wedded his dough-
ter/but this Putephar sawe that Jo
seph was fayre/and bought hym for
to mysuse hym. Therfore god made
this Putephar so colde/that he mygh
te neuer after haue to doo fleshely
with his owen wyfe/noo more than
though he were Eunuchus J gelded.
And therfore as he þ was mooste wor
shipfull/he was made byssshop of god
Helyopoles. Apis the .iii. kyng of Ar

Anno Abrahaym. gyues was Feroneus sone and regned two & twenty yere. Ysaac an hondred yere olde & four score/deyed and was buryed in the double graue in Ebron That yere Pharao sawe the sweuen of the seuen corn eres / and of the seuen kyne.

¶ Jacob. Capitu. xii.

Jacob. This yere that was the secon/de yere of Janus. Jacob an hondred yere olde & .xxx. wente with his childer doun in to Egypt.

130 290 ¶ Augustin⁹ li. xviii. This yere Apis the kyng Argolic⁹ sayled in to Egypte/and dyed & was ✠ called Serapis ¶ Varro telleth why he was called Serapis & seith that the chiste that he was put in/was called Seron in grewe/& therfore Apis was named Seronapis/and afterwarde by withdrawynge of lettres as me vseth he was called Serapis. That whyte spekled oxe þ men of Egypte/for it was worshypped a lyue/it was called Apis/& whan þ oxe was dede/they ordeyned hem a nother oxe that was also whyte spekled & tenderly nourysshed and worshypped. ¶ Hug. c⁹ Apes. That Bole hete Apis þ was wonte to come out of the Ryuer Nylus/& warne by his pleyng & starlynge what was to comynge. ¶ Petrus. Some telle that euery yere in Serapis feste / come vp a Bole out of the Ryuer Nylus/and had a whyte marke in the right sholder shapen as a newe mone. And whan the Egyptcyans came to hym with all maner mulyke & myrthe / þ Bole was lyfte vp in to the eyer as it were with Jolyte. And with the meouyng & lyntynge of that Bole / the Egyptcyans meoued and stynte vpon the erthe / but þ Bole vanysshed out of theyr syght that same daye. Therfore þ Egyptcyans worshypped þ Bole for that may Apis/and a Cowe in stede of Ysis that woman/& a Bole also for Juppter. Therfore it was a grete abhompnacion amonge the Egyptcyans to slee nete or ete ther flesshe. Argus the fourth kyng of Argyues begay to regne & regned six and fourty yere. In his tyme Grees had lede brought out of other londes and gay to ere and sowe / and haue corne tylled therinne. ¶ Jacob an hondred yere olde and seuen and fourty blessyd his childern / and pas to euerych of them his blessynge/and deyed & was enoynted & kepte thrytty dayes/and atte last bory in to Ebron and buryed there in the double graue. ¶ Petr⁹. It was the maner of mysbyleued men for to kepe a dede bodye nyne dayes without oynment and make sorowe for hem nyne dayes / and wasshe the bodyes nyne dayes for to wytte whether the soule were a passed or noo. Afterwarde they kepte the bodyes fourty dayes enoynted. But it was the maner of Jewes for to kepe dede bodyes seuen dayes without oynement/and afterwarde thrytty dayes enoynted. ¶ Augustinus li/bro decimooctaua. Me sayth that Promotheus Rapetus sone and Athlas the Astronomer his broder made men so sayth Ouidius in magno. Nethe/les that is sayd / for of men that were vnconnyng & boystous as beestes/

they made connynge men and wyse. ¶Ysydorus.xiii. Also for me redeth þ they made ymages of men goo and walke on the grounde by a certayne crafte. Also these fonde fyrst a ryng of proy & closed therin a precyous stone and called it a nayle/for as the nayle is closed in the flesshe/so is suche a stone closed in the metall. ¶Hug. ca⁹ Annulus. Annulus is a ryng sayd of anus & ers. For somtyme theues and manslears whan they were taken shold bere an ape on her necke and holde her mouth atte apes ers/but this foule vsage ceased / & theues manslears whan they were taken shold bere rynges of proy on her fyngres. And therfore gentylmen for to haue dyuersyte & dystynccion from suche bybours/ made hem rynges of golde or of syluer. ¶Ysydorus li.xix. in fine. Gentylmen vsed her rynges of syluer & of golde on the fourth fynger that is called the leche/by cause of more heyghtyng & kaprenesse / for in that fynger is a veyne that stretcheth to the hert. But Romayns hadde rynges of the comune treasorye/gentylmen had rynges/and other had solidi / that were hole & sounde. Free men of blood vsed rynges of golde / fre men that came of bonde men vsed rynges of syluer/ but bonde men vsed rynges of proy. Somtyme it was a grete dyffamacion for a man to vse mo rynges than one. ¶Augustinus de ci. This Promotheus had a broder þ hete Athlas & was an Astronomer/therfore men feyned that he bare heuen. Also a grete hylle in Affryca hete athlas/by this may Athlas name/& the lewde peple wene that that hylle bere vp heuen. ¶Petrus. We sayth that Tytolom⁹ wente that tyme in his shyp þ was peynted with a dragon in to Grece/ and made there more crafte of tylyng of feldes. Also þ tyme Ceres that woman þ the Grees calle Demetra without Instrumentes that she fonde vp of eerynge crafte / she fonde also vp melures of whete/for before they deled whete by hulples small or grete ¶R. After that tyme Grees began to haue tythe of corn so sayth Ysydorus li.v. ¶Joseph an hondred yere olde & ten deyed in Egypte/and was enoynted with swete ynementes / & kepte vnto þ goynge of the childern of Israell oute of Egypte an hondred yere & .xliii. in the whiche tyme the Hebrewes serued the Egyptyans. Also as Josephes brethern deyed euerych after other / they were burped in Ebron. Netheles afterwarde her bones were born in to Sychem with Josephes bones / that place hete nowe Neapolis the Cyte of Samaryptanes And so from that tyme that Jacob come in to Egypte/vnto þ tyme that the Hebrewes the childern of Israell wente out of Egypte were two hondred yere and fyftene.

Anno Jacob.

Joseph.

¶Moyses. Capitu. xiii.

Amram was Caath sone/Caath was Leuy sone/this Amram lixty yere olde begate Moyses. Moyses on his wyfe Jocabeth. ¶Petrus. Pharao vnder whom Joseph was/hete Nephres by his owne ppre name/þ. viii. Pharao after hym hete

A⁹ Joseph Abraham. Moyses.

Anno Abraham Moyses

Amonophis in his tyme Moyses was born. ¶ Johānes li. cō. This Pharao hated the childer of Israell / for vertue of wytte / for connyng of trauayll / for plente of rychesse / and for fayrenesse of childery. Therfore he bethought hym fellyche & gylefully to bere a downe ꝑ childery of Israel & holde hē lowe / lest they wold multyple to fast & aryse ayenst hē. Also he put vpon them charges of many maner werkes / for to make brente tyle / for to dygge dyches about the rennyng stremes of the Ryuer of Salus / & for to bere fey & clay. And yaf hem nought to mete but small chaffe / for he wolde so ouercome hem with trauayll & with honger / that they sholde haue no wyll for to lygge by theyr wyues / & so it sholde folowe ꝑ childre sholde faylle. Also one ꝑ was a wryter of holy lettres / & wyst what was to come / warned Pharao kyng of Egypte / that one sholde be born of the Hebrewes / that sholde bere downe the pryncypate of Egypte / and areyse the kynde of Israell / & make hem full grete. Therfore it was cōmaunded ꝑ the men childery of Israell sholde be slayne whan they were born. ¶ Petrus. But yet for all this the people multyplyed fast / & Pharao cōmaunded the mydwyues of Egypte ꝑ they sholde slee all the men childery of Hebrewes / & kepe the mayde childery. For he helde women kynde well feble to be rebell. And natheles well lykyng of lecherye to the Egypcyans / and whan Pharao myght not so haue his wyll / he commaunded to throwe the men childery in to a Ryuer anone as they were born. Me troweth that for ꝑ tyme the Egypcyans felle in to ꝑ errour for to worthyp ayre / ꝑ they called Apis in stede of god. ¶ Gen. Therfore Moyses was hydde thre monethes whan he was born. but atte last he was done in a scaf of rychelles shapen as a lytyll boot glued well about & throwen in to ꝑ Ryuer. Than Thermut Pharoos doughter fonde hym & toke hym vp of ꝑ water / & made hē as it were her owne sone & called hym Moyses. ¶ Josephus li. cō Moyses is a name made of two names of grewe / of moy / ꝑ is a water / & elis ꝑ is saued / & so Moyses is sayd as he ꝑ is saued by water. Also this childe Moyses hated all the wymens brestes of the Egypcyans / & wolde suke no womans breste of the Egypcyans / but he was slyly brought to his owne moder / & she fedde hym. And whan he was thre yere olde / god almyghty made hym so fayre of shap / & of stature / that whan he was born by stretes / all ꝑ were about hym lefte of her werke and occupacyons for to loke and beholde oy that childe were they neuer so sterne ne angry. Than oy a daye Thermuth Pharoos doughter brought the childe to Pharao. for he sholde see the childe / and make hym as it were his owne sone. Than the kyng hadde wonder of the fayrenesse of the childe / and toke his owne crowne / in the whiche the ymage of Jupyter was grauen / and sette it on the childes hede / but the childe anone threwe downe the crowne / & trade theron spytoully with his fete and there stode one that was god.

Eleopoles preest and cryed and sayd/ this is that childe that our god bade vs slee/that we drede no more / and wolde anone haue slayne the childe. But there was a wyse may & sayd/ that the childe had so doo by vnconnyng of childehode/and soo he saued the childe. ¶Petrus li.ii. In euydence of this exculacion of ꝑ childe/were brennynge coles brought before the childe Moyses/and anone he put hem in his mouth & shalded the poynt of his tonge/the Hebrewes trowed that by cause therof he had afterwarde a lette in his tonge. This childe Moyses was so fayre that mey that behelde hym/toke so grete hede to the fayrenes of hym/that they put of all angre & teene/and toke hede to the fayrenes of the childe. We sayth that about this tyme Hercules ouercome Antheus in wrastlyng. ¶Joseph⁹ li.ii. The Ethiopes blue mey warred vpon Egypte/and the dyuynours had answere that they sholde take a leder of Hebrewes and vnnethe they gate Moyses & made hym her leder and capptayne. Moyses was connyng in dedes of bataylle & forsoke the waye by the water Nylus & sadde his hoost by a wyldernesse that was full of serpentes. Netheles he put Ciconias by nyght ayenst the serpentes. Ciconie be byrdes of the londe of Egypt that hatey and destroyey serpentes and be myloe ynough to mankynde. And so came vnware vpon the Ethiopes / & closed theym in a Ryall Cyte Saba. Afterwarde Cambyses the kyng called that Cyte Meroey after his syster name. That Cyte is full stronge by cause of walles of dyches and watres that renne about that Cyte / and is sette bytwene the Ethiopes and the Egyptyans vpon the Ryuer Nylus. Tharbis ꝑ kynges doughter of Ethiopes sawe the fayrenes of Moyses/& delyuered hym the Cyte vpon a couenaūt that he sholde wedde her to wyf ¶Petrus libro scdo. This is that woman of Ethiopia/for ꝑ whiche Marye and Aaron stroot with Moyses in deserte/whan Moyses wolde torne agayne in to Egypte/his wyf wolde not assente. Therfore Moyses as a man that was connyng in the cours and worchyng of the sterres and planettes / made twey rynges / one of mynde / and a nother of forgetyngnesse / and kepte the rynge of mynde with hym selfe / and toke his wyfe the ryng of oblyuyon / and soo he torned home agayne. ¶Genelis. That tyme whan Moyses vysyted his brethereyn in the londe of Jesley / he slough a man of the Egyptyans and hydde hym in the sande / for he hadde smyten a man of the Hebrewes. On the morne a man of the Hebrewes/putte that ayenst Moyses berde/and Moyses dradde sore / and auoyded for drede in to the londe of Madyan / and wedded Zephora a preestes doughter of that londe / and gate on hyr Gersan and Elyeser. ¶Petrus libro secundo. This preeste was prymate in the londe of Madyan aboute the reede see / his propre name was Raguell/and had twey surnames Jethero and Cyneus and had seuen doughters that were herdes and kepte beestes / for that

Anno Abrahaȝ. Moyses.

Anno Abraham Moyses

offyce of kepyng of beestes was that tyme ordeyned for womey & specyally in the londe of Trogodytes. The kyngdom of Athenes began vnder Cycropis. Fables telle þ on his wyfe Latona. Apolyn lorde of wytte & of wysedom was geten by Juppter. Deucalion began to regne in Thessalia/ in his .xii. yere was þ thyrde partycular flood & the brennyng vnder Pheton. ¶ Aug⁹ li.xviii. This flood destroyed a grete parte of Grece. Ther many mey fled in to shyppes to Deucalion kyng of Thessalia & were saued. Deucalion occupyed þ tyme the mount Pernalus/for this happe Poetes feyned þ Deucalion & his wyf Pyrra threwe downe stones & arered men ¶ Ysidor⁹. li.xiii.c⁹ lxi. Whan Ryuers waxey ouer mesure/they do not only harme in the arlyng/but the bode & betokey harme þ shall come afterwarde. ¶ Dyod⁹ li.ii. Also the sonne þ tyme brente not oonly Ethiopia/blewe mennes londe/but it brente also þ londe of Scicia so greuously þ mey myghte not endure/& bycause herof mysbyleued mey feyned þ fable of phetoy

¶ Moyses Aaroy. Capitly.xiiii.

404 83 MOyses.iiii.score yere old with his brod Aaroy four score yere olde & thre/spake to Pharao kyng of Egypte/for he sholde delyuer god almyghtyes people & lette hem do sacrefyce to god. But Pharao was fast & harde in his Malyce/and wolde not suffre the people go/wherfore Egypt was smyten with ten grete wreches & punysshementes. ¶ Augustin⁹ li.xviii. That tyme that god toke wreche in Egypte / some of the Egyptyans dradde lest Egypte sholde haue fynally be destroyed/& wente in to other londes / & so one Cycrops sayled in to Grece & buylded the Cyte Athey/that was called afterwarde Athenes ¶ R. Loke more of Athey in the fyrste booke. c⁹ Grecia scilicet Alladia. Netheles Coryntheus that fyrst was named Epyra was buylded fyue yere before Athey. ¶ Petrus libro scdo. There were many wreeches in Egypte/without the ten grete wreches/therfore some dayes in the Kalendre/be called dayes of Egypte/by cause that in tho dayes felle wreches in Egypte. Of the whiche dayes we sette in the Kalender but in euery moneth tweyne/in mynde of þ wreches that god toke in Egypte. Neuertheles there were many moo wreches taken in Egypte. It is not to be demed ne trowed though the Egyptyans were connyng in knowleche of the sterres & planetes/that they founde that these dayes were perylous and forbode / in begynnyng of werkes and of wayes/and in blood lettyng. Than whan Moyses was four score yere olde/he ledde the folke of Israell oute of Egypte in the same daye of the yere that Jacob & his childer entred in to Egypte/whan Israell wente out of Egypte the Mone was .xv. dayes olde/& was four hondred yere & .xxx. after that Abraham went out of Carram that was in Mesopotania / in þ lond of byheste. whan Israel went out of Egypte / aboute .vi.C. men/ and bare with hem Josephs bones/

and the boones of his .xi. bretherey/ that bey called patryarches & buryed hem in Sychem soo sayth Jherom. Jsraell toke with them meele & flou re/spronge with ople / and vled that thrytty dayes. A pyler of a clowde wente before Jsraell & ladde hem by daye/and a pyler by nyght/whan Jsraell wente out of Egypte/the reede see opened & lette hem passe/and dren ched all the Egypcyans that toke the same waye in the openyng of the see for to pursue. ¶ Josephus. The ope/ nynge of this see shall not be vntro/ wed/for me redeth that the see Pam philicum opened before kyng Alexan der Macedo/and also before his hoost whan he pursewed Darius. ¶ Petrus li.ii. The water of this see is not ree/ de of kynde/but it is dyed of reede clp ues and erthe that lyeth there about. Therfore also there be foundey ree/ de precyous stones/and there is foun/ dey sharpe vermylon. This see is de parted in tweyne / that one parte is called the see Persicus / and that o/ ther the see Arabicus. ¶ Johannes lib⁹ tercio. Thrytty dayes after that Jsraell wente oute of Egypte / they kaylled corn/and our lorde saue hym curlews Manna and water of the sto ne in Oreb / yet that place is watred with rayne as god gaue water that tyme by Moyses honde. Thre mone/ thes after that Jsraell wente oute of Egypte. Moyses wente vp in to the hylle / and fasted fourty dayes and fourty nyghtes/and receyued the la/ we/and seuen monethes he made the Tabernacle/by enlample that was shewed hym on the hylle/and soo the Tabernacle was arered the fyrst day of Aprylle in the seconde yere of her outgoynge of Egypte. From this ty/ me to the buyldyng of the Temple in Jherusalem / is compted four hon/ dred yere and four score. Also this ty/ me as some mey telle. Yo that wom̃ wente from Argyues in to Egypte & there she was called Ysis / and was wedded to Thelegon / and hadde a childe that was called Epaphus. ¶ Petrus libro quarto capitulo deci/ moserto. After the seconde yere of the outgoyng of Egypte / twelue clyes were sente to the londe of byheste / & come agayne for gruchynge of the people and delpeyr of wanhope / the childer of Jsraell were forboden to goo forther. Therfore they tourned agayne in to wylderneste / and were there punysshed fourty yere. and none of them entred in to the londe of by/ heste oute take Caleph and Josue. The sixthe yere after the outgoynge of Egypte Erystoy buylded ꝑ Tem ple of Appollyn Delphycus. Also that yere Cranaus the seconde of A/ thenes begay to regne / and regned nyne yere / his doughter was called Athys / of hyr Atthyca that londe hath the name. ¶ R. Loke before in the fyrste booke / ta⁹ Grecia scilicet Eladya. That tyme the Hebrewes re cepued lettres / and Grecia vynes. Also Lacodemon Semelis sone buyl ded Lacedemonia that Cyte and the ferth Erutonius of Scicliones. Ar/ chas kyng of the Argyues yaue his name to that londe Archadia and cal led after his owne name / but that londe Archadia hete rather Licionia

Anno Abraham. Moyses. 86 98 102

Anno Abraham Moyses

Egypte hete rather Acrea/and hath that name Egypte of one Egyptus ꝑ regned therin. Danaus the tenth of Argyues regned fyfty yere. ¶ Ouidius li° pri° Danaus & Egyptus were twey brethern. And Danaus by his fyfty doughters slowe Egyptus fyfty sones in one nyght/out take one that sholde regne after him. Danaus doer of many cupll dedes wente vp to the Argyues/& by gyle put out Steuelus that had ofte saued hē whyle he was nedy & outlawe and regned hym self. He troweth that in that tempest went out by that may ꝑ was called Liber pater & hete Dyonylius Bachus Also he made vp Argyues & yaue the Grekes vse of vynes. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei. He sayth that the grete Mercurius was in that tyme/this Mercuri⁹ was Maya Athlas doughter sone. This Mercurius was connyng in many craftes/& there he was made amonge hem as he were a god but the grete Hercules was somdele later thay he. ¶ R. This grete Hercules had a surname Dasane⁹ so sayth Marian⁹ li. i. c° fyue hondred fourty & fyue. Also this is ꝑ Hercules that slough Bulyrus the Tyraūt so seyth Ouide. ¶ Iosephus. This Hercules wedded Ethea Affers doughter. Affer was Madyans sone. Therfore Hercules wente with Affer to wynne Libia / & that londe was thay called Affryca by Affer the conquerours name. The fourty yere after the outgo-

1544 121 yng of Egypt. Aaron an hondred yere olde & thre & twenty dyed in Orch Also the same yere Moyses whan he had lyued fourty yere in Egypt/fourty yere in Madyan / and fourty yere saue thrytty dayes in deserte/lix score yere olde almoost/he deyed in the hyll mount Abarim ayenst Jerico that towne / and was buryed of our lorde in the vayle of Moab.

¶ Capitulum .xv.

IOsue Moyses seruaūt ruled the people lix and twenty yere so sayth Iosephus. Nethe les the scrypture rekened not the yeres Iosue the fyrste yere of his leedyng/ladde the people in to the londe of hy heste. And the Ryuer Flum Jordan opened and lette them passe/and Iosue offred the Ester offryng and renewed the Circumcysyon that was forboren fourty yere in wyldernesse. And whan they ete of the frupte of ꝑ londe/than Manna fayled that had dured fourty wynter. ¶ Petrus. Eusebius in his Cronycle sayth/that that yere was Jubileus the yere of grace/ and was the one and fyftyest yere of grace/as though there were a passed from the begynnynge of the worlde two thoulande yere fyue hondred and fyfty/that is one and fyfty tymes fyfty yere/than for to take of euery fyfty yere one yere of grace / it cometh to one and fyfty yeres of grace. But by the seuenty there were passed many moo yeres. ¶ And Beda foloweth the Hebrewes/and proued that there lacked seuen yere of twoo thoulande fyue hondred and fyfty. The fyrst yere of Iosue Eruthonius the fourthe kynge of Athene was the fyrste that brought Charyote in to Grece as me

layth. Netheles before were Charpot/ tes in other londes. ¶Augustinus li. xviii. This ordeyned first pleyes to Apolyn and to Mynerua. Also that tyme Bulyrus the Tyraunt kyng of Egypte vled his Tyrannye oy his gestys/ for he slough men and offred hem to goddes. We layth that he was Neptun⁹ sone begetey oy Libia Epa phus doughter. Jolue departed the londe of palestynes to the Jewes. Al/ so that tyme Fenix & Cadmus twey brethery of Thebe that is in Egypte wente in to Syria/& regned at Ty/ rus and at Sydon two Cytees that so were called. Jolue kyng of Creta raupshed Europa the doughter of Agenor kyng of Libia. Afterwarde Astrius kyng of Creta wedded Eu/ ropa to wyfe. ¶Augustinus li. xviii. Juppter oy Europa that he raupl/ shed / he gate Radamantus Sarpe/ don & Mynops that regned after him in Creta. ¶R. Netheles Marianus li. i. c. lxi. layth that Astrius oy Euro pa begate thefe thre sones. ¶Ysydor⁹ li. xiiii. Agenor kyng of Libia begate thre sones. Silex. Fenix. Cadmus / & one doughter that was called Euro/ pa/ whan Juppter had raupshed her he put hyr in his shyp þ was J peyn/ ted with a Bole. And therfore Poetes feyne that Juppter was tourned in to a Bole. Agenor bad his thre sones that they sholde goo seche theyr syster that was so raupshed & ladde awaye and forbade hem to come agayn/ but yf they brought theyr syster with hem And by cause they coude not fynde her/ they drad the wrath of her fader Silex abode in a countree & called it Scilicia after his owne name. And Fenix abode in Fenicia. But Cadm⁹ chose his exilyng in Grecia/ there he folowed the steppe of an oxe/ and co/ me to a countree & abode there & cal/ led it Boecia Orlonde. Afterwarde he buylded there the Cyte of Thebe. ¶R. Loke more herof in the first bo/ ke capitulo Grecia. ¶Augustinus li. xviii. Juppter regned in the Jlonde Creta/ and his fader Saturnus was put out and wente to Jtalye. ¶Hen/ ricus. This was a wycked man and a grete warrpour/ & conquered Grees There after his deth the Grekes þ were full of lesynges/ helde hym god of heuen/ & named hym god of god/ des/ for his grete power and myght. The men of Creta for he was bury/ ed amonge hem / wolde speke of his byrpels. Therfore the Grees called hem lyers. ¶Alexander in mith. He/ rap storye layh that Saturnus the fa der / and Juppter the sone had twey kyngdoms Joynyng togyder in Cre/ ta/ and for endes & boundes of feldes was a batayll bytwene hem and Ju ppter hadde the maystrye / & Satur/ nus was chased out and wente in to Jtalye / and there Janus the kyng receyued him to a parte of the Empp re by cause he couth skylle in vynes in reepyng & in tyllynge of feldes / and he was called Saturnus of Saturi/ tas that is plente / for he made grete plente in that londe. ¶Eutropius. This Saturnus flemed his sone Ju ppter oute of Grece to the endes of Tulcia not fer from the place of Ro me / he hydde hym there in a place & called the place Saturnia after his

Anno Abraham Jolue.

Anno. Abrahamy. Iolue.

owne name/and after he called it Lacium/that is his hydyng place/there he taught boystous men to bylde/ere and lowe and sette vynes. For before they lyued by Ackornes/and dwelled vnder bowes & twygges wouen to gether. Also this ordeyned pānes of braile/therfore the vplondelthe men held hym a god. ¶R. And though Poetes meane that Iuppter gelded Saturnus/for he sholde not gete children to supplante hym. Netheles the storye of Rome sayth that Saturnus gate Pycus in Italye. ¶Alexander in mith. Other myghty Geantes founded to put out this Iuppter/this Iuppter was full cruell & destroubled the peas after that his fader was put out and ouercome the Geantes with gynnes of warre/me feyned that he lyghtned out Geantes. Petr⁹. Iolue er he dyed held water on the erthe before the people/in token of the couenaut that was made betwene god & the people that was þ the people had chosen the sothfast god. ¶Petrus. Mysbyleued men vsed to holde out & shede the blode of a sowe in token of couenaunt made. ¶Hug. capˈo Fedus. Fedus þ is a couenaunt is sayd of feda a sowe that is slayn/as it were to mene that is blood þ breketh the couenaūt/shold de in that maner be shadde. ¶Petr⁹. But the Hebrewes held oute water in token that as the water is all shadde & nought I left/so he that breketh the couenaunt sholde be dede and all his kyn. Also men in olde tyme vsed to arere & enhaunce sygnes & tokens that myght longe dure in mynde of hem that come afterwarde. And soo some men arered & enhaūced stones & huples of stones in mynde of couenauntes.

¶Othonpell. Capˈm.xvi.

After Iolues deth Israell serued Cyulay kyng of Melopotania. viii. yere. Netheles this viii. yere be acompted with Othonpels tyme Calephs broder by the Hebrewes. But the yeres of reste and of thraldome were acompted to gyder vnder Juges of Israell/the lothnesse of the acomptes wolde not stande in the hystorye. ¶Augustinus li. xviii. About this tyme that woman Lathona bare Appolyn in to the Ilonde Delos. ¶R. But not that other appolyn Delphycus that had longe before be but that Appolyn that serued þ kynge Admetus with the latter Hercules We sayth that this Lathona was the same woman that hete Isis. Thay Othonpell was leder of Israell four ty yere for to rekey the forlayd. viii. yere of thraldome. Neptunus regned and was the fyfth kynge of Athene. Cadmus regned in the Cyte of Thebes / of his doughter Semela was born Denys Bachus that was called also Liber Pater/that in the fre fader Iy his tyme was Lynus of Thebe in Egypte the grete chauntour in his floures. Fenix buylde Bythinia that hete somtyme Mariandina. ¶Plydorus li. scdo capˈo. v. And as Fenix vaue the fenices some rede lettres. ¶R. Therof loke more in the fyrst booke capitulo. xv. Fenicia. ¶Plydonus libro secūdo. The lettres of grace that

Cadmus yat hym speleth wordes & stondith for nombres. ¶R. The letres of Grece from the fyrste to the tenth as A stondeth in ordre of A b c. so they stande for nombre amonge ỹ Grekes/for the fyrst standeth for one & the seconde for tweyne. & the thyrde for thre/and soo the fourth vnto the tenth. But the .xi. letter standeth for twenty/the .xii. for thrytty/the .xiii. for fourty/and soo vnto an hondred for an hondred standeth the.xix.lettre thay the .xx. standeth for the one and twentyeth for thre hondred / the .xxii. for four hondred. & so forth. ¶Petrus Crafte & vse of proy was founden in Egypte. The dedes that me telleth of Demetra & of Day Perlius moder befelle that tyme. And the Cyte Corynthy was buylded that tyme.

¶Apoth. Capty.xvii.

APoth was leder of Israell four score yere for to accompte .xviii. yere / in the whiche Israell serued Eglon the fatte kyng of Moab. Also for to rekene one yere of Sangar the duc & leder that slough the six hondred men with a plowe share. This Apoth vsed eyther honde for his right honde/and was Jeraes sone. Jhera was Gemynus sone. ¶Petrus. Some tellen that Gemynus was a vyle persone of the lynage of Benyamyn / and was ofte named in reproue to all his ofspryngе/for he was so vyle and vnworthy Natheles these Hebrewes meene that these Gemynus was Benyamyn/as though he were soo named by chaunge eyther withdrawynge of some what of the begynnyng of the name for where we sette Gemynum / the Hebrewes sette Jamyn that is a ryngе that longeth to the right syde/and maye be sayde Gemynus in Latyn. Rytholomus came in a longe shyppe to Elensis / and deled there wheete. And Dytus kynge of Molos and of Tracia rauysshed Prolerpina / hyr hounde that was called Cerberus/ swolowed vp a man that was named Pyrytoy / that come with Theseus to rauysshe Prolerpina. And the same hounde Cerberus wolde haue eten Theleus also. But Hercules came the meane tyme and saued hym. and therfore he was receyued in to helle. Atheus buylde Achaia. Denys Liber pater duke of Athene was born of Semela as some men saye and to be Mylcerea of Perleus that slough that hoor Gorgon/that was so fayre that she astonyed men that beheelde her fayrenelle. Also that tyme Frixus and his syster Elles fledde the malyce & the purluyte of theyr stepdame/ and were drowned in the see that is called Elespontus. And for a wether was paynted in the sygne of her shyp therfore me feyned that the wether with the golden flees bare hem forth by the ayer. Laomadon the .viii. kyngе of Scicions regned fyfty yere. Amphyon and Zephus regned in Thebe the Cyte of Grece/and put out Cadmus. Tros regned in Dardania. that is Frisia/and warred afterwarde ayenst Tantalus kyng of Athene for the rauesshyng of Gammedes. Of this Tros the Troyans haue her na

Anno Abraham Apoth.

613 3

620 11

626 16

654 41

Anno. Abraham. Apoth. 6∧2 62

me & ar called Troyans. ¶R. Thay the table of Jupyter is reyned and loo the rauellyng of ay Egle is feyned ry ydell. Perleus Erutheus brother faught ayenst the Perles/he smote of the hede of Gorgon. Pegalus was a full swyft hors of a woman þ was called Bellerefrontis shyp. Joy the strong man called the mey or Athenes Jones by his owne name. Denys that hete Liber pater also / warred with the Indes and buylded the Cyte Nysay. This Denys ordeyned fyrste women ry his hoost with mey. Pelops fyrst kyng of Polopone⁹ was hede of the Olympies. Netheles after warde he was ayenst Troye & ouercome of Dardanus. Jy Apothes tyme duke of Jsraell/the latter Hercules a nother thay we spake of before/ was ry his floures. ¶Trogus. This

Hercules.

Hercules was stronge and tamed the worlde & ouercome the Amalones & passed ry to Inde and warred there/ and ouercome the Troyans & warred ry Libia & was lorde of Spayne. ¶R. This Hercules ouercome Anthe us the Geant of Libia/so sayth Dyde ry magno li. viii. And slough Gereon the Geant kyng of Spayne/& ladde his catell & his beestes thorugh Jtalye ry tokey of the maystrye And he begate the kyng Latyn ony the dou ghter of Janus/& he slough a Lyon. He slough the serpente Ydra ry þ water Lerna. And he ranne a furlong at one brethe/and he restored the tournamentes & Joustes of mount Olymp/ he ouercome the Centaures & pyght his pylers ry the see atte Jlondes Gades/and he dyde twelue grete dedes. ¶Treuisa/the Centaures were mey of Thessalia/they were the fyrst that chastyled horses and ledde hem with brydles & rode ony horbackes ¶Augustinus li. xviii. And after his grete dedes he felle ry a grete sekenesse / that was soo paynefull and soore that he myght not endure. Therfore he threwe hym selfe ry to a fyre & brent hym selfe. ¶R. Claudianus li. vi. de raptu Proserpine/et Virgili⁹ Eneydis. viii. Eciam Ouidius metha. li. ix. Rekey the grete dedes that Hercules dyd/of the whiche dedes. The fyrst was the victorye that he had of the Centaures. The seconde the sleyng and the huyldynge of Lyons ry a wood that hyght Menia. The thyrde þ chalyng of þ foules that hyght Arpyes. The fourth the takyng of the golden apples out of the Orchard of the seuen doughters of Athlas þ Geant/& the sleyng of the dragon þ kept þ place. The .v. the cheynynge & þ tyeng of the grete houde Cerberus þ deuoured Perytheus ry the rauellyng of Proserpina. The. vi. þ beryng doun of Diomede kyng of Tracia that fedde his horse with mennes flesshe. The .vii. the destroyng of Ydra the serpente ry the water Lerna. The .viii. the ouercomynge of Achelous that chaunged oftyme ry to dyuerse lykenesse & shappes. The .ix. the throwyng downe of Antheus the Geant of Libia þ toke ayen myght & strength as ofte as he touched the erthe. The .x. the sleyng of the catte that caste oute fyre of his mouth as me sayd. The .xi. þ sleyng of the boor ry Archadia. The .xii. the beryng & holdyng vp of heuen whyle

Athlas the Geant rest hym whan he was wery. but in ꝑ. xiii. dede he dyd on a corlette of dyamer & deyed. Here take hede that these .xii. dedes that be acompted to Hercules sowneth ꝑ storye as it is told so doth the seconde of the lyon & the .xi. of the boor / eyther it perteneth only of coueryng of thewes. & than the tale is a fable/but the menyng is ful of truth & of sothnesse So the thyrde of the Arppes and the fourth of the takyng & ꝑ rauesshyng of the goldey apples. Eyther it tokeneth & sowneth the storye I medled with a fable/so dooth all his other dedes of the twelue. Also here take hede it semeth that it is not all one Hercules that these .xii. dedes be ascrybed to. For Saynt Austyn de ci. dei libro xviii. ca°. xiii. sayth that it was a nother Hercules that these dedes be aretted vnto/& a nother Hercules that ouercome Antheus the Geant in wrastelyng. And also Boecius in fine. iiii. libri de consolacione telleth that same of Antheus among the .xii. dedes of Hercules. Also Saynt Austyn vbi supra eciam ca°. xix. sayth that there were many Hercules. And also Sampson for his wonder strengthe/was accounted Hercules. And Frigius Dares in his boke of ꝑ batayll of Troye sayth that Jason wanne the goldey flees at Colchos had a surname and was called Hercules. Therfore Ouidius metha. xiii. sayth. Menia vnder furt & the Troyans vader Hercules And Ouidius .viii. metha. arretteth the sleyng of the boor of Archadia to Meleandrus. And also .vii. metha. he ascrybeth the chalyng of the Arppes to Boreas sones that hyghten Zoas & Calaius/therfore many wyse men telleth that Hercules is the surname of noble men & stalworth that passeth other men gretely in boldenesse & in strength/& so it semeth all by kyndly menyng of that name / for Hercules is sayd of Heros/that is a man & of cleos that is blys/as though Hercules were to menyng a blysfull man and glorious. Anno Abraham Apoth.

¶ Eusebius in Cronica. Apoth. Capitulum .xviii.

IN Apoth tyme namely in grete fables were foundey & me leyth that Esopus foũde fyrst tables for hyght & enhaunce kyndely sothnesse/for ꝑ pryupte of kynde shold de not be delpyed / therfore kynde of thynges & by dyuerse maner of doyng he feyned names and worchynge of goddes. ¶ Alcyn in mith. And soo he feyned that after the flood men come of stones & of trees/but that was feyned/for the maner of dwellyng of men in the olde tyme/for some wente about as they were bestes. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. c°. xiii. After Jolues deth vnto the batayll of Troye fables were feyned in Grecia. As that Vlcanus in grete hete and brennyng of lecherye with Mynerua gate Erutonius foted as a dragon that is a fable and a poetes feynyng and lawe. But the soth meanynge is that in the Cyte Athene was a Temple of Vlcanus and of Mynerua / in that Temple was a childe founde beclypped about with a dragon/that betokened that fable.

Anno. Abrahany. Apoth.

the childe sholde be grete/and for the childe was founde in her bothe Temple/therfore the childe was called her bothe sone. Also Tritholomus that was born of fleyng Addres in to ne/by londes atte hestе of Cerreres/and brought theym whete it is a fable. Also of Mynotaurus that a beste cloſed in Laborynthus Dedalus howſe / and whan men wente in to that howſe/ they were ſo begyled that they coude not come out. Also of Centaures that were medled of mankynde & of horſe kynde. Also of Cerberus the hounde of helle that had thre hedes. Also of Frixus and his ſyſter Elle that were born of a wether by the eyer & flewen as foule. Also of Gorgon ꝑ ſtrompet that ſhe was heered with addres and tourned in to ſtones men that beheelde hir. Also of Bellerefront that he was born of a fleyng horſe with fethres & wynges/his horſe was called Pegaſus. Also of Amphion that he pleſed ſtones and drowe hem to hym with ſwetneſſe of his harpyng. Also of Dedalus the carpenter and his ſone Ycarius ꝑ made hem wynges of fethres and fley as foules. Also of Antheus hym ſlough Hercules. Antheus was the ſone of the erthe / therfore whan he felle downe he roſe agayne with more ſtrength. ¶ Ylydorus li.xi. Also Gereon the Geant kyng of Spayn that was ſlayne of Hercules / & was deſcryued in thre ſykenеſſes and ſhappes/it is a fable. For there were thre brethern ſo well acordyng togydres/ that it ſemeth that they had one ſoule one wytte & one wyll. Also the ſtrompettes Gorgons heered as ſerpentes had one eye and tourned in to ſtones men that beheelde them it is a fable. But ther were thre ſyſtres all of one kayrenelle / men that beheelde theym they made hem as ſtylle and as ſtedfaſt as ſtones. Also the thre Serenes/ that were halfe maydens halfe foules and haddeу wynges and talentes as hawkes / and one of hem ſange that other ꝓyed & the thyrde harped and drowe to hem warde ſhypmen ꝑ ſayled in the ſee to ſhyp wrake it is a fable. But there were thre hoores that broughte men ꝑ dyed hem in to myſchyfe/and therfore me ſeyth that they broughte hem in to ſhypbruche. Also that me feyneth that Scylla was a woman beclypped aboute with hedes of houndes and with grete berkynge of houndes that is ſayd / for the wawes of ꝑ ſee Siculus that flaſſheth & waſſheth vpon that rock that is called Scilla maketh ſuche maner noyſe men that ſayleth therby be ſo aferde that they wene that the wawes berke that waſſhen on that roche. So they feyne that the ſerpent Ydra with .ix. hedes / and ꝑf one hede were ſmyten of/than grewe vp thre for one. The ſoth tale is that Ydra was ſomtyme a place that wonderly and perylouſly caſte vp water/and ꝑf no water were ſtopped the water brake vp in many places and wayes. Hercules ſawe that and deſtroyed the ſwolowe and cloſed all the wayes/therfore me feyneth that he deſtroyed Ydra the ſerpente. ¶ Ylydorus lib° primo capitulo.xxxi. Fables be ſayde of fando/that is ſpekynge/not for they be ſothe in dede/ but feyned in ſpekyng. Poetes brough

te in fables for thre skylles/for lykyn
ge of talkyng and of fayr spekynge/
luche be the fables of Plantus and of
Therencius & fables that be comon/
ly tolde. Also for helthe and enhaun/
chyng of kynde so me sayth that Vl/
canus halteth/for the fyre is neuer e/
uen Vlcanus is feyned god of fyre.
So Chymera is feyned a best of thre
maner shappes and kyndes and beto
keneth the ages of mankynde. The
fyrst youth of a may is cruell as a ly
on. The seconde age of manhode is
sharpe of sight as a goot/eyther styn
keth by lechery as a goot. The thyr/
de age is elde and boweth as a dra/
gon and wasteth alwaye / and so the
fable of Ypocentaurus that was fey/
ned medled of hors kynde & of man/
kynde betokeneth the swyfte passyng
of mannes lyf. Also fables be feyned
for derke fayr and mystyall spekyng
of thewes. As whan me speketh and
feyneth that thynges that cay no rea
soy speke to hem selfe that by the ta/
le that is feyned the soth betokenyng
be remeoued to that that is sothly do/
ne in dede. Soo Drace speketh of the
moule and of the wessylle. And Ylo/
pus and Auenet of the fox and of the
wolfe and in libro Judicum of the
trees of Lybanus and so speketh De/
mostenes of wolues and hounde feyn
ed for the delyueraunce of the aduo
cates and lawers. ¶R. And that is
that Saynt Austyn sayth in his boke
de mendacio. Fables he sayth though
they haue no sothnesse in hem self. Ne
theles they represente and enduce to
mannes mynde sothnesse that they be
tokene and sygnefye. ¶Augustinus
libro tercio capitulo tercio. By auc/
tyte of the Romaynes it was after/
med þ the goddesse Venus was Ene/
as moder / and that god Mars was
Romulus fader. But I and so Varro
byleue it not/the wryter of the storyes
of Rome that sayth pryuely it were
prouffytable to Cyteseyns that stron/
ge men and ofped trowed that they
were begotey of goddes though it we
re fals. That in that maner the men
nes hertes sholde be the bolder & ha/
ue trust in the lygnage of goddes and
auenture them to the gretter dedes &
doo myghtely with the more bolde/
nesse in trust of gracyous ende by cau
se they holde them selfe of the kynde
of goddes. ¶Alexander in mith. Ma
crobius super sompnium Scipionis
sayth/that some fables be feyned by
cause of lykyng / luche of Menandre
and Therencius / and luche longeth
not to phylosophres. And some fables
be feyned by cause of prouffyte in ex/
cytyng and comforte / in the whiche
fables the mater that me speketh of
eyther the ordre of tellynge of þ thyn
ge that is feyned is feynyngly tolde
that is to vnderstande/oo fals is tol/
de by a nother fals. Soo it fareth in
Esopus fables and in Anians fables
also / & these fables be not pertynent
ne longe not to phylosophres. Also so/
me tyme a soth sawe is tolde by a fey
ned tale & luche were the feynynges
of Esyodus and of Orpheus whan
they spake of dyuerse dedes of kynde
of goddes and luche a tale is no fa/
ble but a tale lyke a fable. And yf su/
che a tale is tolde by lykenesse of fou/
le thynge and harlottrye than it len/

Anno Abrahaam Ayoth.

Anno. Abraham. Apoth.

geth not to phylosophres neyther to dyuynes/but suche as he tolde by lykenesse of fayrenesse & of honeste perteyneth to philosophres. So Plato feyned that a knyght þ was called Er/arose from deth to lyue & tolde many thynges of þ euerlastyng lyf of mannes soule. ¶R. And Boece feyned þ phylosophye appered to hym in the lykenesse of a mayde. In this maner maye a dyuyne vse ensamples manerely in his talkyng & spekyng. ¶Petrus. In Apothes tyme the latter Appollo þ was Latonaes sone as þ Grekes telle foũde vp the arte of phylyke & made harpes. ¶R. Natheles Ysydorus li.iii.ethi.sayth/& Mercurius afterwarde in Gedyons tyme put .vii. strenges to the harpe that was before foũdey / & he put to the strenges and streyned hem in this maner. The Ryuer Nylus had be vp & beflowed the londe / & was ebbed in to the chanell agayn. Thay laye many bestes dede on the feldes/& amonge other laye a dede snayle/whay this snayle was roted the senewes were streyned within the skynne of þ snayles houle & lowned as þ wynde blewe theron easely theron & softely/thay Mercurius toke hede therto/& made an harpe to þ lykenesse therof & gaf it to Orpheus the harper. ¶Treuisa. I rede among the wonders of Inde þ snayles be there so grete & soo huge that a may maye be herbeured in a snayles houle ¶Petrus. Also that tyme the forsayd Mercurius foũde vp an Instrument of mulyke / & called it Siringa & is made of rede & of pypes & hete Siringa by the name of þ womay Siringa that was Cadmus wyfe/she wente a waye from her husbonde for loue of mulyke & of melodye. It is vncertayne whiche Mercurius this was/whether Mercuris Hermes or Mercurius Trimegistus the philosopher or the grete Mercurius. For Iosephus speketh of thre of the whiche euery was called Mercurius. ¶Ysyd li.v.o Also that tyme in Grees was foũde vp an Instrumente of mulyke þ hete chorus ¶Petrus. Strabus sayth þ þ Instrument with twey pypes by one pype þ the eyer gooth in/& by that other the sowne gooth out. ¶Augustinus de ci. li.xviii.c.xiii.

¶Delboza. Capt'm.xix.

DElboza that womay was a prophetysse of the lygnage of Effraym/this Delboza with barache of the lygnage of Neptalym ruled the peple of Israell .xl. yere for to reken.xx.yere in the whiche Jabyn kyng of Canaay pursued Israell/in her tyme the kynges of Argyues fayled that had regned .v.C. yere & .xl. that was from the fyrst Inachus to the fyrst Pelops tyme kyng of Peloponensis/& thay the kyngdoy torned to þ Mecenes. That tyme begay the kyngdoy of Laurentines in Italye. After the deth of Janus & of Saturnus þ had longe regned there / there regned Pycus Saturnus sone. ¶Augustinus de ci.dei vbi s. About þ tyme dyed Denyse þ hete also Liber pater/ þ warred in Inde/& had in his hoost mey & womey medled togydres. Natheles atte laste Perseus slough hym.

his goldey burpels is yet seey in Thessalia belydes Appolyn Delphicus in moũt Pernalus. Hyda the riche kyng ge regned ꝑ tyme in Frigia. Of hym poetes feyned many thynges/as it is wrytey in mytholog. fulgencii et Alexandri. And Ilius Appolyns sone byl de Ilium in Troye.

¶ Gedyon. Capitulum.xx.

GEdyon that hete Jheroboall was leder of Israell .xl. yere for to rekey .viii. yere that Israell serued Madyanytes & Amalechytes. ¶ Jolephus sayth that the Cyte Tyrus was buylde in Gedyons tyme aboute two hondred yere & .xl. before Salamons Temple. ¶ Petr⁹. Hynos kyng of Creta Juppyters sone occupyed the see that tyme / & gaf lawe to the mey of Creta. That tyme the stronge may Theseus Egeus ꝑ kynges sone of Athene slough Hynotaurus in the tornamente/therfore mey of Athene that were trybutarye before were quytted & free of all trybute. Hynotaurus was a grete may of stature/& therwith all right myghty and stronge & full delyure in wrastelyng and was kyng of Hynos Bocher. Therfore he was called as it were Hynoys taurus that is a Bocher. About that tyme Theseus rauyshed Eleyn/and hyr two brethery Castor and Pollux fette hyr and brought hir agayne/and toke Theseus moder & chaled Theseus out of ꝑ contree. Also me sayth that Dedalus was that tyme in his floures. This Dedalus made byrdes of metall by crafte & sprytе closed for to flee aboute. He sayth also that he made ymages that moeued hem selfe/he was the fyrst that departed fete of ymages a twynne/for other mey Joyned hẽ togydres. ¶ Yldorus li.ix. This Dedalus had a neuewe called Perdix & toke hym to his lore. This Perdix was subtyll & connynge of crafte & bethought hym in his ymagynacion to haue some spede full maner of dyuyng of tymbre & to he a plate of proy and syled it & made it cothed as the rygge boone of a fysshe and thay it was a sawe. Also this childe bethought hym and made the fyrste compas and wrought therwith. Therfore his mayster Dedalus toke grete enuye to the childe & threwe hym downe of ay hyghe towre & brake his neche. Therfore Dedalus with his sone Icarus at Creta fleygh and come in to Scicilia/and there he made fyrst Labozintus otherwyle called Amale. ¶ Petr⁹. For Dedalus flee awaye soo swyftely after he hadde clayn his neuewe/me feyneth that he flewe with wynges as a byrde by the ayer. ¶ Yldorus libro decimoquinto Labozintus is a maner buyldynge wonderly buylded with daungerous walles/therin Hynotaurus was closed/yf ony may wente thyder in with out a clewe of threde it were full harde to fynde away out/they that opey the pates sholde here dredefull thondryng. ¶ Hug. capitulo labor. Me goth a downe as it were by a hondred grees or steppes/there be also in derkenelle wonder manye dyuerse wyndynges & tournynges/and suche foure be in this worlde of suche houles.

Anno Abraham. Gedyon. Amale. Labozintus

Anno Abrahaam. Gedpon.

One in Egypte a nother in Creta the thyrde in ꝑ Ilonde Lempno & the fourth in Italye & be so made ꝑ vnnethe they maye be destroyed whyle ꝑ worlde dured. ¶ Hug. cº Lilleo. whan there felle a pestylence amonges men of Athene for the deth of Ycarus & of his doughter Erigen & maydens of Athene were compelled as it were to swarles & grenes. Than they had answere of Apolyn Delphicus ꝑ the pestylence myght ceale yf they sought belely the bodyes of Ycarus and of his doughter Erigen. Than they sought belely/& whan they had long sought & myght neyther fynde/for to shewe the deuocion & wyll ꝑ they had for to seche for to be sene seche belely in ay other elemente ꝑ they myght not fynde in erthe/men of Athene henge vp roopes in the eyer & men tottred therby & moeueth hyder & thyder. for they wolde be seen seche the bodyes in the eyer aboue ꝑ erthe/& whan men felle of the tottres & were hurt sore it was ordeyned among hem ꝑ ymages lyke to ꝑ bodyes shold be sette in ꝑ tottres & moeue & tottre in stede of hé ꝑ were falley/ꝑ game is called Dedalū in latyn/& is cõponed & made of tweyn of calleo calles that is to moeue & os oris that is a mouth / for they that tottred soo moeueth ayenste mennes mouthes.

¶ Abymalech Thola. Capitulum.xxi.

abymalech

Abymalech Gedyons sone borne of his concubyne was leder in Sychem after his father thre yere. And slough his owne bretheren thre score and ten out take one that were borne of dyuerse wyues that tyme was the batayll of Athene bytwene the Lapethytes and Centaures. ¶ Palefatus libro de incredibilibus capit. That Centaures were noble horse men of Thessalia that faughte ayenst Thebees men of Thebe in Egypte. Thola of the lygnage of Isachar was Juge in Israell thre and twenty yere. In his fourthe yere Medea wente from her husbonde Egeus kynge of Athene in to the Ilonde Colchos there she was borne. ¶ Trogus .xliii. Aboute that tyme Famius Pycus sone regned in Italye/in his tyme Euandre came oute of Archadia/and receyued and toke feldes/and the hylle mount Palatyn. This Famus hadde a wyfe called Fatua/and had ofte a spyryte of prophecye. Therfore yet oft they that haue a spyryte of prophecye be called Fatui. Tho Hercules hadde slayne Gereon the Geant kyng of Spayne and ladde his beestes thrugh Italye in token of the victorie / he laye by this Famius doughter vnlawfully and begate Latynus that regned afterwarde in Italye. ¶ Diolius libro primo. About this yere Helores kyng of Egypte warred fyrste ayenst Scytes. Yet fyrste he sente Messagyers / and wylled his enemyes to be subget to his lawe. And the Scytes answerde/a dulle kyng and moost ryche moueth batayll ayenst poore men and nedy namely whyle it is in doubte what ende the batayll shall haue / prouffyte cometh therof none/but grete open harme & damage. And not long after

the dede acordeth with thanswere for they compelled ꝑ kyng of Egypte for to flee & chaced & spoyled his oost/& wolde haue spoyled all Egypte had they not be lette by wattes of the Ryuer Nylus. Thay in ꝑ tornyng ayen they warred .xv. yere in Asya & made Asya tributarii. And her wyues sente theym worde/ꝑ but they wolde come home / they wolde haue childerey by meyes of the contrees about. The meane tyme among the Scytes two ryall ponglynges by fraude & by decepte of the grete warre were put from home & toke with hem grete multytude of peple/& strength & warred in the coũtrees of Pontus & Capadocie. & whay they haddey do grete destruccion/thã they were kylde of meyof the cõtrees about. Thay her wyues exiled & wedowes armed hem and toke wreche of her husbondes deth/& whay they had made peas by strength & by dedes of armes. they toke meyof other londes to lye by hem for to haue childery & slough her owne meychilder & kepte her mayde childer and brente of her right breste/atte laste tweyne of these wymey were quenes Merlepia & Lampeto/& departed her hoost & kept and mayntened hem iy batayll eyther by her cours. Thay whay they had ouercome a grete dele of Europa/& many Cytees of Asya / they sente home ꝑ better part of her hoost with preys that they had takey. Thay enemyes slough Merlepia ꝑ quene/& the other womey that were lefte there for to kepe Asya. And hyr doughter Synope regned after her moders deth / & gadred a synguler Joye of vertu by euer lastyng chastyte. Hey wondred so gretely of this womay/that whay Hercules had hest of his lorde/for to warre ayenst the quene/he gadred all the grete strengthe of the ponge meyof Grees & ordeyned .xx. longe shyppes & felle vpoy the womey that were vnwarned/for hym was leuer to stele vpoy hem/thay come vpoy hem with a batayll openly. Thay whay the two quenes that were systres were lodeynly ouercome. Hercules paue Menalyppa to his syster Anthiopa/& wedded hyr syster Ypolita to his knyght Theseus/& receyued the armure of ꝑ quene iy pryce of redempcion. Atte laste after Dithia the quene Pentasilia the quene was iy the batayll of Trope/ and dyd many grete dedes ayenst the Grekes. Anno Abraham. abymalech

¶ Jayr. Capitm. xxii.

Jayr of Galaad of ꝑ lygnage of Manasse was Juge of Israel. xxii. yere & had. xxx. lones & made hem prẽces vpoy. xxx. Cytees & called ꝑ Cytees by his owne name Anoc Jayr ꝑ is to saye Jayrs townes. ¶ R. Some telleth that Cartage was buylded the thyrde yere of Jayr but loke iy the fyrst boke ca? Affryca secz Numidia. The. xvi. yere of Jayr Minoys of Egypte amended armure ayenst Dedalus iy Scilicia / and was kylde of Cotalus lones. ¶ Ylydorꝰ libro primo. Carmentis Nymphaother wyse called Nycostrata kyng Latyns moder fonde and broughte latyn lettres. ¶ Ylydorꝰ li. nono. The langage of latyn was departed iy four. The fyrst was vnder Ja- Jayr.

Anno Abraham. Jayr.

nus ⁊ Saturnus ⁊ was called Pyrhe and Latyn vnder kynge Latyn. And other kynges of Tulkay. In that langae were .xii. tables of lawe wryten. Also Romayn that began after kynges were made lubget. And that langage vled Plantus ⁊ Tullius Virgilius ⁊ Caton/but mixt langage encreaced after that themppre encreaced ⁊ was huge. After the dethe of Jare Jsraell serued the Phylystyms ⁊ ammonytes .xviii. pere that be accompted to the peres of Jepte that was duke afterwarde of Jsraell.

¶ Jepte. Capitm.xxiii.

Jepte.

JEpte of Galaad of the lygnage of Gaad/a compyn woo mannes sone was Juge of Jsraell .vi. pere/kyng Latyn Famius sone began to regne in Jtaly and regned there .xxxii. pere. Of hym the kynges of Jtaly haddey that name ⁊ were called kynges Latyns. ¶ Plydorus li.viii. In this kynge Latyns was Sybylle Eretrea in her floures/ and was called Erofyla ⁊ was born at Babylon/she warned the Grekes that wente to Troye/that Troy shold de be destroyed/⁊ that Omerus sholde wryte lesynges afterwarde. There were ten Sybylles/⁊ this is the fyfth in nombre ⁊ is put before other. The fyrst Sybylla was of Perse/the secon de of Libia/the thyrde was Delphica in Appolyns Temple before the batayll of Troye. Omerus wrote many of her verses in his bokes/the.iiii. was Cymeria of Jtalye/the .v. was Eritria/of hyr is now our speche/the vi. was Samia born in the Jlond Samos/the .vii. was Cumana born in Campania/she brought .ix. bokes of Torquin⁹ Pulcus kyng of Romayns in ꝑ whiche were wryten ꝑ domes of Rome/the .viii. was Elelponsia born in a felde of Troye/me redeth ꝑ she was in kyng Sirus ⁊ in Salons tyme the .ix. was Frigia/me redeth ꝑ she pphecyed in Anchila/the .x. was Tyburtina otherwyse called Albimea/ꝑ bokes of hem all be worthy praysyng for they wrote moche of Cryst ⁊ also of paynes. ¶ R. Netheles it semeth ꝑ Saynt Austyn li.xviii.c⁹xvi. wyll me ne ꝑ Sybylla Eritrea was in Romulus tyme/⁊ she wrote moche of Cryst ⁊ that openly as it foloweth in these verses of hyrs. Token of dome ꝑ erth shal of swete become wete. Out of heuen ꝑ kyng endles shal come to syghe And that in flesshe presente for to deme the worlde. And so forth Sybylla hath many moo verses. The hede letres of these verses ⁊ of other as they be wryten in latyn speketh thus. Jhesus Crystus goddes sone saupoure. ¶ Plydorus li.viii. Sybylla is a name of offyce and not of persone/and is sayd of Spos that is god and of beele that is thought/and so Sybylle is sayd as it were a woman that hathe goddes thought. Therfore as a man that prophecyeth is called a prophete. So a woman that prophecyeth is called a Sibylle. Vnder these dayes in kyng Latyns tyme/was the saylynge made that is called the saylynge of Argonantes / that saylynge was cause and occasyon of the batayle of Troye and began in this ma-

nere. ¶ Trogus libro scdo. After Neptunus ꝑ succeſſour of Erutonius the kyngdom of Athene felle to Egeus/ that had geten hys sone Theleus on hys fyrſt wyfe/ & atte laſt whan that wyf was dede/ he wedded Medea the kynges doughter of Colchos/ and gate on hyr Medus. Atte laſte Medea dradde her ſtepſone Theleus whan he come to age/ & toke with hyr/ hyr ſone Medus & wente home to hyr fader in to Colchos. After Egeus his sone Theleꝰ regned in Athene/ he wente lomtyme with Hercules & warred and ouercome the Amalones. After Theleus his sone Demephon regned & halpe & allyſted the Grekes agenſt the Troyans. ¶ Trogus libro .xlii. Thay Pelyas kynge of Poloponeus that is of Theſſalia dradde leſt Jaſon the noble wolde warre in his londe & put hym out. Jaſon was Elons sone. Elon was Pelyas owne broderꝰ Pelyas brought Jaſon in wytte for to fetche the golden flees at Colchos and hoped therby that the yong man ſholde be dede/ eyther by longe saylyng in the ſee/ eyther in batayll agenſte ſtronge nacions. ¶ Frigius Dares Therfor Pelyas made Argus ordeyne a well fayre ſhyp couenable to his saylynge and paſſage. ¶ Petrus. Of this name Argon cometh this name Argonante. Argonante were ſtalwor the yonge men gadred all aboute for Jalons vyage/ thay Jaſon sayled forth with thele men & landed fyrſte in Frigia/ tho Laomedon regned there. ¶ Trogus. But Jaſon was put out of Frigia/ & come in to Colchos and ouercome the kyng & ſlough his ſone Egealms/ and toke the golden flees and ladde with hym Medea the kynges doughter & made hyr his wyf Natheles afterwarde he forſoke hyr and put hyr awaye. But afterwarde whan kyng Pelyas ſone was put out of Theſſalia. Jaſon recouſeyſſed & to ke ayen his wyf Medea with his ſtep ſone Medus & gadred a ſtronge multytude of yong men & went in to Colchos & reſtored Dxpedly his wyues fader ꝑ was put out of his kyngdom & yaue hym many Cytees to his kyngdō in recompenſacōn & amendement of ꝑ olde wrong. ¶ Frigius dares Thay Jaſon whan he had ſubdued Colchos he had with him at his playng Hercules Caſtor Pollux Peleus of Scicia/ Thelamon of Salamina & come in with .v. ſhyppes by nyght in to Frigia & ſlough Laomedon the kynge & deſtroyed Ilium in Trope. He rauyſhed Helyona the kynges doughter & yaue hyr to his knyghte Thelamon to wyue/ for he was ꝑ fyrſt ꝑ entred in to Trope. There was taken a grete pray & Jaſon torned ayen wt his men whan Priamꝰ Laomadons oldeſt ſone herde & wyſt of all this/ he ſtrengthed Ilium ꝑ is Trope with yates & with walles & begay for to regne.

Anno Abrahaym. Jepte.

¶ Abella. Capitulum. xxiiii.

ABella of Bethlem was Juge in Jſraell seuen yere/ in his ſeconde yere Priamus kyng of Frigia that is kyng of Trope ſente Anthenor to the Grekes and ſayd that he wolde gladly forgeue all treſpaſſes ꝑ they had doo before/ yf they

Abella.

Syl

Anno Abrahamy. Abella.

wolde sende ayen his syster Helyona þ they had raupssshed. The Grekes wolde not. Priamus arayed for þ batayll & made his oldest sone Hector leder of other men. Alysaũder that hete Paris also Hectors brother assenteth herto & sayth / that whan he hunted sometyme in the wood called Ida/he slept & dremed þ Mercurius brought before him Juno Venus & Mynerua for he sholde deme whiche of hem were fayrest/& Mynerua behete him wysedom. Juno worshyp/& Venus behete hym the fayrest wyfe of the worlde yf he wolde deme þ she were the fayrest. Helenus the other broder prophecyed þ contrarye & sayde/that yf that Alysaũder þ hete Paris also / toke a wyfe of Grece/the Grekes wolde come & destroye Jlium that is Troye. That woman Cassandra pphecyed the same. Natheles shyppes were arayed / & Paris with Anthenor were sente in to Grece/and whey tho men came in to the Jlonde Cytheria to the feste of Juno. Helena kyng Menelaus wyfe came for to see the fayrenesse of Paris/and Paris raupssshed hyr and toke hyr with hym in to Troye. Than was Priamus glad ynough/ wenyng therby recouer his syster Helyona. Than Menelaus kyng of Lacedemonia made a grete and greuous playnte to his brod Agamenon kyng of Melcenes of the raupssshyng of his wyfe/& gadred passynge strong men Achylle. Patroclus. Ulixes. Ayax. Nestor with other stalworth men seuen and fourty / and hadde shyppes redy in the hauen in nombre a thousande and .ii.C. & had answere of Appolyn Delphicus/that Jlium / is Troye sholde be destroyed in the .x. yere. The Grekes toke vp theyr ankres & sayled on the see & toke gute prayes / & tourned home ayene. In the mene tyme Agamenon sent messagers Ulixes & Dyomedes to kyng Priam to wyte yf he wolde yelde vp Heleyn and sende hir home agayn. Priam bethought hym and hadde anone in mynde the wronge of the Argonances / the deth of his fader/þ raupssshyng of his syster/the delyppyng of his messager Anthenor/therfore he forsoke peas/& ordeyned for to warre. Than whan the hoost was gadred on eyther syde. Hector slough Protheselaus/& slough and felled to the grounde many men tyll þ his colyn Elyona sone Ayax Thelamonius knowleched kynrede bytwene hem/& soo lette hym of his rees. The mene tyme trewes was takey for two yere that they myght burye her men that were slayne/but after two yere they receyued a stronge batayll/in the whiche batayll. Hector slough .x. stalworth dukes/& Achylles on þ other syde/slough .iiii. stalworth men & noble / and the batayll dured four score dayes contynuelly in harde fyghtynge & stronge. And after that was trewes takey for .iii. yere/& after that trewes they receyueth & appoynted to fyghte and slough many men on eyther syde. And Andromach Hectors wyf warned Hector by hyr dreame that he sholde not that daye wende in to the batayll. Natheles Hector went to batayll / and was slayne of Achylles. And whan Hector was buryed were trewes takey for an

pere. And whan Hectors mynde daye was holden Achilles was there at & loued right hertely Polycena kynge Priam⁹ doughter/and axed to haue hyr to wyfe/& withdrewe hym from the batayll / and sayd þ it was euyll done to destrouble all Europa for the rauyllhyng of Eleyne/but atte laste he went forth atte prayer of the Grekes/& was woũded of Troylus that had slayn many Grekes/therfore he was angrye & wroth & slough Troylus & Menon allo. Than was Hecuba wonder wroth Priamus wyfe / & bethought hyr of gyle/& sette Achylles a daye whan he sholde come & fet che home his wyfe Polixena þ was hyr owne doughter. And whan the daye was comen. Alysaũder otherwyse called Paris slough Achylles gylefully/therfore they hadde answere of goddes þ the Grekes sholde haue the victorye by Achylles lygnage. Neoptholonius Achylles sone wente forth in to bataylle/in the whiche batayll Paris & Ayax were woũded to deth eyther of other. Thenne the .vii. yere of the syege/came Pantalysea quene of Amalons in helpe & socour of the Tropans/and brake the syege of the Grekes & brente many of theyr shyppes. Netheles she was slayn of Neoptholonius that she had wounded. After þ Anhtenor & Eneas coũseylled for to delyuer Heleyne/& for to delyre peas. Priamus toke grete indygnacion of theyr counseyll and sayd they sholde dye/yf euer they were so wode to counseyll that eftsones. Therfore they toke grete indygnacion/& sente Polydamas to the Grekes & profred to betraye the Cyte for hir owne saua cion. The Grekes graunted peas to thele .iii. to Anthenor Eneas & Polydamas & to all theyr retynue / & the Cyte was opened by nyght to þ Grekes. Than Priamus fledde to thautres of theyr goddes/& Neoptholom⁹ pursued him and slough hym. Eneas hydde Polixena atte his owne fader Anchyles atte prayer of Helene. Andromach had fredom graũted to seke Polixena & was longe sought/& atte laste founde & slayn of Neoptholom⁹ at hyr faders Tombe. Eneas for he had hydde Polixena / was J hote to be a go. The londe was left to Anthenor. Heleyn wente home ayene with Menelaus. This syege of Troye dured .x. yere and .vi. monethes. And were slayne of the Tropans er þ Cyte was betrayed six hondred thousande thre score & sixtene. And whan the Cyte was betrayed thre score & .xviii. thousande was slayne. Than Eneas wente out of the coũtree with four & twenty shyppes / and with hym thre thousande men & thre hondred. And with Anthenor thre thousande/with Andromach & Helen⁹ two thousande.

Anno Abrahany. Abella.

¶ Aylon. Abdon. Capitly. xxv.

Aylon of the lygnage of Zabulon was Juge of Israell ten yere. Netheles the seuenty accounten hym not. And therfore Eusebius acounteth his yeres with the yeres of Josue / of Samuell / and of Saull / for the scrypture speketh not of theyr yeres. Netheles they sette moyeres / than be foũden by Josephus/

Aylon.

Anno Abrahaam. Aplon. Abdon.

so that from the goyng out of Egypte vnto Salomons Temple were .iiii. hondred yere & four score. ¶ Abdon þ hete Labdon also was Juge of Jsrael .viii. yere / in his thyrde yere Crope was taken .viii. C. yere and .xliii.

832 1 after Abrahams byrth thre hondred yere & forty / after the goynge out of Egypte / the yere of kynge Latyn in Jtalye .xxv. before the buyldyng of Rome four hondred yere & two and twenty. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. c°. xvi. After that Trope was destroyed / yet whyle kyng Latyn regned in Jtalye the Grekes that tourned agayne & hadden in the waye many myshappes.

842 1 ¶ For Varro libro. iii. de hystoria sayth that Dyomedes were torned in to foules / & Dyomedes was no more seen / so that he was holden a god. his Temple is solempne in the Jlonde Dyomedia / not fer fro mount Gargay in Apulia. He sayth that foules be / and flee about this Temple and serue wonderly and sprynge water. Yf the Grekes or ony of the kynde of the Grekes come thyder / the byrdes make hem good semblaunt / & yf ony other come / they wounde hem with theyr grete bylles / & for to confirme the same.

844 3 ¶ Varro telleth not a fable lesyng / but sothnesse of storye of that famous dyupneresse sorceresse and wytche Cyrt / that transfourmed Ulixes felawes in to beestes. And of the Archades that by lotte swam ouer a pole / and thay were tourned in to wolues / & lyued with wylde bestes / & yf they ete there noo mannes flesshe / they sholde after nyne yere swymme home ouer the poole / & tourne ayene in to shap of mankynde. He sayth also þ Demenetus whay he had tasted of the sacrefyce of Archad was tourned in to a wolfe / & after .ix. yere he was restored ayene to his owne shap of mankynde / and dyed afterwarde Geantes dedes / & had the mayster ye in a tournyng of Olympe. ¶ Plinius li. xvi. c°. xxii. That men be transfourmed in to wolues / and ofte in to her owne shappe / we trowe it be fals. Neyheles auctours of Grece telley that Archades were ledde to a poole in the same londe / and henge her clothes on ay ooke / & swam ouer the poole / and in wyldernesse tourned in to wolues and dwelled .ix. yere among wolues And yf they kepte hem all that tyme & ete no mannes flesshe / they sholde swymme home agayne and take her owne clothes & her owne shappe. and be. ix. yere older than they were whan they wente out / but there is no lesynge so grete / but it maye be cõferred. ¶ Augustinus li°. xviii. c°. xvi. Than what shal we saye to all this sayynges Certaynely whan we were in Jtalye we herde ynough of woman hostelers of that londe that dyed to yeue chese that was bywytched to men that trauayled by the waye / and anone the men tourned in to beestes & bare heyr charges & hadden kyndly wytte & reason / and whan they had done her seruyce / they tourned ayene in to her owne shappe. ¶ Also Epuleus in his booke sayth that soo it happed hym selfe that he toke suche venym / and hadde his wytte and reason and was made an asse. ¶ R. Willel. de re. li°. scõ / telleth suche doynge of tweyn

wytches or enchantereſſes/that dwel-
led in the hyghe waye to Romeward
And yf ony geſt come allone they tor
ned hym in to a beeſt. And ſo come by
them a mynſtrele ꝑ coude moche myr
the/& they tranſformed hym to an al
ſe and ſolde hym to a riche man for a
grete ſõme of money. Netheles with
ſuche warnyng ꝑ he ſholde neuer paſ
ſe water/& his warden kepte hem be
ſely longe tyme. Natheles in paſſyng
of tyme he toke laſſe hede of his aſſe/
& eſcaped ꝑ water/& torned ayene to
ſhap of mankynde/the warden of ꝑ
aſſe folowed after & ayes after his aſ
ſe of euery man ꝑ he mette. And he ꝑ
had ben an aſſe / & was tourned to a
man ayene ſayde that he had ben an
aſſe & was becomen a man/& his war
den ledde hym to his lorde/& the lord
ledde them bothe to Leon the pope/&
the olde wytches were conuycte before
the pope/& knowleched the dede/the
pope doubted of this thynge/& Petr⁹
damianus a connyng man of letture
confermed the maner doynge by en-
ſample of Symon magus that tour-
ned Fauſtinus in to his owne ſhap &
made his owne childer drede hym ful
ſoore. ¶ Auguſti⁹ vbi ſ. It is to be by-
leued that fendes may not doo but at
goddes ſuffraũce & ſo they maye ma-
ke no mankynde/neyther tranſfour-
me ne chaũge bodyes. Natheles it ſe-
meth ſomtyme that they chaũge lyke
neſſe & ſhap of thynges that god ma
de & wrought. Soo that the fantaſye
of a man that chaũgeth in thought &
in metyng of dreames by dyuerſe ma
ner thynges & taketh the lykeneſſe of
bodyes with a wonder ſwyfteneſſe
though noo bodye be preſente/whan
the wyttes of the bodye be abſente &
lete of theyr worchynge & the ymage
& lykeneſſe ꝑ is in thought & in fanta
ſye is as it were emprynted in the ly-
keneſſe of ſome beſt & ſemeth to other
mennes wyttes in the ſame lykeneſſe
And ſo a man maye ſeme to hym ſel
fe / ſuche as he ſemeth in metynge of
ſweuenes & ſoo hym maye ſeme that
he bereth byrthens & charges. But &
they be verayr byrthens & charges ſen
des here hem that men maye be ſo be
gyled. For one Preſtancius tolde ꝑ ſu
che an happe befelle his owen fader
that he toke ſuche venym by thele in
his owne houſe & laye in a bedde as
he were ſleppng/and no man myght
hym wake/but after manye dayes he
awoke and tolde as it were a ſweuen
how him was befalle/for hym thought
that he was made an horſe and bare
corn amonge other beeſtes to knygh-
tes that were at Rethica/and it was
founde right as he tolde it was done
in dede. He ſayde alſo that he ſawe a
philoſopher at home in his hous/whi
che philoſopher expowned to hym
many ſecretes of Platoos bokes/whi
che thynges he had boden him expow
ne before & he wolde not. And whan
me axed of the philoſophre / why he
wolde expowne in ay other mannes
houſe/that he had denyed in his ow-
ne/nay quod he. I dyd not ſoo/but I
mette that I dyd. And in that maner
by the ymage & lykeneſſe of fantaſye
it was ſhewed to that one wakynge
what that other mette in his ſleepe.
Therfore that the Dichades torned
in to wolues by wytchecraft of Cirta

Anno Abrahaam Aploy.

Anno. Abrahany. Aploy.

me semeth it myght be in this maner Nethelesse yf it were soth/but for Dyomedes felawes vanysshed sodeynly away & were neuer after founde / me troweth ꝑ wycked angels toke wreche on hem & torned hem in to other foules ꝑ were made & brought thyder by crafte of mey. As it is knowey ꝑ ay hynde was brought in stede of Esphigenia Agamenons doughter & she was ladde awaye. The foules that at Dyomedes Temple / that sprynge water & flatery the Grekes / is by excityng of ꝑ deuyll to bryng mey in wytte to byleue Dyomede be made de a god & so begyled in worshyppyng of fals goddes. ¶R. Loke more of this mater in the fyrst boke capto Hybernia. ¶Giraldus in top. Fendes & wycked mey maye not chaunge kynde but by suffraūce of god/they may chaunge lykenesse & shappe and lette mēnes wyttes & begyle mey so ꝑ thynges seme not as they be/but by streng the of fantalye & of wytchecraft mey haue semyng by feyned shappes/but it is not vnlyttynge ꝑ we trowe that god as he maketh thynges of nought so he chaūgeth one in to ay other for to take rightfull wreche/eyther for to shewe myght or mercy/so he tourned Lothes wyfe in to ay ymage of salte/ & water in to wyne/eyther chaūge the lykenesse without and leue the kynde vnchaunged withiy.

¶Abdoy. Capitm.xxvi.

Abdoy.

After the destruccōy of Troye Eneas with his fader Anchyses and his sone Alcanius/ with twelue shyppes come iy to Scicile/and there Anchises deyed / thay Eneas wolde haue sayled iy to Italye/but tempest drook hym iy to Affryca/there he was right well beloued of Dydo the quene. But soone after he forsoke and lefte Dydo and came iy to Italye. ¶R. Yf it be soth that Trogus & Papie & other wyse mey wryteiy/this quene Dydo buylde Cartage thre score yere and twelfe before the buyldyng of the Cyte of Rome/ that was buylded the fourthe yere of Achany kyng of Juda. Thay is it trothe ꝑ Eneas sawe neuer Dydo the quene of Cartage. For Eneas was before and deyed thre hondred yere and more er Cartage was buylde. And so meaneth & wryteth Sayntе Austyne primo libro confessionū iy fine / and sayth that wyse mey denye that Eneas sawe Cartage. ¶Hug. capto Elisa. This Dydo was called Elysa ꝑ is Dirago a manly woman for hap that felle afterwarde for she slough her selfe manly. ¶Trogus li.xviii. Atte laste this Elysa Pygmalyons doughter / whay she sholde haue be compelled of the people to take ay husbonde/she wente iy to a grete fyre that she had made/& so she slough her selfe manly and was longe after worshypped for a goddesse. ¶Marc⁹ Thay Eneas came iy to Italye & was cōfedred & sworn to kyng Euander ꝑ tho regned iy .vii. hylles/these two faught & warred ayenste Latyn kyng of Latyns & Turnus kynge of Tulcay kyng Latyns doughter husbonde. Iy ꝑ batayll Pallas Euandres sone and Turnus were slayne.

¶R. Nethelesse Trogus li⁹.xliii. wry-
teth that Eneas in his fyrst comyng
fonde so grete grace with kyng Latyn
þ he entred in to a parte of the kyng-
dom/& wedded Laupy kyng Latyns
doughter/þ was Turnus spouse/& so
both Latyn & Eneas confedred togy-
der/toke batayll ayenst Turnus for
the gyltefull maryage of Laupy/& La
tyn & Turnus were bothe dede in þ
batayll. And Eneas afterwarde was
kyng of eyther kẽgdom/of Latyns &
of Tulcans/& buyld a Cyte & called
it the Cyte Lauinium by the name of
his wyfe/& warred afterward ayenst
the kyng of Melcene in Tulcay/& in
that batayll Eneas was slayn/& left
after hym his sone Alcanius þ he had
goten on Creusa at Troye. ¶Ysydo
rus ethi. Julus was Eneas sone & he
te fyrst Alcani⁹ by the name of a Ry
uer in Frigia þ so hete & was afterwar
de called Jlus by the name of Jlus
kyng of Troye. ¶Hug.c⁹ Julus. Aft
ward whan þ kyng of Melcenes was
slayn in a syngler batayll of stalwor-
the mey / thay Alcanius was called
Julus. for his fyrst spryngyng of ber
de that tho was fyrst sene/for the fyr
ste spryngyng of berde is properly cal
led Julus/& is a name of two syll'a-
bles by cause of metre ¶R. Here take
hede that but the peres of Eneas reg
nyng be acounted within the peres of
kyng Latyn/the acomptynge of this
storye shall fayle/for þ storye sayth þ
kyng Latyn regned .xxxii. pere & spe
cyally whyle Eneas / whan Troye
was taken come in to Jtalye þ .xxv.
pere of kynge Latyn as alle hystoryes
telley. ¶Trogus lib⁹.xliii. Alcanius

Eneas sone begay to regne amonge
the Latyns and regned .xxxviii. pere/
and lefte the Cyte Lauinium that his
fader Eneas had somtyme J buylde
and buylde the Cyte Albay a longe
upon the Ryuer Tyber/þ Cyte was
hede of that kyngdom thre hondred
pere / by the name of that Cyte kyn-
ges Latyns were called kynges Alba
nes. Reges Albani. ¶Eutrop. This
Alcanius nourysshed up full myldely
his broder Siluius posthum⁹. for he
was bory of his stepdame Lauina af
ter his faders dethe / and was called
Posthumus / for he was bory after þ
his fader was buryed and was called
Siluius / for he was nourysshed in a
wood. A wood is Silua in latyn. By
his name the kynges of Latyns were
afterwarde called Siluies. Alcanius
whay he had regned .xxxviii. pere/he
left the kyngdom to Siluius Posthu
mus / for his owne sone Jlus was
yet of tendre age so sayth Marianus
libro pri⁹ Of this Jlus the meynye
that be called familia Jliorum had
that name. Sampson was Juge in
Jsrarll .xx. pere/in his tyme befelle
that/that fables telleth of Ulixes of
Grecia/how he fledde Scilla and Si
renes/therof speketh Palefatus libro
primo incredibilium and sayth that
Scilla was a woman that vsed to
robbe her gestes/and sayd that Sire
nes be comyn wymen that begyled
men that sayled on the see. Also that
tyme Orestes slough Pirrus of Egyp
te in Appolyn Delphycus Temple.
Also some saye that Omerus was
that tyme/but to spehe of his tyme ol
de men dyssoudeth/for some saye that

Anno Abraham Abdon. Sho 9 Sampson Shi 1

Anno. Abraham. Abdon.

he was ay hondred yere some ay hon dred yere and fourty / some ay hon dred yere & four score/some two hon dred yere & fourty after that Troye was destroyed/& some trowe he was before the destruccõy of Troye. Hyd derto the boke of Juges liber Judicũ accompteth thre hondred yere vnder twelue Juges.

¶ Hely Samuell Capkm.xxvii.

Hely.

860 2

HEly the preest aftere Samp soy was Juge iy Jsraell .xl. yere so sayth Ysidorus li°v° and Josephus li.vi. But the seuenty saye that Hely was ouer the peple.xx. yere. Jy his tyme felle a grete honger iy the lond of Jsraell. And the storye of Ruth þ was of Moab felle. Hectors childery toke Jlium that is Troye & put out Anthenors oflpryng by hel pe of Helenus Pryam° sone. Siluius Posthum° Eneas & Alcanius his bro der geten oy his stepdame Lauina/ was the thyrde kyng of Latyns & be gay to regne & regned .xxix. yere iy the whiche yere Brutus Siluius sone that was Alcanius sone occupped Brytayne as storyes reherley. Jt se meth that hystoryes dyscordey that telle of this Brutus fader/for the hyf storye of Brytons sayth that this Bru te was Siluius sone/the whiche Sil uius was Alcanius sone. But thysto rye of Rome sayth that Aleanius ga te Julus/of the whiche came þ mey uy familia Julion & maketh no men tion of Siluius. Thay yf this Julus had two names & was called Silui° also/that one of thystoryes saylleth/ for me sayth that this Brute whay he was fyftey yere olde/slough his fa der at huntyng/and all hystoryes ac cordey that Siluius Posthumus was Eneas sone & not Alcanius sone / & lyued longe after vnslayne & regned also/thay it is soth that this Silui° Posthumus was not Brutus fader/ but vpon caas for thystorye of Rome sayth that Alcani° after Eneas deth nourysshed vp tenderly Silui° Posthu mus/therfore he is acompted his fad Herto Jwold assente withoutey doub te/ner that me redeth þ Siluius was slayn of his sone Brute ¶ T. Gaufr This Brute slough his moder iy his byrthe/and his fader afterwarde at huntyng whay he was .xv. yere olde Therfore he was put out of Jtalye & wente iy to Grece/and there by hel pe of the Troyans he ouercome Pan dralus the kyng of Grece/& wedded his doughter Jnnoges/he delyuered the Troyans & sayled thens/& had answer of the goddes & landed iy Af fryca. Thay he passed þ auẽtures of Phylenes þ lake called Lacus salinay the salte lake/the Ryuer Malue/and Hercules pylers / and came iy to the see Tyrey / & founde there Corneus & wente iy to Gyay & ouercome there Gopharius duke of Peytow/& Tur nus Brutus neuewe was slayne at a Lyte called Turmp eyther Turoy by his owne name. And thay Brute had good wynde & sayled iy to Bry tayne/and helde Brytayne atte the clyf of Totenes iy Cornewale / and was fyrst kyng of Brytayn all hole/ and destroyed the Geantes that dwel led there iy & called the Jlonde Bry-

tayne by his owne name / and called his felawes Brytons/& betoke Corneuayll to Corneus and buyld a Cyte and called it Trinouantum as it were newe Troye/that Cyte now is called London and is vpon Tamyse Brute begate thre sones. Lotrynus Camber and Albanactus / and dyed whan he had regned four and twenty yere in the Ilonde. The kynges of Scicions sayled whan they hadde regned an hondred yere thre score & tweyne. Samuell after Hely was Juge in Israell twelue yere / soo sayth Jolephus libro octauo. Natheles the scrypture speketh not therof / from his tyme began the tymes of prophetes. Tempora prophetarum. And in his thrydde yere Dauyd was borne. ¶ Petrus. This Samuell ordeyned fyrste companye of clerkes in queres for to synge / and than me sayd that they prophecyed / that is to meane they worshypped god besely. Afterwarde Samuell was Juge in Israell vnder Saule .xviii. yere. Lotrynus Brutus eldest sone began to regne as it were vpon the south see to the Ryuer of Humbre / and named that parte of the Ilonde Leogria / that is Englonde as it is sayde in the fyrste booke in the chapytre of Brytayne. But Albanactus was slayne & Camber dyed. And Lotrynus after that he had regned .xx. yere was slayne also in batayl/that his wyf Gwendolena made ayenst hym by cause of a strompete called Estrylda. And Gwendolena regned after her husbond. xv. yere.

¶ Saull. Capitu. xxviii.

SAull of the lygnage of Ben Anno
yamyn was the fyrst kyng of Abrahaam
Hebrewes & regned .xx. yere/ Saull.
lo sayth Jolephus/of the whiche yeres ỹ scrypture speketh not. ¶ Petr⁹. For Saull regned .xviii. yere whyle ỹ Samuell lyued/& two yere after his deth. The .iiii. kyng of latyns Eneas 922 1
Siluius was posthumus sone & began to regne & regned .xxxi. yere. ¶ R 92^ 6
Jn some hystoryes Posthum⁹ broder Latinus Silui⁹ is sette the .iiii. & this Eneas is sette the .v. but in this place Eneas is sette the .iiii. The .xvii. duk of Athene Codrus Melautus sone began to regne & regned .xxi. yere/after his dethe kynges of Athene sayled. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. ca⁹ xiiii. The peloponeus men of Thessalia rebelled ayenst them of Athene/than was answer yeuen of goddes/that on whether syde the duke were slayn that syde sholde haue the maystrye. Therfore the knyghtes were charged ouer al thyng to take good kepe of kyng Codrus. Natheles Codrus toke a poore mannes clothyng & a byrthen of fagottes on his necke & entred in to the strength of his enemyes/& there was 936 1ly
stryfe arered among the peole/and a knyght slough hym / that he had rather wounded with an hook/whan it was knowen that Coreus went away without batayll & the Athenes were delyuered. Codrus had leuer dye & his men haue the maystrye/than lyue & his men be ouercome. After his deth comonte was gouerned by maystres/for there was noo lawe/but lykyng of lordshyp vnto the tyme that Salon ỹ noble maker of lawes was

Anno. Abrahaym. Saull.

choley Juge. Maddan Locrynus sone by Gwendolena getey regned .xl. yere amonge the Bryttons/and begate Empricius & Maulus. The Amalons makey warre in Alya. Saule & his childery bey slayne in the hylle mount Gelboe. And soo endeth the thyrde age of the worlde from þ byrthe of Abrahaym to the kyngdom of Daupd. ¶ Ylydorus li. v. sayth that the thyrde age of the worlde conteyneth .ix.C. and .xlviii. yere by .xiiii. generacions. But eyther translacion sayth that the thyrde age of the worlde conteyneth .ix.C. yere and .xlii. ¶ R. This dyuersyte befalleth / for Ylydorus sayth that Samuell & Saull ruled the people .xl. yere. ¶ Nethelesse Josephus li. viii. and the Mayster of the storyes acordey that Samuell ruled the people allone .xii. yere/& after hym Saull regned .xx. yere.

¶ Daupd Salomon. Capitu. xxix.

Daupd. Salomon.

DAupd of the lygnage of Juda was the seconde kyng of Hebrewes and regned .xl. yere/fyrst .vii. yere in Ebron vpon Juda all one/& after .xxxiii. yere vpon al Jsraell. Latynus Siluius the fyfthe kynge of Latyns regned fyfty yere.

1 The seconde Jxion kyng of Corinthe regned .xxxviii. yere. Andonicus buylde the Cyte Ephelus. And Salo
1h mon is borne. ¶ Ylydorus li. v. Carta
29 ge is buylde. ¶ Petrus. Some wyll meane that Carthedon Tirius buylde Cartage. And other wryte that his doughter Dydo buylded it. ¶ R. And yf there were but thre score yere & tey bytwene the buyldyng of Cartage & of Rome as Trogus & Papias acordey / thay it semeth þ Cartage was buylde about the fyrst yere of Ozias kyng of Juda as it is seyd in the fyrste boke of the prouynce of Affryca & Numidia. ¶ Galfr. and Alfr. Empricus the fyrst kyng of Bryttons regned .xx. yere. This called his broder forcorde & slough hym. and toke the kyngdom with strength/and vsed tyrannye in the people/& begate on his wyf a noble yong may called Ebrancus/& forsoke his wyf atte last & vsed Sodomye as a shrew sholde/but atte laste at huntyng he was etey of wolues. Daupd the kyng dyed the .xxix. daye of December at the tour of Syon in Jherusalem/ and was buryed there with grete rychesse/of the whiche richesse afterwarde Hyrcanus the byssshop yaf Antyochus Demetrius sone thre thousand talentes for to go from Jherusalem. ¶ Treuisa. A talente is a grete weyght/& ther be thre maner talentes/þ lest is of fyfty poũde / the myddell of thre score pounde and .xii. the moost ay hondred poũde and .xx. ¶ Sequit in hystoria. This Daupd while he had peas/made songes & ympnes/some of thre metres/& some of fyue / & made also organs of dyuerse maner & other Instrumentes of mulyke/in whiche the dekenes sholde saye ympnes and songes/and four mey maystres ouer other Emau in the myddell. Alaph in the right syde. Ethay in þ lyft syde/& Edithym to ouer see the cymbals. Also there were .xxiiii. byssshoppes and had vnder hem .xxiiii. preestes .xxiiii. dekens &

four & twenty porters/the thyrde par
te of hem serued in the Temple/and
the meane tyme the other two partes
ordeyned for her owne hous. Salo
mon regned in Israell somwhat of
yeres whyle his fader Dauid was a
lyue/the whiche yeres be acompted to
Dauid & not to Salomon. And af
ter that his fader was dede he regned
xl. yere. Also Jerom in epla ad Dita
lem presbiteru sayth/that Salomon
whan he was .xi. yere olde gate a sone
on Pharoes doughter. Also me redeth
of Acham the kyng that gate a child
whan he was .xi. yere olde. Also this
Salomon whan he had slayne Joab
Semey & Adonyas / & whan he had
receyued wytte & wysedom of god in
the hylle/and yeuen dome of the two
strompettes. He cast in his herte to do
thre thynges/fyrst buylde a Temple
to almyghty god a kynges palays to
hym selfe/and to walle Jherusalem
with thre walles/within the fyrst wal
le dwelled preestes & clerkes that ser
ued in the Temple and the kyng &
his housholde/in the seconde walle wo
ned stalworth men & prophetes / and
within the thyrde walle were inhaby
te with comyn people & craftes men.
Salomons mete was euery daye .xxx
chorus of tere floure/and .lxxx. cho
rus of mele / ten fatte oxen / and an
hondred weders / withoute venelon
pultrye and wylde foule. Chorus con
teyneth the mesure of .xxx. busshels/
Salomon wrote also thre bokes/that
one is called Parabole Salomonis &
puerbia also/the seconde hete Eccle
siastes/the thyrde Cantica canticor/
He dysputed also of kynde of trees/&
of herbes/from the Cedar that gro
weth in the wood Libanus/vnto the
slope that groweth out of the walles
Also he tolde moche phylosophye of
the kynde of beestes/he founde vp al
so hallyng and coniurisons for to sla
ke lebenesse / & other for to caste fen
des out of men that they combred. Al
so he founde vp fygures and pryntes
to be grauen in precyous stones/that
sholde with the rootes of some herbes
be holden to the nose thrylles of men
that haddeu fendes within hem/and
put out the fendes. This crafte was
moche vsed amonge the Hebrewes be
fore the comyng of Cryst. Therfore
Josephus libro octauo sayth/that he
sawe Eleazarus the coniurour in pre
sence of Uespasyan the prynce helede
men that haddeu fendes within hem
in this maner he putte a vessell with
water to the mannes nose and bete
the fende / that he sholde ouertourne
the vessell whan he wente out/and so
it was done / Also Salomon to fyn
de a spedefull crafte for to clense and
cleue stones / he encloseth a structeon
byrd in a glas/& the structeon brough
te a worme that hete Thampr out of
wyldernesse and touched the glas a
bout with the blood of that worme/
and so brake the glas and delyuered
his byrde. Than the fyrst yere of Sa 41 1
lomon was the outgoyng of that na
cyon Jonica of Lacedemonia. Dme
rus was in that passyng / Jonica is
a nacyon of Grekes/ The .xliii. yere 44 4
of Salomon ꝑ seconde moneth that
was four hondred and four score yere
after the comyng out of Egypt / Sa
lomon began to buylde the Temple

Anno Dauid. Salomon.

Anno. Dauyd. Salomon. and was seuen yere in buyldyng and sygnyfyed holy chirche/and the .viii. yere the Temple was halowed/and had in lengthe an hondred cubytes & twenty.in brede thre score.& in heygh te .xxx. In this Temple was so mo che golde / that whan the Romayns sette it on fyre / there ran a streme of golde of nayles molten in to the bro/ ke called Torrens Cedron. Also that yere the quene of Saba come for to here the wysedom of Salomon. ¶ Pe trus. We sayth this quene sawe a tree in the Temple/on the whiche tree o/ ne sholde be an hanged/and by cau/ se of his deth/the kyngdom of Jewes shold be destroyed/the quene warned Salomon / and anone the tree was throwen in to a depe pytte vnder erth & how it fleet afterwarde about Cry stis tyme in a ponde called Probatica Pilcina/it is vncertayne. We trowety ꝑ this tree was the rood tree. ¶ San fr. Ebranc Nempricius sone was the sixth kyng of Bryttons / and regned sixty yere/this may was bothe fayre and stronge/and on one & twenty wy ues he begate twenty sones & thrytty doughters. The fayrest doughter of all was Gwalaes. Ebranc sende the se doughters to Albya Siluius kyn/ ge/for he wolde haue hem maryed to the blood of Trope/by cause that the wymen Sabynes fledde the beddes of the Latyns. Also Ebranc by ledyn ge of Allaracus occupyed a parte of Germania. Ebranc beyonde Hum/ bre buylde that Cyte of Yorke in the Marche of Northumberlonde/and of Scotlonde/he ordeyned the Cyte Al/ clyud. And he buylde within Scotlon de the castell of Maydens that nowe is called Edenbourgh. Afterwarde he sayled in to Fraunce with a grete na/ uye/and come ayene wonderly ryche. Albia Siluius ꝑ sixth kyng of Latyns regned .xxxix. yere.

¶ Roboas Abdyas Ala. Capt'm.xxx.

ROboas Salomons sone reg/ ned oonly vpon two lygnages Juda and Benyamyn.xviii. yere so sayth Josephus libro.viii.ca/ pitulo quinto/and .xvii. yere as other wryten. Roboas forsoke the counseyl of olde men/& was ruled by the coũ/ seyll of yonglynges/that tyme Jero boam Nabathes sone regned in Sa/ maria vpon ten lygnages of Jsraell xviii. yere. But Josephus libro .viii. capto. vii. sayth that he regned twoo and twenty yere. This Nabath for the people sholde not tourne her herte to her lorde Roboam whan they wen te to do sacrifyce in Jherusalem/he made two calues of golde to be wor/ shypped of the people in Dan and in Bethell/and so this Nabath was cau se of mawmetrye in Jsraell. The varyaunce in the coũtyng of yeres of the kynge of Juda and of Jsraell/ maye be determyned by that / that a parte of the yere is taken for the hole yere / eyther for some kynges regned with her faders / er that they regned allone / or for the kyngdoms were o/ therwhyles without kynges. For the boke of kynges were gadred of dy/ uerse wrytynges of prophetes. Ther/ fore the begynnynges bothe of ꝑ kyn ges of Juda and the kynges of Jl/

raell be dyuersely sette / and therfore
suche dyscorde maye not lightly be de
termyned / we trouwe it happeth by
defaute of wryters that be ofte begy=
led in nombres and in propre names
¶ Treuisa. For we speke of the kyn=
ges of Juda & of the kynges of Is=
raell. Here take hede that the lyne or
ofspryng of Jacobs childery were
called the lygnages of Jsraell. And
so the lyne or ofspryng of Judas Ja
cobs sone was called the lygnage of
Juda/& the ofspryng of Benyamyn
was called þ lygnage of Benyamyn
and so of other. ¶ Dauyd and Salo
mon were kynges of all the lygnages
of Jsraell / but for Roboas Salo=
mons sone was harde and sterne/the
ten lygnages forsoke hym and made
hem a kynge by hym selfe and called
hym the kyng of Jsraell/for he was
kynge of the more parte of Jsraell.
Twey lygnages abode with Roboas
the lygnage of Juda and of Benya
myn. And for the lygnage of Juda
was the worthyer lygnage/the kyng
of thele two lygnages was called the
kyng of Juda/and Crysk come of þ
kynges of Juda. ¶ Josephus li. viii
ca°v. Sulac kyng of Egypt spoyled
and toke awaye the sheldes of golde
that Salomon had sette in Jherusa
lem. Roboas sette sheldes of braste in
her stede. Sulac wente & subdued Sy
ria. ¶ Abyas Roboas sone was the
fourth kynge of Juda & regned thre
yere/that is to saye two full yere and
the thyrde dele of the thyrd yere. And
for he trusted in god he sholde ouerco
me Jeroboam that faught ayenste
hym & slough sixty thousand. ¶ Asa

the rightfull Abyas sone regned .xli. Anno
yere and destroyed mawmetrye and
clensed the Temple and slough the Dauyd.
kyng of Egypte/and atte last he had Roboam
a greuous sekenesse on his feet and
dyed/he hadde put a prophetes feet in
the stockes that had charged hym to
doo right. Nadab Jeroboas sone reg 101 2
ned in Jsraell two yere / that is one
yere and somwhat of that other/him
slough Basa and regned after hym
xxiii. yere / this slough Jehey the 204 4
prophete. That tyme Jeheya Ana=
nias and Azarias prophecyed in Js=
raell. Egyppus Siluius the. vii. kyng 106 ∧
of Latyns regned. xxiiii. yere. Asa the
kynge hyred Benadab the kynge of
Syria to sette Basa the kynge that
had buylded Rama. xl. furlonges out
of Jerlm/so þ nomon myght go out
Brute grenesheld Ebrancus eldest so 1 4
ne was kyng of Brytons. xii. yere. Ca
pis Silui⁹ þ. viii. kyng of Latyns reg 12∧ 28
ned. xxviii. yere & made Capua. Hela
Bales sone regned in Jsraell. ii. yere
þ is one hole yere & somwhat of þ o=
ther. That yere Zamry slough Hela
& regned for hym. vii. dayes/& whan
he was ded þ people was departed/&
one parte folowed Zamry/& þ other
folowed Tebuy. ¶ Petrus. This stry
fe of this kyngdom endured .iii. yere
& more/for Zamry began to regne þ
xxi. yere of Asa kyg of Juda. & regned
with Tebuy. iiii. yere/& after Tebuy
he regned allone in Jsraell. viii. yere
and so he regned in all. xii. yere. Leyll
Brute grenesheldes sone regned in
Brytayn. xxv. yere. Achab Zamryes 12∧ 28
sone regned in Jsraell .xxii. yere his
wyf hete Jesabell. Josaphath Asas Josaphath

Anno Daupd. lone was ryghtfull before god/& regned in Juda.xxv.yere/in his tyme prophecyed Helyas Michis & Abdias. Ruthudybrias Leyles lone regned in Brytayn.xxxix.yere & buyld thre noble Cytees. Cauterbury. wynchestre & Shaftesbury. Carpent⁹ lilui⁹ p̄. ix. kyng of Latyns regned among p̄ Latyns. xiii. yere. Ocholias Achabs lone regned in Jsraell. ii. yere & had no lone/but his brother Joram regned. viii. yere after hym vnto p̄ seconde yere of Joram p̄ kyng & regned after p̄ allone. viii. yere

Joram Joram Jolaphath kyng of Judaes lone regned. viii. yere/in his. viii. yere

166 1 Edom went his way/for they wolde not be vnd̄ Juda/& ordeyned hem a

168 3 kyng of her owne/& Helyas was rauysshed in to paradyse. The. x. kyng of Latyns Tyberi⁹ lilui⁹ Carpent⁹ lone regned among p̄ Latyns. viii. yere of hē p̄ Ryuer Tyber had p̄ name Tyber p̄ hete rather Albula. Achalias o-

Alarias therwyse called Alarias Joroms lone regned in Juda. i. yere. Mathew rehe neth not this Achalias ne his lone Joas/neyther his lone Amalias in p̄ genealogye of Cryst/by cause of her vycyous & wycked lyuyng. Jehu enoynted of Helyze⁹ his childe vpon Jsraell slough Achalias kyng of Juda & Joram kyng of Jsraell & his mod Jesabell & Achabs. lxx. lones and Alarias kyng of Juda. xlii. brethery & al baals

Athalia prestes & regned. xxviii. yere. Athalia kyng Alarias mod was Achabs doughter & regned in Juda. vi. yere & slowe all p̄ kynges childery of Joroms hous excepte Joas Alarias lone/for Achalias syster p̄ was Joiade p̄ prestes wyf/toke awaye that childe & hydde hym & nourysshed hym pryuely. vi. yere in the dekens chambres within the Temple. The. xi. kynge of Latyns Agryppa Siluius regned among the Latyns. Joas Achalias lone regned in Juda. xl. yere & renewed the Temple. Bladud Ruthudybrias lone regned in Brytayne. xx. yere. ¶ Gantr & Alfr. wrytey that he by cratt of Nygromancy made the Cyte Caerbadon that is Bathe/& made the hote Bathes. ¶ R. Natheles William Malmesbury sayth p̄ Julius Cezar brought vp thylke bathes/but J trowe it not/as it sayd rather in the fyrst boke capt̄o de vrbibz. Joathas Jehues lone regned in Jsraell. xvii. yere in his tyme Helyzeus p̄ pphete dyed & was buryed in Sebastey that is Samaria whan this Helyze⁹ was borȝ in Galgalis. One of the golden calues p̄ Jeroboas had made lowed. And whan p̄ was herde in sharpe wyle/a prest of Jerlm sayd. Now is a pphete borȝ p̄ shall destroye all the mawmetrye of Jsraell. And Zacharias Joyade the byssshops sone was stoned to dethe of kyng Joas bytwene the aulter & the Temple. Our lord in p̄ golspel called hym Barachias his lone by cause of his myldenesse & goodnesse. Barachias is as moch to sey as goddes owne blessyd sone. Leyeth Bladudus sone regned in Brytayne. lx. yere & buylded Leycestre vpon the Ryuer Soray and gate thre doughters so sayth the Brytysshe boke. Joas Joatham the kyng of Jsraels sone regned in Jsraell. xvii. yere. The. xii. kyng of Latyns Aremulus Silui⁹ regned among the Latyns. xix. yere.

¶ Amalyas. Capitu.xxxi.

AMalyas Jonas sone regned in Juda.xxix.yere/after him the kyngdome of Juda was without kyng.xiii.yere. ¶ Petr⁹ vpon caas me seyth þ þ kyngdom was voyd so long/for Amalyas departed þ kẽg dom whyle he was a lyue/& his sone a childe of.iii.yere old/yet myght not regne/& so it semeth for whay his fa der Amalyas was dede/his sone Ozi as was but.xvi.yere olde whay he be gay to regne. ¶ R. Thele.xiii.yere in þ whiche me sayth þ the kyngdom of Juda was without kyng/some storyes acompteth hẽ not / other acompte hem among the.xxix.yere of Amaly/ as the kyng/els shall not so many ye res be foũden there as Eutropius a/ compteth from the.xxv.yere of kyng Latyn/in þ whiche yere Trope was destroyed vnto þ buyldyng of Rome that was in all.iiii.C.xxxii. yere. Je roboam Joas sone regned in Jsrael xli.yere The.xiii.kyng of Latyns E/ uentinus Siluius regned among the Latyns.xxxiii.yere. Ozias þ yete Aza rias Amalyas sone regned in Juda lii.yere/this kyng loued well erthe tyl lyng. Allo this kyng wolde haue ta/ kẽ vpon hym & entremeted of thoffy ce of preest/& was smyten with lepre or meselrye/& halfe a grete hylle clak & felle vpon his gardens. Arbaces o/ therwyse called Arbactus þ fyrst kyn ge of Medes slough Sardanapallus the last kyng of Assyryes & regned a/ monge the Medes.xxix.yere. And tho fayled the hole kyngdom of Assyries þ had contynued from Belus & Ny/ nus to the last Sardanapallus a. M· yere & .iiii.C. Netheles after Sarda napallus were myghty kynges in Al syria vnto þ destroyeng of Nynyue/ though they were not full & hole kyn ges. ¶ Trog⁹ li.i This Sardanapal lus was a may more wretche thã ony woman/his stuard Arbaces fonde hẽ spynnyng reed sylke oy a dystaf in wo mans clothyng among companye of comyn wymen/for to receyue some of þ hyre. Therfore Arbaces toke grete indygnacõy & exited his knyghtes a/ yenst þ kyng in conspiracie & atte last þ kyng was ouercome/& wente in to his ryall place & brent hẽselfe w^t mo che rychesse. ¶ R. Comentator. i. ethi. c⁹.xiiii. sayth þ one wrote oy Sardana pallus tombe in this maner. So mo/ che I had as I ete & dranke. ¶ And sayn te Austyn de ci. li. ii. c⁹.xvii. Vnderstan deth þ Sardanapallus hymselfe why les he lyued ordeyned þ to be wryten oy his tombe whay he was dede. For it was the maner that tyme þ kyngis ordeyned the wrytyng þ shold be wry tey oy her tombe after her deth. The xiiii. kyng of Latyns Procas Siluius regned amonge the Latyns .xxii. yere that tyme Fydoy foũde vp & yaf the Argyues mesure & weyghtes. ¶ Tro gus libro tercio . Lygurgus kynge of Leges Li/
Lacedemonies yaue lawe to his peo/ gurgi.
ple / the tenor of his lawes is thus. The people is enformed to be buxom to the princes/and the princes to do the people right & realoy. He techeth all men to be skylfully scars or mesu/ rable/that the trauayll of knyghtho/ de be not destroyed by grete wastyn/ ge and spendyng . Alle that shall be

Anno Dauyd. Ozias.

Anno Dauyd. Dxie.

bought & solde/shall be bought & sol de not for moneye/but for chaūgyng of marchaūdyse/he dyd awaye vse of moneye as it were mater of vyce or synne. He departed the gouernaūce of the comonte by degrees/& yaue kyn ges knyghtes power of batayls/& to Juges power of domes / & to the Se natours keppyng & mayntenyng of ꝑ lawes. & yafe the people power for to chese Juges whom they wolde / the londe & groūde he dealed euey amon ge all men/that egalyte of enheryptaū ce of londes sholde make hem all lyke myghty & strong. Her ponglynges sholde holde hem appayed all the ye re with one clothe/he suffred no man to be gayer than other/ne no man to fare better than other of mete ne of drynke. He bade that childern of. xiiii. yere sholde not vse hem in cheppnge ne in feyres / but in feldes vnto they come to mannes age. Nothyng sholde be spread vnder theym whan they shol de slepe/they sholde lyue without de lycyous mete. Maydens sholde be wed ded without endowyng of gyftes/for to constrayne wedloke to faster whan no wedloke were bounde with brydels of endowyng. He ordeyned that olde men sholde be more worshypped than ryche. He ordeyned no thyng to be hol den of other men / but as they wolde holde it hem selfe. And for his Cyte ꝑ was out of good rule & oute of good lyuyng/sholde the rather come to ru le & receyue the lawe / he feyned that Appolyn was fynder of this lawe. And for he wolde that his lawe shol de last euermore/he bonde the people by othe and made hem swere not to chaunge this lawe tyll he came ayene And feyned hym that he wolde goo to Appolyn Delphicus and axe coun seyll of hym yf ought sholde be with drawe of this lawe or made more. Ne theles he wente in to Creta that Jlon de/& was there tyll he dyed / & whan he sholde dye he bade throwe his bo dye in to the see / leste he were born to Lacedemonia and the men that were sworen to his lawe wolde wene that they were discharged of theyr othe. Craneus the fyrst kyng of Lacedemo nia regned there. xxviii. yere. ¶ San Cordeylla kyng Leyers doughter af ter hir fader regned in Brytayn fyue yere / but atte laste her syster sones Morgay and Cunedagius put hir in pryson / and Cunedagius regned in Bryptayne after Cordeylla .xxxiii. ye re/he slough Morgay that was rebel ayanst hym in Glammorgay in wa les / and by cause of that happe that countree is called Morgans londe. After Cunedagius regned Ryuallo/ after hym Gurgustius Siluius/after hym Jago/after hym Kymnarchus after Gorbodio / he had twey sones Ferrex and Porrex/this Porrex for co uetyse of lordshyp slough his broder Therfore her moder was full wroth and fyll with her maydens vpon the mansleer whyle he slept/and hacked hem alle in gobbettes. Afterwarde was discorde in the londe that greued the people full sore vnder fyue kyn ges vnto Molinncius Donwallons tyme. The fyftenth of Latyns Ami lius Procas ponger sone regned thre & fourty yere/but his yeres be acomp ted with his brodrs Munitors yeres

Munitor Procas sone was put out of his kyngdom by his owne broder Amuli⁹ & lyued in his owne felde afterwarde/& his doughter Rea otherwyse called Etilia / for she sholde haue no childe was cholen to be a mayde in the Temple of ꝑ goddesse Uesca. And the .vii. yere of hyr Eme Amilius/she bare twey childery at oo childyng Remus & Romulus/& she sayd that god Mars gate hyr with childe/& therfore she was buryed quycke / & the childery were leyed in a wood & a wolfesse ꝑ had lost hyr welpes fedde oft the childery & made hem souke of her owne tetes. But faustulus ꝑ heord elyped this doynge & toke awaye the childer from the wylde best & nourysshed hem vp amonge his bestes with mete of wood and of feldes. Thay whan the childery come to age & had dey wytte & strength/they saued ofte the bestes from strong theues/but at last the theues toke Remus & brought hym to Munitor/for he sholde punysshe hym as a thefe that had stolen his bestes. And whan Munitor toke hede of the shappe of the childe. he aduysed hym longe and bethought him how his doughter childery were layde somtyme in ꝑ wood. Thay in the meane tyme come Faustulus the herde & brought with hym Romulus Thenne afterwarde whan Munitor knewe ꝑ the childery were his doughters sones/he & the childery entended to flee his broder Amulius. ¶ Eutrop. Faustulus the herde ꝑ kepte the kynges bestes founde two lytyll brethery layde by the brynke of the Ryuer Tyber & brought hem to his wyfe ꝑ was called Acta laurencia/& for hyr fayre nes & concupyscence of hir dyssoluta te lust she was called Lupa in latyn ꝑ is a wolfesse in Englysshe. And therfore the hous of comyn womey is called yet lupanaria in latyn. Thele childery Remus & Romulus waxed stronge & gadred to hē many herdes & theues & slough Amulius vpon ꝑ Ryuer Alba & restored her graūtsyre Munitor to his kyngdom ayen. ¶ Martin⁹ Natheles whether ꝑ womay was called Lupa or no/the olde wrytynge in marble & in other stones at Rome sheweth yet / that a wolfesse fedde the twey brethery with her mylke/a wolfesse is lupa in latyn. Zacharias Jeroboams sone regned in Jsraell .vi. monethes. him smote Sellum Jabes sone & regned oo moneth. ¶ Petr⁹ by veray acomptes eyther the kyngdom of Jsraell/after the deth of Jeroboam was thre and twenty yere without kyng eyther this Zacharias began to regne the .xv. yere of Ozias & soo regned all thylke thre & twenty yere that be not acompted to hym/for alle that tyme he lyued a wycked lyfe/and for he amended him and lyued .vi. monethes good lyfe/therfore .vi. monethes be acompted to him in ꝑ .xxxviii. yere of Ozias. Manaey Gaddias sone regned in Jsraell .x. yere. Ocoras pat the Egypcyans lawe in his tyme a Lambe spake and tolde redy tales. The Lacedemonies arayed batayll ayenste the Melcenes/ and atte last were agreued by playntes of her wyues/for they were so longe from home/& ordeyned that ꝑ women that were lefte at home euerych

299 31

Anno Dauid. Ozie.

Agnus loquebatur.

Anno Dauyd. Dzie.

lholde take many men for they hoped in that maner to haue þ strenger chil dern. ¶R. Lobe more herof in the fyr ste boke cap'o Grecia sez Lacedemo nia. ¶In Corynthy were euery yere ordeyned Juges in stede of kẽgis The fyrst Olimpias began þ tyme so seyth

310 48 Eusebius in his Cronycle. This yere Phaceas Manaens sone began to reg ne in Jsraell & regned two yere.

¶Joathay. Capt'm.xxxii.

Joathay.

IOathay Jolyas sone regned in Juda.xvi.yere. In his fyr ste yere Phacea Romelias so

312 1 ne began to regne in Jsraell and reg ned .xx. yere. This fyrst yere of Joa thay as Jolephus & the hystorye of Affryca & Beda telley after .iiii.C. yere and .vi. after the destruccion of Troye the fyrste Olimpias was or deyned by the Jlienlis vnder Elcalis Juge of Athene/in the whiche Olim pias Corebus of Athene was the fyrst dyctour. ¶Hug. Olimpus is the na me of ay hylle in Grecia atte clyf na med Actey/that hylle is called Olym pus. For myrthe & clereneſſe of weder that is there as it were the myrthe of god. There the Jliens haue theyr for namentes from .iiii. yere to .iiii. yere/ so that .iiii. yere was bytwene the for noyes/in the whiche .iiii. yere prynces be ordeyned & cholen/& þ space of .iiii. yere is called Olimpias. Jlychus Praxonidis sone ordeyned fyrst Olim pias. ¶R. The Olimpias begẽneth atte styntyng of þ sonne in þ wynter that is whay the daye is shortest/ for the Grekes begynneth here yere thay ¶Hug. c° Olimpus. Olimpiades be playes ordeyned vnder þ hylle Olim pus in worshyp of Juppter. In the whiche playes who þ hath the may strye sholde haue what he wolde axe & was holden ones in .v. yere leſte it shold be forgeten & it were lenger for born/& for it sholde greue men with grete cost yf it were ofter vsed. The glathphalazar kyng of Assyria went vp in to Jsraell & destroyed the con tree beyonde Jordane and toke pry sonners two lygnages of Jsraell & ay halfe/& ladde with hym to Assy ria/and that was the begynnyng of the thraldome of the ten lygnages of Jsraell. ¶Pol. libro octauo. Jherom sayth that this kynge of Assyria had fyue names. Salmanasar. Sena cheryb. Phulle. Theglathphalazar. Sargon. Therfore it is noo wonder though this kyng be named in dyuer se stones by diuerse names ¶R. Now some wyl meane þ these names be na mes of dyuerse kynges þ regned in As syria after Sardanapall⁹ euery after other. as Arbaces Phul Theglathpha lasar Salmanasar Senacheryb Assa radon Sargon. After hym the grete kyngis Merodac & other vnto Baltha sar regned in Babylonia vnto Dari us. Cirus torned her kyndom to þ Per ses. Therfore after Sardanapallus þ was the last hole kyng of Assyria/co me kynges euerych after other and warred with nacions that dwelled a boute hem for to recouer worshyppe and dygnyte and broughte the ten lygnages of Jsraell in seruage & reg ned vnto Ezechias tyme kyng of Juda/whay Senacheryb fled out of

Juda and was slayne of his owne
sones in the Temple.

¶Achas. Capitu.xxxiii.

ACham Joathans sone reg-
ned in Israell .xvi. yere / in
his .iiii. yere Rome was full
buylded in the hylle Palatynus of the
two brethery twynnes. Remus & Ro
mulus the .xxi. daye of Aprill in the
begynnynge of the .vii. Olympyas
from þ yere is the kyngdom of Ro-
mulus acomptcd .xxxix. yere. ¶Mar
tinus. We redeth that this kynges reg
ned longe before about that place in
Italye / & specyally Janus. Satur-
nus. Pycus. Famius / & Latynus reg-
ned vnto Eneas aboute .ii.C. yere.
¶R. Thay from Eneas to this Ro
mulus. Italye was vnder .xv. rectou
res .iiii.C. yere and .xxxii. And after
that from that the Cyte was buylded
to the last yere of Tarquin⁹ the prou
de. We regned at Rome vnder .vii.
kynges aboute two hondred & .xliii.
yere. And afterwarde vnder consules
vnto Julius Cezar four hondred &
four and fourty yere. ¶Eutr. Thay
whyle Romulus regned / his leder Fa
bius slough Remus Romulus broder
with ay heordes rake. ¶Marcus. J
not yf that was done by his broders
wyll / the cause of his deth was thus.
Remus sayd that a syngle walle was
not strength ynough for the newe Cy
te and for to make that good / he lept
ouer the walle at oo lepe. ¶f. Titus
For these brethered twynnes were of
one age / they put vpon dyupnē̄g whe
ther of hem sholde rule the Cyte that
was buylde as the older and gretter
mayster. Thay whay they were in þ
hylle Auentinus .vii. fowles shewed
hem to Remus þ be called Oiters / &
afterwarde suche two / þ were .xiiii.
oiters shewed hem to Romulus. thay
they strued & eyther sayd þ he had þ
better diuinacōn of foules. Remus for
he had fyrst / & Romulus for he had þ
more nombre / & so Remus was slayn
in þ stryfe. ¶Marcus. But þ more co
myn sawe is þ Remus was slayn for
he lept ouer þ newe walles of Rome
¶Eutr. Thay Romulus the fyrst of
the Romayns for by his name þ La-
tyns were called Romayns / & he na-
med the Cyte after his owne name &
gadred people all aboute & chalse ay
hondred of the eldest & wyselle & dyd
all thynge by her coūseyll & called hē
Senatours bycause of her elde or age
for senex in latyn is olde in Englysh
& he named hem fadres by cause of þ
charge & kepyng þ they had / & he ma
de her names be wryten with lettres
of golde / and therfore they were cal-
led fadres wryten. He chose a thou-
sande warryours and called them
Milites by that nombre Mille / that
is a thousande. Milites be Knygh-
tes in Englysshe. ¶Titus. And
whay Romulus hadde gadred to his
Cyte a grete multitude of flemed mē
of myssdoers and heordes & of vn wor
thy persons / thay men that dwelled a
bout hem helde hem but harlottes
and wolde not yeue hem her dough-
ters to wyues / for they were soo vn-
worthy. Thay Romulus lette vp ga-
mes and prayed all the nacions abou
te to come and to see. And whay they

Anno Dauyd. Achas.

Anno Dauyd. Achas.

were comen the Romayns rauyssched her maydens/the fayrest mayde of al was yeuen to duke Thalassius. Ther fore in weddyng of Romayns me cryed Thalassius. ¶ R. Augustinus de ci. dei li.iii.cº xi. sayth that Tytus liuiº treateth how by cause herof was warre longe durynge betwene the Sabynes & the Romayns. Atte laste whan ꝑ Sabynes fylle/one Tarpenis doughter made couenaunt with Tacius kyng of Sabynes ꝑ she wolde delyuer to hym and to his men the towre Tarpeya where her fader was lorde. so that the Sabynes wolde yeue her the broches that they bare on her lyft armes/of the whiche Ouyde maketh mynde libro priº de fastis. The Sabynes entred in atte yates of Rome & bruled & ouerlaye that mayde wylfully with sheldes ꝑ they bare on theyr lyfte sydes. Whan the Romayns herde that they arayed hem for to fyght & saught tyll they were nygh destroyde. But the Romayns wyues that were ꝑ Sabynes doughters wente with her here spradde & childer on her armes wepyng betwene the chilthrons & cryed peas and made peas/so that her kynges sholde regne togydres / & the people sholde putte her owne names before the names of her felawes but the name of the kyngdom sholde leue to the Romayns. ¶ Eutr. Ther of it come that euery Romayne had afterward two names. But soone after Tacius kyng of Sabyns was slayne by assent of Romulus/that semeth well/for he made no sorowe for hym neyther toke wreche but he graunted hem fredom that dyd that dede. ¶ R. Tytus liuius and other wryten that whyle Romulus tolde his people atte water of Capre/he was couered and heled with a thycke clowde. But Augustinus de ci. dei li.iii.cº xii. Understondeth with other as it semeth that Romulus was smyten with lyghtynge and all to dasshed/so that no thynge of his bodye myght be founde. Or as some Romayns wryte/he was all to haled and drawen of his owne Senatours for his trueltee. Thay one Julius Proculus that was atte grete worshyp amonge the Romayns sayd that Romulus appered to hym in his slepe and hyght hym & the Romaynes that they sholde worshyp Romulus in stede of god & calle hym Quirinus/for he bled a spere and a spere is called quiris in the langage of Sabynes/and therfore knyghtes of Rome be called Quyrytes as it were spere men. In this maner the people of Rome were lette that the slough not the Senatours for the deth of Romulus. And namely for that tyme fylle the eclyps of the sonne. Therfore the Romayns wende that the sonne had be sory for Romulus deth. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro .xviii. capº xiii. In Romulus tyme was Tales Mylletus in his floures the fyrste of the seuen wyse men. ¶ Ysidorus libro secundo. This Tales was the fyrste that serched naturell philosophye causes and worchyng of heuen kynde of thynges / and afterwarde Plato departed his doynge in four/in Arsmetryke. Geometrye. Musyke/and Astronomye. ¶ Polˈ. vii. This naturell philosopher & doynour serched kyn

de and vertues of thynges & warned and tolde before the Eclypses of the sonne and of the mone / & he trowed that moysture is the begynnynge of all thynges/& me layd that he lyued vnto the .lxviii. Olimpyad. ¶Augustinus li.viii. Tales oyscyple was Anaximander / he chaunged the forsayd oppynyon & trowyng of his mayster and layd/that euery thynge hath his owne proper begynnyng & cause wherof it is gendred. Anaximenes herde this Anaximander & layd the the eyer is cause of alle thynges. His oyscyple was Anaxagoras he layth þ the Inwytte of god is maker of alle thynges. He taught Archelaus & Democritus. And Archelaus taught Socrates / and Socrates was Platoos mayster. ¶Augustinꝰ de ci.ð.li.xviii. c°.xxv. The other six wyse men were in the tyme of the Transmygracion of the Jewes. Natheless they lefte no bokes after hem wryten/but the taughte men by honeste of lyuyng/these be the names of these wyse men. Pitacus Mylytenus. Salon Athenienſis. Chylon Lacedemonius. Pyrpadrus Corynthyus. Cleobolus Lyndyus. Byas Pyeneꝰ. ¶Valerius li.viii.caꝰpriꝰ In this Tales tyme / some fyſſhers solde a draught of fyſſhe with þ nette tho was drawen the golden metebor/de that was in Appolyn Delphycus Temple. And by cause of that borde there fylle stryfe amonge hem / & the fyſſhers layd that they had solde the fyſſhe that was taken. And the myghtyer syde that fortune hadde bought the bergayne. Thay for wonder and noueltee of this doynge me axed coũ/seyll and reede of Appolyn Delphycꝰ and he demed that the borde ſhold be yeuen to the wyſeſt man. Thay the borde was yeuen to Salon / and he lente it to Byas / and Byas yaue it to Pytacus / and soo fro one to other tyle it was yeuen to Salon agayne. Tho Salon halowed the borde to Appolyn. Ozee Elaas sone ſlough Phalee the kyng of Jſraell and regned for hym .ix. yere. And whan the ix.yere were done/the folke of Jſrael were brought in to seruage. That tyme Myda the ryche kynge regned in Frigia. Anno Dauyd. Achas

¶Ezechias. Capt'm.xxxiiii.

Ezechias was the .xiiii. kyng of Juda. In his seconde yere the Cyte Syraculana and his thyrde yere the Cyte Catyna in Scicilia were buylde. The kynge of Babylon worſhypped this Ezechias with yeftes. For he hadde herde telle that the sonne that they worſhypped in ſtede of god/had tourned ayene at the prayer of Ezechias. And so he vnderſtode that the sonne had done the kyng grete worſhyp. Therfore he sente meſſagers with ryche yeftes and desyred to knowe the reason & cause of that wonder. Thay Ezechias sheued alle his treſoure. Senacheryb otherwyse called Salmanasar was kyng of Caldees and ouercome Ozee kyng of Jſraell/and beleged Samarya thre yere and gate it. Alſo he tooke ten lygnages that is to saye the seuen other lygnages pryſoners in to the hylles of Medes beſydes the Ryuer Ezechias. 344 14

Anno. Dauyd. Ezechias.

Gothay. ¶ Giralð. That is beyonde the hylles of Caspy where Alysaūder encluded & closed twey foule maner people. Gog & Magog. Antecryst whan he cometh shall delyuer these people & bryng hem out. Also the Jewes abyden this Antecryst & byleue þ he is Messyas that is Cryst. ¶ Petrus Jn the fyrst takyng in to seruage of þ thre lygnages. We treweth þ Tobye was taken & left with kyng Ozee pryloner in Nynyue / his storye was fulfylled vnder Manasses Ezechias sone / eyther atte moost the .xx. yere of Josyas the kyng. Thay the kyng of Assyryes brought men of dyuerse londes in to Samaria to kepe the londe of Jsraell. And they for drede of lyons that were cruell & steyrne / were made holders of the lawe of Jewes / & called Samaryte & Samaryteny / & be kepers / they be called also Chutey & Jacobytes / that be supplanters but they left not her mawmetrye. Romul⁹ dyed whan he had regned .xxxix. yere as it is sayd before / & the Senatours ruled the comyns of Rome the space of an yere & an halfe / & space of tyme was called inter tempus / as it were a tyme betwene. Numa Pompilus began to regne amonge the Romayns & regned .xliii. yere. This Numa had no batayl with men that dwelled aboute hym / he ordeyned to the Romayns lawes & good lyuynge For they semed rather by customes of batayls theues and tyraūtes lawles: This deseryued or departed the yere without redy acomptes in .x. monethes. ¶ Hug. ca⁰ Janus. For the Romayns as the Hebrewes began her yere fro the moneth of Marche vnto the tyme of this Pompilus / but he putte Januare & Februare to the begynnyng of the yere / & so the yere lefte amonge the Romayns incorrecte vnto Julius Cezars tyme. ¶ Eutr. Numa ordeyned ornamentes & serymonyes / & all worshyppes of goddes byshoppes dyuynes / & Mars prestes / & other mynystres of prestshode euery by due ordre / & forbodeu dayes & other. He yaf a Temple to god Janus / & an other w^t fyre to þ goddesse Vesta / & hir maydens to be worshypped / that the lyght sholde be warden of Emperye. & wake & shyne to þ lykenesse of sterres of heuen. And Numa sayde that he had all these to the keppynge of the noble goddesse. Also he buylde the Capytoyll & rered it from the fyrst fundement. He ordeyned fyrst peny to his people & called it by his owne name Nūmus. ¶ Ysydorus li⁰ xvi. ca⁰ xvii. Pecunia cometh of Pecus that is a beste. For Pecunia that is money was fyrst made of lether & of bestes skynnes. Afterwarde Saturnus made money of bralle with wrytynge aboute. Atte laste this Numa made money of syluer & wrote his owne name about. Therfore Nūmus that is a peny hath that name Nummus of Numa:

¶ Manasses. Capitm. xxxv.

Manasses Ezechias sone began to regne and regned fyue and fyfty yere. Jn his tyme Sybyll Erophyla was in her floures in the Jlond Samia. And Pycho

media in Bythinia was buylde that was called somtyme Archacus. Mida the riche kyng of Frigia dranck blode of a boole and dyed. Manalles an euyll kyng before god / after that he had made the stretes of Jherusalem reed with blood of prophetes/and made Ysayas the prophete to be sawed with a sawe of tree/and sadde to pryson in to Babylon. Yet atte last this Manalles repented hym and wepte and dyde penaunce/and soo by grace amended his lyf The Hebrewes seyen þ Ysayas whyle he was sawed without Jherusalem belyde the welle Siloe ased water/meyn paue hym none/ than god from heuen sente water in to his mouth/and soo he yelde vp his soule. Siloe is as moche to saye as sente. Ysaye hadde prayed. and it was graunted of god in the sege of Jherusalem / that meyn of the Cyte that wente thyder sholde synde the water/ and enemyes myght there noo water synde. In mynde of that dede/the people buryed hym vnder an ook called quercus Rogell/saste by the water of Siloe. Kynges sealen at Athene and Juges be ordeyned to rule the people. Tullius Hostilius the thyrde kynge of Romayns regned. xxxii. yere ¶ Eutrop. This was the fyrst kyng of Romayns that ware purpure / a maner reed clothynge of kynges and broudred & ryueldc / and after longe peas he arayed batayls and ouercome the Albans and the fidenates/and atte last he was smyten with lyghtnynge in his owne hous / and soo he dyed. ¶ Augustinus li. iii. c°xi. from Alcanus tyme to Romulus / the hede of the kyngdome lefte with Albans / whan the Cyte was buylde/was grete stryfe and longe/betwene the Romayns and Albans / the ende of the stryf was put vpon thre knyghtes on that one syde / and thre knyghtes on that other syde/so that of whether syde the knyghtes ouercome other/that syde sholde be hede of the kyngdom. Than on the Romayns syde cam to geder thre knyghtes / euery of them was called Diacius/and were borne at one byrthen. And on the Albans syde cam also to geder thre knyghtes euery of them was called Curiacius/ and were also borne at one byrthen. The thre Curiaces of the Sabyns syde/fyrst slough tweyne of the Diacies of the Romayns syde/thanne the thyrde Diacies sawe that he was left allone in right grete peryll/he feyned for to flee that he myght sodeynly falle vpon the thre whan they were departed and vnware/purposyng to take his auantage/and so it was done For they ran after hym vnwysely euery after other. and he slough euery by hym selfe as they came to his honde eche after other. Therfore the hede & the name tourned to the Romaynes of the kyngdome. But Diacius syster that was spouled to one of the Curiaces sawe that her broder had slayn and spoyled hyr spouse/she myssayd her brother angerly for the sleenge of hyr spouse / therfore her brother was wroth & slough hyr also. ¶ R. This Tullius Hostilius had batayl ayenst Fidenates/and prayed Metius kyng of Albans to come with hȳ/& assyste hym both for olde kynrede & alyance

Anno Dauyd. Manalles.

Anno. Dauyd. Manalles.

and for newe couenaũt and frenshyp made after the deth of the thre Curiacies. But whan Tullius Hostilis fel-
le on his enemyes. Metius withdrewe hym/natheleſſe Tullius hadde vyc-
tore/and toke Metius kyng & drowe hym with horſes/and threwe downe the Cyte Alba / and toke the mey & ryches and ſente hem in to Rome.

414 84 Archilotus and Symonides the enchaunters were that tyme in her flou-
res/and the Cyte Bylans was buyl-
de in Tracia/þ now is called Con-
ſtantynople. Amon Manalles ſone regned two yere ſo wryte the Hebre-

431 98 wes/but the leuenty ſayen that he reg-
ned twelue yere. This Amon lyued ay euyll lyfe / and was ſlayne of his owne ſeruauntes. ¶ R. It may hap-
pe that by cauſe therof that the yeres of this age be dyuerſely acompted a-
monge dyuerſe men/and that the ye-
res from the buyldyng of þ Cyte paſ-
ſen by .x. yeres / the whiche .x. yeres

443 110 the leuenty put.x.to. Iolyas Amons ſone a childe of .viii. yere olde began to regne and regned in Juda .xxxi. yere. This Iolyas the .viii. yere of his regne corrected euyll doers as he had ben ay olde man/and gladly her-
de the wordes of Deutronomii that is Moyſes boke of the lawe/and deſ-
troyed mawetrye with the hygh pla-
ces. ¶ Trenila. Hygh places be Tem-
ples that were in greues vpon hye to-
tes or hylles to worſhyp mawmettes in. Than folowyth in þ ſtorye. This Iolyas brent the boones of fals pro-
phetes and fals prieſtes that worſhyp-
ped and ſerued fals goddes. And hel-
de the Eſterdaye in mynde of paſſage thrugh the reed ſee. And atte laſte he faught with Pharao Nechao kynge of Egypte/and was ſlayne/and left after him thre ſones. Eliachym other wyſe called Jeconias. Joathas other wyſe called Sellum / & Mathanias otherwyſe called Sedechias. Ancus Marcius the fourth kyng of Romay-
nes Numaes neuewe borne of his dou-
ghter began to regne & regned .xxiii. yere. This Ancus for the grace that he ſawe in Tarquinni⁹ Priſcus/ma-
de hym warden of his heyres/but he quyte it full euyll. Jeremias was El-
chias the byſſhops ſone and began to prophecye & prophecyed.xli.yere vnto the deſtroynge of the Cyte / without that tyme that he pphecyed in Egyp-
te. This Jeremias ſawe thre toke-
nynges / a yerde wakyng / a croche brennyng/and his owne bregyrdell J roted belydes the Ryuer of Eufrates He made the Lamentacions for the deth of Iolyas kyng of Juda. Alſo that woman Olda and Sophonias the prophete prophecyed of them and is made mynde in þ boke of kynges. Tarquinius Priſcus the fyrſt kynge of Romaynes regned .xxxvii. yere. This Priſcus doubled the nombre of Senatours/he ordeyned games and playes / and made walles and vyles and other ſtronge places/and pryuy/ and atte laſte Ancus ſone that was his preceſſour ſlough hym. ¶ Tytus. Whan Ancus was dede/he lente trayt-
oully Ancus ſones ay huntyng / for he wolde hym ſelfe be ordeyned kyng-
ge in the meane tyme. Alſo he chele Seruius Tullius to wedd his dough-
ter and to be his heyre after hym.

Therfore Ancus sones conspyred a-
yenst hym & hyred herdes to slee hym
Therfore the herdes feyned a pleye/
& as it were to haue a rightful dome
they appelled to ꝑ kyng. In the whi
che caule & plee whyle the kyng toke
hede to ꝑ one/that other herde slough
hym. Joathas Jolyas myddell sone
whan his fader was dede/& his elder
broder forlaken was ordeyned by the
people kyng of Juda & regned thre
monethes / as it were from the fyrst
daye of Januar to the fyrste daye of
Auerell. Pharao Nechao kyng of E-
gypte lad hym bounden in to Egypt
& made his elder brother Elyachym
kyng & tributarii to the kyng of E-
gypte/& called hym Joachym in to-
ken of subiection. Thay this Elya-
chym that was soo called Joachym
regned .xi. yere and lyued atte worst/
for he slough Urias the prophete / &
pysoned Jeremye and brente Baru
chis booke.

¶ Nabugodonolor. Capitm.xxxvi.

The grete Nabugodonolor be-
gan to regne in Babylon / &
regned .xxxiii. yere & ouerco-
me the kyng of Egypte / & occupyed
the londe from the Ryuer of Egypte
to the Ryuer Eufrates/and was lor-
de of all Siria without Judea. ¶ Jo
sephus li.x.c°.vii.sayth/that this Na-
bugodonolor in the fourth yere of his
regne went in Judea that is the Iu-
rye & way Jherusalem & toke Joa-
chym pysoner/& made hym tributa
rye/& left hym in the waye/natheles
he toke with him pysoners noble chil
dern that were descended of kynges. Anno
Anania Azarias. Misael/& Danyel Dauyd.
and ladde them with hym in to Ba-
bylon with the vessell of the Temple Nabugodo
Fro ꝑ tyme forwarde this kyng Na- nolor.
bugodonolor was Emperour of Cal
dea of Syria of Egypte & of Judea
that is the Iurye. ¶ Petrus. Under ꝑ
tempest & teone/the rachabytes Jo-
nadab Rachabs sones childern that
folowed her faders hestes and com-
maũdementes / and dranke no wyne
ne sette vynes ne sewe sedes/they wen
te tho in to Jherusalem to saue hem
selfe. Joachym the kynge herde telle
that the kyng of Egypte wolde ette
fyght ayenst Nabugodonolor and de
nyed hym trybute that he had promy
sed hym. Therfore Nabugodonolor
was wroth and wente & toke Jheru
salem and kylled all the stronge men
and Joachym the kyng also & thre-
we hem without the walles vnbury-
ed / and crowned there his sone Je-
conias kyng. ¶ Here we shal yeue cre
dence to Jerom that sayth ther were
twey Jeconias. Done in the ende of
the four fourtene generacions/and a
nother in the begynnyng of the other
fourtene generacions/and so it maye
seme that the comune letter of Ma-
thewe is full scars for vnlerned men
to vnderstande: There he sayth:
Jolyas gate Jeconias and his
brethery in the Translmygracion of
Babylon/for it sholde be contynued
in this maner that meane & vnlerned
men myght vnderstande. Jolyas be-
gate Jeconias and Jeconias. And
Jeconias gate Salatyell/and eyther
Jeconias was called Joachym soo

Anno. Dauyd. Nabugodonolor.

sayth Iosephus/& the text muste be vnderstande in this maner. In to the Translmygracion that is about the tyme of the tyme of the Tranmygracion. ¶ Treuisa. The Translmygracion of Babylon was the takyng of þ folk of Israel in to bondage in to Babylon. ¶ Petrus. In the bodye of the elder Joachym þ was so throwen without the walles were founde lettres & fygures ayenst þ law of god/& the name of the mawmette Codonalia þ he worshypped. ¶ Joseph⁹ li.x.c⁹.viii Jeconias otherwyse called Joachym Joachis sone was made kyng by Nabugodonolor/& regned but thre monethes/that was vnto the moneth of Juyll. For Nabugodonolor drad hym lest he wolde haue mynde of his fadres deth & holde with the Egyppcyans ayenst hym/therfore he Nabugodonolor tourned ayene & beleged Jhrl'm. And the kynge Jeconias by counsell of Jerempe pelde hym wylfully with his moder & all his houlholde to Nabugodonolor/& so this Jeconias was takey prysoner & .ii.M. prynces with vii.M. craftes men/amonge the whiche were Mardocheus & Ezechiell þ was yet a childe of þ blood of prestes & so this Jeconias otherwyse called Joachym lefte in prysoy in Caldea xxxvii.yere tyll Nabugodonolor was dede & his sone Nabugodonolor also & Enylmerodach Nabugodonolors other sone toke hym oute of prysoy. ¶ Petrus. C.xliii. From this Translmygracion that was made the .viii. yere of the regnyng of Nabugodonolor/some reckeneth thre score & ten of the bondage of Jewes / but properly to spekę/these that pelde hem wylfully be called the Translmygracion / & other þ were y takey afterwarde ayenst her wyll be called prysoners & bōdage. Mathanias Josyas thyrde sone was ordeyned kyng of Nabugodonolor / but he was sworn þ he sholde serue hym trybutarye/& was also called Sedechias & regned.xi.yere. ¶ Josephus li.x.ca⁹.ix. Ezechiell began to prophecye & prophecyed in Babylon to hem þ were in bondage/after that they had takey þ eplę of Jerempe the prophete out of the londe of Juda/& this Ezechiell sente his pphecye in to Jhrl'm/but the kyng Sedechias trowed not his pphecyes/for hym semed þ the pphecyes of Jerempe & of Ezechiell were not acordynge. For all the pphecyes acorded þ Jhrl'm sholde be takey / & that the kyng sholde be lad a waye prysoner in to Babylon. But it semeth that they dyscorded in that that Ezechiell sayd/that Sedechias sholde not see Babylon. Natheles there sayng were true of both. For whan Nabugodonolor toke Sedechias/he put out his eyen in Reblatha & ladde hym so in to Babylon starke blynde. Salon one of the seuen wyse men dyde awaye the olde dragons lawes / & gaf his owne lawes to men of Athene. ¶ R. Of this Salon speketh saynte Austyn ď.ci.ď.li.ii.ca⁹.xvi. Agellus speketh more openly li.xxi. et Trog⁹ Pomp̄.li.ii.in this maner. In Salons tyme men of Athene had no lawe for euery of them had lykyng of regnynge in stede of lawe. Atte last Salon a man of grete rightwysnesse was elect and chosen/that wente so ryghtfully

bytwene the people & the Senatours that he hadde thanke oy eyther syde. ¶ Valerius li.viii.c°vii. This at his laste ende daye whay his frendes came aboute hym & talked/he arered & lyfte vp his hede & beheldе hem / one axed hem why he dyd so/he answerd & sayd / what euer it be þ ye talke of whay I haue vnderstanden it thay I shall dye. Danyell the pphete expowned Nabugodonosor the kynges swe/uen. Here take hede that Danyell seeth syghtes/thre vnder Nabugodonosor/thre vnder Balthasar/the .vii. & the.viii.vnder Darius/the.ix.& the.x. vnder Cyrus. Natheles other prophetes longe before the takyng of Jhrlm & of the people/prophecyed of the takyng & so dyd Ysayas Ozee Michias & other whay the takyng was towarde/& whyle it was in doynge/and so dyd Sophonias Jeremias & Ezechiell/& some durynge the takyng & the bondage/as Danyell Abacuk/& some afterwarde as Aggeus & Zacharias Yet some vnderstande that Danyell sawe that syght the.xxv.yere of Nabugodonosors regne. Nabugodonosor beseged Jhrlm/for tribute was warned hym. The kyng of Egypte arayde hem and wente out as though he wolde haue broken the siege. Therfore Nabugodonosor went from the syege & chaled the kyng of Egypte oute of Syria. And therfore prophetes sones & fals prophetes scorned Jeremias & sayd/the Babylon shall not torne agayne as thou saydest & prophecydest/but Jeremias sayd þ contrarye & therfore he was fyrst put in pryson & thay in a lake in slyme vnto þ thro te. Thay the same yere the.x.moneth Nabularday prynce of chyualrye of Babylon beseged Jhrlm/& the Cyte was closed thre monethes/and for grete honger women ete her owy children to the mesure of a span. That yere the fourth moneth the kyng was taken in the dawynge/in the waye of wyldernesse & brought to Nabugodonosor in Reblata/there his eyen were put out/& he was bonden & led in to Babylon/& there was yeuen to hym a laxatyfe drynke/in presence of the kyng & of all the fest/& for shame he dyed soone after. Also that yere that was the .xix. yere of Nabugodonosor Nabularday brente the Temple and hous of Jhrlm & destroyed the walles/& toke awaye the vessell with the pylers / & toke the mey prysoners / & toke Jeremias out of prysoy. Nathelesse Nabugodonosor lette Jeremias dwelle with Godolia / & he lette the Rachabytes go fre. And so the Temple was brente four hondred & foure and thyrty yere after that it was buylde so wryten Hebrewes. But more verily Ysydorus & the seuenty wryten .iiii. hondred and .xliii. yere. After the buylding of Rome ay hondred yere thre score and one. ¶ The fourthe age of the worlde endeth from the begynnyng of the kyngdom of Dayd to this takynge of Jherusalem & of the Jewes/that is called the Translmygracion. This Translmygracion & takynge was done the .xi. yere of Sedechias in þ moneth of August/& dured foure hondred yere thre score & thryttene six monethes and ten dayes by sixtene generacions. Natheless

Anno Dayd. Nabugodonosor.

Anno. Mathew by cause of some prpue me/
nyng letteth.xiiii.generacons/but Y/
Dauyd. lydorus & the seuenty telley that this
Nabugodo age conteyned iiii.C.yere.lxxxiii.And
nosor. in case this dyscordyng of yeres hap/
peth/for the compy translacion sayth
that Amon regned two yere/& some
seyen that he regned.xii.yere.Therfo
re yf the.xiii.yere that the kyngdom
of Juda was without kyng after the
dety of Amalyas/be put to thele ye/
res/thay the yeres of this fourth age
shall be .iiii.C.lxxx. and .xvi.

Explicit liber secundus.

¶ Incipit liber tercius.

¶ Capitulum primum.

Anno A Translmi. Ab Urbe. The fyfthe age of the
worlde begay from ꝑ
Translmygracion of
the Jewes & the bren/
nyng of the Temple.
that was done the.xi.
yere of Sedechias. Therfore who ꝑ
wyll rekey seuenty yere of the pyso/
nyng & bondage of Jewes from this
xi.yere of Sedechias as Eusebius dyd
by auctorite of Zacharie the prophete
thay he shal ende this seuenty yere in
the seconde yere of Darius Jtaplis
sone / but it semeth that Josephus &
Jeroms glose rekey thele seuenty ye
re from the.xiii.yere of Jolyas ꝑ kyng
in the whiche yere Jeremias begay
to pphecye vnto ꝑ fyrst yere of Cyrus
But redely to acompt the seuenty ye/
res that ende in ꝑ thyrde yere or in
the last yere of Cyrus/be propely the
yeres of takyng & bondage of the Je
wes. But the yeres ꝑ ende in ꝑ secon/
de yere of Darius be propely ꝑ yeres
of the full Translmygracion & of the
Temple ¶ Petrus.C.liiii. The mey
of Juda drad the face of Nabugodo
nosor for the dety of Godolyas. who
me they hadde slayne. Therfore they
went with theyr childery & catayl in
to Egypt/and Jeremias went with
them ayenst her wyll. And for he pro/
phecyed alwaye that they ꝑ wente in
to Egypt at ꝑ tyme sholde be destroy
de/therfore they stoned hym to dety/
the fourth yere of that Translmygra
cion. Nethelesse ꝑ Egyptyans worship
ped the prophete & buryed hym bely/
des the buryels of kynges/for he had
with his prayers dryuey away the ad
dres & cocadrylles from the Egypty/
ans ¶ Treuisa. A cocadrylle is a.iiii.
foted best that lyued both in water &
in londe/& is comynly .xx. cubet lon/
ge with clawes & teeth strongly ar/
med/his skynne is soo harde/that he
reched not of strokes of harde stones.
He rested by day in water & by nyght
in lond. The cocadrylle allone amon
ge beestes meoueth the ouer Jowe soo
sayth Ysydore. Thay it folowyth in
the storye. Also the prophete paf a to/
key to ꝑ kynges of Egypte/that her
mawmettes sholdey falle whay a
mayde had bory a childe. Therfore
the preestes of mysbyleued mey ordey
ned hē ay ymage of a mayde with a
child & worshyped it in a preuey place
within the Temple. Also this Jere/
mias knewe that the Temple sholde
be destroyed/& toke the shryne of the
testament with all that was therin/

& made it thrugh his prayers be swa-
lowed in to a stone betwene the hylles
of wyldernelle where Moyles & Aa-
ron bey buryed / and he marked the
stone with his fynger/& wrote therin
goddes owne name / and from that
tyme hydderto and to the worldes en
de the stone is hydde with a clowde/
so that the place may not be knowen
neyther that name of god maye not
be redde. He sayth that atte fyrst ary
sing atte daye of dome. Moyles and
Aaron shall bringe that shryne/and
sette on the hylle Syna/there the ho-
ly Sayntes shall be gadred to abyde
the ayene goynge of god. The kyng
Nabugodonosor the four and twenty
yere of his kyngdome wente downe
in to Syria and made subget to him
Amon and Moab. and ouercome E-
gypte and slough the kyng of Egyp-
te and ordeyned there an other kyng.
Also atte laste the Jewes that he
founde there he ladde hem in to Ba-
bylon. Nabugodonosor the seconde ye
re of his kyngdome mette the swe-
uen of ꝑ ymage of four maner thyn-
ges made/and was full sore aferde
This seconde yere is not acompted
from the fyrste begynnynge of his
kyngdome/but from his grete kyng-
dome whan he hadde made subgette
other nacyons aboute / and brought
the relyfe of Israell and of Juda
out of Egypte / that yere befelle the
seconde syght and vysyon of Dany-
ell of the Angell that delyuered the
childern out of the ouen. That yere
befelle the thyrde vysyon that is cal-
led the kynges pystle / in the whiche
he telleth that he was hym selfe beto-
kened by the tree that was J seen. Anno A
And atte laste for his pryde he sholde
be shapen before as an oxe and behyn Translmi.
de as a lyon. not by chaungyng of bo Ab Orbe.
dye/but by chaungyng of dyspolycõn
of wytte/and of lernyng/and that he
sholde ete hey as an oxe tyll seuen ty-
mes were tourned in to seuen mone-
thes atte prayer of Danyell. ¶ Perus 169 8
xvi. After the whiche tyme he was
chaũged in to his owne shappe ayene
but he regned no more/but he ordey-
ned seuen Juges for hym selfe/& dyd
penaunce vnto seuen yeres ende/and
ete no brede ne flesshe/ne dranke noo
wyne/but ete herbes and pottage by
counseyll of Danyell. Seruius Tul- 114 13
lius the .vi. kyng of Romayns come
after Tarquinius Priscus and wed-
ded his doughter & regned four and
twenty yeres. ¶ Eutr. libro pri. This
was a noble wommans sone that
was taken. He yafe thre hylles to the
Cyte of Rome Quirinalis Equilin9.
and Viminalis/and made dyches a-
bout the Cyte/this ordeyned fyrst per
sonale trybute to the Romaynes. In
his tyme were foundey eght hondred
thousand and seuen thousande bur-
ges in Rome. ¶ Tytus. This hadde
maryed his doughter Tullia to one
Tarquinius superbus/she made hyr
owne husbonde to conspyre with the
compynte of Rome. & ꝑ Senatours for
to slee her owne fader. Therfore this
Tarquini9 mette with the kyng vp-
on a tyme & threwe hym downe of a
stayre / and soo the kynge was sore
hurte & wente homewarde/and was
slayn by the waye of mey ꝑ Tarqui-
nius had hyred to doo that fals dede.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Orbe.

And Tullia the kynges doughter herde herof & toke hyr chare/and wente to grete her huſbonde that was made newe kyng/and by the waye ſhe ſaw hyr chare ouer hyr faders bodye. Eze chiell ꝑ prophete was to drawey with horſes in Caldea by ꝑ doyng of hem ꝑ were lefte of the lygnages of Day and of Gad / and that for he hadde warned hem that they ſholde not come ayene to Jheruſalem. Alſo that yere he ſawe lyghtes & vyſyons of the newyng of the Temple. ¶ Joſephus libro. x. c°xi.

¶ Capitu ſecundum.

1114 14 After the grete Nabugodonoſor his ſone Nabugodonoſor regned in Babylon ten yere. he put moche more to his faders Royalte. For Megaſthey in libro Judicion that in ſtrength & grete dedes he paſſed Hercules. And he deſtroyed Libia and Hyberia / and pulled & drough out of places grete ſtones as it were hylles and ſette there trees and made there ay Orchard that was called ſuſpenſilis /that his wyf myght ſtande in that Orchard and ſee home in to her owne coūtree where ſhe was born & ſhe was Darius doughter. Darius was Aſtrages ſone. Aſtrages hete Aſſuerus alſo. Alſo this kynge beleged Tyrus thre yere and thre monethes. ¶ R. Natheleſſe Marcianus ſpeketh
1181 26 not of this ſeconde Nabugodonoſor/ but he ſayth that Enylmerodach and Balthaſar were brethern. That tyme were in theyr floures Anaximander & Anaximines Philoſophres Tales dyſcyples. ¶ Petrus. C. lxii. This Nabugodonoſors brother Enylmerodach began to regne whan his broder was dede/& anone he toke Joachym kyng of Juda out of pryſon/ꝑ had be in pryſon & in bondes. xxxvii. yere/& he ſette his trone aboue al kynges trones ꝑ were with hym in Babylon. He dyd hym this grace & mercy / for his broder Nabugodonoſor in the tyme of his faders myſchyfe had do many eupll dedes. And whan his fader was reſtored ayen to his owne ſhap. he put his broder Enylmerodach in pryſon/ ꝑ was acculed to his fader. And Joachym was there in pryſon vnto the deth of the ſeconde Nabugodonoſor. Therfore this Enylmerodach whan he began to regne toke Joachym out of pryſon / for he drad leſte his fader wolde ryſe from deth to lyue / as he was ſomtyme tourned fro the ſhappe of a beſt in to the ſhap of mankynde. And by coūſeyll & loor of this Joachym/ he toke out of the erthe his faders bodye & cutte it in ay. C. peces/ & deled the peces to ay. C. Vulters for to ete. For Joachym ſayd his fader ſholde neuer ryſe befor all the Vulters come to geder. This Enylmerodach hadde thre ſones/one hyght Egeſſarius & Regular/that other hyght Labo Sardachus/& ꝑ thyrde hyght Nabat & Balthaſar/to hym fylle the kyngdome. ¶ Petrus. C. lxix. In this Enylmerodachs tyme was Suzanna acculed ꝑ is not in Danyels boke of Hebrewe/but is called a fable/not for feynyng that is therinne / but for ſome what fals is radde therin/of the preeſtes that they were ſtoned to deth

for Jeremie leyth that they were bren re in fyre. Also for we saye that it was wryten of Danyell/and natheles it was wryten of one that was of Gre ce/& ꝑ semeth well by some maner a/ cordyng of wordes that be not in He/ brewe.

¶ Capitulum tercium.

BAlthasar regned in Caldea & in Babylon/in his fyrst ye re Danyel sawe his.iiii.sight or ꝑ.iiii.wyndes in ꝑ see/ꝑ is.iiii.an/ gels of the.iiii.bestes/of ꝑ lyon/the be re/the pardus/& ꝑ boor / that is of ꝑ four chyfe kyngdoms of the worlde/ & of the.x.hornes/ꝑ is of the other .x. small kyngdoms that sprang oute of the fourth beest / & sholde be subdued of a lytyll horne / that is Antecryste. ¶ Petrus.C.lxiii. This Antecryst vn worthy of the lygnage of Dan/shall be born of the lede of fader & moder in a derke place of Babylon/& after that he is conceyued/an euyll spyryte shall lyght in to his moders wombe/ & by vertue of hym the childe shal af terwarde be pyned born & waxen & be called the childe of losse or of lesynge. And therfore the fyrste ten hornes be smyten of his face/that is to saye/he shall slee fyrst thre kynges of thylke ten/the kyng of Affryca/the kyng of Egypte/& the kyng of Ethyopia / & thenne the other seuen kynges shall yelde them to that fals vyctour Ante cryst. He shall haue wonder wytte & connynge/for by wytchecraft he shall worche wondres & fynde trelour that is hydde. He shall circũsyde hym and calle hym selfe Messyas that is Cryst Jewes shal falle to hym/and he shal buylde the Temple ayene / and sette his trone therin. He shall tourne men to hym with drede with festes & with wonder werkes that he shall worche. He shall slee Enoch & Helye/he shall greue god almyghtyes holy people ꝑ shall be betaken vnto his honde vn/ to the tyme and tymes and halfe a ty me/that is vnto a yere and two yeres and halfe a yere. ¶ And Remigius sayth that Antecryst shall kepne hym dede and aryse agayne. But atte last Cryste shall slee hym / eyther by his owne heest or by seruyce of Saynte Mychaell tharchangell. ¶ And Jero nimus super danielem sayth that An tecryst shall be slayn in his owne ten/ te in ꝑ moũt of Olyuete where Cryst ascended in to heuen. ¶ And Remigi us sayth that Cryste shall not come vnto the dome tyll Antecryst be slayn but men that shall be saued/shall ha ue.xl.v.dayes for to do penaũce Ther fore take hede that though it be wry/ ten in Mathew & in Marke.xiii.that no man knoweth ꝑ houre but the fa/ der allone. Yet goddes sone knoweth it / for he is the same god that is the fader. But therfore it is sayd that he knoweth it not / for he maketh not vs knowe it that be his symmes and holy chirche here in erthe. It is not spedefull to vs to knowe that daye. ¶ Austyn in glosa sayth. The laste daye is vnknowen to vs/for we shol/ den be ware of all / and soo we shol/ den lyue alway as though we sholden be demed to day or to morow. ¶ Tro gus li.ii. About that tyme at Athene

Anno A Transmi. Ab orbe. 189 28

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Orbe.

after the deth of Saloy the wyſe/one Phylyſtratus bothe hym ſelfe that he bledde/and ſayd þ the grete mayſters haddey bytey hym ſo/for loue that he had to the people & compyntee. Therfore were many knyghtes aſſygned to kepe hym/& he regned atte Athene xxxiii. yere. ¶ Pol.li.viii. The wyfe of this / egged hym for to ſlee/one þ had kylled his doughter in the hyghe waye/& he anſwerde & ſayde / yf we ſlee them that louey vs / what ſhall
189 29 we do to hem that hatey vs. Danyell ſawe the fyfth ſyght & vyſyon of the whether or ſhepe that had hornes not all lyke/that is to vnderſtande of the kyngdom of Medes & of Perſes/& of goot buck that is the grete Alyſaũder that was drad & betokened by that buck/and on hym grewe four hornes that were his ſucceſſours. One lytyll horne that is Anthiochus Epyphan⁹ come of one of the four hornes/for he come of Seleucus / that was ſomtyme plegge & pryſoner at Rome / but he eſcaped thens & wente and warred in the kyngdom. & defouled the Tem
190 30 ple. The ſixth ſyght of Danyell was whan Balthalar with his concubynes dranke of the veſſell of the Temple of our lorde/the whiche veſſell his grauntſyre the grete Nabugodonoſor had brought out of Jheruſalem. Balthalar ſawe an honde wryte before hym on the walle theſe wordes. Mane techil phares/that is to vnderſtonde/nombre wyght & delyng / whiche Danyell expowned & ſayd god hath tolde & nombred thy kyngdome that is now fulfylled. For the fyrſt þ arte weyed in a balaunce / and founded that thou haſt laſt/that is thou lyueſt te laſte whyle thay thou wendeſt. For the ſeconde / thy kyngdome is deled from the and yeuey to the Perſes. For the thyrde/thay the ſame nyghte Cyrus & Darius come and toke the Cyte Babylon & ſlough Balthaſar. ¶ Dracius. Whay Cyrus had wonne the reſt londes and come toward Babylon/the Ryuer Eufrates let hym/ and a bolde knyght and a fayre that the kynge loued well auentured hym in to the water and was drowned. Thay the kyng was ſorye and wrothe and made his auowe/that he wolde make that grete Ryuer ſoo ſhalde without depneſſe/that the water ſholde not come to womens knees that wolde wade ouer. Therfore in the brode feldes he departeh þ Ryuer in four hondred and thre ſcore chanels / and ſo deſtroyed the Ryuer that was wonte to renne thrugh the myddel of Babylon/and ſo enemyes wente in and toke the Cyte that me wolde wene myght not be buylde ne deſtroyed by mannes dede. ¶ Petrus.C.lxv. Some wryte that Balthalars moder/ for whome the Dicharde Sulpenſilis was made/was Darius doughter and for Balthaſer had no ſone/Darius Cyrus came ſocyed and Joyned to Cyrus / occupyed that kyngdome. ¶ Petrus.C.lxvi. Whay Balthalar was ſlayne. Darius tomed the kyngdome of Babylon and of Caldea to the Perſes and Medes. That yere be felle the ſeuenth vyſyon of Danyell. For Danyell ſued Dari⁹ tyll he was done & putte in to the pytte of Lyons in Medea for that he worſhipped god

And the same yere befelle the .viii. aupsyon of Danyell/for ꝑ Angell Gabryell certefyed hym of the fynall takyng & bondage comyng by the Romayns..And of the comyng of Cryst after seuenty wekes of yeres.For Gabryell sayd seuenty short wekes be upon thy people/that be wekes sette not of dayes/but of yeres/so that one weke conteyned .vii. yere.And he sayth short wekes.For we sholde understande yeres of the mone/& not of the sonne / for a yere of the mone is shorter by .xi. dayes than a yere of the sonne ¶ Treuila.A yere of ꝑ sonne is from a day of the yere to the same another yere / but a yere of the mone is from pryme in a monethe of the yere.to the fyrst pryme in the same moneth of a nother yere/& that wyll be .xi. dayes rather in the seconde yere than in the fyrste yere . Enlample whan pryme goth by one/than fayllyth the pryme the thre and twenty daye of Januarye/& the next yere after it shall falle the .xii. daye of Januarye/& that is xi. dayes rather.Than it sueth in the hystorye.Than seuenty wekes of yeres of the sonne / maketh foure hondred yere four score & ten.¶ Beda reckeneth this seuenty wekes of yeres of the mone from the twenty yere of Artaxerles the kyng/that yere Neomias had leue & buylde the Temple vnto the .xviii. yere of Tyberius Cezar that yere Cryst suffred deth.Affrycanus hystorye acordeth with Bede touchyng the begynnyng/but he endeth the seuenty wekes in the .xv. yere of Tyberius Cezar/in that yere Cryste was baptysed.¶ Tecrullianius rekeneth this yeres from the fyrste yere of Darius.ꝑ yere was goddes worde shewed to Danyell tyll Tytus destroyed the Temple.The.ix.aupsyon of Danyell was of a may clothed in lynnē whos bodye was of Crysolitus. And the .x. syght was of ꝑ after folowyng of the kynges of Perse & of kyng Alysaūders successours & of antecryst.Danyell sawe the.iii.yere of Cyrus kyng of Perse.¶ R. It is uncertayne how longe Danyel lyued/but nethelesse me redeth in the fyrst chapitre of his boke ꝑ he dured unto ꝑ fyrst yere of Cyr? Anno A Transmi. Ab Urbe.

¶ Capm quartum.

After the deth of Dariꝰ of Medya ꝑ was made Assuerus eyther Astyages sone.Cyrus held the hole kyngdom of ꝑ eest & sette his see in Persia/though ꝑ kyngdom of Media were more worshypfull/for the mey of Persia had auaūced hym to be kyng.This Cyrus was Darius syster sone & Astyages doughter sone ¶ Trogus libro priꝰ Astyages otherwyse called Assuerꝰ had but one doughter & he met in his slepe that a vyne sprange out of his doughters pryue chose / and belpradde alle Asya. Than dreame reders expowned this sweuen/and sayde that his doughter sholde haue a childe ꝑ sholde be lorde of Asya & put hym out of it . That the kyng drad & yaue his doughter to a symple knyght / that was pryuely born/for his doughter sholde bere no noble childe.And also whan his doughter was with childe / he toke hyr to hym / and whan the childe was

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

born/he betoke it to one Arpag⁹ that was his ſecretarye / for he ſholde ſlee the childe. And he troweth þ the kyng dome ſhold ſomtyme falle to the kyn ges doughter / & betoke the childe to ay herde þ kepte the kynges beſtes/& cõmaunded hym to ley the childe in a wode there to be deuoured. And whan the herde had leyde the childe in the wood/he tolde his wyf therof/whiche was lyghter of childe the ſame tyme & ſhe prayde þ he wolde fette the chil de to hyr & ſhe wolde nouryſſhe hym & that he wolde leye her owne ſone in the wode for hym. And whan the her de came to the childe/he foũde a byt che peuey it louke & kept it from bel tes & foules. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxiii. And whan the childe was brought to the herdes wyfe/it made to her good ſem blaunt as though it had knowey hyr & ſhe named the childe Spartatus þ is a welpe in the langage of perſe. And whan the childe was of age and ſtrength/& that he coude goo about & playe with childer/his playe feres cal led hym Cyrus/& made hym her kyn ge in playes/& he chaſtyſed ſore them that were rebell to his heſtes. Wherfo re the fadres of the childery were ag greued & complayned to kyng Aſtya ges oy the herdes ſone/thay þ kynge ſente after the childe / & axed why he ferde ſo with the childery/he anſwer de boldely & ſayd that he dyde ſo as a kyng ſholde. The kynge wondred þ the childe was ſo bolde & ſo ſtedfaſt/ & toke hede þ the childe had ſygnes & tokenes of a kyng/& he toke the her de a ſyde pryuely & lerned the ſoth all how it ſtode. Natheles the drede of his neuewe was allaked / for he tro wed that the meanynge of his drea me reders/was fulfylled in the kyng dome of childerey. Therfore to the ſame man Arpagus / to whome he hadde rather bytake the childe to ſlee he bytoke to nourylſhe and to fedde/ and tolde hym that that childe was the herdes ſone / but he made Arpa gus pryuely ete his owne childe / for he had broken his beheſte. And whan he hadde eten his childe/thay he tol de hym all. It befelle that Aſtyages made this Arpagus leder of his ooſt for to warre ayenſt his enemyes of perſe / and the kyng lefte hym ſelfe in Medea. Thenne Arpagus bethou ghte hym and had in mynde of that euyll dede þ the kyng had done hym and counſeyled thooſt to cheſe Cyrus and make hym the kyng of perſes. And thay they called hem Cyrus as they wolde meane/though Aſtyages ſtrye this ſhall be heyre. ¶ Trogus libro primo. In the meane tyme Ar pagus ſente a letter to Cyrus that he ſhold haue mynde how he laued hym and loſte his owne childe for loue of hym. Arpagus myght not ſende this letter openly for the kynge / therfore he toke out the bowels of ay hare & put the letter within the hare/and for the fraude ſholde not be knowey he ſende it oy a daye as it were venelon And whan the letter was redde: Cy rus was warned in his ſlepe that the fyrſt may that he mette erly oy the morow / he ſholde take hym with hym oy his way. Thay erly oy mo row he mette one Sebar þ was eſca ped out of pyſon / and was borne in

Perle. He dyde of his gyues & ladde hym with hym to Perlypoll/there he gadred the people & bade hem hewe downe a grete wood/& made hem a grete feſt a morowe. And whan he ſawe them mury & well atte eale with mete & drynke/he axed hem whether hem were leuer the trauayll of the rather daye/eyther the feſt of that daye Than Cyrus ſayd/who þ foloweth the Medes he ſhall haue the trauayll of yeſterdaye / & they þ foloweth me ſhall haue ſuche feſtes. Than anone he arayed hem to batayll ayenſt Aſtyages. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxiii. Than Aſtyages dradd ſoore & made his Colyn Darius to be his ſone Adoptiñ/& whan the batayls cam togyder & begay to fyghe. Cyrus & Perles begay for to flee/than her wyues & her moders came faſt ayenſt hem & ſhewed hem her pryue choles / & axed of hem wyll ye crepe in to your moders wombe & be born ayen / than the men were aſhamed & tourned ſodeynly ayene & felle on her enemyes & haddey the victory Cyrus bare hym to Aſtyages as his neuewe after the victorye/and not as his victor / for he graunted hym the kyngdom of Hyrcans whyle he lyued & he graũted the kyngdom of Medes to his eame Darius as to his moder brother / & hoped that it ſholde come to hym ayene. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxiiii. Cyrus whan he had herde Ylayas prophecye that was wryten of hym an hondred yere & .xx. before/in this maner to my Cryſt whos right honde I haue take ꝛc. He delyuered the Jewes the fyrſt yere of his kyngdom & made free nygh fyfty thouland men / & reſtored hem the holy veſſels of golde & of ſyluer fyue thouland & thre honored/& yaue hem leue to goo ayene & buylde the Temple in Jheruſalem. Aggeus meoued hem mooſt therto þ was tho yong/& not yet a prophete. & alſo Zacharias the prophete meoued hem/that bleſſyd Salatyels ſone and called him Zorobabell that is to ſaye mayſter of Babylon. But for many of hem in Caldea & haddey there poſſeſſyon & wyues & childery/hem was the lother to go thens & abyden vnto the thyrde yere of Cyrus. Anno A Trani. Ab Vrbe.

¶ Capitm quintum.

Danyell prayde to god for the delyueraunce of the people & Darius kyng of Medes/the fyrſt yere of his kyngdome purpoſed to delyuer the peple. but he dyed ſoone and he fulfylled it not. Therfore Cyrus the fyrſt yere of his kyngdom yaf the Jewes the ſame leue/but the people was ſlowe/therfor Danyel prayd god that as he had yeuen the kynge wyll to delyuer the people / that he wolde yeue the people wyll for to wende homewarde agayne. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxiiii. Than the .iii. yere of Cyrus þ Jewes wentey vnder Zorobabell the duke / and vnder Johan the grete preeſt. And this was the .lxx. yere of the bondage and takynge / ſoo ſayth Joſephus and Jeroms glole vpon Ezechiell / that tyme was from the xiii. yere of Jolyas the kyng the .iii. yere of Cyrus / though Euſebius in his Cronycle by auctorite of Zacha- 192 32

Anno A Trans. Ab Orbe.

rie the prophete sayth that the secon/de yere of Darius Jtaplis sone was the.lxx.yere of this takyng & boūda/ge. Netheles it may be determyned in this maner. The seconde yere of Da rius was.lxx.yere of the fyfth age of the worlde & of the destroynge of the Temple. But the .iii. yere of Cyrus was the.lxx.yere of the fyrste takyng that was done the.xiii. yere of Josias
198 38 the kyng. Thay the Jewes wente ho me agayne & leyde the foūdament of the Temple/& the Samarytans her de therof & came to hē & alysted hem to buylde the Temple/for they wor/shypped all one god & had vnderstan de Moyses bokes. The Jewes answe red & sayden/though we worshyp one god/natheles it falleth not vs to byl/de one hous. Therfore the Samary/tans were wrote/and lette her werke with suggestyons & with yeftes vnto the seconde yere of Darius Jtaplis sone. ¶ Orosius libro pn° Jn kynge Cyrus tyme Phalaris a Tyrant of Scicilia punyshed men oft rightful/ly/though he were hym self vnright/full. Thenne one Parilius a craftes may of brasse delyred to plese the Ty rant & made hym a brasen boie with a doze in the right syde / where men that were dampned sholde goo in to the bole for to be tormented/& whan they were within & the doze closed & fyre made there vnder/the noyse and crye of hem that were tormented shol de passe by dyuerse wyndynges & tor/nynges/so that it sholde seme gryse/ly rorynge of boles & of bestes / & not mannes gronynge. But Phalaris the Tyrant was well appayed with the dede/& wroth with the doer/& made him fyrst assaye the tourment that he had wyckedly brought vp to torment other men/and punyshed the craftes may by the craft that he had foūden That yere befelle that / þ me redeth of Crelus the ryche kyng of Lydous. For whan Cyrus warred ayenst þ Ba bylons. Crelus kyng of Lydous helpe the Babylons/but he was ouercomē & fledde/& whan the Babylous were cesed Cyrus toke Crelus & dyde by hym grete worshyp / & that torned to eyther of them grete profyte. For the strengthe that come out of Grece to warre ayenst Cyrus tourned agayne for the curtosye that was done to Cre sus. This Crelus had a doughter þ hyght Fanatica whiche had a spyry/te of prophecye/& euer counseylled hir fader to leue the warre/wherfore Cre sus axed counseyll of þ goddes þ be/gyled hym with a verle & a worde of double vnderstandynge. Cyrus alyn passe shall/and thay kyngdomes ma ny lese. Therfore Crelus was rebell ayenst Cyrus & was taken the thyr/de tyme. ¶ Petrus .C.lxxvi. Cyrus smote Crelus belydes the Ryuer Al/yn and brought the lydes/that we re noble men of armes/by sleght tot wretchednesse and slouth. For whan they hadde lost her horses and her ar/mure/he made hem to vse tauernes/playes/papes/and nyce craftes with comyn woman and strompettes and cupll lyuyng men/and in this maner as it were shewyng loue & good wyll he ouercome by lykynge and lecherye hem that he myght not ouercome by batayll. And so the kyngdom of Lyd/

des kaylled that had stonde two hondred yere and .xxxi. ¶Trogus li.pri. There had be noble kynges of lydes/but none so gracyous as Candalus that loued his wyfe to moche by cause of hyr beaute/& wolde speke of hyr & prayse hyr to all maner men/& atte laste he shewed her naked to one Gygy that was his one felawe. By that dede he made his felawe a spouse breker & his owne enemye/& there for he loste bothe his kyngdome and his wyf.

¶Eutropius. Capitu.vi.

The seuenth & the last kyng of the Romaynes had thre names. Lucius Tarquinus and Superbus / he slough his wyues fader Seruius Tullius & regned .xxv. yere. This foūde vp fyrst dyuerse maner tormentes among the Romayns as bandes/boleyerdes/plates/batte/prysons/gyues/cheynes/outlawyng/& exilyng / he ouercome the Vultes & the Sabyes/and made peas with the Tuscans. ¶Augustinus de ci.li.ii.c° xiiii. Atte last he buylde a Temple of Juppter in the hylle Carpelus/& for they foūde a mannes hede in þ place whyle they dygged/they called þ place Capitoliū/wherfore theyr pphetes & dyuynes tolde that/that place shulde be hede of the worlde. ¶Titus li⁹ & Aug⁹ ō.ci.li.i.c°xix. Somtyme whyle this Tarquin⁹ Superbus beseyged the Cyte Ardea þ was rebelle to Rome/his sone Tarquinus sextus & Lucrecias husbonde Tarquin⁹ collatin⁹ satte at soper & talkede of the chastyte of her wyues/lette be quod Collatinus/& lette theyr owne dedes prayse our wyues. Therfore as it were by alent they came by nyght to Rome/& foūde Lucrecia al one wakyng about wolle werke / & other mennes wyues were a slede/& some about gyglotrye wherfor Sextus Tarquinus wayted his tyme & was lodged by Lucrecia in gestwyse/& came vpon her whyle she slepte with his swerde drawen to lygge by her maugre her tethe/and sayd but thou suffre me lye by the. I shall put a naked churle dede with the in bed / and thou shalt lygge dede with hym allo. Thay whay this Sextus had done that dede/the woman went hyr waye sorowfully / & sente to hyr fader & husbonde & prayed them to come home out of the oost/& enformed them the myshappe that hyr was befalle / and they paue feyth & credence to hyr messagyer. And she toke wreche of the dede/& slough hyr selfe before hem with a pryue knyf that she bare. ¶R. Wyse men here saye that Lucrecia here slough not hyr selfe/for no vertue but for shame & for angre/for neyther may ne woman sholde be punysshed without gylte/neyther gylte without Juge. But for the Romaynes couetye moost prayslyng of men/& worldely worshyp. This Lucrecia had drede yf she lyued after that dede lest the people wolde wene that she were assentyng to the dede. And therfore in token that she was sory therof/in conseruyng her good loos & name and in a voydyng the despyte/and in example of good woman she wolde no lenger lyue. of this happe speketh

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

a dyctour or retrycyon as Saynt Auſtyn de ci.li.i.c°.xix.toucheth Tweyne there were / and one brake ſpouſage. ¶Eutr. By cauſe of this dede ꝑ peoꝑle gadred togeder/& put downe & depoled his fader from his kyngdome. & exiled him & his childery/the hooſt that was with the kyng at Ardea/for ſoke Tarquin⁹ the kyng. And whan the kyng came to Rome & fonde the pates cloſed ayenſt hym/he & his childery wente away. After that kynges were put out of the Cyte/& two conſuls were ordeyned to gouerne the comontee / that were Junius Brutus & Tarquinus Collatinus Lucrecias huſbonde. But er the yeres ende Lucrecyas huſbonde was put out of his offyce of conſull for hate of his name/by cauſe he was called Tarquinus. for the Romayns wolde that no may that bare that name ſholde bere offyce in the Cyte/neyther dwell therin/& that in delyyte of the ſpouſe brekyng that Tarquin⁹ Sextus had done. ¶R. Auſtyn de ci.li.ii.c°.xiiii. et xv. ſayth that Lucrecias huſbond was put out of his offyce within the yere/by fraude of his felaw that other conſull. ¶Aug⁹ li.iii.c°.xiii. and Tytus. Whan Tarquinus was ſo put of/he ſente meſſagers in to the Cyte/& his meſſagers had preuy counſeyll with the ſones of Brutus the conſull/and with Vicilles the brethery of Brutus wyfe. The coũſeyll was/that Tarquinus ſholde be brought to his eſtate in the Cyte ayene/but this came out by a ſeruaũt of the Vicellies / & was knowen and tolde to the Senatours. Than Brutus the conſull dyde them to deth euerychone. ¶R. Virgyll ſpeketh herof in fine ſexti libri Eneidis. ¶Eutr. li. pri° Than Tarquinus gadred helpe on euery ſyde & warred ayenſt the Cyte/for he hoped to be reſtored in that maner/& in the encountryng & fyghtyng. Brutus the conſul & Arnus Tarquinus ſlough eyther other/and Tarquinus faught thryes in thre yere ayenſte the Romaynes & was ouercomen. Therfore he wente in to Tuſculus with his wyf & lyued there. xiiii. yere. But the forſayd Brutus the conſull was ſo poore whan he dyed that he had no money to burye hym with / but as it was gadred among the people. ¶Petrus. C. lxxvi. and Trogus libro primo.

¶Capt'm .vii.

CYrus whan he hadde wonne Aſya. he entended to warre ayenſt the Sythes/there Thanurus the quene of Sythes and Meſſagetes that be alle one nacyon came ayenſt hym. Though ſhe myght haue withſtande his entre in to hyr londe & all hyr enemyes / and haue holden hem of atte paſſage of the Ryuer Araxes. Netheles ſhe wylfully ſuffred hem entre to haue the eſyer fyghtynge within the londe that ſhe knewe. Alſo for the Ryuer behynde hyr enemyes ſholde not lete hem eſcape by flyght. Cyrus ſet his pauylon within her londe with grete plente of mete & drynke & feyned hym to flee/& withdraw me him as it were for drede. The quene had ſente her ponge ſone with the thryddele of her ooſt ayenſt Cyr⁹

& whan he come to the deynteous me
te and drynke/he was vnconnyng of
chyualrye & he & his men were rather
ouercomen with dronkenes than with
dedes of armes. Than Cyrus came
vpon hym & slough hym. Whan the
quene herde therof/she wept not ther
fore/but for solace & comfort she desy
red to take wreche/& begyled Cyrus
with suche a maner gyle. She as it
were fleyng for hyr sone þ was newe
wouñded drow Cyrus in to a narowe
valeye betwene hygh hylles & slough
Cyrus & .ii.C.M. of his men of Per
se/so that not one escaped to bere ho
me tydynges. The quene bade smyte
of Cyrus hede / & throwe it in a fla
kette full of mannes blood/& despy
sed hym in this maner/now fylle thy
selfe with the blood that hast euer de
syred/& thus Cyrus was dede / after
that he had regned nobly and ryally
xxx. yere and alwaye done grete de
des. ¶Petrus. C.lxxviii.

¶Capitm .viii.

OAmbyses Cyrus sone regned
after his fader. Eloras cal
led hym Artaxerses & Assue
rus. Natheless in the storye of Judith
he is called Nabugodonosor. In this
Cambyses tyme befelle that is redde
in thystorye of Judith. ¶Trogus. C.
lxxxix. And noo wonder though he
were so called/for his owne fader Cy
rus called hym Nabugodonosor/and
whyle he was a lyue / he made this
Cambyses that was his owne sone
to regne .xii. yere among the Assyries
in Nynyue. But atte last whan his fa
der was dede/he helde the hole kyng
dome of þ eest .viii. yere. This Cam
byses suffred not the Temple of Jhe
rusalem to be buylde durynge all his
tyme. Also the fyrste yere of his hole
kyngdom he slough Arphaxath/that
wolde haue regned in Media. Whyle
he wold be worshiped in stede of god
of Israell as he was ouer all. Judith
the wydowe sloughe Olyfernes the
prynce of his hoost in þ syege of Be
thulia the seconde yere of his Empy
re. Than Cambyses the fyfth yere of
his kyngdom destroyed Egypte. He
forsoke the vsages therof & destroyed
the Temple & buylde Babylonia in
Egypte. And whan he tourned thens
he dyed in Damaske the .viii. yere of
his kyngdom. ¶Valeri⁹ li.vi. This
Cambyses made strykе of de skynne
of a Juge/for he had peuey fals Juge
mente/& made hem to sprede & to ta
ke it about the chayre there as the Ju
ge sholde sytte in plee for to deme / &
made that Juges sone Juge in that
place in stede of his fader/& made su
che verses to be wryten vpon the chay
re syttyng on this see. Justyce loke þ
stedfast be. Kepte honde & eke eeres/
from yeftes/& from mennes prayers.
Take lanterne lawe / lyghte vnder
skyn to drawe. Thou sytteſt in place
yet / where thy formfader was sette.
¶Trogus li.i. et Petrus .xviii.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

¶Capitm .ix.

AFter Cambyses one Hermey
des that was one of the seuey 228 68
wyse men that ruled the kyng
dome of Perses / wedded Cambyses

Anno Translmi. Ab Orbe.

doughter / and made it as though he wolde not regne by the tytle of his wyfe / but as though he wolde haue kepte the kyngdome to one Mergus Cambyses brother/ꝑ yet was a yong childe. Natheles Cambyses had slayne before this Mergꝰ within ꝑ Temple/& noo may wyst therof / but this wyse may Hermeydes. After .vii. monethes of his kyngdom/this Hermeydes lyeng on his deth bed & he had a fayre yonglynge to brother/ordeyned hym kyng & sayd/that that yonglynge was Mergus Cyrus sone & Cambyses brother. Suche hydyng of kynges myght lyghtly be done in Perse. For no may goth in to kynges of Perse but mey of meyne. One of the wyse mey began to haue sulpocion of this doyng/& had a doughter amonge the kynges concubynes/& charged his doughter prpuely/that she sholde by nyght grope the kynges hede & take hede yf he had eeres. And whan it was knowen by the wenche that the kyng hadde none eeres/the .vii. wyse mey consyred to geder & slough him & so these two brethern regned scarsly one yere. Than these .vii. wyse mey treated betwene hẽself which of them sholde wedde the kynges doughter & be kyng of that kyngdom. Than all they accorded ꝑ they sholde erly a morow come in to a place of the paleys before the Temple yates/& whos horse nexte fyrste / he sholde be kyng by the shewyng of the goddesse. Than one of hem Darius Itaplis sone spake prpuely with the keper of his hors & charged hym that he sholde make his hors assaple a mare that nyght in the same place where they sholde come to gedres a morowe. Soo it was done/& whan the wyse mey came to on the morowe/anone Darius horse began to neye / for he had mynde of the mare / and so Darius was made kyng & regned .xxxvi. yere.

¶ Capitulum .x.

DArius regned ouer an honored and .xxvii. prouynces / and Zorobabell Salatyels sone was right famylyer with hym / & had counseylled him er he were kyng that he sholde make his auowe to god of Israell that yf he were kyng / he sholde restore the Temple of god / & yelde the holy vessels agayne. Therfore Zorobabell began boldly to buylde the Temple / and Zacharias and Aggeus the prophetes comforted him well therto/& sayd that god was wrothe with hem/by cause goddes house was desolate/& they dwelled in houses that were well buylde and sayden that it was a token of goddes wrath that they sewe moche and gadred lytyl. But the prynces of Perse that were beyonde the Ryuer letted the werke of the Temple. Therfore Zorobabell wente to Darius and had greet worshyp of hym and slept in his owne chambre. ¶ Iosephus li. xi. The kyng put forth a redels erly a morow and axed of the thre wardens of his bodye/whiche is the strengest of these thre/kyng/wyne/or woman/and promysed them yeftes that gaf redyeste answere. The fyrst sayd that the kynge is the strengest of all for this skylle

for a may is aboue all beſtes/and the kyng is aboue mey/& mey dooth all thyng ꝑ he cõmaũdeth. The ſeconde ſayd ꝑ wyne is ſtrengeſt by this reſon The kynge is not aboue other mey by ſtrength of his wytte/& wyne ouercometh the ſtrengthe of mãys wytte Zorobabell ſayd a woman is ſtrenger than eyther of the tweyne/& women yeueth lyfe & fedynge to kynges & to hem that ſette vynes/& whan kynges be comen to ſtrength / they Jeoparde theyr lyfe for women. And he tolde ꝑ he ſawe a kynges concubyne yeue the kyng buffettis/& whan ſhe lough the kyng lough/& whan ſhe was wroth the kyng was wroth alſo. Netheles he ſayd/ truthe is ſtrenger than all theſe thre. For all theſe be they neuer ſo fayre/ſo grete & ſtrong they ſhall paſſe & fayle/but ſothnes & truth ſhall neuer dye ne chaunge/but euer dure. This ſentence plealed more all mey/ & the kyng graũted hym the veſſels of the Temple/& lycenced hym to go & bylde the Temple & yaue hym lettres of warrant ꝑ no may ſholde lette hym. Thay ꝑ ſeconde yere of Dariꝰ Jtapſis the .viii. moneth ꝑ werkmey wrought for to buylde the Temple & fulfylled it the .vii. yere ꝑ was the .xlvi. yere of the kyngdom of Perſes from ꝑ fyrſt yere of Cyrus/whan they had leue to buylde the Temple/& ſo it is ſoth ꝑ is ſayd in the goſpell/in .xlvi. yere this Temple was buylde. Whan the Temple was buylde it was halowed the .xii. moneth ꝑ is in Marche. And this is the ſeconde halowyng of the Temple & was done in Marche. Natheles the fyrſt halowyng in Salomons tyme was done in herueſte. The thyrde was done in wynter in Judas Machabeus tyme. ¶ Petrus L.lxxxii Alſo this yere the fyre ꝑ was takey awaye of ꝑ aulter/the fyrſt yere of the takyng in to bondage & hydde in a pytte. it was foũde brennyng. Of the ſhryne of the teſtament how and whan ꝑ Jewes came there to it is vncertayne. But yf it be ſoth ꝑ Epiphanius that the ſhryne ſholde not come out of the dey of the ſtone where Jeremias had hydde it tyll ꝑ daye of dome. Thay it is ſothe ꝑ the Hebrewes made a nother to the lykeneſſe of the olde ſhryne ꝑ Moyſes made. For it is redde that among ꝑ prayes ꝑ the Romayns toke out of the Jurye/they to ke the ſhryne of god a candelſtyk & a mete borde. And ſo whan ꝑ Temple was full buylde in ꝑ moneth of Marche. Aggeus & Zacharyas dyed. This yere kynges were put out of Rome & Conſuls begay to rule ꝑ comonte as it is ſayd before. And there were made twey Conſuls / that yf ꝑ one wolde outrage. that other myght refreyne. & theſe twey Conſuls were choſey and chaunged from yere to yere leſte they wolde outrage yf theyr offyce dured longe tyme ¶ Titus. After that Tarquinius was put out Rome/the Romayns haddey peas among hem ſelf whyle Tarquinius warred ayenſt hē but in the fyfth yere begay ſtryfe betwene the grete rulers & the comonte in this maner. Jt was vſage & cuſtome among the Romayns that warryours ſhold warre vpon her owne coſte/but tho by cauſe that they warred oft/they muſt borowe moneye of the

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

23½ 48½

242 82

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

grete mayſtres/& of the rulers of the Cyte/& the dettours that myght not paye her moneye at her daye they were put in pryſon. And therfore began ſtryfe / and the comyne people went thre myle oute of the Cyte vnto the hylle mount Sacer/but atte laſt peas was made vpon ſuche a condycyon/ that the people ſhold haue grete mayſtres & trybunes/that ſholde maynteyne & defende them ayenſt the grete.

¶ Capitulum .xi.

2h2 92

PIctagoras the phyloſopher dyed that tyme. ¶ Trogus libro.xxii. This was of the nacion of Samia a riche marchauntes ſone called Maratus/but Pictagoras was well richer than his fader. for he myght forſake more than his fader myght gete. This wente fyrſte in to Egypte/and after in to Babylon to lerne the cours of the ſterres. & to knowe ꝑ begynnyng of the world. Thens he tourned agayne in to Creta & Lacedomonia for to knowe Mynops & Ligurgus lawe. Than he tourned to the Cyte called Ciuitas Croconion/ that was all out of rule. And there he was .xx. yere and taught there vertues and thewes/and taught theyr fader and moder childery and olde woman euerych by hem ſelfe / and atte laſt he wente to Mechapontus & dyed there. This ſame ſentence is wryten of hym Pol.li.vii.ca°iiii. but there is more putto in this maner Pictagoras with ofte dyſputyng brought aboute that olde moders putte awaye her noble araye of golde and of other royalte/as though ſuche araye were Inſtrument to lecherye / and therfore they dyde them awaye and offred hem in the Temple of Juno. Pictagoras ſayd that chaſtyte is veray noble araye of olde moders. Thre hondred yongmen were ſworn togyder and lyued in a felawſhyp by hym ſelfe as it were a companye of pryuy cõſpyracy ayenſt hym/and tourned the Cyte ayenſt hem ſelfe. So that the people of the Cyte gadred hem in to one hous/ and wolde haue brente hem / and in that ſtryfe were ſixty dede and the other were exiled. This Pictagoras was of grete auctoryte in olde tyme/ that his oppynyon paſſed al other mẽnes ſentences. Allo it was ynough to conferme ony ſentence. yf Pictagoras ſayd ſoo. ¶ Valerius libro.iii.ca°vii. They that herde hym dyde hym ſoo grete worſhyp / that they ſayd. It is not lawfull to make neyther doubte ne queſtyon of ooze that he had taught. And me axed hem ony reaſon of lawes that me ſayd / they yafe none other anſwere but that Pictagoras ſayd ſo. ¶ Ylydorus libro primo ſeyth that Pictagoras founde fyrſt this letter .Y. to the lykeneſſe of mannes lyf ¶ Agell libro octauo capitulo octauo. Alle the money that ony of Pictagoras companye hadde / it was openly put forth amonge hem / and ſoo the companye was ſtedfaſt ande trewe. Allo they that came to his ooze axed beſely of thewes and of kynde/of caſtynge of mouth and of ſemblaunt of araye and ſhape of bodye. Allo he ordeyned couenable tyme to be ſtylle & to ſpeke. ¶ Hug. Dydaſcolus. Pictas

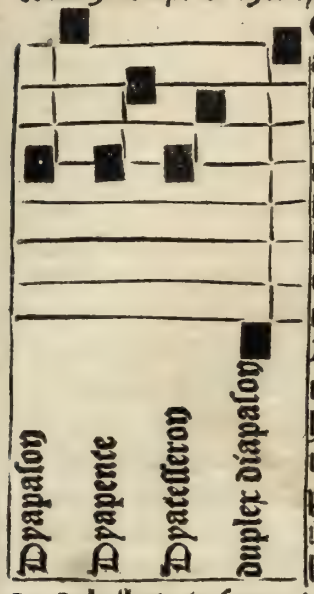
goras had this maner by the .vii. scyences/none of his scolers sholde before .vii. yere axe reason ne skylle / but beselv herkyng what he sayd/and he sholde byleue what the mayster sayd. tyll that he had sayd/and so than he myght hym selfe fynde skylle & reason ¶ Pol.libro.vii. This Pictagoras vsed so grete contynence & abstynence that he ete neyther fysshe ne flesshe. Also after his deth men wondred soo moche of hym/and his auctorite was so grete that men made a Temple of his hous.and worshyped hym in stede of god and in caas toke occasion of his sawe. For he sayd whyle he was on lyue/that a philosophres hous is an holy place of wytte and of wysedome and verave Temple of god. Also he taught men to byleue that mennes soule shall neuer dye/but lyue for euermore/& for to haue mede or payne after theyr deserupng in theyr lyfe Natheles me sayth that he broughte wyckedly the fable of a thoulande yere after the deth. ¶ Jeronim⁹ contra Ruf. Pictagoras sayth that soules after the deth passe frō bodye to bodye. ¶ And Virgilius sexto eneydis sayth ofte they begynne to wylle to tourne to bodye. ¶ Tullius de natura deor. li.iii. Whan Pictagoras founde newe conclusyon in Geometrye / he wolde offre an oxe to the Muses/and that I trowe was done/for he wolde not offre to Appolyn Delphicus. for he wolde not sprynge the aulter with blood. ¶ Treuisa. It is wonder to speke of the Muses. for some poetes feyne that the Muses were the doughtres of Jupyter and of mynde. And some feyne that they were the doughters of Meno and of Telbya. ¶ Pol.li.v.c°.iiii. Mey of Athene brente Pictagoras bokes/& exiled hem also/for they doubted of her goddes whether it were soth or noo/of somwhat that me spake of her goddes. ¶ Agell⁹ li.v. whan that Pictagoras was yong and was besye to gete spedeful maner beryng of byrthens to gete his lyuelode with/he bare a byrthey of many Jup stalkes bounden in a shorte roop. Democrit⁹ the philosopher mette hym/and saw the yongling do spedely his dedes/& had his byrthey boūden as it were by crafte of Geometrye/and axed hym who had boūden that fagotte. I sayd Pictagoras/than he made hem vndo the byrthey & bynde it agayne / and sayth ỹ haste wytte for to do well/yf thou wylt folowe me/thou shalt wel do better dedes/and he graūted & lerned of hym philosophye. ¶ Pol.li.v. One Auallius riche and ponge come to Pictagoras for to lerne parfyghte maner of spekyng / and payed hym halfe his moneye before er he lerned/ and that other halfe he sholde paye that daye that he made plee before a Juge and had the maystrye. Atte last whan he had connynge of speche / he forsoke his facunde and his connyng before pleders as me troweth / for he wolde not paye that he owed to his mayster. Pictagoras toke counseyll & sōmoned hym before Juges / and began in this maner/lerne thou ponge foole / that that I axe is dette to me/ by eyther waye. for yf I ouercome the in this cause/than by right it is dette to me. And yf the dome is yeuen for

Anno A Transmi. Ab vrbe.

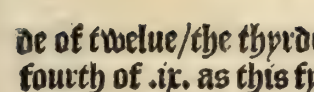
Anno A Tranlmi. Ab Orbe.

the/thay is it dette to by couenaunte. for thay thou ouercomest & haste the maystrye. Naye sayd Auallius. but lerne wyle mayster that by neyther way I shall paye the that ꝑ axest/for yf it be demed ayenst me/thay shall I not paye by dome. & yf it be demed ayenst me/thay shall I not by couenaũt. for I haue not the maystrye. Thay the Juges sawe ꝑ the cause was bygous as it were ay insoluble/and contynued the sentence of Jugement to a longe daye. Soo it is redde amonge the men of Athene/that a woman poysened hyr husbonde and hyr owne sone for they had wyckedly slayne hyr sone & her heyr that she had by her fyrst husbonde. The olde Juges relpyted theyr Jugement tyll ay hondred yere for oy that one syde was grete sorow to asloylle / and in that other syde a cruell dede to be dampned. ¶ Ysydorus libro.ii.ca°.xxiii. Though men rede that Tuball of Caymes lygnage was fynder of consonancye and of musyke before Noes flood. Natheles me redeth amonge the Grekes that Pictagoras founde the crafte of musyke by sowne of hamers and by stretchyng of cordes & of strenges. ¶ Marianus libro.ii. Jt happed that Pictagoras passed forth openly and herde smythes bete with hamers oy hote proy and acorde euerych to other in certayn ordre of sowne. for the sharpe sowne acordeth with ꝑ grete/and made the smythes to chaũge hamers but the same acorde of sownyng folowed alwaye. Thay he toke hede that the hamers were of dyuerse weyght/ and bade hym make greter hamers. And from hamers he tourned him to examine strenges and streyned guttes and senewes of shepe & of beestes fastened to dyuerse weyghtes / suche weyghtes as he foũdey in the hamer. And had suche longe and acorde as the rather acordyng of hamers made with swetenesse of kyndely sowne of strenges. Thay whay he was connyngе of so grete pryuete. he began to fynde nombres by the whiche sownes acorde/and soo he spedde to make the craft of musyke. ¶ R. Therfore Tullius de Tusculis questio libro.iiii. speketh of hym and sayth/that Pictagoras scolers couthe bryngе her mynde out of stryfe of thoughtes to reste by longe and sowne of strenges. ¶ Augustinus ep̄. h. contra Rut. Whay yon gelynges were wyndronkey and wolde brete the pates of chaste women. Pictagoras bade pypers pype a longe made by thendytynge of Spondeus/ and whay they dyde so/tho the bestyalyte of moeuyng of lechery cessed by the slouth of the maner of tewnes. ¶ Seneca libro.iii. de ira. Pictagoras with harpe and strenges cessed the dystourbance of wyttes. ¶ R. Here wyle men Jtelle that Pictagoras passed somtyme by a smythes hous and herde a swete sowne and acordynge in the smytyng of four hamers vpon an anuelt/and therfore he lette weye the hamers / and founde that one of the hamers weyed twyes soo moche as a nother. A nother weyed other half so moche as a nother/and a nother weyde so moche as a nother and the thyrde dele of a nother. As though the fyrste hamer were of six poũde/the secon

de of twelue/the thyrde of eyght/the fourth of .ix. as this fygure sheweth.



¶ Whan theſe accordes were foũdey Pitagoras pat hem names. And ſo ꝑ he called iy nõbre double / he called iy lownes Dyapalon And ꝑ he called iy nõbre other halfe he called iy lowne Dyapente. And ꝑ ꝑ iy nõbre is called all ꝯ ꝑ thyrde dele/hete iy lones Dyatesseron/ꝯ that ꝑ iy nombres is called all ꝯ the eyghteth dele / hete iy tewnes double Dyapalon. As iy melodye of one strẽge/yf the strynge be streyned enlonge vpon the holownesse of a tree / ꝯ departed euen a two by a bridge sette there vnder iy eyther parte of ꝑ strenge/the lowne shall be Dyapalon/yf the streng be streyned ꝯ touched. And yf the streng be departed euen iy thre ꝯ the bridge sette vnder/so that it departe bytwene the twey deles ꝯ ꝑ thyrde/thay the lenger dele of the streng yf it be touched shall yeue a lowne called Dyatesseron. And yf it be departed iy nyne/and the bridge sette vnder bytwene the last parte and the other dele / thay the lenger dele of the strenge yf it be touched shall yeue a lowne/that hete Tonus/for nyne cõteyneth eyght/and the eyght parte of eyght as iy this fygure that folowethe



¶ Se/ zonius contra Ruf. Many of Pitagoras dysciples kepte her mayſtres heeſtes iy mynde and vſed her wytte and mynde iy ſtudye of bookes / and taught that many ſuche prouerbes ſhall kytte and departe ſorowe from the body/vnconnynge from the wytte/lecherye from the wombe/treaſon oute of the Lyte / ſtryke out of the house. Incontynence and haſtyneſſe oute of all thynges. Alſo all that frendes haue ſhall be compy. A frende is the other of tweyne. We muſt take hede of tymes. After god lothneſſe ſhall be worſhypped that maketh men be next god. ¶ Ylydorus libro octauo capitulo ſexto.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

¶ Capitly .xii.

The name of Phyloſophres hadde begynnynge of Pitagoras. For olde Grekes called hym ſelfe ſophiſtris that is wyſe/ But Pitagoras whan me axed what may he was/he anſwerde and ſayde that he was a Phyloſopher / that is a louer of wytte and of wyſedome for to calle hym ſelfe a wyſe man/it wolde ſeme grete booſt ꝯ pryde. Afterwar other philoſophres hadden her names of her auctours. And ſo they that helde Pitagoras loore/were called Pitagoraci. And they that helden Platoos loore / were called Platonici. ¶ Pol. libro pri° Some phyloſophres hadden names of contres / ꝯ ſo they ꝑ heldey Pitagoras loore were called

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

Italycy. for Pictagoras taught a grete contree of Italye / that ſomtyme was called the grete Grecia. Other were called Ionycy / that hadden þ name of the ponder Grece/theyr auctour & prynce was Tales & Milleſi? ¶Yſidorus li.viii. Other had names of ſtandyng & compynge togydres/as Stoycy. Achademyce. Peripatetycy. Stoycy had that name of a porche of Athene called Stoa in þ langage of Grece/therin was peynted the grete beryng & dedes of wyſemen & of ſtronge. The fyrſt of hem was Zeuey þ all ſynne was lyke grete/& thus he meaned that it were a grete ſynne to ſtele ſtrawe as golde. & to ſlee a knyght as ay hors/for the beeſt he ſayd is not to blame/but the mannes wylle. This Zenoy ſayd that mannes ſoule ſhall dye with the bodye. ¶Treuiſa. I wolde a wyſe man had ſeen his water/& powred it in his throte though it were a galoy. Than it foloweth in the ſtorye/he & his ſcolers ſayde that they ſholde not dure withouten ende/and natheles they delyred lyfe withouten ende. Achademicy haddey þ name of Platoes towne beſyde Athene called Achademia. & was in poynt for to falle/there Plato was wonte for to ſtudye. This trowed all thyng was vncertaynly made. Archelaus broughte vp that ſecte/but Domocritus made it more. But it muſt be graũted that many thynges be vnknowen & hydde fro mannes knowleche. So god wyll that many thynges paſſe the knowleche of man. And alſo many thynges be that maye be knowen by mannes kyndly wytte. Peripateticy haue that name of Wandrynge and of walkynge/for Ariſtotle was her auctour and was wonte to diſpute wanderynge and walkyng. ¶Auguſtinus de ciuitate dei libro.viii. There be thre maner philoſophres of kynde/& taketh hede of kynde of thynges/ſuche were Tales Milleſius Pictagoras & they that helde her looze. And ſome Ethici that toke hede and taught the knowleche and connynge of good lyuynge and of thewes / ſuche was Socrates and they that helde his looze. and Plato ſpecyally and they that helde his looze. Therfore among all he is prayſed for a parfyght techer of philoſophye. ¶Yſidorus libro octauo capitulo ſexto. Therfore he is a veray philoſophre þ hath knowleche of thynges that longeth to god and to man/ and holdeth all maner waye of right full lyuyng. But of all maner of philoſophres/they that were called dyuynes were reputed for mooſt excellent. for they treated of god that is almyghty. Natheles many of hem erred in treatyng of god and of the worlde. And many came to the knowleche of god / natheles they worſhypped hym not as god / but vanyſſhed awaye in her thoughtes / and ſayde that they were wyſe/and they were made fooles. The errours of hem brought in afterward many errours in holy chirche. Suche a falſe errour is that dede men ſhall not aryſe at the daye of dome / and that euery martyr is euen and pere to god. ¶Auguſtinus de ciuitate dei libro octauo capitulo decimo. They that had right knowleche of god profyted moche to the knowle

che of truth/& ſuche was Plato that ſayd þ in god is cauſe of beyng/reaſon of vnderſtandyng/& ordre of gode lyuynge. And therfore god is to vs begynnyng of kynde ſothnes of loore & grace of lyfe. Alſo there were philoſophres þ trauayled theyr wyttes to fynde & knowe cauſe of thynges/and maner of lyuyng. Natheles they were mooſt prayſed þ knewe god/& where he is & that he is cauſe of all thynges that is wrought & lyght of ſothnes & of truthe. & well of grace that we ſhal drynk. To this knowleche they come in this maner/they trauayled theyr wyttes to fynde the beſt of all that is god. They knewe that/þ is no body for a bodye maye be fordone & corrupted/for it is made of contrarye thynges. Alſo they toke hede þ god is noo lykeneſſe/that maye be chaũged/therfore he paſſed all bodyes & all lykeneſſes. The bodye is ſeey without the lykeneſſe of þ bodye is in thought within/& that þ is in thought within/is no bodye/but lykeneſſe of a bodye. Thay the lykeneſſe is knowey by a thyng þ is neyther the lykeneſſe neyther the bodye. & that þ is lykeneſſe is ſeey & demed whether it be fayre eyther fowle/is better thay the thyng þ is ſo demed. Ther is no fayreneſſe of bodye/whether it be in ſtate of bodye as in ſhap of length & brede/eyther in moeuyng as in ſonge/but ſuche as þ in wytte of may demeth/& þ myght not be/but yf there were a better lykeneſſe/in the inwytte without ſwellyng of bodye & cryeng of mannes voys without lengthe or ſpace of the place & of tyme/but þ is mannes thought & kynde in wytte of mannes ſoule/& that is no bodye/ſyth þ the lykeneſſe that is knowey therby is noo bodye. But & our inwytte is no bodye/ſholde god make þ our inwytte be a body Alſo our inwytte is chaũgeable & meuable. els ſholde no mãnes wytte knowe better thay other. of that he feleth & knoweth. neyther he that is wyttyer better thay he þ is duller. And yet the ſame wytte amendeth & prouyteth & demeth better after thay before. But what that is amended & apayred is chaũgeable. Thay philoſophres and dyuynes knewey well that no thyng þ is chaũgeable maye be/but by hym that is ſtedfaſt & not chaũgeable. to hym is none other beyng thay lyuynge/none other beyng thay vnderſtandyng/none other beyng thay be well. ¶ Eutropius and Marianus.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

¶ Capitulum xiiii.

The peple of Rome made ſtryfe as though they were myſledde by þ Senatours. Therfore they made hem tribunes as defendours of the people ayenſt the conſuls. Quintus Marcius duke of Rome that hadde taken the vultes before/was put out of the Cyte and was wrothe and wente to the vultes that he hadde rather taken and hadde helpe of hem and went for to warre and deſtroye the countree fyue myle from Rome/and ouercome ofte the Romayns/and forſoke peas that they profered/and ceſſed not to warre and greue the Cyte/tyll his moder & his 294 94

Anno A Translati. Ab Urbe.

wyf came out of the Cyte & prayed for the Cyte. Thre hondred noble men called familia fabia faught allone ayenst the Vegenles & werey slayn to deth. The Romayns be bysyeged
260 100 in the mount Algyd/& Lucius Quin cius delyuered hem / he was taken from the plough & made a dyctatour he wyped away his sweet & toke on a royall gowne. Egypte forsoke Dari us kyng of Perse & wolde not be vn der hym. Pompilia a mayde at Ro me was taken in lechery & was bury
262 101 ed quyck a lyue. Pyndarus & Symo nydes the poetes were tho in her flou res. ¶ Trogus li. ii. After the deth of Pysystratus the Tyraunt of Athene one of his sones toke a mayde by vyo lence & laye by hyr/& therfore ỹ may des brother slough hym. That other broder named Elpias held the kyng dome of Athene after his fader. & ma de hym be taken that had slayne his brother/and whan the manslear was compelled by tourment to knowlege the men that were assentynge to the mannes deth / he accused & appelled all the Hyppas the Tyrauntes fren des/& whan they all were slayne/Hil pias axed yf there were ony moo con sentyng to his broder deth. And he an swerde & sayd. There is no man a ly ue worthy to dye but ỹ allone. Than the people knewe the vertue of that yong man / & put Hilpias out of the Cyte. Than Hilpias went anone in to Perse to Darius the kyng & exey ted hȳ ayenst them of Athene. ¶ Dio sius li. ii. This Darius after that he had recouered by batayll. the Assyries & the Babylons that rebelled ayenst hym/he ordeyned batayll & warre a yenst Antycyrus kyng of Shytes/for he had axed the maryage of his dou ghter and had it not. And went forth with vii. C. M. men of armes / and loste seuenty thousande by sodayne re les and skarmysshes. Natheles in re tournyng he chastysed the Macedoy nes and the Jones. Also he ordeyned a batayll ayenst the men of Athene/ for they helped and were assystente to Jones. Natheles men of Athene with ten thousand mette soo many thou sande / and were soo glad to fyght: soo that whan there were a thousan de paas bytwene the shyltrons / the cours was soo spedde that the stro kes came before the enempes. Than there was so strong fyght / that they semed men oy that one syde/and bee stes oy that other. ¶ Trogus libro se cundo. The Perses were ouercome & fled to theyr shyppes/of whiche shyp pes many were dreynt and many we re taken. In soo grete a dyctorye it were harde to telle who that gate the pryce. Natheless one Cynegyrus a knyght of Athene/after many grete dedes & slaughters/pursued the Per ses that fledde to shyppes / there a shyppe that was laded he held with his right honde tyll it was smpten of and eft with the lyft honde & lost it/ and whan he had lost both his hon des / he bote oy & held the shyp with his tethe/soo that the stoke of a man faught with his teth as it were a wo de beest. Two hondred of the Per ses dyed there with hyppius the tyraũt And so afterwarde Darius dyed the yere of his kyngdome .xxxvii. and

lefte many lones a lyue. Amonge his lones Artaxerles as he that was bege ten in the kyngdom/& he had the gre te Cyrus to his moders graũtlyr that was auaũced to the kyngdom.

¶ Capl'm .xiiii.

ARtaxerles Darius lone was the fyfth kynge of Perles/& regned .xx. pere. This way Egypte that his fader had loft / and put out Arylled/and warred fyue ye re ayenft Grece as his fader had be gonne. ¶ Iolephus layth that vnder this Artaxerles the leuenthe pere of his kyngdom. Eldras wente downe in to the Jurye/& Neemias the butler wente downe the .xxv. pere and refto red the lawes of Jherulalem in fpa ce of .xii. pere. And Eldras hym lelfe layth that he went downe in Artaxer les tyme. ¶ Trogus. One Damara chus was exiled out of Athene / and dwelled with kyng Artaxerles/& lo ued more his owne londe after theri lyng. than the kyng after that he had done hym moche good/and wrote all the kynges purpole in tables of tree/ and waxed the tables aboue the wry tynge & lende hym by a prcuy mella gyer to ỹ grete of Athene. Than the men of Spartania adupled hem lon ge what it lholde meane/for they la we no wrytyng in ỹ tables. And atte laft kyng Leonidas lyfter founde out the concepte of the wryter. for lhe lha ued of the wax & than the lettres we re leen and redde / and loo they were warned of the warre. for Artaxerles hadde made redy nyne hendred thou lande of fyghtyng men/lo that it le med that the hooft dryed vp the Ry uers/for hem behoued lo moche wa ter. ¶ Drolius li. ii. Artaxerles hadde vii. C. M. fyghtyng men of his owne kyngdom and .iiii. C. M. of helpe of other londes. And lhyppes of warre with prey lnowtes .ii. M. and .ii. C. and .iii. M. of other lhyppes well a rayd/lo that the Ryuers lemede lca res for hem for to go in / and the lee lemed lcars for hē to layle in. Than this grete route that was not habyly arayed to fyghte/neyther free to goo forth and to renne / neyther redy to flee come bytwene places of Termo pyles. and four thoulande of Sparna tes felle vpon hem. and leyden a dow ne and llough on hem thre dayes to geder. ¶ Valerius libro lexto. Whan the grete route was gadred to geder/ one of the Perles layde / the Grekes lhall not only be ouercomen. but they lhal be alayed with the multytude of Perles. And a nother lpake and layd the kyng lhall haue none enemyes to kyth on his ltrengthe. Yet a nother lpake and layde / the lee is lcars for oure lhyppes/townes be lcars for our knyghtes / and feldes for our other men. Thenne Damarachus anlwer de & layd/here be lo many men that they maye not be ruled/& what may not be ruled/maye not longe dure/& loo it befelle. For many that were nought rewled / were ouercome of fewe that were well rewled. Therfo re whan the kyng was ouerlette with them of Lacedemones / he layd that he was begyled/for he hadde lo ma ny men. and but fewe connyng in ba

Anno A Tranlmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

tayll for to fyght. ¶ Valerius lib⁹ iii. ¶ In that fyghtynge one of the Greſkes ſayd to his felawe / the ſonne is derked with arowes & ſhotte of perſes / thou ſayſte well ſayd that other / for we ſhold better fyght in ſhadowe than in hete of ꝑ ſonne. Alſo me axed in grete deſpyte of one that halted / why he came in to the batayll / and he anſwerde & ſayd. It is my purpoſe to abyde & not to flee / and that befalleth well for an halt man. ¶ Trogus libro ſcdo. Atte laſte Leonida kyng of Athene came on with four thouſande men / & bete downe a grete parte of the hooſt of Perſes / & came vpon the remenaunte by nyght whan they were a ſlepe / & ſlough of hem & chaced hem & brake & ſhayled the hooſt euery fro other. Artaxerſes myſhapped twyes / for he was ouercomen in batayll on the londe / & wolde aſſaye his fortune and happe on the ſee / and there his may were betey & ſhad and ſhayled euery from other. And he ꝑ had rather hylled & be ſpradde the ſee with grete ſhyppes was diſconfyte / & for fere gladde to flee / and vnnethe eſcaped awaye in a fyſſhers boot. Alſo there dyed wonder many for honger / and many dede careyns laye in the feldes. & afterwarde there came a moreyn vpon the hooſt / ſo that beſtes and foules folowed the hooſt by the ſmell of dede careyns. ¶ Herodotus. The wryters of hyſtoryes Euripedes Balylydes Dyagoras and Sophocles the wryter of geſtes were that tyme in her floures. ¶ R. Jeronimus in Epiſtola ad Nepocianum ſpeketh of this Sophocles and ſayth / whan he took but lytell hede of meyne and for his grete hulholde for his grete eld / his ſones acculed hym of wodeneſſe. Thenne before the Juges he reherſed and ſayd the fable and geſte that he had wryten of Edyppus / and now in his grete age of wytte and of wyſedom that he ſholde come the cruelte of Juges in to fauour of the theatre. That tyme Socrates the philoſopher was born / and a ſtone ſhapen as a goot felle downe from heuen in the ſee Egeus. Artabanus Artaxerſes the kynges ſtewarde purpoſed to be kyng of Perſe / and came in ayenſtyde with his ſeuen ſones in to Artaxerſes chambre / and ſlough the kyng and many other. And the kyng had twey ſones / that one hyght Darius / and that other Artaxerſes. And Artabanus excited Artaxerſes to ſlee his broder Darius / and ſayd that Darius hadde ſlayne his owne fader. But one Dagabaxus knewe howe the kyng was ſlayne / and tolde Artaxerſes how it ſtode and howe Artabanus hadde ſlayne his fader. And anone Artaxerſes gadered the people to geder / and made hem come armed before hym / as though he wolde knowe the nombre of his knyghtes. Thay whay Artabanus ſtode before hym armed among other mey / the kyng ſayd that his habery on was to ſhort / and bade Artabanus do of his habaryon and chaung with hym. And whay Artabanus hadde vnarmed hym and was naked / anone the kyng commaũded his mey to ſlee hym and his ſones / and ſoo Artaxerſes toke wreche of his fader deth

and laued his faders trone & his bro/ders lyf and hym selfe from gyle and trealoy. ¶ Marianus.

¶ Capitu .xv.

ARtaxerses the seuenth kynge of Perse was called Longima nus & regned .xl. yere. & began to regne whan Arthabanus had reg/ned seuen monethes. Some saye that thystorye of Hester & of Mardocheus befelle in this Artaxerses tyme/but I trowe not/for Eldras the wryter in this kynges begynnyng telleth þ he & Neemias tourned fro Babylon & spe keth not of Hester/& yf Hester had be in his tyme. it is to presuppose he wol de somwhat haue spoken of hir. But Hester was in the other Artaxerses ty me that was the .xi. kyng of Perses. & hete Assuerus also. Aboute this ty/me Dunwallo Molinci⁹ þ was the dukes sone of Cornewayle began to regne amonge Brytons. And whan the kynges were slayne of Englonde of Wales & of Scotlonde/he regned allone in the Ilonde / & made hym a dyademe & a crowne of golde/& ma de certayne lawes þ be called Molin ci⁹ lawes/þ whiche lawes afterward Gyldas tourned in to latyn. And af/terwarde kyng Aluredus made hem be tourned out of latyn in to Englysshe. And whan this Molinucius had regned .xl. yere/he dyed and was bu/ryed by the Temple in the Cyte Tri nouantum that is London. This is he that gaf priuelege and fredom to Temples/ to plowes/ to Cytees/ to Wayes þ ledeth therto. ¶ Petrus. El/dras the wryter came downe with the kynges lettres/by whiche he shold dis charge þ mynystres of þ Temple of all maner trybute. & put other in. & o/ther out & chaūge hem as it were to doyng & punysshyng hem) þ were rebel le/by deth. by exilyng. by prysoy. other by payeng of catalle. And Eldras ca me down with the vessayls of þ Tem ple to teche his people in Jhrlm the lawe þ he had wryten/& corrected the bokes .xi. C. and .xx. of the childeren of Israell þ were beyonde þ hylles of Caipp cam with hym at ones/and a M. & .vii. C. came with hym out of Babylon. Therfore he chastysed in his comyng þ childery of the Trans mygracios/& specyally prestes for wy ues of straūge nacions. Eldras rene/wed & wrote the lawe þ the Caldees had brente / & amended þ volumes þ straūgers had apayred & gadred al in to .xxii. bokes/for the Hebrewes shold haue as many bokes as they had let/tres. Also he foūde vp newe maner ty tles & prykes to wryte among the let tres that were lyghter to be wryten/& therfore he was called a swyfte wry ter. Also he put some tytles of psal/mes & telleth that Jewes wrote before in maner of bydders from the lyft syde to the right syde/& eft from þ righ te syde to the lyfte syde. Empedicles Permenides and Zeno the phylolo/phres be in her floures. Empedicles chese to be buryed in the hylle mons Ethna that is in Scicilia þ brenneth alwaye. ¶ Boece de consolacōe sayth that Permenides satte ten yere on a roche and bethought hym of the Arte of Logyke. But Plato afterwarde

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

made that arte more & founde therin many pryncypples & rules. But Aryſtotyles brought it togeder in to arte. Tho was Feretydes the ſeconde wryter of hyſtoryes in his floures/nathe/les lytyll before Herodot⁹ had wryten thyſtoryes. ¶R. And Tytus liuius.

¶Capitm .xvi.

294 134

The Romayns ſente meſſagy/res & prayed men of Athene to ſende hem lawes wryten. This were Salons lawes/they ſente not in to Lacedemonia to haue Lygurgus lawes. though his lawes were beſte. For they hadde hym ſuſpecte as a lyer/for he had ſayd that he had takyn lawes of Appolyn. The Romaynes gadred this Salons lawes in to ten tables & put afterwarde twey tables therto. Therof come afterwarde that famous lawe of the twelue tables. as it is wryten in folio de Origine Juris li⁹ſcō in the gloſe. ¶Ylydorus li.v. Moyſes put fyrſt lawe to the Hebrewes. Feroneus to the Grekes. Mercuri⁹ Trymogeſtus to the Egyppyans. Salon to men of Athene. Lygurgus to the Lacedemones/and Numa Pompilius to the Romayns. Afterwarde the people of Rome myght not ne welde not ſuffre the ſtryf of the mayſtres & Juges/and ordeyned ten men to wryte lawes / & they wryten lawes out of Salons bokes/and torned the lawe of twelue tables out of grue in to latyn. The fyrſt that wolde make bokes of lawe was the grete Pompeius the conſull/but for drede of eupll ſpekers he accomplyſſhed ne fulfylled it. Thay Julius Celar begay to make bokes of lawes / but he deyed to ſoone/And ſo among the Romayns lytyll & lytyll lawes were compyled/tyll Conſtantyne the grete ordeyned newe lawes/but Theodoli us Minor made a boke of lawe that is called Theodoli⁹ coode. And ſoone after Juſtinianus of well nyghe of two thouſande bokes & thyrty thouſande verſes made/& reſtored the lawes of dygeſt. The power of conſuls ceaſed in the Cyte. And theñe meñwere ordeyned rulers in ſtede of ꝑ twey conſuls / but the ſeconde yere after as Saynt Auſtyn toucheth de ci.dei li.i⁹ ca⁹.xix. One of theſe ten men ꝑ hyght Appius Claudis had grete delyre and luſte to enduce & meoue a knyghtes doughter to lygge by hym/& made falſely one of his ſeruaũtes chalenge hir for his bonde woman/& ſoo Appius demed & Juged hir/& her owne fader ſlough hym & made playnte to the people of that falſhede / the people was tho in the hylle Algyd. Thay the ten men were put out of her offyce / and Trybunes and Edyles were putte in theyr ſtede. ¶Petrus. C.lxxvi. Neemias a man of Hebrewes kynge Artaxerſes butler came by leue of his lorde out of Babylon in to the Jurye/& ladde the people. xii. yere/ſo that that the fyfthe yere he begay to reſtore the walles & yates of Jheruſalem / & he ended his werke in two yere & foure monethes/& had ſo grete lette in the buyldynge that halfe the people ſtode armed without the Cyte for to defende the Cyte and the werke/for ryſyng & ſtrechynge of ſtraunge nacions/

and that other dele of the people ar/
med buylde the walles/and leyde ſto/
nes with that one honde / and helde
euerych his ſwerde in his other hon/
de. Afterwarde Neemias toke hede
that the Jewes had no fyre from he/
uen and clenſed a pytte in the valeye
of Jolaphat where Jeremias had
hydde fyre in the tyme of takyng in
to bondage.and founde the ſtockes of
the aulter and brennynge coles / and
ſette water/and he caſt of that water
on a fagotte of wood & therof come
fyre. Thay yt thou wylt rekey ſeuen
ty wekes of yeres from the twenty ye
re of Artaxerſes whay Neemias wen
te downe to buylde Jheruſalem vnto
Cryſt/that is vnto the .xviii. yere of
Tyberius Cezar/the whiche ſeuenty
wekes of yeres Danyell prophecyed
to be ſhorted vpon goddes people / ꝑ
myght fynde ſeuenty wekes of yeres
ſo that thou acompte a weke of yeres
of the mone. And a yere of the mone
is .xii. monethes of the mone. As it
was vſed in Moyſes lawe/not the ye
re of the ſonne/neyther of Embolyſ/
me. And ſoo ſeuenty wekes of yeres
from this yere vnto Cryſte maketh
four hondred yeres of the mone and
four ſcore and tey without the mone/
thes of Emboliſmes ꝑ maketh foure
hondred yere of the ſonne & thre ſcore
and fyftey ¶ Treuiſa. Ay yere of the
ſonne is the full yere ꝑ men vſe now
in Englonde and other londes. But
the yere of the mone is .xii. monethes
of the mone. And a moneth of ꝑ mo/
ne is fro chaunge to chaunge/and ſo
the yere of the mone is laſſe by enle/
uey dayes thay the full yere/and the
moneth of Emboliſme fayleth whay
xiii. prymes be in one yere. ¶ R. The
nombre of the wekes and yeres maye
be proued in this maner. For Beda li
bro de temporibꝫ layth that the kyng
dome of Perſes dured from this .xx.
yere of Artaxerſes to the ſixth yere of
Darius/whay Darius was ouerco/
me of Alyſaunder ay hondred yere &
fyftey. And thay the kyngdome of
Grece dured vnto Julius Cezars ty
me two hondred four ſcore & tweyne
yeres. Thay from the begynnyng of
Julius Cezar that regned four yere
and ſeuey monethes to the .xviii. yere
of Tyberius Cezar was foure ſcore
yere and .viii. and ſoo all theſe yeres
amoũte vnto the nombre of four hon
dred .lxxv. yeres of the ſonne. ¶ Dro
ſius libro.iii. Tyll a grete dele of the
daye was paſſed / it ſemed that the
nyght dured. Allo hayle ſtones felle &
deſcended from the clowdes and bete
the erthe with veray ſtones. ¶ Petrus
C.lxxxviii. Eldras dyed in good age
and elde. And Neemias tourned aye/
ne to Artaxerſes the kyng/but he to/
ned ayene to Jheruſalem ayenſt his
endyng daye/and chaſtyſed hem that
treſpaſſed ayenſt the lawe and dyed
& is burved by the walle that he ma/
de in Jheruſalem. ¶ Beda de tem/
pore. Hyderto thordre of the holy hyſ/
torye is takey of the bookes of hebre/
wes that were wryteyn of dedes and
of doynges of yeres. But what dedes
and doynges folowed after this / be
takey of the bookes of Joſephus Af
fryeay and of the bookes of Macha/
beys. Efte conſuls were made at Ro
me. Ypocras in this tyme flouryſſhed

Anno Ā Tranſlati. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

¶ Ysydorus libro quarto Appollo fou de fyrst arte of phylyke amonge the Grekes. Thay his sone Elculapius made it more/and was smyten with lyghtnyng / and that arte was lefte fyue hondred yere vnto this Artaxerxes tyme. And in his tyme Ypocras renewed the arte and craft of phylyke in the Ilonde Theo. But the twey fyrste artes were vntrusty. that is to saye Methodica that taketh none hede of tymes of causes of elementes neyther of age/but oonly of the euyll and vle tellynges as olde wyues do. The seconde is called Emperita and axed not but assaye. The thyrde is called Logyca and is alowed & approued.

¶ Capitl .xvii.

After this Artaxerxes. Artaxerxes the .viii. kynge of Perse regned two monethes. In his tyme Plato was borv. And after him Fogodyanus regned .ix. monethes. After hym Darius Nothus by his surname was the .x. kyng of Perses and regned .xix. yere. ¶ Sanct. and Alfr. In his tyme Belinus Moliuncius sone regned in Brytayn. and held to hym selfe Leogria myddell Englonde Wales and Cornewayle/and toke that other londe beyonde Humbre and Scotlonde to his brother Brenicius/and they twayne acorded in ꝑ kyngdom fyue yere well ynough/but afterwarde Brenicius was rebell to Belinus. and this Belinus ouercome hym/and he fledde to the duke Allobrog that is the duke of lytyll Brytayne and wedded his doughter/and had the lordshyp after the dukes deth After that he had that ducherye one yere / he came in to Brytayne with Frenshmen & Brytons of lytyll Brytayne to warre ayenst his broder/but theyr moder that was full olde spraad de her heer a brode & shewed her brestes that they had souked & so she made peas. Thay after ayere these brethery made Fraunce subgette. and ouercome the Germayns & belyeged Rome atte last. That tyme the fyrst Denys vled Tyrannye in Scicilia & Furius Camillus was made dyctatour in Rome & ouercome the Venetans & the Falystes / but he was put out of the Cyte by enuye surmylyng vpon hym that he had not egaly departed the prayes that they had taken ¶ Tytus. Whay the Romayns beleged the Vegetes/they had many vnhappes. And Furius Camillus myned on that one syde of the Cyte and made wayes vnder erthe/by the whiche wayes a knyght wente in & toke the towre of the Cyte whyle Furius Camillus yaf assaute to ꝑ Cyte on ꝑ other syde. And whay mey of the Cyte sawe that/the yelde them selfe & the Cyte/but Furius Camillus offended the people in delynge of prayes / soo that he was called to Jugement/and he drad to be condempned. and he outlawed hym selfe wylfully/and wente in to the Cyte Ardea. Natheless in his absence he was condempned in tey thousande of certayne moneye of brasse. But afterwarde he came & brake the syege of Frenshmen.

¶ Capitl .xviii.

Artaxerses the sone of Darius ℈ of Paralitides had a surname Mennon/℈ the Hebrewes called hym assuerus. He was the xi. kyng of Perse and regned .xl. yere from Inde to Ethiopia ouer an .C. prouynces ℈ .xxvii. his trone was in the Cyte Sulis. The Cyte that here was called Sulis was called Egbatanis in the boke of Judith and was chyfe Cyte of the Elemptes. ℄ Jose phus sayth that Danyell made there a wonder burpell for kynges/so wonderfull ꝑ it semed made the same day that is to saye the kynges of Media of Perses ℈ of Perchea were wonte to be burped in that burpell. This Artaxerses otherwyse called Assuerus in the thyrde yere of his kyngdom made grete reuell ℈ fest to his prynces/ꝑ dured an hondred dayes thre score ℈ ten/in that wonderfull palays ꝑ me redeth of in thystorye of Alysaundre. The pylers of that palays were of syluer/the couerynge lyke to the fyrmament chambred ℈ haupnge precyous stones of dyuerse colours to the lykenesse of the sterres. Afterwarde he lay with his people .vii. dayes in the Orcharde of lykyng / there was a vyne yerde with vynes of syluer/with braūches of golde/and clustres of precious stones. The pauylons were pyght vp on pylers of syluer of marbell and of Juorye with ropes of white sylke ℈ of reed. There vnto the quene was rebell ℈ wolde not come to the kynge/ therfore Hester was chosen quene in her stede Democritus the phylosopher dyed ꝑ tyme. Agellus speketh of hym and sayth that he putte out his owne eyen/℈ that for thre skylles. The fyrste for his syght lette hym of his holy thoughtes. The seconde for he myght not see wymen without grete temptacion. The thyrde for that he sawe shrewes ofte mysdoo. ℈ deden euyl dedes/℈ that myght he not suffre / but it greued hym soore. ℄ Tulli⁹ ep̄. xcv. Democritus was wonte to saye/that the hestes of shrewes / ℈ the noyse of the wombe ben in one place/what haue I to doo therwith sayd he/whether this noyse sowne vpwarde or downe warde. ℄ Pol'. li. vii. Socrates the philosopher four score yere olde and .xix. dranke poyson with stedfast semblaūte ℈ dyed. ℄ R. Leste errour befalle in the name of Socrates/take hede for there were thre Socrates. One was auctour of doyng ℈ of dedes. Cassiodorus in thystorye called Tripertita prayseth well this Socrates. Selenc⁹ Theodericus ℈ Socrates made that storye. A nother Socrates was of Grece a grete phylosopher ℈ sawer. Of hym libro primo Saturnalium is rehersed that noble sawe. Whan he was prayed of his felawes to putte forth somwhat of his noble spekyng he sayd as this place axeth I spare no speche/and the speche that I spare is not conuenable for this place neyther for this tyme. Suche a tale is tolde of Ypocras the phylosophre. The thyrde Socrates was Platoes mayster of him is our speche at this tyme. ℄ Pol' libro. iiii. capto. vi. Socrates was reputed the wyseste by answere of Appolyn/and without ony withsayeng he passed the seuen wyse men that were holden wyse men amonge the Gre-

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

kes and was acompted byfore them wythout comparyſon not only in wit te and cunnyng but alſo in maner of good lyuynge therfore Tulius libro. primo de tuſcul' qō ſeyth that Socra tes was prynce of phylolophie/and þ he called philoſophye from heuen vn to erth and ſtuffed cytees wyth philo ſophye. Auguſtinus de ciuitate dei li/ bro octauo capitulo xiiii. ¶A ſpirite folowed Socrates and thaught hym thynges/Apulius libro ſuo i de di. Socrates ſayth and reherſeth' þ this ſpyrite vſed to warne Socrates to le/ ue of his doyng whā the doyng ſhol/ de haue noo good ende R. Therfore calcidius ſuper librū thimei. He ſaith that a ſpirite folowed and taught ſo crates from his firſt childhode not to compelle hym to do ought but to for/ bede hym to doo thynge not ſpedfull And as in dremes it ſemeth a man þ he hereth many thynges not by ver/ ray voys/but by ſom̄e token that fo/ lowed thoſkyce of mannys voys/So ſocrates thought whyle he was wa/ kyng was comforted and taught by warnyng of clere token of the ſpyrite ¶ Tullius de diōe libro primo / We haue lerned of Socrates that was al waye tendaunt to a ſpirite that was called Demon but he neuer moeued hym to do dedes.but wythdrewe him ofte fro doyng of dedes/ And therfor whan he ſholde be dampned to dethe he choſe to deye in mooſt rightful ma ner.but tho hadde he no token gyuen him of his god. Valerius libro primo capitulo ſeptimo / ¶ Socrates in his olde age vſed harpyng and armonye of ſtrenges & ſayd that it was better to vſe that crafte late thā lerne it ne/ uer.he wolde alſo take hede to the ar te of muſik that arte is right nedeful ſayd he. And ſo he heyld hym ſelfe e/ uer pouer to lerne and tyche to teche. ¶ And though he was wyſe & wytty euer he ſayd that he coude noo goode Therof came the comune ſawe of ſo crates I cay not but that I cay not / As Jeronim⁹ reherſeth epiſtola xxxv Valeri⁹ li.viii. Socrates ſhamed not to take a rehed bytwene his thyes. & playe wyth his ſmal chylder. Pol'li. viii. ¶ It is homely and neceſſarye a wyſeman otherwhyle to playe/not to putte awaye the vſe of vertues/but to refreſſhe him ſelf and make hym mo re ſtronge to doo vertues of vertues / Alſo Socrates was profitable in ver tues þ maketh men lyke god/ For he was a mā of good temprure as Agel ſayth li.ſcdo/ So that well nyghe all his lyues time he liueth in helth with oute ſekeneſſe/& alſo in that moreyne tyme that deſtroyed the Cyte Athene Therfore valerius li. ſcdo/ Sayth þ ſocrates ſayde þ many men wolde ly ue for to ete & drynke/ & that he wold ete & drynke for to lyue Alſo he was of grete ſuffraūce/ Therfore Seneca li.iii.de Ira ſaith that Socrates wal ked in þ Cyte & was eyl ſmyton v/ pon the heed. And he anſwerd & ſay/ de nought ellys but he ſayde it is cuſ for men that they wytte not. Whan they ſhold goo oute wyth ſalettes on ther heedes and whan wythoute Al/ ſo whan a Jonge man ſpytte in his face whyle he dyſputed of wrath / he anſwerde and ſayde I am not wroth but I doute whether I ſhold be wroth

or noo. Allo he was somtyme wroth wyth a shrewed seruaũt that he hadde and sayde I wolde bete the and I were not wroth Allo he hadde a wyf lyght of hir body as who saith comẽ and chylder that were rebell and horelinges/and more lyke to the moder thay to the fader And a seruaũt that was alwaye a shrewe alwaye wroth and grutchyng/ Netheleſſe Socrates suffred alwaye and was paciente/

¶ Therfore Seneca epistola C.lxxix sayth that Socrates was wel nygh alwaye in bataylle owther in Tyrannyse .owther in fredome harder thay bataylle owther tyrannyse Therfore Jeronymus contra Jouinũ and also Epistola xxxiii. sayth that Socrates had two shrewde wyues that wol dey alwaye chyde & strywe. And haddey ofte strif for hym bytwene them The wynes were called Zantyppa & Altipias /And on a tyme he blamed them by cause they stryney for hym þ was but a foule thynge / And sayde ye strywe for a may wyth snatted nose wyth a balled skortope wyth heery sholders and wyth croked thyes· And at laste both the wyues torned ayenst hym/and chydden hym also scarthes by one assente· And after greate chydyng and dispytous wordes they threwe on his heede thyre pysse of foure nyghtes pissynge oute of a soler. And he answerde nought ellys but wypte his heede and sayde I wyste welle þ it sholde rayne of thondryng of worded Agellus libro secundo et Pol.li.v One axed of Socrates why he chastised not his wyf. Zantippa that was so full of chydinge & of anger or els why he putte hir not away from hym And he sayde I suffre suche one atte home to haue vse and custome that I maye the more paciently suffre wronges of other men. ¶ Seneca de Ira capitulo tercio. ¶ Tokey of wrath in Socrates was lowe speche and fewe wordes He was treue & trusty in coũseyll as Valerius libro octauo. sayth that a ponge may axed counseylle of Socrates whether he sholde wedde a wyf or noo. whether so thou do of these twene sayth he thou shalt forthynke full sore / For yf thou wedde noo wyf. thou shalt haue this dilauauntages· thou shalt be allone. Thou shalt haue noo childe a straunge may shal be thyne heyr. ¶ And yf thou wedde a wyf thou shalt haue greate belynesse alwaye/many manner playntes plee of doyng delpplyng chydyng & strif of thy wyues dame and vnsekernesse and drede of thy chylders ende . And Seneca epistola xxx.and Pol.libº vii ¶ One axed of Socrates why pilgrimagis stode hym to noo profyte what wonder sayth Socrates/Whyle thou bercst thy self alwaye aboute wyth þ The same cause that grieueth the maketh the goo from home. what profyted newe londe there the flyght fleeth not the. the dissease of thought muste be putte awaye els shal noo place the plese. ¶ Allo Pol.libro quinto Capitulo sexto. ¶ One axed of hym who he sholde gete hym best fame/ Who þ doth beste sayde he and speketh lytyl Allo Pol. libro septimo / ¶ Platoes scolers hadden enuye to Plato in Socrates scole . And Plato axed of Socrates how he myght escape þ enuye

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Tranſlmi. Ab Vrbe.

of enuyous men / Be moche wretche ſayd he and thay ſhal nomā enuye þ No thynge is wythout enuie but vre cheonelle allone ¶ Yſidorus eth. libro ſecundo capitulo decimo iiii° This Socrates ordeyned firſte moꝛall phi/ loſophye foꝛ rulyng of good lyuynge of ryghtwyſnelle and temꝛure ver/ tues and redyneſſe. ¶ Auguſtin⁹ de ci uitate dei libꝛo octauo. This Socra/ tes tourned firſt all maner of philo/ ſophye to helpe of good lyuynge and of good manners but J knowe not whether he dyde þ foꝛ he was ouerco me of greyf of hardneſſe and of derk and of vncertayne thynges to fynde ſom̃e certeyn manner of doynge by þ whiche lyf of may myght be þ better Dwther foꝛ mannes ſowle ſholde be the better and diſcharged of vnkyl/ full lykyng· And be boꝛn vp by kyn/ de ſtrengthe to knowe thynges that euer ſhal laſte/foꝛ the ſowle may not knowe chief cauſes of thynges. But whay it is pured and made all clene This Socrates whay he deyde. lefte many diſciples a lyue that diſputed in many wyſe of our laſt ende and of hym þ is the beſte. But of al his ſco/ lers Plato was chyef. Seneca epiſto/ la C vii. Speketh of the cauſe & ma/ ner of Socrates deth/ foꝛ Socrates ſayde he was moꝛe lyef to ſwere by creatures thay by goddes/ Jt was ley de agenſt hem he dyd agenſte þ lawe and that he appeyred childer / And therfoꝛe he was dampned to pryſon/ where he ſholde ete venym called cer macum. ¶ Auguſtinus de vera religi one capitulo primo. ¶ Socrates was hardyꝛ thay other in ſwerynge /foꝛ me ſayth that he wolde ſwere by han des and ſtones and all that he wolde ſwere by.he had redy in mynde/ J tro we that he vnder ſtode that alle the werkes of kinde that god ordeyned to be wꝛought by worchynge of god be welle better thay ony crafty mannes werkes. And therfoꝛe it is moꝛe wor/ thy to take worſhyppes that longeth to god thay mawmettes þ were wor ſhyped in temples R. ¶ Therfoꝛe an expolytour vpon Boece de diſciplina cap° iiii° Sayth that one of Socra/ tes diſciples acculed hym/ foꝛ he had made a boke of one god & not of ma ny goddes. Therfoꝛe he was compel lyd to dꝛynke a venemous herbe in þ goddes name. and dranke & deyde not And ofte he was compellyd to dꝛynk in name of many goddes and dranke and deyde. ¶ Therfoꝛe Tulius wꝛy teth that after that he was dampned the men of Athene were ſoꝛy and pu/ nyſſhed them ſoꝛe that had acculed hym/ and madeyn ymage of golde reſemblyng and remenbꝛaunce of So crates and ſette it in theyr temple / ¶ Allo the comentor eth.v. Sayth þ Socrates whay he was acculed ſeyde Men of Athene maye dampne So/ crotes but they maye not make hym vnryghtful. Thay the Athenes begā to vſe four and twenty lettres. & vſed byfoꝛe ſyrtene Eutr. & Gaufr.

¶ Capitu xix

FRenſſhmen otherwiſe called Senones by ledyng of bren/ nius ouercom the Romayns enleuey myle fꝛo rome at riuer Albia

and chalede hem vnto the Cyte and toke the Cyte vnto the Capytoyl.
℄ Titus liuius there the frenſshmē came in by nyghte by a waye vnder erthe euery after other whyle the romayns ſlepte. Mallius Torquatus & other Romayns awaked wyth crye enge of gandres þ fyrſt day of Junii and they put of the frenſshmen Therfore longe tyme the Romayns halowed the feſte of gandres the fyrſt daye Junii. Netheles afterward of they called that feſte of Junoes Moneth/ for they troweth that Juno warned the gandres & made them to crye In that tyghtynge þ Senatours arrayed them ryally in araye of ſenatours And loo they ſatte in theyr howles/ ℄ And whan they frenſshmen founde them ſyttynge in loo Ryall araye they wende þ they were goddes þ be called Genii and ſpared theym and wente bacwarde. Treuila/ ℄ God genius is to ſaye a ſpyrite that folowyth a mā al his lif time theñe it followeth in þ hyſtorye/ Netheles one of the frenſshmen groped and handled the berde of a Senatour called papirius/ and he vp wyth a ſtaffe that he had in his honde & ſmote the frenſshman on the heede/ Therfore alle the frenſshmen were wroth And ſlough hym fyrſt and thay al þ Senatours euery one/ ℄ Thay the frenſshmen receyueth a thouſand pound of golde for pees & wente theyr waye. Thay Furius camill⁹ þ rather was put out of the Cyte purſued the frenſshmen and ſlough them. and brought þ golde and Jewels of knightes to the Cite agayne. ℄ And this Camillus did the thyrde vyage and weñte in to þ Cyte agayne and was called the ſecond Romulus. ℄ He beſieged lomtyme the Falilces. And the Capitayne of them ladde oute chylder of the Cyte. as it were for to playe & gaue thē to Camyllus and layde that the Cyte ſhold be yolden to hym for lauing of the chyldre. And Camyll⁹ not only forſoke the fraude/ but he baunde the Capitayns hondes behynde hym and lete hym dryue with yerdes.
And ſente him and the chylder to her faders and moders and for that courtoys dede the cyte was yelden to him that he delyred not to gete wyth fraude and treſoy. ℄ Trogus libro xxiiii Thre honderd thouſand of frenſshmen by ledyng of Belgi⁹ & of Brennius deſtroyed Ytaly and brente Rome & ſpoled Pannonye & Macedony and ſlewe Tholome⁹ the Kynge of Macedonia. Paulus libro ſecundo/ We ſayth þ the cauſe why the frēſſhmen came in to Italy was this. The frenſshmen taſted wyne þ was brought oute of Italy & were moeued by lykynge of that wyne. and wente in to Italy/ The leder of them was brēnius that regned amonge the frenſshmen ſenones. he came wyth thre hondred thouſand and ſente an hondred thouſand to ſpoyll the grekes. Nethelelle fait by Appollin delphic⁹ they elayed & felt þ the Grekes haddey ful ſharp ſwerdes & kene Another hondred thouſand wente in to Galacia that is in the ſalle alya/ ℄ And were fyrſt called Gallogreci and after galates. The thyrde hondred thouſand lefte in Italy and bylde Pappe. We

Anno A Tranſlmi. Ab vrbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

lande pergame Brixia arimi. ¶And gaue the name to Fraūce that is on this ſyde Alpes and called it Gallia Treuiſa. Burgoyne is in that countrey that is called Gallia Senonenſis. Poł. libro ſexto capitulo decimo. Galli frenſhmen in Italye bylde veron and vincencia Alſo they bylde the Cyte Cene for her olde men. and ſekelew and for theyr beestes ꝑ kepte her beestes. That wytneſſyth yet lykeneſſe of fayr hewe and colour & fayr ſhap of peple in the whiche they accorde wyth Britons and wyth the galles frenſhmen though longe palſyng of tyme and place and coūtray of the worlde & companye wyth mē that dwelle aboute hem ꝑ haue chaūged hem in many poyntes. Gaufr. ¶Belinus torned agayne oute of Italye in to Brytayne & lyued in pees and repayred and bylde Cytees amōge the whiche he founded the Cytee Caerulk that now is called Caerleyghe vpon the Ryuer Vſke that is nyghe the Seuarne. ¶And he bylde belins gate that Englyſhmen calley now Billyngſgate vpon Temple in the Cyte trynouantū that is London/ And he bylde a tour aboue that gate therinne were the aſhes of his body were done after whan his body was brente he made alſo lawes and four hyghe wayes as it is ſayde in ꝑ firſte booke capitulo Brytania. Trogus libro xxiii. ¶Efte brennꝰ tourned agayn oute of the eeſt countrees And efte ouercome the Macedoyns & theyr duch Softey & ſpoyled goddes and temples and ſayde merely that ryche goddes muſte gyue men ſomwhat of her rychelle/ ¶Alſo he ſpoyled Appolyn Delphicus temple in ꝑ hylle Mount pernalus/ Poł. libro ſexto/ There men of the countrey prayde helpe of her god and ſodaynly the erthe began to ſhake and a grete parte of the hylle felle vpon the hooſt of Galles and haylſtones ſlough that other dele/ The duc Brennius for ſore of his woundes myght not endure And therfore he ſlough hym ſelf with a ſharp ſwerde. Noman ſhal wonder though Appolyn toke wreche of hem that ſpoyled the goddes and the temples. For god ſuffred Appolyn deſtroye many nacions by cauſe of theyr treſpaas and eyl lyuyng and dedes for it is certayn that ſpirites of the ayer may vſe her ſhrewdnes in hem that be myſbyleuyd and eyll of dedes. For grace is wythdrawe from ſuche maner men and eyl of ſpirytes haue leue graunted to noye them and to greue them Europus/

Capt'm xx

Offyce & dignyte be chaūged amōge ꝑ Romains for in ſtede of two conſuls he made tribunes of cheualrye wyth ꝑ power of coūſuls. Tho began the prouffyte of rome tencrece but this dignyte dured not longe. R. ¶Aboute this tyme dyogenes the philoſopher proſpired. Joſephus in Poł. li. ſuo vii. Sayth ꝑ dyogenes was Anaximiēs diſciple Jeronimꝰ li. ſuo cōtra Jouinianū ſaith ꝑ he was antiſtenes ꝑ was Socrates

dilciple & ꝑ I trowe lothely for Se=
neca & Valeri⁹ leyne that Dyogenes
was in the grete Alylandres tyme ꝑ
regned longe after Anaxagoras but
yt there weren many dyogenes in dy
uerle tymes as there weren many so=
crates. Jeronim⁹ ꝯtra Jouinianum /
Dyogenes vled a double mantel for
colde & had a lcrpp in ltede of his ce=
ler/And a ltaf to lene to & dwellid in
pates & outgoyng of pates & knowle
ched lothe in eche lyde and toke hede
of the lyf of men ꝑ palled by ꝑ waye
for many maners of men ltanke as
him lemed whan ꝑ he punillhed him
lelf in a tonne/yet he had game that
his hous mocued. She torned ꝑ mouth
of his tonne toward the louth in col
de time & toward the north in lomer
tyme wher euer the lonne were Dyo
genes hows torned thyderward. Va
lerius li. iiii. cap. iii. Alylander Ma=
cedo came to hym lyttynge loo in his
tonne and badde hym are lomwhat
of hym/I wolde layd this Diogenes
ꝑ thou woldeste not lette my lonne /
Therof came that bylawe that Aly
laũder myght lyghtlyer putte Dari
us out of his trone and oute of his
kyngdome than dyogenes oute of ꝑ
state of the vertue/R. Seneca libro v
de beneficiis Sayth that Dyogenes
was myghtyer and rycher than Aly
laũder. For there was moore that he
wolde not Receyue than Alylaũder
myght yeue and thenne Alylaunder
was ouercome for he founde a man
to whom he myght nought yeue and
he myght take from dyogenes ryght
nought/ Seneca epiltola lxxxiiii. et
Jeronimus ꝯtra/ Dyogenes bare in
his lcrippe a dylh of tree for to dryn
ke of. & lawe a chylde drynke of the
pawme of his honde. And brake his
dylhe anone. & layd how longe thal
a fole bere luperflupe fardels I wyll
not rather that hynde hadd craffe of
drynkynge & he alwaye after drank
water of the pawme of his honde he
neuer abted contenaunce neyther his
thought. what euer mylhappes befel
hym he neuer chaũged lemblaũt/ She
thought neuer of deleale neyther of
fortun. he chaũged neuer his purpos
for lorowe neyther for melchyef and
layde it falleth not to a philolopher
to chaũge his wytte for happe of for=
tune. his deth lhewed ꝑ he was vertu
ous & continent. For whã he was old
he wente to the torneament of Olym
pe. She was takẽ wyth a feuer in the
waye & laye in a dey by ꝑ waye and
his frendes wolde haue carped hym
thens on a beeft. or on a chare but he
wolde nat allente but wente to ꝑ lha
dowe of a tree & layde I praye yow
go ye hens & celle. for this nyght I
lhal alay whether I lhal ouercome or
be ouercomẽ. Yf I ouercome ꝑ feuer
I lahl come to ꝑ tornamẽt & yf ꝑ fe
uer ouercome me I lhal go downe in
to helle & leyde dowy his hede & neck
& was there al nyghte. & lhewed not
only ꝑ he wold dye but alfo ꝑ he wol
de putte ouer the feure by deth. & in
caas was begyled by enlample & opp
nion of noble men ꝑ wold gladly dye
& helpe to her owne deth I trowe ꝑ
he called helle the state of ꝑ lowle af
ter the deth of the body. Valerius li=
bro quarto capitulo iii. ¶ Dyogenes
we ded wortes vpon a tyme and one

Anno A
Tranlmi.
Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Orbe.

Ariſtyppus ſayde to hym yf thou woldeſt vſe flaterye wyth Denys the kynge thou ne ſholde nede to wede wortes. ¶And he anſwerde yf thou woldeſt ete of thele wortes. thou wol deſt not flatter wyth Denys. ¶Al/ ſo Dyogenes diſputed on a tyme of wrath and one ſpitte in his face and he ſayde I am not wrothe. but I doubte whether I ſholde be wrothe or noo. ¶Seneca de Ira libro tercio Dyogenes pleted ones in cauſe and one Lentulus ſpetted and threwe ro/ pp ſpotell in his face and he wyped his face and ſayde I ſhal ſaye after this that they al be begyled that ſay that thou haſt noo mouthe/ ¶Pol. libro octauo. One behylde Dyogenes and ſayde thou haſte vyght wanton gygly eyen wherfor his diſciples wol de haue betey the may as a lyer. lete be felawes ſayde Dyogenes for I am ſuche one by kynde but I refray/ ne me by vertue, R. ¶Juuenal libro quarto Satira prima. wryteth ꝑ Dy ogenes wolde wepe whan he wente oute openly amonge mey/for he de/ med all that he ſawe was wretched/ neſſe and woo/But democritus dyde he contrarye & lough whey he went openly oute among mey for he helde al that he ſawe nyeſty and fooly. In libro de dictis philoſophorum. One ꝑ was fowleſte of alle mey ſhewed his hows to dyogenes/ꝑ hows was won derly pleſaunt and wel beſene & this Dyogenes ſpytte in the mannes face And mey axed of hym why he dyd ſoo and he anſwerde and ſayde for I ſawe noo ſoo foule place in his hous as his face. Alſo it was axed hym whi he vſed a berde. A woman ſayde he berded. is vnſemely ſyght/One ſayd to hym that one of his frendes hadd ſpoken eupl by hym. I doubte ſayde he yf my frende haue ſayd ſuche wor des by me/But it is openly knowen that thou haſt that thynge ſayde/ Treuſa. It is wonder that Dyoge/ nes vſed ſoo lewed ſophiſtry/for here he maketh noo difference. betwene ꝑ lyer and hym that acuſed the lyer & warned mey of his leſynges. ¶It is not one to ſpeke eupll by a may & warne hym that a may ſpeke euplle of hym. and reherce what euplie was ſayde/ ¶Saint Johan in his goſpel ſayde not that the deupl was in cryſt but the Jewes ſayde that the deupll was in Cryſt. And cryſt hym ſelf de/ ſpyled not god but he reherſeth how mey bere hym on hande that he de/ ſpyled god. ¶Thay it folowyth in thyſtorye Alſo one ſayd hymꝑ al mē deſpyled hym. And he ſayde wytte & wyſedom muſt be deſpyled of foly/ Whay cupl ſpekers blame and myſ/ ſaye a mā. it ſheweth that he is right good that is of hem myſſayde Tulⁱ libro primo de tuſculⁱ queſtione. Dy/ ogenes whay he ſhold dye bade that he ſhold not be buried but throwen & lette lygge in a felde owther vpō an hylle/Thay his frendes ſayden that he ſhold be eten wyth beeſtes & fow/ les/Nay ſayde he but laye a ſtaffe by me ꝑ I maye therwyth kepe them a/ waye. Wherto ſayd his frendes for ꝑ ſhalt not fele thay ſayde he ꝑ etynge of the beeſtes ſhal not greue me whā I ſhal not fele.

Denys the Tyraunt kynge of Scycyl deyed and the ponge Denys toke the kyngdo/me / ¶ Valerius libro quarto Amoy & Phiceas were two frendes and Denys wold nedes slee one of them/and ꝑ one axed respyte to a certayne daye that he myghte in the mene tyme dyspose his goodes.and Catayne and to be his felawe to the tyraunt to pled/ge/The daye came and the may came not/¶ Therfore Denys demed ꝑ other.that was vnwyse pledge Nethe lesse that other came att houre ꝑ was sette.Thay the tyrant wondred and forgaue hym ꝑ deth.and prayde that he myght be one of her felawes.Tul lius de tuleulis qō/¶ One damocles Denys frende prayled Denys royal/te and ryches and sayd there was ne/uer may that hadd soo grete welthe/ Wythout sayde Denys ellaye my for tune and my welthe.and he graunted Thay Denys made aray a bedde of golde and a riche table richely belene wyth grete plente of deynteous mete and drynke/noble seruaūtes redy swe te songes and myrthe ynowe Among al this he badde hange a bryght swer de and a sharp euey aboue his heede by ay hors heer and the poynt doun/ward euey to his heed warde· ¶ And whay he toke none hede to all this ly kynge for drede of the swerd thay de nys sayd suche is my lyf that ꝑ hol/dest the lyf of welthe and of Joye/ ¶ Valerius libro sexto· Whay all mey Siraculanes delyred and prayed the deth of Denys the tyraūt for his cru elte/Ay olde wydowe in her last elde to god prayed for Denys lyf and his helthe and whay he wyste therof he wondred of the good wyll of the wo/may and axed what her moeued soo to praye. Whay I was sayde she a Jonge wenche I was ouer sette with a tyraunt and delyred to be delyuerd of hym/¶ And whay he was slayne one wors thay he helde the kyngdom And whay he was dede thay hadde we the thyrde that was worst of alle And therfore lest a wors thay thou co me after the/¶ I wolde gyue myne heed and my lyf to saue thy lyf & thy ne helthe· Tulius de officiis libro iiº ¶ Denys the kyng vled noo barbour to shaue his berde for he drad the bar bours rasors ful soore and sweled of the heer of his berde wyth fyre This Denys oy a tyme came ey to a tem/ple where many ymages wer clothed ey golde and he toke awaye the gold from them and sayde to them ꝑ we/re belyde hym.this clothyng is to be/up for somer and colde for wynter / Efte he toke a crowy oute of ay yma ges hande of Mercurye & sayde. Loo ye see wel that I take noo thynge frō hym but ꝑ he profferith me wyth his wylle¶ That tyme Aristotles in his eyghtenth yere of age lerned of his mayster Plato and Nectanabus kyn ge of Egipte began to regne and reg ned nynetyn yere/¶ Pol. libro quin/to Furius Camill⁹ Duc of romains dyed byfore is made mynde of his gre te dedes.¶ Gaufr. and Alfr.Aboute that tyme Gurguncius Kyng of bry tous that was Belyus sone came ou te of/ Denmarche that warned hym Trybute that was wont be payed to hym.And fonde by the Flondes Di

Anno A Translmi. Ab Orbe. 222 382

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

chades xxx ſhyppes ful of mē balclen ſes. that theder werey dryuey oute of ſpayne lyde and he ſente hem & thyr duc Bartholomew in to Irlond that was tho voyde and inhabyte R' Loke more herof in the fyrſte booke Capi/tulo hibernia'

¶ Capt'm xxii.

OThus otherwyſe called Ar/taxerles the xii. kynge of pers regned xxv yere/In this ty/me whay Furi⁹ camillus was dede amonge the Romayns ther fyl a gre te peſtylence amonge them ſoo ꝑ in ꝑ myddel of ꝑ cite ꝑ erth was opened & ther was a grete chynne and a waye to helle Atte laſt the dyuinours ſaydē that that waye to helle abode the bu/ryenge of a quycke may. ¶ Thay marcus curſius ay horſmay of Rome for to ſaue the Cyte armed hym and wente downe in to that clyffe and ſoo the clyffe was cloſed' ¶ The meane tyme the Romaynes faught ageynſt the galles Frenſſhmen ꝑ deſtroyed & Italy one of the galles proffer'd hym to fyghte wyth one may body for bo dy thay lucius mallius faught wyth hym and ſlough hym and toke a by/ce of gold from his neche and dyde a boute his owne and ſo toke a ſurna/me for euermore to hym and his of/ſprynge and was called torquatus ꝑ is a may wyth a byſe / For a byſe is torques in latyn. ¶ Aug⁹. de ci. de. li. v cap. xviii. Sayth that this Torqua/tus ſlough his owne ſone that hadde foughten for the countrey & wonne ꝑ vyctorye. he ſlough hym for he hadde foughten ayenſte his faders heeſt leſt ꝑ dede ſhold haue be enſample of mo re harme and deſpyte of the empyre thay the worſhyp ſholde be of ꝑ deth of the enemye/Phylyp kyng of mace donya that was holden Alyſanders fader began to regne and regned xxvi yere In his tyme demoſtenes the ad/uocate fayreſt ſpeker of all proſpered he wente on a tyme to a fayre ſtrom/pet called layes & was of corynth & layes axed of hym ay yefte/ꝑ ſhe cal/led nūmū quātuz & demoſtenes that was gretely moeued in luſt ſayd that he wolde not bye ſo dyer & after be ſo ry and forthynk his dede ¶ Pol'. li. vi. This nūmū quantum maketh x. M pens of ours and is worth half ꝑ gre ter talentum that is worthy xx thou/ſand pens of ours' Trogus & va. lib⁹ viii. Demoſtenes ꝑ aduocate was ſo bely to pntte of all maner lette of his ſpeche that noman ſpake more cleere thay he. & though he had a wel ſmal voys/Natheles he vſed it ſoo that he had a noble ſownyng ſpeche/We ax/ed of hym ofte what were moſt ſped ful amonge wyſe men/and he ſayde mooſte ſpedefull is to the knowleche of that he can nought/ ¶ We telleth of hym that he ſpake moche and lon ge tyme whyle he had de ſtones in his mouthe but whay the ſtones were out and the mouthe voyde he was more redy to ſpeke/Angellus ¶ Mel/lagers of ꝑ moloſes came to athene & ꝑ firſt day of ple demoſtenes pleted a yenſt hem & withſtode hem: Dy ꝑ mo rowe he was ſtopped with money for he ſhold not ſpeke ayēſte hē. ꝑ thyrde day whay ꝑ cauſe ſhold be pleted de/moſthnes come forth with wolle aboute

his neche/& layd that he had the lquy nacye/& therfore he mpght not lpeke ayenſt the Mololes. Thay one cryed & layd/it is no lquynacye/but lyluery that him ayleth. And Demoſtenes af terwarde tolde oute howe it was and acompted it for a grete worſhyp/and axed of Ariſtodimus what mede he had takey for to plede for hem. Ta lentum layd he / & J layd Demoſte nes hadde well more/for to holde my peas. ¶ Valerius li.vii. Twey men had takey moneye to a woman to ke pe/& ordeyned that the woman ſhold delyuer the money to neyther of hem by hem ſelfe/but to them bothe togy der. Longe tyme after that one came & layd that his felawe was dede and begyled the woman & had the money of hyr. Thay not longe after his fe lawe came & axed the moneye / thay the woman was purſued harde & gre uouſly/& Demoſtenes came & helped hyr in this maner & layd / lette hem bothe come togyder & axe hyr money as it was ordeyned whan the money was takey hyr to be kept/& thay the moneye ſhall be payed & no rather/& for they came neuer togydres/the wo man was quyte: ¶ Yſydorus li.i.ca? xxxi. Kyng Phylyp beſyeged the Cyte Athenes/& axed tey wyſe men of the Cyte to be delyuered to hym / and he wolde goo awaye from the Cyte and beſyege it no lenger. But Demoſte nes coũſeylled naye. & tolde this fable Wolues ſomtyme profred frenſhyp to ſhepherdes on this condicõn/that the ſhepherdes ſholde delyuer her hoũdes to the wolues/for your dogges layde they make all ꝑ varyaũce betwix you & vs/wherupon the ſhepherdes dely uered hem her hoũdes. Thay ꝑ wol ues/whan ſtrengthe & warde of hoũ des was awaye. ſlough & deuoured al the ſheep at her owne wylle. So layd he wolde this Phylippe deſtroye this Cite ꝑt it lacked wyle mey of coun ſayle ¶ Dthus kyng of pers tourned the Jewes in to Hercanya. The grete Alyſaunder is borȝ in macedonia/ & denys is ſlayne in Syracuſa/The ro mayns ouercomey the Galles in the whiche fyghtynge one of the Galles axed Marcus valerius a Trybune of Rome to fyght wyth hym in a ſyng ler bataylle body for body/ And why le the faught a Rauey ſatte vpon the right ſhulder of valerius and alway ſmote to the eyey of the frenſſheman and ſo the Romayn gate the victorie And was afterwarde called Corui nus was counſul four and twenty ye re after that dede/Pol.li.ſeptimo.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

230 390

23ȝ 39ȝ

243 403

¶ Capl'm 23

PLato ꝑ philoſopher died whã he had lyued lxxxx yere/in ſo grete reuerence ꝑ me doubted long after his dethwhether ꝑ he ſhold be acõpted amõg ꝑ goddes other half godes Plato was moſt excellẽt amõg Socrates diſciples & was called Pla to for he hadde a brode breſte & a bro de ſpace betwene his browes / ¶ For platos in grewe is latũ in latyn bro de in enghſſhe Plato was borȝ in A thenes/Tulius de di.li.pn? capitulo decimo ſexto / ¶ Whyle Plato was a chylde and laye in his Cradel and

244 404

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

ſlept/bees ſate on his lyppes & dyuy-
nours ſayd that he ſhold ſhyne in ſwe
tenelle of eloquence. ¶ Valerius libro
pri?ca?iiii? That nyght that plato
was ſette to Socrates lore/he demed
that a ſwan laye on his knees. ¶ Pol'
li.vii. This plato in his fyrſt lore of
lecture / was taught of Denys. In
wraſtlyng of Ariſton. Argus/he del-
pyled not the craft of pycture/he fey-
ned hym ſelfe proufytable to dyuyna
cions & to geſtes. And he truſt on his
endytyng & tellynges as olde wyues
vſe. & wolde become a fyghtyng man
but Socrates forbade hym. ¶ Valeri
us li.viii.ca?vii. Socrates dyed atte
laſt / & plato tourned to the loore of
hem that folowed Pictagoras lore/&
worſhypped hem not only for her con
nynge / but alſo for they were conty-
nent. After that he went to Theodo-
rus Cyrenenſis & lerned Geometrye
Thay he wente to Egypte to lerne
Aſtronomye. ¶ Pol'.li.vii. And many
wene that he lerned there the prophe-
cyes of prophetes/but the accomptyn-
ge of tymes ſuffreth him not to be in
tyme of prophetes. ¶ For Auſtyn li.
viii.de ci.ca?xi.layth that plato was
born about an hondred yere after the
deth of Jeremye the prophete. Thay
about a lixty yere after his deth / the
bookes of prophetes came in to Egyp
te in tyme of the kyng Tholomeus.
There in that pylgremage of plato
Plato myght not ſee Jeremyas that
was dede longe tyme before/neyther
rede the bookes of prophecye that we
re not yet tranſlate in to grue. Nethe-
leſſe many thynges be founde in pla
toes bokes that acordeth with ſawes
of prophetes. ¶ Auguſtinus li.xvi.ca.
xx.et li.confeſſionū ante finem layth
that Sayne Johannes golpell was
foūden in platoes bookes vnto that
place/tenebre eam nō cōprehenderūt/
that is to laye derkeneſſe knewe not
lyght. For thapoſtle ſayd þ ſuche phy
loſophres vanyſſhed awaye in her
thoughtes. I wolde not trowe but þ
it is wryten in bookes of holy faders
Thay plato departed from Egypte
& came in to Italye & folowed Ca-
rentinus Articus þ helde Pictagoras
lore. And thay he wolde haue gone vn
to the Jnoes & Medes þ couthe Ny-
gromancye & wytchecrafte/but þ the
warre of Caldee lette hym for to paſ
ſe. And therfore whay he foūde Leno
& Permenides/he abode with hem &
gadred her lawes Shrewes remoeued
this thre cunnynges in to Sicilia by
dyuerſe opynyons. For ſome moeued
that he came for to ſee the hyſtorye of
kynde/and the reaſon of brennyng of
the montayne Ethna. The ſeconde
ſayd that he came atte prayer of De-
nys the tyraūt to holde with the Cyte
Cyracuſa/& for to teche theyr lawe.
The thyrde ſayd that he came to re-
conſyle one Dyon to his countree by
forveueneſſe and grace getey of De-
nys. ¶ Jeronim⁹ contra Joñ. Plato
was riche for condycion & tyme. And
Dyogenes with his foule feete trade
on his bedde þ was wel belene. Thay
Plato choſe a lytyll towne called A-
chademia a myle out of Athene / in
that towne was ofte peſtylence and
erthe ſhakyng/and therfore he choſe
þ dredefull place / for ſuche dredefull
happes ſholde withdrawe his ſcolers

from temptacion of lecherye/and for his scolers sholde feele none other lykyng but of thynges that they sholde lerne. ¶Macr.li.iii. This Plato sayd that ther be twey dethes / by one deth the soule forsaketh the bodye/by that other deth the soule whyle it is in the bodye forsaketh and delyteth bodely lykynges / wrath and anger and all vnlykfull doynges / and this sholde phylosophres delyte. ¶Seneca de ira li.iii. Plato was ones wroth with his seruaunt/and bete hym do of his ker tell and make his shoders naked and bare/but whan he vnderstode that he was wroth/he held his honde & stode as he wolde smyte. Than one of his frendes Dionysyppus axed hym why he stode soo and what he dyde & thought/and he answerd and sayd. I am about to punysshe a man and am wrothe and worthy to be punysshed. I pray the sayd he/bete thou this seruaunt leste I bete hym more than it nedeth by cause of my wrath. no man is in his power/that is not in his owne power. ¶R. Helmande sayde that Plato vsed to tytle his bookes by names of his maysters / for they sholde be of the more auctorite/eyther by names of scolers þ he well loued. ¶Pol li.vii. sayth that men telley that Plato dyed for shame/for he coude not assoylle the questyon of shypmen. I trowe better that it was soth of Homerus as Maximus sayth. Ofte these twey men be taken eyther in stede of other for her grete wytte and wysedome and noble speking/and also for breede of brestes. For it is certayn that noble men and worthy haddeu many names. ¶Pol.li.ii. Phylosophres that were called Zenofontini had grete enuye of Platoes cōnyng & loos & feyned of hym suche a tale. ¶Flamanus þ Phylosopher libro de vestigiis philosophorum sayth. That though many men telley that Plato yelde vp the goost wylfully at a derke meanynge of a nombre that was whan he hadde fulfylled yeres of his age / nyne tymes nyne that is foure score and one. ¶Valerius libro none capitulo decimo tercio. Homerus for he myght not assoylle the questyon dyed for shame and sorowe. ¶R. Gregorius Nauzanzenus vpon this worde of the Apostle. The wysedome of this worlde is folye before god / and sayde that Plato walked vpon the see clyf and buylded heuen / thenne shypmen sawe hym and lough hym to scorne. What haue ye sayde he. They answerde and sayden / alle that we haue taken / we haue nought and alle that we haue nought ytake we haue. They hadde lousd theyr clothes / and slayne alle that they myght take/and soo they hadde nought that they hadde taken. Plato thoughte on fylthe and wondred/ and ete nought ne slepte. For he made hym soo besye to fynde the solucion of the questyon and soo he dyed. ¶Valerius libro quarto. Plato herde telle that his dysciple Zenocrates hadde spoken moche euyll of hym and gretely desppsed hym. Neuertheles Plato toke none heede of this complaynte / and the Juge axed hym why he sat noo credence to the tale. It is not to be yeuen

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

ſeyth vnto ſayd Plato/that him that I haue loued ſoo longe loned not me alſo/but the Juge ſwore that he had herd ſuche tales of Zenocrates mouth Thay Plato anſwerde & ſayde that Zenocrates wolde neuer telle ſuche tales/but it ſemed that it were ſpedeful ſuche tales to telle. ¶ Valerius li.vii. After Plato in his ſtede came his ſyſter ſone Pleuſyppus/& after hym Zenocrates Platoes ſcoler that he loued well in the ſcole called Achademia. And therfore they þ came after them Politinus.Porphirius.Apuleius & after had that name of the ſcole & were callid Achademici.As they had the name of Plato & were called Platonici ¶ Valerius li.x. Of this Zenocrates it is redde that a fayr comyn woman of Athenes reſceyued mede & vndertoke to make hym lye by her & came at nyght & laye by hym in his bedde. but ſhe myght in no maner wyſe make hym abate chaſtyte/thay ponglyn ges ſcorned hyr/for ſhe myght not abate the phyloſophres chaſtyte.I made no couenaunt ſayd ſhe of ay ymage but of a man. ¶ Jeronim⁹ contra Jouinianum.Zenocrates lefte to the men of Athenes but thre heſtes of Tricolinus lawes/to worſhyp fader & moder & theyr goddes & ete no flel ſhe.Alſo in the dytes of phyloſophres it is wryten that Zenocrates ſawe one ladde to be hanged & lough & ſayde/ the gretter theues punyſſhe the laſſe. ¶ Valerius li.vi.in fine.Alſo one Pollemo otherwyſe called Pollemius a yong man of Athenes was full lecherous / ſoo that he had lykyng & Joye not oonly of his euyll doyng.but alſo he had grete Joye of euyll loos & myſ fame.On a tyme he come from a feſte not after the goynge downe of the ſonne / but after the ſonne ryſynge & wente home & ſawe Zenocrates yate opey/& was wyne dronkey.& enoynted with oynementes and aparayled with garlandes & ryally clothed entred in to the ſcole in this maner full of noble doctours/& ſette hym downe there for to ſcorne that fayre ſpeche of ꝑ doctours in his dronkeneſſe.Atte laſte euery may had Indygnacion of hym / but Zenocrates chaunged not his ſemblaunt / but he lefte the mater that he ſpake of.& tourned his ſpeche to the mater of ſobrenes of pacience & ſuffraunce/and by his reſonable fayr & noble ſpeche.Pollemius was compelled to take hede/& fyrſt he drough to hym his arme/that he helde ſtoutely with out his mantell / and thay he threwe downe the garlande of his hede/& atte laſt he forſoke al his euyll lykyng.ſo that of a foule boller & glotoy was made a grete phyloſopher. ¶ Poł.libro ſeptimo.et Auguſtin⁹ de ciuitate dei li.ix.ca⁹xi.

¶ Capt'm .xxiiii.

After Plato come Arystotle a noble may of fame and of lore and of grete wytte. Nethe/leſſe not ſoo noble a ſpeker as Plato. But he paſſed many men in thoffyce of techyng / and was connynge in crafte of fayre vtteraunce and ſhewynge to withſaye all other mannes ſentences/he brought vp the ſecte that is called Paripatetica. For he vſed to

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

dispute wandryng & walkyng whyle Plato lyued Aristotle gadred many disciples in to his herelye. he made bookes of al maner philosophye/ Nethelelle passyng al other. he brought logyk in to his right lawe. This is called the philosophre. As it were he þ beryth the pryce of philosophres Soo Rome is called the Cyte. Soo Maro the poete and soo Aristotle the philosophre/ Netheles some men trowed that he was a fendes sonne/ for he was swyfter and swyfte and clere of wytte and delyred grete worshyp/ for by many manere sleyghtes. he used to wynne and take worshyp byfore al other men. Alysaunder de natura. Aristotle amonge other taught eloquence fayr and noble speche as it is specially seen in his comentes homeris/ And in dyte of trope the whiche he betoke Alysaunder and in his dialogus of Poetes and in his tretice of rethoriqz/ ¶ Aristotle xviii. yere olde was sente in to Athenes and lernede there of Socrates thre yere And whā Socrates was dede he was wyth plato xx. yere tyl plato dyed/ and had soo grete fauour of Plato that plato called Aristotles hows/ the redyng hous And wold ofte saye goo we to the readers hous. And whan Aristotle was ablente/ Plato wolde crye vnderstandyng is awaye. the audience is deef/ he lyued after Platoes deth xviii/ yere/ Somtyme techynge Alysaunder somtyme wendyng aboute with him in to many londes somtyme makinge bookes somtime teching disciples and so he lyued in al lxiii. yere. ¶ He made Alysaunder bylde agayne the Cyte stagerik that Philyp hadde destroyed and betey doune. Therfore þ mē of that cyte haloweth a fest daye in worshyp of Aristotle & that feste is called Aristotileya and the moneth þ this feste is halowed in. they clepe it stageryres Aristotle dyed in calcide & was brought in to stagerik/ Whan Alsaūder went agaynst þ perles aristotle was bely aboute philosophye & made ay hystorye of two honderd & fyfty lawes. Aristotle put to many thynges of philosophye and to ethyk that is the science of thewes/ he putt that parfyt welthe. is not in worldly rychesse/ Also to philosophye he put þ feyth beyng Treuysa/ ¶ In libris de celo et mundo and in other bokes also Aristotle clepeth the welken or firmamēt that is aboue the four elemētes þ fyfth body. Thay it foloweth in the storye that he wythdrewe noo thynge of diuynyte/ he made problemes medicinale of philik and of hir de in four score bookes/ And problemes of perspectiue and of methaphyfyk/ Treuisa. A probleme is a questi on that is harde to assoyle. And also ay hard redels is also called o probleme. Perspectyf is a science that specially longeth to the syghte that science techeth howe a thynge is seen and is lasse owther more thay it semeth Owther euey as moche as it semeth euey or croked and vyght as it is or other wyse shapey thay it semeth/ ¶ Thay it foloweth in thystorye/ he made statutes to Justefye the Cytees of Grece by the whiche statutes phylyp Determyned and made ende of plees bytwene the Grekes/ he lefte

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

after hym his sone Nichomachus/ and his doughter Pytharda/and full many dyscyples/amonge the whiche Theofrastus was of grete name. He made the booke de Nupciis of sponsalys. Arystotle made a thousande bookes and loued to folowe truth / and not forsake thynge that was openly knowen. ¶ Auycenna prayseth hym well libro tercio methaph. suo ¶ And Raby Moyses libro primo capitulo quarto. And Agellus libro octauo capitulo tercio. And Johan in suo pol. libro septimo. This is he that meoued Archademia more with strength of reasons/than it was meoned with strong blastes of wynde for thrugh his besynesse the Achademici that were left after. Plato meoued doubtes well nygh of all thynges. ¶ Also Plinius libro suo sayth/that the grete Alysandre brente in couetyse of knowleche of the kynde of beestes / and sente to Arystotle many thousandes of men of Grece of Asya & of Tracia that fedde beestes and fowles wylde and tame/and all that be taken with hauynge eyther with huntyng/and had all maner bestes in kepyng/in hyues in layes/in fysshe weres and pondes. For he wolde knowe all thynge that is brought forth in kynde. Arystotle exampned hem all besely/and made about a fyfty volumes of the kynde of beestes. ¶ Therfore Plinius de naturis rerum libro secundo sayth that some men telley that Arystotle made his bokes so shortly and so harde for enuye & for veyne glorye. Other saye that he made his bookes in that maner/to vse of studentes as the scyence axeth / for scyence is about thynge that is good and harde to knowe. ¶ Treuisa. Here take hede that here all thyng that hath lyfe and felynge is called a beest. Thay it foloweth in thystorye. Arystotle whan he sholde dye/bade that his subtyll bokes sholde be buryed with hym in his graue. For they that come after hym sholde haue no prouffyte therof. But I wote not by what vertue of kynde eyther of craft that I saye not by wondre of wytchecrafte. that sepulcre hath so apropried there to the place that is about it/that nomay maye come now in to that place. Some men saye that Antecryste shall knowe that place & loke and see the bookes that be there hydde/but who dar trowe thynges þ be in doubte and vncertayne. Of the deth of Arystotle Gregori9 Nauzauzenus in his treatyse vpon that worde of the Apostle. The wysdome of this is foly before god. And sayd that in Grece at a place called the blacke brygge/the see ebbeth & floweth as it were at ones in the same place. And Arystotle came and wolde knowe the cause why / and behelde it and toke hede longe tyme. and for he coude not fynde the cause why/for grete Indygnacion he spake to the water & sayd. For I maye not comprehende and take the/thou shalt take me/and so he felle in to the water and dreynt hym selfe. ¶ Treuisa. It is wonder that Gregorius Nauzauzenus telleth soo madde a mayll tale of soo worthy a prynce of philosophres as Arystotle was/why telleth he not how Arystotle declareth the mater of ebbyng and

flowyng of the see secūdo metho. why telleth he not why it is wrytey in the booke of the Apple/howe Arystotles dyed & held an apple in his honde/& had comforte of the smelle & taught his scolers how they sholde lyue and come to god & be with god withoutey ende. And atte laste his hande began to quake/and the apple fylle downe from his honde/& his face waxe alle pale & so Arystotle yelde vp the goost and dyed. Thay it foloweth in thystorye. Arystotles successour was Theofrastus & hadde that name for his noble spekyng of god/sa sayth the mayster of thystoryes lup li. Mach. This Theofrastus made a booke de Nuptiis/of wedlok/and called the booke Theofrastus Aureolus/there he dysputeth clerely of the teene & angusshe of wedded mey. ℄ Jeronim⁹ talketh moche of that booke ayenst Jouinianus. And this Theofrastus made a nother boke of frendshyp / and putteth & preferreth frendshyp before all other thynges of mey. He sayth that this Theofrastus accused kynde/for it yafe lenger lyfe to other beestes thay to mankynde. There it is sayd that is spedefull that frendes loue well. and not assaye hem that they loue. Also it is wrytey there/that louyng mey haue blynde domes.

℄ Eutropius Capitu. xxv.

The Romayns ordeyned a batayll ayenst the Sampnytes that be bytwene Campania and Apulia/and haue armour of golde & of syluer. The cause of batayll was the londe of Campania/that is beest londe & moost playne. The chyef Cyte therof is Capua and is peer to Rome and to Cartage in gretenesse and in plente. Thay Lucius Papiri⁹ dyctatour or oratour of Rome was sente ayenst the Sampnytes/and he tournede ayene to Rome / and bade Quintus Fabius mayster of the horsmey that he sholde not fyght whyle he were awaye. Natheles Quintus sawe and founde occasion and faught & spedde well & shomfyte the Sampnytes. And by cause therof the dyctatour dampned hym/for he had foughtey ayenst his heest in his absence. Ne theselfe he was delyuered and saued by grete fauour of knyghtes of people And so grete stryfe was arered ayenst Papirius that he was in Jopardy of his lyfe. But afterwarde in a place called Furcule Candius/the Sampnytes had the Romayns closed in narowe wayes & streyte/and ouercome hem with soo grete shame/that hem was leuer kepe hem a lyue to shame and to shendshyp/that slee hem so closed and made hem cast of her armoure & her clothes and go ouer a longe rewe vnder the hylle syde / and had of hem a condycion / the whiche condycion yf the Romaynes hadde holdey they had bey dede eyther bonde mey to the Sampnytes. ℄ Tytus Liuius The duke & the leder of the Sampnytes called Poncius had ordeyned his hoost belydes Furcule Candines where the Romaynes sholde passe. That place is closed with hylles on eyther syde & hath a playne in ꝑ myddell bytwene high londes with streyte

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Transmi. Ab vrbe.

entre and strayte outgoyng. Poncius had sente some of his knyghtes before clothed as as herdes ꝑ kepey bestes & ꝑ they sholde answer ꝑ hoost of Romayns that wolde passe & axe after the Sampnytes where they were / & the knyghtes to answer ꝑ the Sampnytes were passed to besyege a Cyte called Lucrecia that was confedred with the Romayns. And whan ꝑ Romayns herde that / anone they wente swyftly in to the valey of Furcule as it were for to spede hem to socour the Cyte ꝑ was besyeged / but in the meane tyme the Sampnytes knyghtes & other hewe downe trees & stopped the entre & the outgoynge of the valey / & wente in to the toppes of the hylles and so the Romayns were compelled by myschyef to axe peas of ꝑ Sampnytes eyther a bataylle of knyghtes. Thay Poncius the duke answerde & sayd / now the batayll is done / & grauted peas vpon this condycion / that ꝑ Romayns sholde yelde vp her clothynge & her armour & go all naked sauf her preuee membres in a longe rewe vnder the hylle syde / & yelded vp pleges thre hondred horsmen of the Romayns. ¶ T. Eutr. The yere that folowed after by heest of the Senatoures the dyctator Lucius Papiriꝰ scomfyted the Sampnytes. ¶ Orosius li⁹ tercio. After that victory there felle so grete pestylence in Rome of deth and of lyghtnyng / that all the Cyte made sorowe for dede men and for seke. Thay they loked the bookes of Sybylle the wyse / & toke counseyll & sente in to Eppdauru a Cyte of Grece for to haue a mawmette the ymage of Esculapius / he is feyned god of medycyne & sheweth hym to his worshyppers in the lykenesse of a serpent ¶ Item Orosius. Wyues of Rome brennyng in wood loue towarde her owne husbondes / made as they trowed drynkes of loue / & yet the drynkes were veray poyson & deth. A wen che that knewe that doynge warned the Senatours therof / thay the wyues were compelled to drynke of the same / and by the vyolent poyson of that drynke many of them felle downe sodeynly deed / & two hondred wyues & seuenty that were maystrys of the doynge were dampned to the deth About that tyme. Guytelinus Gurguncius sone regned in Bryttayn / his wyfe Marcia was right connynge & coude many maner craftes / she made the lawe called Marcene lawe. ¶ R. Loke more herof in the fyrst boke ca⁹ de legibus. ¶ Sanfr. Also this Marcia regned some what of tyme after hyr husbondes deth / and after hir regned Sicillius / & after hym Rymar⁹ Dauius / after Dauius Morynd⁹ ꝑ was full cruell / but atte last a best deuoured hym.

¶ Capitu .xxvi.

ARlanius otherwyse called Artaxerses Othus sone was xiiii yere kyng of Perse / and regned four yere. In his fyrst yere Jadus bysshop of Jewes prosyred. Phylyp kyng of Macedonia was deed by trayson of one Panlania. ¶ Trogus li. ix. This Phylyp was more bely about dedes of armes. thā about festes

℄ paue hym more to wynne rychesse thay to kepe it. And for all ꝑ he robbed alwaye / yet he was euer nedy / ℄ loued mercy ℄ fallhede both lyke well ℄ was vntrusty in his speche / ℄ wolde behote more thay he wolde performe me. He couth feyne hym gracyous ℄ well apayed whay he was wroth / ℄ wroth whay he were well apayed. he vsed to make wrath betwene partes. ℄ gete thanke on eyther syde. ℄ Trogus li. vii. This whay he had fyrste ouercomen the men of Athenes / he lette the pysoners goo by his good wyll / thay he wedded Olympiada Neoptholomeus the kynges doughter of the Mololes and begate on hyr the grete Alysandre. These paue an assaute to the Cyte Mathona ℄ there his right eye was smyten out with ꝑ strook of an arowe / but for that woūde he was neuer to slower to fyght / ne wrother with his enemye / but atte last men yelde vp the Cyte / ℄ thay he was mylde ℄ mercyable to hem alle. ℄ Trogus li. viii. This Phylyp was enemye to mennes fredome / he nourysshed stryfe in Cytees / ℄ helped the lasse ayenst the more ℄ brought bothe in to thraldome / the victor and hym that was ouercome. Soo he made to hym two brether kynges of Tracia subgette / that putte her querele in his arbytracion to deme rightly betweue hem to make fynall peas. He made subgette to hym the Bardanes ℄ other nacions by suche maner fraude. He made his wyues brother Alysandre a ponglyng of .xx. yere olde to vse fornycacion alwaye / for he wolde haue hym afterwarde the more bounde to hym ℄ to his seruyce. ℄ Trogus li bro. xiiii. Phylyp somtyme warred ayenst the Shytes and scomfyted hem more with gyle ℄ fraude / thay with vertue ℄ strengthe. He had with hym on a tyme twenty thousand childern of woman ℄ of beestes / with twenty thousand noble mares for to do what it were in Macedoyne as it were to haue some maner newe men to dwelle therin. And on a tyme he tourned from the Thebans men of Thebes in Grece that warned hym passage / ℄ was woūded in his thyghe wonderly sore / so ꝑ thrugh his thye his horse was slayne ꝑ he rode on. Natheles he scomfyted hem solempnely / but that daye for ꝑ victory he semed neuer the gladder of chere to his owne men. ne the more sterne to hem ꝑ were ouercome / but he sente ayene the pysoners. and restored ayene thre hondred wyse men that were put out. All these wyse men whay fyue of hem were accused of the trespas sayd that they all were euen peres in doyng of that dede. Yet Phylyp arrayed an hoost of two hondred thousande fote men and fyfteen thousande horsmen to warre in the Reame of Perse ℄ made one Attalus duke ℄ ieder of that hoost / this dukes syster Olympiada was Phylyppes wyfe / and afterwarde putte awaye ℄ forsake. Therfor whan Phylyp sate atte feste of spousayle without wardcorpses. Pausania a noble yong man slough hym right there. The cause therof was this. Atthalus hadde dysppytefully scorned this Pausania ℄ done hym grete vylenye / fyrst pryuely ℄ after openly in a grete fest ℄ reuell / ℄

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno Ab Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

he complayned ofte to Philyp of the deth þ Attalus had done hym/& had none amendes. Therfore he tourned his wrath & was wrothe with Philip & slough hym in þ maner for venge/ance of that dede. Olympiada Phy/lyppes wyfe/& Alysandre Philyppes sone were had in suspeccõ/& not hol den all gyltles of þ dede. Olympiada for that she was forsaken/& Alysan/dre for the despyte that was done to his moder. & specyally for Philyp oft repreued his sone Alysandre / for his moder was so forsaken/& was oft in poynt to rese on hym with his swerde And therfore Alysandre exiled. dwel/led a whyle w^t his vncle in Epprus.

¶ Treuisa. This londe is Tracia/ & was somtyme the londe of Eppro/tes. It foloweth in thystorye/he han/ged afterward Pansania/& crowned Olympiada with golde/& brente af/terwarde hyr bodye vpon hyr husbon des bodye. ¶ Treuisa. Who that kno weth this Cronycle a right/knoweth that it was vsed somtyme in dyuerse londes to brenne noble bodyes whan they were deed. & kepe þ ashes solemp nely in reuerent place. It feloweth in thystorye he hanged Cleopatra At/thalus syster. This Philyp was some tyme warned & saued hym selfe from the vyolence of a charyot. Therfor he vndyd all the Charyottes & chares þ were in his kyngdom. Also he auoy/ded & withdrough hym from þ place called Charyot in Boecia. and come not therin. Natheless he escaped not Pansanias swerde / in the hylte of þ swerde was engrauen a Charyot. ¶ Pol. li. vi. ca^o vi. Whyle Philyppor/deyned his hoost / he forbode all men all maner carpage that gooth vpon whyles / & cõmaunded euery tey foot men bere about with hem stones and ropes. In somer tyme he made men bere meele & floure & quernes on hyr neche for .xxx. dayes. ¶ Trogus li. i.

¶ Capitulum .xxvii.

The grete Alysandre whan his fader was deed/ began to reg ne after his fader in Macedo nia in his xx yere of age & regned but xii. yere & .vi. monethes. He was gret/ter than his fader both in dyces & in vertues. Nathcles his fader was þ wy ser man of coũseyll/but the sone was the gretter man of herte. The fader wolde ofte kepe secrete / & ouercome his owne wrath/the sone vsed not to seche loue neyther the maner of wrec/che / eyther loued well wyne/& were both good drynkers. The fader wol/de slee but his enemyes/and the sone wolde slee both his enemyes and his frendes. The fader wolde be loued/ but the sone had leuer be drad / they were of one byleue/the fad paue him to skylfull largenesse of yeftes / & the sone paue hym to lecherye. ¶ Vincen cius li. v^o The yere of Othus kynge of Perse. xv. of Philyp kyng of Ma/cedonia. xii. and of Nectanabus kyng of Egypte. xvii. Othus occupyed E/gypte & put out Nectanabus. Yf this Nectanabus drad warre & batayll. he wolde not araye & gadre his hoost / neyther ordeyne gynnes of warre/but he wolde go secretely in to a pryuate place. and take with hym a balyne of

clere water & make shyppes & mey of
ware to the lykenesse of a shyppe in
the see/so that it sholde seme that all
tho meoued & were alyue. Also he wol
de take a perde of fyre holowe within
as a pype/& he wolde speke in the ho
lownesse of that perde & calle goddes
aboue & bynethe/& so he wolde foūde
to drowne his shyp of ware in the ba
sey. And loo it sholde befalle/that by
drenchyng of the war & of the tapres
that were brennyng his enemyes shol
de drenche in the see. She herde telle on
a tyme that Indes. Perthes. Medes.
Arabes & other nacions also had con
spyred to ryse ayenst hym/& he brake
on laughyng & wente to do his craft
that he vsed/& he knewe by that that
he sholde be ouercome / but yf flyght
myght helpe hym. Anone he bad sha
ue his hede/& take all the precyous ri
chesse that he had & came in to Ma
cedonia/& sayd that he was an astro
nomer. And Philyp ỹ kyng was tho
out of the coūtree & occupyed in war
re. & Nectanabus by his enchaūtemen
te & his fantastyck feynyng gate su
che loue of the quene Olympias that
he laye by hyr in lykenesse of Jupp
ter horned/& begate the grete Alysan
dre. Thay whay the quene was with
childe/many foules flowe about Phi
lyp that was tho occupyed in warre.
But amonge other foules/ay henne
leyde an egge in Philyppes lappe/&
whay that egge was smyten of his
lappe to the groūde/a Dragon lepte
out of the shelle/& crepte all about/&
whyle he wolde haue cropen in to the
shelle that he came out of/he dyed a
none. Thay Antyphoy a noble dy
uynour was demaunded what that
sholde sygnefye / and he answerde &
sayd/that Philyp sholde haue a sone
borne that sholde goo aboute alle the
worlde / but he sholde dye er he came
ayene. For a dragon is a ryall beest/&
ay egge hath the shap of the worlde.
Afterward whay Olympias was tra
uelyng of childe/were herde and sene
erthe quakyng lyghtnyng & thondre.
¶ Quintus Curcius. Alle that daye
late twey egles vpon the coppe of the
hous/that boded and sygnefyed twey
grete Emppres of Europa & Asya.
¶ Vincencius. The childe is borne &
named Alysandre with fayre here &
fayre eyen/one yelowe/a nother blac
ke. ¶ Jheronimus Epistola .lxxxv.
Alysandre myght not leue ỹ maners
and the vyces and the lecherye of his
mayster Leonydes / in the whiche he
was enfecte whyle he was a childe/&
vsed hem whyle he was lorde of the
worlde. and therfor his fader Philyp
put awaye Leonydes & made Arysto
tle to be Alysandres maystre. ¶ Sene
ca. Alysandre putte that Leonydes af
terwarde to lyons to be deuoured.
¶ Vincencius. Whay Alysandre was
xii. yere olde/he hadde grete lykynge
& Joye to be in hoost amonge mey of
armes/and to lepe on horse and vsed
hym selfe right knyghtly. On a daye
whay Philyp was absente. Alysan
dre prayed Nectanabus that he wolde
teche hym his crafte & he graūted/&
whay they came togyder to a depe
water pytte. Alysandre threwe ỹ wyt
che in the same pytte. And whay he
was dede wounded/he axed Alysan
dre why he dyde so. Thy crafte sayd

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Translmi. Ab Orbe.

Alysandre is to blame/for it warned not the this chaũge/there thou lyeste neuelyng and sholdest telle after thele thẽges of heuen.he ãswerd & sayd.No may maye flee his owne destenye. ¶Treuisa.Nectanabus sayd this sawe & was a wytche.& therfor he is neuer the better to be byleued/but it were a vyle shame for a Crysten may to byleue this fals sawe of a wytche.for from euery mysshap that may is shape in this worlde to falle in/god may hẽ saue yf it be his wylle.Thay it toloweth in the storye.Nectanab⁹ sayd I knowe wel by this craft þ myne owne sone sholde slee me.What sayde Alysandre art ỹ my fader / and he tolde Alysandre all thyng by ordre as it stode & dyed anone after.Thay Alysandre ordeyned hym a graue.& tolde his moder of all this.That tyme Philip toke grete thought who sholde be his heyre & kyng after hym.& had answere of Appolyn Delphycus/that who þ euer myght ryde his horse withoute falle or hurtyng sholde be his heyre & lorde of the worlde . Alysandre herde telle herof of Phylyppes horse called Bucyfall right perylious & bytyng.& alwaye kept in cloos/& nyed as it were in the royng of lyons. Natheles Alysandre toke the horse by þ mane & ledde hym out & lept on his backe/& rode hym without hurtynge. Phylyp herde therof & worshyped Alysandre as lorde of the worlde.Therfore Alysandre in his.xvi.yere faught in charyottes & had þ victorye & wanne the Cyte Mathona þ his fader had lost/ And whan he came home/ageyne he sawe messagers of perse in his faders hous chalenge trybute that they were wonte to haue for londe & for water. What sayd Alysandre chalengeth the kyng of perse/the elementes þ be cõmune to all men & beestes.Thay he bad Darius leue of & cesse of vnkyndfull doyng. ¶Sir.in top̃. Jn ay homely & spetyall companye & myrthe. Alysandre herde a swete harpe / & he kytte the strenges & sayd.Jt is better to kytte strenges thay hertes.He conceyued þ by the swete melodye his herte sholde be more tourned to lykynge thay to hardynes/to ease thay to chyualrye/to lecherye thay to vertue / to beestly lykyng thay to manhode.Natheles hystorye sayey þ Antygonus brake the harpe that Alysandre toke grete delyte to here.And sayd it befalleth to thyne age/nowe to regne / be thay asshamed to suffre womes lyhẽge to regne in a kynges body. ¶Tullius.Whyle Alysandre gate fauour of men by yeftes of moneye / his fader wrote to hym in this maner.What errour hath brought the in to that hope that ỹ trowest to haue hem true to the þ thou hast ouercome with moneye/ he that receyueth is the worse/& also more redy to wayte after yeftes/there by he taketh hede to þ as to a seruaũt & a yeuer of yeftes.& not as to a kyng

¶Capt'm .xxviii.

The .xiiii. kyng of Perse Darius Arsanius sone began to regne the seconde yere of Alysandre/and regned .vi. yere. ¶Trogus li.xi.Thay Alysandre slough his stepdams sone Caranus/and all his

owne kynne that semed able to the kyngdom. for that no mater of stryf sholde leue in Macedony whan he were put of the londe. Than he alayde craftely manye strynes that were begonne & wente in to Corynth. He began to restore the werre in Perle that his fader had begonne. He made subgette the Lacedemones & the Athenes that were rebell by counseylle of Demostenes. Than ꝑ Athenes with the flemes Thebans yaue them selfe to Darius kyng of Perle. He deled his heritage amonge his frendes/& byleued that Alya were allone ynowe for hym/and therfore he bade the knyghtes spare the thynges of Alya. He left the duller men to kepe his kyngdom Macedonia/& had with hym the sharpest wytted men. Olde men of sixty yere that had trauayled with his fader / he mad them maystres & leders of his hoost. for they put hope in brayne & not in feet/and trust in the victorye & not in the flyght. In Alysandres hoost were .xxxiii.M. fote men & fyue thousande horsmen. Therfore it was doubte whether it was more wonder that Alysandre myght wynne the worlde with so lytyll strength/ eyther that he durst auētre hym with so lytyll strength ¶ Petrus.C.lxxxvi Than Alysandre passed the see Elespontes/and ouercome Darius dukes and leders that were assembled ayenste hym vpon the Granicus. Than he passed forthe thurgh Lidia thurgh Yconia thurghe Pamphilia and tooke the Cyte Sardes that is sette bytwene the twey frigies: ¶ Trogus li.xi. Alysandre herde of the compynge of Darius and dradde the streytnesse of places / and wente vp to the hyle mount Taurus / and lepde on fyfty furlonges/and had the maystrye & came to Tharles full of swote & of pouder or duste & threwe hym selfe in to a water that sprynged there / than his lenewes began to shrynke so that he sholde haue dyed anone/but he had taken a drynke of Phylyp a Physycien. Natheleesse Darius had before peuen to Phylyp a grete somme of money for to slee Alysandre / and Alysandre had lettres therof & was warned that he sholde in noo wyse take drynke ne medycyne of Phylyps honde. Natheleesse Alysandre toke trustly a drynke of Phylyppes honde/but he toke hym fyrst the same lettres to rede. After four dayes Alysandre was hole / and Darius passed the Ryuer Eufrates at mount Taurus with four hondred thousande fote men / & ay hondred thousande horsmen & set forth the forwarde & shyltron. There was strong fyghtyng/& eyther kyng was woūded. Darius fled fast away. four score .M. fotemen & .x.M. horsmen of his were slayne/and .xxx.M. were taken. His castels and walled townes were beten to grounde. Darius moder & his wyf and his twey systers were taken/but her lyf was saued and they be to newe maryage taken. Than Alysandre began to lyue lechersly/and loued Barsynes that was taken / and gate on hyr Hercules. Than he desyred to be kyng of the eest and went in to Syrya. ¶ Petrus C.xlvi. Than one Saraballa made a subgestion to kyng Alysandre that

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

the Jewes wolde be the laſſe rebell yf theyr power were deled a two. and by leue of the kyng they buylde a Temple in the hylle moũt Gazaryn that dured to the deſtruccion that was done by the Romayns & ordeyned a byſſhop there in manalles that had wedded his doughter / & was Jadus the byſſhops brother. ¶ Trogus libro. xi. Whyle Alyſandre was in Syrya many kynges of the eeſt came ayenſt hẽ and lordes with crownes & Dyademes. Some of hem he toke to his cõpanye. & ſome he bename her kyngdomes & put newe in her ſtede. & put downe many gentylmen. & put vngentylmen in her ſtede. Among ẏ whiche he put of gentylmen & made ay vngentylman lorde of ẏ Sydonies / ẏ lorde was wont before to worche for hẽ / & laue vp water of pyttes & wat̃ orchardes & gardens. So he dyd for mẽ ſholde take hede & truſt to be auaũled by theyr noble dedes / & not by her grete blood ¶ Trogus li. xviii. That tyme Alyſand̃ fylled ẏ dyches / & toke ẏ Lyte Tyrus & heng in croyſes all ẏ dwelled there outake ſtrabons blood. Trogus lib⁹ lxxxi. Somtyme were many chorles in ẏ Lyte Tyrus / & conſpyred togyd̃ & ſlough her lordes ẏ were vpe tours long tyme & all her free men. & occupped her houſes & wedded her wyues / & begate free childer though hym ſelfe were bonde. Natheles one chorle of ſo many thouſand hydde his lorde called Strabon / & ſaued hym goodly Thay ẏ chorles come togyder to chefe hem a kyng & were aſſented ẏ whiche of hẽ myght fyrſt eſpye ẏ ſonne ryſyng on the morowe he ſholde be her kyng. This good chorle warned his lorde Strabon of this doyng / & Strabon coũſeylled ẏ chorle / ẏ whay they were all comyn at nyght in to the felde & loked eeſtwarde after ẏ ſonne he ſholde loke weſtwarde / & ſo he dyd / & ſhewed hym wonderly ẏ lyght of the ſonne beames ſhynyng on the higheſt towres of the Lyte / but hem ſemed that ẏ maner doyng come of no chorles wytte / & ared faſt who was counſeylour of that dede / and he knowleched that it was his lorde. Thay it was knowen howe gretely wytte of lordes paſſed wytte of chorles. Thay the olde man & his childern had grace / and Strabon was choſen kyng. This maner doyng of chorles comẽly was vſed in euery londe vnto Alyſands tyme. He toke ẏ Lyte & ſlough all that was therin excepte Strabons blood. ¶ Jolephus li. xi. Thay Alyſandre wrote to Jadus prynce of preſtes in Jheruſalem ẏ he ſholde ordeyne for hym vytayll & trybute ẏ he was wonte to paye to Darius the kyng. Jad⁹ warned & ſayd nay / for he was ſworn to Darius to paye hym ẏ trybute / therfore Alyſandre was dyſpleſed with the Jewes. ¶ Petrus li. C. lxxxvi. Thay Alyſandre went forth & toke the Lyte Gaza whay he had beſyeged it twey monethes. and from thens he went towarde Jhr'm. And Jadus the byſſhop as he was taught in his ſlepe / arayed hym in byſſhops araye / and wente with other preeſtes ayenſt kyng Alyſandre and ſhewed hym the pphecye of Danyell / in the whiche prophecye it was ſayd that one of the Grekes ſholde deſtroye the

power of the perſes / ⁊ that by gods doyng/⁊ ſo Jadus gate grace of ꝑ kyng ⁊ releſſe of the tribute for.vii yere. ℄ Trogus li.xi. Thay he way Rodes ⁊ Egypte as it were without batayle. Thay he wente to Juppter Ammon to wytte of hym rede ⁊ cou ſeyll of happes that ſholde befalle / ⁊ alſo of his owne brithe. for his mo der Olimpias was beknowen to Phi lyp. that a grete ſerpente hadde getey Alyſandre oy hyr ⁊ not Phylyp/ther fore Philip in the laſt tyme of his lyf tolde openly that Alyſandre was not his ſone/⁊ therfor he forſoke Olym piada and put hyr awaye from hym. Thay Alyſandre deſyred to gete him lygnage ⁊ brithe of godhede / ⁊ alſo to put of the ſklander of his moder. Thay Alyſandre gaue mede to the byſſhops ⁊ warned hem what anſwer he wolde haue/⁊ went in to Juppters Temple ⁊ was worſhyped as he we re goddes ſone. And therfore he were the more proude ⁊ vnely ⁊ loſt the dy ſage of the wes ꝑ he had lerned in ler tres of grue. Thay he tourned in to Egypte ⁊ there he bylde ꝑ Cyte Alex andria/⁊ paſſed forth ⁊ warred vpon the Cyte of Samarytanes ⁊ wanne it ⁊ yaue it to Macedoyns to dwelle in. for the Samarytes had ſlayn one Andromachus ꝑ Alyſandre he left to kepe the contree. ℄ Aug⁹ de ci.dei li. iiii.c⁹iiii.pol.li.iii. That tyme Aly ſandre axed of one Dyonydes a theef of the ſee ꝑ was taken why he robbed the ſee/⁊ he anſwerde ⁊ ſayd ſtedfaſt ly/for ꝑ ſame ſkyll that ꝑ robbeſt all the worlde wyde/but for I do with a lytyll ſhyp. therfor I am called a theef and for thou dooſt it with a grete na uy/thou art called an Emperour tou chyng the cauſe therof is noo dyffe rence betwene vs/but vnfortune and vnhappy oute take that he is werſſe that ſteleth mooſt. Were Alyſandre ta ken all one. he ſholde be called a theef and yf the people were redy to Dyo nydes cõmaundement thay Dyony des were an Emperour. The lawes that I flee/thou impugneſt and with ſayſte hem: Lytyll fortune / pouerte and ſcarſyte of rycheſſe maketh me a theef. Grete pryde and couetyſe that maye not be fulfylled maketh the a theef. Dy caas yt my fortune and ri ches were withdrawe I ſholde be bet ter thay I am now. And thou the mo re fortune and rycheſſe that thou haſt the worſe thou ſhalte be. Alyſandre wondred of his ſtedfaſtneſſe / and ſayde. I ſhall aſſaye yf thou wylte be the better/yf thy fortune be chaun ged. Soo that after this thou ſhalte wyte it thyne owne maners/and not fortune what thou treſpaſſeſte and dooſt amyſſe. ℄ Juſtinus libro ſex to. Whay Syrya was ouercome. Aly ſandre and Darius came efte togy dres in batayll for to fyght. Darius ſente lettres to Alyſandre in this ma ner. Darius kyng of kynges ⁊ colyn of goddes ſendeth to his ſeruaũt Aly ſandre chargyng ⁊ cõmaundyng the that thou retourne to my ſeruauntes thy forfadrs that yet lyeſt in thy mo ders lap. I hote that thou lerne man nes offyce/⁊ tyll thou come therto. I ſende to the a ſcourge a ball ⁊ a purs with golde/the ſcourge betokeneth ꝑ to take hede to thy lore/ꝑ bal acordeth

Anno A
Tranſmu.
Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

to the playeng of thyne age. & the mo neye maye releue the in thy way. And but ꝑ be obeyſſaunt to my cõmaũde/ mentes & hestes & do as J cõmaũde & charge. J ſhal lende mey ꝑ ſhal ſcour ge the & bynde ꝑ & bryng the boũdey byfore my lordſhyp & mageſte. Thele ſaynges made the lordes ꝑ were with Alyſand ſore abaſſhed & aferde Thay Alyſandre anſwerd hem & ſayd/ why be ye abaſſhed of thele wordes/ ꝑ ha/ ue more of brag & of booſt thay of tru ſte & of truth. Jt is ꝑ maner of the fe bleſt houdes to berke mooſt & euer the laſſe myght they haue/ they berke the faſter. Thay Alyſandre wrote to Da rius in this maner. Alyſandre kynge of kynges & lorde of lordes and Co/ ſyn of goddes ſendeth gretyng to Da rius. Thou haſt ſente me a ſcourge a ball & moneye of golde/ therby J kno weleche that ꝑ haſt couenablye graũ ted me all thyng. For it behoued that J vſe a ſcourge among my ſubgettes the roũdeneſſe of the balle ſygnefyeth that J ſhall be lorde & Emperour of all the wyde worlde/ the golde that ꝑ haſt ſente me / behoteth me lordſhyp of all thy rycheſſe & treſour/ the grete booſt that ꝑ makeſt of rycheſſe / ma/ keth vs to haue the gretter wylle to warre ayenſt the. ¶ Trogus libro. xi. Atte laſt Darius was ouercome and fledde in to Babylon & prayed Aly/ ſandre by lettres that he myght raũ/ ſon his mey that were takey pryſo/ ners. But Alyſandre chalenged not oonly moneye/ but all the hole kyng/ dome. Efte Darius profred Alyſan/ dre his doughter / and a grete parte of his kyngdom with her. But Aly/ ſandre charged hẽ to delyuer to hym his owne/ and cõmaunded Darius to come mekely & reſceyue as the victor wyll ordeyne. Thay Darius had no/ ne hope of peas/ and cam ayenſt Aly ſandre with .iii.C.M. fote mey & ay C.M. horſmey. Netheleſſe it was tol de hym by the waye ꝑ his wyf was de de in trauayll of childe in Alyſandres warde/ & that Alyſandre had buryed hyr with grete worſhyp. Netheles Aly ſandre dyd it not for loue/ but for má hode of hym ſelfe. Therfore Darius wrote to hym the thyrde tyme/ than/ kyng him ꝑ he was curtoys to all his & dyde hem no delyte ne enuye. And profred hym ꝑ more parte of his kyn gedom vnto ꝑ Ryuer Eufrates & his doughter with .xxx.M. talentes / for the other dele of his mey that were ta ken pryſoners. Alyſandre anſwerde thankynge of enemyes is but vany/ te. Jt nedeth not ſayd he flater amon ge reles of warre / thay he promyſed hym araye his ſheltroy / eyther yelde hym & his/ namely whyle that londe maye not ſuffred twey kynges ꝑ be lyke grete. Thay Alyſandre wente pryuely in to Darius tentes/ & mette happely with Darius and ſayde. J am Alyſandres meſſager and J telle thele tydynges. J holde hym no kyn/ ge that hyeth hym ſlowly in to ba/ tayll e. Whether thou be Alyſandre ſayde Darius/ that ſpekeſt ſo bolde/ ly. Nay ſayd Alyſandre / but J am his meſſager. Thenne Darius brou/ ghte hym in to ſoper/ where Alyſan/ dre of euery veſſell that was profe/ red hym to drynke / he dranke of the wyne and put the veſſell in his boſom

Whāy Darius was warned herof by his seruaūtes/he was wroth ⁊ repro-ued Alysandre as a thefe/this maner sayd Alysandre is vsed in Alysandris courte.⁊ therfor I wende it be so vsed here.⁊ so the kyng was apayed ⁊ the noyse ceased. But one that was atte fest knewe Alysandre/⁊ therof Alysandre was soone ware ⁊ fledde anone ⁊ slough a childe of perle that held de his horse atte yate ⁊ passed the Ryuer ⁊ came to his mey. Darius folowed Alysandre/but Alysandre charged that none of his mey shold passe ꝑ Ryuer.⁊ ꝑ his mey shold peue wey ⁊ let ꝑ perles passe ℭ Trog⁹ li.xi. Ther wsa strong fyghtyng.⁊ at last Dari⁹ gay to flee / ⁊ Alysandres knyghtes pursued ⁊ toke grete prayes full .xxx. dayes. Thay that ryche Cyte Perlypolis that was the chyef Cyte of Perse was taken/but Dari⁹ fledde with many soore woūdes/⁊ his owne cosyns put hym in boūdes of golde/but atte laste Darius dyed ⁊ Alysandre buryed hym with grete solempnyte ⁊ worshyp. ℭ Trogus li.xii. The meane tyme messagers came with lettres out of Macedonia/⁊ tolde that Antipater the wardayn ⁊ keper of the coūtree had ouercome Eacides kynge of Spartania/that is Lacedemonia / ⁊ also Alysandre kyng of Epyres that is Tracia / but Antipater also was fowle borne downe: Also Zephyron Alysandres stuwarde with .xxx. thousande faught ayenst the Shytes and were all destroyed. Whay Alysandre hadde herde these tydynges/he made thre daye grete moone ⁊ sorowe. thay his knyghtes trowed that he wolde retourne to his owne countree. Natheles Alysandre comforted his knyghtes to trauayle and wynne straunge londes of the eest / and sayd that he sought not Dari⁹ body/but his kyngdome and his londe. Soone after he wanne the Mardes ⁊ the Syrcanes. Also Talestris the quene of Amazones with thre hondred women mette with Alysandre ⁊ came .xxxv. Journeyes amonge right cruell mey for to haue childer by kynge Alysandre. The syght and the compyne of hyr was wonderfull to all maner mey/ and specyally for the message that she brought was wonderfull and not vsed. Thay she lyued there.xiii.dayes in fleshely lykyng and wente hyr waye. ℭ R. Natheless Alysandres storye telleth that Alysandre axed tribute of the quene of Amazones/and she wrote to hym in this maner. Of thy wytte is wondre that thou woldeste fyght with womay: For yf it happe that fortune fauour vs / and ꝑ be ouercome/thay ꝑ art shamed for euermore / ⁊ yf thou ouercome vs ꝑ getteste but lytyll worshyp of victorye of women. ℭ Trogus libro.xii. Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

ℭ Capitulum .xxix.

After this Alysaundre toke the clothyng and the Dyademe of the kynge of Perse as though he wolde passe in to the maner ⁊ vsage of Macedonia. And for it sholde not seme that all one he trespassed in that doyng/he bad his frendes also vse long clothes of golde. Also he deled ꝑ tymes ⁊ stempnes of the

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

nyghtes among companye of ſtrom/ pettes/ & put to noble mete & drynke/ leſt faſtyng deſtroyed lechery. he hygh ted his meles with dyuerſe playes & had no mynde that grete rycheſſe is loſt by ſuche maner doynge & not gete ne wonne. Therfore mey began to haue Indygnacion of hym/ for he for ſoke the vſage & the maners of his forfaders. He lette knyghtes wedde women that were taken pryſoners/ for they ſholde take & ſuffre more ea/ ſely the trauayll of chyualrye/ & thynke the laſſe of theyr owne countree. He helde that Macedonia ſholde be ſtrenger/ yf yong knyghtes come af/ ter olde fadres. & vſed dedes of knygh tes within the boundes of theyr ow/ ne byrthe. And ſholde be the more ſtal worth afterward yf they pyght her tentes as it were in her owne cradels Alſo Alyſandre ordeyned fedyng for childre/ hors/ & armour for the yong/ lynges/ hyre & wages for the faders/ & yf the faders ded/ the ſones ſholde receyue the wages of the faders/ & ſo her childehode ſholde be as it were knyghthode & chyualrye. Than whā the partyes were chaſed. Alyſandre ware cruell amonge his owne mey/ and hated mooſt yf ony of his mey withſayde hym of ony maner dede.

260 420 There he ſlough one Permenyon an olde man that was nert the kyng/ & Permenyons ſone Phyleta alſo / for they tolde hym that he ouertourned & deſtroyed the maners & the vſages of the countree and of his fornfadres. Than Alyſandre drad leſt tydynges of that dede ſholde come in to Mace/ donia / he made it as he wolde ſende ſome of his frendes in to Macedonia to telle there tydynges of the victorye/ es & of the grete dedes that he had do & bade that mey ſholde wryte lettres all that wolde tydynges lende/ & ma de the meſſagers bryng hym ꝑ lettres pryuatly/ for he wolde knowe all men nes wylle ꝑ wolde lettres lende. eyther for he wolde rewarde hem that were true/ eyther lende hem that were fals in to ferre londes. ¶ Pol. Alyſandre was oft dronkey/ & than he was cruel among his meyny/ & ſo it happed on a tyme ꝑ he paue dome ayenſt one the gretteſt of his palays ꝑ his hede ſhol/ de of/ & he appelled anone right. But for me vled to appele from the laſſe to the more / the Tyraunt that was wyne dronke tourned in to more wo/ denelle & ſayd/ from whom & to who me appelleſt thou. I apele ſayd he from Alyſandre the dronke / to Aly/ ſandre the ſobre. By that anſwer Aly ſandre abated his wrath/ and put of the ſentence and dome/ and fully for/ paue hym ꝑ trelpas. ¶ Trog⁹ Than he ſubdued the people ꝑ dwelled atte fote of the hylle Cancaſus/ and buyl de the Cyte Alexandrya vpon the Ry uer Thanays. ¶ R. Here take hede ꝑ Alyſandre buylde .xii. Cytees/ euery of hem called Alexandria in dyuerſe kyngdomes and londes. Atte Ryuer Thanays Pontus Shiciam Mella/ getes Egypte Troada at Tygrys and at Staurus/ and made wryte in the walles of the Cytees in letttres of grue. Alyſaundre Juppters colyn. ¶ Trogus libro .xii. The mey ꝑ be cloſed within the watres ꝑ be called Palludes. Meotydes ſente a letter to

Alysander in this maner. Yf goddes wolde that the hauynge of thy bodye were euen to the coueytyse of thy soule/ the worlde myght not receyue the/ whether thou knowe not ꝑ trees that growe longe tyme be roted vp in a lytyll whyle / thay take hede & beware that ꝑ falle not with the tree whyle ꝑ takest to the the bowes. Oft the lyon is mete to smale beestes & to foules & vsst destroyed proy/there is no thynge so stronge & stedfast that may not be brought in to peryll/& that by a feble thyng & well lytyll worthe. What eyleth the at vs. we came neuer in thy londe/we maye serue noo may/& we kepe not to regne. And ꝑ hast Joye to pursue theues/& thou arte euery nacyons thef/what nede hastow to rydes that maketh the the more nedy to desyre more rychesse. To the victorye is cause of batayll/no may suffred glad ly ay alyen lorde. And yf ꝑ art god ꝑ sholdest yeue men benefyce & pestes. & take fro noo may his owne. Yf thou be a may thynke what thou art/thou myght haue frendes of hem that ꝑ hast not greued/& them that thou haste ouercome / thou myght haue hem euer in sulpecte/bytwene a bondmay and his lorde is noo maner frenshyp though they be in peas. One daye at a fest amonge Alysandres trusty frendes was speche of the dedes of Philip the kynges fader. There Alysaundre began to boost & make hym selfe more worthy thay his fader / & a grete dele that were atte fest helde vp Alysandres oyle. but Olitus ay olde may & wyse/trust in the kynges frenshyp and prayed the fader / and anone Alysander slough hym for that grete prayse/but afterwarde whay the kynges wodenesse was ceased/he bethought hym of the persone that was slayne/of the cause of his dethe/ and of the feste tyme / and made soo grete sorowe that he desyred to dye/ the teeres brake out of his eyen / and he wepte full soore. Thay he beclypped the dede corps / and gropeth the woundes and drewe oute the shafte/ and profreth to stycke hym selfe therwith. For this Olitus syster was Alysandres norse/this sorowe dured four dayes/and one Calystenes Alysaundres scole fere vnder Arystotle alayed this sorowe vnnethe with grete besynesse. ¶ Trogus libro duodecimo. But not longe afterwarde / for this Calystenes the philosopher wold not vse the maner and the araye of perse Alysaundre bare hym on honde that he was a fals espye/and heete smyte of his symmes/and threwe the stoke of the bodye in to a pytte and ay hande with him. But one Lysymachus a gentylman and a noble / made hym drynke venym for remedye of his sorowe. Thay Alysandre was wrothe for that dede / and put this Lysymachus to a lyon to be eten/but he wrapped a clothe about his honde and put in to the lyons mouth whay the lyon rased. and raled of the tonge & slough the lyon. Alysaunder sawe that and loued hym the more afterward ¶ So Iunus. After this Alysandre came to the hylles of Caspy there the childre of boundage of the ten lygnages of Jsraell were closed / and prayed for lycence to Alysandre to go out of that

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Orbe.

cloſyng. And whan Alyſaunder had vnderſtãde that they were cloſed there for her ſynne/ And that it was prophecied of hem that they ſholde not goo thens. Alyſaunder cloſed them faſter & ſtopped her oute goyng wyth ſtones and glue and he ſawe ꝑ mannes wytte was not ſuffyſaũt to do ꝑ dede and prayde god of Iſrael that he wolde fulfylle that werke. And dede thay the coppes of the hylles went and cloſed to gyder. & ſoo the place was cloſed that noman myght come therto/ R. ¶ But they ſhal goo oute atte worldes ende and ſlee many men ſo ſayth Joſephus/ After this Alyſaunder aboute the tenth yere of his kyngdome wente to Inde & / hcuered ꝑ armour of his knyghtes with ſyluer & wente vp in to the noble Cyte nyſa/ Thens he ledde his hooſte to warde the holy hylle where men hele ther preup harnays wyth pup leues/ ther with a ſodayn doyng of the hylle his hooſte was moeued to crye to god almyghty wyth holy cryes Thã he wente to the hylles called montes dedaly ꝑ be in the kyngdome of the quene cleofilys. And for ſhe myghte not wythſtande hym wyth armoure in fyghtyng/ ſhe lette the kyng lye by her & raũſonned the kyngdom/ The ſonne that ſhe had by alyſaũder was named Alyſander & was Emperour of Inde after his moder. But ꝑ quene was called ꝑ kynges harlotte whyle ſhe was a lyue / Thay Alyſaũder came to a ſtone of a wonder ſharpnelle. moche people were fledde thider for ſocoure/ Atte that ſtone hercules was forbodey fother paſſage for he ſholde paſſe noo ferther/ But Alyſaunder wold paſſe Hercules dedes & gate that place wyth grete trauaylle and perylle and made the peple yelde them to his mageſte/ After that Alyſaunder taught wyth porrus kyng of Inde he ſlough Alyſaunders hors ꝑ hete Bucyfall. Netheles porrus was woũded al about and take priſonner And Alyſaunder reſtored hym ayene to his kyngdome/ Netheles this porrus was ſo ſory that he was ouercom that he wolde not ete ne ſuffre men to hele his woundes/

¶ Capitulũ xxx

Whan Alyſaũder had goone aboute the laſt clyf of Occean he arayed hym to werre in ꝑ Ilonde Bragmans/ ¶ They ſente him ſuche a letter kyng we haue herd of the bataylles and of the victoryes but what ſhal ſuffyce the whom alle the world ſuffyſeth not. Ryches ſe we haue none for the whiche me ſholde werre on vs/ Al our good is comune to vs al. Mete is our riches. vyle clothyng and ſchars we haue in ſtede of gold & grete araye. Our wymen bee not arayed for to plele. for grete arayis acompted charge amõge vs & not highneſſe & fayreneſſe. Our wymen deſyre no more fayreñeſſe thay they haue of kynde. our drepe dyches and dennes ſtãdeth vs in double ſtede. in ſtede of oure herberowe whyle we lyue & in ſtede of oure graues whã we be dede/ Yf we haue ſomtyme a kyng It is not for to doo right/ but for honeſte of kynde/ We haue amonge vs

neyther domes ne plee/for we do not thyng that nedeth redresse by plee eyther by dome. we desyre nomore than reason of kynde axeth/we holde nede full ꝑ we knowe is measurable & not to moche. Euenesse of powert maketh vs all ryche/our peple hath one lawe & dooth nothyng ayenst the lawe of kynde/we vse no trauayll that sholde make vs couetous/we shone & forsake foule sleuth & lecherye/we do noo thyng ꝑ nedeth punysshyng. It is vnlawfull to vs to woūde ꝑ hyldes with culture & with share/we vse no glotenye ne outrage of mete & drynke and therfore we be not sekc/we dwelle in drye dyches/heuen fyndeth vs keuering/& erth fyndeth vs beddyng/we be no warryours/we make peas with good lyuyng & not with strength. Also no fader foloweth thoffyce of his sones deth.

℔ Committatur exequias.

℔ We seche no playes & Japes/for it is ryght lykynge to vs to beholde the fyrmament & the sterres of heuen/we be men of symple speche. It is cōmune to vs all not to lye / god of all is our god. for he hath lykyng in wordes & in bedes by a maner lykenesse of loue. He is a worde spyryte & thought & is not pleased with worldly rychesse/ but with holy werkes & thankynges of his grace. ℔ Responsio Alexandri ℔ Yf it be as thou sayst Dyndimus. Bragmans allone be acompted in ꝑ nombre & tale of mankynde/they be without vyces & ryches/they acompt wrongfull all the dedes ꝑ we do/they acompte greuous the benefyce ꝑ god hath graūted to the helpe of mankynde/helpe & seruyce of craftes/they acompte synful. & atte last they destroy the lawes of lyuyng/than eyther they saye that they be goddes/or ꝑ they haue enuye to god. & by cause therof they blame the fayrest of creatures. ℔ Responsio Dyndimi. ℔ We be not at home in this worlde/but from home as ghestes/we come not to dwelle here/ but to wende hens/we be not alayde with charge of synnes. but without suche manor charges/we drawe nyghe our owne hous & hye fast homeward we saye not ꝑ we be goddes/we haue none enuye to god. But we saye ꝑ we wyll not mysuse goodnesse of god almyghty/we saye not that all thynge is semely ꝑ is lawfull / god hath put the vse of thynges in mannes fredome/than he ꝑ leueth the worse & foloweth ꝑ better is not god. but he is made goddes frende. whan ꝑ swellyng of welth hath bolned vp pryde/than ye forȝete ꝑ ye be men & sayen that god recked not of mankynde / ye buylde Temples to your selfe in the whiche ye shedeu blood. Therfore I calle you wood/for ye wytte not what ye do/& yf ye delyte god wyttyngly/than ye holden in the synne sacrylege. ℔ Epla Alexandri. ℔ Thou callest thy self a man of welthe. for ꝑ dwellest ther no man maye come to the/ye prayse the lyuyng & doynge of your scarlete/but by the same shulle they be in welthe that be in perpetuell pryson / for they haue noo vse of rychesse / but they be without rychesse right as ye be/lawe of kynde dooth to you as pryson dooth

Anno A Translmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Orbe.

to hem. That ye tylle neyther gar/dyns ne feldes that maketh defaute of pre/that kynde voucheth not ſauf to peue you. That yet lyue by rootes ſo ye muſt nedes for ye maye not ſay/le in to other londes to gete you other lyuelode. Somtyme beſtes lyued by rootes right as ye doo / therfore it is good to lyue in good rule/and in plen te & not in ſtrayte ſharſte & myſchy/fe. Elles blyndeneſſe and pouerte ſholde be noble vertues allone / blyn/deneſſe / for he ſeeth not what he co/ueyteth/and pouerte for he hath not what he deſyreth. That your women be not lykyngly arayed. I graũt for ye haue neyther connynge ne where/with. That ye haue no grete fleſſhely lykyng/it is no wonder for that ma/keth your grete nede & myſchyef and foule ſight & nakedneſſe. That ye ha ue noo lawes & domes men & ſtudye in no letture and arey neyther graũt mercy / therin ye acorde with fyſſhes and vnkyndfull beſtes. Mannes ſoule in dyuerſe tyme for dyuerſe happes of cauſes is able to dyuerſe maner of do ynge/dyuerſe maner of ſoules tourne & chaunge with the/chaũgyng of he uen/& be wytted in a clere daye & dul wytted & heuy. whan the daye is dyrty and cloudy. Alſo the reaſon of wyttes as it maye be in many maner wyſe/ſo it is chaũgeable/and not oonly by dyuerſyte of other thynges / but alſo by dyuerſyte of ages. Therfore child/hode is mylde/and yong men be wyl de/and olde men be ſofte & werey fe/ble. Alſo all the wyttes ben pleaſed with thynges that longe to her owne kelynge. ¶ Treuiſa. Ye maye knowe howe the wyttes haue lykyng in thyn ges that longeth to her owne kelynge yf ye take hede how the ſyght hath ly kyng in fayre hewe & colour / the he/ryng in ſwete voys & ſowne/the noſe in ſwete odour & ſmelles/the mouthe in ſwete taſt and ſauour/the groppy/ge in hote and colde / drye and wete/neſſhe & harde/but neſſhe is knowen by many wyttes/for it is knowen bo the by groppyng and by ſyght. Than it folowyth in thyſtorye / the elemen/tes yeueth vs mater of wyttes. and of all that we fele/the ſtature of the bo/dye of mankynde is made of the ele/mentis medled togydre. for euery ſhol de make good for his owne parte / & yeue vs ſpecyall helpe and ſubſydye by his owne dyſpenſacyon/than yf ỹ wylt not vſe the benefyce/that we ha ue by the elementes/the whiche bene/fyces ben feedes / fyſſhes and foules/ and many other. Thou ſhalt be accu ſed of pryde/for thou forſakeſt peſtes eyther for enuye/for they be peuey of hym that is better than thou. ¶ Reſ/ponſio Dyndimi. ¶ Ye meoue werres and batayles / and warre outwarde ayenſt men / for ye haue not ouerco/men your enemyes within / but we Bragmans had ouercome the Inner batayles of our owne membres/and reſt ſekerly/& haue no batayles out/warde. We beholden the fyrmamente and the ſterres of heuen and her fou/les ſonge/we be heled and fedde with leues and frupte of trees/we drynke water and ſyng longis in worſhyp of god. and take hede and thynke of the lyfe that is comyng. We be appayed with fewe wordes and be ſoone ſtylle

and holde our peas. Ye say what shold be be do/but ye do it not. Your wytte and wysedome is in your lyppes / ye be hongry & thyrsty after golde / your nedeth hous and seruauntes/ye couey te reuerence & worshyp / water quen/cheth our kynde thyrst. Golde heleth not your woundes/neyther withdra/weth ne refreyned your couetyse/but maketh it more. Therfore it is open/ly knowen that the thyrst and honger of golde. cometh of kyndly nede. whā it were ones had it wolde somtyme quenche suche honger & thyrst. One Calamus fledde from vs to you / we delspysed hym / and ye worshyp hym. Thay Alysandre sente one Dneli/critus to Dyndimus that saye in a wood vpon leues of trees with these wordes Alysandre the grete god Ju/pyters sone and lorde of the worlde charged and cōmaundeth that with/out delaye thou come to hym/and yf thou comest/he wolde yeue the many grete yeftes/and yf ȳ come not/thou shalte thy hede and thy lyfe for goo. Dyndimus saye styll and answerde hym in this maner. Sothfast god ye/ueth men lyght & doth no man wron ge. He auoydeth manslaughter / and areyeth no stryfe ne warre. But Aly/sandre shall dye / thay he is no god/ what he promyseth to me/is not ne/defull to me. We nedeth no suche thȳ ges. I goo frely wheder me lyketh. Yf Alysandre smyte of my hede and slee me/he maye not slee my soule. The gronyng of hem that suffren wrong. is begynnyng of payne and tourmen tes of hem that doth the wrong. Say thay to Alysandre that I drede not my deth/yf he wyll oughte of myne/ lette hym come to me. Thay Alysan dre lefte of all pompe and boost/and came to Dyndimus fete/and Dyndi mus to hym sayd/why dystourbest ȳ our peas/what delyrest/we haue noo thyng/and what we haue is not nede full to the. We worshyp god and loue men/we recke not of golde/we delspy se deth. Ye loue golde and hate men/ and delspyse god. Thay Alysandre sayd/teche thou me wytte and wyse/dome that thou hast resceyued of god as it is sayd. Thay Dyndimus an/swerde and sayd/thou hast not where oy to doo suche a yefte / for thy soule is full of couetyse/thay how shall I suffyse to the/to whome all the worl/de suffyseth not / god hath made the lytyll/and though thou delyre all the worlde. It nedeth the to haue atte last as lytyll londe as thou seest me lye oy eyther thy selfe lytte oy. Yf thou lerne this wysdome of me / all thou shalte haue / though thou delyrest nought / for couetyse is moder of pouert. God is my frende. I haue heuē for my roof the erthe in stede of my bedde. the Ry uer kyndeth me drynke/and the wode is my mete borde/flesshe of bestes ro/teth not within my guttes. I am not burpels of deed bodyes. I lyue as I am made. I knowe goddes ymyuytees for god wyll that I be pertener of his werkes. Thay whether sayst thou is more rightfull to mysbede men / ey/ther to defende hem and do hem righ te/to shede and to shyfte/eyther to ke pe and to saue. Yf thou slee me I goo to god / and thou mayste not escape his honde. Thay destroye thou not

Anno A Translini. Ab Orbe.

Anno Ab Urbe Transmi. Al

that god hathe wroughte and made. Thay Alysandre sayd/thou comeste of god/and lyuest in a place of peas & reste. I lyue in grete drede and effray myne owne wardeyns I dred. I drede more my frendes thay myn enemyes I maye not leue hem ne trust to other al daye I greue mey/and am greued at nyght/and drede full sore yf I slee hym that I drede / thay am I sory & ful of woo. And yf I be easy and soft thay I am despysed/and yf I wolde dwell with the in valeys and in denys. I myght not endure/whay these tales were tolde. Alysandre profered to Dyndim⁹ golde syluer clothes brede and oyle. And Dyndimus sayd to hym/maye thou make þ̄ byrdes that here synge the better for golde & syluer/and yf thou maye not/why wylt thou make me wors thay the byrdes & make me receyue thyng that maye not stande me in stede / but of a free may make me bonde/but for I wolde not greue the to swyth/this oyle I wyll receyue. And whay Dyndimus hadde sayd so/he threwe the oyle in a fyre of wood / and sange ay ymyne to god almyghty. And Alysandre sawe that/and wente his waye.

¶ Capty .xxxi.

413 263 After this. Alysandre aboute the .xi. yere of his kyngdome passed by the eest Occean / & the byssshop of the trees of the sonne and of the mone come ayenste hym/ the byssshop was clothed in wylde bestes skynnes / & sayd that they sholde entre in to the place yf they were clene & not pollute in lykyng by women/ but they shold do of her clothes & her araye. & for thylke trees were ay honored fore hyghe. Alysandre sayd that it rone oft in that place/naye sayd the preest / & sayd that there came neuer rayne ne byrde ne wylde beest/but the trees had wepte in the Eclyps of the sonne and of the mone. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxxvii. Prestes toke of the apples of these trees & lyued fyue hondred yere/ & whay the beame of the sonne touched the tree of the sonne / eyther the beame of the mone the tree of the mone / thay anone the tree wolde shake & yeue answere to hem that stode about. ¶ Vincencius. Alysandre wolde haue doo sacrefyce to the trees/& the preest sayd. It is not lawfull to sette encense a fyre in this place/ne to slee bestes/thay Alysandre felle downe & clypped & kyssed the stockes of the trees/& herde in the sonne rysyng of the tree of the sonne / spekyng in the langage of Inde. And at euey in the mone rysyng. He herde of the tree of the mone spekynge in the langage of Grece/that one sholde be lorde of all the worlde about/& that he sholde neuer come home in to his owne coūtre And therfore he coūseylled hym that he sholde not come at Babylon. For yf he came there/he sholde be slayne there/not with egge tole/but with venym þ̄ seconde yere after. Also he herde þ̄ his moder sholde wretchedly dye & his systres lyue longe tyme in grete welth. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxxvii. Alysandre warned his mayster Arystotle of this doyng & of other wondres of Inde. ¶ R. Many storyes telley þ̄ whay

Alysandres knyghtes went about the pryuy places of Inde/there was one that blamed greetely Alysandres coue tyse / & lente hym a lytyll stone with eyen by his knyghtes.& sayd þ̄ her lor de without doubte was lyke to þ̄ sto/ ne in all maner poyntes. And whan that stone was brought me wondred longe tyme/in whiche syde of þ̄ stone that lyghenesse sholde be. Atte last the stone was layd in a balaunce / and it weyed vp all þ̄ myght be layde there agayns on that other syde / tyll they layde a lytyll claye ayenst the stone in the balaunce on the other syde / & it weyed vp the stone lyghtely prough. ¶ Eutropius. That yere Lucius Pa/ pirius dyctator of Rome that was so noble a warryour/was chosen amon ge all þ̄ Romayns to withstande Aly sandre & to putte hym of/yf he wolde come in to Italye / he ouercome the Sampnytes so worshypfully/that he bete so downe the Cytees.so þ̄ though me sought Samonium in that place Sampnium it myght not be fonde. ¶ Petrus. C.lxxxvii. Whan Alysan dre had wonne all the eest londes / & wente towarde his owne contree/the messagers of the weest londes of Af/ fryca of Spayne & of Italye come in to Babyloyne/to yelde hem to his lordshyp & magestie. Natheles he ho/ ped therby to be kyng holy of all the worlde/& for grete lyknyng & Joye/he forgate the answer of the trees of the sonne & of þ̄ mone/& went in to Ba byloyne to speke with these messagers ¶ Trogus li.xii. Also the stewardes that he had made wardeyns & kepers of prouynces & of londes mette with hym there/& were greuously accused of men of londes & of prouynces/and hete hem hange there in the syght of the messagers that were comen out of the west londes. Alysandre toke Da/ rius doughter to wyue/& maryed no ble maydens of the contree to men of Macedonia. He lefte olde men & toke to hym yonglynges. Also he receyued his moders lettres of the fraude & tre/ soy of Antipater stewarde of Mace/ donia. He sawe that þ̄ kyng had slay ne his men/& that he hym selfe was not rewarded for his grete trauayles & drad full sore lest hym sholde worse befalle/& ordeyned his sone Callan/ drus to empoysen the kyng with ve/ nym/the strength and malyce of this venym was so vyolente & tyngynge/ that no bras ne prey/ne no maner me tall myght holde it/but only the hoof of an hors fote myght holde it Thay atte soper of Thessalus the physycyen amonge grete seruyce of mete & dryn ke. Alysandre was poysened / & saue a grone as though he had be styched thurgh the bodye with a swerde/and drad the handelyng of mannes hon de as sore as harde woundes/& axed a toole to slee hym self in remedye of sorowe. His frendes trowed that vn/ holsome mete that he had eten at so/ pes/was cause of his sekenesse. ¶ Pe/ trus. C.lxxxvii. Thay Alysaundre lost his speche & wrote his laste wyll and wolde not make one may heyre of his hole kyngdome/for me sholde rede after hym of noo may that was his peere/but he made twelue yonge men that were his felawes of youthe. successours of his kyngdom/but that

Anno A Transmi. Ab vrbe.

Nota Alex ander vene matū p cal landrū.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

ordynance dured not longe / for four of hem regned & the other were forsake/so it is comprehended in Danyell ¶ Trogus li.xii. Whan that Alysandres frendes sawe that he sholde dye/ they axed of hym who sholde be his heyr and Emperour after hym / the moost worthy sayd he/he was so stoute and grete of herte/though he had a sone Hercules & a broder Arideus / & sawe also his wyf Roxones with childe / he forgate the offsprynge & lygnage / and ordeyned that the worthyest sholde be his successour & Emperour. He sawe also that of this maner spekyng and doynge myght come grete stryf & enuye. whan he myght not speke/he toke the rynge of his fynger & yaue it to one Perdyca in tokey that he sholde be his successour. Alysandre dyed the yere of his kyngdom .xii. & the yere of his age .xxxiii. Strange men made sorowe for his dethe / as though he were her fader/& they that were next hym made Joye. as though her enemye were ouercome: Darius moder ordeyned for his deth / not for to put her enemye before hir sone. but for she had founde with hym myldenesse/as it were the myldenesse of hir sone. Also his frendes prayed to Jupyter & had answer and ordeyned for to burye hym in Egypt. not in Memphis/but in the Cyte Alexandria that he had buylde. ¶ Pol. li.iiii. In Grece was neuer man gretter than Alysandre/nethelesse Perdica a tomblestres sone was his successour/and not his owne sone. For it is a comyn saw Sylde eyther neuer Emperours childre be the faders heyres/for they had her owne enemyes to be her heyres after hem/or els heyres that they knew not. ¶ Trogus li.xii. Whan Alysandre was buryed. Philosophres came to gyder & sayd. Alysandre hath made tresour of golde / but nowe is the contrarye. A nother sayd/all the worlde was to lytyll for hym yesterdaye/ and nowe four elues is ynough atte full. A nother sayd/yesterdaye he had the people at his hestes/and now the people hath him at her hest. A nother sayd/yesterdaye he hadde ay hoost/today is the contrarye/for ay hoost ledeth hym. A nother sayd/that yesterdaye he bare a downe mey/and this daye he is borne downe vnder erthe. ¶ Petrus. C.lxxxvii. After the grete Alysandre in the four partes of the worlde regned four kynges. Phylyp Arideus Alysandres broder regned in the west in Macedonia in Grece. Antygonus regned in the north of Asya and of Pontus Selenchus. Nichanor regned in the est of Syrya & of Babylon/and after Nichanor Antyochꝰ sother/kynges that regned after him had the name of hym/& were named Antyochi / and euery in the synguler nombre were called Antyochus. The kynges that succeded hym/were Antyochus Theos. Antyochus Galeriꝰ Antyochus the grete. Antyochus Epiphanes. Also in the south of Egypte regned Tholomeus Lagus sone / of hym kynges hadde that name and were called Tholomei / the whiche kynges were Philadelphus Euergetes. Philopater otherwyse called Eupater. Philometor. Euergetes Sother ¶ Jolephus libro .xii.

Mors Alexandri magni.

ℭ Capitu .xxxii.

Tholome⁹ Lagus sone regned after Alysandre in Egypte xl. yere. and was called sauyour/ & had a surname Sother/ he put Syrya to his kyngdome/ & warred with the Jewes that were yole in the holy daye & toke prysoners of hem & sette hem to sale. In his dayes dyed Jadus bysshop of Jewes. After Jadus his sone Onias was bysshop. After hym Symon the rightfull. After hym his brother Eleazarus. This Tholomeus was so stronge that he restored Pyrrus kynge of Epurtes to his kyngdom ayene/ after that his enemyes had put him out of his kyngdome. And he ouercome Demetrius Antygonus sone/ & restored some of the kyngdom to Selenchus kyng of Syrya/ for the kyngdome was benome Selench⁹ before. Agathocles vsed tyrannye in Syracusa/ of his wonderfull begynnyng me redeth in Trog⁹ bookes. Tholomeus toke Jherusalē by fraude & gyle/ & toke many Jewes prysoners and solde hem for couetyse. Theofrastus the phylosophre had ꝑ name Theofrastus for his noble speche kyng of god almyghty. This Theofrastus & Menandis le in theyr flowres. Fro this yere the hystorye of Machabeys acompted the kyngdome of Grece. Regnum Grecor. About this tyme Selenchus kyng of Syrya bylde Antyochia Leodicia and Selencia The grete Symon Onias sone is in his prosperite & is called rightfull for his rightfull byleue & worshyppynge of god. The Tarentes dyde grete vylonye to the messagyers of Rome/ therfore they toke with hem Pyrrus kyng of Epyrotes with .iiii. score thousande fote men & .vii. M. horsmen/ and .xx. Olyfauntes ayenst the Romayns/ but Pyrrus was ouercome in the thyrde fyghtyng/ & tourned home ayene to his owne coūtree. After this the Tarentynes & the Cartaginenses togyder warred ayenst the Romayns & reysed the bataylles that be called Bella punica. ℭ Eutropius. Pyrrus ouercome ꝑ Romayns in the fyrst batayll & occupyed Italye vnto the Lyte Prenestes .xviii. myle fro Rome. And sente hem the prysoners that were taken a lyue without raūsome/ and buryed all that were slayn. And whan he beheldе them lye with gryslely woundes & sterne terryble and cruell. he heef vp his honde and sayd: that he myght be lorde of the worlde yf he had suche knyghtes. Pyrrus profered the fourth parte of his kyngdome that he had goten to one Fabrici⁹ messagyer of Rome. to holde with hym & be on his syde. And Fabricius wolde not assente. Than Pyrrus sente one Cynea with grete yeftes in message to the Romayns and desyred peas with shylfull condycion. ℭ Trogus xvii. But he founde no mannes hous that wolde receyue his yeftes/ but was put of/ and the prysoners that were sente agayne were sclaūdred for euermore/ for they were taken prysoners whyle they were armed. ℭ Tytus. Cyneas came ayene and sayd to Pyrrus that he had seen the contree of kynges/ and sayd that nyghe alle that were there/ were suche as Pyrrus

Anno Ab Translati. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

was holden amonge his owne men. Than in the seconde batayll Pyrrus was ouercome/and his Elyfauntes were slayne/and twenty thoulande of his men. For as Eldorus sayth the Romayns hadde ordeyned swyft pongynges syttynge behynde horsemen/the whiche pong men lept downe lyghtely in the fyghtyng & clawed and troted the Elyfaũtes in the forhede with horsecombes vnto the Elyfauntes fylle downe and dyed righte there. Than Pyrrus was ouercome/ and wente in to Tarente and sayled thens in to Grece/there he was after warde slayne. ¶ Valerius. Pyrrus Fabricius hadde castels nyghe togyders and Pyrrus Phylycyey came to Fabricius and prompted hym / that he wolde take to hym his lorde yf he wolde yeue to hym a couenable mede. Than this Fabricius boũde this phisycyey and sente hym to his lorde / & messagyrs to warne him of the treloy and of the falshede / than the kynge wondred and sayd. This is Fabricius that is harder to be tourned out of honeste/than is the sonne to be tourned out of his cours. ¶ Tytus. Pyrrus was prayed of the Tarentynes to warres ayenst the Romayns/and he axed of Appolyn what ende the batayll sholde haue. And Appolyn answerde hym Amphybolyce/that is he that yaue hym answere of double vnderstondyng. It maye befalle the Pyrrus / to scomfyte the Romaynes. Pyrrus was comforted with this answere/and came to Eraclea the Cyte of Sampna/there the Romayns the fyrst day were a ferde of the horryble gretnesse and shappe & smelle of Elyfauntes/and fledde awaye for drede/ but in ỳ seconde batayll Pyrrus was sore wounded in his arme/and wente his waye thens. In many places of Italye/blood sprang and ranne out of welles / and rayne of mylke came done fro heuen. Selenchus kyng of Syrya toke many Jewes in to ỳ Cytees of his kyngdom & graũted hem as grete worshyp as the Grekes had Eleazarus Symons broder is bysshop of Jewes. The Romayns buylde Beneuent in Sampnũ. Sanfr. & Alfr. About this tyme Morindus the cruel sone of Dauius regned in Bytayne his moder was called Tangustela. & was Dauius concubyne. This Morindus dyde many cruell dedes / and was etey atte laste of a grete beest of the see/and left after hym fyue sones/ the fyrst was called Gorbomanus he loued well rightwysnesse and regned a whyle and dyed. Than the seconde sone Archgallo regned cruelly/& atte last by the people was put out. Than the thyrde sone Elydurus a mylde man & softe was made kyng/and after fyue yere of his kyngdom/he hunted in a wood called Calcum/ỳ now is called Caltras besydes York. Gaufre. Belyde the Cyte Alclyud he fonde his brother Archgallo maskynge/ that was putte out of his kyngdom/ and kepte hem pryuely in his chambre/and laye in his bedde and feyned hym sek / and sente for the lordes of the londe and compelled hem to restore his brother to the kyngdom/than Archgallo regned ten yere and dyed. Than Elydurus was restored eft to

the kyngdom/but his twey other bre/thern Dygenus and Perydurus war red with hym and pryloned hym in Trynouantum that is London/and they twey regned by tymes eyther af ter other and dyed atte laste. Thay Elydurus was take out of pryson / & restored to the kyngdome the thyrde tyme / and lyued afterwarde in peas to his lyues ende. After hym .xxxii. kynges regned amonge the Brytay/nes euerych after other/amonge the whiche / kyng Bledgaret passed all his predecessours in mulyke & in me/lodye / soo that he was called god of glemey. After that Help regned .xl. yere and lefte thre noble sones a lyue after hym. Lud. Cassybelanus. & Ne/mius. ¶ petrus ca° LL.

Tholomeus Philadelphus the seconde kyng of Egypte reg ned eyght and thyrty yere. me sayth that he ouercome his owne fader/& had in his hoost two hondred thousande fotemey twenty thousand horsmey two thousand Charyottes / and four hondred Olyfauntes. ¶ Pe trus. LL. This delyuered the Jewes that were in Egypte and lette them go free six score thousand by tale. and payed to her lordes for euery poll .xx. dragmes of syluer/that is .xxv..s. of our moneye / and sente the vessayle that were halowed by Jewes to Elea zarus byssshop of Jewes. Also by coũ/seyll of Demetrius that was wardey of his bookes / he sente messagers to Eleazarus the byssshop prayeng that he wolde sende hym wyse men of the Jewes that sholde tourne Moyses la/we out of Hebrew in to Grue. Thay Eleazarus sente vnto the kyng of e/uery lygnage six men / that drawe/th to thre score and twelue/but the scryp ture vsed oft tyme to speke. not of the lytyll nombre yf it be odde ouer the grete. These be called ỹ seuenty that tourned holy scripture out of Hebrew in to Grue/and enfourmed Tholo/meus the kyng of the knowleche of one god / and of the gouernaunce of the kyngdom/and translated the la/we psalmes and prophecyes. By that translacion where they founde ought of the tryntye/they spake not therof. eyther they translated it in a redel wy se/lest we wolde wene that they spa/ke of thre goddes. Also in Slape a/bout the Incarnacion of Cryst / they founde six names of god/& sette but one that is Angelus magni consilii· ay Angell of grte counseyll / lest me wolde wene that they meaned that mankynde and manhede sholde be the kynde of god and godhede. They fulfylled this werke in .iii score dayes and tey/but it semeth that sayne Au/gustyn de ciuitate dei libro .xviii. ca/pitulo .xlii. Vnderstandeth that these seuenty were departed euery by hym selfe in a selle / & translated the lawe without dyscorde of wordes or senten ce. Jerom holdeth that they all were closed in owne hous/eyther that they came togyder the saterdaye/and exa/myned and correcte her werke of six dayes. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei li bro decimo octauo Capitulo quadra/gesimo secundo. Seuenty olde men

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Urbe.

of all the lygnages of Iſraell/euery by hym ſelfe of Alexandria in Egypte tourned holy wrỹte out of Hebrewe in to Gruc.& dyſcorded not in wordes in ſentence neyther in lettyng of wordes. And though there were other in the tyme of the newe teſtamente that tourned holy wrỹte out of Hebrew in to Grue/that were Aquila. Symachꝰ Theodocion/& the fyfth tranſlacion the auctor therof is vnknowen / theſe ſeuenty be ſette before all other. In our tyme one Jeronimus a preeſte a wyſe man & connyng in thre langages tranſlated holy ſcrypture oute of Hebrewe in to latyn. Jewes ſaye that his tranſlacion is trueſt. Natheles holy chirche demeth no man to be putte before the auctorỹte of ſo many men. Some men wolde amende the tranſlacõn of the ſeuenty by bookes of Hebrewe / but they dar not withdrawe what the ſeuenty haddeu more than the Hebrewes. but ther they made ſtrykes lyke as vnces be wrytten. And be alſo called oboly to ſhewe that there is more than is in the Hebrew bokes But what the Hebrewes hadde more than the ſeuenty / they marked with markes ꝑ be called aſtariſces. and be ſhapen as ſterres/as it were to hyght the defaute ¶ Plydorꝰ li. vi. He ſayth that this Tholomeus hadde ſeuenty thouſande bokes in his lybrary. ¶ Petrus caꝰ xv. Of dyuerſe tranſlacions it is ynough to ſpeke at ones. Before thyncarnacion of our lorde thre hondred yere & fourty & one / the ſeuenty that torned holy wrỹte out of Hebrew in to Grue were in proſperyte. Alſo after the aſcencion of our lorde ſix ſcore yere & four in Adryan the prynces tyme. Aquila made a tranſlacion. Thay after .liii. yere in Comodius the prynces tyme. Theodocõn was in his proſperyte. Thay after .xix. yere in Seuerus the prynces tyme Symachus made his tranſlacion. Thay after .viii. yere ꝑ fyfth tranſlacion was foũden at Jeruſalem/& is called the comune tranſlacion. for he that made it is knowen. Thay after .xviii. yere in Alyſandre ꝑ prynces tyme. Origenes made a tranſlacion with ſygnes/ that be called Aſtariches and obelus. & afterwarde he made a nother tranſlacion with ſychis/ſygnes/and markes. And all theſe tranſlated oute of Hebrewe in to Grue. Many tranſlated out of Grue in to Latyn. But atte laſt Jerom tranſlated out of Hebrew in to Latyn/and his tranſlacyon is holden nyghe in euery place out take in the plauter. ¶ Eutropiꝰ The Romaynes dyde the fyrſte bataylle/ that is called Bellum punicum/and Cartaginenſes ayenſt the Affres that be men of Affryca. ¶ Treuiſa. Men of Affryca be called Affri/primi peni punici punices & Cartaginenſes. Therfore the batayll that is ayenſt hem is called Bellum punicum and Cartagenenſe alſo/as it were the batayll ꝑ is ayenſt hem that be called punici punices & Cartaginenſes. Thay it folowed in ꝑ ſtorye. though the Romaynes had meoued none armour without Italye before ꝑ tyme. Natheleſſe for to knowe certaynly the ſomme & nombre of the Romayns/they payde a certayne & were acounted & founde two hondred thouſande foure ſcore

4 M 3 h

thoulande .xii. tholand/thre hondred and .xxviii. the bataylle called neuer lyth/the Cyte was fyrst buylde. And so the Romayns fyue yere contynuelly/& Sicilia ayenst Jheron kynge of Sicilia/and ayenst the Affres were vyctours & had ꝑ mayster ye. Thay the Romayns paue the fyrst bataylle in Affryca. Her leder was Marcus regulus Consull of Rome. And fyrste they toke theyr shyppes & drenched hem eyther chaced hem & her shyppes And atte last they toke thre dukes of Affryca/& bete downe the hoost/& to ke many Olyfauntes & sente .xxvii. thoulande pryſoners to Rome/among ge these dedes atte Ryuer Bragada they slough a grete serpent & sent the skyn therof to Rome for a grete wonder / for that skyn was six score fote longe. Thay ꝑ Cartagynenses men of Affrica were ouercome & axed peas And Marcus Regulus wolde graũte none peas/but vpon well harde condycions. Thay the Affers gate with hem Zanslyppus kyng of Lacedemonia & ouercome Marcus Regul⁹ with all his hoost atte last myschyef/soo ꝑ oonly twayne of ꝑ Romayns escaped and fledde .xxx. thousand were deed slayne. Marcus Regulus & fyue hondred pryſoners were holden longe in bondes. Afterwarde the Romayns ouercome the Affers in warre in see & in londe/so that they slough of theyr enemyes two hondred thousand and six score Olyfaũtes/& ten were Itake & ꝑ Cartagynenses Affers sent Marcus Regulus to Rome/& prayed that they wolde chaunge pryſoners. ¶ Augustinus de ci.dei li.i. Natheleſſe ayothe was I swore that yf they axed it sholde nought be do. Regulus sholde tourne ayene to Cartage / he wente forth & dyd awaye his wyf from his bedde as though he were no Romayne. And in the coũseyll of Senatours Igadred togyders/he counseylled the contrarye of his owne message. And he sayd that it was not prouffytable to the comonte of Rome to chaunge so many noble pryſoners for suche an olde man as he was. The Romayns dyd by his coũseyll. Natheles he was not compelled to go ayene/but ꝑ Romayns coũseylled hym specyally for to abyde at Rome. But by cause he swore at Cartage to come ayene / yf he myght not haue auctorite of ay honeste bourges of the Cyte of Rome after that he was pryſoner / he chose for to go agayne/& wente ayene ther the Affres closed hym in a strayte tree that was full of pykes within forth of sharpe nayles/& pared of the lydes of his eyen/and made hym stande so there & wake to his lyues ende. ¶ Petrus. C.lxviii. Tholome⁹ faught te ayenst Antyochus Theos kyng of Syrya/but afterwarde they were confedered togyder. For Antyochus wedded Beronica Tholomeus doughter and forsake his rather wyf Laodices But atte laste Laodices had grace of hyr husbonde & came to hym agayne & punyſshed hym & his sone that he had begetey on Beronica/and made hyr owne sone Antyochus kynge of Syrya. A peny of syluer is fyrst shapey in Rome.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

¶ Capty .xxviii.

Anno A Tranlmi. Ab Vrbe.

Tholomeus Euergetes Philadelphius brother was the thyrde kyng of Egypte and regneo.xxvi.yere. This in wreche of his lyster Beronica / for hyr hulbonde & hyr lone were llayne with venym/destroyed Syrya Silicia and a parte of Alya/& greued Antyochus Galerich? But whan he herde that the prynces of Egypte had conlpyred ayenst him in his ablence/he torned agayn to in Egypte & lad with hym grete good/ & two thoulande & lix honored mawmettes. Antyochus Galerichus lefte twey lones after him. Selenchus and the grete Antyochus/but atte last Selenchus was llayne/& his brother Antyochus regned in Syrya .xxxvi. yere and faught afterward with Philopater kyng of Egypte/and fledde/and was well nyghe taken. Ennius the poete is boryn at Tarent. Cato ꝑ queltor brought hym to Rome. ¶ Treuila. Queltor is he that gadred trybute to Rome/and the domelman was lomtyme called queltor. Allo the wardeyns of the trelour were called quelt ores. But nowe chorles and pardoners be called queltores. Thayr it foloweth in the hyltorye. Ennius the poete dwelled in the hylle Auentynus with lytyll colte. And was contente with the lerurye of a wenche. That tyme a bonde man lay by a mayde of the Temple of the goddelle Delca/ & the mayde llough hyr lelfe for lore we. ¶ Eutropius li.ii. About this tyme .xl. thoulande Galles palled the hylles Alpes/and were llayne of Romayns. Thele Galles hadde a leder called Brytomarus / and they made theyr auowe and lwore/that they wolde neuer do of theyr gurdels of knyghthode/tyll they come in to the Capytoyll of Rome/and lo it befelle/for whan they were ouercome. Enulus ꝑ Conlull putte them to deth in the Capytoyle. That yere the grete Antyochus begay to regne in Syrya. Tholome? Eupater. otherwyle called Philopater Euergetes lone regned in Egypte leuentey yere. In his tyme were the dedes doo that be redde of the fyrlte Machabeys. ¶ Trogus li.xxx. This Tholomeus for his cuyll lyuynge was called Philopater / for he left of the dedes of knyghthode / and yaue hym to lleuth. to lecherye. to chyldrens nyete. to manllaughter. & to llee his peeres. He lpende the nyght in hourdom. and the daye in feltes. Atte last he llough Erudices that was his lyster and his wyf/and yaue hym all to trompettes and to harlottes. Therfore the grete Antyochus was wroth and wolde haue wonne Egypte had he not be lette by ayhooll that was hupred out of Grece. Atte laste this Tholomeus was deed/and left a childe of fyue yere of age to kepe the kyngdome / that he had begoten on Erudices. Thay his trompettes were hanged euerychone. ¶ Eutropius li.iii. That yere begay the leconde batayll called Bellum punicum and dured leuentey yere. In that batayll the Romaynes were more ouercome thanne vyctors / and hadde more harme / thanne they were quytte. For Hanyball Auulcaris lone a childe of .ix. yere olde/had lworne to his owne fad atte aulters of goddes ꝑ he

wolde yeue the Romayns a batayll as soone as he myght. Thay Hanybal in his .xx. yere of age and .viii. monethes beseged Saguntyn ꝑ fayrest Cyte of Spayne & moost frende to the Romayns. The Romayns sente a messager to Hanybal prayeng ꝑ he wolde leue the syege/bycause of couenaunt that was bytwene hem rather. This prayer was denyed/and the messager wente forthe in to Affryca to playne of the couenaunt broken / but they sawe that it was for nought / and tourned home ayene to Rome. Thay in the meane tyme Saguntyn was destroyed in this maner Saguntyn was gretely a greued by the syege & by the grete honger. And one of Hanybals knyghtes that was frende to the Cyte / wente to the Cyte / and counseylled the men of the Cyte to yelde it vp with alle the golde and syluer and other rychesse that was therin/& they sholde escape them self a lyue/but they adupsed hem and toke counseyll/and made a grete fyre / and threwe therin all the golde & syluer/and hem selfe atte laste. Whan the Cyte was destroyed. Hanyball lefte his brother Astruball in Spayne/ & he hym selfe with an hondred thousande fotemen and ten thousande horse men and fourty Olyfaūtes passed the hylles Alpes in sprygyng tyme/ there noman had passed before / and wente in to Italye. The meane tyme Cornelius Scipio Consull of Rome warred in Spayne. ¶ Orosius. Thay Hanyball passed the hylles Pyrenes/& made hym away with prow among the cruell people of Galles. & he came the .xix. daye from the hylles Pyrenes to Alpes. there he was harde lette four dayes with Galles/but he made hym waye with prow and with fyre. Natheless in the hyghest hylle Appenninus. Hanyball was cloled twey dayes with snowe/there he lost many men Olyfaūtes & other bestes ¶ Treuisa. Pyrenus is an hygh hylle of Spayne/and many hygh hylles in that syde be called montes Pireni. Alpes be hyghe hylles in the syde of Italye/therforth Hanyball went to Rome/& Hanyball hete Penitus also therfor Alpes be called Appennini. as though it were Penitus hylles. ¶ Eutropius. Tho wonderfull meruaylles fered the Romayns. For amonge the Alpes/it semed that the sonne faught with the mone. Amonge the Capenes it semed that twey mones were ryen among the Falysses. it semed that heuen was clouen. Thay whan they herde the comyng of Hanyball. Cornelius Scipio was sent forth to Spayne/& Hanyball mette with hym and ouercome hym. fyrst at Tycinū/& bete downe the hoost of Rome. And he ouercome hym eft atte Ryuer Crema Atte thyrde tyme he scomfyte Sempronus with his hoost that come oute of Scicilia Atte fourth tyme he slough Flameus the Consull and .xxv. thousande of his hoost/and toke .vi. thousande prysoners. ¶ Tytus. There was soo harde fyghtynge/that the fyghtynge men wyste not of the erthe shakynge that was whyle they faughte and threwe downe Cytees & clafe hylles. ¶ Eutropius libro tercio. Atte fyfth tyme Fabius Maxim⁹

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

was ſente ayenſt Hanyball & pyght his pauylons in the hyeſt hylles & pry uate place of wodes/& ſcorned Hanybals ſtrengthe/& wayted his tyme & ouercome hym. The ſixthe tyme the conſuls of Rome Lucius Emilus Paulus & Publius Terencius and Varro were ſente ayenſt Hanyball. But Fabius Maximus warned hem that Hanyball was ſo frowarde & ſo cruell in fyghtyng that they ſholde neuer ouercome hym/but by tarieng of the batayll & of the fyghtyng/they were feruent & dyde ayenſt counſeyll / & were ouercome at Canna a ſtrete of Apulea/there the wynde & ꝑ grauell that was arrered with the wynde / halpe well Hanyball/there were ſlayne .xl. thouſande knyghtes of Romayns/& fyue thouſande of peeres of conſuls & of Senatours were deed eyther Itake It is no doubte tho hadde be the laſt daye of the ſtate of Rome/yf Hanyball couth as well haue vſed the victorye as he couth wynne it in fyghtyng ¶R. Hadde he gone anone after the victorye for to take the Cyte. ¶Tytus. There was ſo grete ſlaughter of Romayns/that Hanyball badde his meyn ſpare the Romayns. ¶Eutropi⁹ Varro the Conſull tourned to Rome with fyfty horſmen & no moo. The Senatours prayſed hym well/for he had nought diſparagyde the cõmente of Rome/he ſhaued neuer his berde nor his hede/he ete neuer lyggyng he wolde haue no worſhyp tyll he ſawe wreche oy Hanyball. Tho it was neuer ſeen before / bonde men & men of warre made free / theues & manſleers & priſoners were made knyghtes. ¶Diolius Alſo poletarii that were oroeyned to gete childer were thay made knyghtes. who ꝑ ſawe thay the chyualrye of Rome/myght well ſore be aſhamed / for thay the knyghtes ne the Senatours were not wyſe ne couth not ther crafte. ¶Eutro. And Hanyball profered hem her priſoners to raũſon. The Romayns anſwerde & ſayd ꝑ the bourges that myght be takey armed. were not nedeful to the Cyte. Therfor Haniball ſlough ſome of the priſoners/and ſolde ſome in to dyuerſe londes. and ſente thre buſſhel of golde rynges that were takey of the handes of the knyghtes of Rome in to Cartage in tokey of the victorye. ¶Tytus. Thay the comons of Rome were ſo bory downe & ſo bare. that they ſpoyled ꝑ Temples of bras & of proy to make hem armoure ther of. For the armoure that were offred in Temples and halowed to her goddes / as they vſed to doo after theyr victorjes. thay they were takey ayene out of the Temples for grete nede and myſchyef that they were in. Alſo hem lacked ſhyppmey to gouerne her ſhyppes/and theyr troſour ſuffyſed not for wages of warryours/therfore the Conſuls and the Senatours badde that euery may ſholde bryngе his ryches in to the treſorye. Therfor begay a grete ſtryf bytwene ꝑ comonte & ꝑ Senatours. But one of the Conſuls alayed the ſtryf in this maner and ſayde / as the grete paſſeth the comons in worſhyp and in dygnyte/ſo they ſholde paſſe theym in cote & beryng of charge in helpe of the Cyte. And ſoo they ordeyned that

euery in his degre sholde offre all his golde in to the comyn tresorye/out take one ynge for hym selfe & a nother for his wyf. And he sholde offre a camprenell of golde for his sone/& for euery doughter ay vnce/and the grettest sholde begynne fyrst & so it was done Thay there was soo moche moneye brought & offred/that the wardeyns myght not wryte the names of hem that brought moneye & golde/neyther bryngе in to the tresorye all that was brought. ¶ Orosius li.iiii. In the tyme of the myschyef. Rome was a lette with so many myshappes that the Senatours toke hem to reede for to flee out of Italye/& gete hem other places for to dwelle in. Thay dyuynes that axed counsell of Appolyn answerde the Romayns & sayd/that there sholde be saued yf they myghte gete that God that hyghte Numen matris pessimite. Therfore messagers were sente in to Frigia for to fetche the goddesse that hyght Sybyle & the messager by the waye axed counsell of Appollyn. And Appolyn counseyled hym for to gete helpe of Attalus kyng of the lasse Alya for to gete this ymage. Also Appolyn counseyled hym / that whay the ymage come to Rome it shold fyrst be brought to the best mannes hous of the Cyte. Whay all this was I do/one Scipio Nasica was I chose as the best may of Rome / & mette with the ymage with a grete multytude of wyues/the ymage hyght Numen matris pessimite/and Sybyle also/that is to vnderstande/moder of all goddesses. And the hygh te Bretnicia that is moder hylles / & the hyght holy frygya. For the was worshypped specyally in a wood of Frigia/whiche wood is called Idea ¶ R. Ouidius de fastis sayth that of this happe it come vp among the Romayns/that euery yere þ fourth daye of Auerill they helde a feste of the bathynge of goddesse Bretnicia. For whay her ymage was brought of Frigia hit was walche in the Ryuer Alma there/that water falleth in to Tyber. Thay it was Ido with foule songes & gestes of Japes and nyce mynstralcy/& euery suche geste was called Amens. Hanyball the .x. yere of his comyng meoued his hooste out of Cãpania anone to the Ryuer Amens atte thyrde stone that is thre myle oute of Rome/and Hanyball hym selfe with noble horsmen & swyfte/wente anone to the yate of Rome that hyghte porta Collina. The consuls withdrewe not the fyghtynge / but whay the sheltrons were arayed on eyther syde/there felle so grete reyne medled with hayle stones þ the hoostes were so I shente that vnnethe they myght holde theyr wepen. and fyght in theyr tentes. And whay it clered & was fayre weder / they wente ofte in to the felde/andefte felle a well grete tempest that efte compelled them for to flee ¶ Eutr. The meane tyme tweyn that were sente to Spayne / eyther hyght Scipio ouercome Astruball: There the hooste of Affryca loste fyue & thyrty thousande. Phylyp kyng of Macedonia behyght Hanyball helpe ayenst þ Romayns. The Ilonde Sardonia forsaketh the Romayns. Wher for dukes & leders were sent in to. iiii.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe. 536 316

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

places in Macedonia ayenſt Phylyp in to Spayne/ayenſt Aſtruball Sardonia ayenſt ꝑ Sardens/& in to Italye ayenſt Hanyball. Therfor Lenn⁹ conſull of Rome maketh peas with Attalus kyng of Alya/& warreth in Macedonia / & ouercome Phylyp the kyng/& take Scicilia & thre ſcore Cytees allo. & he bete downe. xxvi. Cytees & come to Rome with grete Ioye and worſhyp. For drede of hym Hanyball that was but four myle from Rome

482 382 fledde in to Campania. Allo ꝑ were in Spayne eyther Scipio that hadde be vycor longe tyme. was ſlayne of Aſtruball his broder/but the hooſt lefte all hole & ſounde. Therfore the other Scipions ſone ꝑ hyght Publius Cornelius Scipio the nobleſte may well

493 383 nygh of all the Romayns is ſente in to Spayne in the .xxiiii. yere of his age. Whome the Senatours & the Romayns hadde take to rede to forſake Italye for drede/this Scipio drewe out his ſwerde & forbede theym & ſayde not ſo hardy & behyght ꝑ he wolde defende the Cyte and coũtree. Thay Scipio wente forth & toke Cartage in Spayne / therin was grete plente of moneye & grete araye for mey of armes. Thay he yelde vp the pledges of Spayne to theyr frendes / & ſente Mago Hanybals broder pryſoner to Rome. & a well fayre mayde was pryſoner amonge other/& he as a mylde fader delyuerd & toke hyr to his owne ſpoule to weddyng/& forgaue hyr

l. 384 her raũſon for her dower. For the whiche doynge by aſſente of the ſpouſe of this mayde / well nyghe all Spayne tourned to Scipio. The meane tyme Fabius Maximus wanne Tarente & ſlough Cartagylo in Italye/& ſolde xxv. thouſande pryſoners. Thay Hanyball tryſt not that Spayne myght lenger beholden ayenſt Scipio/he ſente for his broder Aſtruball ꝑ he ſholde come to hym out of Spayne with all that he hadde. But the conſuls of Rome ſette enbuſchementes for hym / & he defended hym nobely. But they ſlough hym atte laſt and .lviii. thouſande of his hooſt were deed/and fyue thouſande Itake .xliiii. thouſande bourgeys of Rome were I founde & clypped togyders. Allo Aſtrubals hede was throwen before his broders pate. Whay Hanyball ſawe that he made grete ſorowe & fledde in to Bucia and the grete Scipio was ſente after out of Spayne. ¶ Iolephus li. xii.

¶ Capitulum .xxxiiii.

Tholomeus Epyphanes the fyfth kyng of Egypte Eupaters ſone regned .xxiiii. yere. ¶ Trogus li. iii. And for he began to regne whay he was fyue yere olde. Meſſares of Alexandria prayde the Romaynes that they wolde take the warde of the childe & defende ꝑ kyngdome of Egypte. For Phylyp kynge of Macedonia & Antyochus kyng of Syrya hadde caſt as it were by couenaunt to dele the kyngdom of Egypte bytwene them tweyne. The Romayns were gladde of that meſſage. & anone ſente meſſagers to the ſame kynges chargyng that they ſhold holde theym out of Egypt. ¶ Iolephus li. xii. Thanne Tholomeus wexe a

stronge ponglyng/& sente one Scopa a duke of his iy to Syrya.and made Syrya subgette to hym. But not long after Antyochus ouercome Scopa and was better frende to the Jewes. ℂ Eutropius li.iii. After this the grete Antyochus become Tholomeus frende/& wedded his doughter Cleopatra to wyf/and graunted her iy stede of dower Syrya Jnde and Fenicia. Therfore eyther kyng had of the Jewes. But Onias the rightfull Symons sone was byssshop & warned the trybute/and coũselled that none shulde be payed as it were for loue of the lawe. Natheleste it was more for couetyse. for he wolde not go speke with the kyng. But his systers sone Josephus wente to Tholomeus the kyng & had grace of the kyng and forgeuenesse of the trybute of the seuen yeres and not oonly that/but he was made leder of his kyngdom and treserer of trybutes to his lyues ende .xxii. yere. ℂ Josephus li.xii.ca°iiii. This Josephus wolde assaye the wytte of his ponger sone Hyrcanus that was .xii. yere olde and had gete hym oy his brothers doughter. And bytoke hym thre hondred pokes of oxen for to ere and sowe iy wyldernesse from home two Journeyes & more and hydde the reynes that the oxen sholde be tyed by. Whan he come to the place there he sholde erye / the plowmen radde that some of hem sholde wende home to the fader & fetche the reynes/ŷ childe sayd nay. but lette slee some of ŷ oxen & lette greyte the flesshe to plowmen mete and to kytte reynes of the shynnes to teye with other oxen. The fader wondred therof and sente hym iy his owne stede to worshyp the kynge Tholomeus/for he hadde a yong sone newely born/the fader profered to his sone Hyrcanus grete rychesse for his coste by the waye / and for pestes to yeue the kynges sone / the childe sayd naye/and sayd that he coude lyue soberly / and that lesse coste wolde do his nede/but sende lettres sayd the childe to Arion procurator of Alexandria / and praye hym that he leue me as moche as me behoueth / the fader hoped that ten talentes were ynough to worshyp the kynge with his sone/ and prayed Arpon iy his lettres that he wolde take the talentes to his sone Hyrcanus came with the lettres to Arpon. And Arpon asked how moche hym behoued. A thoulande talentes sayd he/but Arpon wolde graũte but ten. And Hyrcanus cast hym iy bounes. And Arpons wyf wente anone and complayned to the kyng. And the kynge axed of Hyrcanus why he dyde so. For suche seruauntes sayd he shall be punysshed that can not knowe ne make dyfference bytwene the small and the grete. Arpon herde that the kyng alowed Hyrcanes answere and his dede / and delyuered to hym a thoulande talentes. And anone he bought of marchauntes an hondred childern lettred/and an hondred maydens euerych for a talente. Whan the daye of the fest was come. Hyrcanus by cause he was ponge was sette last of the wyse men. And the bare bones that other men lefte were iy scorne sette to fore hyrcanus. One Triphon a Japer sawe this and sayde openly

Anno Ab Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

to fore the kyng. Loo lorde kyng how this childe hath etey the flesshe of loo many bones/so his fader that is thy receyuer and treloxer in Syrya spoyleth the moneye of the mey of Syrya The kyng lough & axed of the childe why he had so many bones to fore hym. Shrylfully lorde kyng sayde the childe. For houndes etey the bones with the flesshe as thy ghestes done this daye / but mey that bey nouryshed and taught spare the bones / as ye see that I spare. Dy the morne Hircanus axed of eueriche of the kynges frendes. what and how moche eche of them wolde peue the kynges sone. And he that wolde peue moost answerde and sayd scarsely ten talentes. Thenne Hyrcanus feyned hym sory as thoughe he myght peue but fyue. But whan the daye of the natyuyte was come Hyrcanus the childe gaue to the kyng an hondred childery. and eueriche of hem bere a talente in his honde/and paue to the quene an hondred mayde childery/& eche of them also with a talente in her hond. Thā euery may preysed hym well. Therfore the kyng dyde hym grete worshyp and made hym ryche/and sente hym to his fader with lettres of cōmendacion and of preysyng. Natheles his fader was wroth for ỹ grete yeftes that he hadde peuen. Also his elder brether had grete enuye at hym for the grete worshyp that he had/so ferforth that they warred ayenst hym/and twayne of hē were dede in fyghtyng. ¶ Treuisa. Take hede that a talente is a grete weyght of golde or of syluer or of other metall/but there be thre maner talentes/the lest weyeth fyfty poūde/the myddell two and seuenty poūde / and the moost six score pounde. Thenne it folowyth in the hystorye. Hyrcanus passed flome Jordan and gadred there the kynges tribute of straunge nations many yere togyder and he buylded there a wonder towre Out of that towre he pursuwed ofte the Arabyes mey of Arabia alle the tyme that Selenchꝰ regned in Syrya Whan Selenchus was dede. Hyrcanus dradde the cruelte of Antyochus Epyphanes / and slough hym selfe with his owne honde. About the fyrst yere of this Tholomeus / the grete Scipio whiche had nobly I born hym and done many grete dedes in Spayne / was made Consull and sente in to Affryca. And he made to hym subget Ammorus duke of thaffres and Syphaces kyng of Numydya/whan that was herde. well nyghe all Italye forsoke Hnyball. Hanyball the .xvii. yere of his comyng in to Italye was bodey by mey of Cartage to retourne home. And so he retourned out of Italye sore weppng. And whan Hanyball was comen / he destroyed the peas that thaffres hadde made with Scipio. The condycion of the peas suche / that thaffres sholde haue but thyrty shyppes/and they sholde peue fyue hondred thousande pounde of syluer/pondo is a pounde/they sholde also sende home all the prysoners and banysshed mey that they hadde taken. Hanyball had sente thre spyes for to espye Scipions tentes. These spyes were taken and ladde aboute the tentes/& made well at ease with

mete & drynke. And thenne Scipio
sente them home agayne. Thenne
was harde fyghtynge bytwene thele
two dukes/but Scipio had the vyc-
torye. And Hanyball was nyghe taken
Peas was graunted to men of Car-
tage/and Scipio tourned agayne to
Rome/and was after that called Af-
frycanus. In this maner the seconde
batayll Punicum ended in his tyme.
That yere Plantus deyed at Rome/
he grande atte querne with a baker
for hyre/for honger/& scarsete of corn
And whay he myght haue whyle he
wrote fables & solde them. Whay the
seconde bataylle Punicum was done
thay come the bataylle Macedonicū.
that was ayenst Phylyp ꝑ kyng. Ty
tus Quincius ouercome hym & ladde
twey kynges sones of Macedonia &
of Lacedemonia plegges before his
charyot & ladde home to the Romay
nes / that Hanyball had take & solde
in Grecia / & lete shaue her hedes in
tokey of shauyng awaye of the boū-
dage. The Romayns warred ayenst
the grete Antyochus kyng of Syrya.
for he destroyed the kyngdoms ꝑ were
nyghe about hym. And also for he hel
de with hym Hanyball ꝑ was wente
out of Affryca. ¶ Eutropius li.iiii.
Antyochus sawe ꝑ Hanyball spake
oft with ꝑ messagers of Rome & had
hym suspect & forsoke to haue hym in
his coūseyll. And yf he called hym o-
therwhyles to coūseyll/ꝑ was by cau
se he sholde not wene ꝑ he was suspect
& forsake/& not for to do his coūseyll
But Hanyball coūselled alwaye for
to warre ayenst the Romayns/& not
for to abyde & sayd ꝑ the Romaynes
myght not be ouercome but in theyr Anno A
owne contree/out of theyr owne con- Transmi.
tree sayd he they maye not be ouerco- Ab Vrbe.
me/but at home they bey brutell and
lyghtly ouercome. It nedeth more to
wrastle wysely ayenst them that bey
ouercome and spoke not/thay ayenst
them that openly withstandeth. But
though his coūseyll was ofte good &
spedefull / it was not alowed/for the
kyng had hym suspect/& also for ma
kyng of bagbyters ꝑ wolde not that
he were alowed for the kyng/therfore
the kynges hoost was ouercome both
in the see & in londe. Thay Antyoch⁹
the kyng forthought that he dyd not
by Hanybals coūseyll/& made Hany
ball pryuy of his coūsell. ¶ Eutropi⁹
li.iiii. For Phylyp kyng of Macedo-
nia halpe the Romayns ayenste An-
tyochus / his sone Demetrius ꝑ was
pryssoner & plegge was sente home a-
gayne. Scipio Nasica the grete Scipio
that hyght Affrycanus / his neuewe
ouercome Hanyball in batayll both
in the see & in the londe/there he had
a surname & was called Alyagenus
of Alya ꝑ was ouercome. Thay An-
tyochus the kyng yaue his yonger so-
ne Antyochus Epyphanes to the Ro
mayns pledge for euermore for his el
der sone Selenchus/& had peas vpon
couenaūt/that he sholde leue Europa
& the lasse Alya/& holde hym within
the hylle mount Taurus/and also he
sholde betake Hanyball to ꝑ Romay
nes. For he egged & coūseylled to war
re ayenst Rome. Therfore Hanyball
dradde & tourned to Prusya kyng of
Bythinia. ¶ Trogus li.xxxii. The
meane tyme whay Emneus Attalus

Anno A Transmi. Ab vrbe.

the kynges brother of Syrya sholde ouercome Prusya/than Hanyball hel ped Prusya by a newe sleyght of ba tayll.for he hadde dyuerse maner ad dres & serpētes closed in erthen stenes & threwe hem in to the shippes of her enemyes in ꝑ myddell of the batayll. than the enemyes were aferde & with drewe hē anone. The Romayns her de herof & sente messagers and made the kyng at one/and axed for to ha ue Hanyball in to theyr owne honde but Hanyball lycked venym of his owne synge & dyed at Nychomedia. It is certayne of hym / that he late neuer to soper without bataylles. He was among many wonder sayr may dens/and lefte neuer his chastyte/he was neuer bytrayed by ymagynacion of his owne men/neyther of his ene myes. ¶ R. Diolius li.iiii. sayth that the Ilonde called Insula Vulcani/the whiche Ilonde was neuer before seen sprang vp of the see at Scicilia that yere that Hanyball dyed / and yet is there alwaye vnto this daye. ¶ Pol. li.vi. Of this Hanyball it is redde / that whan Antyochus the kyng shewed hym his hoost royally arayed with golde and with syluer and with other ryche araye / and axed hym yf all that suffysed to the Romaynes. I trowe sayde Hanyball it is ynough/ though the Romayns be the moste couetous men a lyue/but he vnderstode ealely shortely & frowardly/for he vnderstode of the praye / & not of the strength of the hoost. ¶ Plini⁹ li.viii. ca⁹viii. Hanyball ofte whan he had the mayster/compelled pryloners of Rome to fyght vpon the grauell with stronge beestes/& prompsed one that he wolde delyuer hym yf he threwe downe an Olyfaunt. & whan ꝑ beest was cast. Hanyball sente hastely to slee ꝑ may anone right there. ¶ Pol. li.pri⁹ Hanybal sayd that he was not worthy his lyfe/that myght be com pelled to fyght with beestes / but me troweth sothly that Hanyball slough the may for grete enuye/for he wolde not that a Romayne sholde haue soo grete a name & worshyp of a greter dede than me hadde herde of before. Also for he wolde not dyffame ꝑ bee stes by the strength/of whiche he had oft aferde his enemyes. ¶ Eutropius li.iiii. That yere Scipio Affrycanus dyed at Auntery / that had be longe exiled out of Rome/that was an vn kynde Lyte to hym. ¶ Valerius libro Whan Scipio was accused of mo neye amonge the Senatours/he an swerde and sayd/whan I way all Af fryca & made it subget & vnder your power. I toke noo thynge therof but oonly the name Affrycanus. Also the richesse of Affryca made me not cou tous/neyther the richesse of Asya ma de my broder Scipio couetous. for ey ther of vs was rycher of enuye than of moneye. ¶ Salustius. This Sci pio sawe ones a childe gayly arayed/ & sayd. I wonder not that he arayeth well his childe/for it helpeth hym mo re than dooth his swerde. ¶ Valerius Empla Scipions wyf was so good ly that though she wyst that hyr hus bonde loued one of hyr bonde women for she wolde not dyffame her lorde conquerour of Affryca by women re se and anger. And she abstepued hyr

lo from vengeaũce & wretche that she made hyr bonde woman free & maryed hyr right well whan hyr lorde was deed. ℄Pol. Scipio deyed & ordeyned luche a wrytyng on his Tombe atte Cyte Palustres. Thou vnkynde contree receyue thou not my bones ℄Augustin⁹ de ci. dei li. i. Scipio Nalica before the thyrde batayll Punicũ forbade the letttyng vp or enhaũcyng of the Theatre in the Cyte of Rome that two Juges had arayed for to arere/and Scipio sayd that it is grete enempe to warryours for to nourysshe slouth & lecherye/and therfore he pleded so strongly in the people/that all the araye therof was solde/and benches stoles formes & all maner subtylytees were done thens. & so he brought te in ꝑ mey sholde stande & not sytte for to see playes & myrthes for to save her owne manhede. That maner was vsed among the Romayns fyue hondred .xlviii. yere. ℄R. Auctours sayen ꝑ Theatrum was a place shapey as halfe a cercle/and in the myddel therof was a lytyl hous that was called Scena/in that hous Poetes & gestours vp in a pulpyt. rehersed poyses gestes & songes/and without were mynystrayls that coũtrefayted the doynge & the dedes that they spake of in her gestes and songes of her lymmes & her bodye. ℄Augustinus li. i. ca°. xxxi. These playes that were called Ludi Scenici/were fyrst ordeyned by exceptynge of the deuyll / for mey sholde be excited to suche dedes. whan they myght here in the Theatre that goddes had done suche maner dedes. ℄Augustinus li. iiii. ca°. xxv. But in passyng of tyme/a chorle called Typ/ tus Latynus/was warned by his dreme/that he sholde telle the Senatoures/that they sholde restore and renewe the playes that were called Ludi Scenici/the playes of the Theatre/ and for he was warned twyes & dyd nought therto/he lost his owne sone. And for he was warned the thyrde tyme and dyd nought therto. he felle in a greuous sekenes tyll he warned the Senatours. than he was hole wonderlodeynly. Whan the wonder was seen the Senatours spente four suche monye as they were wonte in playes of the Theatre. as it were to make good for the chorles trespas that was four tyme recheleste for to warne the Senetours as he was warned. ℄Petrus ℄C. iiii. The grete Selenchus Sother the grete Antyochus sone regned in Syrya and in Alya twelue yere/ for his fader was slayne in Perse in the Temple of god Naneas/& throwey out gobet mele traytorly by preestes that begyled hym in to the Temple / and promyled hym tresour that was hydde vnder erthe. Anno A Transmi. Ab vrbe.

℄Capitulum .xxxv.

THolomeus Phylometor regned in Egypt .xxxv. yere. Symon Onias sone was preest of the Temple / & bysshop & bought the preesthode of Appolynus duke of Fenicia. Selenchus herde therof/and sente Elyodorus for to vndo that dede. And whan he was entred to spoyle the Temple/two ponglynges arose oute of a preuy place and sloughe

ℏ∧o 410

Anno A Translmi. Ab Vrbe. 412

hym there. It semeth that Iosephus meaneth that they were Angels in lykenesse of men. Natheless secundo Machabeor. It is wryten that a dredefull horsman shewed hym forth & all to trade hym / but he slough hym not. ¶ Iosephus li. xii. About that tyme Iheſus Syraks sone wrote the booke called Ecclesiastus & called it panerethon. The thyrde pere of Physometor one Aristoblus a Iewe & Paripatticus þ is of Aristotles loore wrote to Tholomeus a declaracion & exposicion of Moyses bokes. ¶ Eutropius li. iiii. That pere dyed Philyp kyng of Macedonia. And his sone Perseus was rebel ayenst the Romaynes/but Emilius paulus Consull of Rome ouercome hym in well stronge bataylle and slewe .xxx. thousande of Grekes/but he dyde hym worshyp as though he were not ouercome. For whan he wolde falle downe to his fete/he wolde not suffre hym / but he sette hym belyde hym vpon his seete/ & releled halfe the trybute that was wont to be payed/and promysed that the Macedones sholde be free / for it sholde seme that the Romayns warred for his ryghtwysnesse and not for monoye. ¶ Trogus li. xxxiii. In this fyghtynge one Meninus Caton the aduocates sone/whyle he fought myghtely fylle downe of his hors / and fanght on his feet/& wolde haue smyten a grete may/ and his swerde felle downe of his honde/he defended hym with his shelde / & gadred his swerde amonge the swerdes of his enemyes in syght of both the hoostes/and had many woundes & tourned to his owne syde / other men toke enlample of his hardenesse & faught ouredly. And the hardenesse of hym was cause of the victorye. Perseus was take / and than afterwarde Macedonia fylle to the Romayns from the fyrst Cranaus anone to this Perseus/that londe hadde .xxvi. kynges in eyghte hondred yere and .xxiiii. ¶ Plydorus libro sexto. This Emilius paulus brought fyrste bokes to Rome out of Grece. Afterwarde Julius Cezar chargeth Marcus Varro with that doynge for to make hym a lybrarye. And amonge Cristen men Pamphilius the martyr gadred a lybrarye of bokes of hym. Eusebius wryteth that he had a .xxx. thousande volumes of bokes in his lybrarye. Than Origenes passed all that were before hym. Jerom sayth that he radde sixe thousande volumes of Origenes bookes. But Austyn passid þ trauayll of them al. for vnneth may a man rede al his bokes Antyoch⁹ Epyphanes regned xi. yere in Syrya and in Asya/this is he that was pledge at Rome for his owne fader/but he herde speke of his brother Nycete and hoped for to be kyng of Syrya/and wente pryuely from Rome/though some men telleth that he escaped by assente of the Senatours. Fyrste he was goodly / therfore the people yaf hym a nother name and called hym Epyphanes that is worthy and noble and semely aboue other. He regned for his broder Selenchus whan his brother was deed. This yaue his syster in gyle to Tholomeus to wyfe / for he wolde by that reioyse Egypte whan he sa-

we his tyme. Thenne he wente in to Egypt vpon a tyme as though it were for to see his syster and his neuewes/ but he made that Tholomeus was slayne whyle he sate at mete/but the Egyptyans put hym awaye / for he sholde not be kyng ouer hem. But he came ayene after two yere and belyeged Alexandria. ¶ Trogus .xxxiiii. To the messagyers of Rome were sente to delyuer Egyptyans / and mete with Antyochus wandryng by the see stronde/& dyd her message in this maner. The Senatours & the people of Rome/chargeth & commaundeth the that thou go awaye from theyr frendes the Egyptyans. Thay Antyochus axed respyte & daye to yeue his answer. Thay Marcus Publius made with a yerde a cercle in the sonde about Antyochus & sayd. The Senatours and the people of Rome chargeth & cõmaundeth the/that thou neuer passe this cercle er thou haue yeuen thyne answere. Yf the people of Rome wyll haue it soo sayd Antyochus. Loo I goo. ¶ R. Thay he tourned in to the Jurye & dyd many cuyll tournes. Therfore the byssshop Dnias Symons sone wente in to Egypt and gate frenshyp there of the kyng/ and buylde there a Temple at Eleopoleos lyke to the Temple of Jewes & sayd that in that dede he fulfylled Ysayas prophecye/that sayd the aulter of our lorde shall be in Egypte/& mynde of hym shall be the endes therof. This Temple dured so two hondred yere & fyfty vnto Delyalians tyme that destroyed that Temple and the Cyte also. Thay byssshop Dnias dyed as it is sayd. & his twey brethery Jhelus and Johay stryuen before Antyochus for the byssshoprsyche/& for to please Antyochus/they tourned to the vsage and doynge of myslyeued men. so ferforth that they toke names of myslyeued men/& so Jhelus was called Jason / and Johay was named Menelaus/by ensample of hem many of the Jewes brought in doyng and dedes and vsages of myslyeued men/and made in Jerusalem harlotes houses / & places for yonglynges to vse theyr nycete in / and lefte hem vncyrcũcyded & called hem selfe Antyochenes. Antyochus made Jason byssshop/and put hym out afterwarde and made Menelaus byssshop that coũseylled Andronicus to slee his brother Jason/for he folowed the kyng in Antyochia to make hym chaunge his purpose/& so it was done. Therfore the kyng was wroth and slough Andronicus. ¶ Petrus. CC. vi. That tyme that Antyochus solde Jason the byssshoprsyche and preesthode / the fyre of the sacrefyce acquenched that had dured before vnder water .lxx. yere. Antyochus toke Jerusalem by treson of the Cytezeyns/and toke thenne tey thousand Cytezeyns & compelled the Jewes to mawmetrye. and slough hem that wolde not. he offred swynes flesshe/and toke awaye ꝑ holy vessell the mete borde and the stone with the lanterne/& the Temple clothes/and sette Jupyter Olimpicus ymage euen in the Temple. and forbade the sacrefyce of Moyses lawe/& in the tour of syon/he put men of Macedonia that hated the Jewes. In this Antyochus

Anno Translati. Ab Orbe. 480 42

Anno A Transmi. Ab Urbe.

tyme the seuen brethern were slayne & her owne moder. That tyme Mathatyas preest in the Cyte Modyn. by helpe of his fyue sones awreked the lawes of her forfaders. Judas þ was called Machabeus for the pryle & the maystrye he was Captayne amonge them & leder. ¶ Petrus. CC. vii. Mathatyas taught the Jewes to fyght on the laterdaye/for the lawe & the people sholde not be losse/but he ruled the people one yere & dyed afterwarde/ and made his sone Symon as it were fader & counseyllour / and Judas Machabeꝰ leder of þ hoost. Ennius the poete dyed in the cuyll Artycularis/ & is buryed in Scipions Tombe. Judas Machabeus kepte the lawes of forfaders full thre yere / & he slough Appolynus duke of Samaria / and saught afterwarde with his swerde. Antpochus wente in to Perse for tribute was unpayed/& Judas Machabeus ouercome Antpochus leders. Lysya that nourysshed the yong Antpochus/& Tholomeus Gorgias & Nycanor & clensed the Temple and renewed it/there gras brers and bussshes were growen/& soo the thyrde halowynge of the Temple was done in Judas tyme in þ moneth of December/that halowyng is named Eucennia & dured afterwarde. Petrus. CC. xi. Antpochus was shamely chaced out of Perse/& herde that his prynce were ouercome in the Jurye/& manaced the Jewes. And anone he was taken with Antarus/that is ache & sorowe of his bowels & felle downe of his chare & was hurte full soore/and wormes sprang out of his bodye/and the stenche of hē greued all the hoost thay he bethought him & knowlechede that him was befalle that sorowe/for he had defouled the Temple of Jerusalem/therfore he made his auowe that he wolde be a Jewe/& delyuered the Jewes & make them peer to the men of Athene. He sayd also þ man sholde be subgette to god/& not make hym selfe peer & euen to god / and so he dyed in the montayns. Antpochus Eupater the forsayd Antpochus Epyphanes sone regned after his fader & gadred ayenst the Jewes an hondred thousande fote men / & twenty thousande horsmen/and .xxxii. Olyfaun tes/and shewed hem the Jule of grapes & of berres for to sharpe hem to the bataylle. ¶ Petrus. CC. xiii.

1482 422

¶ Capitm .xxxvi.

DEmetrius Sother Selenchꝰ sone wente out of the Cyte of Rome. & occupyed the Cytees by the see syde/& began to regne and regned in Alya & in Syrya .xii. yere For he come to Rome in childhode to accuse his uncle Antpochus Epyphanes that had put him out of his kyngdome. Therfore whan he herde that his uncle was deed/he wente ayene. & many receyued him for her lorde and kyng. Soo that the hoost of Syrya wolde slee Lysya & the ponge Antpochus that was about to regne. Alchimius made preest of Arons order/accused Machabeus to this Demetrius of many maner thynges & dedes/therfore he was sente with Bachides to destroye the Jurye/but Judas with-

stode hem/so that they spede not/ther fore Alchimius tourned ayene to the kyng. Nychanor was sente of the kyn ge ayenst Judas & was slayne / and his hede & his right honde were han ged towarde Jerusalem / for he had proudely spoken. And Judas was connexed in frendshyp with the Ro mayns / & the couenaũt was wryten in tables of bras. Judas Machabeus was slayne of Bachides/and Alchi mius & his brother Jonathas rose in his stede & was leder of ꝑ Jewes. xix. yere. Whyle Alchimius began to des troye goddes hous and the werkes of prophetes/he was smyten with a pa lesye & dyed. Bachides tourned efte to the kyng/& than two yere the lon de was in quyete & in peas. Alysandre Antyochus Eppyphanes sone occupy de Tholomayda & Achoy/and confe dered to hym Jonathas and slough Demetrius the kyng/and regned. ix. yere in Syrya & in Alya/and wedded Cleopatra Tholomeus doughter. Demetrius Demetriꝰ sone that fled in to Creta to his moder kyn/whan his fader was slayne/he came ayene and gadred him strength/& occupped the londes by the see syde/and Tho lomeus gaf hym his doughter Cleo patra to wyf/the whiche he had befo re yeuen to Alysandre/& soo Tholo meus that traytrely occupyed Alysan dres Cytees / entred in to Antyochia and toke on hym twey Dyademes of Egypte & of Alya. Alysandre was o uercome of hym & fledde in to Ara bia with his sone Antyochus to his moders colyns/but the kyng of Ara bia drad Tholomeus strengthe and sente hym Alysandres hede. Tholo meus dyed the thyrde daye after that & Demetrius regned. ℭ Petrus. ℒℒ. xix. Jonathas was accused to Deme trius that he had wonne the toure in Jerusalem/but he sente grete presentes to Demetrius & gate grace of hym/ so that he had renewed the prynsypa te & the prestehode. Thenne Demetri us was assured that the londe sholde be in peas in his owne honde/he lette his hoost goo home euery man to his owne place/& helde with him a straũ ge hoost. Therfore the people had in dygnacion of the kyng/& Jonathas sente the kyng thre thoulande of cho sen men ꝑ chaced the traytours. Atte last one Tryphon that was somtyme one of Alysandres frendes in to Ara bia & brought thens the yong Antyo chus Alysandres sone & crowned him kyng and faught ayenst Demetrius and ouercome hym and chaced hym/ and Antyochus made frendshyp with Jonathas & sente hym vessell pur pre & laces of sylke/& made his bro ther Symon duke & leder. After that Jonathas renewed frendshyp with the Romayns and with the Sparcia tes. ℭ Eutropius li. iiii. The thyrde batayll Punicum arose/for whan the men of Cartage hadde doo awaye theyr shyppes and her armour / hem forthought the dede/and for hem lac ked both bras and pron / they made hem armour of golde and of syluer/ and made hem twey dukes and le ders/eyther hete Astruball/the ponge Scipio the grete Scipions neuewe o uercome hem both/& toke the Cyte & destroyed it with fyre/so that it brente

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

xvi. dayes togyders ſo that ſtones were brente to allhes & to powder / and ſo Cartage was deſtroyed aboute the ſeuen hondred yere after that it was fyrſt buylde. ¶R. That is loth for to acoũte from kyng Danidris tyme. ſo wyll the mayſtre in storyes / but loke more herof in the fyrſt book capſo de Affryca ¶Diolius li.iiii. Thay kynge Aldrubals wyf for manly ſorowe and womanly wodeneſſe threwe her ſelfe and her two ſones in to the mydell of the fyre/and ſo the laſt lady of Cartage had right ſuche a maner ende as Dydo the fyrſt lady had. ¶Augnſtinus li.primo ca°.xxix. Whay the thyrde bataylle punicum was ended Marcus Cato coũſeylled that Cartage ſholde be deſtroyed/but Scipio Naſica coũſeylled the contrarye. & wolde not aſſente that it ſholde be deſtroyed that lekerneſſe ſholde be enemye to the brutell wyttes of Romayns / for as a wardeyn and keper is nedefull to a childe/ſo is drede nedefull to Cytezeyns / and that was preued by the ſame dede. For whay Cartage was deſtroyed / thay fylle many myſhappes/cruell ſtryfe/and treſon/theefte/& robbery / ſleynge of Cytezeyns and exilynge/and moche other ſorowe/ſo that the Romayns loſte the honeſte of vertues and of thewes/and ſuffred more cruelneſſe and ſorowe of theyr owne neyghbours & Cytezeyns thay of ſtraũge enemyes/this knewe well Scipio & wolde not aſſent þ Cartage ſholde be deſtroyed/for he wolde þ the outrage ſholde be chaſed by drede.

¶Capſin .xxxvii.

Tholomeus Euergetes regned in Egypt .xxix. yere. And the yong Scipio was twyes made Conſull & ouercome the Numantanes & made hem ſubget in a well ſtronge bataylle in Spayne/the Romayns ſayd that they eſcaped & had not the mayſtreye / thay Scipio ared of a knyght þ was called Tyrelus / why þ Cyte was ſomtyme ſo ſtronge that it myght not be ouercome/& by what cauſe it was afterwarde ouercome & deſtroyed. ¶Petrus.xxii. Tryphon deſyred for to regne & caſte for to ſlee Antyochus/but he drad Jonathas as hym þ wolde defende Antyochus/therfore he begyled Jonathas & ſlew hym traytorly & his twey ſones alſo. And thay afterwarde he ſlew þ yong Antyochus & regned for hym in Alya. Symon aroos in ſtede of his brother Jonathas/& made frendſhip with Demetrius þ kyng for wretche of Tryphon. But Demetrius paſſed to the Medes for to gete helpe to warre ayenſt Tryphon/but he was take & afterwarde ſlayne of one Arſaces kyng of Perſe. After hym his ſone Antyochus regned .ix. yere in Syrya/he made fyrſt frendſhyp with Symon. And thay he purſued Tryphon that flyght by the ſee ſyde in to Antyochia But atte laſte he brake couenaunt of frendſhyp þ was made bytwene hym & Symon/& made one Cendebe⁹ duke and leder in the ſee. For he ſholde warre in the Jurye/but he was putte abacke & ouercome. Symon renewed frendſcyp with the Sparcyates/that bey the Lacedemones & ſente the Romayns a ſhelde of gold of a thouſand

Mnas. ¶ Treuila. Mna is a maner of other maner moneye / and weyeth lxty cyclus. Cyclus is a full vnce amonge the Hebrewes & amonge Grekes and Latyns. Cyclus is a quarter of ay vnce. So in holy bokes of Hebrewe Cyclus is J take for ay vnce / & in hethey mennes bookes Cyclus is J take for a quarter of ay vnce: Thay it folowoth in the storye. Suche frendshyp was made bytwene the Jewes & the Romayns / that Lucius Conlull of Rome wrote to kyngdomes of the eest londes chargyng that they sholde not greue the Jewes. Attalus kyng of Alya made the people of Rome eyres of his kyngdome. ¶ Petrus. CC. xxv. That yere one Tholomeus duke of Jheryco that had wedded Symons doughter was bede to the feste / and slough Symon & his twey sones. But Johay Symons sone that ouercome the Hyrcanes / was called Hyrcanus & herde herof / & occupyed Jherulalem / and purlued Tholomeus & belyeged hym / and for tho was the leuenth yere / and Tholomeus had sette Johannes moder with two sones vpon the walles of the Cyte / and made hem blede before Johánes eyen. Johay lefte the Cyte & the syege & wente his waye. Antyochus Pontycus kyng of Syrya belyeged Jherulalem / therfore Johannes Hyrcanus opened tweyne of the eyght tre for places that standeth about Dauyths sepulcre / & toke thens thre thoulande talentes / and paue Antyochus thre hondred talentes for to go away and of that other dele he made places of socours for poore mey / for to ceale so the people that grutched for the o/ penyng of the sepulcre. Johay ꝑ bysshop ouercome the Hyrcanes & was confedered to the Romayns. ¶ Diolius li. v. That tyme was soo grete multytude of grete flyes in Affryca / ꝑ they ete & destroyed corn gras & tryndes of trees / & were adreynt atte last in the see of Affryca / & afterward were threwe grete heepes therof a londe to ꝑ clyffes ꝑ stanke so foule & so greuoully ꝑ the smell therof slewe bothe bestes & foules. At Munidia were slayne four score thoulande mey / at Cartage .ii. C. M. mey / and at Cyte Utica were deed .xxx. thouland knyghtes of Rome that were lefte to kepe the contree. Cartage in Affryca was bylde ayene by helpe of the Senatours of Rome .xii. yere after that it was destroyed / and thyder were brought burgeys of Rome. Antyochꝰ regned thre yere / and in Alya twelue yere. Johay Hyrcanus destroyed Samaria / but Herodes buyloe it afterwarde & called it Sebastey. A duke of ꝑ Galles wente ayenst the Romayns with ay hondred thoulande and four score thoulande of mey of armes / and was ouercome in the brygge of shyppes that they hadde made ouer the water of Rome. Marcurius Terencius Varro that was bothe phylolophre and poete and wryter of storyes is bory at Rome. ¶ Diolius li. v. and Augustinus li. iii. The hylle mount Ethna brent pallyng that it was wonte to do / so that it sette ꝑ Cyte of Cathenens on fyre / and vndede the bordes of shyppes that come there nyghe and brente the bowels of mey that we

Anno A Tranlmi. Ab Vrbe.

463

461

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

re ther nygh/& choked hem with hote eyer/therfore the Romayns releſſhed the Cathenens her trybute for.x.yere.

¶ Capl'm .xxxviii.

THolomeus Sother the ſone of Cleopatra regned in Egypte .xvii. yere. Marcus Tullius Cythero is born in ꝑ vulcene hyn-
438 444 de. ¶ Valerius. He kept beeſtes in his youth/& ruled themppre of Rome in his elde. It is wonder that he delpp-ſed lettres/& was hym ſelfe a plentu-
442 482 ous welle of lettres. This was a noble ſpeker in al maner tonges of wytt & of wyſedome / & chyef ſpeker with tonge. He alloyled all doubtes clerely at wyll & clenſed and enorned all Rethoryke. We axed hym ſomtyme how he come to the fayre ſpekyng that he had/noble facunde ſayd he is a grete gyfte of god almyghty. Who ꝑ knewe howe he ſholde haue fayre maner of ſpekyng. He wrote all the geſtes of Troye ſubtyly as it myght be cloſed in a note ſhale. ¶ Poſ.li.v.cap̄vi. Cythero wolde ſomtyme bye ay hous in the palays & had no monepe/& borowed of one Scylla/but he was wryder ꝑ bargayne was made. Thay Cythero was meoued & denyed all that he had receyued & ſayd that he wolde bye none hous/and yf I bye ay hous ſayd he. I ſhall knowleche the ſoth of that ye put to me/& afterward whay he had bought the hous/it was putte ayenſt hym. Ye be vn wyſe ſayd he/yf ye knowe not that byers forſake yf they wolde ought bye / & make it as though they wolde no thyng therof / to haue the better chepe/& ſo what he myght not denye/he torned it to bourde & to laughynge / & not to blame & to treſpaſſe. He had alwaye ꝑ maner doynge/that as ofte as ony foule dede was put ayenſt hym ꝑ he myght not denye. he wolde put it of with a mery anſwer. ¶ Jeronimus ad nepoti. We ſayd ſomtyme of one to Tullius in this maner. Demoſtenes benam the that ꝑ were not fyrſt pleder. and thou haſt benom hym ꝑ he is not pleder alone. This Tullius made many bokes as he leyth libro ſcō de diuinacōe Liber hortēlibz .iiii. Archademicis. v. Tuſculanis. vi. Annūciande de diuinacōe. de Senectute. de Amicicia. de rethorica. de Officiis. de Re Publica. ¶ Tytus. Six hondred yere and .xlv. after the buyldynge of Rome was a batayll bytwene Sertorius and Pompeius. In that batayll were ſlayne ſix hondred knyghtes on that one ſyde / and ſix hondred on the other ſyde / the fyrſte batayll endured vnto nyght. On the morowe a knyght of Pompeius came amonge the deed bodyes that ſholde be buryed / and perceyued that he had ſlayne his owne brother / and delpyſed the batayll / and ſlough hym ſelf for ſorowe of that dede / & fylle downe deed vpon his brothers bodye. ¶ Petrus capl'o tercio. Johan Hyrcanus dyed after thre and thyrty yere of his ducherye/ and left after hym his wyf that was a noble ſpeker / and fyue ſones to rule the Jurye. The eldeſte was called Arytobolus that myght not ſuffre his moder to regne ouer hym/therfore he pryſoned his moder and his

thre yong brethern / and slough hem with honger/therfore he lyued afterwarde but one yere kyng & bysshop & made his broder Antygonus. But he lete slee hym whan he come in armes out of the Jurye and that made his syster / for he wolde not lye by hyr. And so the kyngdome of Juda was restored ayene that had be withdrawe fro Sedechias tyme vnto the Arystobolus .iiii.C.lxxv. yere. ¶ Petrus ca° quinto. Whan this Arystobolus was deed / his wyfe that had no childe by hym/toke his elder broder Alysandre Jammeus out of bondes and made hym kyng. This was a full euyll man/& slough his owne seconde brother/& kepte the thyrde brother to lyue pryuely the space of fyue yere. He slough fyfty thousande olde men/for they withlayd his vyces & euyll doynge. He axed oy a tyme how he sholde please the Jewes/and was answerde that he sholde please hem yf he were deed. Than he henge four score wedded men and her wyues & childeren. Josephus seyth that he dyed atte last the .xxvii. yere of his kyngdom/and lefte twey sones a lyue. Hyrcanus and Arystobolus / & wyste that they were odyous to the Jewes/& made his wyf Alexandria lady of the Jewes. She had oft before wonne loue of the people/for she abated oft the malyce and the tyrannye of hyr husbonde whyle he was a lyue. Marius duke of Rome & six tymes Consull after that he had ouercome Jugurta in Numydia/ he slough two hondred thousand of Cymbres that come ayenst the Romayns/ & he toke four score thousande pryso-

ners and eft with one Catulus were deed four score thousand. Tholome° Alexander regned in Egypte tey yere. For Tholomeus Sother was put outh by his moder Cleopatra & chased in to Cyprys. Lucrecius the poete is borne that dranke afterwarde loue drynkes & werth wode. Natheleste he wrote some bookes bytwene the reies of his wodenesse/and slough hym self with his owne honde / the yere of his lyf four and fourty/and Cythero amended his bookes. ¶ Eutropius li. quinto. The kyngdom of Syrya fayled and fyll to the lordshyp of the Romayns. The batayll that was called Sociale bellum. began in Jtalye for the pyteus marses pelygnes warred strongly four yere ayenst the Romaynes/in that were deed twey Consuls and porcius Cato. But they were ouercome at last of Sylla & of Mari° Pompeius.

Anno A
Translmi.
Ab Orbe.

¶ Capitu .xxxix.

Tholomeus Sother that was put out by his owne moder/ recouered the kyngdome of Egypte. Whan his moder was slayn by Tholomeus Alexander & regned in Egypte eyght yere. For Cytezeyns had put out Tholomeus Alexander for ꝑ slaughter of his moder. Salustius Crylpus wryter of storyes is borne in Sabyn/of hym is yet moche thynge wryte. That tyme were seen many grete wondres harde & dredefull. For vnder the arysynge of the sonne was seen a dredefull clustre of fyre. And in a feste amonge the Aretynes blood ranne oute of the loues / as it

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

were out of newe woundes. And the erthe was bete.vii.dayes togyd̄ with grete hayll ſtones meddled with ſhyr des. Amonge the Sampnytes & Be/ neuentanes the erthe opened & leyhe of fyre was ſeen breke out & ſtretche vp in to heuen. Alſo beeſtes that were wont to lyue among men forſoke ſta bles and leſow & fledde to hylles and montaynes lowyng and bletyng. Al/ ſo hondes forſoke companye of man/ kynde. ¶ Oroſius li.v. In a playne of Campania were ſeen as it were ſhyltrons and hooſtes of fyghtynge men manye dayes togyder. and noyſe and hurlyng togyder of armour was herde/ and there were ſeen afterwar/ de forowes and ſteppes of men and of horſes. And not longe after/ the batay le called Bellum ſociale / began the batayll called Bellum Ciuile / twey brethern Germayns began that ba/ tayll / eyther of them was named Graccus. The batayll was begonne for the lawe called Agaria. In that lawe it was of olde tyme that the Se natours ſholde entremete of noo dede mennes feldes that he had whyle he was lyuyng / but the feldes withoute ony plee ſholde falle to the next of the blood/ but the gentylmen dyde other wyſe and helde & occupyed feldes of many men. Therfor one Graccus on a daye of prayers whan alle thynge ſholde be ared that ſholde be reſtored/ ared openly that the feldes that were ſo holden. ſholde be delyuered & reſto/ red ayene to the people. Therfore the gentylmen were meoued & wroth and ſlough two hondred of ꝑ people. with fete & gobettes of chayres of fourmes and of ſtoles/ & threwe hem in to Ty ber / & Graccus was ſlayne & vnbu/ ryed longe tyme. Alſo Sylla the Con ſull wente in to Campania for to de/ ſtroye all the releef of the batayll cal led Bellum Sociale. Thay Marius that had be conſull ſix tymes delyred now to be Conſull the ſeuenth tyme/ & profered to vndertake the batayll ayenſt Metridas. Whay Sylla wyſte therof / he tourned ayene to the Cyte with four legyons & entred in to ꝑ Cy te. & ſlough Marius meſſager. & ared brondes for to ſette the Cyte a fyre. & belyeged Marius within ꝑ Capytoyll Atte laſte Marius ymagyned to fyn/ de a meane to meoue the comonte of horſmen to helpe hym at that tyme. And atte laſt he egged bonde men to dedes of armes for hope of pray & of fredom/ but they durſt not withſtan/ de. Thay Marius wente vp in to the Capytoyll / & had many of his men ſlayne. & vnnethe eſcaped hym ſelfe. Thay Marius fled & tourne to mar reys & watry places. there Herodes fon de hȳ among moyr flagges & ſprayes & ſente hym to Sylla / & Sylla ſente hym to the Cunbres ꝑ were the woyſt enemyes that he had & they empryſo ned him. There it ſemed that goddes come to hym/ & were with hym there and lyght ſhone in the pryſon whay that the tormentour was ſente in to ſlee hym/ the tormentours hande fay led and ſhoke for drede / and a voys was herde in the eyer / wherwith the Cunbres were aſtonyed for drede/ and felle to the grounde. and letten Mari us go his way. ¶ R. Lucanus ſpeketh of this happe libro ſecundo. Marius

was flemed & hydde in the bullhes of the fennye more. ¶ Tytus This Marius was so delyuered by helpe of the goddesse Marica that was worshypped there / he had put hym selfe to hyr by his auowe. He toke with hym his sewawe Scynna & greued the Romayns in many maner wyse. & gate thoffyce of consull / & occupyed it the seuenthe tyme / but he occupyed that offyce but xiii. dayes at that tyme / from the fyrste daye of Januar whay consuls receyuen þ araye fyrst of consull to the xiii. daye of the same moneth. Marius after that he come oute of pryson passed in to Affryca / & gadred helpe on euery syde. & cam ayene to destroye the comonte of Rome / and made his hoost in four partes. One parte þ was thre legyons he toke hym selfe. Carbo had þ seconde parte. Sertorius the thyrde / & Scynna the fourth. Sertorius fought strongely with Pompeius Marius & Scynna entred the Cyte / & slough many of þ consuls & of the Senatours. ¶ Augustinus de ci. dei. Also Marius made Octauius the consuls hede be smyte of / & sette sette the hede in Prorostris / that is the comune place of Rome / there kynges be sette vp in syght for men to loke & wondre on / there the bourgeys were wonte to stand & loke about / & telle there mery tales. ¶ R. Lucanus sayth þ in the felde called Marci atte grete fest he made sette the hedes of gentylmen þ were slayne in stede of messes vpon the mete bordes. ¶ Tytus. Marius was soo cruell / that many men had leuer flee hym selfe thay come in Marius honde. Therfore Catulus the consull dranke venym / & Merula Iuppters owne bysshop kytte his veynes & bled to deth. Also Marius bad þ noo man sholde be spared though he axed mercy in his owne presence / but yf he hym selfe put forth þ right honde in token of mercy. Therfore the Senatours þ lefte / and gentylmen of Rome passed in to Grece & prayed Sylla the consull to helpe the comynte of Rome þ was nyghe lost. ¶ Eutropius. That tyme Sylla at Athene had ouercome one Archelaus Metridas duke and slayne ay hondred thoulande men / so that Archelaus hydde hym selfe naked thre dayes in depe watry mores, whay this was knowen. Metridas prayde for peas. & Sylla assented and graũted for to haue the lesse peryll be hynde hym & for to goo the more sauely and surer to the ciuile batayll ayenst Marius. Thay Sylla cam ayene to Rome. and slough and exiled so many thoulandes of men. that Quintus Catulus sayde to hem openly. with whome shall we lyue. Yf we flee armed men in bataylle / and vnarmed men in peas. ¶ Augustinus libro tercio capitulo .xxiii. For Sylla thay gafe leue in that stryfe to his men to slee whome that they wolde / the waye was opened to take wreche of all olde wrathe. Therfore Scillas right was wers to the comonte of Rome / thay Marius wyckednesse thoughe they were vnpunysshed. for by bo the were moo men slayne thay by that one. ¶ Eutropius. This Ciuile batayll dured ten yere and destroyed moo thay ay .C. thouland men and fyfty thoulande without Senatores

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

conſuls pretoꝛyes & edylyeyes mey of dyguyte. ¶R. Therfoꝛe here take he de of ſix batayls that were amonge the Romayns / & euery batayll was called Bellum ciuile. Jn the fyrſt batayll Marius faught ayenſt the Lyte Jn the ſeconde batayl Sylla fought ayenſt Marius & ayenſt his factours. Jn ꝑ thyrde batayll Sertoꝛi⁹ fought ayenſt Pompeius. Jn the fourth batayll Catelina fought ayenſt the comente. Jn the fyfty batayll Lepidus faught ayenſt Catulus. The ſixth a batayll was byꝛwene Julius & Pompeus. ¶Eutropius. After this Sylla tourned ayene & had woꝛſhypfully the mayſtry of Metridas. ¶Trogus li⁹ xxxvii. Metridas. Metridas ſone kyng ge of Pontus was rebell ayenſt ꝑ Romaynes .xlvi. yere. Soo that yf it ſemed ſomtyme that he was ouercome he wolde aryſe ayene with moꝛe myghte & ſtrengthe. This was delyuerd by his kynneſmey out of the awaytes of his owne moder / that had ſlayne her owne fyue ſones/& this ponglyng was takey to wardens to kepe / that ſette hym vpoy a wylde hoꝛs & compelled hym to playe and to ryde. And whyle he ruled the hoꝛſe ouer myght to his elde/his wardeyns arayed veꝛym foꝛ to yeue hym to dꝛynke. The wyſe childe dradde therof / & dranke ofte medycynes of treacle/by the whiche remedyes he put of ꝑ peryll of veꝛym ym his yougth/ſo that he myght not dye by veꝛym whay he wolde haue dyed by veꝛym ym his elde. Thay after veꝛym he drad Jre/and ſeyned that he wolde goo ay huntynge / ſoo that ym ſeuey yere he came neuer ym Lyte ne ym ſmall towne/ſoo that all that tyme he hadde neuer hous ouer hede/but walked & laye by nyght ym hylles & ym montaynes/& there he trauaylled ofte wylde beeſtes/ & toke hem with ſwyfte rennynge & fought with hem ſomtyme/foꝛ to make his bodye ſtedfaſte by vſe ym trauayll foꝛ tendure. Alſo whay he come to rulyg of kyngdom/he chaſtyſed the Shytes that myght not be ouercome before/ by ſleyght of wytte. He occupyed Pontus & Macedonia. Alſo he wente pꝛyuely out of his kyngdom. & toke with hym ſome of his frendes/& paſſed ym to Aſya/and wente aboute ym Aſya & eſpyed the places & countrees of that londe/and came ayene thay ym to his owne kyngdome and founde a lytyll ſone/that Laodyce that was both his wyf & his owne ſyſter hadde bꝛought foꝛth by a Coppner. whyle he was abſente ym other londes. Therfoꝛe the wyfe oꝛdeyned veꝛym foꝛ Metrydas whay he come home/but he was warned by a wenche that ſerued his wyf. and toke wreche of the doers of that falſe dede. Thay whay wynter was comey he wolde not be ym feſtes / but ym the felde ſtrypynge oy his hoꝛſe ym rennyng oꝛ ym grete dedes of ſtrength & made his hooſt to vſe ſuche trauayle & dedes foꝛ to make hem connynge by vſe ſtalwoꝛthy and ſtedfaſt eſtſones whay they ſholde fyght. Thay he warred ym Galacia and deſpyled the manale of the Romayns. Metrydas ſeconde wyf Shaar hyr hede foꝛ loue of hyr huſbonde / and vſed her foꝛ to ryde foꝛ to helpe what ſhe myght / yf hyr huſbonde felle ym ony peryll/and

for to be with hym alwaye. Hyr hus/bonde was ouercome of Pompeius & fledde/and she suwed hym alwaye a/monge full cruell nacions. ¶ Giral/dus. As oft as the hyghest Consuls Sylla & Pompeius ouercome Metri das/so oft he semed the more myghty & stronge/for he occupped Babylony and Alya & pealed the Shytes/& ma de subget Capadocia and Armenia/ & made his owne kyngdome stretche strevght vnto Inde/& come to Ephe sus & slough all the Romayns in one daye that were in Alya. Thay he sen te Archelaus that was the duke befo/re hym in to Grece with ay hondred thoulande fyghtyng mey þ gate him all Grece. Atte last he was holden of his owne sone fernaces & dranke ve nym by his good wyll / for he wolde haue dyed / bot it greued hym not. Therfore a knyght of the Galles þ he had greued was prayed for to slee him and slough him anone. After his deth Pompeius made Tygranes kyn ge of Syrya/and brent with fyre the Temple of Jerusalem.

¶ Capitu .xl.

Tholomeus Denys regned .xxx yere in Egypte. In his tyme was Plantus Latinus the gre te Pompeius endytour & rethorychen Libertus the doctour was in prosper/te in Rome. Sylla the Consull dyed at Rome after that he had the vyctó/rye of Metridas. Nychomedes kynge of Bythinia made people of Rome his heyres whay he dyed. Whay he was deed Metridas brake the peas/ and warred in Bythinia & in lytyll Alya. Twey Consuls of Rome were sente ayenst hym / he ouercome that one of hem. & was ouercomey of that other that come behynde / & folowed after hym/and slough of his ay hon dred thoulande fyghtynge mey. In Italye begay a newe batayl of .lxxtti comune fyghters & hockers that rob/bed brente and slough & brake spou/lage & dyde lecherye/& ouercome the Consuls of Rome / and gadred hem lx.M. mey of armes. But after thre yere Marcus the Consull ouercome hem in Apulea Naples. Alexandra o/therwyse called Sabyna Alexandres wyf regned .ix. yere amonge the Je/wes / and slough & outlawed manye Jewes by counseyll of the Pharasees. The secte of them begay at that ty/me. ¶ Eutropius li.vi. Virgyll Mar/ro is borv nyghe to Mantua. Sco/mers & see theues regned and robbed all the see/so that the Romayns that were vyctors of all the worlde aboute had noo sure saylynge without other socour. But Pompeius the Consull chastyled these theues atte last. Thay Pompeius toke a batayll ayenst Me tridas & ayenst Tygranes kyng of Armeny/for he had socourd & fauou/red Metridas that was ayenst the Ro mayns and receyued hym and saued hym whay he fledde the Romayns. Therfor Pompeius ouercome Metri das in bataylle by nyght & destroyed his castels & his tentes / & slough xl. thoulande of his mey/and made Ty granes to yelde hym selfe / and toke from hym both Armenye & Alya / & made hȳ bere trybute of six thoulande

Anno Translati. Ab Vrbe.

^ ^ ^ hȳ

^49 hȳ

^84 hȳ

Anno A Transmi. Ab Urbe.

talentes of syluer/for he had meoued warre without cause ayenste the Romayns. Thay Metridas fledde with his wyf/& not longe afterwarde / he was cruell to his owne men/& slough his twey sones. Thay Farnaces his thyrde sone toke ensample of his brethern. and was sore afeerd. & made the hoost tourne to hym that was sent to pursue hym/& belyeged his owne fader in Soffory. The fader cryed mercy/but the sone wold not here. Thay this Metridas prayed his goddes þ his sone Farnaces myght somtyme here the same voys of his owne sones Thay he paue his wyf & his doughters venym to drynke & slough hem in that maner. For he myght not dye by venym: He prayed a knyght of Galles to slee hym/& he slough hym anone/and so Metridas dyed the yere of his age .lxx. & the yere of his kyngdome .lx. euen. After that Pompeius ouercome the Albans / & the men of Hyberia of Syrya and of Arabia. ¶Merc.li.i. The yere of Tholome⁹ xvi. Diacius the poete. Satiricus & Liricus were born at Venalia a Cyte of Italye. ¶Treuisa. Here take hede that a poete is called Liricus/and some poete is called Satiric⁹/& hath that name of Satis/that is ynough. For the mater that he speketh of / he toucheth atte full: And thre poetes be specyally called Satirici. Diaci⁹. Persius. & Iuuenales. ¶Petrus. Whan that Alysandre was deed/that ordeyned his eldest sone Hyrcan⁹ to be kynge & byshop. Afterwarde the twey sones that were a lyue. Hyrcanus and Arystobolus stryuey for themppre / & paue the Romayns occalion to warre in Judea/that is the Jurye. Therfore Pompeius came & toke Jerusalem vnnethe the thyrde moneth/& slough xiii. thoulande Jewes / & toke the other vpon theyr othes/& threwe downe þ walles of Jerusalem euen with the grounde/and paue Hyrcanus the preesthode/& ladde Arystobolus boũde & his twey sones with hym in to Rome/and left Staurus lorde of Syrya. Pompeius had be bifore strengest in bataylles/but for that he stabuled his horses in the porches & other places of the Temple. He had neuer grace afterwarde well to spede / and soo he fought neuer after but he was ouercome. ¶Eutropius libro .vi. Whay all this was done/after that Pompeius hadde foughten ryally with two & twenty kynges / he wente in to Alsya and made ay ende of the olde batayll of the eest londes. Metridas sones wente before his chare/and Tygranes sones also. Diaci⁹ Flaccus is borne at Venulye. Sergius Catelina a noble may of blood. but eupl & shrewde of wytte & of wyll conspyred with some grete men / right stronge to destroye the countree. And though Julius Gayus pleted for hym & defended his partye. Natheles in Tullius Cythero the Consuls tyme. Marcus Catoy pleted ayenst hym/and soo he was put oute of the Cyte & soone afterwarde slayne in bataylle. Also his felawes were taken of one Anthoni⁹ a nother Consull & pysoned to theyr lyues ende. Salustius made a booke of hem/the booke is names the boke of Catelinus conspyracy. Tytus Li⁹

uius the wryter of storyes is borȝ and Virgyll lerned at Cremona. Gayus Julius Cezar is made Conſull/and Gallia was Juged to hym & Illiric⁹ that is Grece with.x.legyons. Juli⁹ fought.x.yere ayenſt the Germayns and Galles ly many harde batayles ¶ Treuila. Here Galles bey called mey of Gallia. Gallia is cloſed with thre noble watres/with ꝑ Ryne & the Rone & the ſee of Occean. Though Gallia & Fraũce be oft acompted al one londe & contree. Natheles as we ſpeke comonly of fraũce/& now here of Gallia. Gallia conteyned all the Reame of Fraũce/& many other con/trees & londes vnto the Ryne north/warde/to the Rone eeſtwarde & to the ſee of Bytayn & of Englonde weſt/warde. Thay it folowyth ly the ſto/rye. Julius ix.yere made harde batay les ayenſt the Germayns & the Gal les/& deſtroyed .iiii.C.M. and.xl.M. of Germayns that paſſed the Ryne for to wynne Gallia. Thay he ma/de a brygge & paſſed the Ryne & way Sueuia / thay he way all Gallia/& toke pledges of the Brytons & made hem trybutarye. Amonge all his gre/te dedes he fought euyll but thryes & no moo. Beda acounteth this yere.ix. before the Incarnacion. This yere ca me Julius Cezar to wynne Brytay ne ly this maner. Whyle Julius the Conſull warred ayenſt the Germay nes & Galles/that be to deled oonly by the Ryuer of Ryne. He come to the Morvans / & ordeyned hym an hon/dred ſhyppes & thyrty with layles & with oores/& layled ly to Brytayne. there he was fyrſt ſette with right har de fyghtynge/& after warde ly a gre/te tempeſt that fylle ayenſt hym. He loſt many ſhyppes & horſmen & tour/ned ly te Gallia. And ſente certayne legyons of knyghtes ly to Irlonde/ & araped eft his ſhyppes/and had.xl. ſhyppes broken ly grete tempeſt. why le he wente ayenſt the Brytons & was ouercome atte fyrſt bataylle/& Labie nus the Conſull was wounded and dyed right there. Vnneth atte ſeconde bataylle Julius chaced the Brytons For the Brytons had pyght ſharpe ſtakes ly the Ryuer of Tample there Julius hadde landed/the ſtakes were grete ſhapey as a mannes thygh/and ſette about with lede as it is yet ſeen Whay the Romaynes were ware of this gyle / for to eſcape that peryll / they toke the Cyte of Trynouantum by ſleyght of one Andragius & recey/ued fourty plegges & wente thens / & occupyed the Cyte Callybala a ſtron ge Cyte & a riche ſette amonge wa/tres. Thay Cezar went ly to Gallia and was ſette with harde batayls ov euery ſyde. Lud kyng of Brytons is deed/he called Trynouantum Caer/lud by his owne name/& buylde there the weſt pate and called it after his owne name Ludgate. His broder Cal ſybelanus regned after hym. For Lud left after hym twey ſones a lyue An/dragius and Tennanci⁹ and were to ponge to gouerne the Royame. But whay they come to age. Callybelan⁹ paue to Andragius the Cyte Tryno/uantum with the ducherye of Kente And he paue Tennancius the duche/rye of Cornewayle. That tyme Ju/lius Cezar layled ly to Brytayne/& Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe.

was twyes put of / but the whyle the kyng and Andragius were at grete stryfe. For Andragius neuewe flowe the kynges neuewe in wrastelynge. Andragius sente for Julius Cezar / and he came and wanne the londe/& made kyng Cassybelanus trybutarye and Cassybelanus lyued seuen yere after that Julius was a goo. Crassus Pompeius felawe and Consull after Gabinus deth was sente to be ruler of Syrya for to chaste the parches that were wareyn rebell. For to spede that Journeye. Crassus toke two thousande talentes out of the Temple of Jherusalem / the whiche Pompeius spared. Therfore Crassus fyghtynge ayenste the parches was ouercome & taken. The parches melte golde and powred in his throte/& delpyed hym and sayd/thou Romayne art a thyrste after golde / nowe drynke golde atte full.

¶ Capitu xli.

Cleopatra ꝑdoughter of Tholome⁹ Denys kyng of Egypte was Empres of Egypte. xxii. yere/two yere before Julius Cezar/ fyue yere vnder Julius/and .xv. yere after Octauianus Augustus. A batayll Cyuyle begay bytwene Julius & his wyues fader Pompeius in this maner. ¶ Giraldꝰ. For Julius whan that he hadde trauelled ten yere and wonne Gallia Germania and Britayne. He axed the worshyp that was dewe for so grete victoryes and noble dedes. But Pompeius Cato & Marcellus the Consuls withseyden hym/ and bad hym leue the hooste. and come agayne to the Cyte. ¶ Eutropius li. sexto. And by Auctoryte of Marcellus the Consull. the grete Pompeius was sente with cōmaūdement to the legyons that were at Luceria / & for that of puttynge. Julius Cezar with his hooste come ayenst the contree. ¶ Suetonius. Ther were many maner dygnytees in Rome / some therof dured one yere/the chyef dygnyte of all was the dyctatours dygnyte that dured fyue yere. But fyrst was but one dyctatour/but afterwarde the comonte encreased/& were made thre dyctatours in Rome. For yf there fylle ony discorde bytwene the tweyne/the thyrde sholde redresse it. It happed that these thre were dyctatours togyder Pompeius Julius and Marcus Crassus/ of the whiche Pompeius/for he was ay olde may and of the chyualrye Emeryta left at home for to gouerne the comonte ¶ Treuisa. In the. xxv. chapitre of the fyrst boke it is wryten that somtyme the knyghtes of Rome after that they were sixty yere olde/ shold not be compelled to dedes of armes / but they sholde be at home and haue certayne lyuelode. and thay they were called knyghtis of the chyualrye Emeryta/that is put out of dedes of armes. Thay it foloweth in the storye. Crassus was sente to warre ayenste the parches / and was taken and lost by gyle and by trayson. Julius was sente in to west londes and dwelled fyue yere to make the Galles/& the Allobrognes meyny of Burgoyne subgette. Thay he helde the dygnyte other fyue yere by his owne auctoryte

In the whiche fyue yere / he warred ayenst the Britons/and eft ayenst the Galles. Thay in his comyng to Romewarde whan he came to Alpes/he sente to Pompei9/whos doughter he had wedded/that he sholde araye for hym Triumphum / that is the worshyp that a victor of Rome sholde haue in his compnge to Rome after the victorye. But for Julius had holden the dignyte by his owne auctorite lenger than he sholde. Pompei9 warned hym the worshyp called Triumphus by assente of the Senatours. Thay Julius was wroth and wente to the Lyte ayenst Pompeius. ℄ Eutropius li. vi. Thay Pompeius dradde with the Senatours & Consuls/and fledde in to Grece / and arayed there a bataylle ayenst Julius Cezar. Julius entred in to the Lyte of Rome / as it were in to a Lyte beynge voyde and brake the comon tresorye. ℄ Diacius li. vi. Julius toke four thousand poũde of golde/and six score & tey of syluer. He toke four thousande and tey thousand poũde & deled to his knyghtes. ℄ Eutropius. And in lykenesse of peas/he occupyed the dygnytees euerichone/and wente thay in to Spayne & there he destroyed Pompeius strengest hoostes & thre Capitayns. Thay he come in to Grece and faught with Pompeius. In the fyrst batayll Julius was ouercomen and chased/and whay nyght come. Pompeius wolde not folowe & pursue the chace. Therfore Julius sayd þ Pompeius couth not take the victorye and that oonly that daye he myght haue be overcomen. After that they faught in Thessalia / there Pompeius sheltroy had fourty thousande fote men / and six hondred horsmen in the lyfte wynge. and fyue hondred in the right wynge & al the helpe of the eest syde with nobley of the Senatours Pretorys and Consuls. Cezar had in his sheltroy not fully .xxx. thousande horsmen/& atte last in the batayll Pompei9 hoost fledde/and his tentes were destroyed and he hym selfe fledde to the ponge Tholomeus kyng of Egypte/& axed helpe of hym/for he was assygned by the Senatours to be his tutor & wardeyn. Natheles the kyng folowed more hap and fortune than frenshyp / & lette slee Pompeius/and sente to Julius his hede & his rynge. Whay Julius sawe the hede and the rynge / he wepte well bytter teeres / and wente forthwith to Alexandria/and Tholomeus arayed bussheméntes. Thay Cezar was ouerlette with strength of his enemyes/and wente in to a boote that was soo heuy laden with men þ foloweth hym that it sanke downe & was dreynt. Thay Cezar swam thre hondred paas with one honde / and held chartres with that other honde aboue the water/and come to a shyp. There he was comforted anone and drenched eyther toke alle the kynges Nauey in batayll oy the see safely ynough. But the Alexandrynes prayde for her kynges lyf/& Julius graũted and charged hym that he sholde rather assaye the frenshyp of the Romayns than dedes of armes. Natheless anone as he was free / he yaue Cezar a batayll/but he and his hoost were soone destroyed. Cezar betoke

Anno A Transmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Translmi. Ab Vrbe.

that kyngdome to a woman called Cleopatra/& dwelleth with hyr two yere in lecherye. ¶Hug capto. Janus That tyme Julius amended the kalender/and founde the cause of the leape yere. ¶R. The Romayns as the Hebrewes began her yere in Marche vnto Numa Pompilius tyme. And this Numa put Januar & Februar to the yere in an vncertayne maner/ but the yere was not fully amended before Julius tyme. ¶Quintilis the fyfth moneth after Marche/was afterwarde called Julius in worshyp of Julius Cezar/for he was born in that moneth/or in ꝑ moneth he dyde some grete dede & victorye. For suche a maner shylle/sextilis the sixth moneth after Marche is called Augustꝰ in worshyp of Augustus Cezar. ¶Eutropius. Cezar remeoued from Egypte. & ouercome Farnaces Metridas sone in bataylle/& leete slee hym for he had mayntened Pompeiꝰ ayenst Julius. Thens he wente to Rome & made him Consull ꝑ thyrde tyme. Thay he wente in to Affryca & ouercome in bataylle the noble dukes Scipio and Porcius Cato / & Juba the kyng of Mauritania/& they slough hem selfe afterwarde. ¶Seneca epla. xxvi. and pol. li. vii. cº vi. speken of this Caton and saye that he dranke venym/and smote hym selfe in to the brest with a swerde/and so he pelde vp the goost/ for he wolde not see Cezar regne whyle he were a lyue. Also Seneca scdo li. ad Seuerũ. Cato lyued not after fredome / neyther fredome after Cato. Also a nother storye of Rome sayth/ that Cato was not in ꝑ bataylle that was bytwene Julius and Pompeius But he herde of Pompeius deth/and redde Platoos bokes de Immortalitate anime / and sawe in that booke that the soule maye not dye. and so he wounded hym selfe / but his frendes counseylled hym to lyue / and a leche dyde his cure to his woũdes but whay they were a goo/he opened his woũde & so he dyed. This doynge is not excusable in Cato/were he neuer soo well lettred and so glorious. Fyrst for his frendes counseylled hym the contrarye that were wyse men & kynde: Also for that he counseylled his sone not for to do soo / but he counseylled hym rather to lyue vnder Julius Cezar the victor. The thyrde shylle for he slough hym selfe for enuye/for he wolde not suffre & see Julius welthe and his Joye. And soo it semeth that Cato slough hym selfe by vnstedfastnesse & folye / for he wolde not suffre anguyssh & dysease. and not by honeste to voyde & escape soule maner of doynge. Here take hede of many Catons that were in Rome among the Romayns/one was Cato questor/he brought Ennius the poete out of Tarente in to Rome. A nother was Mennius Cato that fought wonderly ayenst the Grekes in Paull Emilius tyme. A nother was Marcus Porcius Cato that was called Vticenses / for he slough hym selfe at a Cyte called Vtica in Affryque. Of hym we spekē now at this tyme. & in caas this was tensorius Cato. Of hym speketh Jerom in Epla ad Nepocianũ & sayth. that hym shamed not whay he was an olde may to lerne lettres of grue/

neyther was put out of hope & truste for to spede. This was a philosopher of the secte that hete secta Stoycorum ¶ Treuisa. Stoici had that name of a porche of Athene called Stoa/ther were peynted dedes & doynges of wyse men and of stronge. The fyrst philosopher of ꝑ secte was named Zenon Thay it foloweth in the storye / this Cato made a grete science of vertues & of maners that is called Ethica Catonis / therof was that lytyll boke of metre drawen Caton that childeren lerne in scole. ¶ Eutropius. After ayere Cezar wente eft to Rome/& made hym Consull the fourth tyme/and soone after wente in to Spayne. where Pompeius sones had arayed right strong batayls/in ꝑ last batayll there Cezar was so nye ouercome/that his men fledde/& he was in poynt to slee hym self/lest in his elde he shold falle in to childres honde after grete worshyp & Joye & grete dedes of chyualrye. Cezar was thay .lvi. yere of age Atte last his men tourned ayene and ouercome his enemyes/& eft he went to Rome & made men calle him Emperour. He was called Emperour for a passyng lordshyp of one pryncypate & was called Cezar/for he was kytte out of his moders wombe whay his moder was dede. Celus in latyn is cutte in Englysshe. ¶ Eutrop. Whay Julius by his owne wylle sholde doo worshyp to the people as the people dyde hym before/he wolde neyther aryse ayenst the Senatours whay they come to hym/& dyde many other tyrannyes & doynges ayenst the customes of Rome. Thay .lx. horsmen & Senatours of Rome / and specyally tweyne / eyther was called Brutus / conspyred ayenst hym / soo that on a daye whay the Senatours sholde come togyder. Julius come to the Capytoyll/& was stycked thrugh. & had xxiii. woundes and dyed. Anno A Translati. Ab Vrbe.

¶ Capitulum .xlii.

Julius wente towarde the Capytoyle / and receyued lettres that were Juges of his deth/ the messager that brought the letttres sayd ꝑ he sholde be deed yf he come ꝑ daye among the gaderyng of the people. I shall now sayd Julius speke with ay Astronomer/& afterwarde I shall see the gadryng and the lettres. Thay he called to hym ay Astronomer that sayd ꝑ Julius sholde dye in the kalendes/this daye sayd Julius be the kalendes / & yet I am on lyue. To day be the kalendes sayd ꝑ Astronomer/but they be not passed/& I wolde ꝑ I were foũde a lyer. Thay Julius wente to the Capytoyle / & was slayne with alles of comune conteches or brawlers the fyrste daye of Marche / but there semed no woũdes in his bodye. but the lettres were foũde in his honde after his deth. ¶ Petrus. Ay hondred dayes before Julius deth/fylle a lyghtnyng vpon Julius ymage in the cheppynge place/& toke awaye the letter C of this name Cezar. Also the nyght before his deth/ his chambre wyndowes were so gryslyly & soo sternely opened/that Julius reled out of his bed. & wende that the hous hadde falle vpon hym. Also the

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

daye after his deth / there ſemed thre ſonnes in the eeſt/that wente lytyll & lytyll togydres all in one ſonne / that betokened ꝑ the lordſhyp of the thre partes of the worlde/ſholde come all in to one prynces lordſhip. Eyther more veryly/it betokened ꝑ all the worlde ſholde knowe ꝑ Trynyte thre perſones & one god. Alſo an oxe ſpake to a plowe man in the ſubarbes of Rome/& ſayd that he was prycked and dryuen in ydel/for in ſhort tyme ſayd he / men ſhall ſayle more than oxen/ eyther whete. Alſo in Julius pyler ꝑ now pylgrymes calle Saynte Peters nylde/there the aſſhes were of Juli⁹ bodye that was brent. It was wryten in metre in this maner. Thou were grete Cezar as all the world is at eue And art now ſette there cloſed in a lytyll ſtone. ¶R. Alſo many men wrote many thyng in prayſynge of Julius / for Eutropius li.vi. ſayth that noman was punyſſhed this daye that he entred in to the Cyte. Alſo he made his knyghtes haue coſtlew armour for they ſholde defende hē more manly for drede of ſoo grete loſſe. There was neuer man more noble than he in bataylle by his ledyng/there were ſlayn enleuey hondred thouſand four ſcore & twelue thouſande of his enemyes without the bataylles that were calle Bella ciuilia/for he wolde not wryte the nombre of hem ꝑ were ſlayne in cyuyle batayles. ¶Treuiſa Bellum ciuile is a bataylle amonge the Romayns hem ſelfe. Than it foloweth in the ſtorye. Julius fought fyfty tymes with baner dyſplayed. Alſo noman wrote ſwyfter than he no may redde ſwyfter than he. Alſo he vſed to endyte four maner pyſtles & lettres at ones. And whom he made ſubget by armes / he ouercome hem more by myldeneſſe. Alſo there was no daye in all his harde warres & bataylles that he nolde wryte/rede neyther endyte. ¶Plini⁹. Julius Cezars honde was as able to ꝑ pey as to the ſwerde/but no man gouerned the comonte better than he in all his grete lordſhyp/he had neuer ſlee man/but one Domicius / to whom he had peuen his lyfe before. He toke hym ones in a cyuyle bataylle & paue hym his lyfe/& bad hym forſwere armes/and ſawe hym afterwarde fyghte ayenſte hym in a bataylle. Than he ſayd to his knyghtes. It is ynough to me to peue ay vnkynde man ones his lyfe/ he was neuer ſoo wrote with man ꝑ he nolde forpeue yf he ſawe ſkylfull occaſion. Alſo Julius was of grete ſuffraunce / for in his worſhyp in his comyng to Rome after a grete victorye / knyghtes of Rome ſayde in his owne herynge / and he was neuer the wrother. Lo Cezar taketh worſhyp as a victor / for he hath ouercomen the Galles. why hathe Nychomedes kynge of Bythinia none worſhyppe as a victor/for he ouercome Cezar/for me ſayd that he had to grete frendſhyp with hym. Therfore me ſayde that Tullius ſayd to Julius. Hayle kyng & quene / and eft hayle quene of Bythinia / thou were ſomtyme woman of all men / & now ꝑ art made man of al women. ¶Pol'.li.iii. Julius Cezar was ſore agreued of his balliones ſe / & heer fayled ey his molde / & ey

his fortop / he wolde bende his heer/ from the polle towarde the forhede. And a knyght of Rome that was re proued of cowardyse before Julius/ Julius sayd he/it were lyghter to ma ke the not balled / thay it were to the to make me do ony thynge cowardly in the hoost of Rome. Also there we re famous bokes & mury gestes ma de & knowen openly in despyte of him & he suffred it pacyently ynough. Al so one despysed hym and his moders kynne / & called hym baker / and he rought nothyng therof. Therfor Cy thero in praysyng of hym sayth. Ju lius couth not forgete. but oonly Iniu rye & wronge. ¶ Plinius. Cezar cam oy a tyme in to Julius scole/& Tul lius arose ayenst hym / and Julius forbade hym & sayd/aryse not ayenst me/for wytte and wysedom is better thay myght & strength. Shall I not aryse sayd Tullius ayenst the victor of the worlde. Thou haste wonne a more worshypfull crowne and pryse/ thay it were to streche out of the bou des of the Empyre of Rome/and by cause of that worde. Julius ordeyned a lawe/that he that redde eyther hel de a boke sholde not aryse ayenst no may. ¶ Valerius. Acius the poete aro se not ayenst Julius Cezar / whay Julius cam in to the college of poe tes/& me ared him why he sate stylle in the comyng of so grete a lorde/the lasse sayde he shall aryse ayenst the greter/and pere shall come to his pere but wytte & wysedome passeth all / & Julius alowed his sayenge. ¶ R. A may childe and a mayde childe were brought before Julius/þ were moost lyke hym of ony childery a lyue/and Julius beheld hem oy a tyme & pa ue them grete yeftes & sente hem ay ne with suche verses. Shewed all one chere/lyke & peres goy in fere. Let no myshyllyng/haue pryse of your both lyuyng. None yuy sprayes/none noyse of doues layes. Ye lyke of chere/be in fere/without ony gyle. ¶ Apule⁹ The conspyracye of Catyly come oute by Cythero the best Consuls tyme/and was dampned. There neyther for nobley of the persone that had gylt/ neyther royall spekyng of Julius Ce zar that was his patrone and his a uowry/and pletede for hym by myl dencelle and pyte at that tyme yf he myght hem helpe. For Marcus Cato pleted ayenst hym / and proued hym gylty. ¶ Salustius. There were twey noble men. Marcus Cato / & Gayus Julius well nygh of one worthynes of blood of age & of noble and royall speche and lyke grete of herte / but they were of dyuerse Joye and wor shyp. Cato was grete in clennes of lyf in largenelle of yeftes & in mylsdenes that one had worshyp by cruelnelle. & that other by fredom of yeftes. Cezar by yeftes. Cato by peuynge of none yeftes is prayled. In Cezar socour and refute of wretches and of nedye men. In Catoy punyllhynge of e uyll doers. In Cezar wakyng and trauayle for gendryng of his owne/ no thynge werne that he myght doo araye newe batayles delyrous triun phous & worshyp as a victor of Ro me / all this was lykynge to Cezar. Cato loued belynelle of sobrenelle of stedfastnelle of sternelle. He stroue not

Anno A Translmi. Ab Orbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

with richeſſe ayenſt the riche. not with trayſon ayenſt the traytour/but with ſtrength ayenſt the ſtronge/with honeſt ayenſt the ſobre man/he deſyred more to be good/thay to ſeme good/ ſo that þ leſſe he deſyred worſhyp/the more worſhyp he had. ¶ Ganſr. and Alfr. Whay Caſſybelanus was deed in Brytayne/& buryed at Yorke/his neuewe Tenancius was kyng after hym. Tenancius was duke of Corne wayle & kyng Luddes ſone & Andragius brother. Andragius wente with Julius Cezar to Rome.

¶ Capt'm .xliii.

^o^ 44 Whay Julius Cezar was ſlayne. Octauian⁹ of Rome xviii. yere of age/was ſente with two Conſuls for to purſue Marcus Anthonius/that was thay demed open enemye to the comente/for he made inſurreccion ayenſt the Senatours & ayenſt hem that ſlough Julius Cezar. Thele Octauianus was a Romayn Octauius the Senatours ſone And come of Eneas on his moder ſyde by the kynrede called Julia familia/& was Julius Cezars neuewe of his ſyſter born & his owne ſone Adoptiuus. Julius made him his heyre in his teſtamente. Marcus was ouercome at Mutina. & þ two Conſuls dyed by the waye. Thay had Octauianus þ grete hooſtes at his cõmaũdement Octauian⁹ made peas with Marcus Anthoni⁹ atte delyre of one Lepidus that was mayſter of the horſmey to hym. Marcus Anthonius was fledde Thay Octauianus cam to Rome in his .xx. yere of age. & toke the dygnyte & made him ſelf Conſull by ſtrength & afterwarde regned Emperour .lvi. yere .vi. monethes and ſomwhat of dayes/that was from the moneth of Marche to the fyrſt daye of October. In the whiche tyme he regned .xii. yere with Anthoni⁹/and .xliii. yere all one/& ſo he brought all the worlde in to one pryncypate & lordſhyp. And as the kynges of Rome haddey the name of Julius Cezar/& were called Cezares/ſo they þ cam after this Octauianus Auguſtus/had the name of hym Auguſtus. ¶ Hug. capſo. Augeo This had not that name Auguſtus oonly of Augere/that is for encreace. or make more/for he made more and eched the comune prouſyte/but for he was born in that moneth Auguſtus/ eyther for he had the victorye in that moneth of Anthonius & of Cleopatra. This Auguſtus was the ſone of one Actia Julius ſyſter doughter. ¶ Eutropius li. vii. Thay Auguſtus the fyrſt of his Empyre in wreche of Julius dethe exiled the Senatours/ and chaced Brutus & Caſſius. And toke Cythero to Anthonius paleys in hope of acorde. Cythero was thay in his .lxxii. yere. ¶ Auguſtinus de ciuitate dei libro tercio capſo tercio. Tullius had fauerd & tenderly kept Octauianus in his yongth ayenſt the malyce of Anthonius/in hope þ he ſholde helpe moche themppre and the comune prouſyte of Rome. Natheleſſe Octauianus lete Anthoni⁹ ſlee Tullius Cythero as it were by a maner couenaũt of acorde Thay whay Anthoni⁹ wolde haue kytte of Tulli⁹ tonge

for he had wrytey moche ayenſt hym Anthoni⁹ in blame of him/thay Tullius anſwerd in metre & layd. Nough te doſt thou Anthoni/wrytynge ſhall nedes abyd. ¶Eutropius. Thay Octauianus with Anthoni⁹ ſlough hem that ſlough Julius Cezar both Brutus & Caſſius and grete multytude of other. And afterwarde they deled themppre bytwene hem. So that Auguſtus helde Spayne Gallia & Jtalye/and Anthonius helde the eeſt londes. ¶Valerius li.iiii. Porcia the grete Catons doughter/whay ſhe herde that hyr huſbonde Brutus was ſlayne/for ſhe had none egge toole/ſhe to ke brennyng coles in her mouth. Some ſay þ Duid Nalo þ poete was born at Pelgius. Saluſtius the aduocate & wryter of hyſtoryes dyed atte Rome. This had euer enuye to Cythero/he wedded Terencia to wyf that Cythero had by dyuorſe put from hym and forſakey. Therfore Cythero made geſtes in reproue of Saluſtius. ¶Plydorus li.i. This Saluſtius was mayſter of playes/& put fyrſt this letter k to the latyn lettres/for to haue ſome dyuerſyte of ſowne bytwene c and q. Only latyn mey vſey this letter k. ¶Petrus.xvii. The pryncypate of Jewes fayled / and Herodes Alcolonita regned in the Jurye .xxxvi. yere / his fader was Antipater of Jdumea / & his moder was of Arabia. Whay Hyrcanus Aryſtobolus brother/and Antipater this Herodes fader/had be frendes and haddey grace of Julius Cezar/as they haddey befor of Pompei⁹ Hyrcan⁹ was confermed in the kyngdome of Jewes/but ſo that he ſholde not be called kyng. And Antipater of Jdumea was acuſed to Julius of grete falſhede/thay he ſhewed openly the wemmes of the four woundes/ that he hadde in Egypt/therfore Julius made hym procurator of the Jurye. Afterwarde his ſeconde ſone Herodes that was afterwarde called Alcalonita/for that he repayred the Cyte Alcaloy he was made procuratour of Galylee. Whay Antipater was ſlayne by malyce of venym this Herodes had ſo grete grace of Anthonius that of procuratours he made hym & his brethery four prynces. ¶Petrus. xxiiii. Atte laſt this Herodes folowed Anthonius to Rome/and by helpe of hym/he was declared kyng of the Jurye/and crowned in the Cappytolle/ in preſence of themperour Auguſtus. Thay this Herodes was ſente with twey dukes of Rome that ſholde put hym in his kyngdome. But Antygonus that occuppyd the kyngdome of the Jurye in the meane tyme by helpe of the Parches / he wounded ſo one of the dukes of Rome / that Herodes myghte not regne before the fourth yere. But atte laſt by helpe of Anthonius that was thay at Athenes/whay Jeruſalem was beſyeged fyue monethes/and vnneth taken. Herodes was brought in his kyngdome the fourth yere of his crownynge. and therfore it is that ſomtyme moo yeres be redde of Herodes. ¶Petrus. This more Herodes had .ix. wyues and put hem awaye/and wedded one Maryamnes that was Hyrcan⁹ Nece and cyrcũcyded hym ſelfe for hyr loue/& tourned to the ſect of the Jewes/

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

and begate on hyr Alyſander & Aryſtobol⁹/& on Dolydes he begate Antipater. on Methela he begate archela⁹ On Cleopatra he begate Philyp and Herodes Antypas that was afterwarde called Tetrarcha one of the four prynces. But this Aryſtobolus þ was Herodes ſone begoten on Beronica þ doughter of his owne aunt called Saloma / he begate the grete Agryppa. Aryſtobolus & Herodes that was ſmyten of the Angell as it is redde in actibus Apoſtolor. Allo on the forſayde Beronica he gate two doughters Maryamnes & Herodyas that was afterwarde Phylyppes wyf þ was Aryſtobolus eame & vncle. Natheles lyuyng this Philip. Herodyas became this Herodes wyf þ was Phylyppes brother. Atte laſt ther fylle ſtryfe bytwene hyr Maryamnes the more Herodes wyf & Saloma Herodes ſyſter. And Herodes by coũſeyll of his ſyſter/ſlough fyrſte Hyrcanus the byſſhop / & afterwarde he ſlough Jonathas the broder of Maryamnes that he had made byſſhop ayenſt goddes lawe in his .xvii. yere of age. And thay he ſlough his wyf Maryamnes / & the huſbande of his ſyſter Saloma/& bare them on honde that they had layne by his ſyſter Saloma. But afterward Herodes for the deth of Maryamnes felle in to wodeneſſe as a may that was oft lunatyk that is madde in certayne tymes of þ mone/& toke agayne his wyf Dolydes & hyr ſone Antypater. And ſende Alyſandre & Aryſtobolus the ſones of Mariamnes to Rome for to lerne/but he ſlough hem afterwarde. Allo Herodes left after hym many of his wyle werkes for he honoured the Temple & reparayled Samaria & called it Sebaſtey in worſhip of Cezar. He buylde a Temple about the welle of Jordan he fulfylled the buylding of Cezaria in Paleſtina in worſhyp of Cezar/he ſette an egle of golde that was grete & heuy vpon the yate of the Temple/þ was called Speciola in worſhyp of the Romayns/but þ Jewes bare that full heuy/& toke it in euyll.

¶ Capitulum .xliiii.

Anthonius put from hym his wyf Cleopatra Cezars ſyſter and wedded the quene of Egypte and yaue hyr Arabia. By couetyſe that women haue/ſhe deſyred to regne in Rome / and by hyr counſeyll and comforte. Anthonius meoued a Cyuyle bataylle ayenſte Octauianus / and was ouercome at actia in Grece. ¶ Petrus vicesimo octauo. Herodes was not at that bataylle/ for that tyme Anthonius hadde ſente hym agayne to the kyng of Arabye atte prayer of Cleopatra/ſo that he ſholde haue his kyngdome that were ouercome / whether it euer were ¶ Eutropius libro ſeptimo. Anthonius whan he was ouercome at Actium/he fledde in to Egypte / there he ſlough hym ſelfe/for he had none hope of helpe ne of ſocour. Cleopatra made hyr gay and mette with Auguſtus entendynge to meoue hym to lecherye / but ſhe myght not ſpede/and was putte in warde and eſcaped awaye/and leyd hyr ſelfe in the graue by hyr huſbonde Anthonius and dyed

by the venym of ay addre that she to ke with hyr. Afterwarde Egypt felle to themppre. ¶ Petrus. lxxviii. After this Augustꝰ enlarged Herodes kyng dome/for he had wytly prouyded for hym what hym neded whyle he was towarde Egypte. ¶ R. Some acompte ꝑ fyrst pere of Augustus hole kyng dome from this place for afterwarde he regned all one. ¶ Beda sup Danieleym seyth so as it semeth. That tyme Marcus Terenciꝰ Varro dyed ꝑ was lxxx. pere olde & .x. Virgilius Marro the poete of Mantua dyed at Brundusiū. Whay he was about fyfty wynter olde/& was buryed in Naples with suche a wrytyng vpon his Tombe ꝑ he made whay he dyed/eyther Ouidius afterward as some mey say. Mantua brought me forth. Calabres rauesshed me. Holdeth now percynope/made lese feldes & leders ¶ R. This was wyse & connyng of Philosophie/and vsed oft Nygromancy. Therfor Alexander de naturis rerū telleth wonderly of hym & sayth / that Naples was greued with a pestylence by blood soukers/& Virgyll threwe a goldey blode souker in to the bottom of a pytte. And many pere after this goldey blode souker was take vp out of ꝑ pytte & anone the Cyte was full of blood soukers without remedye/tyll the goldey blood souker was putte in to the pytte agayne. It is also sayd there/ that one Marcellus of Naples myght not kepe flesshe longe without appayryng/but Virgyll by his wytte ordeyned remedye ayenste that myschyef & closed flesshe sauered. I not by what vertue of herbes so that fyue hondred pere the flesshe was founde freshe & of good sauour. Also there it is sayd that Virgyl closed his orcharde all about with ayer in stede of a walle And he made a brydge of ayer. & vsed to go ouer ꝑ brydge whay & whyder him lyked. There it is sayd also ꝑ he buylde that noble palays at Rome/in ꝑ whiche were sette all the ymages of prouynces & of londes. ¶ Hug. sayth the same & putteth more therto of Collosens ꝑ ymage of the sonne eyther of Rome/loke more herof in the fyrst boke in ꝑ chapptre of Rome. ¶ Pol. li. i. He sayth the poete of Mantua ꝑ is Virgyl ared of Marcellus of Naples the neuewe of Augustus / whefore he slough many byrdes/& whether hym were leuer be shapey to a byrde to take byrdes/eyther to a flye to take and slee flyes. He tolde this to his graūtlyre Augustus/& by coūseyll of hym he chose to be made a flye / ꝑ he myght dryue all ꝑ flyes out of Naples. Herby it semeth ꝑ the comune profyte shulde be put before euery werke. Varrus and Tucta Virgyls felawes by commaundement of Augustus amended Virgyls booke Eneydos / natheleesse vpon suche a condicōn that they shulde put no thynge more therto. This pere Saynt Marye Cristus moder is born/hyr fader was Joachym of the lygnage of Juda/& hyr moder was Anna Ysachars doughter of the lygnage of Leuy. ¶ R. Here take hede as Jerom sayth that Anna and Emerea were two systres. Of Emerea came Elyzabeth Johan baptyst moder Also Anna was fyrst wedded to Joachym & had by hym Marye Cristus

Anno A Transmi. Ab Orbe. 139 149

Anno A Tranſmi. Ab Vrbe.

moder. And ſhe was afterwarde wedded to Cleophas/ & had by hym Marye Cleophe þ was wedded to Alphe us/and of hem come Jacobus minor the laſſe James called Alpheus/and Symon Cananeus. Judas Thade⁹ and Joſeph otherwyſe called Barſabas/out in hyſtoria Eccleſiaſtica Euſebius li.ii.ca⁹ii.ſayth that Jacobus minor þ laſſe James was called our lordes broder / for he was the ſone of Joſeph the ſpouſe of Marye. but that is not comynly holden. Alſo Anna was wedded to Salome & had by hȳ Marye Salome that was wedded to Zebedeus. & had by him the more James & Johan Euangeliſt. The fyrſt Marye that was Cryſte moder was wedded to Joſeph the forſayd Cleophas broder. ¶ Gaufr. & Alfr. Kynbelinus Tennancius ſone regned in Bryptayne/& gate two ſones Guyderius & Arupragus. ¶ Draci⁹ Flaccus & Satiricus .lvii. yere olde dyed atte Rome the .xxxvi. yere of themperour Auguſtus & the .xliii. yere of Auguſt⁹ Marcus. Porcius Cato Latinus that was declamator a grete doctor & Seneca the philoſophres felawe ſlough hym ſelf for noy & ſorow of a double quarteyne. ¶ Marianus li.ii. Jn the xli. yere of Auguſtus in the .vii. moneth that is September in the .xi. day of the mone the .xxiiii. daye of September on a thurſdaye Johan Baptyſt was conceyued / & therafter two hondred dayes .lxxv. on a frydaye he was born. And ſo he went befor Criſt in his conceyuyng in his byrth in his baptyſyng in his prechynge & in his dyeng/for he muſte wane and Cryſte muſt waxe & encreaſe. For a woman goth with childe from the conception to the byrth two hondred dayes .lxxvi ſo many dayes Cryſt had in his moders wombe/though not all woman goo ſo longe with childe/as Saynte Auſtyn meaneth de ci.dei li.xii.ca.v. But Johan had twey dayes laſſe in his moders wombe. Alſo Johan was born whan the daye began to ſhorten or wane. And Cryſte whan the daye began to waxe longe. Alſo Johan was buryed without hede/and Cryſt was no bone broken.

Johan bap tyſt.

¶ Explicit liber tercius.

¶ Jncipit liber quartus.

¶ Capt'm primum.

^44

Octauian⁹ Auguſt⁹ began to regne in Marche. Jn the begynnynge of his .xlii. yere in the yere of Herodes xxxi. in the thyrde yere of the Olympias nyne ſcore & ten after the buyldyng of the Cyte of Rome ſeuen hondred yere and fyue after the conception of Johan Baptyſte the ſixth moneth the fyue and twenty daye of Marche in a frydaye the .x. daye of the mone the twelue Jndiccion at Nazareth in Galilee Cryſt was conceyued of the virgyne Marye Joſephs ſpouſe. ¶ Treuiſa The grekes vſed ſōtyme tornement dedes of myghte & of ſtrength atte fote of þ hylle

mons Olympus ones in fyue yere & named luche dedes & playes Olympias. And also the fyrst fyue yere of lu the playes they named þ fyrst Olympias. And the seconde fyue yere of luche dedes & playes þ seconde Olympias. And the thyrde fyue yere þ thyrde Olympias/& so forth of all other. And for Cryste was conceyued in the .xii. Indiccion that is the menyng in .xii. yere of the Indiccion/therfore take hede that the Indiccion is the tyme of xv. yere/for whan the Romayns had wonne many pupnces & londes they had of euerych londe that they had wonne thre maner trybute in .xv. yere & called the .xv. yere Indiccion/& the fyrst fyue yere of the Indiccion þ Romayns had bras to trybute for to make armour/& þ seconde fyue yere they had syluer for to pay knyghtes/& the thyrde and the laste fyue yere of Indiccion theye had golde to the treasory of Rome. ¶ Petrus Cryst was conceyued full may in soule & in flesshe/soo that þ shappe of his lymmes & of his bodye myght not be seen with mānes eye/& so endeth the fyfth age of þ worlde/as it were the age oft greued with care & with wo from the Translymygracion of Jewes vnto Cryst/that is from Marche before brennyng of the Temple þ was done in heruest vnto Marche the .xlii. yere of Augustꝰ vnō xiiii. generacions/& conteyneth .v.C. yere & xli. so sayth Bede. Ysyd sayth v.C. yere & xlv. Eusebiꝰ sayth .v.C. lxxxix. But the verayst accomptes of al seyth .v.C. yere .lxxx. & xi. For Ysyd in cronycle of his fyfthe boke hath ouerleped Tholomeus Philometor by twene Tholomeꝰ Epyphanes & Tholomeꝰ Euergetes the seconde. And oft he ouerlepeth Tholomeꝰ Sother in þ seconde order of his regnyng þ regned after þ his moder was slayne .viii. yere. And the sixth age of the worlde begynneth from Cryst/the age is not certayne of generacōns neyther of peres but it shalbe endeth as it were by dethe the last age of all the worlde. Some wyll meane that the sixth age of the worlde begay at the Incarnacion of Cryst/by the whiche Incarnacion Cryst vysyted vs & cam downe from heuen. Some acounten the sixth age of the worlde from the byrth of Crist And for that auctorite of the Apostle whan plente of tyme come/god sende his sone born of a woman. Some acounte from the cristenyng of Cryst/for the vertueꝰ þ was peuen vnto the water to bryng forth childern ghostly whan the circūcision begay to cease. Some acounte from Crystes passion for than was opened the yate of paradyse. Than the yeres from the begynnyng of the worlde that was the .xiiii daye of Apryl/in the whiche daye the worlde begay vnto the Incarnacion of Cryst were fyue thousand and two hondred yere so sayth Orosius. But the comyn calculyng sayth fyue thousande & .C. yere .lxxx. and .xvi. Marcius sayth fyue thousande and .C. and nyne. The fyrst Adam synned in a frydaye/and dyed in the same frydaye after nyne hondred yere and thyrty. And in such a frydaye the seconde Adam þ is Cryst toke flesshe & blood and ended his fastynge and suffred deth for mankynde. And in the same

Anno grē Augustus.

Anno gre Augustus.

houre of the frydaye that Adam was put out of paradyse. right in suche an houre the theef was brought in paradyse. ¶ Marianus li. ii. It is nought ayenst this that holy chirche holdeth that the fyrst Adam was made of erthe in the .ix. daye before Aprill. And Cryst conceyued the .vii. daye to fore Aprill. For the nyght of the .ix. daye before the fyrst daye of Aprill/ that come after the daye þ Adam was made in / is now made by Crystes passyon the nyght of the .viii. daye of April þ goth before the daye. For the .viii. day before Aprill of his fyrst parte/ is made the .ix. daye before Aprill. And of his last parte þ is the nyght/ in þ whiche Cryst was holden & bucked & scorned/ is made the .vii. daye afore Aprill than it followeth þ Cryste suffred the ix. daye the .viii. daye & the .vii. daye afore Aprill. That maye be shewed by a nother reason. For euery yere the lettre of the daye chaūgeth in the kalender / for there is one lettre more than lii. wekes. It is no wonder though the frydaye that was in the begynnynge of the worlde the .ix. daye afore Aprill. Whan Adam was made fylle after so many yeres the .vii. daye afore Aprill whan Cryst suffred deth that holdeth and approueth loore of grete men. Auctorite of holy chirche/ and certayne assaye of calculers. But as saynt Austyn sayth aboue. Ayenst reason no sobre man demeth/ no Crysten man demeth ayenst holy wrytte/ no possyble man demeth ayenst holy chirche. Also here take hede that saynte Austyn sayth that Cryste laye in the herte of the erthe thre dayes & thre nyghtes / but not all full & hole thre dayes & thre nyghtes. For Cryst laye in his graue but fourty houres. Soo that he laye in his graue in the laste ende of the fyrst daye for to acounte the fyrste daye of .xxiiii. houres with the nyght þ was to the frydaye that Cryste dyed ynne. And Cryste laye in his graue holy all the seconde daye/ & the fyrst parte of the thyrde day. And so Saynt Austyn sayth that eche of these thre dayes had his nyght/ soo þ the nyght passed a fore the daye/ ther by it semeth that the mayster of the storyes sholde not be foloweth / there he sayth that the nyght that was bytwene the saterdaye & the sondaye of the resurrection was come both to the saterdaye & also to the sondaye. ¶ Lucas and Beda. Thanne Marie arose after that she had conceyued & come in to Zacharias Cyte foure myle out of Jerusalem/ & was there thre monethes & serued her colyn Elyzabeth tyll that she had a childe. And than Marie wente ayene in to her owne hous in to Nazareth. ¶ Lucas. Than wolde not her spouse Joseph take her seherly to his wyf for she was foūde with childe / tyll the Angell charged hym in his slepe that he sholde take her without drede. ¶ Lucas. That tyme come out a maūdement from Cezar Augustus for to descrye all the worlde. ¶ Petrus. Cezar wolde wete the nombre of londes of the worlde þ were subgette to Rome. And also the Cytees of euery londe & the nombre of pollys of euery Cyte/ and bad that out of subarbes of Cytees of small townes & grete/ & out of euery contree

and afterwarde euery man ſholde de parte home ii. his owne Cyte that he come of/℈ had of his byrthe. And eue ry man ſholde take a penny of ſyluer of the valowe of the tey pens that we re tho vſed/to the ſtewarde of the pro uynce/℈ knowleche hym ſelfe ſubget to the Emperour of Rome. ℄Lucas. Therfore Joleph wente out of Na zareth in to Bethlehem that was his Cyte with his wyfe Marye that was with childe for to knowleche there. And there Marye was delyuered and had a childe. ℄Petrus. Thay in the ende of .xlii. yere of Auguſtus the la/ terdaye at nyght that thay folowed the daye the .xiiii. yere of age of Ma rye the ſeuenth daye a fore Janyuere Cryſt was born at Bethlehem. And thay the .viii. daye after he was cyr cũcyded in a ſondaye. The .xii. daye after the byrth was the Epyphany.℈ felle in a frydaye the .vi. daye of Ja nyuere/thay come the kynges ℈ wor ſhypped Cryſt. And after that fourty dayes after ꝑ natyuyte in a thurſday the ſeconde daye of feuerere Cryſte was preſented in ꝑ Temple/in myn/ de therof is Candelmaſſe daye. After that by warnynge of the Angell that warned Joleph in his ſleep/he fledde in to Egypte with his moder. And Joleph was there .vi. yere vnto He/ rodes deth. Herodes cauſ for to ſlee all the childern by cauſe of Cryſte/for he wolde be ſeker of hym among other. Whay Cryſt entred in to Egypt the mawmettes ouerthrewe ℈ fylle dow/ ne. ℄R. Thay to the .vii. daye afore Apryll ꝑ was the frydaye in the whi/ che Cryſt was concepued to the nyght of the ſondaye in whiche Cryſte was born/were to hondred dayes thre ſco/ re ℈.xvi. the whiche nombre of dayes maketh nyne monethes of the mone and ſix dayes. So that euery moneth be of .xxx. dayes as men acounted in olde tyme. Theſe nyne monethes and ſix dayes be allygned to women that gooth with childe/as it were ten monethes/though not all women go with childe to this ſixte daye. As yet was ſoth of Saynt Johan Baptyſt ℈ of Saynt Marye that had one day laſſe than Cryſt in the moder wombe ℄R. And for of the compynge to gy/ ders of yeres of Cryſt and of kynges the begynnynges ℈ the endes be vn/ certeyne and full oft falle grete doub tes in acountyng of yeres. And alſo of the yeres of our lorde/what yere he was baptyſed/what yere Criſt ſuffred deth. Auctors ſpeken dyuerſely. Ther fore for to put awaye all maner doub te/take hede by Bedas looro libro de temporibus/that the Romayns befo/ re Numa Pompilius tyme begay the yere in Marche as the Hebrewes doy But from Numaes tyme that putte two monethes to the yere Janyuere and feuerere/the Romayns begynne the yere in the begynnyng of Jany/ uere. Holy chirche in the weſt londes foloweth them in ꝑ comyn kalender/ ℈ in the yere that is mooſt vſed. But the Grekes ꝑ brought vp Olympias begynnen the yere from the ſhorteſte daye of the wynter/but the Hebrewes begynnen the yere in Marche whay the daye ℈ the nyght be lyke long/for that tyme the worlde was fyrſt made But the Egyptians begynnen the ye

Anno gr℈ Auguſtus.

Anno gre Augustus.

re from herneſt. Hey of the eeſt lon-
des / as Arabes & Caldees begynney
the yere after the gaderynge of wyne
& corn & of fruyte/ whan ꝑ tethynges
ben brought in to the Temple in the
begynnyng of Octobr whan ꝑ daye
& the nyght be lyke longe in herueſte
tyme. As yet ſemeth Ezechielis vyſy-
on there he ſpeketh of the fourth mo-
neth & the fyfthe daye of the moneth
Amonge them Octobr was the fyrſt
moneth & Janyuere the fourth ℂ R.
It is ſayd ꝑ dyuerſe mey haue dyuer
ſe begynnyng of yeres. & yet ouer ꝑ co
meth dyuerſe yeres by ſome happe ꝑ
there falleth & begynneth in dyuerſe
tymes of the yere ꝑ we mooſt vſe/ as
yet is of yeres of kynges that begyn-
ney to regne in dyuerſe tymes of the
yere ꝑ we mooſt vſe. yet we acoũte the
yeres of our lorde in two maner wyſe
other by his byrthe or by his age. And
alſo whyle Cryſt was borne in the en-
de of ꝑ yere ꝑ we vſe by the ſonne/ he
had of the fyrſt yere of his byrth but
ſeuen dayes from the natyuyte to ye-
res day. But the fyrſt yere of his age
of .xii. monethes by his cours from the
xxv. daye of December to the ſame
daye .xii. monethes is fulfylled the ſe
conde yere of his byrth. And ſo in the
fyrſt yere of his age / he fulfylled all
mooſt two yere of his byrth. And the
ſeconde yere of his byrth is the fyrſte
yere of his age/ therfore yet is ꝑ the ye
res of the byrth of our lord by ꝑ cours
of the ſonne be nyghe .xxxiiii. yere &
an half. And the yeres of his age ny-
ghe .xxxiii. yere & an halfe/ & he was
baptyſed in his .xxx. yere of age and
the .xxxi. yere of his byrth. For to acoũ
te that yere with the laſte parte that
all mooſte an halfe yere. It is ſoth
that Cryſt preched four yere. & ſpecya
ly thre yere & an halfe by the Golpell
of Saynt Johan. And ſo Cryſt ſuf-
fred deth in the .xxxiii. yere of his age
and in the .xxxiii. yere of his byrth.
℟. Than in the .xlii. yere of Octa
uianus/ in the whiche yere Cryſt was
borne began in Marche and endeth in
Marche. Therfor that yere began in
the thyrde yere of Olimpias nyne ſco
re and .xiiii. and endeth in the fourth
yere of the ſame Olympias in ꝑ mo
neth of Marche. And for the wyſedo-
me of oure lorde ordeyned his byrth
there the Grekes begynney the yere
with the Olympias / therfore the ye-
res of oure lorde begynne and ende
with the Olymptas. But the yeres of
kynges & of Emperours begynne &
ende certaynly but right ſelde/ therfo
re it is hard to acoũte them with O-
lympias eyther with yeres of our lor-
de/ for they begynne oft in one yere of
the Olympias and ende in a nother:
Than the kyngdom of Auguſtus is
acounted in Marche. And Cryſt be-
gynneth his fyrſt yere of his byrth in
the ende of Auguſtus .xlii. yere / than
the .xlii. yere of Auguſtus begynneth
in the fyrſt yere of the age of Cryſte/
and the .xliii. yere of Auguſtus in the
ſeconde of the age of Cryſt. & is .xliiii
yere in the thyrde & ſo forth.

ℂ Capitl .li.

When oure lorde was borne / a
welle of oyle ſprang beyonde
Tyber out of the tauerne &

meritoria/and ranne all a daye/and a cercle was seen aboute the sonne. ¶ Treuila. Knyghtes of Rome after sixty yere lefte dedes of armes & were called knyghtes of the chyualrye emeritoria/& spende what they had in a tauerne beyonde Tyber. And therfor that tauerne was called taberna Emeritoria. ¶ Marcus The ymage of gold de felle downe þ Romulus had sette in his palays & sayd/hit shall not falle tyll a mayde bere a childe. Also the Temple of peas fylle downe in Rome. And Jerom vpon that worde/lyght is aryse to the rightfull sayth þ all the Sodomytes in all the worlde were destroyed. ¶ Petrus. Whyle Herodes arayed for the childerns deth/he was sompned by a maũdement of Cezar for to come to Rome for to answer to the poyntes that his owne sones put vpon hym Alysandre & Arystobolus. For there were thre Herodes of grete name for her euyll dedes/take hede that þ fyrst was Herodos Alcalonita/& had that name of the Cyte Alcalon/for he full buylde that Cyte. And in this Herodes tyme Cryste was borne & the childern were slayne. The seconde hete Herodes Antypas/and was the fyrst Herodes sone. In his tyme Johan baptist was beheded & Cryst suffred deth. The thyrde hete Herodes Agrippa Arystobolus sone. Arystobolus was the fyrst Herodes sone. This Herodes Agrippa slowe James & prysoned Peter/therfor bey verses made. Alcalonita sleeth childern/and Antypas Johan baptyst. Agrippa slowe James/and prysoned Peter. The fyrst Herodes whan he sawe that his sones Alysandre & Arystobolus stroof the bolder with her fader for the herytage of þ kyngdome by cause of theyr lettrure/he had Indygnacion therof and fonded to put his eldest sone Antypater afore them both/whyle they treated of theyr faders deth/they were put away & wente to Cezar for to playne of the wronge þ theyr fader had doo them. The meane tyme the thre kynges come to Jerlm & come not agayne to Herodes by the same waye. Herodes trowed þ they had begyled hym & torned agayn ashamed therfor he withdrowe his wyll/& slough not the childery for to do hem to deth. But for þ cytacion of Cezar. he wente to Rome & come by Tharles & brent theyr shippes/for the kynges come ouer see thet Jnne. Thay after a yere & somwhat more of dayes after þ byrth of Cryst he com from Rome and was acorded with his sones/& therfore he was the bolder. & helde the more sure þ kyngdome and slough all the childery of Bethlem about the age of Cryst that he wyst was thenne .xii. moneth olde vnto two yere olde & with Jnne. that is to meanyng from the childerey of two yere olde to the childerey of one nyght olde. Amonge the whiche one of his owne childery was slayne that was perauẽture take to nourysshyng But Methodius sayth/that þ was done by goddes owne dome & his ordenaũce/for he that had be refte soo many mey theyr childern/sholde be by reft of his owne childery also. For his sones Arystobol⁹ & Alysandre were eft suspect/for they had behote me/ Anno grẽ Augustus.

Anno gre Augustus.

dyscepuable coueytose of lordshyp & player at the dyces. and though he were a grete eter & drynker of wyne/yet he abstepned hym from slepe / & vsed lecherye/so that name and fame was coũted therof among the comyn people. ¶ For he was wonte to lye bytwene twelue suche that wold lyghte ly allente to synne/and bytweyne. xii. maydens / & he dyde awaye his wyf Scribonia. and wedded one Linia. as it were by graunt & allent of her husbond. His sones were Tyberi⁹ & Drusus / & though he were a grete lecherour/yet he toke grete wreche of lecherye. ¶ Seneca. The Romayns sawe that this was so fayre/& wolde haue made hym a god/but he forsoke it & wolde not allente/& axed therof coũseyll of Sybylla Tyburtina/& after the fastyng of thre dayes she answerd hym in this maner. Token of dome erthe shall waxe wete by swote / oute of heuen shal come the kyng that last shall euer. And so forth of many verses that be not here wryten. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. ca⁹ xxiiii. The hede letres of the verses spelleth this menynge. Jesus Cryst goddes sone saupour ¶ Marcus. Anone heuen opened. and Cezar sawe a fayre mayde stonde vp oy ay aulter & hold a childe in her armes/& he herde this voys/this is the aulter of goddes sone. And anone Cezar fylle downe to the erthe vpon the flooze of his chambze/there was afterwarde buylde a chirche of our lady & is called in Ara celi / that is in the aulter of heuen. ¶ Gal. iii. Tyberi⁹ tolde to Augustus that me spake moche euyll by hym all daye. And he answerde and sayd. We take none Indygnacõn though men speke euyll by vs. It is ynough to vs that they may do vs none harme. ¶ Pol. li. iii. c⁹ xiii. Anthonius delpyed Augustus kynne in the moder syde/and called hym baker by kynde. And Augustus lough and lete the same Anthonius be wedded to his syster. Also ones for the shortenesse of his bodye / one called hym dwarf. I must quoth he vse wyde holey & shoon. ¶ Marc. in Satur. Augustus passed by the waye / & one called hym a Tyraunt/and I were a Tyraunt sayd he / thou woldest not calle me so. It was sayd in Rome/ that noo man sholde be doo to dethe/ neyther to payne as oft as Augustus entred in to the Cyte. Also somtyme one come in Rome that was moost lyke Augustus in all maner poyntes and was brought before Augustus/ & Augustus aresoned hym and sayd/ saye me ponge man/was thy moder euer in Rome/naye quoth he/but my fader was full oft. The Emperour was not wroth therfore / but made hym ryche and sente hym home agayne ¶ Seneca de clemẽcia. Whan Cynnas treasoy was knowe. Cezar waked all that nyght/than his wyf Linia spake to hym in this maner. Take counseyll of a woman/and do by womans counseyll/and do as physycyens vse to do/there comyn medycynes that me vse maye not helpe/they assaye oft medycynes that be contrarye. Cynnas treasoy is knowe now / he maye not greue the / forgeue hym the trespas/he maye profyte to thy lose & to thy fame. Cezar was glad of

the coũleyll and of this rede/and bad bryngc Cynna afore hym at morowe & spake to hym in this maner. Cynna I fonde the myne enemye in pauylons and tentes and saued thy lyfe I graunted to the rentes & rychesses/ and made the homely with me. Now eft I gyue thy lyfe/fyrst to myne enemye/and now to me traytour & man sleer. From this daye forthwarde vs frendshype shal begynne. Now stryue we whether. I haue gyue the thy lyfe by a better fayth thay thou owest me eyther ꝑ owest me better fayth than thy lyfe is saued by. Afterwarde he made hym Consull & helde hym his trusty frende/and atte last Cezar was made his heyr. ¶ Marc. in Satur. An olde man that was in peryll of dome came to Augustus & prayed hym of helpe for to stande by hem and Augustus ordeyned hym anone a noble aduocate/thay ꝑ olde man cryed & sayd O Cezar whay thou were in peryl in the batayll of Actia. I sought nomay to put in my stede. but I my self fought for the & shewed hym the woundes that were seey in his bodye/thay Cezar was ashamed & come anone and pleted for hym. not oonly that he wolde not beholdey proude / but also for he wolde not be holdey vnkynde. Also Cezar cam from ꝑ victore of Actia and one met hym with a popenyaye on his honde that he taught to saye/ heyll Cezar victor & Emperour / the Emperour wondred & bought that myry byrde for twenty thousande of pens. Also a pye grette him in the same maner. and he wondred & bought hym also/and so dyde a stare/& wondred & bought the stare/thay a poore louter fõde to teche a chough to speke and sayd the same salutacõy & whay he had spente what he had & ꝑ chough answerde not/he vsed for to say allas all is lost trauayl & cost. But atte last the chough begay to speke & sayd the same salutacion/& Cezar passed by & herde it & sayd/we haue at home suche salutacions ynough. Allas sayd ꝑ chough as it fylle in the mynde / all is lost trauayll and cost / thay Cezar lough and bought the chough derrer thay ony of all the other. Also a Greke that was a grete maker / vsed to make noble dytees in prayspng of Cezar/and wrote & gaue hem to Cezar and whay he had oft done so without ony mede. Cezar made suche endytynge of prayspng & gaue to the Greke that hadde praysed hym / the Greke radde the dyte with semblaunt & with voys and profered to gyue Cezar mone/thay all may lough & had good game/& Cezar bad his spenser gyue ꝑ Greke a grete dele of monye ¶ Eutropius li. vii. Atte last Cezar dyed at Nola in Campania/& all men cryed and sayd/wolde god that he had neuer be borȝ. other that he neuer sholde dye. The may was lyke god. in batayll was nomay more gracyous ney ther more shylfull in peas. ¶ Polꝯ sexto. Augustus wolde saye the same counseyll is ayenst the enemye / that is ayenst sekenesse/for they ben more ouercome with honger thay with prey Also he made his sones vse them to renne to lepe and to vse of castynge. And he made his doughters vse them to wulle craft to spynne oy a dystaf /

Anno gre Augustus.

Anno gr̃ and to make brede/for they sholde pf them neded lyue by craftr.

¶ Capitu .xiiii.

Tyberius. Tyberius was Augustus stepsone/and wedded his doughter and began to regne in the moneth of September/in the whiche moneth Augustus was deed and Tyberius regned .xxiii. yere & somwhat of dayes. ¶ Eutropius. This fyrste gouerned the Empyre with grete lowenesse/so that whan some men coũseylled hym to take grete trybute of prouynces and londes. He answerde & sayd / it falleth for a good shepherde to shere his sheep. & not for to swolow them/this was fyrst wyse and redye ynough / and gracyous in armes. A man of grete connyng of letture & of castynge/euer awaytyng and aspeyynge & what he nolde/he made it as though he wolde. To them that he loued he made it as though he were wrothe/and to them that he hated he semed goodly/he wolde yeue better answer & counseyll sodeynly and without auysemente/than with grete auysemente. He sente for some kynges & made them com to hym by flateryng and sente them neuer agayne. This was called Tyberius nero/but myn strals called hym a fayre name Tyberi⁹ mero/for he was oft wyne dronke. Also this by cause of some lettres that Pylate sente hym wolde haue be worshipped as god almyghty but the Senatours sayd naye/and therfor he exiled many of the elder men & chose hym counseyllours and lefte vnnethe

16 1

tweyn of them in good hele. Er he were Emperour he was wyse and redye in armes / but afterwarde he warred by messagers. ¶ Pol. li. iii. ca⁹ iiii. He was gretely to blame in many of his dedes / but ayenst chydynge he was stedfast & sayd / that mennes tonges and hertes sholde be free in the Cyte. ¶ Iosephus. This was stedfast in all his dedes/so that vnnethe he wolde chaunge procuratours that he had made ones in prouynces & in londes. We axed why that he dyd soo/he answerde and sayd/that in that doynge he spared the people/for euer the lasse tyme sayd he procuratours haue lordshyp ouer the people they bey the more greuous. And preued þ by ensample of one that was wounded & sette in the sonne/and wolde not do away the flyes that sate on his woundes/than come one of his frendes & drogue awaye the flyes/for he wende that the sekr may myght not suffre for feble. Thou hast done euyll sayd the seke may / for the flyes that thou hast dryue awaye were full / and therfore they ete well the lasse / but now comen hongry flyes and wyll byte full sore. Soo newe officers greuen worse the people that is vnder them. ¶ Yspodonus li. vi. ca⁹ xv. We sayth that in Tyberius tyme a craftes man hadde fonde vp a craft of tempryng of glas to make the glas towe ynough to bende and wynde and to retche out with strokes of hamers. The Emperour brake some of his glas/and he amended it agayne/and bende it & bowed it as it were tyn. Than themperour lerned of this craftes man/that there

was none other may a lyue that loo coude tempre glas/and bad smyte of the craftes mannes hede / for yf that crafte were knowen/golde and other precyous metall sholde be of no pryce Ouidius Nalo the poete dyed in the Ilonde Pontus belydes the Sarmates & the Gothes the fourth yere of his exilynge. This made fyrst a booke of the craft of loue/and made the Romayns wrothe with hym / for he made pongynges to loue wyues to moche. Therfore he layd in his boke de Ponto. Nalo not wyse ynough/techeth slepght of loue crafte/yll pryce of loore/therfore thay had the mayster. We layth that atte laste Ouidius laye by the Empresse/and therfore he was exiled . That yere Pylatus was made Juge in the Jurye/of his byrth and of his lynynge me redeth many wondres . For a kyng that hete Tyrus gate a sone oy one Pyla a myl wardes doughter that hete Atus / & the sone had a name made of the name of his moder Pyla/and the name of his grauntfyr Atus/and so he was called Pylatus . This Pylatus was sente to his fader in his fourth yere of age. His fader had a sone by her that was his rightfull wyf. the whiche sone & Pylate were of one age. but this lawfull sone had maystrye of Pylatus in euery place and stryfe/therfore Pylatus was wroth & slew his owne brod therfore þ kyng þ was his fader sente Pylatus to Rome to lye there to plegge for trybute that he sholde euery yere paye to the Romayns. Also the same tyme þ kynges sone of Fraũce laye in plegge at Rome/& Pylatus slewe hym. for he had oft maystrye in playes and in stryf. Therfore the Romayns demed that Pylatus was profytable to the empyre to chastyse froward men and sterne/and sente him in to the Ilonde of Pontus to be Juge to chastyse men that were there/that wolde with good wyll ouer them no Juge receyue neyther lustre amonge them. But that shrewe Pylatus chastysed them with punyshynge / with manaces / and with fayre byhestes / therfore he had a name of that Ilonde and was called Poncius Pylatus. Herodes Antypas hadde Jope of his wyckednesse and sente messagers and gyftes and drowe hym to hym / and made hym prynce vnder hym in the Jurye . But Pylatus atte last gadred moche moneye and wente to Rome vnwetyng Herodes for to receyue the offyce of Tyberi⁹ that he held of Herodes / and by cause therof they were enemyes Herodes and Pylatus to the tyme of Crystus passyon/whan Pylatus sente Jhesus clothed in whyte to Herodes. That tyme Tyberi⁹ Cezar that was the emperour had an harde sekenesse / & herde telle þ at Jerusalem was a leche that heled seke men oonly with a worde. Therfore Tyberius sente one Volucianus to Herodes þ he sholde sende hym þ leche. Pylat⁹ had .xiii. dayes auysement to gyue his answer/for Jhesus was afore honde nayled to the crosse. The forsayd Volucianus toke a queyntaũce & knowleche of a noble woman that hete Veronica/so þ he brought her to Rome to thẽperour w^t her lynnen cloth in þ whiche clothe he had the pryntе

Anno gre Tyberius.

Anno gre Tyberius.

& the lykenes of our lordes face. The Emperour behelde this clothe & was hole anone. Whan themperour wyste that Pylatus had dampned Cryst. Pylatus was take by a maũdemente of themperour & brought to Rome before themperour. & had on hym Cristes owne kyrtell þ was without semes & was called tunica inconsutilis/ & Pylatus was brought in this araye afore themperour ones eft & the thyrde tyme/ but no worde myght be sayd þ hȳ sholde greue whyle he had on þ clothe but atte last by goddes wyl & coũseyll of some Crysten mey þ kyrtell was take of hym/ & than he was put in pryson/ & there he slough hym self with his owne honde. Of Pylatus deth lo ke within in Gaius last yere. ¶ Petr⁹ That tyme were thre sectes of Jewes in þ Jurye scuered & departed from þ comyn lyuyng of other mey. The sectes were Pharyseyes Saduceyes & Allayes þ hete Allydeyes also. The Pharyseyes wered & vsed harde clothyng & scarlyte of mete & of drynke / they determyned moyses lawe by her owde naũce & statutes/ they bare scrowes in her forhede & in her lyft armes/ & called the scrowes Philaterna. In þ scrowes were þ .x. cõmaũdementes wryte in mynde of the lawe: Also they had large hemmes boũde with thornes þ pryched them as they wente in theyr waye/ they withlayd neuer theyr soueryns. Also they hoped in a rysyng of bodyes from deth to lyue. The Saduceyes denyed the arysynge of bodyes from deth to lyfe & sayd þ they none Angels were/ they trowed þ the soules dyed with the bodyes/ they helde only Moyses fyue bookes/ and for they were to cruell & not compenable among them selfe/ they called them selfe Saduceyes þ is rightfull. The Allayes lyued well nyghe in alle poyntes as mey of relygyon & forloke wedlocke/ but it were fullelde / for they trowed that none woman was trewe to her husbonde / her clothes were clene alwaye/ they had no certayne Cyte. afore the sonne rysyuge they spake noo thyng that was vnlaufull/ they worshipped the sonne whan he dyde aryse/ they spake not at theyr mete/ they hated othes as it were for swerynge/ they toke noman to theyr secte but by þ allaye of one yere/ yf they toke ony of her Cyte with synne/ they put hym awaye for to ete gras as beestes done in penaũce to his lyues ende / though tey of them sate togyd̀s none of them wolde spekе a worde without leue of the nyne / they wolde not spete in the myddell of the companye neyther in the vyght syde. They helde the laterdaye soo holy that they wolde that daye dresse no mete/ neyther tende fyre neyther sette a vessell oute of one place in to a nother / and also they wolde not shyte in þ laterdaye. ¶ Josephus li. ii. Other dayes they wolde dygge the erthe without thwyttell & make hem a pytte and let fall her clothes aboute them and hele all aboute whan they wolde shyte / for me sholde wene that they dyde wronge to the sonne beme/ & whan they had shyted they wolde fylle þ pytte agayne with the same erthe that they had dygged vp of the same pytte/ these lyued longest of all mey/ for they lyued scarles

ly and dede none surfete of mete and of drynke. They trowed that all the soules were made atte begynnyng & put in bodyes whan it were tyme And some of them wolde telle what was to come / for they forloke flesshely lyvynge as it were an euyll doynge / & delyted rychesse. Here londe & what they hadde was comyn among them all/they bargayned not amonge hem but euery hadde frely of other what hym neded/they rought not of none ornementes. They chaunged neuer holey & shoon nother clothynge / but whan they were I tore other spente/ they helde holyptalyte / they had one maner mete/they prayed afore mete & after. In her hous was neuer herde crye nother noyse/none of them shold not gyue without ordenaūce of the comyn spencis. They helde al theyr lawes strenger than ony other he ꝑ shold de be receyued to abyde among them after his yere of assaye he sholde swere to kepe fayth to god/rightwysnesse to men & obedyence to prynces/& yf it happed hym somtyme to be aboue & ouer other / he sholde not mysuse his power & his might in damage & wronge of subgettes/but he sholde chastyse lyers with all his myght. To here dome sholde come no lasse than an .C. persones/the dome of hem sholde stonde stedfast & not be chaunged.

¶ Capitm .v.

FRom the .xv. yere of Tyberius to the fyrst yere of Adam for to acounte backwarde were fyue thoulande yeres so sayth Eusebi⁹/and so many yeres make .lx. yere of grace/& so by his tale the .xvi. yere of Tyberius was the begynnynge of the yere of grace lxty & one. But the seuenty saye that from Adam to the .xv. yere of Tyberius were fyue thoulande two hondred & .xxv. But the Hebrewes telley fyue thoulande/ therfore some men wyll mene ꝑ that yere began the .vi. thouland/for than the circūcision ceased & crystendom began. Other begynne from thyncarnacion of Cryst. Also that yere Johan began to preche & baptyse/and baptysed Cryste the .vi. daye of Janyuere the daye of the shewyng of our lorde And that daye twelue moneth he torned water in to wyne. ¶ Petr⁹. Therfore in olde bokes/that daye is called the daye of shewynges in the plurell nombre/for that daye fylle many dyuerse shewynges and had dyuerse names / for in the same daye in dyuerse yeres were do thre grete shewynges. The fyrst hete Epyphania & is a name made of epy ꝑ is aboue & phanos ꝑ is shewyng/as it were a shewynge made from aboue as it were a sterre/ ꝑ seconde hete Theophania & ꝑ name is made of Theos ꝑ is god & phanos that is shewyng/as it were shewyng made of god in baptysyng of Cryste by a douue. The thyrde hete bethphania / & that is made of bethe that is an house. & of phanos that is shewynge/as it were a shewyng made in an hous by tournyng of water in to wyne. ¶ R. And some men meane that that daye two yere was the myracle do of the fyue loues and two fysshes/ and hete sagephania / that name is

Anno grē Tyberius.

Anno gre Tyberius.

made of fagyn that is ete/& phanos that is shewyng / for þ myracle was doo in seynyng of men. Also that se/conde yere as Luke and Jerom sayth

30 ih

Cryst began the .xxx. yere of age loo sayth the Golpell. Jhelus was be/gynnyng as it were .xxx. yere. ¶ Cry sostomus Marianus. And comyn me nynge of holy churche/& Eusebius in hystoria ecclesiastica. meneth þ thay Cryst began his .xxxi. yere hole/and as moche as was from the natyuyte to the passyon tyme / thay Cryste the mondaye next after his baptym was ladde in to wyldernesse by the spyryt. and began his fastynge and fasted fourty dayes/and ended his fastynge in a frydaye the .xv. daye of Feuerere that daye he ouercam the deuyll that tempted hym/in the whiche daye the deuyll had ouercome and supplanted Adam the fyrst man. Thay the next Ester after as trewe looze telleth / he drofe & chaced sellers and byers oute of the Temple. In the same yere af ter he called & chese his dysciples An/drew. Peter. Philip. Nathanael. The next yere after. he tourned water in to wyne in a .xii. daye. And after that Beda telleth Cryst and his dysciples baptysed in the Jurye. And the next Ester after Johan was enpryloned. Also in an holy feste Cryst heled in a saterdaye one that hadde the palsey

32 M

xxxviii. yere. And after that in the sa me yere he wente vp in the hylle there he chese the twelue apostles and sente them for to preche. And loo it semeth that thre golpelers þ telle the doynge of Cryst after the prysonyng of Jo/han Baptyst. leueth vntolde almoost the doynge of one yere afore the pryso nyng/but Johan the euangelyst spe keth lasse of other thynges & telleth þ doynge & dedes how Jhelus torned water in to wyne/how Nychodemus come to Jelus by nyght/& how Je sus drofe out the sellers of the Tem/ple. After þ atte thyrde ester Johan was byheded whan he had be pryso/ned all a yere. Atte fourth ester Cryst suffred deth. ¶ Petrus. C. xi. The .xi. boke Ecclesiastice hystorie telleth that Johan was byheded at Macheronta a castell of Arabia/his bodye was bu ryed at Sebasten þ is Samaria / his hede was buryed at Jerlym belydes Herodes hous for drede lest he wolde aryse from deth to lyue yf the hede we re buryed with þ bodye. Mysbyleuyd men deuyded his boones and threwe them a brode in Julianus apostates tyme/for they hadde enuye to the my racles that he wrought. And they ga dred agayn the bones togyder & bren te them and wynnewed the askes a/waye with the wynde / that doynge some men now acounteth as it were the seconde martyrdome of the deed man/they wyste not what they dyde. In þ felt of his natyuyte whyle they gadred his bones togedres and brent them as ferforth as they myght. And whyle that mysbyleuyd men gadred Johannes bones / men of Jerusa/lem were medled among them and to ke with them a grete dele of the bo/nes / amonge the whiche dele of the bones was the fyngre that Johan/nes shewed Cryste with. Afterwarde Saynt Tecla brought þ fyngre vnto alpes. Alpes ben hye hylles in lombar

dy lyde. That fynger is now in mo/ris mynyster as it is layd/but the bo/nes were lent to Athanalius bysshop of Alysaũdre. In Marcian⁹ the pryn ces tyme. Johan warned two mon/kes of his yeede & tolde were it laye. The monkes were of the eest londes and were come to Jerusalem for to bydde & praye. Neuertheleſſe the hede was longe loſt by vnconnyng/& was leyde in a dey in Fenicia/tyll ꝑ Jo/han eſte tolde where his heede laye to Marcellus the abbot that dwelled in the ſame dey. And than afterwarde the feeſt of the byhedyng began to be holden in the ſame Lyte ꝑ ſame daye that the hede was foũden & take vp of the erthe. Other telleth that it is not the feſt of the Decollacõn of behedyn ge / but of the collection of the gade/ryng of the bones that was rather do & of the brennyng. Than Theodoſi us the Emperour brought the hede to Conſtantynople. And thens it was brought in to Fraũce & is oft ſhewed to pylgrymes at ampens.

¶ Capitulum .vi.

Anno gre Tyberius.

Oryſt ſuffred deth. vii. day afo re Apryll. Caſſyodor⁹ ſayth. ꝑ daye was a grete Eclyps of the ſonne/ſoo that none ſuche was a fore honde neyther after/ſoo that the ſterres were ſeen in heuen / and erthe ſchakyng in Bythinia were throwen downe many Cytees. ¶ R. Alſo the ſtones were cloue / therfore it ſemeth that veynes & clyftes that nowe ben ſeen in quareys & in roches & in roc/kes come of ꝑ erthe ſhakyng/for befo re that tyme ſtones were hole without clyftes. ¶ Joleph⁹. That yere in the whytelonoaye prieſtes in the Temple hadde ſtyrynges and noyſe of places. Thanne they herde a voys breke out ſodeynly ſaſte by the Temple ꝑ ſayd paſſe we out of thele ſeges. Alſo ꝑ ye re about Pentecoſt ꝑ is whytelonetyde the apoſtles ordeyned the ſaſſe James Alpheus ſone byſſhop of Jeruſalem. he longe tyrſt maſſe amonge them/& ruled the byſſhoprycke at Jeruſalem xxx. yere. There were ordeyned ſeuen dekens. Steuen. Philip. Procours. Ny chanor. Timor. Permenas. & Nycho las. Nycholas ſtode not as he ſholde/ but he made his wyfe compy to all ꝑ wolde haue hyr. ¶ Eulebius in hyſto ria eccleſiaſtica li. iii. This Nycholas had a fayr wyf & was blamed of the apoſtles/as though he were Jelous & he brought forth his wyf/and yf ony may wolde lye by her he wolde ſuffre it. In ſymple and Innocent doynge though ſome folowed dyuerſe leche/rye/yet Nycholas dyde yet in delpplyn ge of the vyce of Jeloulye. and not by wyll to teche men to delyre fleſſhely lykynge/and namely for his ſones & doughters lyued chaſte to her lyues ende / and alſo he hym ſelfe toke no/ne other wyfe after his fyrſte wyfe. ¶ R. Of this James take hede that he had four ſurnames and ſo he is na med Jacob⁹ Alphey/for he was Al/pheus ſone our lordes brother / for he was mooſt lyke to our lorde in holy/neſſe and in face/ſoo that many men were begyled in the lykeneſſe of them two. And therfore Judas gafe the Jewes a ſygne of a cuſſe leſte they

Anno gre Tyberius.

were deceyued in takynge of Cryste. Also he is called the lasse James. for the other was Zebedeus sone/though he were yonger than he for he was rather called of Cryst/& is called ꝑ more James. & that maner is vsed in the churche of Rome & in many relygyons/so that he ꝑ cometh fyrst is called the more / & he is called rightfull for the worthynesse of passynge holynesse. This was alwaye holy & clene mayde from the tyme ꝑ he was fyrst born / he dranke neuer wyne neyther syder neyther tasted flesshe. prey come neuer on his hede/he vsed neuer oyle neyther bathes. for grete knelyng his knees were as the soles of his fete/he allone had leue to entre in to the holyest place of the Temple/fyrst of al he longe a masse. In ꝑ good frydaye whan Cryst dyed he made his auowe that he wolde neuer ete er Cryst were aryse. The people fonded well fast to touche ꝑ hemme of his clothes. That yere bytwene the Assencion that is holy thursdaye & whytesondaye Mathias was chosen & made Apostle in ste de of Judas the traytour. Of hem it is wryten in a storye/though the auctor therof is vnknowen. A man was in Jerusalem that hete Ruben as Jerom seyth of the lygnage of Jssachar his wyf hete Cyborea. In a nyghte whan they had payed dette of wedlocke eyther to other/ ꝑ woman dremed that she had bore an vile sone ꝑ shold be traytour of his owne people. The childe was born & called Judas / & the fader & the moder were a grysed for to slee the childe other for to nourysshe hym vp that shold destroye his owne people/therfore they put hym in a lytyll cryb shape as a boote & dyde hym in to the see/& soo he come in to an Jlonde that hete Scarioth / there the quene of the Jlonde had noo childern & fonde the cryb & the childe & feyned her selfe with childe/and saye & feyned that she had childe. But not longe after the quene conceyued & ye de with childe by the kyng. Whan the childe was born & come to age. Judas greued hym full ofte & made him wepe full ofte / but all for nought/for it was not worth the whyle. Atte last it come oute that Judas was not the kynges sone. And thanne he slough priuely the kynges sone and dradde the payne and fledde to Jerusalem with men that were trybutarye/and put them to Pylatus courte that was than Justyce. And for thynges that be lyke acorde to geders. Judas had soone grete fauour of Pylatus. In a daye Pylatus loked out of his palays in to Rubens Orchарde that sothely was Judas fader. And Pylatus hadde lykyng to the apples/therfore he sente Judas to gader hym of the apples/than Ruben come and mette hym/and after the stryfe and strokes Judas vp with a stone and smote Ruben on the hede & slough his owne fader. But Judas fledde priuely awaye after that euyll dede. And ther for men trowed that Ruben was sodeynly deed. Than Pylatus gaue to Judas all Rubens catell/and he gaue Cyborea to be Judas wyf. Than in a daye Cyborea made grete mone before Judas of her wreched & sorow full lyf/how she had put her pong so-

Judas Scarioth.

ne in to the see stremes. How she loste her husbond sodeynly & how she was maryed ayenst her wylle. And soo it was knowen þ Judas had slayn his owne fader/& wedded his owne mod Therfor by counseyll of Cyborea Judas folowed Crist. þ his trespas were forgeue. And soo Judas was Cryste procurator and his disciple. Also that yere after the election of Mathyas/ and after the sendynge of the holy goost er the Apostles wolde goo about in to dyuerse londes / they come to Jerlm togyders & made the Crede & Steuen was stoned to deth lix dayes a fore Janyuere. That yere Peter þ apostle Jones sone of the pupnce of Galylee of the strete Bethsayda Andrewes broder began to holde the bysshopes see in the eest londes. & was bisshop there .iiii. yere & longe masses & sayd the Pater noster. ¶ Jeronimus de viris illustribz. Whan Peter come to Antyochia & was bysshop there. vii yere. Than he come to Rome & was there .xxv. yere and .vii. monethes. Paull was conuerted/& was with the dysciples at Damaske vnto after þ he had receyued cristendō of Ananias & thens he wente to Arabia / & thens ayene in to Damaske & made thre yeres þ holy wryte called many dayes/ there he was lete downe ouer the walle in a cupe & come in to Jerlm for to see Peter. & was with hȳ .xv. dayes & called with hym of the golspell. Afterward he come in to the contrees of Syrya & of Scilicia & of Alya & was there .xiiii. yere/& whan the .xiiii. yere was done/ he come to the apostles in to Jerlm. than whan he had appe led. he come to the emperour in to Rome/ there without the Cyte he hurd & comyn bery & taught therin þ wordes of lyf. Among the whiche Seneca þ was Neroes mayster vylyted Paull not oonly mouth with mouth/ but also with lettres & pystles. Persius the poete was born. Tyberiꝰ Cezar dyed poysened wᵗ venym þ yere of his age lxxviii. as it were the fyrste daye of October. ¶ Petrus caᵖ vi. Tyberius knewe þ he sholde dye & called to hym his neuewes afore other noble men Gayus his owne broders sone & Tyberius þ he loued moost. þ sone of his owne sone Drusus / & ordeyned þ he wolde to morowe ordeyne hym a successour/& prayed fyrst to her goddes. And he ordeyned by hym selfe to put afore his owne neuewes/ he þ come fyrst to him a morow/& warned Tyberius priuely þ he sholde come fyrst in all maner wyse. But he was rechel es at morowe & wolde not come tyll he had ete. And Gayus come fyrst & had þ empyre. Kymbelinus kyng of Brytons dyed & left after hym twey sones. Guyderius & Arupragus / but Guyderius had the kyngdom & warned trybute/& so he made þ Romaynes aryse ayenst hym. Anno grē Tyberius.

¶ Capᵗm .vii.

GAyus Tyberiꝰ neuewe of his broder Germayn was called Galygula / for he was born in the oost. he had þ name of a knygh tes legge harneysed þ hete Galygula This was Emperour after Tyberiꝰ Gayus. 40 1

Anno gre Gaius.

and regned as it were four yere & ny ne monethes & was ay ylle dyspoled may. And clensed al the same of Tyberius/& made mey calle hym god of heuen & of erthe. Therfore he made his ymage sette in ꝑ Temple of Jerusalem. he laye by his owne systres & gate a doughter on that one / & laye by that doughter afterwarde. And at the laste he exiled his systres that he hadde laye by. This the fyrst yere of his Emppre/delyuerd Herodes Agrippa out of pryson & made hym kyng of the Jurye. Tyberius had prysoned Herodes Agrippa. The seconde yere of his kyngdome he exiled Herodes Antypa / & Herodyas that had lyued in spoule breche with Herodes Antypa/& Herodes Agrippa accused them The erthe swolowed the wenche that tombled. But Gayue the thyrde yere of his emppre exiled Pylatus Justyce of the Jurye/& sente hym in to Dyen. that is in the royalme of Fraunce in delyppte of his kyng / for he was born there. The Jewes accused Pylatus ꝑ he slough mey gyltles/& that he had sette ymages of mey of straunge nacions in the Temple ayenst the wyll of Jewes. Also that he had take moneye of the holy treloryе/and made a water condyte to his owne hous. Also that he had take the stole of prestho/de in to his owne hous & wolde not delyuere hit but for hyre to the prynce of prestes in the holy dayes. Thay he was put in pryson/and borowed a knyfe for to pare an appel & slew hym selfe therwith/& with his owne honde/& was boũde to a grete stone and throwen in to Tyber/thay ylle spyrytes made Joye with hym that ylle was also / & made pestylence & grete rylynge of water/& grete thondryng about that place. Therfore the Romaynes drowe hym out of Tyber & threwe him in to Rone at Dyen/that place was tho graunted the place of corlynge. And also hit hete Digenia/ as it were via that is a waye/and of Jehenne that is the valey of childery of depnelle. But there fylle a pestylence also/& the mey of the place buryed hym at Lolane / & there also mey of the coũtree were a fraped. & dyde that bodye in a pytte that is beclypped all about with hylles. Ther is yet harde gryselp bere & noyle. In hystoria Ecclesiastica it is redde / that the Jewes accused Pylatus to Tyberius. & that Pylatus was bore to Lugdunes in Fraũce. ¶R. And that eyther storye maye be saued without with layenge for to vnderstande that he was born in to Lugdunes after the accusacõy of the Jewes / & that after Volusianus was come agayne from Jerusalem/ he called hym out of the exilynge for to haue harder dampnacion. ¶Eusebius & Beda withnesseth ꝑ Pylatus slewe hym self with his owne honde.

¶Capitulum .viii.

OClaudius the eame of Gayus & of Drusus/whan Gayus was slayne was made Emperour by sleyght & helpe of Herodes Agrippa. and began to regne in Lammesse moneth. & regned as it were. xb yere. The dedes of this be selde in mynde/but that he made ꝑ Bryttons

subgette / for he gaue hym alwaye to mete and drynke & lecherye out of mesure. And cast hym to make a lawe to excuse all þ behynde let go a blast/ for somtyme he spared it to moche & fell in grete peryll. ¶ Iosephus li.xx. This Claudius had thre wyues/the fyrste hete Petyna & he gate on her a doughter that hete Antompde. Petyna dyed/and he wedded Messalyna/ and gate on her a sone that hete Britannicus & a doughter that hete Octauia. His thyrde wyf hete Agryppa Germanicus doughter / & she had a sone that hete Nero. Claudius wedded his doughter Octauia to this Nero, and for loue that Claudius had to this Agryppina / he slewe his wyfe Messalina/and whan she was slayne Claudius in Triclinio sytting at mete vsed for to spekе as though he were out of mynde/and axed why his lady Messalina wolde not come. Agryppina dradde lest Britannicus the sone of Messalina sholde regne after his fader/& therfore she poysened Claudius/for her sone Nero sholde be Emperour. And Nero quyte his moder þ tryacle whan he was Emperour. For he poysened Britannicus & slewe his moder and his owne wyfe Octauia. ¶ R. Of the forsayd Messalina speketh Iuuenalis Satiricus and sayth that she was so lecherous/that fyrste she dyde her prynely to the pryue harlottes place/& afterwarde she put her forth openly & wente thens not fulfylled of the maner doynge/but wery of trauaylle/and also she exited noble wyues to the same maner of doynge ¶ Beda li.pri°. c°. iiii. That yere was the grete honger in Syrya that Agabus the prophete had pphecyed in actibus apostolor. ¶ Petrus. lxxi. Whyle this honger was stronge in euery place of Syrya/& in the Iurye moost Helene the quene of Adyabenes come to Ierusalem and bought corn all about for to susteyne nedy crysten men at Iherusalem/& atte last she made two buryels & hete burye therin her bodye & her sones bodye / the buryels ben yet seen. Therfore many ben dysceyued and troweth that there is the buryels of Helene Constantyns mod. for men rede of her þ she come to Ierusalem and hyght the Cyte in many thynges. Also that yere poule come to Ierusalem to talke with Peter of the gospell. Also that yere the .xv. daye of Juyll the Apostles were departed in to all the worlde about. Thay Peter come to Rome/& sente Marcyall to Limonica/& Appollinaris to Rauen/& Marcus in to Egypte. This Marcus of Ieuyes kynde was Peters sone by baptym & his dyscyple and come to Rome with Peter. There atte prayer of Crysten men he wrote the gospell that Peter alowed & approued and toke it to be radde in chirches. Thay Marcus was sente in to Aquyleya/there he conuerted moche folke. Atte last he was sente in Alexandria in Egypte/& there he was do to deth thay about the yere of our lorde four hondred thre score & .vii. he was translated & brought from Alexandria in to Venys. This kytte of his thombe somtyme lest he sholde be made preest other bysshop/but goddes ordenaunce had the maystrye & auctorite of Peter

Anno grē Claudius.

Helena regina adiabenes.

Anno gr̃ Claudius.

that made hym bysshop of Alexandria ¶ Beda li.i.ca°.v. Kyng Guyderius regned amonge the Brytons / & warned the Romayns trybute therfore Claudius Cezar come & conquered Brytayne as it were without batayll and grete noyse of grutchyng was arered in Brytayn as it semeth/for hermen that fledde were not restored agayne. He come in to ayn Jlonde there Julius Cezar durst neuer come/nother other man after hym. Also the Jlondes Orchades that ben beyonde Brytayn in the see of Occean/he made subget to the Emppre of Rome/& tourned agayne to Rome the.vi.moneth after that he wente out / & gaue his sone that name Brytannicus. Lelius Hamo a leder of Claudius slewe kyng Guyderius at Porchestre/and this Hamo deyed afore Hamoes hauen that was soo called by his name that is now Hampton. Thayn Claudius after dyuerse happes of batayll. toke Arupragus Guyderius brod̃ to his grace & brought his doughter Genuilla from Rome & mayed hyr to kyng Arupragus. And for he wolde make the place of ꝑ mayage solempne/he called it Claudiocestria by his owne name. ¶ R. Claudiocestria hete Caerleon in Brytysshe speche that is Claudius Cyte. But after that it was called Glowcestre & Glouernia also/and had that name of the duke of Demecia ꝑ hete Gloza. Me sayth that Claudius Cezar gate hym there at Glowcestre. Thayn Claudius sente Legyons of knyghtes in to Jrlonde. But he tourned agayne to Rome and Arupragus withdrewe hym and wolde not be vnder the Romayns. Therfore Uelpasianus a duke of Rome was sente & made the kyng of the kyngdom & the Jle of wyght that is next to Brytayne in the southe syde subget to themppre of Rome. Herodes Agryppa whan he hadde greued some of the holy chirche / he come in to Cezarea for to make pleyes in worshyp of Cezar. & there to lete hym self be called god. Therfore an Angell smote hym & his bodye swail/and he sayd to his frendes Lo J that was called god/now J am rightfully boũden with boundes of deth and so he dyed. ¶ Petr⁹ ca°lvi. This Herodes Agrippa was Arystobolus sone. Arystobolus was the sone of the grete Herodes Alcalonita/& his syster was Herodias her oldest eame Herodes Antypas the forsayd Arystobolus broder. This Herodes Agryppa was a man of grete herte/a grete warrpour & free of gyftes but he was poor. He come to Rome whyle Tyberius Cezar lyued for to gete a nother Tetrarchia/that is a nother fourth dele of the kyngdom of Jewes/& hadde grete frendshyp of Drulus Tyberius Cezars sone & obleged hym selfe for moche dette for to wynne the wyll of ꝑ Romayns. But Drulus was hastly deed / & therfore Tyberius Cezar was sory ꝑ he dyde all Drulus seruaũtes out of his presence leste Drulus dethe come to his mynde by syght of his seruaũtes/therfore hit happed ꝑ Herodes Agryppa wente agayne to the Jurye. as it were a man without comfort/& for shame & for nede & for myschyef he closed hym selfe in a toure that he myght dye for

hongre/but at prayer of his syster he
rodyas he was releued by Herodes An
typa. But Herodes Antypa repreued
hym in a tyme for the good that he
had do hym. And Herodes Agryppa
had Indygnacion therof & wente to
Tyberius Cezar & gate grace of him
atte last & left with Gayus Germani
cus sone. In a tyme he sate with Gay
us in his chare & wysshed that Tybe
rius the olde may & vnealy were deed
that Gayus myghte be Emperour.
The charyoter herde that & warned
the Emperour / & therfore Agryppa
was prysoned six monethes vnto the
deth of Tyberius Cezar. Whyle this
Agryppa was in pryson / one of his
pryseners that was connyng in dyuy
nynge warned hym that he sholde be
soone delyuered out of pryson & be a
kyng/so that his frendes sholde haue
enuye to his welthe/this dyuynour dy
uyned so whyle he sawe an owle sytte
vpon the tree that Agryppa lened to.
And sayd that as soone as he saw eft
suche a maner byrde sytte aboue hym
he sholde dye the fyfthe daye after.
Whan Tyberius was deed. Gayus
delyuered Agryppa & gaue hym two
Tetrarchyes of Phylyp & of Lysania
& crowned & called hym kyng. Ther
for his syster Herodyas was wrothe &
had grete Indygnacion / for her hus
bonde Herodes Antypas that was Te
trarcha had not gete hym the name
of kyng / & she excited her husbonde
Herodes Antypa that he sholde go to
Gayus & bye ꝑ name of a kyng/but
Gayus was warned afore honde by
lettres of Agryppa/& put Herodes to
Lugdunes in Fraũce. And for Herody
as was Agryppaes syster. she had cho Anno grẽ
se whether she wolde go agayn other Claudius.
folowe her husbonde and she chose to
be exiled with her husbonde & sayde/
that she wolde not leue her husbonde
in his myschyef that she had folowed
in his bonechere/& so the thyrde Te
trarcha was take from Herodes An
typa & geue to Herodes Agryppa. At
the last Gayus was slayne whan the
re was stryfe betwene the Senatours
& knyghtes & the people of Rome. for
the Senatours drad the cruelte of the
Emperour & the dysauaũtage of the
comynte/& the people drad the couey
tyse of the Consuls. Than by sleyght
of Agryppa Claudius was made Em
perour / & anone he gaue Herodes A
gryppa the fourth Tetrarchia that is
Judea. And so Herodes Agryppa was
made grete & wente agayne in to the
Jurye / & afterwarde there he slough
James and prysoned peter. Than
he made playes at Cezaria as it is
sayd afore honde. & swall & was ete
with wormes & dyed. And left after
hym two other sygnages & ay halfe
beyonde flome Jordan/his sone He
rodes Agryppa was not called Hero
des/but only Agryppa. To hym cryp
ten men fledde afterwarde out of the
Jurye whan the Cyte sholde be take
& destroyed. Saynt Marye our lordes
moder deyed the yere of her age thre
score & thre/for in the byrth of her so
ne she was .xiiii. yere olde/and lyued
with her sone .xxxiii. yere. Afterward
xvi. yere as some men wyll meane &
soo she was take hens whan she was
lx. wynter olde & more/for men sayn
that the Apostles preched after Cryst

Anno grē Claudius.

in the Jurye & in the coūtrees aboute full .xii. yere. Phylyp the apostle was nayled to the crosse in the Cyte Jherapolis the yere of his age thre score and .xviii. Lazarus the fyrst bysshop of Cypres deyed his seconde deth and hadde .xxiiii. yere bytwene his two dethes. Felix procurator of the Jurye was sente by Claudius afore this Felix. Poull was accused & appeled for his offence to the Emperour. That tyme were many false prophetes. ¶Egesyppus li. scō. Also that tyme were many shrewed swerdmen in Jerusalem & were medled amonge the people & slewe many men so subtyly & so pryuely that no man coude them aspye/so the drede of them that lyued was more greuous than the myschyef of them that were deed. Therfore many men went in to wyldernesse for to haue refute & socour. Claudius deyed at Rome in his owne palays the yere of his age thre score & four as it were in the moneth of Marche. for his wyf Agryppina slewe hym with venym for to put of his sone Brytannicus & to make her owne sone Nero Emperour.

¶Capitulum .ix.

Nero.

NEro ỹ sone of Domici⁹ & of Agryppina Gayus syster had wedded Claudius doughter & began to regne and regned almoost xiiii. yere. This was moost curyous & crafty to werke with Instrumentes of mulyke/so that he had Jope & lykynge to be openly called prynce of harpers. Also he had grete lykyng in the ſwetnesse of his voys/that abstey ned hym & spared all maner mete & drynke ỹ was not good for the voys/ & not oonly he dyde that/but also he vsed oft clysteryes & vomytes/ whan Nero began to synge. no man was so hardy to goo out of the Teatre er he had made an ende of his songe/& he was all ruled & lad by ledyng & cōsseyll of mynstrayls. And for he was moost couetous of all Emperours/he vsed for to saye/ he that is aboue all hath nede of all/but yet it greued hē not to gyue mynstrals al that he had and he gaue them all the worshyppes of the Cyte of Rome. ¶Suetonius. He wered noo clothe twyes/ he vsed shololes of syluer/he fylled with nettes of golde/ the nettes were drawe with ropes of rede sylke. Also for this he wolde see the lykenesse of Troye whan it was sette a fyre/ he sette a grete dele of Rome a fyre that brente seuen nyghtes & seuen dayes/ and he began to crye and synge the gestes of Troye. ¶Dracius. Also he was soo lecherous that he wolde be wedde with hote oynementes & colde. Also he wedded a man for to be his wyfe/ and he became a nother mannes wyf Also he lete kerue his owne moders wombe/ for he wolde see the place that he was conceyued Inne. ¶Martinus. Physycyens blamed hym for he had defouled his owne moder/ and he answerde & sayd/but ye make me goo with childe ye shall be deed euerychone/than they made hym swelle with drynkes/and made hym vnwytynge drynke a frogge. And atte last after moche wo & sorowe/he delyuerd

hym & cast vp a frogge. But the phy
sycyens sayd that the childe was born
afore his tyme/and therfore it was so
vnthryuynly and so euyll shape. But
Nero made this frogge be kepte in a
coure to his owne lyues ende. Ther-
fore some men weney that Lateran
hath that name of he frogge that lo-
ked there/for latere a latyn is lotye &
be hydde other vnknow in Englysshe
& rana in latyn a frogge in Englys-
she. Allo Nero made hym ay heuey
of ay hondred fote hye & bored & thyr
lyd with many smale hooles / and it
was born vp with four score pylers &
tey of marbell stone. he leete falle wa
ter therupoy that droped downe as it
were rayne that falleth from heuey.
He made allo a lampe brennynge be
drawey in to that heuey by daye that
yede a downe westwarde as it were
ỳ sonne. And he made a myrour sette
with precyous stones that shone by
nyght as it were the mone. But all
thele were by goddes ordenaunce soo
sodeynly destroyed so to rusched & to
brooke that therof was neuer gobet
foũde nother cromme. Allo he made
a carre with foure whelys be drawe
vpoy that heuey. so that ỳ noyle was
herde as it were the noyse of a grete
thondre/but god almyghty sent a gre
te wynde that threwe the carte in to
the Ryuer. ¶ Eutropius. Nero slewe
many noble mey & Linia Octauians
wyfe his owne moder Agryppina &
his fader syster & his wyfe. And Se-
neca the philosopher of Cordubey Lu
canus eame was Neroes mayster / &
axed couenable reward / for that he
had be Neroes mayster/& he had cho
se in whiche bowe of a tree he wolde
be ay hanged. Seneca axed why he
had deserued ỳ maner deth Thay Ne
ro made one to scarmuche about Se
necaes hede with a bryght swerde/&
sawe that he was wonder sore aferde
& sayd / as sore as thou art aferde of
this swerde / as sore I am a ferde of
the / & yet I am as sore aferde of the
as I was some tyme whyle I was a
childe. And therfore whyle thou art
a lyue. I maye not be without drede/
but euer in grete drede. Therfore Se
neca chese what maner deth he wolde
take / and chese to be late blood in a
bath & to dye in thay maner / & as it
were by a forbedyng he had that na-
me Seneca/for Seneca in latyn is he
that sleeth hym selfe in Englysshe.
This Seneca had two brethery/one
of them hete Julius Gallo & was ỳ
best declamator of all/he slough him
selfe with his owne honde / the other
broder hete Mela Lucanns the poetes
fader. Allo this Lucanus whay he
had made his boke of the harme and
damage of stryfe & dyscorde bytwene
Cytezeyns/& therby he brought Nero
to acorde & myldenesse/yet by heest of
Nero he was slayn ỹ bledỹg by kyttỹ
ge of his veynes as it is sayd. ¶ Pol. li
viii. Some be bold & hardy to delpysi
this Seneca/& for to groũde hym vp
oy the auctorite of Quintilianus/but
me semeth ỳ they doubte/for he was
worthy to be homely with Poull and
Jerom reheneth hym amonge holy
sayntes. This Seneca had noble wyt
to lerne & to teche & had grete study-
ynge & grete knowleche of thynges &
well nye all mater of studye of wytte

Anno grẽ Nero.

Anno grē Nero.

& of lcyence/he had & wrote reasons of poetrye/& nye all maner phylosophye/& in euery doynge he was good & trewe keper of vertues & enemye of vyces & of synnes / so þ it semed that he made worldes of gold & goddes acorde with mankynde. Also he made bokes de beneficiis de clemēcia declamacōes tragedias de naturalibz quelcionibz et de tusculanis. de calibz fortunis. ¶ Jeronim⁹ de viris illustribz

48 2 Poull appeled to themperour & was sente boūden to Rome & there he was two yere in free warde & dysputed ayenst the Jewes/& was afterward let go fre. Peter that yere ordeyned at Romo two bisshops that were helpers to teche the fayth of holy chirche. Linus was one & Cletus þ other for to fulfyll the offyce of preesthode to the people that come & not the offyce of bysshops. Peter hym selfe was occupyed in bedes & in prechyng. ¶ Martinus. Of this Cletus is wrytey that he wrote fyrst in his lettres Salutē et apostolicā bñdictionē / that is gretyng & the apostles blessyng/this prayled mo the pylgrymages do to holy sayntes/& specyally to the apostles Peter and Poull/& sayd that ones vysytynge of apostles was more helply to a mannes soule thay two yere fastyng. Also that yere Lucas was with Poull in the Cyte of Rome & wrote the boke that hete Actus apl'oꝝ. but he hadde wryte

h the golpel afore. About that yere dyed Longius the knyght that opened Cryste with a spere / & toke his syght by the blood that ranne vpon the spere out of Crystus syde. And so he trowed in Cryste & was taught of the Apostles & wente in to Cezarea in Capadocia & lyued ay holy lyue .xxviii. yere & tourned many men to the fayth of holy chirche and dyed martyr atte last. Persius Satirice and poete dyed ¶ R. There were mo poetes thay Satirices. Poeta hath þ name of feynynge/& suche one was Virgyll specyally in his Eneydes & Ouidi⁹ Satiricus is sayd of saturitas þ is fulnes of the mater other of the repreuynges þ they spake ayenst yll men & euyll lyuyng/for they spake therof atte full/& ther were thre suche. Perli⁹. Dracl⁹. & Juuenalis. ¶ Vlyd. li. viii. ca⁹ vii. The offyce of a poete is for to telle thyngis þ bey soth in dede by other lykenes & chaūgyng with florysshyng and fayr maner of spekyng. Therfor it is þas poetes see that Temples were fayrer thay other houses/& mawmetti hyer thay other bodyes so they trowed that goddes sholde be worshyped with the fayr & noble spekynge / therfor some poetes bey called diuines/for they made theyr dytes of goddes. ¶ R. Ther by it semeth þ Lucanus was no poete whay he made thre storyes of þ stryfe of Cytezeyns/but yf it were by þ maner of medlyng of poples. The lasse James bysshop of Jerlm was slayn vii. dayes afore Aprill in þ ester tyme xxx. yere after þ passyon of our lorde/fyrst þ Jewes they stoned James for anger þ they myght not slee Poull & afterward they smyte out his brayne with a walkers staf. ¶ R. Eusebi⁹ in hystoria ecclīastica li. ii. ca⁹ ii. sayth þ James was the sone of Joseph⁹ our lady spouse gete on his other wyf / & therfore he was called our lordes brod

But Jerom meoueth more lothely that he was the lone of the other Marye our ladyes lyster & his fader hete Alpheus. Marke the golpeler Paules dylcyple & his meuer dyed at Alexandria in Egypte. His golpell was wryten at Rome & Peter appreued it & alowed & toke it for to be rad in chirches. Linus the billhop luffred deth at Rome. vii. dayes afore December. After him Cletus was his luccellour. xii. yere. That yere Peter wente to Rome to withstonde & put of Symon Magus that come of the Samarytanes. Peter had ouercome hym afore at Cezarea & chaced hym out of the Jurye. Symon Magus gadred the people to gyder at Rome & layd/that Peter & Poull mey of Sagylee had greued hym lore/& therfore he wolde forlake Rome that he had defended longe tyme. And thay he let a daye whay he wolde stye vp in to heuen/and whay that daye was come/he tourned to & shewed all the myght of his wytchecrafte. Thay they that were in his lyde layd/that Cryst dyd neuer luche a dede. But atte prayer of Peter he fylle downe of his flyght & was all to broke & bruled. Nero was lory that he had lost luche ay helper/& put Peter in warde. And Peter knewe that his ende daye was nye & made Clement byllhop in his stede. Also at Instaũce of brethery he wolde fynde to elcape Neroes tyrannye. & met Cryste in the gate of the Cyte & layd / lorde whether golte thou. I goo layd Cryste to Rome to be nayled to the crolle agayne. Thay Peter vnderstode that it was layd of his owne paslyon & tourned agayne in to the Cyte & was take/ Anno grē
key of the wardeyns & honged on the crolle & his hede downeward. His dyl/ Nero.
cyple Marcellus abode no mānes lentence nother leue/but toke Peter downe of ꝑ crolle with his owne hondes & buryed him in a place ꝑ hete Vatica/nus. after the. xxv. yere of his byllhop/ryche of Rome. In Neroes last yere Nero dyd Peter in the crolle & made Poull to be slayne with a sweide all in one daye & lent ꝑ duke Delpalian⁹ in to ꝑ Jurye to make the Jewes lubget ꝑ wolde not luffre the couetyle of florus ꝑ was Justyce. ℭ Eutr. Whay he herde ꝑ Galba in Spayne was made Emperour thay he lost all comfort & for harmes that he hade done & bethought ꝑ compute/the Senatours demed him for ay enmye & fled. iiii. myle from ꝑ Cyte & slow hym selfe in a subarbe of his bonde may ꝑ he hadde made free ꝑ yere of his owy age. xxxii That yere all the meyne of August⁹ Cezar were consumpte whay Peter had suffred deth. thay Clement come after him. Clement had gouerned holy chirche. ix. yere vnd Peter whyle he was alyue/he was byllhop. xxii. yere xii. yere with Linus & Cletus & after ꝑ. ix. yere by him self allone for tho he was exiled. This Clement as a wyse may & war for to beware of mylchyef ꝑ myght falle afterwarde ꝑ euery other wolde make hym a luccellour by that enlample of Peter/& lo holy dygnyte myght falle in pollellyon as it were by herytage/therfor he relygned his dygnyte to Linus & afterward to Cletus. Also this Clement wrote many bokes of crystey lawe & made Ly/

Anno grē Nero.

nus & Cletus bysshoppes afore hym. And this Clement was the fyrste by eleccion after peter & the thyrde in degre of ordre/for Lynus & Cletus were bytwene peter and hym his bodye was throwen in to the see Cerlon / & after many yeres one Cyryllus apostle of the Sclaues fonde it & brought it to Rome in the fyrst Nycholas tyme. ¶ Gaufr. About that tyme Marius the sone of Arupragus regned in Brytayne. In his tyme one Rodicus kyng of Pyctes come out of Sicia & occupyed the north parte of Brytayn that parte hete Albania & nowe hete Scotlonde. But atte laste Marius slough Rodicus / & in mynde of that victorye/kyng Marius rered a stone in that place / the whiche countree is called by his name Westmaria / that is Westmerlonde. Yet it is wryten in a stone. Marii victory. ¶ R. Here Wyllelmus of Malmelburye was deceyued that troweth that this stone was rered in mynde of Marius the Consull of Rome / but it is no wonder he had not rad the Brytysshe boke there it is wryten of Marius the kyng. Afterwarde Marius the kyng graũted to Rodicus men that were ouercome the londe of Catenely that is in the last endes of Scotlonde for to dwelle therin/as it is layd in the last chappytre of the fyrst boke.

¶ Capitm .x.

Galba.

GAlba Seruius regned after Nero .vii. monethes I cholery of Spaynerdes & Galles the yere of his age thre score & .xiii. & had be a Senatour of olde nobley/his pryp up lyf was full noble/and hadde oft be Consull & oft proconsull and ofte duke & leder of grete bataylles & harde. He made one Pylon a noble yong man his sone adoptiuus & his heyr/ but by a wayte of one Otho they were both deed in the myddell of the chepyng place. Otho Lucius regned thre monethes. Whan he herde that there was an Emperour made in Gallia by relygyons of Germania/he areyed batayls that bey called Bella ciuilia and had the victorye in thre the fyrst batayls. And the fourth batayl whan he sawe his men ouerlette & falle to grounde / he sayd that he was not so worthy that Cyuyle batayll sholde for hym aryse/& so he slewe hym selfe Vytellius regned after Otho as it were seuen monethes & was strong and noble / but he was soo grete a glotoy that he ete some day thryes some day four tymes & some daye fyue tymes. Atte one soper were sette afore hym two thousande fysshes & seuen thousand foules so it is wryte. This drad that Uelpasian⁹ sholde regne & slewe his brother Sabynus / and thay for drede he hydde hym & cloſed hym in a celle. And dukes that were with Uelpasianus drowe him out & so he was openly and naked drawe thrugh the Cyte & helde vp his hede on hye and a sharpe swerde was sette vnder his chynne. And all men threwe on hym dyrte & duste and soo he was throwe in to Tyber. Uelpasianus regned as it were .viii. yere and was coueytous of moneye/but he toke it not wrong-

fully. He wolde forgete wronges and lightly take chydynges of mey of lawe & of philosophres. This was some tyme lent by Nero in to the Jurye for to chaste ꝑ Jewes/& herde of Neroes deth & lette there his sone Tytus & wente agayne to Rome. He foughte xxxii. tymes manly ayenst his enemyes in Germania & ellys where ¶ Polli.iii.ca°xiiii. One Buculus an olde may cryed in delpyte of Delpasianus and sayd/the fore maye chaunge his skynne but not his wylle. For Delpanus couetyse was neuer the lasse for the passyng of his age. He sayth that he answerde in this maner / to suche mey we owe laughynge / to our selfe correccion/& payne to euyll doers. Also this more for the playne chastysynge of the people & nacions of londes that he had wonne. He made prouynces of this kyngdomes Archaya Lycya Rhodus Samus Tracia & Silicia/& ordeyned stywardes to gouerne these londes that were rather vnder kynges/that were frendes & subgettis to the Romayns. ¶ R. Here lacketh tey yere by the comyn Cronycles bytwene the passyon of our lorde & Delpasianus tyme as it is sayde afore in the prologue. Jerusalem was take by Tytus. The Temple was brente & throwe a downe euen with ꝑ grounde. ¶ Josephus li. vii. The same moneth & daye that it was fyrste brente by the kalenders that was the .xviii. day of September the yere after that Salomon buylde it fyrst .xi. hondred and .xxx. After the seconde buyldyng that was in Aggeus tyme seuen hondred yere and .xxxix. But Martinianus and other telley that it was take Anno grē vespasiani
key in the estery tyme. ¶ Egesyppus In this brennynge and destruccion enleuen tymes an hondred thousande Jewes wer slayne with swerde and with hongre. An hondred thousande were take pryseners and solde alway thyrty for a peny/and nyne hondred thousande fledde and were to shyfte and departed. ¶ Jeronimus. That tyme was so moche folke at Jerusalem/for in the estery tyme they come to the Temple out of all the Jurye. ¶ Josephus li. vii. It is no wonder that so grete people of Jewes were dede & take / for Nero somtyme wolde wete the tale & nombre of Jewes that were at Jerusalem / for he despysed that Temple with al his myght. And Cestius the styward as he had lerned of bysshopes wrote to Nero that ther were foūde at Jerusalem in one holy daye .xx. hondred thousande & .vii. hondred thousande without them that were pollute and persones with wemmes that had no leue for to offre. The bysshopes acounted this nombre by the nombre of hooste that were offred/the whiche nombre was two hondred thousande and six and fyfty thousande and fyue hondred. And euery tey persones offred one hooste. In this fyghtyng the Romaynes had connyge and strength. The Jewes hadde wodenesse and folye. For the tyme was drye and Delpasianus wente to the Lyte Jotapatey and stopped all the water conduytes. But Josephus was with Inne and founde vp a connyng crafte and henge wete clothes vpon ꝑ towne walles

Anno grē vespasian⁹

and for the clothes dropped/they that were without wende & trowed that they that were within had noo lacke of water for to drynke while they had plente of water to wasshe theyr clothes. Thay Vespasianus dystourbed the walle with a stroke of ay engyne but Josephus henge sackes fulle of strawe ayenst the strokes of the engyne/and so the strokes were lette & the walles saued. For harde thynges beyn better withstonde with nesche thynges thay with harde. But the Romayns bounde hokes to longe poles/ & kytte the ropes of the sackes. But Josephus threwe out brennyng oyle vpon them & smote of all theyr engynes/and Vespasianus wolde amende hem & was sore wounded in the hele. After that there fylle so grete strengthe of castynge & of shotte of Tytus lyde/that the nolle of one Josephus felawes was smyte of with a stone & flewe ouer the thyrde furlonge. Also a woman that was with childe was smyte/soo that the childe was smyte out of her wombe & flewe ouer halfe a furlonge. Whan Tytus had broke the seconde walle Josephus was foūdey amonge olers & had hydde hym thre dayes. Thay they that founde him delyuered him in this maner. where to wylt thou lyue whyle it is not conuenable nother leefull nether semely/ thy lyfe shall be mede of perysshynge & of lost/other it shall be payne of seruage & of bondage / haue mynde of Moyses/ hym was leuer to be scraped out of ꝑ bohe of lyf thay lyue lenger thay ꝑ people. Also Daupd was leuer take in se iplo wreche thay lyue & see the people perysshe/who delyred nought sayd Josephus. Yf it were lawfull to be delyuered & vnboūde of soo grete wo & sorowe/but he that bonde hath leue to vnbynde & none other. & ony other vnbyndeth he doth the lord wronge thay as our lordes trewe seruaūtes/kepe we what he hath betake vs whyle it is his wyll. Thay he is vnkynde that wyll rather be a go other lenger abyde thay he wyll to whome he is bounde. So it was soth of Abraham/of Jacob/of Moyses/ of Daupd that prayed to be delyuered of pryson of this lyfe. But none sowe hym selfe of all holy sayntes. Thay yf it is good to lyue/it is sacrylege to forsake it vnryghtfully. Yf it is glorious to dye in batayll. I withsaye it not And yf it be good to fyghte for the countree for the people and for the Cytezeyns and dye in batayll I put forth my hede to be smyte of / Yf the enemye axeth by lawe of the bataylle. Neyther I flater with my selfe / yf it is to sparynge / be he my borowe. I hadde leuer dye by here thefte thay by myne owne. Yf ye saye that it is sweete to dye for fredome. I withsaye it not/but it is swete to dye for fredome. He is feerfull that wyll not dye whay it nedeth. It is a womans stalworthnesse for ony to slee hym selfe. Beestes conne not doo soo / for they defende them selfe ayenste other beestes with tethe and with clawes/but amonge them selfe they vse cuffes and kykynge and strokynge. God hath take vs oure lyfe to kepe / but whether we doo we beyn to blame / yf we throwe hit awaye

without his arynge that gaue it vs/ other yf we warne for to take it as his aryng/whan these wordes were sayd Iolephus sawe one of them that sto de by ℭ drewe faster than other/than Iolep[illegible] sayd cast we lotte who shall dye fyrst ℭ last ℭ so forth of vs all/so he that shall dye fyrst shall be slayne of hym that shall dye next/ℭ so euery one after other/the condycion pleased them all ℭ hit happed that they were dede all saue Iolephus and a nother Than Iolephus coũseylled his fela we to forsake his lotte/and therby he escaped peryll at home/ℭ soo he was brought to Uelpasian⁹. ℭ Iolephus li.v. Atte last Uelpasianus was called to be Emperour/and his sone Tytus was left at the syege of Jerusalem. And wente in a day with vi hondred horsmen without harberyons aboute for to see the Cyte/ℭ the Jewes come out ℭ closed them in behynde. And he whette his hert ℭ wyll with hardynes ℭ rode manly thrugh the companye of Jewes ℭ come to his owne men/ℭ for grete drede aledged oft grete wre/che/they that were in wanhope in the Cyte comforted togydres in the mea ne tyme/ℭ many of the Jewes prayed peas of Tytus / ℭ Tytus drad gyle and treson ℭ sayd to his men/as they that ben benethe vseth waytyng and aspyenge / soo it nedeth hem that be strenger to be ware of suche waytyng ℭ espyenge leste strengthe be betrayed by fraude ℭ by gyle. Than the fyrste walle was broke with an engyne / ℭ Tytus counseylled his men to fyght warly / for yf they lacked counseyll / strengthe sholde be but folye. Also in the victorye is moost drede. For yf the strenger dyeth with the febeler that is a victorye to hym that is ouercome Thanne the seconde walle that was quallhed/and Tytus profered peas. But ny the Jewes syde Symon and Johan withsayd it. Thanne fylle so grete cruelnesse and hongre ny the Cyte / that byenge and sellynge ceas/sed / and soo dyde rostynge and se/thynge and dressynge of mete. Mey ete shynnes of sheldes and out cast of herbes that cleued ov the walles/and fylthe that mey had spued and caste vp / and mey sought olde dyrte of shynnes of addres and carcyn of hor/ses for to haue to mete. Jt was lygh ter for to gete mercy amonge her ene/myes/than among her owne men/ga lowes and gybettes were sette vpon the walles for no may sholde flee/ta kynge deth and pyslonynge without and hongre withinne / and drede in euery syde. Tytus made a newe wal/le that closed fourty furlonges about the Cyte and the tentes / ℭ pauylons closed ten furlonges and wardes and watches were sette that no may shol de escape. Atte last the hongre encrea sed soo that oft he that bare the deed may to his buryeng was buryed ra/ther than he/there was so grete slen/che of deed men / for the grounde of the Cyte suffyled not to beryels that the carcyns were throwe by the son/des of the walles. Whan Tytus see that and he sayde ofte that he profe/red mercy/but many fled to the Ro/mayns ℭ whan men gaue them mete there was no strength for to ete other for to defye theyr mete that they ete.

Anno gre
uelpasian⁹

Anno grē velpasiani⁹

Some of them that fled whan they clensed theyr wombe/delyuered them of Juels of golde that they had swolowed afore that they fled / for the enemyes sholde not openly suche Juels fynde. One of the Assyryes aspyed that doynge by one that hadde cached golde and trowed that all the Jewes hadde golde within them Than the Jewes that fled to the Romayns were opened ayenst Tytus heest.and the wombes & bowles were slytte & cornē to seche golde within. Tytus made Josephus to wete yf he myghte make the Jewes to yelde them without more harme/yf he myght with wrytynge with ensamples with fayre byhestes other with teeres / but all was for nought. ¶Josephus libro sexto. But Symon and Johan with her fautours stopped the wayes all about soo that the Jewes had no waye outwarde.nother the Romayns Inwarde/houses were besely serched yf ought myght be founde/and yf ony may warned ought he was anone slayne. Atte last wyues caught mete of theyr husbondes mouth/and fader and moder of theyr owne childerns mouthe. Yf ony dore were shytte / anone me trowed that some may ete therinne/ therfore anone the hous was broken. The poore men were robbed.and the ryche were accused for her moneye/as though they wolde flee other betraye the Cyte and were slayne. ¶Egesyppus libro sexto and Josephus li.vii. Thanne befelle that grysely deth A straunge woman that hete mary was ouercomen with honger and spake to her owne lytyll sone in this maner. My sone thou art besette about with all thynge that is grysely and dredefull with bataylle with hongre with fyre brennynge and with theues/quyte ones thy moder and paye her that thou hafte of her/and tourne agayne in to thy pryuey place that thou come of somtyme I dede as myldenesse wolde / doo we now as honger constrayneth / thus she sayd & rosted her owne sone and ete some and kepte some/but men that made strif come theder by the smell of the brente flesshe/but the woman stylled them and spake to them in this maner. Be stylle I was coueytous and vnkynde.I haue kepte you your parte. And she spake to the parte that was lefte in this maner.myne owne sone thou art kynde to me/thou lengeste my lyfe/thou releest them that wolde me smyte.they that come to slee me bey made nowe my frendes and ghestes/thay tasteth what ye knowe that the childes moder hath tasted.other elys ye shall ete all I fere. Shame you not to folowe a woman that ye haue made in this maner. Anone the Cyte was full of the clomour of this grysely dede. And Tytus was so meoued therwith that he gaf vp his hondes in to heuenwarde and sayd/we come to a batayll of men/but now I see that we fyght ayenst bestes/yet bestes ranpaunt spare theyr owne kynde be they neuer soo nedy and helpeth her owne childery but these men deuour theyr owne childery. Thay destroye we them/ for all her dedes stynken. ¶Josephus li.vii. Amonge the Romayns was one of Syrya that hete Sabynus ay

vyped may & stalworth of honde & of herte & worthy for to be prayled with out ende/this was black of hewe & lytyll of stature/but a noble soule shone by vertues in that lytyll bodye. This with.xi.felawes went vpon the walle fyrst & drofe awaye the Jewes/but at the last he was afelled with a stone & he delpyled & rought not of arowes & of stones / but he defended hym with his shelde & faught vpon his knees/ & woūded many men alwaye for he was full of arowes and of shott/and thorugh shote in euery syde & dyed in the place. ℭ Egelyppus. Atte last the engynes were remeoued towarde the Temple/but it halpe but lytyll. But atte last they brente the walles of the Temple that were heled with golde. ℭ R. Here Jolephus telleth that this mylchyef & destroynge of the Cyte & of the people befyll for the dethe and sleynge of James the rightfull. But more verily it fyll for the sleynge of Cryst as the golpell sayth/they shall not leue one stone vpon a stone/for ꝑ knowest not the tyme of vysytacion/ but oure lorde wyll not the deth of a synfull man/but he wyll that the syn full man amende hym & tourne to a good lyfe. And for the Jewes sholde haue none excusacion neyther chalen ge nother cause for to saye that god almyghty toke wretche of them vn warned. Therfore god almyghty a bode fourty yere ꝑ they wolde them amende/& warned oft by prechyng of the Apostles/by dredefull sygnes & to kens. ℭ Egelippus and Jolephus li. vii. For about a yere before ꝑ destruc cion of the Cyte/the lykenesse of a sy re swerde was seen honge in the ayr about the Temple. In that Estern tyme a heffre that sholde be offred in the Temple ewed a lombe. Also the est gate of that Temple was so heuy of soūde bras. that .xx. men were besy ynough to lyfte it/& yet many nyght tes the grey barres were broken / and the yate opened by hit selfe as it were wylfully/soo that vnneth hit myght be closed afterwarde. Also hoostes of armed men were seen in the cloudes/ and charyottes fledde by the ayer/at withlontyde preestes wente in to the Temple by nyght and herde a voys that sayd/goo we hens passe we oute of thele seges. Also Jhelus Ananias sone an vplondelhe man four yere afore the destruccion of the Cyte/co me to the sacrefyce of the dedycacion of the Temple/& began to crye in the langage of the countree and sayd. A voys out of the est a voys out of the west a voys out of four wyndes / wo wo wo is to Jerusalem & the Tem ple/he cryed so daye and nyght & cea ced not for betynge nor for sayr prayenge / and yet he was brought afore Albinus the Justyce of Rome & harde cruelly beladde. But he rought not of his wronge nor of his owne myl chyef / but he cryed that the countree sholde be destroyed / and ceased not er the laste daye of the destruccion / and that daye he wente vppon the walle and reherced the same crye / and putte more therto and sayde/wo is me also / and he was anone smy te with a stone of a slynge and dyed. ℭ R. Marianus libro primo sayth / that whan ꝑ Temple was brente the Anno gre vespalian⁹

Anno grē vespasianꝰ

flooze therof was ered with plowes for wretche and delppte of the Jewes ¶Jeronimus in ꝓlogo lup Jolephū Whan the Lyte was deſtroped Tytus went to Rome & ladde with hym Jo lephus the Jewe that wrote anone in Grue leuen bokes of the takynge of Jewes / & Tytus dyde thele bokes in to comyn lybzarye/& Jolephus after his deth had an ymage at Rome ma de of his noble wytte. Alſo this Jole phus wrote of doynge & dedes from ꝑ begynnynge of the woꝛlde to Domi cianus .xx. bokes that ben called libꝛi Antiquitatū / the bokes of olde. In the .xviii. boke therof/he graūteth & knowlegeth that Johan baptyſt was a very pꝛophete / & that Jerſm was deſtroped by cauſe of the ſclaūder of James the rightfull. Alſo there he ſayth that Cryſte was a wyſe man & dyde many wonderfull werkes & de des/& that he was doctour & techer of the Jewes & of other men and ſlayne atte laſt foꝛ enupe / & ſhewed hym to his diſcyples the thyrde daye after. And that cryſtendom & the name of cryſten men fayled neuer to that ty me. Velpalianꝰ dyed in the flux abou te his owne towne about the Sabyns the yere of his age thꝛe ſcore and ten. He ſayth that he ſtode vp whan he ſholde dye and ſayd. It falleth foꝛ an Emperour to paſſe ſtandynge out of erthe. ¶Giral. in topō. Appolynaris Peters diſcyple ꝑ was ſomtyme ſente to Rauenna ſuffred deth Euery yere in his feſt daye rauenes cꝛowes & cho wes comen thyder togyders out of eue ry ſyde as it were by couenaūt made. And that daye as it were by cuſtome is gyuen them a careyn of a deed hoꝛ ſe. Therfoꝛe ſome men wyll meane that by cauſe therof that the Lyte is called in duche ſpeche Ranenelburgh ¶Eutropius.

¶Capitꝫ .xl.

TYtus regned after his fader as it were .iii. yere. This was mooſt noble ſpeker of Grue & of Latyn / & wrote cauſes in Latyn & poeſyes and geſtes in Grue. They that were conuycte of conſpiracōn a genſt hym were as homely afterwar de with hym as a foꝛe. ¶Pol. li. iii. caꝓ xiiii. This was ſoo free of herte that he purged and cleníed the couety ſe of his fader/ſo that he was called the loue and the lyſynge of man kynde. Alſo he had alwaye that ma ner that noo man that come to hym pete from hym without ſpede oꝛ ho pe of ſpede. Therfoꝛe men of his hou ſe axed hym why he wolde behote mo re than he myght perfourme. There ſhold noman ſayd he go eelynge and ſoꝛy from ꝑ anſwer of a pꝛynce. Ones at a ſoper he bethought hym of that ſawe / & bethought hym alſo that he that daye gaue noo gyfte in helpe of ony man and was ſoꝛy and ſayd. Al las my frendes/this daye I haue loſt In the tyme of his deth he was boꝛ ne in a lyter and loked vp in to he uen and ſayde / that he neded not to thynke of none of all his dedes but oonly one/but what dede it was noo man wyſt. About that tyme dyed Ju lyanus byſſhop of Cenomannes. He ſayth ꝑ he was Symon leꝓoſus the

meſell that Cryſt heled/& he receyued Cryſte in his hous and lodged hym. After ꝑ aſſencion of our lorde he was byſſhop of Cenomannes ordeyned by the Apoſtles or by her diſcyples/& he was a noble may of vertues/and re/ red thre mey from deth to lyue. Som mey wolde mene that this is he that mey ꝑ trauaylleth by the waye prayed to for good lodgyng/ for Cryſte was herberyed in his hous. But it ſemeth more ſothly that it is the other Julia nus that vnwyttyng ſlewe bothe his owne fader & moder. Of him it is cer tayne wryten in this maner. Julianꝰ was a ponge may & wente ay hun/ tyng & chaced ay herte/and the herte tourned his face to hym & ſayd/thou chaced me / and thou ſhalt ſlee bothe thyne owne fader & moder . Thay Julyay dradde ſore/& for to beware that ꝑ myſchyef ſholde not falle. Ju lyay forſoke & lefte all that he had/& put hym ſelfe to a grete prynce in fer londe/and bare hym well & nobly vn der that prynce/bothe in batayll & at home in his palays. And bare hym ſo that he was made a knyght/& wed/ ded one Caſtellana a wedowe that his lorde gaue hym to wyue . Thay his fader & his moder ſought Julyay in euery londe/and it happed atte laſt that they came to Julius owne caſtell & whay Julius wyf had talked with them/ſhe knewe well that they were her huſbandes fader & moder/and re ceyued them goodly & leyd them for to reſte in her huſbandes bed/& wente her ſelfe to chirche at morewe erly/& left them bothe a bed . Julyay came erly home and fonde them ſlepe both togydres in his owne bed. and trowed that a nother may had laye there by his wyf/& ſtycked them both thrugh out/and wente out & mette with his wyf. And thay he knewe that he had ſlayne both his owne fader & moder as the herte had ſayd that he ſholde. Fare well my leue ſyſter ſayd he / for I ſhall neuer reſte er I wete yf god wyll take my penaunc & forgyue my ſynne . God forbede ſayd ſhe that I ſholde forſake the in this maner in wo and in ſorowe/and haue be perty ner with the in Joye and in welthe. Thay they wente forth togydres and made ay holpytayll by a ryuer where mey paſſed ofte and were in grete pe ryll there/they halpe mey that paſſed and ſocoured poor mey . Longe after in froſt tyme. Julyay was wery and reſte hym about mydnyght/and her/ de a voys crynge and praynge of hel pe ouer the paſſage . Julyay aroſe and fette ouer the poor may that was ney deed for colde / and brought hym in to his hous/and made fyre & lette hym therby / but for all the fyre / the may was neuer the hotter/thay Ju lyay dyde hym in his owne bedde / and hylled hym with clothes . And within a lytyll whyle/this may that ſemed ſo colde and a vyle meſell was whyte and fayre / and ſtyed vp in to the ayer and ſpake to his hooſt Ju/ lyay and ſayd. Julyay Julyay/our lorde Jheſu Cryſte ſente the worde by me that he hath receyued thy pe/ naunce. And ſoone after bothe Julyay and his wyf wente all to our lord to endeles reſte.

Anno grē Tytus.

Anno grē ¶Capitū .xii.

Domicia⁹ nus.

DOmicianus Vespasianus lo⁹ ne regned .xv. yere & fyue mo nethes/his wyf hete fyrst Au gusta/& fyrst he hyete calle hym selfe
84 1 god and lorde. This forbade geldyng of mey and plantyng of vynes in the Cyte of Rome / that exiled many of the Senatours/& put Mathematicos & philosophres out of the Cyte of Ro me and buylde a Temple of Rome without ony tymbre. that Temple he te Pantheon & was bylde in worshyp of all goddes. There is now the chir che of our lady that hete Sancta Ma⁹ ria rotunda/that is sayne Maria the rounde. Somtyme this had the vycto rye of Germayns & of Danes / and was so proude therfore that he wolde suffre none ymage sette in worshyp of hym / but it were of clene golde. ¶Treuisa. Mathematicus is he that hath the scyence that treateth as it we re of length & of brede and telle tho⁹ rugh suche lengthe and brede be none bodye that mey maye grope and fele. and so it fareth ofte of Arismetryke & Geometrye. ¶Pol. This may was vnprofytable in euery dede & dyde no thynge manly as a may sholde / but that he bare only the name of them⁹ pyre. But for he wolde hyde the lew⁹ denesse of his wytte and of his bodye vnder the name of a prynce/he ordey ned hym euery daye a pryuy playnesse & vsed hym to catche flyes & styched them with a sharpe poyntell. So that in a tyme one ared yf ony man were there Inne with the Emperour / nay sayd his chamberlyn Metellus/there is not a flye left with the Emperour This paue two monethes of the yere newe names/& called Septēber Ger manicus & October Domician⁹. Ana cletus of the nacyon of Athene was pope .ix. yere in Clemētes stede whan Clement was exiled. Eusebius called hym Cletus/but he ouerlepe hym in his Cronycle. Damasus ꝑ pope wry teth to Jerom the Cronycle of bys⁹ shopes of Rome/& withsayd ꝑ sawe & sayd that Cletus was a Romayn & Anacletus a Grehe. Also in many o⁹ ther thynges Eusebius Cronycle vary eth from Cronycles of other mey. This Anacletus ordeyned ꝑ preestes sholde be worshyped afore other mey & not trauayled ne greued. ¶Eutr. Cornelia ꝑ chyef mayde of the Tem ple of the goddesse Vesca was conupc te in lecherye & burped quycke a lyue. Anaristus after Cletus was pope ten yere. This ordeyned .vii. dekens that sholde kepe the bysshop whyle he pre⁹ ched/lest enemyes of trouth wolde be re hym wronge ony hande & saye ꝑ he erred/& also for they sholde not lyghtly be herde nor be delpised. Whan Do mician⁹ was slayne of his owne mey & dyspytously born forth among the⁹ ues. Narua the mylde prynce regned after hym one yere/& vndyde the de⁹ des of Domician⁹. And all they that were exiled were reconsyled and come home agayne. And so Johan ꝑ euan gelyste come home agayne to Ephe⁹ sym out of ꝑ Ile of Pathmos. Coyll⁹ Marius sone was nourysshed at Ro⁹ me from his childehode / & regned in Brytayne & payed trybute to the Ro mayns & ladde his lyf in peas. ¶R.

Some men suppose that he bylde the Cyte of Colchestre / whiche is chyef Cyte of estlaxon.

℄ Capitm .xiii.

Wlpius Crinitus Trayanus was borȝ in Spayne & was Emperour .xix. yere. Among his frendes he was free of herte & bely in dedes of armes/& ely in gouernyn ge of Cytezeyns. And myghty in re/ uelyng of Cytees & townes. He chasty sed the Danes. Shytes. Sarmates. Hyberes. Colches. & Arabes. He ordey ned a naupe in the rede se for to war re in Inde. He made hym selfe euery mannes felawe & vplyfted oft his fren des/for he wolde be saleued of hem & wete how they ferde/he greued noo man/he dyde noo thynge wronfully for to haue the more eschetes / but he made his seruauntes vche that them neded to greue no man. His frendes blamed hym for he was so comyn to all maner men. He answerde & sayd. I wyl be suche an Emperour to other men as I wolde they were to me yf they were Emperours. ℄ R. Helymā dus sayth that in a tyme Trayanus was lepte to horse for to go to batayll for the compnte. And ther come a wy dowe wepyng & toke hym by the fote & prayed hym that he wolde doo hyr right & Justyce of hem that had slay/ ne her sone. I shall do the right sayde the Emperour whan I come agayne what sayd she yf thou neuer comeste agayne. Than sayd themperour/my successours shall doo the right / what profyte sayd she shall be to the yf an other may do me good/thou art det/ tour to me/& yͭ shalt receyue as thou deserueste by thyne owne dedes. And so it is fraude for to yelde not that is due whan it maye be yolden. Thy suc cessour shall fare well yf he bere hym well & do as he sholde. Trayanꝰ was meoued by these wordes & light doun of his horse & dyde the wydowe right & Justyce. And therfore he was wor/ thy to haue an ymage in Rome. Also on a tyme Trayanus sone rode on a wylde horse & slough a wydowes sone And therfore Trayanus yaue his ow ne sone to the wydowe for her sone. And by cause of this grete rightwyl/ nesse it semeth that sayntē Gregorye wanne his soule out of helle. ℄ Tre/ uila. So myght a may wene that we re worse than wode or out of right by leue. Whan Euaristus was martred. 102 3 Alexandre come after hym & was po pe ten yere/he ordeyned holy water to be blessyd with salt & to be spryngt in cristen mēnes houses/he put in to the masse. Qui pridie quam pateretur. & so forth vnto these wordes. Hoc est ꝛc. Also he ordeyned that water sholde be medled with the wyne in ꝑ chalyce for to bytokene the onyng of Cryst & of holy chirche. And he ordeyned that the oost sholde be of therf brede & of lytyll quantyte & sayd the scarler this oost be the better it is. Symon that hete Symeon also Cleophas sone/the lasse James su.cessour was nayled to the crosse in ꝑ chirche of Jerlm. And all men wondred that so olde a man of sir score yere myght suffre ꝑ passy/ on. Ignacius bysshop of Antyochia 110 11 Johans disciple was brought to Ro

Anno grē Trayanꝰ.

Anno grē me & throwen to wylde beſtes/& why
Trapan⁹. le he was tormented he cryed alwaye
beſely Jeſus. Then after his deth his
herte was hewen in to ſmall gobettes
And in euery gobet was foūden Je-
ſus wryten with lettres of golde. The
111 12 ſeconde Plinius Nouocomenſis a ple
ter & a wryter of ſtoryes was in his
floures/he was mayſter to Trapanus
themperour/& refreyned hym in ma-
ny thynges/& in eſpecyal that he ſhol
de not perſecute ne greue cryſten men
Alſo this not withſtondyng ꝑ knyght
hode & chyualrye that he vſed alwaye
yet he wrote .xxxvii. bokes of the ſto-
rye of hynde/in the whiche he deſcry-
ueth clerely the worlde and all that is
therin. Atte laſt he wente for to ſerche
& enquere the cauſe of the grauell ꝑ
is in the ſee ſtronde/whiche is alayed
with heepes of grauell as it is ſayd.
118 19 After the paſſyon of Alyſaundre the
pope Sixtus was pope almoſt enle-
uen yere/he ordeyned that Triſagiū
that is ſanctus ſanctus ſanctus ſholde
be ſonge atte maſſe. And that the cor-
poras ſholde not be of ſylke neyther
lendell but clene lyney cloth not dyed
& that no woman ſholde handle noo
towell⁹ of the aulter. And though
men [illegible] that Alyſandre ſuffred deth
in Adryans tyme/yet thenne was not
Adryan Emperour/but perauenture
Conſull or prefect. In this Traya-
nus tyme Pli[illegible]nayſter of knygh
tes wente on hunt[illegible]& mette with
an herte haupnge by[illegible]his hornes
the crucyfixe whiche ſayd to him that
he his wyf & his childern ſhold ſuf-
fre moche wo and ſorowe. And after
this he was cryſtened & his wyf & his
childern/& he had a newe name and
was named Euſtace. ¶ Calſyodorus
This Trapanus deyed in the flux in
Selencia the yere of his age .lxiii.
His bones were in a golden vrne or
potte & buryed in the market place
vnder a pyler that he hadde made of
ay hondred and .xliii. foote hyghe.
Loos & mynde of hym is ſo ſpronge/
that yet in our tyme men praye in ple
lyng of prynces. More gracyous mo-
te thou be thay euer was Auguſtus/&
better thay Trapanus.

¶ Capitu .xliii.

HAdrianus Helius Trapanus
coſyn was Emperour .xxi. ye
re and ten monethes. He was
connynge in the langage of Grue &
of Latyn & made in Athenes a lybra
rye of wonder maner werke. He was
connynge of muſyke of Phyſyke of
payntynge of graupnge of meltynge
& of caſtynge of braſſe & of other me-
tal. Whay bokes of oure byleue were
wryten by one Quadrat⁹ ꝑ diſcyple of
thapoſtles & by one Aryſtydes of A-
thenes. Adrianus bad & cōmaunded
by his lettres that cryſten men ſholde
not be dampned without treſpas put
agaynſt hem & proued/he made ma-
ny lawes/but he hadde grete enuye to
the noble loos & renomme of Traya
nus/ſo that he forſoke the prouynces
that Trapanus had wonne/as Sy-
rya. Melopotania. & Armenia/& pur
poſed to haue lefte Dacia/but his
frendes cauſed hym to chaunge his
thought. Alſo this Adrianus ouerco-
me the Jewes that were eſtſones yet

rebell & chaced hem out of Jherusalem/& put therin mey of other nacions. And syth that tyme þ place where Cryst suffred his passyon is within the north walles of the Cyte of Jerusalem / whiche was to fore þ tyme without the walles. In this Adrians tyme the philosopher Secundus was flouryng/whiche put hym selfe to scylence/& wolde not speke to his lyues ende. And þ cause of his scylence was this / he had ben & studyed atte scole of Athenes & herde of the vnstedfastnesse of women. And therfore in a tyme whan he come home & was vnknowen of his frēdes/he thought assaye & proue the vnstedfastnes of his owne moder/& yaue to a wenche her seruaūte yeftes/& she brought hym pryuely by nyght vnto his moders bedde Thenne his moder began to excyte hym & comforte hym for to haue to do with her/nay moder sayd he it is not syttyng to me to defoule that place from whiche I came of / why sayd she/who art thou. I am sayd he Secundus thy sone. And whan his mod herde that she deyed forthwith for shame & sorowe. Thenne he sawe & vnderstode that his moder was deed by his defaulte in spekyng and tellynge what he was vnto her/he made grete dole & sorowe/& auowed neuer to speke after/& so he neuer spake after/but lyued as a dombe man to his lyues ende / & helde his auowe vnto his lyues ende/soo that he wolde not speke for manace ne for fayre byhestes & yet he was brought to for Adryan the Emperour/but spehe wolde he neuer as it is wryten in the questyons þ he wrote in his scylence tyme. Theleforus the pope was a Grehe after Sixtus passyon/he was pope .xi. yere/he ordeyned the Lente to be fasted to fore eester. And that noman sholde synge masse to fore the hour of vndery/and þ men sholde synge thre masses with Gloria in excelsis on Crystmas daye That yere Eustace that to fore was called Placidas was martred & his wyfe & childern. That tyme the thre maydens Fides Spes & Caritas and her moder Sapiencia were martred at Rome. Adryan thēperour deyed in Campania in the dropelye. That tyme Aquyla of the ponde Pontus was flourysshynge/he was the seconde after seuenty that torned holy wryte out of Hebrew in to Grue. After the passyon of Theleforus Ignius a Grehe philosopher of Athenes was pope four yere / he ordeyned the clergye to be rewled in ordre & in degre. Also he ordeyned that no archebysshop sholde condempne his suffrygan but in syghte & in herynge of other suffrygans & bysshops of the same prouynce.

Anno gre

Adrianus.

¶ Capitm .xv.

ANthonius Pius with his sones Aurelius & Lucius was Emperour .xxii. yere/he had suche a name that in all his kyngdomd/he withheldе the cautions of his dettour & forgaue his dettis. And ther for he was called the fader of the coūtree. And me sayd that he wolde saye ofte in this maner. Me is leuer by the enlample of Scipion saue one Cytezeyn than ouercome a thousande ene-

Anthoni⁹.

140

Anno grē Antholi⁹. mpes. His doughter Faustina sawe swerde mey fyght & cast so grete loue to one of them/that she was seke for loue. And she tolde it to her owne hus bonde Marcus Anthonius. Thenne by coūseyll of philiciens of Caldea þ swerde may was slayne/& Faustinas bodye enoynted with his blood. And so the sorowe ceased. Also many mey of straūge nacions dyde of her armu re/& putte the causes of her stryfe vp on Anthonius & were redy for to stonde to his ordenaūce & dome. ¶ Jeronimus de viris. In his tyme Policarpus bisshop of Ephelym that was disciple to Johan theuangelyst come to Rome & conuerted many mey out of theyr herelye. And was afterwarde brent in his owne chirche. After Jginus Pius was pope .xv. yere. At his
143 4 prayer Hermes wrote that boke that is called Pastor. Therin it is wryten that eyerdaye shulde not be holde but on a sondaye by byddynge of the Angell that shewed hym in the clothyng of a fyssher. About this tyme Trog⁹ Pompeius of the nacion of Spayne was in his floures. He wrote the storyes of all the worlde from Ynus tyme kyng of Assyrya vnto the tyme of the hoole lordshyp of Emperours in xliii. bokes. His dyscyple Justinus abredged those bokes. This Justin⁹ was a pleder & a wryter of hystoryes. Also this Justinus wrote the booke de Cristiana religione to Anthonius Pius/& therby he made hym the more goodly. After Pius Anicetus was pope as it were ten yere / he bad that clerkes shulde be shauen roūde about & haue no longe lockes. Galyen the philicien that was born at Pergam⁹ was in his floures atte Rome/he expowned Ypocras bokes/& not oonly them/but he made many volumes of his owne. He sayth that for reasonable abstynence that he vsed he lyued hondred & fourty yere/he ete neuer ne dranke his fylle nether ete rawe fruyte / he had alwaye a swete smellynge breth / he deyed for age and for none other cuyll. That tyme Hirmeus episcopus Lugdium was flouryng/he expowned many bookes of holy wryte. And Tholomeus a connyng may of the scyence of Mathematyke was in his floures/he made more of Astronomye thay was made to fore his tyme This may was of straunge watche/ and of lytyll mete & had a swete breth he made many bookes that bey named Almagestus. Perspectiua: & in Judicijs. Quatripertitum. & Centilogium. Among his prouerbis twayne bey famous & noble/he is hyghest among mey that ketcheth neuer who hath the worlde in honde / and other mey bey not amended by hym / that is not amended by other mey.

¶ Capitm .xvi.

MArcus Anthon⁹ Herus/& Lucius Comodus the sones of Anthon⁹ Pius regnedey after theyr fader. xviii. yere. These two were both Joyned by kynrede & affynyte/though they were not both born of one wombe. For Marcus Anthonius hadde wedded Anthonius Pius doughter. And Lucius Comodus had wedded Marcus Anthonius doughter

And so by this tweyne the Romayns begonne to haue twey Emperours. This Marcus was neuer proude for none happe that myght befalle to hȳ He was so stedfast and so sadde/that from his childehode he chaunged neuer his semblaunt for sorowe ne for Joye. Also after the bataylle that he dyde ayenst the Germayns Sclaues and Sarmates he hadde spente all that was in the treasorye / and hadde nought for to yeue vnto his knyghtes Yet hym was leuer leye to wedde his vessels of syluer and of golde and the araye of his wyf/than greue prouynces Londes and the Senatours. Therfor whan the victorye was wonne he recouered all that & moche more/and payed the pryse of the valewe to hem that wolde selde ayene that they hadde bought other receyued to wedde/and was not wrote to hem þ wolde not selde agayn that they had bought or receyued to wedde/he released many trybutes to prouynces and londes. The tables of the dettes that men owed hym he brente in the myddell of the Cyte. Cruell lawes he attempered with newe ordenaūces and constitucions. In his tyme Egesyppus floured the wryter of storyes and of destroyenge of Jerusalem/his boke he was wryten in Grue/and Ambrose tourned it in to Latyn. Tho was the mayde Praxedis flourynge/after that she had buryed many martres/ she prayed our lorde that she myghte passe after hem / and her boone was herde. In this Emperous tyme was so grete pestylence and deth / that the hoost of Rome was nygh destroyed/

So in a tyme the Emperour fought ayenst the Quades/and his men fayledey well nygh for drynke/& god almyghty sente hem rayne fro heuen. But the contrarye befelle whan lygh tenynge fered the Germayns & Sarmates. ¶ Gaufr. About the fyrst yere of this Marcus Lucius. Coelus sone began to regne in Brytayn. ¶ Gau. and Alfr. He sente lettres to Elentherius the pope for to receyue crystendome/& his bone was graunted/& Brytons helde & kepte hooly that fayth & byleue vnto Dyoclesyan themperours tyme. After Anicetus Sother was pope .ix. yere/he ordeyned þ a menchon or Nonne sholde not handle the tow/les of the aulter neyther doo ensence in the sencer/but she shall bere a veyle on her hede. Also he ordeyned that no wyf sholde be holden lawfull/but she were blessyd of a preest. After Sother Elentherius was pope .xv. yere / he ordeyned that crysten men sholde not forsake ne forbere no mete þ is skylfull & resonable for mankynde / and that noo man sholde be degraded ne putte out of his state of his degre but he were lawfully accused to fore honde. And he sayd that our saupour wyl te well that Judas was a theef and his traytour/but for he was not accused he was not putte downe / but all that he dyde in þ meane tyme among thapostles for the state of his dygnyte/it was alowed & stode ferme and stable. Also this pope atte praynge of Lucius kyng of Brytons sent Forganus & Damianns that crystened the kyng & the people & made bysshopes and archebysshopes in stede of flami

Anno grē Marcus.

169 8

178 19

Anno grē Marcus. nes and archeflampynes that mysbyle uyd mey haddey iy stede of archebysshops & byssbops. And this cristendome dured iy Brytayne two hondred yere and .xvi. vnto Dyoclelians tyme whay sayne Albon was martred.

¶ Capity .xvii.

Comodus. 180 After Marcus Lucius Comodus was Emperour .xiii. yerr This Comodus was vnpryfytable to all thynges & yaue hym all to lecherye & harlottrye / he made to slee many Senatours & cristey mey & called the moneth of Septembre after his owne name. Also he was defamed by the shrewdenes of his wyfe & fought iy Amphyteatre with shorte swerde mey iy the hous of the goddes Delca/he was strangeled atte laste & deyed with soo grete wrath & despyte that he was demed enemye of mankynde ¶ Treuisa. Amphyteatrum is ay hygh rounde place for to see about Theñe it folowety iy the storye that he sente Phylyp the noble burgeys of Rome iy to Egypte. This Philippes doughter Eugenia with twey sones Prothus & Jacinctus wente awaye iy a mannes wede vnwetyng her fader that was not iy the byleue/& she was cristened & was called Eugeni⁹ and made a monke. And whay the abbot was deed. Eugenius was made abbot iy his stede. Atte last a woman that hete Melencia cast a lecherous eye vpoy Eugenius & wolde haue had Eugenius to lye by her. And by cause Eugeni⁹ wolde not assente/ Melencia defamed Eugenius & sayd that Eugenius wolde haue lyey by her by strength ayenst her wyll/wherfore Eugenius was take & brought to her owne fader Phylyp. Thenne she kytte & slytte her clothes and shewed that she was his owne doughter Eugenia/and shewed that there were Prothus and Jacinctus I gelded. Whay her fader sawe that / he was cristened with al his meyne. And Melencia that had her defamed was sodeynly brente with a stroke of lyghtynge. After Elentherius Dyctor was pope tey yere. Anone he sente lettres to Theophilus of Alexandria and to all the brethery that were there that they sholde gadre a coũseyll for to ordeyne the very holdynge of esterdaye ¶ Marianus li.i.ca.ii. For after that the apostles were deed vnto that tyme as cristmas daye is holde the .vii. daye to fore Janyuer vpoy that day euer it felle. So all the mey of Gallia helde her esterdaye the .vii. daye to fore Apryll vpoy what day of the wee he someuer it befelle as it was fyrste begonne & take for to be holde. ¶ Eusebius iy his storye telleth that mey of the eest londes helde ꝑ esterdaye the xiiii. daye of ꝑ mone vpoy what day it euer fylle iy the moneth of Marche Jy this coũseyll & synode was pope Dictor & Narcisus patriarke of Jerlm & Hireneus byssbop of Lugdiũ. Ther it was ordeyned ꝑ esterdaye sholde be holdey ꝑ fyrst sondaye after the .xiiii. daye of the mone of ꝑ fyrst moneth ꝑ is Marche/& the esterweke sholde dure vnto the .xxi. daye of the same mone/so ꝑ tylke daye be acompted iy the ester weke. Theophilus of Cezarea

halpe moche in this ordenaũce. The odocius of Ephelym was ꝑ tyme hol dey a noble man / he was the thyrde that torned holy wryt out of Hebrew in to Grue. After Comodus Hylius Pertinax was Emperour lix moneythes/hym slewe Julyan a connynge man of the lawe. ℄ so he toke thempyre by strength/but he was slayn of one Seuer⁹ anone after the vii. moneth

℄ Capitulum .xviii.

After Julianus Seuerus of Affryca of the countree that heyght Trypolis was Emperour. xvi. yere This was made Emperour ℄ no mo of Affryca/fyrst this was an elchetour ℄ steygh vp by dyuerse offyces ℄ dygnytees vnto he was Emperour. He was right scars ℄ sterne of hynde/he ouercome the parthes ℄ the Arabes/and therfore he was called Parthicus ℄ Arabicus / he made a walle in Brytayne that stretcheth lix score myle ℄ tweyne vnto the see/ ℄ he deyed at Yorke. ℄ Beda li. pn⁹ This Seuerus gouerned the comynte myghtely and with grete trauayll. And atte last he went in to Brytayn ℄ made a walle of turues ℄ not of stones as some mey wene and departed Brytayne by that walle/he dalfe vp turues by the grounde ℄ made vp an hygh walle/so that to fore the walle is the dyche that the turues were doluen out/therupon bey pyght stronge poles ℄ stakes of tree / he strengthed oft that walle with many toures and deyed afterwarde at Yorke/℄ left after hym twey sones Balianus ℄ Geta/but Geta was Juged for a comyenemye ℄ put to deth. Balianus was called Anthonius ℄ had ꝑ kyngdom Anno grē Seuerus.

℄ Gaufr. Lucius kyng of Brytons deyed without childery ℄ was buryed at Glowcetre. Thenne fylle stryf amonge Brytons ℄ the power of the Romayns. Therfore Seuerus the Senatour with two legyons was sente in to Brytayne/he made a walle atte cost of the compnte bytwene Deyra ℄ Albania ꝑ bey the north syde of Englonde and Scotlonde. He made the walle ayenst Fulgenci⁹ kyng of Pyctes ℄ fought afterwarde atte Yorke ℄ was slayne ℄ buryed there/℄ lefte after hym two sones/one hete Geta his moder was of Rome/that other hete Ballianus ℄ his moder was of Brytayne. Therfore was grete fyghtyng bytwene ꝑ two brethery ℄ Geta was slayn ℄ Ballianus had ꝑ kyngdom.

℄ Gau. The Brytons chose Ballianus for his mod was Bryton/but the Romaynes chese Geta by-cause his mod was a Romayn. ℄ so they fought ℄ Geta was slayn. ℄ R. But Eutr. sayth in the storye of Rome ꝑ Geta was slayn atte Cyte Edalla whan he fought ayenst ꝑ parthes. But Gau. in ꝑ storye of Brytons sayth ꝑ Geta was slayn of one Caranci⁹ a tyraũt ꝑ frayed with hym. Symachus was cho in his floures/he was ꝑ fourth ꝑ translated holy wryt out of Hebrewe in to grue/he was of ꝑ Samarytes ℄ torned vnto ꝑ Jewes lawe ℄ was made prosolitus ꝑ is whan he is tourned fro a nother lawe to the Jewes lawe.

℄ Eusebi⁹ li. vi. That tyme was Narcisus flouryng bysshop of Jerlm. Je

Anno grē Seuerus.

is wryten that he was a right trewe Juge & stedfast/and wolde not bende but alwaye holde the trouthe & yeue true sentence. Therfor thre men that were culpable in hem selfe feyned a blame & accused the bysshop & brought te forth hem selfe for wytenesse. The fyrst prayd that the fyre of helle must brenne hym but it were lothe that he sayd. The seconde prayed ꝑ the kynges eyel must destroye hē but yf it were loth ꝑ he sayd. The thyrde prayed that he must lose both his eyen but it were loth that he sayd. But the grete eye of goddes ordenaunce brente the fyrst wytenesse as he had prayed & all his hous therto. And destroyed the seconde wytenesse by the kynges eyll. The thyrde sawe howe his felawes sped & drad full sore and knowleched his trespas to fore all the people/and wepte so many teeres & so oft for that synne & trespas that he lost bothe his eyen. After the passyon of Doctor Zephirinus was pope .ix. yere/he ordeyned that euery cryssten man of .xii. yere olde & aboue sholde euery yere ones receyue the sacramente & be houseled oy esterdaye. He made many Omelyes & Epystles/and so of his makyng is the Legende oy childermasse daye. & begynneth Zelus quo tendat/& soo forth. And also of the decollacion of saynt Johan. ¶ Eusebi⁹ li. vi. Sayn te Leonydes Origenes fad was martred at Alexandria the fyrste daye of Marche/his sone Origenes a childe of .xviii. yere that hyght Adamancius also/caste for to folowe thensample of his fader/but by the ordenaūce of god & helynesse of his moder the

201 ^

childe was kepte to full grete prouffyte of many men/for she hyde the childes clothes that nyght that he wolde haue gone out oy the morw. Therfor the childe wrote a lettre to his fader how he was holden at home by sleyght of his moder/& prayed his fader that he wolde be stedfaste and holde forth ꝑ he had begon/while this was a lityl childe he axed ofte questyons of his fader/& axed how holy wryte was yeue to vs by thynspyracion of the holy goost/& what of goddes counseyll is hydde in holy wrytte in symplenesse of speehyng & of wordes. Hit is sayd that ofte whan the childe was a slepe the fader wolde vnhele the childes breste & worshyped it as it were goddes Temple & kysse it full swetely & saye that well was hym that gate euer suche a childe. Thenne whan the fader was martred/the childe was of .xviii. yere age as a fore is sayd. Whan his faders catel was taken be thelcheters he & his moder that was wydowe & his .viii. brethern were lefte in grete pouerte & myschyef. Thenne at Alexandria he helde a gramer scole for to haue syuelode for hym and his. But euer amonge he tourned men to cryssten fayth & halpe and socoured hem that were pursued & brought in myschyef & conforted hem that were lad to deth for the fayth of holy chirche/ he vsed moche wakyng & fastyng/he folowed the sayeng of the gospel that counselled that me sholde not haue two kyrtels ne care for the daye that cometh to morowe so that yf he knewe ony that kepte of her owne catell to syue by he refused hem & wolde not

haue hem in his lore/he wente many
pere without holey & choey. Alwaye
he spared wyne but yf it were for hel
pyng of the stomake. In his yougth
he dyde one dede that semed of vnpar
fyght wytte/but it was a token of a
full byleue & of parfyght chastyte as
the golpell sayth / some hey gheldeo
that gheldе hem selfe for the kyngdo
me of god. Therfor not oonly by cau
se of chastyte / but also for he sholde
preche to men and to women pryuely
Mamea Alysandre themperours mo
der desyred to here Drygenes spekе/
& sente after him that he sholde come
to her out of Alexandria vnto Antyo
chia. This Drygenes without other
hadde seuen yong men & seuen may
dens that wrote dyuerse bookes and
maters as he yaue hem to wryte by
his owne mouth/he wrote soo moche
that Jerom knowlechеd that hadde
redde of Drygenes bokes four thou
sande volumes without epystles that
he had wryten/hit was a prouerbe of
hym / suche was his lore / suche was
his lyf/he slept vpon no bedde/he tas
ted nether flesshe ne wyne ¶ Giraldꝰ
Drygenes was nyghe the gretteste of
holy wryters yf he not erred in so mo
che speche. And as all the Latyn poe
tes folowen Ennius / soo all expoly
tours folowen Drygenes. Also in his
maner he translated the Byble in to
grue. Also he fonded to amende the
translacõn of other doctours of Aquy
la/of Symacus/& Theodocion. And
there they had more than was in He
brewe/he made a sygne ꝑ hyght obe
lus/& is shapen endlong lyke a rodde
And there they hadde lasse than was
in Hebrew or spake derkely/he made a sygne that is called Asteriscus and is shape lyke a sterre. ¶ Jeronimus Epistola .xli. There Drygenes sayd well/nomay sayd better/and there he sayd euyll/no may sayd werse. And whan he passed well nyghe all other doctours in his other bokes/he passed hym selfe super Cantica canticorum. He spake a thousande treates in chir che & made expolicions without nom bre & called hem themos/yf ony that folowe hym put errour ayenst vs / he maye take hede that the grete Home rus slepte somtyme/for in a long wer ke it is lawfull to slepe somtyme/we shall not folowe his vyces / yf we maye not folowe his vertues. Ther fore yf one of his bokes be defowled/ whiche boke hyght Periarchon/wher in he vnderstondeth euyll of the fa der/and worse of the sone/and wor ste of the holy goost. And ther he say de that Cryste wyll somtyme thrugh his grete mercy saue the angels that fylle downe fro heuen. And he seyth for hym that verse of the sauter / god shall not be wroth for euermore / ne ther manace without ende. Shall all his bookes for this be destroyed / he hym selfe Drygenes in a pystle that he wrote to Fabyan ꝑ pope of Rome maketh sorowe for he hadde wryten suche thynges / and putte the cause of that folye vpon one Ambrose that put forth his bokes that he had wry ten pryuely/and made hem comyn er he had corrected and amended them. My frendes sayd he hane done me this. yf I holde my peas. I shal be hol den gylty / and yf I answer I shall

Anno gre Seuerus.

211

Anno gre Seuerus.

be holden ay enemye/eyther condicõn is harde/but of the tweyne I shall chese the lighter. About this tyme ỹ fyfth Translacõn was foũden in a towne at Jericho. That Translacõn is called Vulgata/the auctor therof is vnknowen. It semeth that the comyn saulter ỹ we vse is taken out of that Translacion/though we folowe Jeroms Translacion in other bokes of holy wrytte. But Damasus the pope made ỹ chirche of Rome folowe Jerom also in the sauter.

¶ Capitm .xix.

Ballianus 212

BAllianus Anthonius Seuer⁹ sone regned after his fader seuen yere. This was called Marcus Aurelius & Caracalla also for a maner clothyng that he gaue at Rome. And therfore bathes that he made at Rome ben called Caracalane. This was a right euyll man and sharper of maners than his fader / & he was vnsuffrable of lecherye. ¶ R. Soo that he toke his owne stepdame Juliana & wedded her to wyfe. Of the place & maner of his dyeng auctours dyscordeth as it is sayd to fore honde. ¶ Gaufr. & Alfr. Whyle this Ballianus regned / one Carancius ỹ cometh of the lowest blood of Brytons was a noble man of coũseyll & of honde / he gate of the Senatours the kepyng of the costes of Brytayn. for that tyme frenshemen & Saxons warred therupon. But whan he had goten his aryngе/he dyde more harme & damage than profyte to the comynte. For he behete to the Brytons that he wolde destroye & chace the Romayns out of the Jlonde yt they wolde make him kyng. Thenne he slough Ballianus & had the kyngdom .vii. yere. For the Pyctes that Fulgencius the duke Ballianus moders broder had brought out of Scicia and out of other londes forsoke ballianus in the batayll/for Carancy⁹ had hyred hem And so Carancius had the victorye. & paue to the Pyctes a dwellyng place in Albania ỹ is Scotlonde. There they were medled with Brytons and dwelled there afterwarde longe tyme The Senatours of Rome herde here of & sente one Allectus with thre Legyons in to Bryteyne for to slee the tyraunt Carancius & he was slayne. Allectus regned thre yere & he restored Brytayn agayne to the power of Rome. ¶ Sir. And for this Allectus greued and pursued the Brytons that hadde holde with Carancius/one Alclepiodotus duke of Cornewayle was made kyng. And after thre yere he slough Allectus atte London and many thousandes of Romayns. ¶ Gaufredus. After that London was longe besyeged. Benedotes mey of northwales fylle vpon Gallus Allectus felawe and slough hym withiy London atte a broke that hath the name of hym & is called Gallebroke or Walbroke. And Alclepiodotus regned somwhat of yeres in the Jlonde vnto Dyoclelianus tyme. Thenne Coelus duke of Colchestre slough Alclepiodotus. ¶ R. Giraldus and Gaufredus calle this Alclepiodotus duke of Cornewayle. But Beda li.pri⁹ca⁹vi. followeth Eutropius in the storye of Ro

me & called this Asclepiodotus pre-
fecte of the pretorye. ¶Eutropi⁹. Opi
lius Macrinus prefecte of the pretorye
was Emperour after Hallianus as
it were one yere/and thenne atte Ar-
chelaydes he was slayne and his sone
also. After Zephirinus Calixtus was
pope fyue yere/he ordeyned the fastyn
ge of the foure tyme of the yere for
plente of corn & of fruyte/and made
a chirche yerde at Rome in a place þ
is called Dia apia/for to burye in the
bodyes of holy martres. Nowe that
place is called Cimiterium Calixti.
Marcus Aurelius Anthonius þ was
holden the sone of Carcalla was Em
perour two yere/he forbare no maner
of lecherye. Atte last he was slayne in
a stryuynge of knyghtes.

¶Capitu .xx.

Aurelius Alexander was Em
perour .xiii. yere. This was
so cruell in correccions of the
lawe of chyualrye/that he vndyd ho-
le Legyons that made gruchynge &
stryfe. His assessour was one Vlpian⁹
a connyng may of lawe/he was slay
ne at Magounce in Almayn in stry-
uynge of knyghtes. In his tyme the
sixthe Translacion was foundeu of
holy wrytte in Nicapolis in Palestina
¶Marcus. Calixtus the pope was
martred in Alexanders tyme. And the
fyrst Urbay was pope after him. viii.
yere/he ordeyned that the offrynge of
crysten men sholde none otherwyse be
spente thay in vse of holy chirche/ &
in helpe of nedy crysten men. For they
ben the vowes of crysten men and the
pryse of synne. In his tyme the chir-
che of Rome began fyrste to haue lon
des & rentes & with the prouffyte ther
of he fonde notaryes & clerkes to wry
te the lyuyng & dedes of holy laynctes
To fore this tyme holy chirche lyued
as the apostles/& receyued oonly mo-
neye to the vse of nedy crysten men.
This is that Urbay þ crystened Va-
lerianus the spouse of saynt Cecilye.
& was atte last martred with hym in
Aurelius tyme. After hym Poncian⁹
was pope fyue yere/& atte last he was
brought and martred atte Sardinia.
And afterwarde Fabyan brought his
bodye to Rome & buryed it there. He
sayth that one Siriacus was pope af
ter this Poncianus one yere. But by
cause he relygned the papacye ayenst
the wyll of the clergye. And one An-
therus was made pope. And for he
wente to Agryppina / whiche now is
called Coleyn with enleuen thousan-
de maydens whome he had crystened
well nyghe all / he is not setee in the
boke of rehenyng of popes. The Car
dynales trowed that he had lefte the
poperyche not for deuocion but for ly
kyng of maydens. Natheless he was
a clene mayde martred with the sayd
maydens. After that Aurelius was
slayne at Magounce. Maximinus Julius was made Emperour by the
hoost without Auctorite of the Sena
tours/and was Emperour thre yere/
he pourslued holy chirche/and specya-
ly for Dirygenes. And he was slayne
atte laste in Aquyla. Gordian⁹ was
Emperour six yere and was slayne
of one Phylyp prefecte of the pretorye
not fer from Romme after þ Gordi

Anno gre
Alexander Aurelius.

xi. milia virginū.

Maximin⁹
236
Gordian⁹

Anno gre Gordianꝰ anus had ouercome the parthes. Fabi us was pope after Antherus .xv. yere Whay the pope was deed/this palled by the waye & talked with his fren/ des of the chelynge of ay newe pope. Thenne a dowue came lodeynly and late on his hede & layd/thou shalt be crowned bysshop of Rome/and so he was cholen by goddes ordenaunce/& ordeyned seuen notarpes to wrpte the dedes of holy martres. And he ordey/ ned that euery pere crysme & oyle shol de be halowed in holy chirche. And he was martred atte laste in Decius tyme. Jn this popes tyme one Nana cius a preest of Rome delyred to be po pe/and became ay Heretyke & denyed that a synfull may myght be saued. Therfor was made a coũsepll of thre score bysshops. That tyme was Af/ fricanus the wrpter flourpng. Heracly des the bysshop sayth that he wrote the lyues of holy fadres in a boke þ is called Paradysus. Affrycanus was prayed & wente to Alexandria & occu pyed the mayster chayr after Dryge/ nes. Also that tyme Coelus the duke of Colchestre slough Asclepiodotus & regned in Brytayne .xxx. yere vnto the compnge of Constancius.

¶ Capl'm .xxi.

ilippus. Philippꝰ with his sone Philip was Emperour seuen yere. This was the fyrste Crysten may of all themperours/& was cryl/ tened of sayne Poncius þ marter. He was soo stedfast in the fayth of holy chirche that he knowleched frely his synne & was houseled to fore alle the people on esterdaye / his sone was a crysten may/but he was soo sterne of herte that no may myght meoue him to laughe. Ones he toke hede how his fader made a mowe & tourned away his face. Alwaye he withstode vyces & fonded to stye vp to the partyghte/ nesse of vertues ¶ Eutropius. Jn the fourthe yere of this Emperour were ended a thoulande yere after þ Rome was bylded. And for solempnyte ther of. Philip slough bestes without nom bre in a rounde place þ is called þ gre te Cirtus. And made playes of þ thea tre in Marles felde thre dayes & thre nyghtes to the people þ woke beleyp. Fabyan the pope was martred in De cius the consuls tyme. After hym Cor nelius was pope thre yere / he ordey/ ned that none othe sholde be chalen/ ged of the pope but it were for the right fayth of holy chirche. And that no preest sholde cõmytte his cause to ay other mannes dome / but it were appeled to the courte of Rome. Also atte prayer of sayne Lucina he made the bodyes of the Apostles to be take out of the place þ hyght Catacumbe as it were a charnell & brought Pou/ les bodye in the place that is called Via hostiensis. And Peters bodye in the place that is called Vaticanus fal te by the place where he was putte on the crosse. Jn this popes tyme þ Gre kes had stolen the bodyes of the apo/ stles for to bryngе hem in to Grece / but fendes that were cloied and dwel led in mawmettes were compelled by the vertue of god and cryed. Hel/ pe ye men of Rome / for our goddes bey take awaye from you. Thenne

cryſten men vnderſtode that this was ſayd of thapoſtles. And myſbyleued men vnderſtode that is was ſayde of theyr goddes. And ſo myſbileuid men & cryſten men gadred hem to gyders all in owne rowte by one aſſente and pourſyewed after the Grekes. They the Grekes were aferde & threwe the bodyes of thappoſtles in a pytte atte a place that hyght Catacumbe. And whan ỳ bodyes were take out of that place hit was doubte whether bones were Peters/& whether were Paules. Thenne cryſten men began to praye & to faſte & had a reuelacion & a ſhewynge of god that the gretter bones were the fyſſher bones. ỳ fyſſher was Peter. Philip the older was ſlayne at Verona. And Philip the yonger was ſlayne at Rome by gyle & by fraude of Decius. ¶R. It is redde in Legenda ſanctor that Philip the older had ſente his noble knyght Decius for to chaſtyſe Gallia. Decius ſpedde well & came agayne / & themperour came ayenſt hym out of Rome & was ſlayn at Verona by his fraude & gyle. Thēne the yonger Philip herde therof & fleyght & toke his faders treſour to Sixtus the pope & to Laurence the dekene for to dele it to poore men. Thēne Decius was made Emperour for men ſholde wene that he had ſlayne his lorde for loue of mawmetrye and not trayterly. This Decius purſued cryſten men & was Emperour thre yere. He wolde haue crowned his ſone Decius Emperour/but his ſone wolde not & ſayd. I drede that I ſhall forfete to be a ſone yf I be made Emperours. Me is leuer ſayde he to be not Emperour & be a meke ſone than be Emperour & be a ſtoute ſone & vnkynde. My fader ſhall be Emperour. My Empyre ſhall be to be ſubgette and buxom to the Emperour. Anno grē Philippus

¶Capitm .xxii.

ORoſius ſayth that Decius was Emperour thre yere & thre monethes. But Euſebius Beda and Calliodorus telleth/ that he began to regne the yere after the buyldyng of Rome a thouſande yere and four. And by Euſebius Cronycle it ſemeth that this Decius regned eyght yere and by the Martyloge it ſemeth that he regned ſixten yere. It ſemeth ỳ elles it myght not ſtonde ỳ ſo many popes as Fabyan Cornelius Lucius Stephen & Sixtus were martred in Decius tyme as it is wryten & radde. Therfore ſome men wolde ſuppoſe that theſe ſixten yere & two yere of Galerius ſhal reſtore the eyghten yere that lacken in the Cronycles of Euſebiꝰ & of Beda fro the xv. yere of Tyberius Cezar vnto our tyme. Here among take hede that the elder Decius that ſlough Philip and was Emperour after hym / he was Emperour as it is here ſayd. But the other Decius the yonger was Cezar and not Emperour. And ſo bytwene theſe two Decius were bothe Emperours & popes/as Gallus and Voluſianus. After hem regned Valerius with his ſone Galyenus. xv. yere. In her tyme were martred fyue popes & Laurencius the dekene and Ypolitus Decius.

Anno grē Decius.

with all his hous. It semeth by this that Galyenus had two names/for he was called Deci⁹ also. Other men suppose that it was all one Decius that was made Cezar by Phylyp/& thylke Decius vnder whome Laurence was martred. And therfor it is nother I redde in Laurence legende Decius Emperour but Deci⁹ Cezar. It happeth oftyme that some were Cezars & not Augustes ne Emperours. For some were fyrst Cezars and they
243 2 Augustus and thenne Emperours.
Thenne in the fyrste yere of Decius
244 3 themperour the seuen slepers begonne to slepe in the mounte Celius and slepe so two hondred yere. And they rose about the last tyme of Theodocius. About that tyme Anthonius the famous monke was born in Egypte Cornelius the pope was martred / & after hym Lucius that was pope thre yere. and Abdon & Senney were martred also/and Saynt Agatha at Cathyna. Also that yere Decius and his sone were slayne of Gothes in Tracia. But it is red in Ypolitus passyon that Decius & Valerian⁹ were trauayled with a fende after Laurences passyon and dyed in that mylchyef. Gallus with his sone Volusianus regned two yere. They wente out of Rome and Emilianus slough hem & toke thempyre with wronge and was slayne the moneth after. In his tyme fylle a pestylence as it were in to all the worlde. And Drygenes deyed & was buryed in Tyrus the yere of his age thre score and tey.

¶ Capitulum .xxiii.

Valerianus with his sone Galyenus regned .xv. yere. Fyrst he worshyped so holy sayntes that me trowed that his hous had be goddes owne chirche. But afterward he was apeyred by one þ was a wytche & began to hate þ fayth of crystey mey. Thenne he began to pursue crystey mey/& goddes helpe was so benome hym that he was taken of Sapor kyng of Perse/& his eyen were putte out. And he was holden in a dispyto⁹ bondage to his lyues ende/so that he sholde stoupe to grounde/& the kyng sholde sette his fote on his back whan he sholde lepe to horse. About þ yere Decius þ hyght Galien⁹ was cruell & sterne. And Poull the fyrst Hermyte wente in to wyldernes & lyued ther vnknowen .lx. yere togyder as Jerom wryteth in Vitas patrum. After Lucius Stephen was pope thre yere/ he ordeyned that mynystres of holy chirche sholde not were holy vestymētes in the compyle of euery daye. This Stephen was slayne whyle he sayd his masse. The seconde Cyprianus was fyrst a man of lawe & a pleter & afterwarde a preest/and atte last he was bysshop of Cartage and was martred the same daye that Cornelius the pope was martred/but not the same yere. After þ Stephen was martred Sixtus was pope two yere/he ordeyned that men sholde synge masse vpon ay aulter/and was afterwarde martred with Felicissimus and Agapitus in Decius tyme loo sayth the Martyloge that is better to byleue than Cronycles of Auctours that ben not knowen. For Galyenus the

Emperour hete Decius also. This Sixtus went in to Spayne in a tyme & fonde there two ponglynges Dyncente & Laurence þ were his owne cosyns & were well thewed & manerde: He toke hede of hem & brought hem with him to Rome/& Laurence abode with hym at Rome & Dyncent went agayne in to Spayne/& was martred afterwarde in Dacian⁹ the Juges tyme. After that Sixtus was martred/ Denys a monthe was pope six yere/ he departed paryshes & chirche yerdes & allygned to euerychē paryshe a prieste. After Denys Felix was pope four yere. Eugenia Protthus & Jacinctus were thēne martred at Rome. That tyme Gregorius Nazauzenus was in his floures. He was bysshop in Constantynople in Grece. Two brethern Germayns stroke for a ponde that had plente of fysshe/& by his prayers the ponde wexed drye & here corne & frupte. Also a chirche sholde be bylded in a place/but the place was so scarce & so narwe/for in the eest syde was a grete Roche and a grete Ryuer in the west syde. And Gregory prayde in a nyght/& on the morn it was foundey þ þ Roche was withdrawey as fer as it neded/& so there was a place large ynough for to make & buylde a chirche. Also in a nother tyme in wynter he passed the Alpes/& he must wende by Appolyns Temple/ but whay he was gony fro the Temple/the preest of the Temple that was wonte to gete moche good by answers that the mawmette gaf gate no more/for the mawmette gaf none answer. And the preest offred sacrefyce belyly/& it was sayde hym in his slepe that Appollo Delphycus was putte oute by the comyng of Gregorye/& he myght not come agayne without leue of Gregory. Whay the preest herde that/anone he wente to Gregory & purchaced a letter of hym in thele wordes. Gregory sended gretyng to Appolyn. J suffre the to tourne agayne in to thy place & do as thou were wonte to do/this lettre was sette vp in Appolyns Temple. And Appolyn paue answer as he was wonte. Whay the preest sawe þ he wente to Gregorye & prayed hym that he wolde make hym a Crysten may. And atte laste whay Gregorye was deed he was bysshop after hym. Claudius the seconde regned one yere & somwhat of monethes. Dnes he ouercome the Gothes and dyed. After hym his broder Quintilianus regned by assente of knygtes & was slayn the xv. daye in Aquyla. After that Felix þ pope was martred. Eutician⁹ was pope six yere/he ordeyned þ the fyrste fruptes sholde be blessyd vpon the auter. Also he buryed thre hondred & sixty martres with his owne honde. Anno grē Valerian⁹.

ℭ Capitl xxiiii.

Aurelian⁹ of Denmark born was Emperour fyue yere & somwhat of monethes. He was lyke to grete Alysandre or to Julius. For as Alysaundre in xii. yere wente in to Jnde and Julius in ten yere ouercome the Galles & the Germayns/ and fought four yere ayenst the Cytezeyns/so in this four yere he Aurelian⁹.

Anno gr̃ Aurelian⁹.

restored the lordshyp of Rome. In his fyrst tyme the state of holy chirche be gan tencreace/ so that a solempne coũ sepl of bysshops was made at Antyo chia. In that coũsepll Paull the here tyke was condempned/ but afterwar de he was apeyred by shrewes & are red dyseale and stryfe in holy chirche. This Aurelianus ouercome the Go thes fyue tymes/ this was the fyrst a mong Romayns that vsed clothes of golde/ he dyde on his hede a dyademe arayed with precyous stones/ he resto red to the people vse of swynes flesshe Atte last he came in to Gallia & mar tred many holy men/ & called the Cy te Genalium by his owne name Au relian/ & was afterwarde slayne fast by Constantynople. After hym Taci tus regned six monethes/ after ꝑ whi che he was slayne in Pontus. Thay after that Florianus regned thre mo nethes & was slayne in Tharsis. Af ter the passyon of Eutician⁹ Gayus was pope .xix. yere / he ordeyned de grees of ordres in holy chirche/ hostia rius/ lector/ exorcista/ & acolit⁹ & other mo. And that noman sholde accuse ꝑ mynystres of holy chirche to fore a se culer Juge. Anatolius bysshop of Aly saundre in Laodicia made a boke of the verrey ester daye / & tey bokes of arsmetryke. The herelye of the Ma nychies began to spryng Manycheus was of perse a man of sharpe wytte & of straunge maners. Fyrste he was named Manes/ the Manychyes haue that name of hym. They saye that there ben twayne fyrst werchers & ma kers of thynges. One of good & a no ther of cuyll/ one of lyght & a nother of derkenes. ¶ Giraldus and Alfr. About that tyme the Romayns sente one Constancius for to make Coelus kyng of Bryttayne subget/ and for to receyue trybute that was denyed. But Coelus was deed after the moneth of his comynge & Constancius had the kyngdom/ & wedded this Coelus dou ghter & gate on her the grete Constan tyne. Probus was Emperour six yere & somwhat of monethes / he wanne Gallia that was out of theyr hondes & restored it agayne/ he lete the Gal les & Pannonyes haue vse of vynes. & whan he had well nygh sette all in peas/ he sayd that in shorte tyme me sholde haue no nede to knyghtes/ and atte last he was slayne in a stryuyng of knyghtes. Carus with his sones Carinus & Numerianus was Empe rour two yere & he was drowned in the Ryuer Tygrys. Allo Numerian⁹ was lad in a lytter for his sore eyen/ & his owne wyues fader Aprus satte in a wayte for him & slough him. Thay after many dayes he was vnneth koũ de but by stenche of his carayne. Ca rinus was ouercome and slayne at Margus.

¶ Capitꝝ .xxv.

Dyoclesianus the sone of Dal mata the wryter was fyrste Consull/ & thẽne he was ma de Emperour & he was Emperour xx. yere. Anone this smote Aprus in a gadryng of knyghtes & swore that without his treason & gyle Numeria nus hadde not be slayne. This may was full ofte bely & subtyll of wytte/

so that he couth fulfyll his cruelnesse by the enuye of other. This badde & cõmaunded that me sholde worshype as it were god almyghty/he vsed clothes & shoen ryally arayed with precyous stones/though Emperours that were to fore hym were sawed as Juges & had a rede mantell more than other men/and none other dyuersyte fro the comyn clothyng of other men but suche a rede mantell. Also for warre and bataylles that were towarde/ this toke one Herculius Maximianus & made hym his felawe in the kyngdome. This Herculius was openly grym & sterne/and wolde not be vnder the lawe / his sternes were soone knowen by his gryslely countenaunce and semblaunt. But Dyoclelianus made hym fyrst Cezar & afterwarde Augustus/he bare downe a grete multytude of chorles & yelde peas to the Galles. In that Journey was the Legyon at Alpes that hete Legyo Thebea/sayne Maurice was one of that Legyon. Atte last Dyoclelianus made Constancius & Galerius Cezars. And soo thempyre was gouerned by two Augustus Dyoclelianus & Maximianus and by two Cezars Constancius and Galerius. He that is Augustus is gretter than he that is Cezar. And for he wolde haue the gretter auctorite. Dyoclelianus made Constancius forsake his wyf & wedde Theodora the stepdoughter of Herculius Maximianus/and Constancius gate on her six childeren. And he made Galerius wedde his doughter & forsake his wyf. And atte last Dyocletianus and Maximianus left of thempyre by theyr free wyll & begonne to be philosophres. Thenne Constancius and Galerius deled thempyre bytwene them twayne. And soo Illiricum & the eest londes fylle to Galerius/and the west londes fylle to Constancius / but he helde hym contente with fraunce and Spayne & graunted the other londes to Galerius. Therfore Galerius ordeyned two Cezars. Maximinus in the eest / and Seuerus in Italye / and helde hym contente with Illiricum allone that is Grece. In the meane tyme Dyoclelian⁹ fonded to slee Constantinus that was ꝑ sone of Helene. But Constantin⁹ was ware of ꝑ gyle & fledde to his fader. That yere sayne George of Capadocia ꝑ was trybun⁹ in Perse at a Cyte that hete Dyospolis ꝑ is besydes Joppey. And he was martred vnder Dacianus the Juge. By dome of the coũseyll of Nycene his legende is acompted for wrytynge ꝑ is called Apocrifa. ¶ Treuisa Apocrifa is a wrytynge of none auctorite by cause thauctor therof is vnknowen. Thanne it foloweth in the storye. Anno grẽ Dyoclelian⁹ 294 9

After that Gaius was martred Marcellin⁹ was pope .viii. yere Dyoclelianus compelled hym somtyme & he assented to do sacrefice to mawmettis/but afterwarde in coũseyll ꝑ was made in Campania he knowleched his trespas to fore nyne score bysshops & clothed himself in heer & threwe pouder & dust on his owne hede & lubmytted hym to stonde to the dome & Jugement of the byshops. Thenne the bysshops sayde ꝑ hast forsake / & Peter forsoke & was demed of none other may but wente

Anno grē Dyoclelian⁹

out and wepte bytterly & sore/therfor deme thou thy selfe. And I sayde he deme that I be depoled & sette downe and I accorle all them that burye my bodye in holy burpels. Afterwarde he knowleched before Dyoclelian⁹ that he was a cryltey may & so he was be heded & his bodye laye .xxx. dayes in the strete vnburyed. And sayne Peter appered in a nyght to Marcellus the preest that was pope after Marcellinus and sayd to hym in this maner. Marcelle why burpelte thou not my bodye/by whiche he vnderstode Marcellinus bodye/haste ꝑ not redde that euery may that loweth & meketh him shall be made hye. Thene burye thou hym fast by me/that burpels departe vs not / for one grace hath made vs

301 16 rightfull Selyde Lyngons Constancius Augustus slough thre score thousande Almaynes / for he was closed within the Cyte & leet out by a rope ouer the walle vnwetynge the hoost.

302 16 Galerius was ouercome of Narsus & flye to Dyoclelianus and me sayth that he was resceyued of hym in the waye with soo grete booste & tryumphe/that Dyoclelianus ranne by Galerius thare many long myle clothed

303 14 as an Emperour. ¶Marc. After the passyon of Marcellinus the pope/the see was voyde many dayes. And then Marcellus was pope fyue yere/he ordeyned in the Cyte .xv. Cardynals for the scrupse of crystnyng and burynge. Maximianus themperour made this pope kepe beestes/for he wolde not doo sacrefyce to mawmettes. Thenne in a nyght his clerkes ladde hym out of the stable/and in the broode waye he halowed ay hous & made therof a chirche. And Maximianus made of the chirche a stable & closed Marcellus in the compy warde for he sholde efte kepe beestes/& there Marcellus deyed clothed in heer. After hē Eusebi⁹ the philician was pope. viii. monethes. ¶R. By the Cronyke of Eusebius and of Beda this .xviii. yere of Dyoclelianus was the fyrst yere of the grete persecucion that was vnder Dyoclelianus in the eest/& Maximianus in the west. That persecucion was gretteste and lengeste duryng/ for it dured tey yere contynuelly. For though Dyoclelianus and Maximianus lefte & yelde vp themppre in the thyrde yere of this persecucion as it is sayd to fore honde/yet the persecucion that was begonne ceaced not to fore the leuenth yere of the grete Constantyn. We sayth that this persecucion was so greuous & soo grete that chirches & bokes of goddes lawe were brente. And within one moneth in dyuerse places of ꝑ worlde were .xvii. thoulande holy mey & women crowned with martyrdom. No may sholde bye & selle ne take vp water of ony place but ꝑ he dyde sacrefyce to mawmetrye. That tyme were martred many noble martres. Pancraci⁹ the fyrst. Felicianus. Sebastianus. Felix & Audactus / seuey brethern & her moder Bedon. Grilogon⁹ & the four that bey called quatuor coronati. Also Syncente. George & Panthaleon. Vitus. Modestus. Cipianus & Justina Cosmas & Damianus & that childe Barala. Fidis and Eufemia. Lucia. Anastalia. Agnes & Gorgonius and

all in one Cyte in Frigia. ¶Beda li. ca°vi. That tyme sayne Albon was martred in Bretayne/of hym Fortunatus the preest in libro quē de laude virginum intitulauit/speketh in this maner. The plenteuous Bretayne bryngeth forth ꝑ noble Albon/whan this Albon was a paynym he lodged a cristen man and was conuerted by his lore & toke vpon hym the habyte of the clerke & came to fore the Juge & was dampned to the deth / & conuerted moche folke fast by the broke that was dryed by his prayers. And afterwarde on the toppe of the hylle where as he deyed he made by his prayers a welle sprynge out of the erthe/& tourned the tormentours that sholde slee hym to the feyth of holy chirche. He was martred fast by the Cyte Verolanium that hete in englysshe Verlamchestre or watlyngchestre. ¶Beda. That tyme come vp Arrians herelye that enfected not oonly the grete londes of the worlde / but also the Jlondes of the worlde that ben alwaye redy to here newe thynges & holde noo thynge certayne. Dyoclesianus and Maximianus forsoke themppre and sadde a pryuate lyfe that one at Nychomedia and that other at Melane. Melchiades was pope four yere / he forbade fastyng on the sondaye & on the thursdaye/for paynems worshyppey thylke dayes. Galerius was Emperour one yere and ordeyned tweyne Cezars Maximius & Seuerus. ¶Beda libro pri° That tyme Constancius deyed at Yorke in Bretayne the yere of his pryncypate. xiii. and lefte after hym his oldest sone gotey on Helene that was Constantyn kyng of Bretayne and of fraunce. Anno grē

¶Capitu .xxvi.

Whyle Constantyn dyde nobly & bare hym myghtly & stronge gely/the knyghtes of the prestorye at Rome toke Maxencius Herculius sone & called hym Augustus. Thenne Galeri° Augustus sente Seuerus ꝑ he had made Cezar with all his hoost ayenst hym to Rome. Seuerus besyeged the Cyte & was bytrayed by falsehede of his owne knyghtes & fled to Rauenna & there was slayne Herculius Maxenci° fader herde ther of & brake out of his hudels & wolde be Emperour/& dyd his best for to pryue Maxencius of myght & of power. Therfore he & Galerius comforted Dyoclesianus for to take the dygnytees that he had lefte / & he letted not therby/but answerde & sayd / wolde god that ye myght see wortes in myn honde in Salon/sykerly thenne wolde ye not deme that J sholde take this agayne. Thenne Herculius for stryfe of knyghtes was openly sory & afterde and wente in to fraūce for to reue hyneme & take themppre with treson from Constantyne that had wedded his doughter/but he was bewreyed by the same doughter fausta Constantinus wyf & fled to Marselle and was there slayne. Thenne Galerius made Licinius Emperour at Tarent the worst of all men in couetyse/sharpest in lecherye / & moost enuye to lettred men/he called lettres comyn pestylence. And the meyne of the palays he Cōstātin°. 308

Anno gr̄ Cōſtātin⁹.

called Spadones that is to ſaye ghel ded men/& alſo he called hem mowh/ thes and ratles of the palays. Whan Galerius had perſued & greued men tey yere/thenne his breſt roted within & by cauſe phiſiciens myght not endu re ꝑ ſtenche of him/he ſlough of hem full oft. Iy a tyme a phiſician ſayd to hym that this myſchyef was god/ des wratthe & wreche. Thenne he ſen te out maundementes & reconſeyled cryſten men that were exiled/& theñe he deyed. After Melchiadis Silueſter was pope .xxiiii. yere/he cryſtened the grete Conſtantyn & clenſed hym of his meleſrye in his cryſtenynge. Alſo he delyuered the Cyte of Rome of the peſtylence of ꝑ dragon/by his prayer he reyſed a deed bole to lyfe/he ouerco me the Jewes in diſputacion/he ma/ de the fyrſte grete counſeyll at Nycen there were thre hondred byſſhops and xviii. He had the names of poor men of wydowes of faderleſſe & moderles childern wryten in a boke and fonde hem what them neded / he ordeyned to faſte the wedneſdaye frydaye & ſa/ terdaye. Alſo he ordeyned ꝑ the thurſ/ daye ſholde be worſhyped as the ſon/ daye/for that daye cryſt ordeyned the ſacramente of his bodye/& on a thurſ daye he aſcended vp in to heuen/and holy cryſme & oyle is halowed on a thurſdaye. ¶ Sir. ꝑ. Thenne Con/ ſtantyn in his ſeuenth yere wente to/ warde a bataylle ayenſt Maxencius and ſawe in his ſlepe the ſygne of the croſſe ſhynynge in heuen as it were brennyng layte in fyre / and Angels ſtode beſyde and ſayd Conſtantyn. Thoycanata / that is to ſaye by this

Crux ſplen dens.

token thon ſhalte haue the victorye: Thenne he awoke and made peynte the ſygne & token that he had ſeen in the baners and penons of his knyght tes. Atte laſt Maxencius was ouerco me atte bryge pount Milinum. And Conſtantyn wente to Rome & ma/ de peynte the ſygne and token of the croſſe in the right hondes of the yma ges that the Senatours had areyſed in the worſhyp of his tryumphis and of his victorye. And he made wryte vndernethe/this is the ſygne & token of that god of lyf that maye not be ouercome. Gaufr. and Alfr. Conſtan tyn wente out of Bretayne to them/ pyre of Rome. Thenne Octauius du ke of the Jewelles warred in Bretay ne & toke the kyngdom. Conſtantyn herde therof & lente on Trahern the eame of his moder Helene with thre legyons of knyghtes ayenſt Octaui/ us/but hem byfell dyuerſe happes/ſo that in dyuerſe tymes one hadde the mayſtrye/and efte that other/and ſo Trahern was ſlayne by fraude and gyle. And ſoo Octauius regned vnto the tyme of Gracianus and Valenti nianus themperours. ¶ Sir. de ꝑ. Af ter that Maxencius was ouercome. Conſtantyn was ſmeton with a ſtron ge lepre or meleſrye. ¶ R. As it is wry ten in Legenda ſanctor in Silueſtres lyfe. Some ſuppoſe that Conſtantyn was ſmeton with meleſrye for wreche of perſecucōn and tyrauntrye that he vſed purſued and greued cryſten men durynge that perſecucion Silueſter amonge other fledde out of the Cyte but without ony doubte for what cau ſe it euer were that he was ſmeton

with meselrye. It is sothe that Syl-
uester heled hym of it. ℄Gir. vbi s.
By counseyll of the Senatours and
of the bysshopes of mysbyleuyd men
were brought thre thousande smale
childern that sholde haue be slayne/
and Constantyn sholde haue bey wal
shey in the warme blood of the chil-
dern for to hele hȳ of his lepre/whan
the kyng sawe the moders of the chil
dern wepe and make grete sorowe.
Thenne he sayd the dygnyte of them
pyre cometh of the welle of mysdenes
For it is demed ꝑ he sholde dye that
sleeth a childe in batayll. De legenda
sancti Siluestri. Thenne it were a cru
ell dede for to do to our owne/that we
be forboden for to do the straungers/
what prouffyte is it to ouercome strañ
ge men & be our selfe ouercome with
cruelnesse. Hit is the vertue of streng-
the for to ouercome straunge men/
but it is the vertue of thewes for to o-
uercome vyces and synne. Jn that ba
tayll we be strenger than they/but in
this batayll we bey strenger than we
our selfe. Thenne late mysdenesse ha
ue the maystrye in this doynge / that
we mowe the better haue ꝑ maystrye
of our enemyes. For it is better to vs
for to deye and saue the childrens lyf
than to gete a grete cruell lyfe by the
deth of Jnnocent childern. And yet it
is not certayne that we shall saue our
lyf/but it is certayne ꝑ yf it were soo
saued/it were a cruel lyf. Thenne the
next nyght after Peter and Poull ap
pyred to hym and sayd. For thou were
agrysed and agast & sparedest to she-
de the childrens blood/take to the coũ
seyll of Heele and of Sauacion. Sen
te after Siluestre that hydeth hym in
the mount Sarapt and make him co
me to the. And whan he was brought
he shewed the kynge the Ymages
of the Appostles Peter and Poull
that had appyered to hym in his slepe
Thenne he fasted. viii. dayes and ma
de hym Cathecuminus/& was cryste-
ned atte last and knowleched that he
had seen Cryste. ℄Treuisa. Cathecu
minus is he that lerneth the fayth of
holy chirche and is in wyll to be cryl
tened. ℄R. But Ambrose & Jerom
in a Cronyke telley that Constantyn
abode with his bapteme to his laste
dayes that he myght be cristened in
Jordan. Thenne whan Constantyn
was cristened/he made prysons to be
opened and lete the pryseners go out.
and Temples and mawmettes were
destroyed/and chirche dores opened/
olde chirches amended and newe chir
ches buylded. And he graunted to chir
ches fredom and pryueleges/and or-
deyned that the bysshop of Rome shol
de be hyest of all bysshops/and yaue
the tenthe dele of all his possessyon to
chirches/but atte last the reparayn-
ge of Saynt Peters chirche he wente
with a mattoke and opened the fyrst
erthe and bare cleye to the werke on
his sholdres. ℄Giraldus vbi supra.
From that tyme forwarde by cause
of the grete Ryches that the chirche
of Rome hadde/it was made the mo
re seculer/and hadde more seculer be-
synes than spyrytuell deuocion. And
more pompe and boost outward than
holynesse within forth as it is suppo-
sed. Therfore it is wryten that whan
Constantyn hadde made that yefte

Anno gre
Cõstãtin⁹.

Scõa dota
cio ecclesie
Romane.

Anno grē Cōstātin⁹.

to the chirches. The olde enemye cryed openly in thayer/this daye venym is heled and shedde in holy chirche. Therfore Jerome in Vitas patrum sayth. Syth that holy chirche encreaced in possessyons / it is decreaced in vertues. Also themperour in the palays Laterane bylded a chirche in the worshyp of sayne Johan/and made therin a fountstone of a maner stone that hete Porphiriticus and arayed it within with syluer/and in the mydell therof was a pyler that bare a vyoll of golde with bawme brennyng alwaye (In legenda Silvestri) Silvester halowed this chirche the.ix.day of Nouembre. That daye was the ymage of our sauyour peynted on the walle by goddes owne werke and by no mānes dede/that ymage was seen of all men/and is there yet vnto this tyme. Silvester ordeyned to arere in all chirches aulters of stone / but in that chirche he stablysshed an aulter of tree that was therin afore. They say that Peter and his successours longe masses vpon that aulter. For holy chirche was so strongely pursued to that tyme/that the bysshop had no certayne abydyng in the Cyte of Rome/but they longe masses in holowe caues & dennes where they myght beste vpon holowe aulter of tree whiche was bore about. Helene was in Brytayne & herde how her sone spedde and sente hym lettres and prayed hym moche by cause he had forsake mawmetrye. but she prayed hym not in that ꝑ he worshyped & byleued in a man that was nayled to ꝑ crosse. Themperour wrote agayne to his moder that she sholde bryng maystres of Jewes that the soth myght be knowen by disputacion. Thenne Helene brought forth seuen score wyse men of Jewes & Silvester come ayenst hem/and two wyse men that were no Jewes ne cristen men were ordeyned by comyn assent for to deme the souch. Thenne the Jewes were ouercome / and after that they hadde longe disputed one of the Jewes spake certayn wordes in a wylde booles eere/and the boole deyed anone. Thenne anone men repreued Silvester. And he sayd it is not goddes name that he had nempned. For god sleeth and queeth lyf as it is wryten. I shall slee and I shall make thynges lyue and be a lyue. But this hath named the deuels name that maye not but slee / and yet not thay by sufferaunce of god. For lyons and wylde bestes maye slee/but they may not make thynges that they slee to lyue agayne. Thenne yf he wyll that I byleue on hym late hym areyse the bole fro deth to lyf that he hath slayne. And by cause he myght not areyse the boole that he hadde slayne/the Jewes promysed that they wolde byleue in Cryste yf Silvester myght areyse the boole from deth to lyfe. Thenne by the prayers of Silvester the bole was areysed from deth to lyf. And Helene the quene and the Jewes and the Juges byleuedey all in Cryste. Thenne Constantyn sente his moder Helene to Jerusalem for to bringe thens the holy crosse. Ambrose sayth that this Helene was an hosteler at Treuerent in fraunce / and Constantinus Cezar wedded her for her beaute. But

Nota bene de possessionibz ecclie et de virtuti

Helena scā

the storye of Bryttons telleth that she was Coelus doughter kyng of Bry-tayn as it is sayd tofore honde. This Helene came to Jerusalem and fon-de there the holy crosse and departed it & lefte one parte in Jerusalem/and brought to her sone that other dele & the foure nayles/and she dyde do putte tweyne of them in her sones bridell. And the thyrde in an ymage of the rode/and she threwe the fourth nayle in to the see Adriaticus/that was to-fore honde a swolow full perylous to seyle by. And soo syth that tyme the fest of the Inuencōy of the holy crosse hath ben holden. Thene themperour wente from Rome to Bylanci9/and called it after his owne name Con-stantynople/and made fayr that Cy-te & fayr houses and chirches & with dygnyte of Patryarke / and brought theder the noblesse of Rome. ℄ Sir. vbi supra. In the begynnyng of holy chirche were but thre Patryarkes as it were in stede of Abraham. Ysaac & Jacob. One was atte Antyochia in Asya. A nother was in Alexandria in Affryca. And the thyrde was atte Rome in Europa. These thre peter halowed by his owne systynge. In tweyne therof he was bysshop hym selfe / but his dyscyple Marcus helde the thyrde atte Alexandria in peters name. After that the Synodus Nycena hadde yeuen that pryuelege to the bysshop of Rome that he sholde be a-boue all other bysshopes/as thempe-rour is aboue all other kynges. And that he sholde be called pope as the chyef fader. And the ryght of the Pa-trarke was tourned to Constantyno-ple as it were to the seconde Rome. The other sees of patryarkes were chaunged. The see of Antyochia to Jerusalem. And ỳ see of Alexandria to Aquilia. And it is supposed that the cause therof was for wycked cry-sten men sholde be take in to the lon-de of mysbyleued men/and so it shol-de folowe that they sholde lese the ho ly places. ℄ Eusebius in hystoria ec-clesiastica li.x. Constantinus dyde to god almyghtyes preestes grete reue-rence and worshyp. Therfore whan the bysshops were assembled in the Syno de of Nycena by cōmaundement of Constantyn and by counseyll of Sil uester for to declare the fayth of holy chirche. Many of hem playned eche vpon other and putte vp bylles to the Emperour for he sholde do hem righ te. The Emperour sawe that holy chirche for the whiche the bysshoppes were comen myght lyghtely be lette by suche playntes and stryf. Therfor he sette hem a certayne daye after the Synode and counseyll for to make an ende of all thylke causes & playn-tes / but he brente pryuely alle thylke bylles of hem that made playntes & sayd. God hath ordeyned you as it were goddes to be your owne Juges. Therfore I holde that it were vnsyt-tynge that we that sholde be demed of you sholde deme you that ben god-des. But in holy chirche among your selfe treate ye of your errours and de-fawtes. So that noo thynge be kno-wen outwarde that is vnsemely to your holynesse. And yf ye wyll nedes stryue / abyde ye the dome of god al-myghty as the psalme sayth. God sto-

Anno grē Cōstātiⁿ.

Nota bene

Dicta im-patoris ppt occasionē.

Anno gr̃ de ty the Synagoge of goddes. Cer/
Cõstãtin⁹. taynly yf I lawe ony of your ordre
lynne with a woman. I wolde couere
hym with my mantell/by cause that
for none eupll men sholde haue occa/
syon to spekе eupll of your relygyon.
Therfore bretherey treate ye more of
the fayth of holy chirche/for therfore
ye ben comey. And whan this was
sayd/he threwe the bylles in to the fy
318 11 re and brente hem. That yere Saynt
Martyn was born. And thenne the
twelfthe yere he was made Cathe/
cuminus that is he that lerneth the
324 12 feyth of holy chirche. In the sixtenth
yere he was made knyght/and in his
eyghtenth yere he was crystened/and
was knyght after that two yere vn/
der Julianus. In the Synode of Ny
cena were thre hondred and eyghtey
bysshopes. That Synode was made
sixtey dayes to fore the moneth of
Juyll in the Cyte of Nycena in By/
thinia / and it was made ayenste the
Arrians Fotinos and the Sabellians
Nota Saynt Nycholas was at that Syno
De quadra de / tho it was ordeyned that the fas/
gesima. tynge of the lente that tho forthonde
dured fro the sixth daye of Janyuer
to the sixtenth daye of Feuerer shol/
de begyñe and dure as it is now vsed
And that for thre cawses. The fyrste
cause for our fastynge sholde be cou/
pled to the tyme of Crystus passyon.
The seconde cause for we sholde in
thende of our fastynge receyue Cry/
stus body in clene lyfe. The thyrde
cause for oure lorde sholde fynde vs
fastyng. Hyderto Eusebius and Pam
philius wryten the story ecclesiastica
whiche is called hystoria Tripertita.
Thenne Jerome wryteth forth that
story vnto the ponge Theodolius ty
me. And Theodorus the bysshop wry
teth that story all out. Arnobius Re/
thoricus was flourynge this tyme in
Affryca / he was dryuen to the fayth
of holy chirche as it were by swenes
and the bysshop of the place wolde
not receyue hym er he had made clere
bokes of the fayth and delyuere them
as for plegge of his trewe fayth. Ju
uencus the preest wrote the golpels to
the chirche of Rome in verles of six
fete. After Syluester Marcus was po
pe eyght monethes / he ordeyned the
bysshop hostiensis sholde vse a palle
and also sacre the pope. To this Mar
cus Athanasius bysshop of Alexan/
dria and other bysshopes of Egypte
wryten for seuenty chapytres that we
re publysshed in the Synode of Nyce/
na. In that Epystle Athanasius
knowlecheth that his bokes sholde be
brent of the heretykes Arrians. After
Marcus Julius was pope sixtey ye/
re/he was exiled in the seconde Con/
stantinus tyme. The bones of sayne
Andrew the Apostle and of sayne Lu
ke the Euangelyste were translated
in to Constantinople. The grete Con
stantyn deyed at Nychomedia. And
Jerom was born. ¶ Jerom in hysto
ria Tripertita sayth that Constan/
tyn in his laste dayes was crystened
agayne of one Eusebius bysshop of
Nychomedia that was of the Arri/
ans. And so Constantyn fylle in to
the eupll lore of the Arrians/but that
is vnderstanden of the seconde Con/
stantyn/this Constantinus sone na/
mely for sayne Gregorye in his Re/

gyster wryteth to Maurice the Em-
perour and called Constantyn them-
perour of good mynde. And in the sto-
rye Tripertita his ende is approued.
And Ambrose vpon the .xiiii. plalme
sayth that he was a man of grete me-
ryte and mede/and alowed afore god
And Ysydre in his cronycle seyth that
he made a gracyous ende. And also
the Grekes maketh a fest of him the
enleuenth daye of Maye.

℄ Capitm .xxvii.

Constancius the grete Con-
stantinus sone regned after
his faders deth with his bre-
thern Constantyn and Constant six
and twenty yere / he was belpronge
with Arrius herelye and delpysed chir
ches and chaced crystey men and exi-
led Julius the pope fourteyn yere and
chaced Athanalius bysshop of Alex-
andria as it were in to all the worlde
That yere Arrius the heretyke by
helpe of the Emperour wente to Con
stantynople to chirche for to strye a-
gaynst crystey men / and tourned by
Constanci⁹ place for to clense his be-
ly/and he voyded out his bowels and
so he deyed there myscheuously That
yere Julius the pope began to come
agayne out of the cõtree of Cerlon/
there he hadde bey for to destroye Ar-
rius herelye. Thenne he was warned
by an Angell that he sholde transla-
te Clements bodye. And whyle he dy
de as the Angell badde/the see with-
drewe hym as he was wonte on sayn
te Clementes daye. And his bodye
was sette vpon the brynke of the see/
and there is buylded a chirche. And Anno gre
anone the burels that was left in the
see with the erthe about arose vp and Constãci⁹
became an Jlonde/and syth men co-
me to that Jlonde by shyppes and bo
tes/& there is buylded a chirche. That 345
yere Paule the fyrst hermyte deyed in
Egypte the yere of his age an hon-
dred and .xiii. ℄ Eulebius in hystoria
ecclesiastica li.xi. That yere was a
stronge persecucion ayenst Athanasi⁹
for he had a scoler that hete Arsenius
he had trespaced and drad the chasty
synge of his mayster/and fledde and
hydde hym in hydynge places. Atha-
nalius his enemyes tolde that Atha-
nalius bare with hym this scoler his
arme for to vse witchecrafte therwith
Atte last these tydynges came to Ar-
senius there he was hyd / the daye to
fore that his mayster sholde come to
his answer. Arsenius come to his
mayster/but he hydde hym eft as his
mayster bad. And the strength of the
vnwylfull corrupcion was resceyned
therby. Thenne Athanalius made a
sygne to his preest Tymotheus that
he sholde answere. Thenne the preest
axed belely yf he were the same man
that the woman spake of/and she af
fermed stedfastely that it was soo.
Thenne it was soone knowen that
thaccusacõn was fals & not trewe. Af
ter this Athanalius was exiled as it
were in to all the worlde about / soo
ꝑ he had no seker place for to dwelle
Jnne. Therfore two yere togydres he
dwelled in a ponde that was withou
te water/so that vnnethe he sawe the
sonne all that whyle/but there he was
bewreyed by a ponge woman. And

Anno gre Constãci⁹.

thenne coude he fynde no syker place in all Constancius kyngdom. Theñe he went to Constant Cezars londes/ & ther he was socoured a whyle with one Maximus bysshop of Treuerent And in ꝑ whyle he made the symbolũ Quicũqz vult salu⁹esse. Atte last Constant Cezar sente lettres to his broder Constancius/& Athanasius was restored agayne to his bysshoprych. But Constant Cezar deyed & theñe Athanasius fyll agayne in grete hate and wrath in so moche that grete rewardes were promysed to hem that wolde bringe hym or slee hym & bringe forth his hede. Thenne in Julianus the apostates tyme Athanasi⁹ fledde efte and rowed by the Ryuer Nylus. Thenne one that was sette for to take hym pursued hym. And Athanasius was ware therof & tourned his bote towarde the clyf agayne as it were for to mete with his enemye / but his enemye coude not byleue/that he that fledde fro hym wolde soo mete with hym. And therfore he axed of Athanasius that sate in his bote/yf he had seen Athanasius/he passeth not fer to fore sayd Athanasius/and so his enemye was begyled & passed forth dayles. Sapor kyng of Perse besyeged the Cyte Nysybyn two monethes / & by the prayer of Saynt Jame that was bysshop of that Cyte/the snowtes of Olyfaũtes & his hors eeres were soo full of gnattes & of grete flyes that they threwe a downe all ꝑ was vpon hem and dysparcled all thoost. Saynt Nycholas deyed/at his Tombe sprang out a welle of oyle atte his hede/& a welle of water atte his fete. Atte last his boones were translated to Barrus the yere of our lord a thousande four score & leuen. After Julius Liberius was pope .xix. yere. He was outlawed thre yere/for he wolde not fauoure the Arrians. In the mene tyme by his coũseyll the clergye of Rome ordeyned Felix pope. This Felix made a counseyll with .xlviii. bysshops/there he condempned and putte of two prestes Arrians Orlacius and Valent. Constancius the Emperour herde therof & reconcyled Liberius/for hym semed that he was ealyer to the Arrians. Thenne Liberius as he that was ouercome with the grysef of exilynge & I gladed for he was pope agayne/assented to heresye/& put downe Felix & helde the chirches of Peter and Paule & of Laurence vyolently and with strengthe / soo that clerkes and prestes that fauoured Felix were slayne in the chirche/and Liberius forbade it not. Felix was martred. Victorinus the Rethour and Donatus the Gramaryen were holde grete meyn in Rome. Anthoni⁹ the monke deyed in Egypte the yere of his age an hondred and fyue. Saynt Hylarye bysshop of Peyters by conspyracy of the bysshop Arelatensis an Arrian was exiled thre yere in Frigia / there he wrote noble bokes of our relygyon Atte Selencia in Jlauria was made a counseyll. There was put vp a bylle to the Emperour that Hyllarye had made / and Hyllarye had leue to come agayne home in to peytowe. ¶ Marc. We vsed for to saye of this Hyllarye that Leoy the pope ꝑ was an heretyke sayd to hym in the coũseyll of

348 10

341 13

byſſhops thou art Gallus ℄ not Gallina. ¶ Treuiſa. Gallus is a cock ℄ Gallus is a frenſſheman. Thenne he mente that Hyllarye was a frenſſheman. Thenne it foloweth in the ſtorye Hyllarye ſholde ſaye thou art a lyon but not of the lygnage of Juda Alſo in the coũſeyll of byſſhops noo man arole ayenſt Hyllarye/℄ Hyllarye ſayd the erthe is our lordes. They the erthe aroole in a maner of a tote for to reſceyue Hyllarye. But this is foũden in no Cronycle that is auctentyke/by cauſe no pope was called Leon in Hyllarius tyme/but yf Liberi⁹ the pope that fauoured heretykes or ſome falſe pope was called Leon.

¶ Capitulum .xxviii.

Whan Conſtantinus was deed Julian⁹ Apoſtata that was Cezar was made Emperour and was Emperour as it were two yere. In his tyme were martred Pygmeus the preeſt that had ben to fore Julianus mayſter. Johan and Paule ℄ Quiriacus that hete Judas byſſhop of Jeruſalem for he had fonde the croſſe. ¶ R. Of this Julianus it is redde (Undeci⁹ li⁹ hyſtorie triptite) that Conſtancius the grete Conſtantinus brother had two ſones one Gallus and this Julianus. But whan the grete Conſtantyn was deed his ſone Conſtancius was Emperour/℄ made his eame Gallus Cezar. But afterwarde for ſuſpeccion of his grete wytte he made him be ſlayne at Hyſtria. And therfore this Julian⁹ Gallus broder drad leſt he ſholde be ſlayn ℄ became a monke ℄ made hym full pope holy vnd monkes habyte. Therfore a woman brought hym to kepe thre ſtones full of golde couered aboue with aſſhes/but Julian⁹ toke the golde ℄ delyuered to the woman ꝑ ſtones full of aſſhes. And whan the golde was taken awaye Julianus coude not not be conuycte/for the wytneſſes that were preſent atte reſceyuynge of them ſawe no thyng but aſſhes. And ſo Julianus toke ꝑ golde ℄ wente to Rome/℄ dyd ſo moche ꝑ he was Conſull/℄ atte laſt he gate hym themperyre ℄ was Emperour. This Julian⁹ in his childhode lerned Nygromancy and wytchecrafte/℄ oy a tyme as his mayſter was out he rad in his bokes of that crafte/and there came before him a grete multytude of fendes/and he drad him ſore ℄ made the ſygne of the croſſe / and anone all the fendes vanyſſhed away. And ſo he tolde his mayſter whan he came home / and his mayſter ſayd that the fendes hated mooſte the ſygne of the croſſe. Julianus came to Rome and a fende ſhewed hym to hym by the doynge of a wytche / and promyſed hym themperyre yf he wolde forſake cryſten fayth/and ſoo it was done. Thenne Conſtancius made him Cezar ℄ ſent hym in to Fraũce/there he dyde many victoryes/℄ gate a crowne of Laureall that henge bytwene twe pylers ℄ brake the rope that the crowne henge by ℄ was ryally crowned with that crowne. They that ſawe that tolde that it was a token that he ſholde be Emperour. Whan Conſtanci⁹ was dede Julianus was made Emperour/℄

Anno gre Julianus.

Anno grē Julianus.

he fonded to pleale all mey. Therfor in the begynnyng of his Emppre he graũted that euery may lholde holde what feyth he wolde/but he deſtroyed the lygne of the croſſe with alle that he myght/and luppoled therby for to gete to hym mooſt grace of fendes. Thenne he opened Temples/& dyde ſacrefyce to mawmettes. Ones whyle he dyde ſo/dew fylle vpon his clothes & vpon all other mannes clothes that there were in the lykenes of the croſſe Jn a nother tyme in the bowels of a beeſt that was ſlayne to ſacrefyce was foũde the ſhap of the croſſe beclypped about with a crowne. The mynyſtres ſawe þ & ſayd þ the vyctorye of cryſtus croſſe laſteth wichouten ende/but Julianus lykened with hem & ſayd/ that that was a token of conſtraynyn ge of cryſtus loore/& that it ſholde ne uer paſſe the wydenes of the cercle. Al ſo he dyde ſomtyme ſacrefyce at Con ſtantynople and Calcedonius the byſ ſhop was blynde for age & repreued Julian⁹ ſharpely. Thy may of Ga lyle ſayd Julianus myght not ſaue the fro blyndenelle / therof J thanke hym ſayd the byſſhop that he hath be noma my ſyght that J ſholde not ſee the pryued of all myldenelle. Alſo at Antyochia he gadred togydres the ho ly veſſels and towayls of the auter and defowled hem with the fylthe of his ars. And anone wormes ſprange out therof & frate ſo Julian⁹ nether ende that he myght neuer be delyuerd therof whyle he was alyue Alſo his ſy warde pylled vpon veſſels of the chir che & ſayd. Lo ly what veſſels Maries ſone is ſerued. And anone his mouth became his ars & ſerued afterwarde in ſtede of his nether ende. Alſo Ju lianus for hate of cryſten mey began to buylde the Temple of Jheruſa lem vpon his owne coſte. But alle that was buylde a daye / erthe ſha kynge threwe it downe a nyght. Al ſo fyre come out of the Temple and deſtroyed moche folke. And ly the nyght after the lygne of the croſſe was ſeey vpon all mennes clothes. Alſo Julianus put out of his court Ennuches that is ghelded mey. Bar bours and Cookes. Ennuches for his wyfe was deed and he hadde wed ded none other after her. He dyde a waye Cookes for he vſed ſymple me tes. And Barbours for one myght ſerue many mey. He made many bo kes and blamed therin his predeceſ ſours. Jn that he dyde awaye Coo kes and Barbours/he dyde as a phi loſophre & not as a prynce. Jn that he blamed prynces he dyde not as a philoſophre ner as a prynce. Then ne Julianus wente downe in to Per ſe as it is redde in Vitas patrum/and ſente a fende in to the weſt londes for he ſholde bryngе hym worde thennes but the fende was ten dayes lette of his Journeye by one Publius a mon ke þ was alwaye in his bedes ſo that the fende brought his lorde none an ſwere agayne. Whan fendes hadde promyſed hym vyctorye of the Perſes his ſophiſtres axed in this maner of a cryſten may / what ſuppoleſt thou doth your god now that Carpenters ſone. The cryſten may anſwerd and ſayd / he maketh a burpels for thy mayſter Julianus. Julian⁹ went in

to perle & come vnto Cheplylont & belyeged there the kyng of the coũtre & forlore some of the kyngdom that was profered to hym/for he trowed þ the grete Alylandres soule was putte in his bodye by the moeupng of ppta gozas & of plato that sayd / that the soules of mankynde passed from bo/dyes to bodyes. But a darte came so/deynly & stycked in his syde / & ther/with he ended his lyf. ¶ R. Eutropi⁹ & Drosius li. vi. telley that Julianus wente in to perse & was ladde in wyl de places by gyle and fraude of one þ was outlawed. And ther he was ouer come with trauayle of þ grauell with thyrst & with hete of the sonne & so an hozsman of his enempes smote hym with a spere & he deyed. Also it is red/de in Salilius syf that whan Julia nus wente in to perlewarde. Salyle⁹ was at Cezarea in Capadocia/& sen te hym a present of barley loues. Ju lianus beheldе the loues & sente hym heye agayne/hit is sayd that Salyle us sayd thenne. We sende to the suche as we ete/but thou sendest to vs suche as bestes etey. Thenne Julian⁹ sayd whan I come agayne vptour out of perle. I shall so destroye this Cyte þ it shall bere more heye than cozn thē/ne Salyleus prayed for the sauacion of the Cyte / & sawe by nyght in the myddell of the chirche a grete multy/tude of Angels/and in the myddel of hem a woman syttyng on a Trone þ sayd/calle to me Mercuri⁹ the knyght that shal take wreche for me & my so/ne of this Julianus þ delspyleth god. Mercuri⁹ was a crysten knyght/that Julianus had slayne for the feyth of holy chirch/& was late buryed in that chirche were as the syght was seyn. And anone Mercuri⁹ toke his wepen that yet henge in that chirche & went forth ayenst Julianus & stycked him in the myddell of his bodye & vanyl/shed awaye anone. Julianus drewe out the blood of his lydes & threwe it abrode & sayd. Thou Galyle may/þ hast ouercome/& now I shall forsake the/fulfyll thy selfe after this. Saly/lius awoke & fonde Mercurius spere all blody in the same chirche. & his ar mure sette in the same place it was to fore. After Julian⁹ Jouinian⁹ was Emperour .viii. monethes a stronge & a noble crysten may. Julianus had cõmaũded that crysten knyghtes shol de do sacrefyce to mawmettes. or for/sake her knyghthode/but anone this fordyde þ bonde. For whan the knygh tes drough hym for to be Emperour with strength. he cryed & sayd that he a crysten may wolde be Emperour of paynyms. Whan that was herde all the knyghter were made crysten mey Also this was dryuen to by grete nede & yaue a grete dele of Melopotania to Sapor kyng of perse. Thenne he deyed/whether it were for eupll smell of his chambre þ was made of newe lyme & heup to reste therin / or of to many coles that he made sette a fyre for the grete colde.

¶ Capkyn .xxix.

VAlentinianus with his bro/der Valent regned .xi. yere. This was gentyll & curtoys For whan the hoost laboured to gyue hē a felowe of themppre. he answerd

Anno gre Julianus.

Valentini/anus.

Anno grē Valentiniani.

and sayd. O knyghtes it was poures to yeue me the kyngdom/and now I haue receyued it/hit is myn to thynke on the compyn prouffyte/and made his broder felawe of themppre. He ouercome the Saxons and the Sarmates/ his fader Gracianus was called Funarius that is roper. for he bare a rope that was for to selle/& fyue knyghtes myghte not wrest the roope out of his honde. And therfor he was worthy to be take to knyghthode. In a tyme Valentinianus wyf prayed the fayrenesse of Justina. And therfore Valentinianus wedded Justina and yaue a lawe that euery man that wolde sholde wedde two wyues. In this Emperours tyme the erthe quoke in all the worlde/and the see arose and passed the clyues and destroyde many Cytees. After Liberius Damasus was pope nyne ten yere. This was a fayre maker of metre / and wrote verses vpon Tombes that he fonde of holy sayntes. And ordeyned also that by daye and by nyght psalmes sholde be sayd in quoir/and that one verse sholde be sayd on one syde and the other verse on that other syde And that Gloria patri sholde be sayde in eche psalmes ende. And by comforte of this pope Jerom translated the Byble out of Hebrew in to Latyn and amended also the psauter of the lxx. Interpretes that thenne was vsed for the mooste parte in alle chirches. And that psauter was efte apeyred & he translated newe agayne. And Damasus the pope ordeyned that to be songe in the Cyte of Rome & in the chirches of fraunce. And therfore the

xvi 4

sauter is called the frenssh sauter/ psalterium gallicanum. Yet he made the thyrde translacyon of the sauter worde for worde. That yere deyed sayne Hylarye bysshop of peytow/vnto ỹ longe that the Angell songe Gloria in excelsis. He put to Laudamus te. Benedicimus te. Adoramus te. & so forth Sayne Dydim⁹ of Alexandria ỹ lost both his eyen after the fyfthe yere of his age & herde ones redde in the chirche ỹ worde of the gospell. What may maye not do/god maye not do. Thēne he was soo bely about the light of his soule ỹ he had parfyght knowleche of .vii. artes & was made doctor. and made & expowned many bokes by notaryes & wryters. Sayne Martyn was made bysshop of Turone ỹ yere of his age .lxi. and was bysshop there .xxvi. yere. The grete Basyle bysshop of Cezarea in Capadocia is deed. Among his other grete dedes of vertue he reconcyled a ponglynge to god almyghty ỹ had oblyged hym self to the deuyll for the loue of a wenche & gate agayne the chartre of his obligacion. Also Joseph a Jewe was connyngest of all philicians / & Basyle lengthed this Josephs lyf one daye and tourned hym to the feyth of holy chirche. And he made and Instytuted the rule of monkes and many other holy treatys. Sayne Ambrose a man of the dygnyte of Consuls whyle he spake to the people/he was made bysshop of Melane / for the voys of a childe that cryed that he sholde so be. Sayne Patryk in this tyme was born his fader hete Calpurny whiche was a preest & a dekens sone that hete Fo-

doun. Patrykes moder hete Conches Martyns syster of Gallia þ is Frau ce. In his cristenynge he was called Sucat. And Saynt Germayn called hym Magonius. And Celestinus the pope called hym Patryke þ is to saye fader of Cytezeyns. Valentinianus August⁹ was strongely meued ayenst the messagers of the Sarmates/and deyed in a maner outbrekyng of his veynes/℄ is an euyll that Grekes cal le Apopleria. That tyme in Egypte were noble faders in her floures. Pas for. Pambo/℄ tweyne eyther hete Ma charius. Arsenius. Paphinisius. Aga tho. Moyses. Joseph. Enagrius/and Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne noo more of þ sauter thay one verse that he had herde er he had fulfylled that verse. This was the verse. Dixi custo diam vias meas. vt non delinquam in lingua mea. That is to saye. I ha ue sayd I shall kepe my wayes that I trespas not in my tonge. Pambo say de that vnnethe he fulfylled this ver se in .xlix. yere. The two Macharies one of Egypt ℄ that other of Alexan dria were bothe noble men in abstyn nence ℄ in loore. A woman that was with childe defamed falsely one of them ℄ sayd that he had brought her with childe / but she myght neuer be delyuerd of childe er she had tolde the trouth. Arsenius was a Senatour of Rome ℄ parfyght in the langage of Latyn and of Grue/and made hym selfe a monke. In a tyme he herde a voys that sayd to hym. Arsenius flee fro men and kepe silence and thou shalt be saued. Also he bare alwaye a sudarye in his bosome for te wype a waye the teeris that ranne oft fro his eyen. Therfore the heer of his eyen lyddes fylle all of for grete weppynge. In þ ester euen whay the sonne wen te to rest/he tourned his face towarde the weste and woke alle that nyghte in his prayers vnto the tyme that he sawe the sonne aryse erly by the mo rowe. And thenne he was wery of wakyng and called to hym slepe and sayd/come forth euyll seruaunt. And soo he rested a lytyll sytynge / for he wolde saye that it were ynough for a monke that fyghteth ayenst tempta cions for to slepe one hour in þ nyght and daye. In a tyme his faders tes tamente was brought to hym / in the whiche testamente he was made his faders heyer. Thenne he answerde and sayd that he was deed to fore his fader/how myght he theñe that shol de dye make me his heyr that was de de afore. Also he wolde not lyghtely mete ne speke gladly with ony man/ ne sende lettres/and compnly he fled theyr companye / and sayd that he myght not be at ones with god and with men. Neyther he meoued lyght ly questyons of holy wrytte/but of se rynges of the soule and temptacions He wolde gladly speke / ℄ yet he was a noble clerke and connynge in ques tyons of holy wrytte: Therfore in a tyme he went doun for to speke with ay olde man of Egypte for to appose hym of thoughtes. Theñe some men sayden to hym/how mayste thou Ar senius that art soo connynge of loore are for to lerne of this olde chorle. I haue sayde he lerned bothe Latyn and Grue/but yet coude I neuer the

Anno gre Valentini anus.

Anno gre Valentini/anus.

A.b.c. of this chorle. And whyle Arsenius dwelled in ỹ the palays of Rome / no man vsed better clothes than he/so whyle he was a mõke was none fowler couerd than he/he had a long berde that henge to his myddell/and he lyued in the older Theodocins palays .xl. yere after/& in wyldernes.lv. yere. Paphinicius thabbot toke seculer clothynge & habyte & conuerted a comyn woman that hete Tharis/he prayed thryes our lorde that he wolde shewe hym to whom he was lyke to in erthe. The abbot pastor wolde not see his moder in erthe / for hym was leuer to see her in heuen. The abbot Agotho bare a stone thre yere in his mouth for he wolde lerne to be stylle & kepe sylence / he wolde noo nyght slepe yf he had ony quarel ayenst ony man or ony man ayenst him. Thabbot Moyses was ones prayed for to come and deme a broder that had trespaced. And he toke and bare a panyer full of grauell on his backe and sayd these be my synnes that renne after me / and I goo deme other mennes synnes and take none heede of myn owne. The fader Mulius wente for to vysyte a broder that was seke/and made by his prayers the sonne stonde stylle vnto the tyme he had done all his offyce atte full. Also oft he blessyd grauell that was brought hym the whiche was sowe in feldes and the feldes bare the more corn and frupte. The whelle Sara was .xiii. yere to gyder ... tempted of a fende / but she wolde not assente. Sara prayed not that the temptacion sholde passe from her/but that god wolde

yeue her grace to withstonde it. Thene the spyryte of fornycacion shewed hym to her syght & sayd. Sara thou haste ouercome me. Nay sayd she I haue not ouercome the/but my lorde Jhesus that sauyth hem that truste on hym/he hath ouercome the. Enemyes bronght forth an arme/and it was axed of Athanasius for what vse he hadde cutte of that arme / and he brought forth Arsenius that had bothe his armes and shewed hem bothe hole and sounde / and axed of the other men / where they had that other arme that they shewed there. Also his enemyes hyred a woman that sholde saye that she hadde ofte lodged Athanasius. ¶ R. Thabbot Euarius Macharius dyscyple wrote Vitas patrũ in Egypte as Genadius sayth in his booke de viris illustribus. ¶ Valens with his brother sones Gracianus and Valentinianus was Emperour four yere/his broder hete Valentinianus. Also this Valens was crystened agayne of the Arrians and pursued crystey men / and paue a lawe that monkes sholde doo dedes of armes or be betey with staues. And thene were the monkes martred at Nitria in Egypte. In a tyme the Gothes sente to this Valens for to haue crystey bysshops to teche hem ỹ rightfull byleue/and he sente hem bysshopes of the Arrians. And therfore all the Gothes were Infecte and gleymed. And therfore by goddes rightfull dome/the knyghtes of Rome were ouercome by the Gothes. And this Valens was chaced oute of Antyochia/& was wounded with an arowe

and fledde in to an houle and there was brente he and alle his hous and hadde no burpels.

ℂ Capitu .xxx.

GRacianus whan he had regned with his fader Valentinianus the older and with his eame Valens theñe after the deth of his eame he regned with his broder Valentinianus the ponger & with Theodolius of Spayne lix pere.

ℂ Beda libro primo capitulo decimo nono. This Gracianus whan he sawe that the state of the Emppre was almoost falley he made Theodolius of Spayne gouernour of themppre in the eest. And anone Theodolius ouer sette the Shytes/the Alanes/the Hunes/ and the Gothes with grete batayls & stronge/and made peas with Athanarius kyng of the Gothes. That tyme one Pristillianus of galles made ay herelye of the loze of manychyes and of the Gnostyces/ and that herelye hath the name of hym. Tho was Theophilus bysshop of Alexãdria in his floures. And in Damalus tyme the pope was made a coũseyll at Constantynople of seuey score bysshops and ten ayenst Macedonus ꝑ heretyke/he sayd the holy goost is no god. There was made the Credo that is songe on sondayes in the chirche. After Damalus Siricius was pope fyften pere/he made a coũseyll at Constantynople of thre hondred and fyfty bysshops for to declare the fayth of holy chirche ayenst heretykes. ℂ Gaufredus and Aluredus Octauius kyng of Brytons were olde and prayed one Maximus the neuewe of Heiene and Senatour for to come from Rome and take the kyngdome of Brytayne and his doughter for he hadde no mo childery. Conanus the kynges neuewe cast for to be kyng and was wroth therfore & was ofte atte debate and at stryke with this maximus/but atte last they were full acorded and ladde with hem alle the armed knyghtes for to warre in the prouynce Armorica that is lytyll Brytayne. There Maximus fought with Conanus and ouercome hym/ for he was putte out of the chyrde dele of themppre. ℂ Eutropius and Beda libro primo. Maximus was a noble may and a stalworth laue that he dyde ayenst his othe. By trealoy of knyghtes he was made Emperour in Brytayne & wente anone in to fraũce and made fraũce and Germania subget by cruell batayls/ and slough Gracianus Augustus that was sodeynly aferde & fledde in to Lugduũ and chaced Gracianus broder Valentinian out of Italye. Anone Valentinian fled to Theodoli in thereest & was myldely restored agayne to his kyngdom/ for soone after by sleyght of Theodolius Maximus was belyged in Aquilia & there putte to deth. ℂ Gaufr. & Alfr. In the meane tyme Conanus duke of lytyll Brytayne had no wyll to wedde frensshmẽs doughters/& sente to Dynotus kyng of Cornewayle for to haue wyues to his people. And anone he sente his fayrest doughter Vrsula with .xi M. virgyns/some of them were drowned

Anno grẽ Gracian

Anno gr̃ Gracian⁹

ty the see by tempest & stormes / and some of them were caste ty to straunge londes. And the curled dukes Guanius and Melga slowe many of them for they wolde not consente to theyr lecherye. Guanius was kyng of Hunes and Melga kyng of Pictes. Gracianus and Valentinianus had sente them to ꝑ see costes for to slee the fautours of Maximus the tyraũt. Ther after these two curled dukes Guanius and Melga alyped that Maxim⁹ hadde ladde all the chyualrye out of Bretayne / and that Bretayne was voyde & helpeles and without strenge the of chyualrye / thenne they gadred with hem the syde Jlondes and occupyed Albania that is Scotlond. Maximus the tyraunt herde therof and sente anone two legyons of knyghtes with Gracianus a knyght that longed to Rome that wente forth & chaced the forsayd curled dukes ty to Jrlonde. But this Gracian⁹ herde that Maximus was slayne / he made hym selfe kyng of Bretayne / and by cause he vsed to grete tyrantrye he was slayne of his owne peple. Ty his stede one Constantin⁹ of the lowest chyualrye was cholen / not for worthynes of his vertue / but for hope of his name oonly / he wente anone ty to fraũce and dyde grete harme to themppre Therfore by commaundemente of Honorius Augustus Constancius the Erle was sente ty to fraunce & slough Constantinus atte Arelate with his sone Constancius that therle Geroncis had of a monke made Cezar.

¶ Caplty .xxxi.

Theodosius Gracianus sone whan his fader was slayne regned with his eame Valentinianus .xi. yere. His fader & moder were warned ty her slepe ꝑ they sholde yeue hym that name Theodosius for Theodosius is yeuen of god almyghty / he made neuer batayll by his good wyll / but ty euery batayll ꝑ he paue he had the victorye. ¶ Ty hystoria tripertita. This Theodosi⁹ vsed dedes of armes by daye / & rightfull domes & causes of his subgettes / and was occupyed well nyghe all nyght ty his bokes. Therfore it is radde that he had a candelstycke made by crafte of honde so that the oyle sholde renne ty to the cryller without trauayle of Theodosius / for trauayle sholde not lette hym. And soo he withstode slepe & made kynde trauayle by strengthe. Also he was lyke Trayanus ty alle poyntes meke & mylde & softe to men & subget to god / but he wolde lyghtly be wroth / therfor he was taught of a philosopher ꝑ he shold whan he began to were wroth saye softe and by ordre four and twenty lettres of grue er he sholde ordeyne ought that sholde greue / for so his thought sholde be occupyed ty somwhat elles & his wrathe sholde seace ty passyge of tyme. Ty a tyme he wolde haue entred ty ꝑ queor of clerkes at Melay for to here masse And Ambrose forbade hym vnto the tyme that he hadde done his penaũce for the deth of thyrty knyghtes that he hadde slayne ty wrath ty Constantynople. Therfor the Emperour dyde penaunce & ordeyned a lawe that the dome of prynces vpoy thauysemente

of deth ſholde abyde thyrtty dayes withoute execucion for to abyde yf it myght be founde / or yf it nede were that the dome ſholde be repelled or chaunged. Victor the ſone of Maximus the tyraunt was ſlayne of one Arbogaſtes. About that tyme was a childe born in the Caſtell of Emaus that hadd twey bodyes fro the nauell vpwarde/two breſtes/two hedes/and tey wyttes in eyther bodye fyue / ſoo that ỹ one myght ete or ſlepe though that other dyde neyther ete ne ſlepe. And whan they hadde lyued two yere to gyder that one deyed thre dayes to fore that other. Valentinianus Auguſtus was ſory of his lyf for the cruelnelle of Arbogaſtes the mayſter of knyghtes/and henge hym ſelfe with a ſnare in Vyane in Fraunce. Therfore Arbogaſtes made one Eugenius Emperour in Gallia. Therfore Theodolius axed counſeylle of Johay the heremyte at Egypte / & axed what ende the batayll ſholde take ayenſt Eugenius / and he layd: that he ſhold haue the victory. ¶R. That yere deyed ſaynt Martyn the byſſhop One Seuerus Sulpicius a preeſt of Gyen wrote ſaynt Martyns lyf that was full of vertues and of goodnes. ¶Genadius de viris illuſtribz. ſayth that Seuerus in his elde was begyled of the heretyhes Pelagyens/and was ſory therfore. And for he hadde ſynned with his ſpeche/he toke ſcylence vpon hym to his lyues ende for to punyſſhe that ſynne with ſparynge of ſpeche. ¶Archadius Theodolius ſone whan his fader was deed/he regned fourtey yere and helde the eeſte londes. And his brother Honorius held the weſt londes. Claudius the poete was that tyme flouryng. Conatus byſſhop of Eyprus ſpatte in a dragons mouth and ſlough hym / ſixtey oxen myght vnnethe drawe that dragon to the place where he ſholde be brente / for he ſholde not enfecte the ayer in the countree aboute. A grete Conſeyll was made thenne in Cartage. ¶Marc. After Siricius Anaſtaſius was pope fyue yere/he ordeyned that a may that were wemmed in his bodye ſholde reſceyue none ordres / and he ordeyned that euery may ſholde ſtande whyle the goſpell is a redynge. ¶Beda libro primo capitulo decimo. Aboute that yere Pelagius a Bryton hadde helpe of Julianus byſſhop of Campania / whiche was to four honde putte downe of his byſſhoryche. And Pelagius brought vp his herelye / that layde that a mannes wyll and fredome of chole without goddes grace is ynowe for to deſerue mede and the blyſſe of heuen. Alſo he layde Adams ſynne wemmed Adam allone and none other may. Alſo he layd that childeren bey born as cleene withoute ſynne as Adam was to fore er he hadde ſynned And layde that it nedeth not to cryſten childeren for to clenſe hem of ſynne / but for to worſhyp hem with the ſacramente of Adopcion. ¶Treuiſa Adopcion is makyng of childeren in this maner. Yf a may take a childe that is not his / and maketh hym as it were his childe and nourylſhed and bryngeth hym vp and amytteth hym as is owne childe. Thenne Pelagius

Anno grē 401 Archadius 4

Anno gr̃ Archadius

wote not what he layth. For the chil-
de that is clene out of lynne is verily
goddes childe. Thenne it foloweth
in the storye. Sayntе Austyn and o-
ther holy faders trauaylled manly
ayenst luche heretyks/but they myght
te not amende hem/lo layth Prolper
the Rethour in his verles of lix fete.
¶R. Some men wolde luppole that
this Pelagius was abbot of that fa-
mous abbaye of Bangor that was
ten myle oute of Legeceſtre / that is
Caerleon. Hey laye that in that ab-
baye were lomtyme two thoulande
monkes er the kyng of northumber-
londe Ethelfrede hadde slayne thyl-
40h 8 he monkes atte Caerleon. After Ana
ſtalius Innocencius ablimenlis was
pope fourtey yere / he ordeyned for to
faste Saterdaye and for to kylle the
pax at malle / and for to enoynte ſe-
ke men with holy oyle. Allo he con-
dempned Pelagius the heretyke and
his fautours. Allo he acurſed Archa-
dius the Emperour for he was allen
tynge to the puttyng out of one Jo-
hay Cryloſtomus for the Empereſſe
Endoxia hadde procured the puttyn-
ge out of Johay. For he had preched
ayenſte wymmen that playde aboute
the ymage of Endoxia. Aboute that
yere layнt Alexis the confeſſour deyed
at Rome. ¶Genadius in his boke de
viris illuſtribz layth/that about that
tyme Tyconius of Affryca wrote ru-
les for to ſeche and fynde out the vn-
derſtondynge of holy wrytte/the whi
che rules bey yet famous amonge ho
ly doctours.

¶Capitу .xxxii.

HOnorius whay his broder Ar
chadi⁹ was deed regned with
his broders ſone Theodolius
xv. yere/this was ſo mylde that whay
me repreued hym by cauſe he ſlowe
not hem that were rebell to hym / he
anſwerde and layd. Wolde god that
I myght reyle deed men to lyue ¶Eu
tropius libro. x. The hooſt of the Go
thes was ſlayne in Tuſcia / and her
leder Ragadalius was take/he came
with two honored thouſande of Go
thes / and had made his auowe that
he wolde offre the blood of the Ro-
mayns in ſacrefice to his goddes. He
layth that in that fyghtynge were ſo
many men take that flockes of hem
were ſolde at a lytyll pryce as it were
flockes of beeſtes. In the meane ty-
me one of the Gothes that hete Ala
ricus out of Affryca wente in to Ita
lye and axed a place of Honorius for
him and his men to dwelle Inne/and
he graunted hem Gallia. And as he
went thyderward he was beſette with
ſome of the Emperours dukes in ay
harde batayll that fyll vpon hiny vn-
ware on the eeſterdaye / but he toke
herte and ſtrength and ouercome his
enemyes that ſoo purſued hem. And
there he left his waye that he had be-
gonne and tourned agayne to Rome
& deſtroyed all that he come by with
pray and with fyre/and toke the Cy-
te of Rome & ſette it a fyre. Natheles
he lete crye that men ſholde ſpare all
men that fledde to holy places & that
his men ſhold take prayes and ſpare
ſheddyng of blood. ¶Paulus libro .vi.
And ſoo Rome was broke and taken
of the Gothes the yere after the buyl

dyng therof a thoulande an hondred thre score & four. After that tyme the Conſulat of Rome lefte in the eeſte. And the Romayns ſeaceden to regne in Brytayne that had regned therin from Julius Cezars tyme aboute a four hondred & lxx. yere ℄ Eutropius The thyrde day after þ Rome was take. Alaricus lefte the Cyte and deſtroyed the prouynce aboute/and went in to Cicilia and loſte many ſhyppes and was ſodeynly deed. There the Gothes by trauayll of pryſoners tourned the Ryuer Valentus oute of the chanell / & buryed her kyng with grete ryches in the myddell of the chanell / and tourned the Ryuer agayne in to his owne chanell. Thenne the Gothes toke one Athulfus kyng Alarias aye and made hem her kyng/& wente agayne to Rome and deſtroyde all that there was lefte. Alſo that tyme lyghtenyng deſtroyed the noble places of Rome that enemyes myght not brenne / god was deſpyſed in all the Cyte. And men cryed to Cryſte & that ſuche myſhappes fyll to the Cyte by cauſe the holy places of goddes forgendred and altered. But the Gothes toke one Galla Placida Theodoſius doughter and Honorius ſyſter and maryed her to her owne kyng/ ſhe was ſo prouffytable to the compynte that the Gothes made peas with the Romayns / and lefte Rome and went to Gallia. About that tyme were foundey the bodyes of ſaynt Stephen and of Gamalyell and of her felawes by one Lucianus a preeſte of Jeruſalem. That tyme ſaynt Auſtyn ſent his diſcyple Oroſius in to Bethleem to ſaynt Jerom for to lerne the realoy of the ſoule. For thenne he made the booke of the compynge forth of the ſoule. And Oroſius wente aboute the holy places and was the fyrſt that brought the relyques of ſaynt Steuey in to the weſt londes. Alſo thenne Honorius made Conſtancius Cezar / & maryed his ſyſter Gallia Placida to Conſtancius / and ſhe was maryed to fore to Athulfus. Dy her Conſtancius gate Valentinianus that afterwarde helde the Empyre longe tyme After Innocencius Zoſimius was pope two yere and ſix monethes / he ordeyned that a bonde may ſholde not be a clerke ner a gheldeb may/ & that the holy taper ſholde be halowed on eſter eue. After Zoſimius Bonifacius was pope four yere/he ordeyned that no woman ſholde walſhe ne handle the towayls of the aulter ne do encenſe in the cenſer. Gaufr. and Alfredus Thenne the deth of Maximus the tyraunt the kynyght that longed to Rome was knowey/and alſo the deth of Conſtancius was knowey. And the forſayd enemyes Guanius & Melga come agayne oute of Irlonde with Scottes and Norweys & brente and ſlowe in the kyngdome of Brytayne fro ſee to ſee. Therfore the Brytons ſent to the Romayns & prompſed to be ſubgette alway for to haue helpe. Anone Honorius ſente hem a legyon that deſtroyed theyr enemyes & taught te the Brytons to make a walle thwerte ouer the Ilonde to holde out theyr enemyes. The legyon wente agayne and the mey of the Ilonde were vnconnyng of ſo grete crafte/and

Anno grē Honorius.

418 8

420 10

Anno gr̃ Honorius.

made a walle of turues and of ſtone that was no thynge prouffytable/whi che dured fro Penulton vnto the Cyte Alclyud / ſoo that where the ſocour of the water fayled mey ſholde defende hem by the helpe of the walle/but enemyes came by water and deſtroyde and toke prayes fro yere to yere as they dyde to fore. Thenne the Romaynes ſente a Legyon armed and ſlough and chaced the enemyes and made vp a walle of ſtone to the Britons of eyght fote thycke and twelue fote hye from ſee to ſee bytwene Cytees / there Seuerus hadde ſomtyme made a dyche and a walle of turues. And the Romayns badde and charged the Britons to leue theyr cowardyſe and nycete / and to take armure and courage as mey ſholde. For they were ſoo occupped in other ſydes that they myght nomore come fro ſo ferre to be with hem in ſoo grete trauayle and Journeyes. Thenne they made a walle of ſtone oy the compy coſte/ and alſo oy preuy coſt that mey paue therto/and had with hem the ſtrenghe of Britons and toke to hem armure and buylded toures oy the clyues of the Occean in dyuerſe places where as mey dredde the arryuyng & londyng of ſtraunge mey & enemyes Thenne the Romayns bad the Britons fare well as they wolde neuer come agayne. ¶ Gildas. Whay the Romayns were gone thenne the Scottes and Pyctes began to breke out of her hooles. The Scottes and Pyctes dyſcorded in maners / but they accorded in clothynge and fayth and in couetyſe of ſhedynge of blood / they couere theyr preuy membres more with heer thay with clothe. Whay they knewe that the Legyons of Rome were retourned / they deſtroyed the endes of Bretayn more boldly thay they had done to fore. ¶ Beda. They ſlough the wardeyns of the walles and other mey of the londe. And the mey of the londe were dryuen oute of her houſes and her home/and paue hem to theft and robberye / and robbed eche other for ſocour of the paryl of honger that they ſawe that ſholde befalle to them And ſoo fylle deth vpon deth ſorowe vpon ſorowe / for all the kyngdome was bare and without ſuſtenaunce of mete. After Bonifacius Celeſtinus was pope tey yere / he ordeyned that the plalme (Judica me deus et diſcerne cauſam meam) ſholde be ſayde to fore the entrynge of the maſſe/and atte thentre of the maſſe ſhold be ſayd the verſe (Et introibo ad altare) of the ſame plalme. And the Grayell & the Offretorye ſholde be ſayd to fore the ſacrynge. This is he that fyrſte ſente ſaynt Patryke to conuerte Irlonde/and Paladius a dekey of Rome to conuerte the Scottes in the.ix. yere of his papacye. In his fourth yere by helpe of Theodoſius the Emperour and of Cyrillus byſſhop of Alexandria the thrydde grete Synode of thre hondred byſſhops was made att Ephelus ayenſt Neſtorius the hereteyke. There it was demed that in Cryſt is one perſone and two kyndes / the godhede and the manhede. And oure lady ſhold be called Theotochos that is to ſaye oure lordes moder. Aboute that tyme Jerom the preeſt deyed at

Bethleem four score and sixtey yere olde. That tyme was sente ay hoost out of Rome in to Spayne ayenste the Wandales. But for the Emperour hadde out of his companye that myghty Bonifacius/the Emperour dyde noo thynge manly/but Bonifacius went in to Affryca and dyde moche harme in themppre.

¶Capitu .xxxiii.

The yong Theodolius Archadius sone regned with his doughter husbonde Valentinianus .xxvi. yere. The kyngdome of frenshemen begay in his tyme vnder Ferramundus the sone of Martomirus as it is sayde to fore honde of prouynces in the fyrste boke capitulo Gallia. Thenne Theodolius knewe that his eame Honorius was deed and toke Valentinianus the sone of his aunt Galla placida and made hym Cezar and sente hym with his moder Galla placida for to gouerne the eest londes. Thele two ouercome Johay that warred in the Emppre. And they were mercyfull to Aecius the noble knyght. For by his wytte & sleyght the Hunes were tourned that hadde purpoled to warre in themppre of the west londes. Thenne Bonifacius the noble knyght that we spake of to fore hond toke hede that he myght not surely holde Affryca ayenste Valentinianus & his noble knyght Aecius / therfore he prayed the Wandales and the Alanes that hadde occupyed Spayne to fore honde for to come in to Affryca/with her kyng Gilericus And he came anone and destroyed Affryca and defowled the fayth of holy chirche. In that tyme of tempeste deyed Saynte Austyn the pere of his age four score and six. He made soo many bookes that the metre is sothe that sayth/he lyeth that sayd that he hadde rad all his bokes. ¶R. This Gilericus kyng of wandales though he in the meane tyme ouercome the Spaynardes Galles and Romayns yet he regned in Affryca seuey and thyrty yere so sayth Eulebius Cronycle right in thende. After Gilericus sone/his doughter husbonde Homericus regned .viii. yere. And he also closed chirches & outlawed thre hondred bysshops. Therfore by goddes rightfull doome he wambled full of wormes & deyed soone. After hym Gilericus broders sone Guttamundus regned there .xii. yere. In the .xii. yere of his regne he opened chirches & reconcyled them that were outlawed. After hym the forsayde Homericus broder Tralamundus regned eyght & twenty yere. After hym his sone Hyldericus gotey oy Valentinianus doughter regned eyght yere. One Glomaurus the tyraunt that hadde warred in Irlonde and in Brytayne putte hem out of his kyngdome and regned after hym in Affryca thre yere. And soo fro the begynnynge of the persecucioy of Wandales þ̄ begay in Giliricus tyme vnto the goynge out of the Wandales oute of Affryca passed as it were ay hondred yere. After Celestinus Sixtus was pope nyne yere. ¶R. In his tyme Saynt Maximus bysshop Taruernēsis was in his flou

Anno gre Theodoli us secund⁹

434 10

Anno grē Theodosij secundus.

res and made noble Dmelyes. And as Genadius sayth he made that famous Dmelye of martres that begynneth in this maner (Qui religiosa caritate sanctor merita miratur) and so forth. And Casiodorus the Senatour is in his floures / he expowned the sauter / and made a Cronycle of the Emperours and of bysshoppes. Also that tyme Drosius of Spayne was in his floures/he came to Rome after Saynt Austyns deth and made seuey bookes ayenst mysbyleued meyde ormesta that is of the wretchednes of this worlde. That tyme Endoxia the Empereesse that was Theodosius doughter and Valentinianus wyf come oute of Jerusalem and broughte with her the cheynes that sayne Peter was boūden with in pyson. Of hem is the fest of lammasse daye. The solempnyte of Cezars vyctorye was holden vpon that daye fro Octauianus tyme vnto that tyme. About that tyme the deuyl appered to the Jewes in the lykenesse of Moyses in the Jlonde of Creta/and promysed hem that he wolde lede hem drye fote in to the londe of byhest. Thenne many of hem were drowned/and the other tourned to the sayth of Cryste. After Sixtus Leo was pope one and twenty yere/ he was holyest of all men / and sayd his masse fyue tymes and some tyme ofter in one daye. On ay eesterdaye a woman kyssed his honde/and the pope felte soo grete temptacion that for wreche therof he cutte of his owne right honde. Thenne the people grutched ayenst hym/for he songe not his masse as he was wonte to do. And he made his prayers and put hym all to our lady & besought her of helpe and grace. Thenne our blessyd lady restored to hym his honde agayne/and he sayd his masse as he had done to fore and tolde out that myracle to fore all the people. Jn this popes tyme vnder Marcianus the prynce was made the fourth generall counsyll in Calcedonia of syx hondred bysshops and thyrty ayenst one Entyces abbot of Constantynople and ayenst one Dyoscor bysshop of Alexandria. They denyed that in Cryst was very flesshe / & denyed also the resurreccion atte daye of dome. Pope Leo made a letter of the right feyth for to sende to this coūsyll and leyde the lettre vpon saynte Peters aulter & fasted fourty dayes/ & prayed sayne Peter that yf ony thyng sholde be amended therin that he wolde amende it and so it was done A nother tyme he fasted fourty dayes and prayed Peter to gete hym forgyuenesse of his synnes. And Peter appered to hym & sayd all thy synnes beyforgeuen / but vnwyse handelynge is chalenged of the Jn this popes tyme that was in Theodosius last tyme at Ephesus in the mount Celius the seuen slepers awoke and aroose / and the sayth of our resurreccion was moche confermed and stabled by that arysyng. Jn Decy Cezars tyme these men fledde and hydde them in a caue for tescape the wodenesse of the persecucion that was done vppon crysten men. And so they slepte two hondred yere / & awoke atte last by the vertue of god & sente a seruaūt with money in to the Cyte for to bye mete / and

443 Leo primus iste abscidit manū propriā.

for to clype how it stode of the persecucion. And by olde moneye that was shewed that tho was not vled, it was knowen and founden that they had slepte about a two hondred yere. And soo the fayth of the resurreccion was confermed that Entyces denyed. And they begonne to slepe agayne in presence of Theodosius the Emperour. ¶ Eutropius. Aboute that tyme one Athila kyng of Hunes gouerned Denemarke and Pannonia / and ladde ay hoost of two hondred thousande / and hadde helpe ayenste the Romaynes of nacyons that he made subget / and passed forthe well nyghe alle the west londe vnto Aluerne. This may was borv to shame and shendshyp of nacyons / he loued warres and was stronge of counseyll. Valentinianus that thenne gouerned the west londes sholde fyght ayenste this Athila and sente a lettre to the Gothes in thele wordes. It befalleth to your redynes and wysedome to conspyre ayenst the tyraunt that delpreth alle the seruyse of the worlde / and he retcheth of noo rightfull cause of batayll / but what hym lyketh / he holdeth it lawfull / oonly byleue beleth and couereth his pryde / he is worthy to be byhated of alle men that is enemye to alle men. But they wrote a lettre in this maner / ye haue made Athila your enemye / ye haue your delyre. Thenne they come to gydres in the feldes Cathalymtes that conteyneth ay hondred leghes in lengthe and .lxx. in brede / there was a stronge batayll / none olde storye speketh of no batayl so stronge / for there were slayne in both nyne score thoulande men / so that the deed bodyes were borv forth with the streme of blood. In the Romaynes syde were slayne the kynge of Burgoyn & the kyng of Gothes. ¶ Eutr. li. ix. Kyng Athila as though he were ouercome wente agayne in to Pānonia to gadre hym a gretter hoost. ¶ R. It is redde in sayne Germayns lyf that while kyng Athila warred in Gallia he belyeged in a tyme the Cyte Trecasma / ther sayne Lupus was byssshop that tyme. Thenne sayne Lupus went vppon the yates of this Cyte that was belyeged / and cryed & axed who they where that so greued hem. And kyng Athila answerde and sayde. I am Athila goddes scourge / and I sayd the byssshop am the wolfe that destroyed our lordes flocke / and haue ne de to goddes scourge. Lupus is a wolf Thenne anone the yates were opened / and the enemyes were blente thrugh goddes myght & wente from yate to yate and sawe ne hurted noo may. Athila kyng of Hunes was chaced out of Gallia by a noble knyght that hete Aecius. And in his fleynge towarde Pannonia he destroyed Italye / and belyeged Aquilia thre yere and gate it. Tho Leo the pope fasted and prayed thre dayes and thre nyghtes in sayne Peters chirche and sayde to his men. Who that wylle come after me come in goddes name. And whan he approched the kyng Athila. the kyng lyghted downe of his hors and fyll downe to the popes fete and prayed hym to axe what he wolde / & anone he prayed and hadde it graunted that the kynge sholde goo oute of

Anno gre Theodosi us secund⁹

Anno gre Theodosij secundus. Italye and delyuer all the pryſoners afterwarde whan the kyng was re/ prieued and reaſoned why the lorde of the worlde was ſoo lyghtely ouerco/ me of a preeſt. Jy that ſayde the kyng J dyde prouffyte to you and to me. For J ſawe in his righte ſyde a ſtronge knyght with a ſwerde dra/ wen that manaced me / but J dyde as he wolde J ſholde be deed and all 441 33 myn. Thenne the kyng lefte Jta/ lye and wente in to Pannonia and deyed there ſoone after. ¶Eutro/ pius libro nono. et Beda libro pri/ mo capitulo decimo tercio. Aboute that tyme the poore releef that was lefte of the Brytons ſente the thyrde tyme a letter to that noble knyghte Aecius and to Patricius in this ma/ ner. To Aecius thryes Conſull we ſhewe the greues of Brytons/ſtraun/ ge nacions chacen vs to the ſee / and the ſee dryueth vs to ſtraunge naci/ ons agayne / and therof cometh two maner of carepns / for we ben ſlayne with wepen or elſys we be drowned. But it was for nought that they wro te ſoo. For Aecius that tyme was oc/ cupyed in Gallia with harde warre ayenſt kyng Athilia. ¶Gaufredus and Beda. Jy the meane tyme the forſayde honger encreaced ſtrongely amonge the Brytons and compel/ led many of hem to yelde hem to the theues theyr enemyes. And ſome of hem come out of hylles and londes there mannes helpe fayled/and truſ/ ted in god almyghty and chaced out the Pyctes as well as they myghte. Thenne for a tyme the enemyes we/ re putte out vnto the vtteryſt parte of the Jlonde and made hem a place to dwelle Jnne beyonde Depra that is the ſouthſyde of Northumberlonde/ and ſlough and toke prayes eche of other. Alſo that tyme fylle a grete honger atte Conſtantynople with a grete peſtylence and ayer infecte and engleymed that the walles of the Cy te fylle downe with ſeuen and fyfty towres and were deed many thou/ ſandes of men and of beſtes. ¶Gau fredus and Alfredus. Thenne the Brytons toke auplemente and coun/ ſeyll. And Guytelinus the Archebyſ/ hop ſayled in to Armonica that is yn tell Bryteyne to one Aldroenus that was the fourth that regned there af/ ter Conanus / and the Archebyſſhop declared to hym the myſchyef and the ſorowe of the Brytons/and brought with hym one Conſtantinus that was the kynges brother with many thouſandes of men of armes/and at Surcetre he made hym kyng. Alſo this Conſtantinus hadde thre ſones/ the oldeſte heete Conſtant / he made hym a monke to be ſhorn atte Wyn/ cheſtre atte Saynt Amphibalus chir che. And the other tweyne Aurelius and Vter / he betoke to Guydelinus the byſſhop to nouryſſhe and to teche. Conſtantinus atte laſte after ten ye/ re of his kyngdome was ſlayne by treaſon of one of the Pyctes that he hadde in his ſeruyſe. And Vortigerus a Conſull of the Jewelles delyred the kyngdome / and toke Conſtant out of Wynchеſtre and made hym a kyn ge for he was dulle and ſlowe of wyt/ te. Anone Vortigerus hadde an hon/ dred Pyctes oute of Albania that is

Scotlonde and made hem wardeyns of the kynges bodye. And Vortyge/rus made hem ryche ynoughe. And they vnderstode that Vortygerus de/syred for to be kyng and slough Con stant the kyng and brought his hede to Vortygerus. And by cause Vortyge rus wolde be holde gylteles and not culpable of that dede/he feyned gre/te sorowe / and made byhede all the hondred Pyctes to fore the lordes of the londe and soo he was crowned kyng. Whan this was knowen/then/ne the wardeyns that kepte two bre/therey Aurelius and Vter dredde him and fledde with the childerey to the kyng of Armorica that is lytyll Bry tayne.

℄ Explicit liber quartus.

℄ Sequitur liber quintus.

Incipit liber quintus/Capm i.

Marcian⁹ wedded the odocius lyster & was emperoure vii. yeres In his fyrste tyme was ꝑ coũseyle calci donence made apẽst entices & dioscorus as it is sayd tofo re honde/ At last this marcyan⁹ was slayn at constantynople by conspyra cye of his owne men/And the hunes & wandels destroyeden the cytees of gallia that stode vpon the ryu/That tyme vortigerus regned in brytayne: And theñe felle so grete plente of cor ne & frupt that none suche plẽte was seen in none tyme there tofore / And wyth that plente lechery & pestylence of all euyll doyng began to encreace cruelnesse & wrath:not oñly in seculer men:but also in the flocke of our lor de and in the herdes & gouernours of the flocke of our londe were both strõ ge & grete:soo that euery man torned his spere apẽst the true man: as it we re apenst the traytoures of brytayne / And thei yaue hem to dronkenes:fig htynge:stryfe & enuye/Theñe loden ly fell soo grete pestilence on the men of euyll liuynge : that they that were lefte alyue myghte vneth berie theim that were dede / But they that were lefte alyue were not soone amended therby:therfor a gretter vengaũce ca me afterwarde/for vortigerus & his coũseile toke hem to rede and sent af ter paynyms of saxoy:and prayed hẽ to come fro beyonde the see to doo hẽ helpe & socour/ It is vnknowen that it was goddys owne dede: for harme shold falle vpõ wycked men/ Gaufr & alfr / Vortigerus dradde the pyctes that he had greuid tofore honde:and in the other side he dradde the comin ge of aureli⁹ ambrose/for he had her de that he had made redi his shippes for to passe the see/Therfore he con; cluded to sẽde for the saxons that we re noble men of warre & strong in ba taple/Beda li.i. Thenne the saxons stronge mey of armes: and hauynge no place to dwelle in:were prayed of the brytons for to come in thre longe shyppes : that they calle obylas in to britayn:and receyue a place to dwell in in the est syde therof in the Jlonde thanet bisyde kente as it were to fyg hte for the coũtre / But it was more for to fyghte & warre ayenst the coũ tree/W.de regibus / Welnygh all the londe that lieth northwarde ouer the see occeay of brytayn is called germa nia:for it bringith forth somoche fol ke/Germania comyth of germinare that is for to borge & brynge forthe Therfore as water bowes ben cutte & heuen of trees for the fatnes of the erth shold suffyse to the lyf of thother dele of the tree/So men of germani; a releue that londe that is her moder by puttyng out of men that bey strõ ge to fyghte:leest they shold be ouer; come wyth to many chyldery yf they shold all abyde at home / But for to couer the enuye of doynge: they say ꝑ they bey sente out by lotte/Therfore it is that men of that londe maketh hem strength of nede for to chalenge strange londes to dwell in: whã they bey put out of her owne londes/As ꝑ wandels somtyme way affrica/And

Anno grẽ Marcian⁹

Anno gr̃ Marcian⁹

the longobardes ytalye/And the nor mans gallia/ So fyrst came two bre thern out of germania: Engist⁹ and Horlus wyth a lityll strengthe: and were wodens neuewes/ And as they came of wodey/ Soo well nyghe all the kynges lygnage of strange nacy/ ons came of this wodey/ And for as moche as the saxons helde hym tho for a god/ They called ꝑ fourth day of the weke wodens daye in worshyp of this wodey: and the fyrst daye fry/ daye in worshypp̃ of his wyf frea/ ¶ Thus they dydey by sacrelegye ꝑ lesteth euermore/¶ Beda li primo/

Nota tres naciones Saxones Anglici Jutes

There came thre of the strengest pe ple of germania in to brytayne: Sax ons: Angles: and Jutes/ Of Jutes ca me the kentysshe men: and the men of the yle of wight: and the men that

er his ca n cia

dwelley ayenst the yle of wyght/ Of the saxons came the est saxons: ꝑ sou the saxons: and the west saxons/ Of the Angles came the eest angles and mydle angles: that is ꝑ mercyes: and had mydle englonde: that stretchyth westwarde towarde the ryuer dee be/ syde chestre: & to seuern beside shrow esbery: and soo forth to brystowe: and estwarde towarde the see/ And southy/ warde to temse: and soo forth to lon/ don: and northwarde to humbre: and tomed downwarde & westwarde to ꝑ ryuer mersea: and so forth to the west see/ Also of the angles came the men of northumberlond/ And horlus and egistus were leders of hem all/ Trevi sa/ for to know redily the meres and mershes of ꝑ coũtrees where thise mẽ were to set/ Loke in the fyrst chapitu lo. li. Henricus li secũdo/ Thise men

sayled in to brytayne: and bete doune the enmyes of brytayne/ The enmy/ es were come vnto stanforde: that is fourty myle out of lyncolum southe/ warde/ Whan the pyctes & the scottes vsed longe saftes and speres: the sax ons foughte with longe swerdes and axes/¶ Gaufredus/ And so vortige rus had the victory by helpe of ꝑ sax ons/ And yaue to egistus lõde in lyn delaye/ There he buylded a castell ꝑ hight thongcastre/ for him was gra unted as moche londe to buylde oy a castell as a thwonge myghte beclyppe Therfore engistus cutt a boole hyde all to on thonge: and beclypped ther/ wyth alle that place/¶ Beda libro primo/¶ Thenne tydynges came / home of the goodenesse of that londe of Brytayn: and of the feblenesse of the men that dwelled therin/ Thene was sente a gretter Nauye for to ma ke more nomber of Saxons/¶ And they toke oy theim the warre/ vppon that conuenaunte: that they sholde fyghte for the countrey/ And the bry tons sholdey fynde theym mete and wages/¶ Willelmus de regibus li/ bro primo/ ¶ Thenne at seconde tyme the saxons came wyth syxtene shyppes/ And broughte wyth theym Engistus doughter a wonder fayre mayde: merueylle of kynde: & wond of syght for men to beholde/¶ The kynge Vortigerus beheide her ofter And badde that she sholde serue him in stede of his boteler/ And the kyng asked her to wyfe / And Egged her fader therto: as though it were ayen/ ste his wyll/ And yaue kente in stede of a pefte to hym/ And conseted that

Engistus sholde sende for his sone / Gaufredus and Alfredus/ ¶ This weddynge was made: and the kynge putt awaye his lawfull wyfe: oy the whiche he had gotey thre noble yon gelynges: Dortimerus: catigirn⁹: and Pascencius/ ¶ Beda libro primo Thenne the Saxons conspired with the pyctes that they hadde put out to fore honde/ And torned for to fyghte ayenste theyr felowes the Brytons / And fyrste they axed more corne for it was not yeue theim/ They distroyed the countree: and slewe the bysshopes and the peple ¶ Gaufredus and Alfredus/ Thenne the brytons sawe that they were ouerlette wyth multytude of Saxons: and coũseyleden the kynge for to forsake the saxons/ And by cause he wolde not assente: they to ke his sone Dortimerus and made hym kyng/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus libro primo/ ¶ After the seuenty yere of the conyderacyon he fought agaynste the Angles ofte in smalle batayles/ But fyue tymes sharply with al the company/ ¶ Henricus ⁊ Gaufredus/ The fyrste of thise batayles was vpon the ryuer Derwont/ And the seconde vppon the forde Epiforde / There Horsus and Catagirnus woũded eche other/ The thyrde was done by helpe of saynt Germayn the bysshop/ Att that batayle was cryed thryes Allelujа/ And the saxons fleed The fourth batayle was vpon the see brynke: there the Saxons fledde in to the Isonde thanet/ ¶ Whan thise batayles were done Dortimerus deyed thorugh venym of his stepdame Rowen/ ¶ R But Wyllyam sayth þ whanne Dortymerus hadde foughte Anno grē twenty yere manly agaynst the Angles he was taken away by lotte of Marcian⁹ destany/ ¶ Gaufredus and Alfredus ¶ Whan Dortimerus was dede: Dortigernus was efte restored to the kyngedom/ Thenne in hope of pees bytwene the Brytons and Angles came togyder belyde the Abbeye Ambrius the fyrste daye of Maye: for to treate of pees bytwene theym there / There Engistus vsed a newe manere of treson: and sayd to his knightes/ Whan he cryed in engysshe/ Nymmeth youre sexes / Thenne anone they sholde sle her felowes the brytons wyth knyues that they had hydde in theyr hosen/ And so it was done/ ¶ But Eldol duke of Glocester caughte a staf he and defended hym manly: and slewe seuentene Saxons/ But the Saxons wolde not flee Dortigerus / But they receyued his raunsom noble cytees of Brytayne / And he wente into the weste countree of wales: and abode at Genorey vppon the ryuer Guania in the hylle Cloarcius / There Aurelius Ambrose came afterwarde vppon hym: and brente hym in his owne towre/ ¶ But Willelmus de regibus libro primo: Meaneth otherwise/ And sayd that Engistus by treyson and frawde prayed his doughter husbonde Dortgierus to a feest wyth thre hundred meyn/ ¶ And whan the ghestes had well dronken: theñe by sleyghte they were made to stryue and brawle/ And after toke theyr wepens and foughte/ Theñe the brytõs were slayne / and the kynge was takey: and raunsonned for the prouyn

Anno grē ces of the eest/ ¶ Also willelmus.li/
bro primo: and henricus libro secun/
Marcian⁹ do:telleth that Dortigerus laye bi his
owne doughter in hope that kynges
sholde come of hym:and gate on her
a sone/ Therfore he was accused of
sayne Germay and of al the compa
nye of preestes / And fledde in to the
weste syde of wales /
¶ Also it is wryten that sayne Ger
may fledde : and he purswed after
hym/And after was brente in his to
wre wyth fyre that came doWne fro
heuen)¶ Thenne the brytons gade/
red ay oost / And Aurelius Ambrose
was duke:and had that oost agaynst
Horsus and Engistus in kente/ But
Gaufr in his brytti[illegible]he boke sayethe:
that after that Aurelius Ambrose
was come fro beyonde the see: he brē
te Dortigerus in his owne toure/And
thenne he passed Humber: and made
Engistus to be byheded att Conyn/
gilborugh:And spared his sone Oc/
te that was byseeged att Yorke: and
broughte lowe/¶ After this he ouer/
came palcēcius Dortigerus and his
helper Gillomaurus kynge of Ir/
londe/¶ Att laste he wexed seke atte
Wynchestre:And a saxon that hyght
Eopa gaaf hym venim to drynke in
stede of medycyne/And soo Aurelius
deyed/¶One palcencius had hyred
Eopa : as it were a leche for to do þ
dede/¶It is wryten in sayne Ger/
mās legēde that Dortigerus warned
sayne Germay lodging/And ay her
de that kepte the kynges bestes.sawe
that goddis seruauntes were greuyd:
and lodged sayne Germay/And sle/
ew a calfe for his supper / But after
supper sayne germay reysed that cal
fe agayne from dethe to lyfe/ ¶ Dy
morough by cōmaundemente of god
Germay putte downe Dortigerus of
his kyngdom/ And toke the forsayd
herde:and made hym kinge/Thenne
alle men were sore astoned for wonder/
And from that tyme forthoy the kin
ges of Brytons camen of the herdes
kynde/¶ But Gildas in his story
sayth that this befell by the kinge of
powlye that hyghte Vulp : and not
of Dortigerus/And sayth that Vulp
es successours cam of this herdes kyn
de that were kynges in that syde of
Wales/¶ Thenne what is sayd he/
re of Dortigerus ende: it is in a mane
re doubte as for to kepe the story hole
¶ ferdermore what is said of the pō
de of the two dragons: whyte and re
ed:and dortigerus buildyng/Of mer
lyns fantastyk getynge : and of his
prophecye:that is soo derke is contey
ned in the brytysshe boke/And I wo
lde putte it to this story : yf I suppo/
sed that it were true/

¶Capl'm ii.

VAlentinianus Augustus his
tyme is accounted to the co/
uus of Theodocius and of
Martinianus/¶Eutropius:he drad
de the fortune of Aecius and patrici/
us/And made hym slayne att Carta
ge/And the fortune of the weste Em
pyre felle downe wyth hym/¶ But
in the same yere Valentinianus was
slayne of Aeacius frendes in the fel/

de marcius twelue dayes tofore april The daye after one Maximus a mā of two conſulatus toke the empire of Rome/ſhe herde that Gylericus kyng ge of the wandals was compynge out of Affryca / And arraged hym for to flee/And was all to hewed of Valentinianus ſeruauntes/ And throwen ſymmemele in to the Tibre/Thē ne Gylericus came to the cyte of rome / And Leo the pope mette hym & pleaſed hym :ſoo that he ſpared brennynge and manſlaughter/ And toke pryſonners and ryches ſe of the cytee/ and ladde wyth hym in to Affryca / Amonge the whyche pryſoners Endoxa Auguſta was takey pryſoner/ She hadde prayed Gylericus to doo that curſed dede/In the tornynge agayne towarde Affryca : Gylericus dyſtroyed the noble cytees of Campania Nola and Capna/¶ Thenne as Gregory ſayth in libro dyalogorum Paulinus byſſhopp of the cyte Nola whanne that he hadde ſpente al that he had in raunſons of pryſonners he wente in to Affryca : And yaue hym ſelfe to be a may of ſtraunge nacōns and bonde may for the raunſon of a wydowes ſonne/And was his lordes gardyner/And dyde ſoo well in his office that he tourned his lorde to cryſtendome/And wanne and gate freedom to men of his nacyon/¶ Marcianus libro primo/¶In Marcianus fyfthe yere Horſus and Engiſtus foughte agaynſt the brytons in a place that hyghte Aglyſtorpe: there Horſus and Catigernus ſlewe eche other:but Engiſtus hadde the victorye/¶ Beda libro primo:capitulo xvii./ That tyme the faythe of brytons dyde faſt fayle for cōpany of Saxons that were ſtraunge men/and of myſbyleue And alſo by cauſe of Pellagius hereſye/ that begañe to ſprynge amonge theym/ Therfore they ſente in to Fraunce for to haue helpe and ſocoure agaynſt myſbyleued men/And to theym were ſente Germanus Altiſiodorus and Lupus Trecaſinus byſſhoppes/ In ſeſynge by theyr holy prayers the tempeſte of the ſee ſeaced/ and they deſtroyed that herelye by trouth of loore and techynge/ By ſhewyng of myracles: and by holynelle of lyfe ¶They helyd a blynde damoyſel of ten yeres olde / Thenne ſaynt Germayn went vnto the ſepulture of ſaynte Alboy:and left there holy relyques of the appoſtles and marters/But he took wyth hym reed erthe out of that holy place/¶ Thenne he went forth and ſaued the place of his lodgynge wyth al that was delyuered hym fro brennynge:whan other mennes thynge were brente wyth fyre/ And thēne he wente wyth the brytons agaynſte the ſaxons that were aſſociate vnto ꝑ Pyctes/ſhe cryed thryes Alleluya:and ouercame thenmyes wythout ſhedynge of blood/And ſoo the plande was clenſed / And Germay torned home agayne/ ¶ But that herelye begañe to ſprynge ayen/ And Germay was efte prayed for to come and helpe / Thenne he came wyth Lupus dyſcyple Seuerus:and dyſtroyed and dyde awaye the erroure . and torned home agayne/¶ But he prayed Valentinianus at Rauey for mey of Armorica:that is lytyll Britayne:and deyed

Anno grē Marcianꝰ

Anno grē Leo

And byheeſt of the emperour he was borne for to be buryed atte his owne chyrche/

After Marcyan⁹ Leo regned xvii.yere/ In his fyrſte yere Vortymerus Vortigerus lo/ ne deyed in a ſtronge cuyll/ And En giſtus wyth his ſonne Olca gadered ſtrengthe /and broughte togyder his knyghtes and mey of armes that we re ſoo ſparpled and departed/and fo/ ughte ſtrongely agaynſt the brytons att Crekenforde/Of hem were ſlayn foure dukes :and foure thouſande of other mey/ And he chaced thother de le oute of kente vnto London / And they neuer torned afterward in to kē te / for his brother Horſus was dede wyth Categirnus tofore honde / His buryell is yet ſhewed in the eeſt ſyde of kent/And ſoo the kyngdom of kē te began vnder Engiſtus the eyghte ne yere after the comynge of ſaxons in to brytayn/And Engiſtus regned in kent after that foure and twenty yere/¶ The herelie of the Acepheles beganne to ſprynge and encreaced / They agayne ſayd the counſeyle of Calcidonenſe/ The acephales beyſa yd as it were mey wythoute hede:for their Auctour is vnknowey/¶ After Leo Hyllary was pope ſeuen yeres/ Engiſtus and his ſone Olca at wyp tyſſhflete ſlewe twelue dukes of bry/ tons : and of the Angles was ſlayne but one that hyghte Vppet/¶ After Hyllarye Symplicius was pope fyf/ tene yere/ He ordened that noo clerke ſholde receyue the Inueſtyture of hys benefyce ne of his offyce of a lewde mannes honde/

Capm iii.

Zeno the Emperour regned after Leo ſeuentene yere/In his tyme deyed Childericus the fourth kynge of frenſſh mey:and after hym his ſone Clodoneus Lew/ ys regned thyrty yeres / This is the xv.yere of his kyngdom whyle he la ad his oost:and ſholde fyghte agaynſt te a grete nombre of Almayns:he o/ bed in to heuey/ And ſayd lorde Jhe ſu cryſt whom my wyfe worſhippith yf thou gyue me this daye the vycto/ ry I ſhall be cryſtened in thy name The Almayns fled : and he and his two ſyſters and thre thouſande of his mey were cryſtened on ayn Eſter day of ſaynt Remigius byſſhop of Ray/ nes/And for they.had noo cryſma:lo a doune broughte hem in his byſſe a vyole wyth cryſma : and the byſſhop enoynted the kynge therwith/That vyole is kepte in the chyrche of Ray/ nes:and wyth that cryſma ꝑ kynges bey enoynted Sone after this while the kynge went to a batayle ayenſt o ne Aldaricus that warred in Gupay Remigius toke hym a flaket full of holy wyne:and prompled hym vycto ry and ſayd/Goo fourth as longe as this wyne durpth/Thenne the kyng dranke and his ſeruauntes:and ꝑ wi ne fayled in noo place/Thenne he oc cupped Gupay and paſſed the ryuer of Leyer and Turone/ And in ſaynt Martyns chyrche : he herde that verſe of the ſawter. Precinxiſti me domine virtute ad bellum/ That is lord thou haaſt beclypped me wyth vertue and

466 11

strengthe to batayll / Therfore the kynge was gladde wyth alle: and arrayed hym for to palle the forde of ꝑ riuer Dicenna/But the water began hugely to aryse/And an hynde appeared lodeynly and palled the water to fore the kynge: and shewde hym the forde / Thenne the kynge made the kyngdom of fraunce stretche vnto ꝑ hyghe hylles of Aragon that bey called montes pireni/Therfore the emperour Anastalius herde of his name and sente hym a crowne of golde ryche ly beset wyth precious stones with a kyrtyll and a gyrdle / And fro that tyme he was allygned to be consull and Augustus for the compy profyte of themppre/ And he was clothed in a consuls gowne¶And from that tyme the emppre of Rome that was some tyme translated to Constantynople beganne to wane lasse and lasse from daye to daye/And the kyngdome of fraunce begañe to sprede and ware more and more/¶Whan Gilsericus kynge of Wandels was dede his elder sonne Homericus regned in Affrica eyghte yere by sleyght of straunge nacyons / This beganne fyrste to doo myschy wyth cristen mey / But att ende he commañded to putt fyry plates to the brestes of holy maidens/By cause they sholde knowlege that bysshops and clerkes had layne by theym/¶Also he putt a greate multytude of cristen mey in a strayt pryson for they sholde lete falle vryne and fowle ordure eche vpon other And soo it semed that the stenche therof passed all that other payne /

¶Aboute that tyme saynt Medarde and saynt Gyldarde bysshops of Roen Confessours were in her flowres

They were bretherne of one wombe bothe borne in one daye: placred bysshops in one daye: and bothe dede in one daye/¶Henr. libro secundo/ Elle and his thre sones Cymen Plettinger & Cylla came in to brytain wyth thre shyppes: the yere after the fyrste compnge of Angles thyrty/And slewe many brytons att Cuneuelhore and chaced many vnto the wood andrelleger/ And soo he occupyed Southelex/¶Henr. libro quinto/Andrelleger is a grete wood in the south syde of kente besyde the hauen Lymme and conteyneth fourty myle in lengthe and thyrty in brede¶After Simplicius Felix was pope eyghte yere/

Saynt Barnabas body was foũden in a caue: there his disciple Johñ had hydd it wyth the gospell of Mathew that he had wryten wyth his owne hande/Barnabe preched fyrst of Cryst att Rome: and was fyrst bysshop made att Melay/¶Willelmus de regibus / That yere deyed Engistus in kent xxxii. yere after his compnge in to Englonde/ He droue forth his tyme and dyde his dedes almoche with crawde as wyth strengthe/And hym was leuer to doo cruelly that lawfully/¶After hym his sone was kynge Oisca foure and twenty yere/ He defended the kyngdom and made it no more/And hym held payd wyth his faders kyngdom: and passed nowhere his faders boundes/¶Eutropius libro quarto/Also in this Zeno themperours tyme/Aurelius Ambrose vsed the purpure in brytayn/After the

Anno grẽ Zeno

482 10

Anno grē
Leo

fyghtynge of the laxons he was left alyue:and noo moo of the Romayns And ouercame the laxons that were vyctours / And fro that tyme forthe now þ one and now that other hadd the mayſtrye & vyctorye vnto the tyme that the laxons had the mayſtrye and wañe all the plonde/¶ About þ tyme layne Mamertus byſſhopp of Vyen ordeyned ſolempne letanyes þ bey called the rogacōns agayn erthe qualkynge & tempeſte of weder & peryll of wylde beſtes that greued the peple that tyme / And it is called the laſſe letanye for dyfference of the more letanye that layne Gregory ordeined to be layd on layne Markes day

Nota vii. pueros vno ptu natos

¶ Paulus libro primo / Aboute that tyme Agamundus the fyrſte kyng of the Lōgobardes or he came in to pannonia he fonde vii.chyldern layed by ſydes a ponde. that a comyn woman had borne at one burthey : and caſte hem there: for they ſhold haue bē ſlayn/ The kynge paſſed forthe by and wolde wyte what it were:and torned the ſpere that he bare in his honde toward the chyldern/ And one of hem helde the ſpere wyth his honde / And therby the kynge tolde that the chyld ſholde be grete: and lete take hym of the ponde:& dyde doo nourylhe him vp beſily/And after Agelmundus dethe for his nobley he was cholen kinge:and ruled the longobardns righte well longe tyme/And for he was take from the ponde they named hym Lamiſſio/ for a pōde is called lama in theyr langage/¶ Of hym it is layd that whan the Amalones warnid the lōgobardes to paſſe one of her owne ryuers/This Lamiſſo kynge in the ryuer fought wyth the ſtrengeſte woman of the Amalones:and ſlewe her ryght there/And ſoo by couenaūt he ordeyned paſſage for his mē

¶ That yere Zeno the emperour ſente Theodericus to fyghte ayenſt one Odaacer that had werred in Ytalye xiii.yere/ This Theodericus was þ kynges ſone of Gothes.and was deſyerde to Zeno in pledge whan þ couenaunt of pees was made/ Thenne whan Theodericus was xviii.yere old he paſſed Burgaria & Pannonia and fed hym& his in the iſle Aquilia Thenne Odaace met hym wyth all the power of Ytalye. & was ouercom of hym/ Therfore he torned agayne to Rome & was put of by the romayns:and went to Rauey:and there he was beſeged thre yere:& ſlayne right there/ Thēne Theodericus came to Rome & was gladly receyued: & wedded Andelflede the doughter of Cloueus kynge of Fraūce/ And maryed his doughters & his ſyſters to kynges that dwelled there aboute/Soo that wel nyghe all Ytalye was Joyned to hym by ſuche affinyte /

Capl'm iiii

Anaſtaſyus was emperour ſeuen & twenty yere / In hys fyrſte yere ſayne Patryk deyed the fyrſte byſſhop of Irlonde:þ yere of his owne age lyx ſcore and twelue/¶ In Aurelius Ambroſes tyme that was thenne kynge of Brytane Gyr in top / In his tyme were the abbot Columba that highte Kolum-

kyllus and layne Bryde that layne patryk veyled and profelled: and the ouerlyued hym lixty yere/ Thile thre were beryed in Vlster in the eytee dy meus: as it were in a denne wyth iii. chambres/ Her bodyes were founden the fyrste yere of the compnge of kyng Johan the leconde kynge Haryes lo ne in to Irlonde/ Vppon her tombes thile verles ben wryten/ ℭ Hic iacent in duno: qui tumulo tumulantur in v no/ Brigida patricius atque colum ba pius / That is to laye / In duno thile thre ben beryed right all in one tombe/ Bryde wyth Patryk and al lo Columba the mylde/ ℭ R. Wen la ey that this fyrste patryk amõge his other wonderfull werkes and dedes: dide thre grete thynges/ One is that he droue wyth his staffe all the vene mous beestes oute of Irlonde / The leconde is that he prayed and it was graunted to hym of god all myghty that none Iryshe mã lholde abyde ꝑ compnge of Antcryst/ The third wõ der is radd of his purgatory. but that is more a compted to the lalle Patrik that was abbot & not byllhopp/ And was in his flowres abowt the yere of our lorde eyghte hundred and fyfty ℭ The martilogye lpekyth of hym that he fonde fyrst a rebell peple: and therfore he went out of Irlonde: and deyed in the abbaye of Glaltynbury at layne Bathylmewe the appoltles daye/ ℭ After Felix gelalius was po pe fyue yeres: he ordeined that the or ders lholde be yeuen foure tymes in ꝑ yere/ And made the compy prefas : ꝑ is longe in the malle tyme/ Vere dig nũ et iultum elt/ And loo foorth vnto Dies noltros/ ℭ Allo in his tyme the deñe was lhewed at layne Michaels mount in monte garzano: the yere of our lord ℔℔℔℔.lxxxxii. begay ꝑ kẽ gedom of the eelt angles vnder Vffa Of hym al the eelt angles ben called Vffynges: and now we calle hem Fy canes and Fykeys alle ℭ Beda libro primo: capto decio lexto/ Allo that ye re was the grete llaughter of laxons in the liege of Bandoy hylle : by the duke of brytons/ Aurelius ambrole ꝑ xliiii. yere after ꝑ compng of Angles ℭ Henr libro lecundo/ That yere ii. dukes of laxons Cerdicus and his lo ne Kynricus with fyue lhyppes cam a londe at cerdylhore that now is cal led Yarnemouth/ ℭ Saynt Leonarde was borne: & kynge Clodoneus was his godfader: and toke hym out of col de water/ ℭ Whan Gelalius was de ed Analtalius was pope two yere: he ordened that no clerke lhold for wra the leue his lerwyle vnlaid in chyche but oñly the malle/ Allo this pope cu lled Analtalius the emperour/ ℭ Af ter Analtalius Symachus was pope fyften yere/ With hym was ordeyned a nother pope that hight Laurencius In that tryf were many manllaug hters in the cyte/ But thei came both to the dome of Theodericus at Ra uenne / And the kynge demed ꝑ he ꝑ was fyrst ordeyned lholde be pope: or he that had the more party of the che lers to his electõn/ And by that dome Symachus was pope/ he loued ꝑ cler gye and halpe poore men/ Therfore Palchalius a Cardynall dekey after his dethe in the payne of purgatorye was lette for to lerue Bathes/ for he

Anno grẽ anastalius

Regnũ ori entaliũ An glorum

493 4

49⅓ 6

49⅛ 8

Anno gr̃ fauoured Laurence partye vnto his dethe/ Soo tellyth gregorius in libro
anastalius dyalogorum/Allo this pope ordeined that euery sondaye and in the feestes of maryers Gloria in excellis sholde be sayd att masse/¶R. Therfore some wolde suppose that he made that folowyth in that ympne:but other mẽ wene that saynt Hyllarye made al þ
498 9 folowyth in that ympne/ That yere deyed Remigius doctoure of frenshe men:and bysshop of Raynes/Ay herempte warned Remigius moder of his byrthe:and of the manere of his byrthe/This herempte had loste his eyen and his syghte:and was blynde for ofte wepinge that he vsed in hys bedes/And prayed his moder þ whã the chylde sholde be wened that þ chylde myghte wasshe the heremptes eyen wyth the moders mylke:& so sholde he haue his syghte agayn/Theñe thys Remigius from his chyldehode dwelled in a closet tyll he was two & twenty yeres olde/ After that he was made bysshop of raynes: and was so mylde that wylde sparowes wolde take mete of his honde/¶Henr/ That
503 12 yere one Porthe wyth his two sones came a londe at Portelmouth in Southsex:and slewe a nobleyonge may of the brytons:and many other wyth
503 14 hym/Lotharius kyng of fraunce after his fader Clodoneus regned one and fyfty yere/In his tyme Aureli⁹ Ambrose deyed in brytayne/And his brother Vter pendragon by helpe of Merlyn the prophete broughte Coria gigantum. that is Stonehenges out of Irlonde/ Stonehenge is now in þ playn of Salesbury:of that bryngin ge of Stonhenge out of Irlonde speyth the bryttysshe story: yf it sholde lawfully be prowed/Allo Vter pendragon slewe Gyllomaurus Dorygerus sone/This Gyllomaur⁹ was kynge of Irlonde/Allo Vter slewe Octa Engistus sone:and his cosyn Osla and Gorolus duke of Cornwale and wedded the same dukes wyfe Jugerna:and gate on her the noble Arthur But he was att laste poysened wyth venym and deyed:and was beryed bi his broder Aurelius in coria gygantum:that is Stonhenge/¶After Simachus hormisda was pope eight yere:he reconcyled the Grekes:and ordeyned the clergye in rule & in order And left in saynt Peters chirche a beme of siluer of a thousande pounde& syrry/¶Allo he sente lettres to Anastalius themperour that fauoured Entices errour: and cõmaunded thempe rour that he sholde amende hymself/ We woll cõmaunde sayd the emperour and not be cõmaunded/ Therfore he was afterwarde beset wyth enmyes:and smyten wyth lyghtnyng: and soo deyed/¶Whan Osca Engistus sone was deed:his sone Octa regned after hym two and twenty yere in þ kyngdom of Caunterbury:that was the kyngdom of kente/¶Marcian⁹ libro secundo/That tyme Jordanus the Bysshop was in his flowres and made a cronycle/

Capl'm quintum

BEda sayth: that Justinus ꝑ elder was emperour viii. yere/ But other telley that he was emperour x. yere/ Att Instannce of Hormilda the pope. Justinus recō ciled the bisshops that Anastali⁹ had exyled for the fayth of holy chirche/ And germay bysshop of Capna was the popes messager to Justinus atte that tyme/ ¶ Henricus libro secundo/ This is the yere after the coming of the Angles lxxi. This yere begay the yere of the Westsaxons vnder Cerdi⁹ cus & his sone kynricus by helpe spe⁹ cyally of her owne neuewes Stucker and Wyghtgar: that londed in thre shyppes at Cerdychelore: and fought strongly and slewe many brytons To the whiche neuewes was yeuey the ylonde of Wyght/ ¶ Treuisa/ Lo ke more of the kynge of westsaxons/ in the fyrste boke: capꝰ decimo quin to/ Thenne it folowyth in the story After Holmilda the fyrste Jōhy was pope thre yere Theodericus August⁹ emperour of Ytalye helde Arrius he⁹ resye: and sent this pope Johay wyth other mey of the dignytee of consuls to Justinus emperour of Constanti nople: and badde hym that he sholde leue and suffre the arrians in pees: or he wolde slee the cryssey mey of Yta⁹ lye/ And whay he herde telle that his messagers were worshypfully recey ⁹ ued: whay they came home agayn to Rauenna/ he toke pope Johay & Si machus patricius and Boece the Se natour and slough hem in harde pry soy/ ¶ But for Boece had defended & mayntened thauctoryte of the sena tours of rome by gode skyles & reisōs therfore he exyled hym out of Rome & put hym in to papie/ There boeci⁹ made v. bokes de consolacōne philoso phie/ And at last he lete slee hym in ꝑ coūtree of Melane/ ¶ R. This boece was a passyng may in his werkes & dedes/ And famous wythout reprey & lerned fyrst the langage of latyn & grue at rome/ And theñe att athenes he lerned hem at full wythout the bo kes that he made or declared of ꝑ vii artes/ he made l. longes endyted/ Co mice that is as it were shorte veises: Amonge the whiche longes the beste begyñeth in this manere/ O amor de us deitas/ O thou loue god & godhe⁹ de/ But his wyfe Elpes the kynges doughter of Sicilia made an ympne in prayling of thappostles peter & po ul that begyñeth in this manere/ Fe lix per oñes festū mundi cardines/ ꝑ is to saye: thou fest that arte holy & gracyous in euery countree of the wy de worlde/ She made a writyng tobe grauey oy her tōbe: & made it in me⁹ ter in this maner/ Elpes was my na me: loo cecile broughte me forth/ For oute of londe my husbondes loue me ladd: Jn holy place now I rest in stra unge londe/ I queth me to the trone of that Judge that neuer hathe ende/ ¶ But Theodericus the tyraunt el⁹ caped not the payne/ for he deyed so⁹ deynly atte Rauenne foure score and tey dayes after that he had fulfylled his tyraūtrye in that holy may boece One solutarius sawe hym boyle & se eth in vulcanus crokce in the ylonde luparis beside cecilia: there he boyled as it were in a caudron/ ꝑ yere sayne Bryde the mayde deyed in Jrlonde/

Anno gre
Justinus

Anno gre Justianus

After Johñ the fourth Felyx was pope foure yere/he was sayne Gregories fader graunsyr/ He ordeyned that syke men sholde be enoynted with holy oyle or they passed oute of this syf And cursed patryarke of Constantynople/ ¶Also that yere the abbot Dionisius exiguus began to make his compot at Rome/he was the fyrst or there were noo moo that toke hede of the defawtes of that compot/ ¶And afterwarde Marianus the monke pyclosed in Magoncia: as it is towched in the begynnyng of the fyrst boke in the thyrde prefas /

hyh 9

Capitu vi.

hyx 1

Justinianus Justynus neuew oy his sister gotey regned eyght and thirty yere/ This gadered the lawes of the romayns that were wryten well nyghe in two thousande bokes:and in thre hūdred thousande verses in longe writynge and vnprofytable/he gadred hem in to a volume of twelue bookes :and called that volume Justinianus code/ ¶Also he made pendactas that is dygeste:and departed it in thre volumes/ Also he dyde many batayles by hymselfe:and Biliziarchus the duke/ Netheles at the exytynge of Theodora Augusta he dyde many cruell dedes / and exyled the pope / ¶After Felyx Bonefacius was pope two yere and somwhat of dayes/ he ordeyned that clerkes and lewde men sholde be departed whyle the masse is a syngyng

hy28 2

¶After Bonefacius the seconde Johay was pope two yere and four monethes/ ¶After the second Johay the fyrste Agapitus was pope enleuen yere/ he ordeyned that processyon sholde be made in the londaye/And went to Constantinople to Justinianus & deyed there/But he was borne to Rome/ ¶Cerdicus the fyrst kinge of weste saxons deyed whan he had regned seuentene yere/ ¶After Agapytus syluerius was pope one yere and .v. monethes/ he was exyled and slain whyle he was exyled/ And that made the emperesse Theodora Augusta/for he wolde not restore agayne Anthemus patryarke of Constantynople : that was tofore honde condempned of heresye/ ¶That yere saint Dauy was borne that hyght Dewy also:he was byshop of Meuenia : whiche is now called sayne Dauy in wales :

hy33 6

¶After Seuerius virgilius was pope nyne yere/ He ordeined that ꝑ malle sholde be layd towarde the eest ende of the chyrche/ And at laste as his predecessour was pursewed of the empresse by cause Anthemius the patryarke was not restored / Soo was he all daye to drawe and haled: scorned and buffeted at Constantinople:and at laste deyed exyled/ ¶In his tyme Bellisarius patricius delyuered Rome of the takynge of the Gothes/ ¶Also in his tyme befell that is rad of Theofolus thaychedeken: though this Virgili⁹ entred in to an euyl maner to the papacye: by cause he procured the exylyng of his predecessour siluerius for he wolde be pope hȳselfe But for he was repentaūt verily: he was exiled for ꝑ faith & deyed exyled at laste/ ¶Henricus li.ii. This was

the tenth yere of Cerdicus kynge of weſtſaxon. And this yere Arthur the warrour began for to ayde as it were eyghtey yere olde/he faughte twelue tymes agaynſte the Saxons: and had the victorye/fyrſte vpon the ryuer Gleuy:and efte foure ſythes vpon the ryuer Douglas: that is in the coũtree of Jewes/℔ Now that ryuer is called dongglys in englyſſhe And that ryuer renneth vnder the cyte of Wygan: that is ten myle from Werlee in Lancaſſhyre/℔ Henricus The fyrſte bataylle was vpon the ryuer Balla:The leuenth beſydes Lincolum in the wood that hyghte Celydon/But in bryttyſſhe it hyght Caercapt celydon that now is called lyncolum/The ix.bataylle was att cyte Caerleon/The twelfe was at Bandonhylle/℔ Willelmus de regibus libro primo/This is Arthur of whom the brytons that gooy oute of the waye telle̅ many vnle tales/he that prayſith ſoth ſtoryes and not fals is worthy to be prayſed/he that maintened the contrary that was downwarde & comforted meñes hertes to fyghte courageouſly in bataylle:And at laſt he ſlough ix. hundred of his enmyes in the ſyege of badenhylle/℔ R/Mey rede in ſome Cronycles that Cerdicus foughte ofte wyth Arthur: and yf he were ones ouercome: he roole vp efte ſtronger-to fyghte/ And att laſte after ſyx and twenty yere of Cerdicus compnge/Arthur was wery and nop full to hym/And paaf hym hamſhire and Somerſete:and called that countree Weſtſex/ And he made faythe & ſwore to hym/ Alſo it is rad in cronicis anglorum that Mordredus Arthurus neuewe delyred for to regne/ But he dradde oonly Cerdicus: and paue hym other townes for to fauour hym/Cerdicus allented therto and reſtored his prouynce & countrees wyth newe ſaxons: and was crowned atte Wyncheſtre in the maner of myſhyleued mey/ But att London Mordredus was crowned kynge of brytons/ But the yle of Wyghte lefte to wyth Garus the neuew of Cerdicus: But the ſtory of brytõs tellyth that Arthur fought afterwarde wyth mordredus & ſlough hym:and was ſtayn & buryed in the vale of Aualon beſydes glaſtingbury/Afterwarde his body & the body of his wyfe Gwennere were foũden in the ſeconde haruyes tyme: & tranſlated in to the chyrche aboute ꝑ yere of our lorde enleuen hũdred fourſcore:ſoo ſaith Giraldus diſtinccõne prima.capꝰ decimo octauo / That was tho oy lyue and handled Arthures bones/℔ Ferõmore of this arthur amõge al wryters of cronycles Gaufredus allone prayſyth hym ſomoche that mey wondre how it myghte be ſothe that is tolde of hym: For yf Arthur had gotey thyrty kyngdoms as Gaufredus tellyth: yf he had made the kynge of fraunce ſubgette: yf he had ſtayne Lucius in Ytalye procuratour of thempyre:& of the compntee/ Why left al the wryters of ſtoryes of romayns/frẽſſhe mey & ſaxons:& ſpeke not of ſo grete dedes: & of ſo grete a victour:ſyth ꝑ they told ſomoche of ſo many leſſe mẽ:Yet herto gaufred ſayth that ꝑ he ſlewe Lucius hiberi procuratour of thempyre/But by all

Anno gr̃ Juſtianus

Anno gr̃ Justianus

storyes of Rome it is knowen: that none Lucius was procuratour of the empyre eyther of the compnte in that time/And also that none Arthur reygned ne was borne in Leo the emperours tyme/But in Justinianus tyme that was the fyfth after Leo/¶Also Gaufredus sayth that hym wondreth that Gildas & Beda in al her bokes spoke not of Arthur/But I hold more wonder why Gaufredus prayseth somoche one that all the olde famous & soth wryters of storyes make of it well nygh noo mencyon/But soth it is that the manere of euery nacyon is to ouerprayse som one of the same nacõn/As ꝑ grekes prayse thyer Alisaunder:& the romaynes theyr Octauianus:and the englysshe men theyr Rychard:and the frenssh men theyr Charles:and the brytons theyr Arthur/It hapeth ofte as Jolephus sayth for sayrenes of thystorye or for lykynge of the redars eyther for to preyse theyre owne blood/these cause them to wryte so/for Aulyn de ciuitate dei libro decimo/Telleth that ꝑ doynges of men of Athenes ben gretter in fame than in dede And ꝑ was for there were wryters of clere wytte and haddeyn Joye and lykynge to turne her wyte & her tonge to grete hyghe & huge praysyng/ they gaufredus in his brytysshe booke sayth that Arthur whan he shold deye graũted the dyademe of his kyngdom to his cosyn Constantyn the sonne of cador duke of cornewayle ꝑ fought oftimes with mordredus soñes and slough hem at ꝑ laste/and soo four yere after he had regned he deyde/And after hym auraliús conanus helde the kyngdom thre yere/And after hym vortiparius four yere / After hym malgo regned somwhat of yeres he whas sayre stronge large free of yeftes/ But he was infect wyth the vyce of sodomye After hym Careticus regned somwhat of tyme he was vnlykynge to god and to brytons and loued stryf & destrucyon of ryghtful lyuynge of mankynde The saxons were waar of his vnstedfastenes/and sentey to the kynge Aschypcanus Gurmundus that he made hym subgete & prayd hym for to come oute of yrlond/And gurmũdus and the saxons Joyned and oned to gyder / Chaced careticus from cyte to cyte and belyeged hym at the laste in lisletre/and droofe hym afterward & his brytons in to wales ouer seuarn/ and destroyed loegria ꝑ is Englonde wyth yron and wyth fyre/ And from that tyme for warde the brytons lost the hoole kyngdome of Brytanye/ Chilpricus ꝑ seuenth kynge of fraũce regned after his fader lotharius xxiiii yere that was the yere after the compnge of thangles foure score and eyghtey/That yere bygan the kyngdome of northumberlond vnder one Ida the soy of eoppa/he was ꝑ twelefth after woden/of hym come all ꝑ blood of kynges of northumberlonde and Ida regned twelue yere in breni cia/and had many sonnes/Treuisa/ Brenicia is the northsyde of northũberlonde and stretcheth to the scottysshe see / loke more therof in the fyrst booke capitulo li / there thou maye finde ꝑ meres & markes of Brinicia thenne it foloweth in the storye / In

Justinianus the emperours tyme be telle that Gregorius in libro dyalogorū tellyth of the bysshops that spake at beste whan her tonges were kit in Affrica for the saythe of holy chirche/But one of them was prysed of that myracle for lechery that he felle inne lome'tyme/¶ About that tyme in a cytee of Cicilia was an archedekeny that hyghte Theofilus/And bare hym soo nobly vnder the bysshopp that whan the bysshopp was dede al men cryeden that he was worthy to be bysshopp/ And he helde hym payed wyth his archedekenry / And had leuer that a nother were bysshop than he/ But afterwarde he that was made bysshopp put hym wrongfully oute of his archedekenry / Thenne he felle in soo grete myscheyf:that he hired an hebrewe wytche: and forsoke cryste and his moder vppon that condycion that he sholde comme to the worshyp that he had lost/¶ And also he dyde the deuyll homage : And wrote hym a charter wyth his owne blood/And soo he had his archedekēry on morowe/¶ But he bethought hym att laste:and was sorowfull for that dede/And prayed our lady of helpe and socoure/ And soo by helpe of our lady he had his charter agayne and forgeuenesse of his synnes/ Thēne he knowleged his trespace and al the manere of that dooynge openly tofore the bysshopp and all the peple ¶ Thenne all the peple wondred & worshypped:and thanked cryste and our lady/ And theophyle deyed after thre dayes in the same place : where as our lady brought to hym his charter agayn/¶ After Vigilius the fyrst Pelagius was pope xi.yere/That yere Totila kinge of gothes weried in ytalye/Thenne he passed bi campania and bi saynt benettis abbey:and besieged Rome strongly : and toke it att laste by nyghte:and entred at yate hyghte Porta hostiensis / And for ꝑ romayns sholde somdele voyde cruelnesse:he made trompes to be blowen/¶ Also totila wold assaye yf saynte Benet had a spiryte of prophecye: and clothed one of his knightes as a kynge:and sent hym to saynt Benet as though the kyng hymself were comen to the holy may/¶ Thenne saynt benet sayd to hym/ Sone doo of that thou berest for it is not thyn/ Afterwarde totila hymselfe felle downe to the groūde tofore the holy may :& wolde not aryse tyll the holy may toke hym vp wyth his owne hōde:and sayd / Moche harme thou haast done now reste:thou shalt entre in to rome & passe the see:and thou shalt regned ix.yere/ And after that day he was ꝑ lasse cruell/And at last narses patricius was sent of augustus and ouercame hym in batayle/Tho was cassiodorus in his flouresthat was somtyme kynge theodorus chaūceler / And after that consul:and thenne senatour and monke at rome at laste/¶ Among his other grete trauayles he expowned cleerly the sawter/¶ Henricus kynge of westsaxons deyde/ And his sone ceaulin was kyng after hē xxxiii.yere/he droue ꝑ britons out of ꝑ cytees of gloucetre:lunceter:& bathe in to hilles montaynes & wildnes of vales/Wyl.de regib⁹ li.i.But at last

Anno grē Justianus

ℍℍ 9 33

Anno grē
Justianus

he was hated of augles & of brytons and his ooſt was bete adowne / And he hymſelf chaced & exyled:and deyed exyled/¶ Allo in the fyrſt yere Elle yſtus ſone the twelfe after wodey began to reygne:and reygned nyghe thyrty yere in the prouynce of deyra/

Regnū deirorum

¶ In his tyme layne gregory ſawe englyſſhe chyldern to ſelle at Rome/ And accorded & layd Alla muſt be longe there fro whens thyſe chyldern come/R: But the grace of byleue came not to kynge elle: but to his ſone kynge Edwynus/¶ In the meane tyme Idas eldeſt ſone Adda regned vii.yere in brenicia/And clalpa fyue yere/ Theodwolfus one yere:and fredolphus ſeuen yere:yet elle was alyue/ And his ſone Edwinus a chylde of thre yere olde was chaced/And ethelricus ydas ſone regned fyue yere in bothe prouynces of deyra & of brenicia/ Paulus libro primo in fine

Aboute that tyme whyle kynge audoenus regned vpon the lōgobardes that dwelled in pañonia was a ſtrōge batayle betwene ỹ gelpides & the longobardes/¶ In that batayle Albuinus audoen⁹ ſone ſlough the kynges ſone of the gelpydes/ And ſoo ỹ gelpides were ſparpled & departed/ Therfore the lōgobardes prayed the yr kynge audoenus to make a ſolēpne grete feeſt to his ſonne Albuinus The kynge anſwerde & layd that it was not the maner amōge hem that the kynges ſone ſhold ſitt at feeſt euyn wyth his fader the kynge but yf he had tofore hōde take armour of a kynge of a ſtrange nacōn/¶ Albuinus herde this and toke with him yl pongelynges choley:and went boldly to the kynge of gelpydes whole ſone he had ſlayn in batayle:and axed armour of hym/ There he was goodly receyued & ſette to mete by the kinge in ỹ kynges ſones place that he had ſlayne/ The kynge beheldе the mayn & the place:and lyghed full ſore & layd/ The place is leyf to me:but ỹ perſone that ſittyth therin is greuo⁹ for lee/ Thenne the kynges other ſone ỹ was yet alyue began to teere & angre the longobardes with dyſpitous wordes & layd:that they were like to mares wyth whyte legges vp to the thyes/ For that tyme the longobardes vſed ſtraples wyth brode laces downe to the ſparlime/ Theñe one of the lōgobardes layd to hym that ſoo ſcorned hem/ Goo in to the felde where thy broder was ſlayne/ And there ỹ myghte aſſaye how ſtrōgly thyſe mares coy lyke/¶ Theñe the gelpydes araied hem to wepen/ And the longobardes ſette honde on ỹ hyltes of her owne ſwerdes:but the kyng lepe ouer the borde:and ſealed the ſtryf:and layde / It is not an honeſt victory to ſlee a gheſt in his hoſtelrye / And he paaſ his ſones armour that was ſlayne to hym that had ſlayne hym:and ſent him with pees to his fader agayn / Wil de re:li:primo/ Ethelbertus was ermericus ſone/ The whiche ermericus was neuewe of egyſtus ſone ¶ This ethelbertus regned ouer kentiſſhe mey fiue & fyfty yere:ſoo layth beda/¶ But a nother cronycle ſaith thre & fyfty yeres/ In his yongth he was ſcorn & bylmer to kynges that dwelled nygh hym/ For he was ouer

come in dowble bataylle: and saued vneth his owne boundes/But whan he was elder he brought all the kyn ges that were nyghe hym vnder hys yocke:out/take the kynges of Nor thumberlonde/ Thenne he wedded a frenshe woman that hight Berta:& by enlample of one Letardus a bys shop that came wyth Berta: he was moche exited forto leue & forsake his wylde maners/At laste he herde sayn te Austyn preche the loore of holy fa ders: and forsoke his cursed lawes:& made good lawes in the langage of the londe / In the whiche lawes he prompsed mede to good men: and pa ynes to eupll men & wycked/And dei ed the pere after that he had receyued the fayth of holy chirche xxi. ¶ Mar tinus/After Pelagius the thyrde Jo han was pope xiii. peres/That tyme Prescianus the gramarpen of Cesa ria was in his flowres at Constanty nople:he made noble bokes not only of gramer:but also he descryued all þ worlde in a boke that he called Col magraphia/Of hym it is sayd as hu gucio capo: edo edes tellyth þ he be came apostata and forsoke his fayth for loue of his dyscyple Julianus ¶ Also that tyme one Arator a sub dene of Rome: and a wonder poete made the boke Actus apostolorum al in-verses of vi. fete / And sayn Bre dan abbot of Jrlond was in his flou res that tyme/¶ Of hym ben many wonders radde :and specyally of hys purgatorye that is in the west syde of Jrlond/¶ Also that tyme sayn Ste uens bones were brought to Rome/ and laied by sayn Laurence in þ sa me place Therof spekey cronycles of Rome & legendes of holy sayntes: & tell that whan sayn Steuens bones were brought thyder:sayn Lawren ce bones torned oy his syde: and had layey vpryght alwaye tofore honde/ but thenne he torned hym soo for to yeue place & stede to his felowe sayn Stephey / Anno grē

Capitm vii:

After Justinianus the seconde Justinus Justinus regned xi. yere/ that may delppled pore mey:and spoylled the senatours:and yaue hym to couetyse: so that he made cotes of prey for to put in his treloure And fell 565 1 at last in to Pellagius herelie: & loste reason & good mynde/ But he ordey ned one Tiberi⁹ a mylde man to go uerne themppre/¶ Beda libro tercio capo tercio/In this pryncis tyrst ye re one Columba preest & abbot came out of Jrlond for to preche to the nor thpictes that were departed from the south by hye hylles & downes/ For þ south pictes were conuerted tofore hō de by Ninianus the bisshop of the na cyon of brytons:and he was sent thy der therfore/But he was tyrst taugh te right well at Rome: His see was at Candida casa:that is the whyte hou se there he lyeth & resteth/ And thesse that see perteyned to mey of Breni cia/¶ Marianus libro secundo/Bri dius a myghty kynge regned amon ge theim tho/Beda vbi supra/Thē ne Columba came to the north ppe tes:and receyued of theym the plonde hii:that was as it were of tyue mey

Anno grē nes to bylde there ay abbey that was hede of al the abbayes that he bylded

Justinus Soo that plonde vlyth alwaye to ha ue hym that is abbot and preest to ru le and to goueme them/ Soo that al the prouynce & the bysshops also bey subgette to that abbot and preest in a manere order that is not vsed elles where/ And that by ensample of her fyrst doctour Columba that was not bysshop:but preest & monke:¶ After his compynge xxxii.yere he deyed and was beryed there:and left after hym noble disciples/But they were in do ubte of the Ester terme/and folowed the cycles ay hūdred yere & fyfty: vn to the yere of grace vii. C & xv.Thē ne came to them one Egbertus a pre est of englysshe nacyon that had bey longe exyled in Irlonde/It was no wonder for the decretes of Sinodes of the holdynge of the Estertyde came not yet to theym/For they were sette

466 2 fere as it were out and ouer the roū denelle of the worlde/¶ Paulus libro secūdo/ Narses patricius was sent of Justinus in to Ytalye:and slewe To tylla kynge of Gothes: and restored the state of thempire/But the Roma yns had soo grete enuye to hym: so þ they sent to Justinus & sayd it was better to the romayns for to serue the Grekes than the Gothes/Here Nar ses patricius was emperour/Therfo re the emperour was meued and put his prefect Longinus in Narses pa tricius stede/And thempresse Sophi a augusta sent to Narses a dispytous scorne:that he sholde retorne in to cō stantynople: and that he shold wyth his wenches and wyth wymens wyt fynde coste & wolley thredes/He sayd the that he answerde therto:and say de that he wolde warpe suche a web be to the empresse that she neuer shol de haue it to her lyues ende/Thenne he went in to Naples in Campania and sent the Longobardes word that they sholde leue the poore feldes of Pannonia:and come in to the ryche londes of Ytalye/and soo they dyde The Longobardes came in to Ytalp the morowe after Ester daye: the ye re of our lorde v C.lxviii.¶ Thenne was the kyngdom of ytalie vnyoked and delyuerd of the yocke of Constā tynople/And the Romayns were af terward ruled by patrycies¶ R. The re Albuynus kynge of Longobardes assayled ytalye/fyry hoostes were se ey in heuey that caste out mañes blo de as it were lyghtynge / Therfore Gregory spekyth in ay homelye/Al so in Liguria were wonder tokens pleey in howles.in dores:and in clo thes/ And yf ony may wolde wasshe hem awaye: they were the more seey And after a yere in mennes chanels at nether ende sprange out as it we re akehornes : and after that came a brennynge feuer:and slewe mey in þ space of thre dayes/therfore men fled and lefte not atte home but houndes Noo tylyer of the londes were lefte in the feldes ne in the vyneyerdes:the places of pasture were torned to burp els & sepultures/ Daye & nyght men herde in the ayer now trompes now grutchynge :as it were of ay hooste þ passed:But stappes neyther forowes were none seey/¶ Paulus li.v. The Lōgobardes haue that name of their

longe berdes/they vſe to ſhaue of the
pr heer of her hede fro the molde to þ
nolle/ But tofore they had lockes há
gynge down to the mouth/ They v⁊
led large clothes & longe:and ſpecyal
ly lyñyn clothes :as englyſſhe ſaxons
were wõt to vſe wyth brood laces wo
uen wyth dyuers colours/ They vſed
hye ſhoon vp to the knee yllytt tofor
& laced wyth thwõges/ Her holey tyl
led to the hañe:and ptayed wyth lay
ners all aboute/ ¶ The fyrſte yere of
her compnge her kynge Albuinus by
ſeged the cyte Papie thre yere:and to
ke it att laſt: and occupped all ptalye
reſerued Rome/ ¶ Paulus libro ſcõo/
Whan the kynge Albuinus roode in
at eeſt yate of the cyte of Papie:þ hor
ſe that he ſate on felle downe vnder
hym in the mydle of the yate:& migh
te not be reyſed :though he were pryc
ked wyth ſpores: vnto the tyme that
the kynge had reuoked & releaced an
harde auowe that he had made / He
had made his auowe that all the pe⁊
ple that wold not yelde hem ſhold be
ſlayne wyth ſwerdes/ Thenne Albu
in⁹ regned in ytalye iii.yere & vi.mo
nethes:and deyed at laſt bi treiſon of
his wyfe in this maner/ ¶ This Al⁊
buinus dwelled in Pannonia ſomty
me and ouercame the Gelpides:and
alſo their kyng:and made hym a cup
pe of the kynges ſkulle for to drynke
of/ That maner cuppe is called Sca
la by hem & patheria in latyn/ Alſo
he wedded Roſamunda the ſame kyñ
ges doughter that he had ſlayn/ And
at cyte Verona in ytalye at a grete fe
eſt:he made his wyfe Roſamunda to
drinke of that cuppe: whed̃ ſhe wold
or nod/ & prayed her to drynke wyth Anno gr̃e
her fader/ And ſhe had grete Jndyg⁊
nacõn therof: and awayted her tyme Juſtinus
whan the kynge was oute:and layed
herſelfe pryuely in the bedde of a da⁊
moyſell that a duke of the kynges lo
ued ſpecyally / the duke came to that
bedde:and ſuppoſed that ſhe had bey
the damoyſell:and laye bi her/ Thẽ⁊
ne ſhe ſpake to the duke & ſayd:woſt
thou not what thou haſt done/ Siker
ly thou haſt done ſuche a dede now þ
thou ſhalt ſlee my huſbonde Albuin⁹
the kinge:or thou ſhalt be ſlayn with
his ſwerde:and loo he ſlewe the king
For Roſamũda in ay vnder tyde bõ⁊
de ſo faſt the kynges ſwerde that tho
ſlepte: that it myghte not be drawen
oute of the ſcaberde:by cauſe the kyn
ge ſholde not mowe helpe hymſelfe
whanne that other came to ſlee hym
Theñe whan the kynge was ſlayne
the ſleer fledde:and went wyth þ que
ne to Rauenna/ And after that they
had dwelled there awhyle/Roſamun
da ſaw a ryght fayr ponge man that
was prefect of the cyte: and loued hẽ
out of wytte/And by cauſe therof ſhe
paue her huſbonde venym for to drẽ
ke/And anone þ duke felt the ſtrẽgth
of þ venym:& drewe out his ſwerde&
made his wyfe drynke þ other dele:&
ſoo they deyed bothe/ But ſome men
telle þ whan Roſamunda was ſlayn
One Paridens that wyſt of the fyrſt
treyſon came oute of Rauenna in to
Conſtantynople:and ſlewe one Leon
in the preſence of the emperour in co
myn ſpectacle:wher men ſtode for to
beholde playes & newe thynges/ But
for he ſhold not caſt ayenſt the cyte:þ

Anno grē emperour made to putt oute both his eyen/But loone after he toke knues
Justinus prycely in his sleues:and feyned that a secrete cōsleyle for to telle themperour/ And themperour sent hym two patricies that were preuy wyth hym And the forsaid Periodeus slewe hem bothe att one stroke/In that seconde yere of Justinus :Ethelbertus kynge of kent yaue a batayle to Ceaulinus kynge of westsaxon & his bother Cutha:but they chaced hym & slew two of his dukes at wilbaldoun:and that was the fyrst batayle that was bitwe
569 h ne the Saxons/That yere Cutwulf kynge Ceaulinus broder fought strōgly ayenst the brytons at Bedford:& toke fro theym foure cytees:Ligaubo rugh Eglesbrugh Belington:& Eue sham:and deyed the same yere That tyme deyed saynt Germay bysshopp of Parys a noble may and ful of my racles/¶Whan he began to waxe ly ke:he saw on the wall ayenst his bed thus wretey/four dayes tofore may and therby he knewe that he sholde deye on suche a daye:and soo he dide and was beryed in the medowes bely de Parys/¶Chilperitus the vii.kyn ge of fraunce deyed also that same
580 6 tyme/ After hym his sone Lotharius regned liiii.yere/The poete fortuna tus of ytalye a clere man of wyt and sharpe of cunnynge: softe & swete of speche wrote saynt martins lyf in iiii bokes in meter & verses of syx fete:& was afterwarde bysshop of Turoy In this Justinus vii. yere was ful fylled the grete cycle of the Ester ty methat contayned v.C.xxvii.yere frō Cristis passioy/Soo sayth Marya nus v.C.lx. But fro the begynnyng of the worlde v.M.lxv: yere as some men suppose/

Capitm viii.

Tyberius Constantinus was emperour vii:yere/ this was mildest of all men:and yaue the tresour of the palays to poor men Therfore his wyfe blamed hym ofte And men saye that he answerde her in this maner/I trust in our lorde þ moneye shall not faylle vs at our ne de yf we putt oure treloure in heuey/ Thene on a day belide themperours palays at Constantynople/ And sa ew a crosse grauey in the paymente of marbylstone/And hym semed that he was not worthy to trede vppon it wyth his fete:and specyally vpō that þ shold be prynted in the forhedes of mankinde/And toke vp that stone:& sawe a nother graue in the same wy se/And thene he sawe the tyrde in þ same wyse grauey & toke it vp:& fou de there vnder treloure wythout ende/ ¶Pope Johan deyed/On his tombe is-wryten in meter in this manere Vnam worlhyp thoughte & worde Johan belily thoughte/ wyth wyll to pleyse god: that all thynge hath wro ughte/¶After hym the fyrste Benet was pope foure yere:he brought ma ny thoulādes of melures of whete in shyppes out of Egypte:and delyuerd the cyte of Rome fro the milcheef of hunger whyle kynge Albuynus bely ged that cyte/.therfore they wrote on his tōbe in meter in this maner/ Fa der þ Benet thou lyuest gretey mu

de/ Tytle of vertues fayrnes and gre tene sorowe/ ¶ Marianus/ That pe re Ceaulinus kynge of westsaxons o uercam the brytons: and toke of hem the famous cyte Glouceste: Surce ter: and Bathan cestre/ ¶ Also that pere sayntMarus deyed ꝑ pere of his age lxxii./ He bare his masters sayntt Benets stole ou his necke allonge as his lyfe lasted/ ¶ After Benet Pela gius was pope x.pere/

Capim ix.

MAuricius was emperour xxi. yeres a good cristey man of byleue/ He ouercame the per ses & the armenyes/ But att laste he discorded fro sayntt Gregory: so that he spake moche euyll of hym: and so unded to doo hym to deth/ And thene was seey a man in Rome clothed in monkes wede wyth a swerde ydrawe in his honde that cryed in to al the cy te in this maner/ Mauricius shall be slayne/ Themperour herde this & a mended him of his euyll dedes: & pra yed god that he wolde wythdrawe ꝑ dome/ Our lorde shewed hymselfe to Mauricius in his slepe and sayd: wil te thou that I spare ꝑ here: eyther af ter this lyfe/ Lorde sayd he thou louel te wretchest that bey here in myschey fe: yeld me here as thy wyll is/ Thē ne whan Mauricius was in the Eest londes: and foūded for to forbede his knyghtes theste and robberie: and ya ue hem not wages as he was wonte to do: therfore the knyghtes were mo ued: and made one Foca emperour a yenst hym/ And Foca slewe Mauricius and his thre sones whiles he fledd in ay ylonde/ ¶ Maurianus libro se cūdo/ That pere Ceaulinus and his sone Cutha foughte ayenst the brit ōs at Fechaulege/ But Cutha was slai ne there/ And Ceaulinus had the vyc tory/ ¶ Beda libro primo/ Elle kyng of Deyra deyed xxxi. pere of his reg ne/ And Idas sone Ethelbertus reg ned v. pere both in Deyra & in Bre nicia/ That pere were born in fraū ce thre brethern: Ado Bado and Da do/ Dado hight Audoenus also/ Af terwarde he forsoke chyualrye: & was made bysshop of Roan/ ¶ Paulus li bro quarto/ About this tyme Guntra nus kyng of Fraunce went a huntin ge in to a wode: and his men were dis peipled hyther and thyder ou euery si de/ And the kynge waxed wondly sle py: and layed hymself to slepe: & slept in ones lappe that was moost preuy wyth hym/ Thenne crepte out of the kynges mouth a lytyll beest: and wol de haue passed a lytyll lake that ther was fast by/ The secretory in whoos lappe the kynge slepte sawe that and drewe out his swerde: and layed it o uer the lake/ And that lytyll best pas sed theruppon ny to that other syde: & went in to a caue of ay hille and abo de there awhile: and came agayn the same waye vpon the swerde in to the kynges mouthe/ After awyle the kyn ge awoke: and told his secretary that he had ymette a wonder sweuen: and tolde that he mette that he passed ay prey brydge: and founde grete tresou re in ay hylle/ Thenne his secretary tolde hym what he had seen and do ne/ Thenne they wente togyder: and

Anno gr̄ce Mauricius 588

Anno grē and dygged grete treſour in that ca-
ue of that hylle/ Of ſome of that tre
Mauricius ſour the kynge made a grete couerin
ge as it were a chryne / And caſte for
to lende it to Jheruſalem:but he was
lett of that purpoſe/And dyde it ouer
the body of ſaynt Marcel the marter
489 8 in the cyte Cabillona/¶Beda libro
primo/ The holy fader Columban?
wyth ſaynt Gallus and other noble
diſciples came oute of Jrlonde in to
Burgoyn:and buylded there the ab-
baye Luxonium by leue of Theoderi
cus the kynge / But he was dryuen
thens by Brunnylda the quene : and
came in to Almayn/ And bylded ma
ny abbayes that yet bey famous ther
and receyued but Jrſſhe mey to mō
490 6 kes/There Columbanus lefte Gal-
lus and came in to Ytalye:and buyl-
de the abbaye Bonū/That yere fyll
ſoo grete rayne that Tyber whyſſhe
the walles of Rome:and caſt vp a gre
te multytude of Serpentes : and one
grete dragon/ And the ſtēche of hem
ſlewe many mey in the cyte/Alſo the
re came a peſtylence of eyll in ꝑ cha
nels of mey at nether ende/That pel
tilence ſlewe Pellagius the pope:that
peſtylence was ſoo wode that it ſlew
mey in the waye/At mete at playeng
and in talkynge:and ofte ſlewe mey
wyth galpynge & ſnelynge/Therof
it comith that mey vſe to ſaye whan
they ſnese/God helpe the/ And whā
he gapith to make a croſſe tofore his
mouth/ For this peſtylence ſaynt gre
gory the archedekey of Rome ordey
ned ſeuey maner Letanyes to be ſay-
de oy ſaynt Markes daye/For he ſett
in the fyrſt the clergye: Jn the ſeconde
abbottes & monkes: Jn the thirde ab
beſſes wyth their menchons Jn the fo
urth chyldern Jn the fyfth lewde mey
Jn the ſyxte widowes:and the ſeuēth
wyues/¶ Beda libro primo: capto
vicelimo tercio/ Gregory was pope
thyrtene yeres ſyxe monethes and ten
dayes / He made many noble bokes/
therof quadraginta due omelie:ome-
lie ſuper euangelia dñicalia moralia
ſuper Job/ Omelie ſuper principiū &
finem Ezechielis regiſtrum paſtora-
le dyalogorum:and bylded ay abbay
in his owne hous/Alſo in all the chir
ches of Rome he ordeyned faſtyng e-
uery daye in the Lent for forgeuenes
of ſynnes/Alſo he made al the hedes
and ymmes of mawmettes yeut of:
And in the canon of the maſſe he put
to: Diesq; noſtros in tua pace diſpō-
nas:and ſoo forth / Alſo he was the
fyrſte of all popes that called hymſel
fe and wrote in bulles: Seruus ſeruo
rum dei/ That is ſeruaunt of the ſer
uauntes of god/ Alſo he ordeyned in
the Synode & counſeyle att Rome:ꝑ
the mynyſters of the awter ſholde ta
ke hede to prechynge:and not to ſyn
gyng/And ſayd that whyle me ayth
a ſwete voys in holy ſeruice/Couena
ble lyfe is ſett a parte:and the ſynger
wyth his maners pryckyth the peple
though he pleaſe hem wyth his voys
And thouz ſaynt Gregory were mo
ſt holy:yet he had backbyters & enmy
es that wold haue brent his bokes af
ter his deth/But his dekey peris had
ſworne vpon the boke & by peryll of
his ſoule:and wytneſſe of his own de
the ꝑ his bokes were endited bi inſpy
racōy of the holy ghoſt/¶That yere

Ceaulinus kynge of Weſtſaxon:and Orida were ſlayn/After hym Calſtitus the ſone of his broð Cuthulphus regned ſtrōgly v.yere/After hym his broð Colwulfus regned xiiii.yere/

¶Beda li.iᵒ capᵒ v.Ethelfridᵘ was Ethelricus ſone/And Ethelricᵘ was Ydas ſone / This Ethelricus began to reyne ouer the Northūbers:and reyned nobly xxiiii.yere/This was right ſtronge:and delyred grete worſhyp and deſtroyed the brytons more than all the Angles prynces: and made hē trybutaries/He had by his wyfe Acta kynge Elles doughter vii.ſones & one doughter that hight Ebba/Two of his ſones Oſwaldus & Oſwynus

¶Beda li.iii.capᵒ iii.Columba deied this tyme that was abbot and beried in his abbaye in the ylonde Hii

Beda libro quinto:capᵒ ix.He hadd a name of Acella & Columba & was called Columkillus/¶Beda libro iiᵒ capᵒ xxiii. Allo that yere ꝑ grete gregory ſent Auſtyn ꝑ monke to preche the worde of god to Engliſſhe men And Auſtyn was afeide and drad in the waye:and torned agayn to ſaynt Gregory/And Gregorye comforted hym:and ſent hym wyth lettres to ꝑ byſſhop Arelatenſis that he ſholde helpe Auſtyn in what that hym neded The tenour of thilke letters and of other letters that were ſent to the kynge of kent:and alſo anſweres that ſaynt Gregory gaaf to Auſtyns queſtyons bey wryten in regiſtro gregoriiᵉ in Beda/¶Paulo libro quinto/Allo that yere the Longobardes by nyghte aſſayſſed ſaynt Benets abbaye :in ꝑ mount Caſſinus / But the monkes fledde to Rome:and toke wyth them ꝑ boke of the holy rule: & a weyghte of brede for the Journey: and a meſure of wyne that hyghte Eunia / Of this myſcheyf Benet warned hem bifore honde/ and prayed god and had it graunted vneth that mey of ꝑ place ſholde be ſauf/In the ryuer Nylus at ylonde Delta:thooſt of Rome ſlew merchyns in lykneſſe of men and wyfmen that were ſo ſeen from ꝑ morowe vnto the euentyde/¶That yere Auſtyn came a londe in the eeſt ſyde of Kent in thylonde Thanet/Some mey calle that ylonde Dent: there he came a londe wyth xl. ſclawes: & ſome men Interpretours to be wyth hem out of the londe of Fraūce by counſeyll of Gregory/Saynt Auſtyn ſent thiſe Interpretours to kinge Ethelbertus the yere of his kyngdome xxxvi.And ſayd they were come oute of Rome for hele & ſauacōy of ꝑ kynge and of his reame/ The kynge herde this and had herde tofore honde of the ſame of criſten fayth/For he had to his wyfe a cryſten quene that was a frenſſhe woman/ And had receiued her of her fader & moder vppon that condycyon that ſhe ſholde vſe & kepe cryſten fayth/ Thenne after lōwhat of dayes the kynge came in to that ylonde/But he ſpake wyth hem wyth oute the hous vnder the welkey/ In that doyng he vſed the myſbyleue of myſbileued men/And in his comyng they reyſed vp the baner of the croſſe wyth a crucifyxe ypaynted on a table and ſonge the Letanye:and preched ꝑ worde of life/Thenne the kyng ſpake to hem and ſayd/ It is fayre that ye

Anno grē Mauricius 596 14

Anno gr̄ Mauricius

promyse:but for almoche as it is new I may not yet assent/ And by cause ye bey come fro ferre for my sake/ we shall spare you & fynde suche thē ges as shall be nedfull to your lyfelode/And we shal graūte you leue also to tourne of our mey to your faith as many as ye maye/ Whan they herde this they went wyth processiō to the cyte:and songe Alla/ And sayd lorde we praye the in al thy mercy that thi wrath be take fro this cytee/And soo they went in to the cyte Dorobernia that is Cauntesbury/And sadd their lyfe as holy faders dyde in the begynnyng of holy chirche/In fastyng :in walkynge:in bedes biddyng:& in prechynge of goddis worde:& longe masses/And crystned in the eest syde of ꝑ cyte in tholde chyrche of sayntMartyn:vnto ꝑ tyme that the kynge was conuerted & a grete deale of his peple The kynge was cōuerted & yaue his doctour a place for ꝑ bysshops see at cristes chirche wyth many possessiōns and bylded thabbaye of saynt Peter & poul in the eest syde of the cyte/Austyn & his successours and also the kynges of Kent were wonte to be beryed there/¶ Beda li.xxvi.capīo ii.In ꝑ meane tyme Austyn went to the archbysshop Arelatensis: and was sacred archebisshop of hym/Saynt Gregory was certifyed therof: & sent to Austyn moo helpers / Mellitus Justus & Paulin⁹ and bokes & relyques of holy sayntes and answers to saynt Austyns questyons/Suche were thanlueres as the chirche of Rome vsyth of alle goodes that falle:that tho godes shold be deled on foure partyes/ One to the bysshop & his meyny to fynde hem herbegery & suche as they nede The seconde to the clergye: the third to poore mey.The fourth to amende mēt of chirches/ To hem that lyuen in comyn:all thynge is comyn/ And what there leuyth shall be spended in dedes of mercy/ To the seconde that is axed whyle the fayth is al one:whi bey there soo many dyuers vsages in chirches : herto it is answerde in this maner/What thou knowest is moost pleysynge to god almyghty :gader ꝑ togidis & make that to-be vsed in chirches of Englond/ Thynges bey not loued for the place:but the places bey loued for good thynges/¶ Colwulf⁹ the sone of Cutha Ceaulynus broder reyned in westsaxon xiii.yere/ That tyme in the subarbis of Constantinople came fourth grete meruelles and wonders / For one chylde was borne wyth iiii.fete/ And a nother wyth ii. nolles & moldes/That yere saynt Jue the bysshop that was born in Perce deyed in Englonde/¶ Beda libro primo/ That yere Austyn by cōmaūdement of gregory made ii. archebysshops:one at London & a nother atte yorke / In the meane tyme by helpe of Ethelbertus gadred bysshops & doctours of brytons togyder : in a place called Austins oc:that is Austins strēgthe/That place is in the marche of the Wyccies and of the westsaxons/ And there he charged them that they shold preche goddes worde to the Angles wyth hym/And also ꝑ they shold amende some other errours amōg hemself:& specyally of thulage of the Ester tyme/And they withsayd opē;

ly tyl it were shewed by ay opey tokē
whiche partie sholde be holdey/ Thē
ne was a blynde may brought forth
of the nacōy of Angles that was he=
led & had his syghte by the prayer of
Austyy:for brytons fayled iy that de
de/Whay the brytons sawe that the
blynde may had his syght they kno
wleged that sayut Austins way was
true / But they sayd they myght not
forsake their olde vsages wythout a=
sent of hem that vsed the same/Thē
ne he gadred a synodoge/ Therto ca
me vii. bysshops of brytons wyth the
wysest mey of that famous abbaye
of Bangor/But fyrst they had a co=
unseyle of ay heremite that they shol
de assēt to Austyy yf they soūde hym
meke & mylde as crystis disceyple shol
de be/And that they myght know yf
Austyy wolde aryse ayenst hem whā
they came iy to the synode/Austyy sa
te styll iy the bysshops chayer and ro
se not: Therfore they forsoke hym iy
grete wrathe/Thenne sayut Austiy
sayd assent me specyally iy thre thyn
ges:yf ye wol not assent to me iy the
other/ Assent to me and holde the Es
ter day iy dewe tyme:and peue ye cri
tēdoiy iy the maner of the chirche of
rome:and preche ye goddis worde to
the angles:and that other deale I suf
fre you to amende amonge yourselfe
but they wold not therof/Thenne sa
yut Austyn by inspiracōy warned hē
and said:that they wolde not receyue
pees of her brethery sholde receyue of
hem warre & wreche:and afterwarde
at goddis own dome/It was fulfyl
led by Ethelfredus kynge of Northū
berlonde:whay the peple & the mon=
kes of Bangor were slayn at chester

Anno grē

Caplm x. Mauricius

After that Mauricy was sla
yn Focas regned viii:yere:
Ethelfredus kinge of Noith
huberlonde foughte ayenst Eday kē 603 1
ge of Scottes at Dexlastay:and had
a solempne victorye/But Theobal
dus the kynges brother was slayn &
the hoost of all that he ladd/¶ Beda
libro secūdo / Also that yere the holy
fader sayut Austyn iy a mydde wyn
ter daye whan he had cystned x thou
sande Englysshe mey iy the west ry=
uer that is called Swale belydes yor
ke/he knewe that he shold deye: and
ordeyned hym a successour one Law=
rence:while he was aliue hymselfe for
the state of holy chyrche iy Englond
that was yet rude & boystous/ And þ
he dyde by ensample of sayut Peterþ
made Clement his helper and his su
ccessour/ Also he ordeyned Mellitus
bysshop of estsaxons/The ryuer tha=
myse departyth bytwene hem & kent
Theyr chefe Cytee was Londoy: Iy
the whyche Ethelbertus kynge of
Kent buylded sayut poules chyrche
for to be Cathedrall chyrche/and the
Bysshops See/¶ Ranulphus
¶ Another Cronycle sayth that Se=
bertus Kynge of the eest Angles ma
de poulus Chyrche iy London/And
he made Justus bysshop iy Kent att
Cytee Dorbres: that now is callyd
Rochester/ And hadde fyrste the na=
me of one Rufe / And also is by wel=
te Dorobernya/ That is Caunterbu
ry thre and twenty myles/ ¶ Iy

Anno grē Focas 604 2

the whyche cytee of Rochester kynge Ethelbertus lete buylde a chyrche of saynt Andrewe/ ¶ Allo the grete gregorye deyed that yere/ ¶ After hym Saminianus was pope ii.yere He ordeyned that thoures of the daye shold be rōgey to at chirches/And he spake euyll of Gregory: for he had made to grete cost oy poore mey/Therfore saynt Gregorye apered to hym thryes:& blamed hym/And at fourth tyme by cause he wolde not amende/ He smote hym oy the hede: & thenne he awoke & yelded vp the ghost ¶ Also that yere iy Wales saynt Dauyd deyed that hight Dewy allo/He was bysshop of Menevia that now is called saynt Dauyes/ ¶ Aboute ꝑ yere deyed saynt Johñ the Amener patryarke of Alexandria/Ones to hym iy his prayers apered ꝑ fayrest mayde ꝑ myght be crowned:and called herself mercy:& prompsed hym that he shold spede well yf he wold take her to his spouse/And fro that day forward Johay was the more mercyable: so that all the poore mey he called his lordes Therfore it is that saynt Johñs hospytalers calle poore mey lordes/ Allo this Johñ had al the poore meñes names of his cyte wryteyn a boke/Also he vsed twyes a weke to sytt alday tofore the chirche doore for to accorde mey that were iy stryfe / Jy a tyme he had setey there alday:and saw no may pleyne/ Theñe he groned & sayde/Woo is me wretche for this daye/ Was I not worthy to doo no good dede:yes said the deaken/This daye ꝑ sholdest be gladde & make grete Joy for now mey bey made rizt as angelles without strif/Allo oy a tyme whyle ꝑ golpell was a redynge the people wente out of ꝑ chirche for to talke & telle tales:& he went out allo & sat amonge hem:& sayd/Where the shepe bey:there ꝑ heerd shal be/Theñe goo ye iy to the chirche:& I shal go wyth you: or yf ye abyde here I shal abyde wyth you/And after that he taughte hem for to stoude at chirche iy ꝑ malle tyme/& Johay iy his prayers was oft herd as it were spekyng with god almyghty/& sayenge soo soo/Lord Jesu ꝑ yeuest largely & I deale forth: lo he who shall haue the mayster/ ¶ After Saminianus the thirde Bonefacius was pope viii.monethes & xxviii dayes/He ordeyned ꝑ noo clothes shold be layed vpoy thawter but whyte clothes/After the iii.boneface:the fourth Boneface was pope viii.yere: he purchaced of themperour August⁹ focas: ꝑ saynt Peters chirche of Rome shold be hede of al the chirches iy the worlde/For the chirche of Constantynople called herself the fyrst/ Allo he purchaced ꝑ Pantheon rayght be halowed iy the worshyp of all Halowen Pantheon was ꝑ chirche that was sōtyme halowed iy worshyp of the goddesse Cibelle & Neptun⁹:there fendes slewe oft crystey mey/Therfore euery yere ii.dayes tofore Nouember the pope sigeth there & the peple houlled Allo he treted ꝑ kuynge ꝑ bisshop no may shold trete of ꝑ newe eleccion of his successour by iii.dayes after ꝑ bysshops dethe/Allo he demed that monkes myghte vse the offyce of prechynge/Of Crystenynge/And allo of assoyllynge/ ¶ And allo abowte that

tyme tunica dñi inconsultulis þ was our lordes kyrtyll or cote wythout ō / ny seme was foundey in the vale of Josaphat in a cofre of marbyll bi gre gory byllhop of Antyochia: & brought hte to Jhrlm/ ¶R. Yf this be soth it sempth that it maye not stonde that is rad tofore honde in Tiberius Ce lars tyme/for there it is rad that py latus stode to be demed tofore Tibe rio celar: and myght not be dampned while he had ony that kyrtyll wythou te semes/Tunica xpi inconsutilis: yf Pylatus hadd this kyrtyll wyth hym att Rome: It sempth not that it was afterwarde ptake thens and brought to the vale of Josaphat/Allo yf that tyme that kyrtyll was foūdey in the vale of Josaphat/Soo it sempth not that Pylatus had not that kyrtyll att Rome wyth hym ¶Treuisa/It was nomore maistry to bryngе that kyr tyll fro Rome in to the vale of Josa phat: thay it was to bringe it fro Jhe rusalem to Rome / And soo it maye well stōde that Pylatus had that kir tyl at Rome/And þ same kyrtil was foūdey afterwarde in the vale of Jo saphat ¶Beda libro secundo/Allo þ yere Ethelfredus kyng of Northūber londe destroyed the britous at Legcel ter the cyte of Legyons: that brytons calley Coerlegyons: that is Chester He slewe there abowte two thousand two hundred monkes of thabbaye of Bangor that were come to pray for his knyghtes: and he slewe hem saste by the cytee oñly fyfty wyth her leder Brucyuayl that escaped out of thool te: and fledd/The nomber of the mō kes that dwelled in that abbaye were two thousande and ay hundred: that is seuey sythes thre hūdred/And alle they slueden by trauysleot theyr ow ne hondes/The Perles arole ayenste themppre: and toke Jhrlm: and hadd awaye the baner of the crosse/And by nam the Romayns many prouynces Theñe Paraclyay rectour of Affri ca slewe Foca themperour: and made his owne sone Heraclius emperour/ Anno grē Focas

Capl'm xii.

Heraclius

Heraclius was emperour xx. & vii. yeres/In his thirde ye re Coldras kynge of Perce sett Jhrlm a fyre & other holy places And toke Zacharie the patryarke pri soner wyth moche other peple: and þ part of the crosse that Helene had lef te there he had wyth hym in to Perce But in his twelfth yere: Heraclyus slewe Coldras: and soo the prysoners were delyuerd And the crosse was bro ughte ayen to Jhrlm wyth pryde & wyth boost/The yate closed agaynst hym by doynge of god almyghty: but þ kyng meked hym and yede bare fo te/And thenne the yate opened agay ne/And syth that tyme holy chyrche hath ordeined the feest of the Exalta cyon of the holy Crosse/¶Willelmꝰ de re libro primo/Colwulfus kynge of westsaxon deyed/And after him ii sones of his bod colricus regned togy der: One hete Singullꝰ & that other Quichilinꝰ þ dyde many grete dedes ayenst the brytons: & specially at hāp toy byside Drenforde/And allo aga ynst Penda kynge of Mercia þ wold haue taken fro hem of her kyngdom

Anno grē the cytee of Sunceter/Att laste Kyn-
gillus was cryſtened of Iaynt Birin⁹
Heraclius But Quichelinus voyded and wol-
de not receyue the ſacrament of Cryſ
tēdom tyl he was warned by feblenes
ſe of his body/ And thenne he cryſte-
ned and deyed the ſame yere/ And ſo
Kyngyll⁹ regned in all wyth his bro
ther:and after his brother two & thir
ty yere/¶ Here is to be noted that auc
tours varye / for Willelmus ſayth þ
Quychelinus was kyngillus brother
But Marianus & Beda ſayen that
he was Kingillus ſone/¶ After Bo
614 4 nefacius one Deus dedit that highte
Theodorus alſo was pope foure ye-
res/That tyme at cryptynge of kyng
Weſtmona ſterii edifi catur in Thorneye Ethelbertus a cytezyn of London bu
ylded a chyrche of Iaynt Peter in the
weſte ſyde of London in a place that
tho highte Thorneye:that is to ſaye
the ſlonde of thornes/And now is ca
lled Weſtmeſtre/¶ Beda libro ſecun
do:capitulo quinto/That yere Ethel
bertus kynge of Kent deyed: and wē
te to heuen after that he hadd regned
in this worlde .xx.yere: the yere after
that he had receyued the fayth .xxi.
After hym his ſone Edbald⁹ regnyd
.xxv.yere/He was apoſtata and lay bi
his ſtepdame/And therfor he was of
te woode/That tyme whan Sebart⁹
kynge of Weſtſaxons was deed : his
thre ſones and his heyres torned to þ
dolatrye / And prayed Mellitus byſ-
chop of the place to yeue hem whyte
brede as he had ſomtyme yeue to her
fader/ But he wolde not: but yf they
wolde receyue cryſtendom/Therfore
they put hym out of his byſſhopriche
And he went to the biſſhops of Kent
Thenne Mellitus and Iuſtus by o
ne aſſent went out of Englonde into
fraūce/for hem were leuer leue god
ly pees thay be biſſhops amonge ſtra
ūge nacyons wythout frupte/But ſo
ne afterward the myſbyleued kynges
were ſlayne of the kynge of Gywel-
les/¶ Beda libro ſecūdo:capīo nono
Alſo after the other biſſhops:Lauren
ce thaychbyſſhop thontz to forſake the
countree / And ly a nyghte after his
prayers:Peter apered to hym and bla
med hym for he wolde forſake his pe
ple/And not oonly blamed hym: but
bete hym alſo full ſore/And oy þ mo
row the biſſhop ſhewed his woundes
to kynge Edbaldus/Theñe this kyn
ge forſoke his ydolatrye:his myſbyle
ue and his vnlawfull wyfe: and tour
ned agayne to his ryght fayth / And
ſente for the byſſhops that were fledd
and brought hem agayn to theyr byſ
ſhoprryches/ But the Londoners wol
de not receyue agayn theyr byſſhopp
Mellitus :for they had leuer to ſerue
ydolatrye/ for the kynge was not ſo
ſtronge as his fader was to chaſtyſe
theim/Thenne Lawrence deyed:and
Mellitus was Archebyſſhopp after
hym : And though he was podagre
oy his body:he was gladde of herte
And helyd ſeke men by his prayers/
And laued his cytee from brennynge
¶ Paulus libro quinto/Abowte that
tyme Lacanus kynge of the Anes
That ayne the Hunes cammen in to
Ytalye/And betey downe the Longo
bardes/ And ſlewe her duke Gyſul-
fus/And byſeged the cytee Aquilia /
¶ Romylda the wyfe of the Duke
that was ſlayne ſawe hym wal-

he aboute in the syege and sawe that he was fayre and louely / And loued hym gretly and sent hym worde anone that yf he wolde take her to wyfe: she wold delyuer hym the cyte & al that was therin The kyng graũted: & the cite was taken & brent: and ꝑ mey take prysoners & lad away/ And ꝑ kinge toke vengeaũce as he had promised but it was in scorn: & laye by her one nyght/ And in a nother nyght he made rut: of the hunes to lye by her in dispyte eche after other/ Afterwarde he pight a sharpe pole in the myddle of ꝑ felde: & pight her thrugh out her body wyth the ouer ende of the pole: & lete her be there & sayd/ Soo cruel ayr lat suche ay hulbond lempth to haue The douzters of vemilda were chast & drewe not to hoordom after her moder/ for ꝑ maydens toke rawe flesshe of chikens or koltes & layed it betwene her bresles: for the flesshe shold stynke whan the hunes come: & they shold wene ꝑ the maydens stanke: & for that cause the hunes left & came not nygh hem/ But afterwarde the maydens were solde & wedded to gentylmen/ ¶ Beda li. iii. capl̃o ix: While edwinus fled the persecucõn of ethelfrydus & hyd hym/ Redwald⁹ kynge of eest angles was assentyng to edwin⁹ deth: & that for manace or for yeftes of ethelfredus/ One of edwyn⁹ frendes knew therof: & warned edwynus of ꝑ peryll/ And promyled hym ꝑ he wold brẽge him in to a siker place if he wold goo wyth hym: she withsaid it as thouz he wold not be ꝑ fyrst ꝑ shold breke ꝑ trewes & acorde ꝑ was made betwene hym & the kyng/ Theñe he sate al one in a grete thouzt: & one came to hym ꝑ he knewe not: & axed hym why he sate allon sorowfull: and sayde/ I wote who thou arte and why ꝑ art sory: and what is thy drede/ Thẽne yf ony may shewe thyn enmyes: & brought the to thy kingdom/ Allo yf he shewed to the the best counseyle of sauacõn: and better thay ony of thy forsaõs euer herde: wolde ye thou not assent & doo by his reed and his counseyle/ Yes truely sayd he & that I promyse the/ But the other layd his honde on edwyn⁹ hede and sayd/ Whan this token comith to the haue in mynde of this tyme: and of this speche: & do as thou promyled/ Whã thys was sayd he vanysshed awaye/ After this his forsayd frende came to hym and warned hym ꝑ the kynges wyll was tornedto hym that gadered his hoost at last: and mett wyth ethelfridus in the countreyes of Mercia by Eest the water Pole and shewe hym ryght there / And he made edwynus kynge of bothe kyngdomes: of Northumberlõde/ of Deyra and of Brencia / And Edwynus regned after that seuentene yeres/ ¶ Whanne this was done Ethelfrydus sones. Oswalde of twelue yere olde: and Oswynus of foure yere olde by sleyghte of theyr wardeyns were ladde in to Scotlonde/ ¶ After the pope that hyght de⁹ dedit/ the fyft the Boneface was pope fyue yeres/ Saynt Anastalius monke and martyr was borne in Perce/ In his chyldehode he lerned of his fader wytche crafte and Nygramancye/ There he receiued the faith of cristen mey that were prysones: and forsoke perce: and

Anno grẽ Heraclius

Anno grē
Heraclius

passed by Calcidonia and Jerapolis and came to Jherusalem/ And there he was crystned And iiii. myle out of the cite in ay abbaye that now is called saynt Anastalius abbay/ He lued by rule vii. yere/ He came in to Celarea in Palestina for to bydde his bedes: and was take prysoner & ladd in to Perce/ And there he was longe boūden & beten: and sent to Coldra kīge of Perce: and putte to dethe/ One that was vexed wyth a fende was delyuerd by vertue of his kyrtyll whan he was clothed wyth al/ Heraclius cesar ouercame the Perces: and brought Anastalius body to Rome: & layde it in saint paules mynyster ad aquas Laurence archebyshop of Cāterbury deyed: & Mellitus byshop of London was archebishop v. yere/ & thēne after hym Ced saynt Chaddes brod was byshop of London/ ¶ After Bonefacius Honorius was pope xii. yeres That yere Heraclius ouercame ꝑ perces: & slewe Coldras: and brought ayen the crosse/ This was a cūnynge astronomer: and knewe by the sterres that cyrcūcyded: men sholde destroye his reame/ And sente to the kynge of fraūce that he sholde dryue all ꝑ Jewes oute of his reame: or make hem to receyue baptym/ And so it was done/ Afterwarde was begon grete warre & bataylle bytwene the romayns & the sarralyns/ And Heraclius brought hte the holy crosse out of Jherusalem in to Constantynople/ A grete dele of that crosse was sente to Lowys kynge of fraunce: In the yere of oure lorde a thowsande two hundred and seuey and fourty/

621 11

622 12

¶ Dagobertus the nynth kynge of fraūce regned after his fader Lothanius thre and thrty yere/ ¶ Whanne Mellitus the archebyshop of Caunterbury was deed/ Thenne Justus byshop of Rochester was archebyshop after hym/ And made one Romanus bishop of Rochester after hē in his stede/ for Justus had sent paulinus: that had be the thyrde byshop of Rochester to mey of northumberlonde for to be byshop of Yorke: and for to wedde Edelberga Edbaldus syster to kinge Edwinus: and to conuerte his peple/ ¶ Henricus libro secūdo: & W. de re. libro primo

Capl'm xii

That yere Penda paganus the tenth after Wodey was ꝑ lone of Wybba/ And begay to regne whay he was fyfty yere olde And regned in Mercia thrty yere/ ¶ R. But some cronycles saye ꝑ Crida Kynwoldes sone was the tenth after Wodey: and the fyrst that regned in Mercia: and regned ten yere/ And after hym his sone Wibba regned xx yere/ And after Wybba his kynelmā Ceorl⁹ regned x. yere. & after him penda Wibbas sone regned xxx. yere/ He slew the ii. kynges of northūberlond edwyn & oswalde: & the iii. kēges of theest angles: sigebert⁹: egritus: & annas/ Also ꝑ quene his wyf bare hē v. sones: wedda wulfer⁹ etheldred⁹ merwald⁹: & mercellin⁹/ And ii. douzters: saynt kyneburgh & saynt kyneswyd/ Beda li. iii. c. ix. ꝑ yere oy a esterdaye cam to ꝑ eyte beside ꝑ water dorwent

one Eumerus a swerde may wyth a swerde yuenemyd sent fro Quichilin⁹ kynge of westsaxon for to slee kinge Edwinus/But one Lilla the kynges trusty seruaũt for he had none other shelde:he put his owne body aȝẽste the stroke:and was smytey thruh the body:and the kinge was woũded with the same stroke/And the swerde may was smitey thuz with swerdes in euery syde: and slewe a nother knyghte wyth his curled swerde/Also the same Ester nyghte the qnene had a doughter that hyght Enfleda the kinge gaaf her to god:and made Paulinus to halowe her in tokey of couenaunt that he wolde fulfylle his byhest/℈ be a crystey may yf he had victory of the kynge of westsaxon/ Thenne on a Whytsonday the mayde was crystened:and the kynge was tho fyrst vneth hole of his wounde:℈ gadred his hoost:and ouercam ꝑ kinge of westsaxons/But though kyng Edwinus forsoke his mawmetrye ℈ wolde gladly here Paulin⁹:yet he aduysed hym longe tyme wyth his coũseile what was best to do in that maner of doynge/ Allo he that tyme receyued lettres that pope Bonefacius sent hym:and comforted him to ꝑ fayth : ℈ he receyued a chesse:some therof was wroughte wyth golde/ And a nother letter of the same tenour was sent to the quene wyth a myrrour of syluer and a combe of yuorye:somdele ouergylt/Paulin⁹ sawe that ꝑ kynge was harde to conuerte:℈ made his prayers to god:℈ learned bi inspiracõn ꝑ a tokey somtyme was shewed to ꝑ kyng while he was exyled wyth Redwaldus/ Thenne on a daye Paulinus layed his honde vpon the kynges hede:and axed yf he knewe that tokey/ The tokey was knowen:℈ Paulin⁹ sayd/Loo ꝑ hast ouercome thyn enmyes ℈ wone thy kyngdom:thenne doo as thou hast promysed:and be true to hym that loo hath holpen the/Then the kynge toke counseyle of lordes:℈ was crystned att yorke: and many other.the yere of his regne xi:Thenne Cayly fyrste of bysshops forsoke his mawmentrie/And ayenst thusage of theyr fals holynesse armyd hym ℈ lepe on a noble horse: and destroyed ꝑ temples of mawmettes/ It was not leyfful to the bysshop of mysbyleued men to be armed: ne to ryde but on a mare/ from that tyme forwarde vnto the sleenge of kinge Edwyn⁹ paulinus baptysed contynuelly vi.yere in bothe prouynces:in Deyra ℈ in Bernicia:in the ryuers Gleny ℈ Swala And preched in the prouynce of Lindsaye:℈ bilded a chirche of stone at lincolyn:that is Lyncoln / Afterwarde in that chirche whan Justus tharchebysshop was deed Paulin⁹ sacred Honorius archebysshop of Dorobernia: that is Caunterbury in his stede with suche auctorite of pope Honori⁹:that yf tharchebysshop of Caunterbury or of yorke be deed:he that is aliue hath power to sacre a nother bisshop in his stede that is deed/¶ Beda libro scõo capꝰ xvi. Thenne there was soo grete pes in edwyn⁹ kingdom ꝑ a womã myȝt go frõ one towne to a noõ wyth out ony greif/Allo for refresshyng of waygoers ther as clere welles were bi hyghe wayes : the same kynge made

Anno grẽ Heraclius

Anno grē Heraclius

arere poſtes/and to hange theron the lles or cuppes of braſſe/And no man durſt take thylke cuppes but to the ſame vſe/He was the fyrſt man þ wañ the ylonde Eubonia:that is May

630 10 Redwaldus ſone Corpwaldus kyng of the eeſt angles by comforte of Edwinus receyued the faith of holy chyrche both he & his men/And was ſlayne not longe after of one Rigbertus a myſbileued man/¶ Beda libro ii.

632 22 capſo xvii. That yere the pope Honorius ſent the pal to Honorius archebyſſhop of Caunterbury wyth lettres that enformed hym of the manere of the ordenyng of archebyſſhops in brytayne/Alſo he ſent lettres to the ſcottes of the holdynge of Eſterday: and charged theym: that they ſholde not trowe that they that were ſoo few in the ende of the worlde ſhold be more cunnynge.than cryſten men that ben

633 23 now:and were in olde tyme/¶ Beda libro ſecundo:capſo vicelimo/ That yere Penda kynge of Mercya & Cedwalla kynge of brytons ſlewe kynge Edwynus in the felde of Hattfelde Thyle two kynges Penda & Cedwalla were ſoo cruell in that prouynce þ they ſpared neyther man ne woman ne ponge ne olde:neyther religyon: & yet vnto this tyme the britons acounte the fayth & religyon of Angles for nought¶ In the tyme of that myſcheyf Paulinus archebyſſhop of Yorke toke wyth hym the quene & her doughter Eanfleda:and went bi water waye in to kente / And the chyrche of Rocheſter was tho voyde by the deth of Romanus the byſſhop:for he was tho adraynt/ And ſoo paulinus was made byſſhop of Rocheſter/and was there biſſhop xix.yere:and deyed & lefte there his pal/¶ Willelmus de pontifice libro primo / And ſoo the chyrche of meyn of Northumberlonde was wyth out byſſhoprych after Paulinus deth xxx.yere/And was wythout thyſe pal vi.ſcore yere & fyue/¶ Beda li. iii.capſo i. Whan Edwynus was deed Osricus was kynge of Deyra:Osricus was Elfricus ſone:and Elfricus was Edwinus eame:bnt Ethelfridus Eaufricus ſone was kynge of Bernicia/And anone both thyſe kynges torned to mamentrye/ But Cedwalla ſlewe hem bothe in one yere one after other bi goddis rightful wreche/ Therfore it pleyſed hem that accounted the tyme to wythdrawe the mynde of myſbyleued kynges: ſoo þ thylke vngracyous yere ſholde be accounted vnto the regne of Oſwalde that regned afterwarde/And after þ ſleege of his broder Eaufridus with a lityll hooſt:he ſlewe the forſayd Cedwalla that came ayenſt hym wyth a wonder huge hooſt in a place þ hyght Denyſſeburn:and is called Denyſ[9] lake alſo/The place where as oſwalde kneled & vered a croſſe:and prayed god for the ſauacōy of his men tofore the bataylle/That place hight heuenfelde/That place is now in grete worſhyp/¶ W.de po.li.i. That place is in the north ſyde of that famous walle that the legion of rome buylded thwart ouer the ylonde not fere fro the chyrche Hagulſtalde/¶ Beda li.iii.capſo i. Of þ ſpones of this croſſe be doy many vertues & wōders Tofore þ tyme was no chyrche that

had ay awter in Brenicia tyll kyng Olwaldus had reysed that croſſe att that batayle/And ſoo after ther was bylded a chyrche/¶Beda li.iii.capſo ii.Kynge Olwolde axed of the Scottes:and had it graunted that byſſhop Aydanus ſholde come and teche hys peple/ Thenne the kynge yaue hym a place of the biſſhops ſee in the yſonde Lyndfar/ There mey myghte ſee wonō:for the byſſhop preched in ſcottiſſhe:and the kinge tolde forth in engliſſhe to the peple what it was to ſaey or meane/ Thenne all daye came Scottyſſhe monkes for to preche to ꝑ Angles out of Aydanus abbaye:that was in the yſonde Hii/¶Beda libro iii.capſo iiii.Aydanus was the mirrour of abſtynēce: and faſted euery day vnto none/He lyued none otherwyſe: but taughte/All that was yeuey hym he yaue it gladly to poore mey/He yede oy his fete and rode oy no horſe/He prechyd walkinge vp & down:he ſpared not to telle the defawtes of ryche mey for reuerence ne for drede/He yaue noo money but oonly mete / Yf he had he wolde yeue/He raunſoñed pryſoners out of pryſoy:and made them his diſcyples full oft/ Thoccaſion of his comyng in to Englond was this Tofore honde was ſent a ſtery may in to Englonde att prayer of kynge Olwold for to teche his peple:and dide but lityll profite:and torned home ayey to his owne: as he that had trauayſſled in ydle/Thenne the Scottes treated amonge theym for to ſende a nother may in to Englond/Mey ſayey that to hym that was ſoo comey agayne in to Scotlonde:Aidanꝰ ſpake in this maner/Brother me ſemith that thou were harder than thou ſholdeſt be for to mey that bey rude and vncūnynge:thou yaue not att the begynnynge the mylke of goode loore/ as thapoſtle techyth That whan they bey eaſely brought in lityll and lyte thenne bey thei able to vnꝺſtonde perfytly loore/Thenne whan that warde Aidanus was ſent as the more diſcrete may & wiſe/By his worde & enſample Olwalde hadd hope to the kyngdom of heuen : and not oonly ꝑ but alſo he had a gretter erthly kyngdom/For all the nacyons of Brytayn that were dealed in four langages Brytons Pyctes Scottes: & Angles toke hym to their lorde and kynge

¶ Alſo it is ſayd of hym that oy ay Eſter daye:Aydanus late by hym at mete:and a grete multytude of poore mey came to the kynges gate:and axed for to haue of the kynges almes / And for the kynge had not elles atte honde to yeue hem: he toke the meſſe that was ſett tofore hym and the dyſſhe of ſyluer:and brake it all to peces and ſent it to the poore mey/The byſſhop ſawe that and toke the king bi the right honde:and ſaid: J pray god that this honde waxe neuer olde:and ſoo it happed/ For afterwarde whan Olwalde was ſlayn:that arme was cut of from the body: and dured hole & ſoūde at yall eyte of Bebbanburz

¶ Beda li.iii.capſo viii. It is ſayd of hym that for he vſed ſoo oft for to bydde his bedes or make his prayers & to thanke almyzty god alway where he late:that he wold ſtretche his hōdes and holde hem togydꝺs : & lene oy

Anno grē Heraclius

Anno grē Heraclius

his knees/ And therfore yet it is a by lawe God haue mercy on soules lay de Oswaldus: and fyll to the groun de/¶Also that yere were ordened bysshops Audoenus of Rotomagis and Eligius/The abbot Gallus ꝑ dysciple of Columbanus was thenne in his floures in Almayn/

Capl'm xiii

SAynt Birynus the confessour was sent of Honorius the pope for to preche to Englisshe men/And while Birynus sayled in the see of Brytayne. he bethought on his restellis that he had forȝete in the hauen:and yede vpon the see and fette his restellis/¶ Beda libro iii. 636 26 capl'o vi./ This Birinus conuerted Kyngilsus kyng of Westsaxons:and cristned hym at cyte Dortyl: that is Dorchester/ There was kynge Oswalde prelente: and was Kyngilsus godfader: and wedded his doughter afterward/And bothe the kynges yaue that cyte for to ordeyne there a bysshops see/ And there Birinus deyed after the xiiii.yere of his bisshoprych and was beryed there/But at last by Hedda bysshop of Wyncheſter Birinus was translated to Winchester in to the chyrche of saynt Peter & Poul: ¶R. But the chanons of Dorchester saye naye: and saye that it was a nother body than saynt Birinus body: that was soo translated/Therfore a byer of a wonder werke is yet seen at Dorchester aboue the place of his fyrste graue/That cyte Dortil: or Dortynga that now is called Dorchester is vii:myle by south Oxenforde ylett bytwene two ryuers of Tame & of Temse Also it is founde in cronicles that kynge Kyngilsus assygned alꝑ lōde vii.mile for to make a bysshops see in Winchester:and for the sustenaunce of the mynysters/And for ꝑ kynge was lett by his dethe euyll that he myȝt not fulfyll it/he swore that his sone Kenwalcus sholde fulfyll it afterwarde/¶Willelmus de pon li.ii. This cytee Dorchester longed to the bysshops of Mercia fro that tyme vnto the comyng of the Normans/But in Willyam conquerours tyme: the bisshops see was chaunged vnto Lyncolyn¶Willelmus de pon.li.i.That yere felyx of the nacyon of Burgoyn that had be homely wyth Sigilbert kyng of eest Angles while he was exyled in Fraunce: came wyth hym in to Englond:& made hē bisshop fyrst of Donwych:and was there bysshop xvi.yere/¶Beda libro.iii.capl'o xvii This Sigilbertus had the kyngdome after his brother Corpwaldus: & ordeyned scoles of letture in his kingdome:as he had seen in fraunce:and assygned Petagoges & maysters for chyldern in manere of Caunterbury men/ At last he bytoke his kyngdom to his neuewe Egyptus: & was shore monke in an abbaye that he hymself buylded/But afterwarde kynge Penda paganus warred in that kyngdome: and Sigilbertus was drawe out of the abbaye as it were for to strengthe the knightes/And soo he was slayn in his symplenesse:and bare but a rodde in his honde/And all his hoost was nyghe slayne/After hym regned

Anna Enus sone Penda slewe hym But whyle Segebert regned: ay holy may that hyght Fursens came out of Jrlonde in to the prouynce of the eelt Angles: and in the waye conuerted many men / Or made hem more stedfast in the fayth/ There in a tyme he was seke: and was warned in a vysion by an angell that he sholde besily doo as he had begon:and besily wake and make his prayers/ Thenne by helpe of the kynge: he buylded an abbaye by the see in a castell :that hight Cymbrylbrugh/ There he wexed seke agayne: And was rauysshed oute of his body spirytuelly vnto the syghte of holy angels/ There he herde the sowne of that vessel of the sawter/ Holy men shall goo forth fro vertue to vertue:god of goddis shal be seen in Syon/ Allo his spirite came to his body agayne:and taken away agayne the thyrde daye/ And saw not oonly the grete Joye of holy sayntes: but allo the grettes stryfe of cuyll spyrytes:by whyche they purposed to lett holy men / Thenne he was lyfte on hyghe:and sawe vnder hym foure fyres in the ayre/ And the angell that ladde hym expowned to hym the fyres in this maner/And sayd that thyse fyres shall destroye the worlde /

The fyrste fyre is the fyre of lelynge for men doone not as they promysed in theyr baptym/ The seconde is the fyre of couetyse whan ryches is more loued than god almyghty/ The thyrde is the fyre of dyscorde and of stryf whan men greuen theyr neyghbours wythout cause/ The fourth is the fyre of wyckednesse: whan the greter or myghtyer dredyth not for to vndoo: and destroy the lasse and febler/ Thise fyres semyd gadred as it were alle in to one/ Thenne Fursens was sore agaste:and cryed/ And the angell sayd to hym: What thou hast not lette a fyre in the shall not brenne / This shall exampne and serche all mennes dedes/ Thenne Fursens came to a pate that was open: and fendes threwe on hym a man that they tourmented in fyre/ And therwyth Fursens sholder and his cheke were brente/ Anone Fursens knew that man/ And knew that he hadde receyued his clothe whan he deyed/ The angell that lad Fursens threwe that clothe in to the fyre/ And the fende sayd throwe not awaie whiche thou hast tofore honde approued/ For thou hast receyued the goodes of synfull men/ So thou shalte be partener of theyr paynes/ Naye sayd the angell he receyued it not for couetyce:but for sauacõn of his soule And thenne the fyre ceaced / And the angel sayd to Fursens/ What thou hast lette a fyre that hath brente the/ Thenne Fursens was brought to his body agayne/ The same marke and token that he had felt in his soule he bare alwaye after seen on his sholder & cheke/ Afterwarde as ofte as Fursens tolde this tale / Though he were right thinne clothed in the myddyl of the colde wynter: he sholde swete for drede/ At last Fursens left that abbay to his brother Fullanus:and he went with a nother brother Vulcanus and liued heremytes lyfe al one yere Thẽne that prouynce was anone destroyed by rennynge & reyses of strangers

Anno gr̃ Heraclius

Anno grē Heraclius 631 21

And he layled in to fraunce and deyed ther after many grete dedes of vertues: and was berved at Perma¶ After Honorius Seuerinus was pope one yere/ In his tyme the Jewes were conuerted & torned to cristen faith Heraclius the emperour after his noble victories entrid out of the fayth: & that by coūseyle of Cirus patriarke of Alexandria: and of Sergius patryarke of Constantynople/ And Heraclyus deyed in the dropelie: and was shēde wyth the hereſye of the Jacobites that were they that mys vnderstode saynt Jame thapostle/

Capitulum xiiii.

ABowte that tyme lyued machomet the fals prophete duke & leder of Sarralins and of Turkes/ his story is broughte in this maner/ But Stephey of Cauntorburye & Giralde of Cambria helpey moche in this mater/ Somtyme whyle thempyre of Rome was in grete myghte & strengthe/ Crystendome was nyghe wydder & more thay thēpyre of Rome was in grete myghte and is no wond/ For crystēdom was soo encreased that it conteyned Europa and many prouinces of Alia: and wel nygh all Affrica wythin his merkes & boundes/ At last by dyscorde & stryfe of crystey mey bytwene hemselfe/ It was doo that þ Agarenes werred stronge/ The Agarenes haue thre names: and bey called Agarenes Jsmalytes & Saracenes/ Of her empyre prophecied Methodius the maister and sayd that crystey religyon shold haue lytyll wythout the endes of Europa¶ Allo after that errour of Sarralyns had enfecte all Affryca: it defoylled allo a grete deele of Spayne And but goddes grace & merey hadd holpey: it wolde haue infecte and shēte alle fraunce wyth spayne/ Thenne after the grete Gregorys tyme thēppre of Rome: that stretched some tyme from thocceay of Brytayne vnto the endes of Perce was soo destroyed wyth trauntrye & ciuile batayles that it was not of power to defende itselfe ayenst enmyes/ Thenne þ cruell paynym hoost of perce begay toccupy many prouynces of the lordshyp of Rome: and of mey of crystey faythe of the eest londes/ Thenne as the grete flie folowith the trace of þ malle shawe: soo after other woo compyth pestylence of the Jsmalytes that was more greuous/ And destroyed nigh þ cristen mey that were lefte in the eest londes: by ledynge of the prynce Machomete in Heraclius the emperours tyme/ Thenne in the fyfth Bonefa ce tyme while Heraclius reined: about the yere of our lorde vi. C. xx. Machomete the falle prophete & wytche: begyled þ Jsmalytes and Agarenes in this maner/ A famous clerke was at court of Rome: and might not spede at his wyll: and palled the lee: and pleysed many mey: and had hem att his assent/ Amōge the whiche he promysed Machomete that he wold make hym prynce of his peple yf he wolde doo as he sayd/ Thenne this clerke fedde vp a douue: and made hym fetche his mete in Machometes eere: For there he putt the corne that the

douue sholde ete/And of that same ꝑ
neune wolde ofte fede hymselfe/Thē
doth a daye this clerke gadred the pe
ple togyder:and prompled them that
he wold make hym their prynce whō
the holy ghost wolde shewe in lyche
nes of a douue:and lete anoñ his dou
ue flee/ And the douue as he was wō
te late anone vpon Machomets shol
der: and put his bylle in Machomets
eere/ & therfore Machomet was cho
sen prince and leder of the peple/
This that is sayd is the comyn tale/
But what now folowyth is more a
lowyd than approued/A monke that
hyghte Sergius was putt oute of the
companye of monkes that he was a
monge/for he was falle in to Nesto
riꝰ errour/he came in to Arabia and
put hymselfe to Machomete/And en
formed him/ Though it be radd that
this Sergius was archedekey of An
tiochia: or patrparke of Jherusalem
Thene Machomet:fadersles and mo
derles was in his emes kepyng in his
chyldhode/And worshipped mawme
trye somwhat oft tyme wyth his coū
tre mey of Arabye/And he paue him
selfe specyally to worshypp Venus/
And therfore it is that yet the Sarra
syns holden the frydaye holy: as the
Jewes done the Saterdaye: and we
the Sondaye/ After that Machomet
came to age: and was sharpe of wytt
and went in to many londes by cau
se of marchaundyse: and was ofte in
companye of Jewes and of Crysten
mey/And lerned the maners: vsages
& customes of bothe the lawes of cryl
ten mey and of the Jewes/ And cow
de bothe wytchecrafte and nygramā
cye/And was a wonder fel may and Anno grē
feire castynge/And had noble facon
de and fayre speche/Thenne he cam Heraclius
to the lady of the prouynce Corozoni
a/ The lady highte Cadygay / And
wyth some sppces ꝑ he brought wyth
wytchecraft and faire wordes:he ma
de the lady soo madde and soo nyce :
that she worshypped hym as the gre
te prophete of god almyghty:or as it
were Mellyas:that the Jewes abidey
And she delyred hym to husbonde /
Jt is thusage of that prouynce to be
ruled also by wymmey/Thene he wed
ded the wydowe that was quene:and
soo he was made lorde of that prouin
ce/Thenne he drewe to hym the Ara
bes.and occupyed the eest emppre vn
to Alexandria ayenst Heraclius them
perour/ Thenne he toke the manere
of spekynge of true prophetes:as tho
ugh god had spoke in hym: and spa
ke in this manere in his bookes that
he made/Our lorde spake to his pro
phete and sayd/for so the bokes that
he feyned gylefully sholde be bleued
As though they were made by aucto
rpte of god almyghty/Thene not oñ
ly his owne mey but also mey of feir
londes fyll to hym: and bowed to hē
in euery syde/He had grete lykyng to
haue gretter lordshyp/And as it were
for to brynge mey in to good maner
lisynge:and as it were by comaunde
ment of god almyghty/ He assoylled
the nacyons that dwelled nygh hym
And dyde by crafte and by gyle that
he myght not doo by dedes of armes
Therfore whay Egypte.Lybia Ara
bia and Siria were subgett:by cause
he wold seme the more holy:he drew

Anno grē Heraclius

the peple that were subget to his fal se lawe/ And made hem to forlake þ vlages and lawes of ther formfaders And he forbade the paynems maw/ metry. and he graunted circumcyciō to the Jewes: as they had vled/ And feyned of his owne telf some newe la wes:and alledged wytnelle of eyther teltament/ The Sarralyns call that lawe his lawe yet vnto this tyme/ And he badde the Sarralyns cyrcū / cide hem as the Jewes done/ And for badde hem that wolde folowe hym e tynge of swynylhe flelhe/ And Ma chomet wolde telle the cause: why he forbadde them the swynylhe flelhe And layd that swyne came of camel les dyrt after noes flode/ And therfor clene mete sholde elchewe it :as mete that is vnclene/ And as it were to ac corde with Crysten men in the mane re of crystenyng:he ordeyned oft wal shynge of lymmes in water: as it we re for clenlyng of synnes/ And for to brynge the peple that was soo begy/ led the faster to snarle. what he knew that was mooll pleysaunt to mañes likynge:he ordeyned that for lawe And he ordened that a man sholde ha ue almany wyues and cōcubynes as he myghte sustene wyth his catell/ Al so that a man mighte haue wyues of his owne kynred vnto the nomber of foure/ And that a man myghte four sythes forlake his wyfe. and take her agayne/ And also that he myghte ha ue almany concubynes as he wold of wymmen: that were boughte pryso/ neers/ And also that he myghte sell hē but yf he hadd broughte ony of hem wyth chylde/ And ordeyned hem to v se sobernes of mete and drynke/ And forbad hem drynkynge of wyne: but it were in certayn solempne dayes in the yere/ And for he wold somdele va ry from the Jewes .that worshypped god westwarde: and fro Cristen men that worshipped god eestwarde: he ta ught his peple to worshyp god south warde wyth ofte knelynges/ for in þ south is plente of lyghte/ he ordeined hem to worshyp the godelle Venus: & to hold the daye therof solempne and holy. that is Fridaye / He badde wor/ shyp one almyghty god creatour and maker of all thynges/ And sayd that Moyses & Johñ were prophetes: and that Cryste was gretter. and grettelt of all prophetes/ And that he was bo rey of the mayde Marye by vertue of god wythout mannes seed. as he say the in his boke that highte Alkaron/ Netheles he medled some fals sawes wyth soth sawes/ And sayd that Cry ste was afterwarde borȝ vp to heuen and not slayne/ For he sayth that Ju das the traytour soughte Cryste in a denne. and chaunged in to the liknes of Cryste. and so he was take and na yled to the crosse in stede of Cryste/ Also he badde that the men of his la ew sholde euery yere yf they myghte goo in to goddis hous. that is in ma/ tha for to bydde her bedes/ And whā they were comen thider. thei sholde be clothed in one maner clothyng/ And they sholde throwe out stones thrugh hooles of the walles. as it were for to stone the deuyll/ And sayd that Abra ham made that houle for his chylder Ismaelytes. for they sholde there bydd their bedes/ Also by Machomets law

he that were take wyth a woman in
spoulebreche sholde be stoned to deth
And yf he dide fornycacõn wyth a sẽ
gle womã he shold haue lxxx. lasshes
A theyf the fyrste tyme & the seconde
tyme sholde be bete:and the thyrde ti
me he shold lese his hondes/ And the
fourth tyme he sholde leese his fete. &
he sayth that who ꝑ holdeth all this:
and other heestes of his lawe.god al=
myghty promysed hym paradise. the
orchaarde of pleysure & lykynge/ The
re is noo distempure ne payne that is
ony maner of grefe.but all maner of
welthe & of likynge/ There is likyng
mete for to ete. and clothes for to we
re: and maydens embrace fayr shall
lenue theim there/ The angels bey so
grete & loo huge. that from that one
eye to that other is the space of a day
Journey/ And to theim that holde ne
kepe not his lawe.he promysed them
fyre & payne of helle wythoute ende/
And also in his boke that is called A
coranum he prayseth al the faders of
tholde testament.and specyally Moy
ses & Johñ the Baptist: Cryste & ma
chomet/ Also there he prayseth alle ꝑ
byleue in god : and doo ryghtwysnes
But it is not there red:what is the ri
ght fayth:ne what mey bey of righ
te byleue.ne what mey bey of mysby
leue/ Also there is wryten that v.bo=
kes came fro heuen for the Informa
cõn of mankynde/ The sawter: Moy
ses bokes:the bokes of prophetes.and
Machomets Alcaron/ In that Alca
ron it is wryten that god almyghty
wolde rule and lede mankynde in to
the way of sauacõn/ And after Abra
ham he paue to the childn of Israel a
lawe:by whyche lawe they shold kno
ew god and worshyp hym/ But for
they tolde not of his lawe : god gaaf
the gospell to other mey / And also
they myssuled the lawe/ And the Ara=
bes that came of Abraham by Isma
el were moo mey and gretter people
thay the Jewes that came of Abra=
ham.by Isacc/ And the Arabes that
were lefte : were lefte wythout lawe/
Therfore out of the cõsystory of god
dis ryghtwisnes came a decree that a
prophete of her owne peple sholde be
sent to the Ismaelytes wyth a lawe/
The whiche prophete & lawe the Sar
razins sholde folowe as the Jewes fo
lowed Moyses:and crystey mey Cry
ste/ And therfore the Sarrazyns hol=
de hemselfe better thay Jewes & Cry
stey mey : for they holde hooly theyr
lawe/ And Jewes & Crystey mey oft
trespacey ayenst theyr owne lawe/
For to brynge this abowte : Macho=
met nourysshed & fedde a fayr camel
in a pryue place/ Soo that the camel
had noo mete but of his owne honde
And Machomet wayted his tyme &
henge that cursed boke Alcaron abou
te the camels necke In that boke we
re ꝑ forsayd lawes wryten/ And ma
chomet lete goo the forsayd camel in
to the feldes wyth the boke aboute to
fore day lyght Thenne the camel as
it was noo wonder began to lepe and
to sterte : and made grete Joye for he
was att large:and fedde euery may:
and wolde come nygh noo mañes hõ
de/ Speche of this wonn sprange out
in feldes & townes.and the peple ga=
dred thid out of euery side/ But whã
Machomet was come: the beest sawe

Anno grẽ
Heraclius

Anno grē Heraclius

hym afeire that paue hym alway me te:and ranne to hym anone ryghte:& bowed to hym and lycked his hondes as he was taughte/ Thenne the peo ple cryed & layd iy this dede is shew/ ed the holynes of goddis prophete And they prayed hym that he wolde vndoo the boke with his holy hondes And whan the boke was opened Loo layth Machomet/ Here is your lawe not wryten wyth mannes ynke / but wyth angels hondes. and lent fro he uey for to be holde euer wythout ony endeIn the boke ye bey taught how ye shall worshyp god. and how grete mede ye shall hope to receyue of hym for keppnge of this lawe / The daye þ this was done iy is euery yere ma / de solempne and holy:and is called þ fest of the camel/ And they fast a mo neth tofore that feest iy this manere Euery daye of that moneth fro the fyrste lyghte of the daye . whan men maye knowe bytwene whyte & blac/ ke vnto the gooyng downe of the lō/ ne: they faste and ete not ne drynke ne deley wyth theyr wyues/ But bey alwaye iy her prayers/But after the gooyng downe of the sonne vnto the dawnynge agayne they ete.drynke & lye by theyr wyues / But seke men & feble bey not holden soo for to faste/ This Machomet dysplesed ofte his wyfe.for he had the fallynge euyll And iy that enyll he felle ofte to the grounde/But he pleled her and other that had receyued his law iy this ma ner/And layd that he fell to grounde for the wordes of saynt Myghel the archangell that spake wyth hym soo ofte/for a flesshe may he layd maye not suffer ay angels wordes but if he falle/ He hated wyne dronkenesse as ryba wdrye and harlotry:by cause of heete of the countrey he wolde haue it spared/But iy a night he was drō ke and felle downe iy the strete/And there swyne ete hym whiche he repu/ ted vnclene bestes/Therfor they that holde his lawes spare wyne and swy nes flesshe/Iy the fyrste poynte it se/ myth that they folowe the Jewes. Iy the seconde poynt it semyth þ they fo lowe the philosophye of their maister ¶Also after the dethe of Machomet that cursed sect encreled soo fast that it caused soo myghty men of peple to drawe to that cursed lawe of the Ara bes/¶Also that sect hath infect vnto this tyme all Affrica and a grete de/ le of Spayne/As Garnarde/¶And the archebyshop Turpinus tellyth þ Machomets ymage of latone that he made wyth his owne hōdes stondyth iy the see stronde/ and hathe his face towarde the south/ Iy that ymage Machomets by wytcraft cloked a le/ gyon of fendes/ A Cristen man that comyth there is lyghtly perysshed.but a Sarralyn gooth away hole and so unde/ A bryde that comyth there dey eth anone/ Thymage holdyth a ma ce iy his right honde/ And that mace shall fyrste falle whan a kynge shall be borne iy Gallia that shall renewe all spayne wyth crysten lawes / And whan the mace shal falle: thenne the Sarralyns shall flee & leue their tre/ sorye/The famous norye of this cur sed sect/ Saladinus duke of Turkes the stronge hamer of Cristen men a/ boute the yere of our lorde xi.C.lxxx.

he herde that Cryſten mey vſed ma-
ny meſſes of mete at one mele.& ſayd
that Criſten mey were not worthy to
haue the holy londe/Alſo he was fell
& ſlyghe for to prayſe his owne lect: &
to blame & diſpyſe our lawe.and ꝑ is
knowen by this enſample/¶ Oy a ti
me were two white monkes brought
tofore hym ꝑ theues of Turkes had
take/And he knew by her ſtrange clo
thyng that they were Philoſopheꝛs &
cryſten mey/And he axed by one that
knewe bothe langages of hem what
they were: & of what condycõn & pro
feſſyon.and they ſayd that they were
monkes.& had done theyr profeſſyon
to ſaynt Benets rule/Theñe he axed
befily many poyntes of that Rule. &
ſpecialli amõge other.he axed yf thei
ſhold by her rule ete fleſſhe or drynke
wyne/ Thenne anſwerde they & ſay
de/ that they had at all tyme lõwhat
of wyne for to drynke.but fleſſh ſhol
de they none ete: but it were for ſyke-
nes or grete nede/Theñe the tiraunt
bad that they ſhold haue more large
keppnge. and haue two fayre ponge
wymen to ſerue hem/And bad ꝑ thei
ſhold ete fleſſhe & drynke water/ & ſo
they ete fleſſhe & dranke water. And
toke enſample by ſaynt Job/ & made
couenaunt wyth theyr eyen that they
wolde not thynke of fylthe & of ſyñe
And were alwaye befie in theyr pray
eis/Theñe Saladinus was ware her
of and toke fro hem the fleſſhe & the
water:and badde hem ſerue wyth fyſ
ſhe & wyne/ And he badde ſoo doo to
that entente that Salamon mouyth
& ſayth/Yeue ye wyne to theym that
bey in grete ſorowe. that they maye
drynke and forȝete theyr ſorowe and
theyr nede/Whan he hadd thus done
he caſte to begile by ſẽplenes thile ii.
monkes/for they wolde yf they mig
hte there by ſett chaleng & blame vp
on the Religyon/Theñe the monkes
dranke wyne & were mery & gladde/
And forgate what thei ſhold haue in
mynde. and felle to & laye by the wy
mey/ Thenne on the morowe whan
the wyne was defyed . they thoughte
on theyr trelpace:and gan for to we-
pe full ſoore/The tyraunt ſawe hem
wepe and ſayd/Why bey ye more ſo-
ry than ye were wonte to be/ for we
haue ſyñed greuouſly ſayd they & we
re ouercome with wine/Theñe he ſa
yd whyle ye ete fleſſhe & dranke wa-
ter ye helde forth your purpoſe redily
ynough/But whan ye were ouercom
wyth wyne wythout fleſſhe ye brake
your rule & your purpoſe/Therfor it
is knowen that Benet the Auctoure
of your rule was vnwyſe for to forbe
de you etynge of fleſſhe that dyſtour-
bled not a mañes wytte.and graũted
you to drynke wyne that roteth vp ꝑ
ſtrength of reloy: as ye haue a ſlayed
now by newe aſſaye/Theñe he ꝑ ma
de oure lawe Machomet that forbad
vs wyne ꝑ diſtourbleth mañes wytte
& graũted vs thule of fleſſhe was wy
ſer thã your Benet/ But what be yo
ur remedyes & clenſynge of this ſyñe
now that ye haue broken your rule &
your purpoſe/Penaũce ſayd they and
ſatyſfaccyon by ordenaunce of our el
der fader/Thenne ſayde he mowe ye
not be clenſed amonge vs/Goo ye to
your owne.& be clenſed in your owne
maner wyſe/ And ſo he lete hem goo

Anno grẽ

Heraclius

Anno grē Heraclius

This may was full of olde pestylence: of lepghte and wyles/And what the wyle shrewe myghte not haue lauour in:he gay to dyspple/for he wolde blame the holy may saint Benet ¶ Of the whiche saynt Benet the grete Gregory sayethe that he wrote the rule of monkes full of wytte and of wysdom.and opē and clere in wordes/For it was a wyse dede to wythdrawe fro hem that goo to holy chyualrye.likynge of metes: that wythdrawith the soule from holines of dedes and of thoughtes/And by the apostle loore he graunted them a litell what of wyne: for to strengthe somwhat the febylnesse of the flesshy And graunted theim but litell/for it shold de not greue the sharpnesse of the soule/

Capl'm xv.

HEraclonas Heraclius sonne regned two yere/The Senatour of Rome put him ⁊ his wyfe Martyna out of his kyngdome
638 1 And his moders noose ⁊ tonge were cutte of alle bothe/¶ After the fourth Johñ Theodorus was pope vi.yere/That tyme Yloder bysshop of Ylpalencis was in his flowres/ He was lō tyme the grete Gregorys dysciple Yloder left after hym many good bokes that he had made/The bokes Ethimologiarum. De sūmo bono. De
64[illegible] 2 ordine creaturarū. Simonia.and many other bokes/¶ Edwaldus kynge of Kent deyed.and left after him his sone and his eyre Excombertus: that he had bigoten on Emma a woman of Fraūce/Excombert⁹ regned xxiiii. yere in Kent/he dystroyed þ temples of mawmetrye: and ordeyned that þ fastinge of Lente sholde be holden in Englonde/ On his wyfe Sexburga the doughter of Anna kynge of eest Angles he gate a doughter Euben goda that was made a Menchon in the abbaye Briggense in Gallia/ There her Aunte Ethelberga serued god in that abbaye/ Ethelberga had ben Edwynus wyfe/Allo there after warde eyther of theym was Abbesse/ That time though there were many abbayes in Englonde:yet Englysshemen vsed to go in to abbayes of Fraunce.by cause of the conuersacōn and of the maner of lyuynge.and specyally at Brydges.at Calays: at Andilegum/¶ That tyme Andomarus bisshopp and Bertinus thabbot were in her flowres in the countrey of Torcuence in Gallia. that is fraunce/ ¶ paulus libro v°/The thyrde Constātinus was Heraclius sone.and Heraclius broder:and regned xxviii.yere He was begyled of paulus graūtsyre of Sergius/ Therfore he exiled pope Martyn ⁊ spoyled Rome¶ Wilelm⁹ de regibus li.iiii°/He vncouerde chyrches roues ⁊ steples þ were couerd with slattes of bras:⁊ toke away tho slattes/But he lost hē at Siracula in Scicilia.⁊ was slayn in a bath by Sarasyns/And they ladde awaye þ partye in to Alexandria/¶ Beda li.iii°/ca° xxiiii°/ That yere Kyngylsus kynge of Westsaxons was dede/And his sone Kynwalcus regned after hym one and thyrty yeres/ For his elder brother Quychelynus hadde thenne regned tofore honde wyth his fader/

and lefte after hym his sone Cuthre dus that was cristened allo of Birinus/¶R. Here take hede that Beda & Willyam varyen/ for Beda sayth that Quychelinus was kyngillus sone/Willyam sayth that he was Kyngillus brod/¶Beda vt supra/This Kynwalcus in the begynnynge of hys kyngdom wolde not receyue the fayth of cristendom/And therfore vyghtefully he lost his kyngdom for he dide awaye his wyfe. that was kynge Pendaes syster.and wedded a nother And therfore Penda in the fifth yere of his kyngdom chaced hym.& droue hym awaye/¶W.de pon.li.ii°/And he hidde hymselfe thre yere wyth Anna kynge of eest Angles/Therfore afterwarde Penda slewe Anna/But in ỳ meane tyme of his exilynge. Kenwalcus was baptyzed of Felyx the bisshop whyle he was wyth Anna.& recouered his kyngdom by helpe of Anna/And made one Agilbert⁹ bisshop of his prouynce a frenshman that came oute of Jrlonde/And he was bysshop of wynchester in Westsaxon xv. yere/And the kynge of Strange tonge was agreued & nopefull.or for some other cause he was wrothe J note And broughte in a nother bysshop of his owne langage & tonge.that was called Wyn by his name. he was ordeyned in fraunce / And they betoke hym the prouynce ydeled in two parysshes.& sette the cheyf bysshops see Therfore Agilbertus was wrothe: & went in fraũce.and was afterwarde bysshop of Parys/ And not longe after this Wyn after ỳ two yere of his prelacye was put out by the kynge.& boughte the see of London of the kinge of Mercya of Wolferus/And holde it whyle he was alyue/And so the prouynce of Westsaxons was foure yere bysshoples/Att laste kynge Kenwalcus was oft harde bylet wyth enmyes/ And sent for Agilbert⁹ ỳ was put out/ But he wolde not or myght not come: And sent his neuewe Leuthe rius in his stede. whiche was conferred of the archebysshop Theodorus & was bysshop there xii.yere/¶Willelmus de regibus libro primo/ This Kynwalcus ouercame the Brytons twyes/ fyrste att Wyght gotnebrugh and eft at hyll of pente/And for wreche of his faders persecucõn he benam Wulferus Pendas sone a grete deale of his kyngdom/¶Beda li.iii°.cap°. iii°/That yere kynge Oswalde kynge of Northumberlonde was slayne by a paynym kynge of Penda. in a place that hyghte Meleresfelde/ There god ofte sheweth myracles & wonders/ Penda badde hange his armes and his heed in the stockes/¶Willelmus de pontificibus.li.i° / After one yere his brod Oswy that was kynge after hym cam thyd and buryed the hede in the chirchyerde of Lyndefar/ But it is sayd ỳ the hede is now atte Durham bitwene saynt Cutbertes armes . but he put Oswaldes armes in ỳ cyte Bebãburgh/But Osthida quene of Mercia ỳ was Oswies douzter & Etheldred⁹ wyf brought ỳ body & thother dele of ỳ bones with her to ỳ abbay of bardeny/There she myght not be receyued er a pyler of lyzt had shine vpõ ỳ relyques al a nyzt Many yere aft̃ mẽ of strãge nacõn Dannes

Anno grẽ Heraclius 642

Anno gr̃ cõstantin⁹

werred in that lond/ And Elfleda lady of Mercia broughte thylke bones with her to Gloucetre in a chirche of Chanons/ ¶ Willelmus de pon. libro iiii⁰/ But layne Oswaldes arme is in thabbaye of Peterbrugh /hole & sounde wyth flesshe and wyth synewes as men sayen/ It was theifly stolen out of tholde restynge place: and brought thyder/ And there it is in a shryne precyous & ryche / But the byleue herof is somdele doubtable/ for there men here & alyye: and see not therof/ I saye not this for doubte that I haue of tholynes of this saynt: but for I kepe not to haastely affirme whether it be in that place or noo/ ¶ Paulus li. v⁰ / Aboute that tyme Celara the kynges wyfe of Peire came wyth fewe Cristen men to Constantynople to be cristned/ Her husbonde herd therof & sent messagers to Constantynople for to axe his wyfe of themperour But Celara answerde & said. Telle ye my lorde your kyng that but yf he wyll receyue my fayth: and byleue in my. god he shall neuer haue me to wife/ The kyng herd therof: and came wyth lx. thousande men in pees to ỹ emperour: and was cristened he and all his. and had grete worshyp & many grete yeftes: and toke his wyf and wente home agayn/ ¶ Beda li. iii⁰ capl'o xiii./ Whan Oswalde was slayne after hym his brod oswy was kyng of Northumberlonde: and regned nobly in Deyra / Oswynus Dricus sone of Edwynus blood was a stedfast man & holy. meke and mild. and fair of speche/ but kyng Oswy made hym to be slayne in the exle Hunbaldus hous/ Oswyn⁹ was fledde to exle hunbaldus for helpe & socour/ And after hym Oswy had a felawe in the kyndom of Deyra Odilwaldus Oswaldus sone/ ¶ After Theodorus ỹ fyrste Martiy was pope vi. yere/ ¶ A worde may of Olympus wold haue slayne hym at awter whyle he longe hys masse/ But while he beganne to smyte: anone he worde blinde ¶ The emperour of Constantynople exyled this pope. for he had dampned Paulus patryark of Constantynople. and had falsly that name/ ¶ Beda li. iii⁰ capl'o xiii. That yere deyed Paulinus that was thẽne bysshop of Rochester and had be somtyme archebysshop of Yorke/ And after hym Thamar was bisshop/ Also Felyx deyed the fyrst bisshop of eest angles: & Thomas was bysshop after hym/ ¶ Beda li. iii⁰ ca. xii. Aboute that tyme the eest Saxons toke the fayth that they had toforhõde caste awaye and forsake/ Oswin⁹ kynge of Northumberlonde made hẽ now receyue and take the fayth/ for her kyng Sygebert⁹ was cristned of Fynan⁹ bysshop of Northumberlond fast by the longe walle that departed somtyme bytwene Brytons & Scottes/ Thenne he tooke wyth hym one Cedde a preest the brother of Chadd out of prouynce of Mercia for to preche to his men of the eest/ And whan he had done that dede: he torned ayen to ỹ forsayd Finian⁹. & was made bisshop of hẽ/ And went ayen to preche to theest Angles: in a place that highte Straũchestre: ỹ is by the brynke of ỹ water Pent: & in ỹ towne of Tittilbrugh: ỹ is fast bi Tẽse/ It befel in ỹ

countrey that the forsayd bysshop ced
cursed ay Erle:& excompned him for
he helde a woman in vnlawfull wed
lock/ And kynge Sygebertus delpy-
sed the bysshops heest: and came at ꝑ
erles prayer: and ete wyth the erle in
his hous/And whan the kynge went
fro the mete.the bysshop Ced mette ꝑ
kynge:and towched hym wyth a roo
de that he bare in his honde/ And sai
de to the kynge in this manere/for ꝑ
woldest not att my heest wythdrawe
& holde the out of that lotte & cursed
mannes houle / In the same hous ꝑ
shalt depe.and soo it befel/for the sa
me erle and his brother slewe the kyn
ge in the same hous/And afterwarde
whan men axed hem why they hadd
doo that cursed dede/ Thei answerde
not elles.but they sayd the kyng was
to esy to his enmyes. and wold ligh
tely forgeue wronges and trespaces /
¶ Treuisa / It is sooth that cursed
men hate good men & her gode dedes
And soo the cursed erle slewe the kyn
ge for he was gracyous & gode/Thē
ne it folowyth in the story allo ꝑ pere
kynge Oswy badde slee kynge Os-
wynus in the erle Hunbaldus hous/
Oswynus had lefte his hoost & was
fledde for grete truste to erle Hunbal
dus.as it were tabyde better tyme for
to fyghte/¶ It is laid of this Oswi
nus that he hadd somtyme peuen his
beste horse to Aydanus the bysshop ꝑ
vsed more to go on fote than to ride
on horsbake / But soone afterwarde
a poore man axed the bysshop of his
almesse. and the bysshop gaue hym ꝑ
horse.for he had nought elles at hond
Whan that was tolde to the kyng . ꝑ
kynge was anone wroth & sayd to ai Anno grē
danus as he sate by hē at mete/what
hast thou done syre bysshop. hadd we cōstantin⁹
noo thynge of lasse pryce that myght
suffyse for almes dede/What speuest
thou lorde syre kynge sayd ꝑ bysshop
Shall a mare sone leuer be to vs thā
Maries sone/Anone the kyng fell do
wn to the bysshops fete.& prayed him
of mercy & forgeuenes/And promised
hym truely that he wold neuer after
ꝑ tyme speke euyll of that dede/Thē
ne the kynge & the bysshop were both
well pleysed & sate togyder at mete
And ꝑ bisshop began lodenli to wepe
many teres/Thene it was axed of hē
ꝑ cause of his weppynge/ And he an-
swerde & sayd this kyng shall not lon
ge be wyth vs here alyue/Unneth ha
ue I seen ony kinge meke tofore this
tyme/And this cuyl peple is not wor
thy to haue suche a kyng longe tyme
Thene it happed soone after that the
kynge was slayn as it is sayd/& bys-
shop Aydanus lyued after but xii.da
es/ And saynt Cuthbert sawe angels
bere his soule in to heuen/¶ R.Allo
this yere deyed Birynus the fyrste
bysshopp of Dorchester.after the fou
retenth yere of his comminge and of
his bysshopryche/¶ Beda sayth that
Hedda bysshopp of Wynchester trans
lated Byrinus body oute of Dorche
ster to Wynchester/ Loke more therof
in the fyrste book De pontificibus
Westsaxon/¶ Beda libro tercio.capi
tulo xviii.¶ After Martin Eugenius
was pope as it were thre yere/ This
yere the kynge of Deyra Odylewal
dus Oswaldus sone gaaf to Ced bis
shopp of the Est . that came ofte in

Anno gre cõstantin⁹ to the north a place in highe hylles þ hyghte Lestyngay: for to bylde there ay abbaye/But this Ced or he wold founde there ay abbaye faste al a lente euery daye lauf the sondaye alday tyll it were euey/And thenne he wolde ete a lytyll what of brede: and one henne egge: and a lytyll of mylke ymedled wyth water: as Aydanus his dilcyple vled hym he had lerned and taught/After hym his brother Chimbillus gouerned that place: and was burped there in a peslylēce tyme/And after hym Cedda ruled that place

Capl'm xvi.

After Eugenius Vitalianus was pope xiiii.yere/ He lente to the chirches of Englonde: and to the archebillhops Theodorus
643 13 monke of Tarleus/¶ Beda li.iii⁹ capl'o xix. That yere the Weres that bey now of mydyll Englonde receyued cristendom vnd̄ her prince Weda Pendas lone/for this Weda by consent of his fad̄ had wedded Elfleda: kynge Olwyes doughter: vpon a cōdycōn that he shold be a crystey man And he dyde it wyth the better wyll/ For Elfridus Olwyes lone had wedded Olwyes lyster Kynebuiga/ Therefor Weda had brought wyth hym foure preestes out of Northumberlonde for to preche his people & his mey The preestes were Ced Adda Becti & Duina/And kynge Penda forbode not to conuerte to Crystey fayth alle that wolde/¶ Also that yere deyed Honorius archebyllhop of Caunterburye/And after one yere: one Deusdedit was byllhop ix.yeres/Hym contermyd Ithamar byllhop of Rochester/Willelmus de pon.libro iii⁹/ That yere Benet byllhop and thabbot that nourylhed Beda the preeste and was kynge Olwynus lenuaunt: forloke hous and home: his colyns: & all his kynne for Crystis loue: and to ke the waye to Rome: and came efte agayne/ Fyue tymes he went to Rome: and brought bokes and relyques of holy layntes home to his abbayes that were in the brynke of the ryuer Wyre/He was the fyrste that brought te Glaseyers crafte in to his countrey He bylded two abbayes of Peter and Poule vpon the brynkes of the ryuer Wyre: one in that one lyde and a nother in that other lyde: forn ayenste and was abbot of bothe/He toke hys noble nory Beda a chylde of vii.yere olde/ And taughte hym whyle he was alyue/¶ Willelmus de regibus libro primo/ Beda wondreth of his pacyence: and of his witte/for he broughte soo many bokes and craftes mey in to Englonde/ And was pylgryme well nyghe alle his lyfe tyme/ Jn hym loue of the countree: and lykynge of fairnelle ouercame the strōge traueyles/He wōdred of his pacyēce: for he was made abbot by þ kynge of kent: & in possellion of thabbay of layne Austyn of Caūterbury/ And at comyng of Adryan he left it wyth gode wyll: and lete Adryan be abbot there/Also the abbayes of Wyre made theym a nother abbot whyle he was abllent: & he lustred it wyth goode wyll/& dyde obedience to þ new abbot whan he came home & worlhyp

as other men dide/Also he was at last tymtey wyth a palelye: and made the thyrde abbot therto/¶Also ꝑ yere Penda kynge of Mercia slewe Anna kynge of the eest Angles in a bataylle/ For he hadd fauoured kynge Kenwalkus ayenst hym/¶Also that yere Botulphus buylded ay abbay bi eest Lyncoly in a place that hight Icanno¶Beda libro iii.capᵒ quarto That yere deyed penda kyng of mercya:and was slayne he and xxx.captayns that came in to the countreye of Northumberlonde: for to slee kynge Oswy as he hadd slayne his brod Oswalde some tyme:and spared not for alye and affinyte that was betwene theyr sones and doughters/ Nethe les kyng Oswy profered hym many grete yeftes for to retourne out of his londe:but he wolde not therof/Thenne Oswy sayd yf this paynyme can not receyue our yeftes: theñe we shall profeire and offre to hym that can / Theñe kyng Oswy made his auow that yf he had the victory in that batayle he wold offer his doughter Elfleda to god of heuē and also possessyon for to buylde xii.abbayes/Theñe the batayylle was made in the coūtree of Ledes:not feire from Yorke fast bi the ryuer wynwed : that thenne was hugely ayryey:and oueirflowed a grete deale of the countree/ In that batayylle penda was slayne:and xxx.dukes and leders of his:and yet he hadd thryes soo many in his hoost as that other had in his/ For they that escaped the swerde were drowned in the ryuer/Theñe Alfridus had be with his fader/ But Egfridus was holdē in hostage wyth Pendas wife/Theñe Oswyne Oswyewalde Oswaldes sone had be wyth Pēda: but he stode alyde for to see what ende the batayle shold haue/Whan this victory was done kinge Oswy betoke his doughter of iii. yeres olde to the loore of Hylda:thabbesse of Hertelye that is Hertes plond But afterwarde she was abbesse of Stremshalt: that is the bolome or lappe of corne that now is called Whyt by/And is thirty myle from Yorke/ There was Elfleda abbesse afterwarde / Thenne Oswy paaf possessyons for to buylde abbayes as he had promysed:vi.in the prouynce of Deyra/ and vi.in the prouynce of Brencia/ And he paue to Weda that had wedded his doughter the kyngdom of Southmercia:that conteyneth as it is sayd fyue thoulande houlholdes ¶ meynees/And is departed from northmercia by the water of Trent/But Weda after the thyrde yere of his kyngdom was soone lost by treyson of his owne wyfe/Whan Weda was deed ꝑ Mercyes wexed rebelle ayenst kynge Oswy / And toke Wulferus Pendas sone ꝑ they had secretly kept ¶ made hym their kyng/he was the fyrst crysten may of all the kynges of Mercia ¶ wedded Ermenylda Ercōbes douzter kēge of Caūterbery:¶ gate on her kenered⁹ ¶ Werburga:and ouercam nobly Kenwalc⁹ kēge of westsaxons And way thilond of Wyzt: ¶ paue it afterward to ꝑ king of thesstāgles for to be a crysten may:¶ was his godfader whan he was crystened/And atte laste sone after the seuententh yere of his kyngdome he was buryed atte

Anno grē cōstantin⁹

Anno gr̃ cõstantin⁹

Lychefelde/ Clodoneus after his fad Dagobartus reyned in fraunce xvi: yere/ By entycynge of the deuyll he made cutt of saynt Denys arme/Also that yere deyed saynt Wandregesilus thabbot/¶ Abowte that tyme grimaldus kynge of Longobardes espied that his knyghte Bertaricus was fledde to Cacanus kynge of the Anares/And sent to kynge Cacanus woorde and sayd that he sholde leue Bertarycus:or he sholde haue noo pees bi the Longobardes / Bertarycus herde therof and went in to Ytalye agayn And by helpe of his frēde Hunulph⁹ he was reconcyled and made att one wyth the kynge/Some wycked men sawe that Bertaricus had good semblaunt of many men:and made suggestion to the kynge/And sayd but if soo were that Bertaricus were slayn the kynge sholde lese his kyngdome/ The kyng herde that and sent knyghtes and other men to belett Bertaricus hous for he shold not escape/And Hunulphus alyyed that: and dyde a burthen of bedclothes on Bertaricus necke:and bete hym wyth his fyste:& shufte hym and put hym forth thruh the myddyl of the cyte to the walles: and lefte hym there/ And Bertaric⁹ fledde in to fraunce/ Whan men axed of Hunulphus why he dide soo:he answerde & sayd:by cause my seruaūte wolde haue bedded me in the dronken Bertaricus bedchamber whiche pleysed me not/Therfore I haue made hym to bere his clothes agayne to myn owne hous/And soo the knyghtes were begyled and fonde none thēge in Bertaricus chamber/And they toke Bertaricus seruaunt that wyste of this escapinge:and was allentyng therto: and drewe hym oute by the here:and broughte hym to the kynge: þ seruaunt was dampned to the dethe/ But yet the kynge prayed hym and Hunulphus gretly:bi cause they were soo stedfast & truste/And yaue theim chops whether hem were leuer abyde wyth hym in his court for euer more or wende to their leyf frende Bertaricus/ Thenne they went in to fraūce wyth Bertaricus wyth all that they had/¶ Also that yere Egfrydus kynge Olwyes sone spowsed saynt Etheldreda:that was tofore hond wedded to the erle Todbar to kyllynge: clyppynge & flesshly lykynge:and yet she preserued her a clene virgyn/And was departed from Egfridus & went in to the abbaye of Ely: and was made abbesse there/ And dyde many fayr myracles & grete/¶ About that tyme Hunarus prynce of saralyns in Syrya buylded a newe temple: þ is now in Jherusalem/There the saralyns worship god & make theyr theirprayers/¶ Beda libro iiii.capto primo/Ercumbertus kynge of Cāterbury deyed: and his sone Egbertus was kynge after hym ix.yere/ Also þ yere deyed tharchebyshop that hight deus dedit/Theñe the kynge of kent and the kinge of Northumberlond bi one assent sent Wichardus to pope vitalianus to be archebyshop of Cāterbery/But he and almost all his cōpanye deyed in the grete pestylence þ was soo stronge in al Englond/And the pope ordeyned one Theodorus a monke gouernoure of the chyrches of

Englonde/ ¶ Beda libro iii°. capto xxi°/Also that yere felle a grete pestylence in all Brytayne. and begay in the South coūtreyes/In that pestylence byfel that. þ is rad of Egbertus the monke that wexe seke that tyme/ This may felte that he was seke: & went pryuely out of his bedde at maty tyme:and was very contryte and sorouful in his herte.and prayed god belily that he sholde not deye at that tyme er he hadde full clensed hym of his synnes that he hadde done tofore honde/ And he made his auowe that yf he myght escape that pestylence he wold deye in pylgrymage/ And that aboue the full seruyce he wolde say euery daye the sawter but yf sykenesse of body letted hym / And that euery weke he wold faste one daye:& the nyght therto/ Whan this was done he went pryuely to his bedde agayn.but wyth some manere rustynge that he made in syenge downe.his felowe awoke and spake to hym & sayd/Egbert what hast thou done/I hoped þ we tweyne sholde haue gone togyder to reste / But what thou hast prayed it is graunted to the/Thenne that felowe deyed/And thus Egbertus lengthed his owne lyfe to the yere of his lxxxx/But he dyde more than his fyrste auowe And fasted in the yere thryes xl. dayes contynuelly to brede and thynne mylke/ Xl.dayes in the Aduent.xl.dayes in the Lent:and xl.dayes tofore Wytsontyde/But al the creme & fatnes of that mylke þ he had to his brede sholde be ouerblowe & take awaye/ ¶ Beda libro vi°.capto xxv°./

Capitm xvii. Anno grē cōstantin°

About that tyme deyed Aydanus and finan° byshops of Northumberlonde/& Colmanus a Scott came after hem to be byshop thre yere/ In his tyme came Agilbertus byshop of Westsaxons in to the countreyes of Northumberlonde/And ordened Wylfridus that was tho Abbot of Rypon:and made hym preest at prayers of kynge Olwyns/ ¶ That tyme was a grete questyon made & meued of the Ester day that was not that tyme holden lawefully of Scottes & of Brytōs/ But it was suffred at reuerence of Colūba:of Aydanus:of finian°: & of other holy faders/ Therfore was a coūseyle made in the abbaye of Hilda/There in þ one syde came Colmañus the byshop and Hylda thabbesse:and alleged for hem that her predecessours were worthy men & holy.and heelde the Ester tyde from the xiiii°. daye of the mone vnto þ xx:daye of the mone/ And specially sayn̄t Johñ theuangelist helde soo the Ester tyde in Asya / In that other syde ayenst hem came Egilbertus byshop of Westsaxons. James þ was somtyme Paulynus preest thanchebyshopp of Yorke:and Wylfridus abbot of Rypon.and Alfridus the kynges sone/ And Wilfridus disputed for hem / And alledged for hem that the maner and the vsage of all holy chyrche:of Grekes:of Ytalye:of Rome.of Gallia:and of fraunce sholde be set tofore the manere. custome and vsage of a corner of þ worlde.that knew not the decrees of synodes. as it is no

Anno gr̃ cõstantin?

wonder.namly whyle sayntt Johan the euangelyst in the begynnynge of holy chyrche that was tho ponge and tender helde the ordenaunce of Moyses lawe in many thẽges:and folowed tho the Jewes: as it is wryten of poul that he circumcyded Thymothe.and offred hoostes in the temple/ And shaare his hede wyth Aqupla & Prysilla at Corẽthy/And that was profytable to noo thynge. but for to put of the sclaũder of the Jewes And also sayntt Johñ by the vsage of that lawe beganne to holde the Ester tyde the fourthtene daye of the full moneth. and roughte not whether it fell on a Saterdaye or in a nother day of the weke/ And Peter thappostle that was prymate of holy chyrche & had power to bynde and vnbynde.he abode the fourtenth daye of the mone whan the mone were at full.as sayntte Johñ dyde/ And begay to holde ỹ Ester tide at eue the next Sondaye after the full of the mone. and the euenesse of the daye and the nyght/ And helde that tyde to the xxi. daye of the mone/ And yf the fourtenth daye fell on a Sondaye he helde not there the Ester daye / for that Sondaye was of the rather pere.and not of the new pere that sholde tho beginne/ ¶ Rynge Oswy herde this. and sayd/ Syth that ye telle that soo many and grete prueleges and power be graunted to sayntt Peter/ I dare not wythsaye so grete ay vsher and porter/ Leeste he close heuey pates ayenst me whan I sholde come to heuey/ ¶ Whan this was sayd the multytude assented/but Ced bysshop of the eest was there present.and helde hym corrected from ỹ tyme forwarde / But Colmannus ỹ was tho bysshop of Northumberlond was tho wrothe / And went thennes in the countrey of Scottes for to fynde the Ester tyme without fayle There be rules ynough in the ordynal of the Kalender: and it is nedeful to set it here/ But the errour that holy chyrche suffreth in the Kalendar that we vse is soo encreased that the styntynge of the sonne:and the euenes of the daye and nyghte. and the entryng of the sonne in to sygnes bey passed bat hewarde bytwene dayes in our Kalẽder now abowte the yere of our lorde M.CCC.xx. And therfor but our kalender ỹ we vse.be amended by wyth drawynge of the dayes that bey putt in to lepe yere.to a certayn tyme.or in some other maner wyse / Yt̃ the tyme of grace dure to xviii.M.yere: Ester daye shal falle aboute the shortest daye of all the yere by our kalẽder/And yf the syxthe age of the worlde dure two soo longe/ The feest of the byrth of sayntt Johñ Baptyst shall fall in the shortest daye of the yere / And the feest of the birth of our lorde in ỹ lengest day of ỹ yere/ The cause of this errour is declared in Tholomeus boke in Almagistis tholomei/ ¶ Trevisa/Here take hede that twyes in the yere falleth the styntyng of the sonne and soo doth the euenes of the daye and of the nyghte / That is caled in latyn Equinoxium / The styntynge in wynter of the sonne is whanne the daye is shortest / And also in Somer whan the daye is lengeste/ The euenes of the daye and nighte is ones in

Lente: and agayne in Haruest tyme: whan the daye & nyghte bey ylike lōge. And for we spekē of the sonnes entrynge in to sygnes. we shall vnderstōde that euery moneth ones the sonne passid out of one sygne in to a nother And for we spekē of the moneth of ỹ mone is from chaunge to change. or from pryme to pryme/Also the fyrste moneth of the mone is here called the time of the mone: whan it is ful whā the daye and nyghte bey lyche longe in Marche or next after/For in suche a tyme the worlde was fyrste made / ¶ Willelm⁹ de pontificibus libro tercio/Thenne Colmannus bysshop of Northumberlonde was conuycte by Wylfridus of mysholdyng of the Ester daye. and was wrothe and wente to the Scottes: as it is afore sayde/ And the same Wilfridus was cholen Archebysshop of Yorke by procuryng of Alfridus that was the kynges sone/ And was sente in to Fraunce for to be sacred/For Deus dedit the archebysshop of Caunterbury was deed ỹ sholde haue sacred hym here in Englonde/That tyme Kenwalcus kyng of Westsaxons deeled his prouynce in two bysshoprysches/Therfore Egylbertus was wrothe: and went againe in to Fraunce there he was borȝ. and other thynges as it is sayd in the same booke/¶ Capl'o xv. ¶ Paulus li. vi. About that tyme Constantyn the Emperoure wolde delyuer Ytalye of the hondes of the Langobardes/And came to Tarent in Ytalye/And axed there of an holy man that was solitary: whether he myghte ouercome the Longobardes or noo / he answerde ỹ it myghte not yet be doo/for by cause of an Abbay that is foundey in Ytalye in worlhyp of saynt Johñ baptyst/Saynt Johñ prayeth alwaye for the Longobardes/But the tyme shal come whan that Oratory shal be dissplyed. and vnworthy persones shalle dwell therin/And thenne the Longobardes shall fyrste be perysshed/Thē perour roughte not therof. and wente forth ayenst the Longobardes: but he spedde not/But he spoylled Rome not wythstondynge that Vitalianus the pope prayed hym for to leue/And this emperour dyde many grete tyrauntryes in Scicilia/And had at laste his penaunce in a bathe/¶ Wylfrid⁹ as it is sayd was cholen archebysshop of Yorke: & was byonde the see with Agylbertus. abydynge his confyrmacyon/¶ Thenne the counseyle of the Quartadecimannes. that bey they ỹ helde Ester day in the fourtenth day of the mone/Kinge Olwy toke Ced abbot of Lystyngaye. and made hym archebysshop of Yorke ayenst thordenaunce of holy lawes/¶ Willelmus libro tercio capl'o vicesimo septimo And sent him in to Kent for to be sacred bysshop/But for tharchebisshop Deus dedit was deed/ Cedda torned to Wyna bysshop of Westsaxons to be ordeyned of hym/ And toke wyth hym two bisshops of Brytons in his compayne to be wyth hym at his sacrynge/Thenne Wylfrydus came out of Fraunce: and sawe Cedda made bysshop in his stede/Thenne Wylfridus abode in Kente thre yere vnto the compyng of Theodorus. and made there ordeys. and halowed chirches

Anno grē cōstantin⁹

Anno gre and made one Putta a comyn mā of
Ionge byllhop of Rochester/¶Allo þ
cōstantin⁹ yere Benet billhop went ayen to Ro
me/And in his comynge homewarde
he was chozen in thabbaye Lyrnence/
666 16 And was there two yere/And theñes
he wente to Rome the thyrde tyme.& came agayne in to Englonde wyth
66⁊ 21 Theodorus the byllhop.and Adria⁊
nus thabbot at cōmaundement of Vi
talianus the pope / Cylla the kynge.
kynge Iues fader made an abbaye at Abendon/¶That yere sayntLeo
degarius Luffred deth in Fraunce vn
der one Ebroinus the grettest may of
the kynges hous/¶Constantinus þ
emperour was slayn of his owne mē
663 28 in a bathe in Scicilia/¶After Vita⁊
lian⁹ the holy pope.A deo datus was
pope foure yeres/ In his tyme sayntBenets body was translated wyth þ
body of his syster Scolastica/¶An⁊
gustus a monke of Floria translated
hem in to the abbaye of Floria / that
is beside Orleaunce fro the mounte
Callyn : that is in the prouynce Bo⁊
neuent/

Capm xviii.

669 1 The fourth Constantyn þ for
layd Cōstantinus sone was
emperour xvii.yere/ Grym⁊
waldus kyng of Longobardes the ix.
daye after his bledynge of the arme
shotte at a doue:and his veyne to bra
ke/And leches layd therto venemous
thynges/And soo he was deed/¶Be
da libro iiii⁹.caplo ii⁹/ That yere the
odorus the archebyllhopp came in to
Kent v.dayes tofore June.the secon
de yere of his consecracyon / And he
was byllhopp there xxi.yere and iii.
monethes/ This may was a monke
borne in thars in Scicilia/ And was
cunnynge bothe in holy lettre
and in seculer letture. In grue and in
latyn.whan he was lxvi.yere olde.by
talianus the pope sent hym byllhopp
in to Englonde/ And sent Adryan þ
abbot wyth hym for to helpe hym /
for he sholde brynge no thynge that
is ayenst the fayth in to holy chyrche
of Englonde.as the Grekes dyde/A
none as he was come.he went aboute
in to all the londe. and taughte þ or
der of right byleue.& of ryght lyuyn⁊
ge.and the lawfull holdinge of þ Es
ter daye/ And taught his disciples þ
crafte of lyngynge . of calculynge of
astronompe: bothe in latyn & in grue
by helpe of Adryan/And ordened bis
shops in certayne places/And the byl
shops that were not lawfully ordey⁊
ned he put hem awaye/ Or ordeyned
hem to be byllhops in other places/A
monge the whyche Cedda that was
not lawfully ordened byllhop of Yor
ke:knowleched mekely his owne de⁊
fawte/ And Theodorus put hym a⁊
way fro the see of Yorke.and restored
there Wylfrydus/And ordened Ced⁊
da that was cōfermed at last billhop
of Mercia at prayer of kynge Wulfe
rus.and badde hym ryde on horsback
¶Beda li.iii⁹ caplo xxvi⁹/That ty
me Doctours were full belye to serue
god.and not the world. the herte and
not the wombe/Therfore the habyte
of relygyon was thenne in grete wor
ship:so that a monke or a clerke shol
de be gladly receyued/ And mey that

other cause bi wayes & stretes but for to preche & teche. for cristmynge & for sauacyon of mannes soule/ And they wolde receyue none possessyons for to buylde abbayes. but it were proferde hem. and they were driuen to receyue it by strengthe of lordes ¶ Beda libro iiii° capl'o v°/ ¶ Also that yere deyed Olwy kyng of Northumberlond: his sone Edfridus was kynge after hym xv. yere/ ¶ Itm̃ capl'o xviii°/ This had Ethelfreda that had be Tonberctus wyfe prynce of the south Gyrwes/ Whan Egfridus had had his wif xii. yere. and mighte haue noo leue of her for to deele wyth her for prayers. ne for yeftes Thenne she had leue of the kynge and was made menchon one yere at Colud vnder Aebba kynge Egfridus aunt/ And after þ she was made abbesse of Ely/ There she ete but ones a day. and neuer vsed lynen clothes/ After the nyghtes collacyon. she awoke vnto the daye/ She deyed after that she had be abbesse vii. yere and lay hole & sounde xvi. yere ¶ Beda libro quarto. capl'o v°/ That yere was made a Sinode of bysshops vnder Theodorus att Tetforde/ In þ Sinode was ordened a statute of the right holdynge of the Ester tyde: the seconde that noo bysshop sholde assoyle in a nother mannes bysshopryche The thyrde that bysshops sholde not dystourbe abbayes/ The fourth þ clerkes and monkes sholde not chaunge benefyces wythout leue of her souerayns/ The fifthe that in a prouynce þ Synode sholde be gadred ones in a yere/ ¶ Egbertus kynge of Kent deyed/ And his broder Lotharius regned after hym xi. yeres/ ¶ Marcus libro secondo/ Also that yere Agylbertus bysshopp of Westsaxons went awaye wrothly/ for Kenwalcus the kynge departed his bysshopriche atweyne/ And Leutherius was made bysshopp in his stede/ and confermed of Theodor⁹ by the kynges wyll: and he was bysshopp viii. yere/ ¶ That yere was grete slaughter of fowles that faughte togyder/ ¶ Kenwalchus kynge of Westsaxons deyde. the thyrty yere of his kyngdom/ ¶ R. His wife Sexburga regned after hym one yere/ But Beda sayth þ vnder kynges or tmalle kynges deeled the kyngdom bytwene hem x. yere/ ¶ Beda libro quarto capl'o vi°/ That yere saynt Chedda deyed att Lychefelde: the thyrde yere of his bysshopryche/ Theodorus made Wynfride Cheddes dekey bisshop in his stede. and put hym downe not longe after/ for he was vnobedyent. And made Sexwulfus abbot of Medampstede bisshopp in his stede/ ¶ R. Medampstede is now named Peterbrugh. and was somtyme in the kyngedom of Gyrwes/ ¶ Wynfridus was put downe the fourth yere of his consecracyon: and went to Sarowe/ ¶ After Deo dat⁹ pope Bonus was pope one yere & vi. monthes/ ¶ Beda vbi supra/ ¶ After the deth of Wyna Erkenwolde the thyrd bysshop of Lõdon made two abbayes. one to hymselfe in Suthery in the plonde Cereot þ now is named Chirchecye xv. myle out of London westwarde. & a nother to his syster Ethelburga by eest London in the prouynce of Eestsex. þ abbay hete now Berkynge/ There she

Anno gr̃ cõstantin⁹

604 4

604 6

Anno gr̃ cõstantin⁹

was abbelle in grete holynes/To her sayne Aldeln brought a boke of maidenhede/¶ W.de pon.li.u⁰/ It is supposed þ by this holi maidens prayers it is that this place was neuer destroyed yet/But that other abbaye of chirchecye was destroyed by the Danes/ And the kynge Edgar bylded it ayẽ That yere Dlwinus began to regne ouer the Westsaxons.& regned iii.yere/And fought ayenst Wulferus kynge of Mercia at Windanheat/Allo þ yere deyed Wulferus kynge ot Mercia.& his brod Etheldredus regned after hym xiii.yere/For Wulferus sone kynred⁹ might not regne.for he was soo ponge/ Wulferus wyfe Ermenylda.whan her husbond was deed was made mynchõ at Ely/And her doughter Werburga.vnd Etheldreda/Marianus/¶ Her eame Etheldred⁹ made this Werburga menchon in some abbayes of maydens at Trihyngh̃ at Wedunam at Hamburgam/ She deyed in the fyrste abbaye.& was buryed in the thyrde.as she had promysed whyle she was alyue / There she laye hole & sounde aboute a thre hundred yere. vnto the comyng of the danes/¶ R.Att laste whan the Danes lay at Rypendon.& had dryuẽ away the kynge of Mercia: the cytezyns of Hamburga drad.& toke the bere that conteyned the body of that mayde þ was tho fyrste torned in to powder: & fledd therwyth in to Legeceltria.that is Chester/As to the moost syker place ayenst peryll & mylcheyf of Aliens and of strange enmyes/In that cite Chester were seculer Chanons from kynge Ethelstones tyme to þ comynge of Normans.And ofte possessions were yeuen therto/And thene mõkes of religious dwellid there in worshyp of that mayde/¶ Mar.li.u⁰ Thenne kyng Wulferus had thre bredyn.as it is aforsayd/Beda.Etheldredus/and Merwaldus.that was kynge ot west Mercia/his quene Ermenberga was Ermenredus doughter kinge of Kente/& she bare him thre holy doughters Mylburga.Myldreda.& Mylgudda/ & one sonne.Merelyn a may of grete holines/Quene Ermẽburga was Ermenredus doughter/¶ W.de pon.li. iiii⁰/Allo Wulferus had two holy sisters:Kynedda.and Kynelwyda mentyons:& were bothe beried at Medhãpstede that now is Peterbrugh/ There sayne Ethelwoldus bylded ay abbaye afterwarde/Kynelwyda cõuerted to kyng Offa.that after that she had forsake hym to husbond.he went to Rome wyth Kynredus & Edwinus bysshop of the Wyccyes.& becam a monke¶ Agatho was pope thre yere/In his ỹere was made the vi. synode at Constantynople of ii.C.bysshops & lxxx. / In that Synode it is sayd that in Criste bey two wylles & two kyndes/Wylles & kyndes of godheed & of manhede /

Capl'm xix.

Theodorus kynge of Fraunce regned after his fader Clotarius xviii.yere/¶ Beda libro quarto:capl'o xviii./That yere Ethelredus kyng of Mercia destroyed kente/And Pucta bysshopp of Rochester wente from Rochester to Herwulfus

And receyued of hym the chyrche of Herforde/Ther he toke more hede to melodye of holy chirche than tamen de his owne bysshopryche / ¶ Also ꝑ pere Benet the bysshopp tooke wyth hym Colfridus the monke.and went the fourth tyme to Rome: and brought wyth hym Johñ tharchechaun ter/¶ Beda libro iiii° caplo xviii.

Also that pere was done a grete batayll bytwene Egfridus kynge of Northumberlonde.and Etheldredus kynge of Mercia byside ꝑ ryuer of Trente/ And kynge Egfridus brother was slayne that hyghte Elfwinus.& was leef to bothe kyngdoms/for his deth was moche moneye gyuen att Instaunce of Theodorus the archebysshop And soo was made accorde/¶ In ꝑ fyghtynge one of Ethelfrydus knyghtes was greuously woũded/And Etheldredus men toke hym as he wold haue ryden/And as ofte as he was in boundes with his enmyes or wyth ony frylon that had bought hym· his bondes brake as ofte as his brother a preeste longe malle for hym .as for a deed man / And in the same houre.& that dured alwaye tyll his raũson were payed.and that he came to his brother agayn/¶ Also that pere was seyn a sterre that hyghte Stella cometa thre monethes in the heuenly tyme / ¶ That tyme kynge Egfridus at extynge of his wyfe putte Wylfridus oute of the bysshopryche of Northumberlonde/¶ Treuila/ Stella cometa is a sterre wyth a lyghte blasynge ouer eest aboue/And euer it betokenyth pestylence:deth and warre.or some hard auentures/¶ Willelmus de re.li.i° /

Theodorus the Archebysshop halpe to putt Wilfridus out of his bysshopryche / And for to folowe the kynges wyll.whan Wilfridus was putt oute he ordeyned Bola bysshop at Yorke in his stede:and Eata att LyndekfarcheyrcheAnd Tunberctus at Hagustaldechirche/And Trumwinus at Candida calla. that is the white houle in the londe of Pyctes/¶ Marianus libro secundo / And putt Eadhedus in the chyrche of Rypon / ¶ Eadhedus was compyn out of Lyndseye/ for Etheldredus kynge of Mercia had recouerde that prouince ayenst Egfridus ¶ Willelmus. There it myght be seyn and sorowfully be meued that the wretchydnes of mankynde.though it haue grete holynes:yet it puttyth not att full maners of reblenesse / for as ferre forth as we can taste. Theodorus putt oute Wilfridus wrongfully/ ¶ Beda libro v° caplo xix°/Thene Wilfridus was soo putt out and went to Rome for his cause/But saylynge in the see he was wynde dryue in to Frisya/ There he fyrste of all conuerted many men/And Willibrordus fulfylled it afterward/Att laste he came to Rome . and came tofore pope Agatho . and was herde and alowed And there in a Synode of an hũdred bysshops & xxv. he dysputed ayenst ꝑ errour of hem that wold teche that in Cryste is but one wyll & one kinde/ ¶ Willelmus de pon/And he folowed his owne cause soberly that he greued not Theodorus that was sent bi the court of Rome.and put noo greuous accusacõns ayenst him/ But mayntened his owne rightwysnesse:and

Anno grẽ Cõstãtin⁹

Anno grē
Cōstātin⁹

luffrid it not bowe: he spake to the po
pe and sayd: why is it lize that theode
ricus while I am alyue hath ordey-
ned in my see thre bysshops by his ow
ne auctorpte wythoute myn assente/
for he was sente by the court of Ro-
me & I accuse hym not/ But though
wylfridus were alowed there/ he had
not in dede & that made the kynges
frowardnes & theodorus assente Be-
da libro quarto capitulo/xii. ¶ Ther
fore wylfrydus torned hym to south
saxons and bylded ay abbay in sylse
ye and prechyd. xv yere vnto Egfry-
dus deth and conuerted the peple. Al
so for thre yere to fore his comynge
was there noo reyn. the fyrste daye of
his crystnyng hit bygay to reyne. the
erthe waxe grene and herbes begay to
sprynge. he gadred ele nettes & taught
mey of the countrey to fysshe Dlwy
nus kynge of westsaxons deyde and
kentwyn⁹ regned after hym nyne ye-
re That yere deide lentherius bisshop
of that prouynce. and theodorus ordei
ned hedda bisshop that was bisshopp
at wynchestre thyrtty yere. Seynt Au
doenus bisshop of Roay deyde this ye
re. and the chylde beda was borȳ. Af-
ter agatho the seconde leo was pope
thre-yere. And the papacye celled one
yere Beda libro quarto capitulo vice
simo: Seynt etheldreda abbesse of ely
deyde May/li. ii. After her suster sex-
burga was abbesse that had be somty
me the wyf of ercombertus kynge of
caunterbury. Beda vbi supra. That
yere deyde hilda abbesse of whytby þ
had be sexe syx yere. fourtey dayes to
fore december the yere of her age lix &
sixty: she was kynge Edwynus nece

618 10

619 11

ay holy womay wyse and redy & wel
lettred Oute of her Abbaye come fy-
ue Bysshops Bosa. Eata. Dctor/Jo
hay and wylfridus. ¶ Jo her abbay
was a broder that hete Cedmoy/that
was taughte by inspiracioy of God
to make songes and dytee in the cōū-
trey langage. that shold meane mey
to deuocioy/Jy that maner of doyn
ge nomay myght be his pere. And he
hym self couth nothynge doo in other
mater. but only in mater of deuocion/
he cam therto in this maner. he wen-
te oy a tyme fro a feste full sore asha
med for he was prayd to synge to the
harpe and he couth not syng. Thenne
he was sory and fylle a slepe. and one
cam to hym in his slepe and charged
hym to synge. I can not quod he and
therfore I flee: After this sayd that
other synge boldly of hym that made
al thynges. This may awoke. and
after that he made wonder poysyes/
as it were of al þ storyes of holy wryt
te: Henricus libro tercio/ That yere
theodorus made a cōūsyll of bisshop
pes and of other doctours at hatfeld/
for he wolde wete & knowe of what
byleue al mey were as pope Agatho
had bodey hym by his Archechaūter
Johay. that was presente in þ synode
That tyme the prouynce of mercia þ
sexwulfus rewled allone was depar-
ted in fiue Bysshoprysches: one at chel
tre and another at worcetre. the thyrd
atte Lychefeld. the fourth at Sedenia
in lyndeleye: the fyfth at Dorchestre/
But pucta lefte at herford there sex-
wulfus hadde putte hym somtyme
¶ Paulus libro septimo. Cunebertus
kyng of longebardes stode vnder his

chambre wyndow and counseylled wyth one of his secretaryes how he myght slee his knyght Aldo/ Thene there was a grete flye and he couded to haue slayne this flye and cutte of the flyes fote wyth a knyf ¶ In the meane tyme Aldo not knowynge of the kynges entente:cam towarde ꝑ kynges court & mette with an haltēg man that went wyth a staf and sayd to Aldo in this maner. Beware the aldo. for yf thou comest to ꝑ kynges courte.thou shalt be slayne by the kinges honde:Whan Aldo herde that he fledde to saynt Romaynes chirche & the kynge axyd hym why he dyde soo And he alwerd & sayd by cause ay haltēgman had warned hiim of his deth Anone the kyng vnderstonde that he that halted soo was a wycked spyrite and that he had cutte of his foote in lykenes of a flye:and that he had soo wrayed his counseyll & preuyte. And hadde also exyled hiim to Aldoes deth And so the Kynge receyued Aldo to his grace After leo.the seconde Benet was pope fyue yere / Olricus vnderkynge of mercia buylded ay Abbaye at Gloucetre and made his suster kyneburgh Abbesse there. That yere kyng kentwinus chaced ꝑ weste Brytons vnto ꝑ see.And Benet Bisshop bylded ay abbaye of seynt poule at girnuny ou the brynke of the Ryuer wyre and had to fore hond bylde another abbaye of seynt peter in ꝑ other brynke of the same Ryuer:by helpe of kynge Egfridus and made colfridus abbot there.That yere Beda a child of seuey yere old was taken to benet bisshops loore.And the v.tyme to Rome and bytoke beda to colfridus. Beda libro quarto capitulo.xii. That yere was gadred a synode vnder kynge Egfrydus bysyde the ryuer alue in a place that hete twyfort:there was the odorus.there tunbertus was put doune of his bisshopriche of hagustald & cuthberd was made bisshop in his stede.but for he loued more the chirche of Lyndesfarn thyder he wente /and Eata was made bisshop at hagustalde in his stede. Beda libro quarto capitulo vicesimo tercio. This cutberd was fyrste made amonge in the abbaye of mailros and thenne preest. And atte laste he lyued an Ankers lyf in ꝑ plond farn.Also that yere kynge Egfridus destroyed wrechidly the meyny of scotland that were alweye moost frendes to englysshmen. And they prayd helpe of god & feyned hem for to flee and begyled egfridus. not wythstondynge the prayers of his frendes for he wold not doo after them and they tolled & drough hē in to straye places bytwene hilles and montaynes and slough hiim there and a grete dele of his hooste. From that tyme forwarde the strengthe of the angels bygan to falle aweye: And pictes Scottes and many of the Brytons receyued her lōdes wyth fredome ageyne Cedwalla a stronge ponglynge of kynges kēde of the gewysses that ben westsaxons/ he regned ouer the westsaxons after kentwinus deth. ¶ W.de Regib⁹. He was kenbrightus sonne. Kenbright⁹ was ceddaes soñe. Ceada was cutas soñe. Cuta was Ceaulin⁹ broder Ceaulinus was kynryc⁹ sonne. Kynricus was Cerdicus soñe. Anone he slough athelwold kēg of southsex. & mad his

Anno gr̄ Cōstātin⁹

Anno gr̄ prouynce thralle: and destroyed Kent And toke the yle of Wyghte/And yaue the fourth dele therof to saynt wylfridus for the loue of god/¶ Jy that partye of the yle were acounted thre hundred meynes & houlholdes That pere in Northumberlonde Egfrydus was slayne and his brother Alfridus Nothus Bastarde regned after hym xviii. peres/¶ That pere Sarralyns came oute of Egypte in to Affrica. & tobe Cartage and destroyed it / And Constantin at Constantynople/

Capitl̄ xx.

Justinian⁹ The seconde Justinianus after his fader Constātyn was emperour x. pere/¶ After Benet the fyfth Johñ was pope one pere/After hym Zeno was pope two pere/¶ Beda li. iiii⁹ capl̄o xxiii. Lotharius kinge of Caunterbery deyed of a wounde that he had taken in the fyghtinge of the south Saxōs ayenst Cedwalla/¶ After hym Edricus Egbertus sone regned one pere & ay half/¶ After hym that kyngdom was longe vnstedfast vnder certayne kynges. tyll Wyghtred lawfull sone was comforted: and regned in that kyngdom/Wul kyng Ceadwaldus broder and xii. knyghtes were byleged & brēte in Kent/Therfor Ceadwalla was wrothe. and destroyed Kent eftsones And Wilfridus receyued the byllhop ryche of Hagustalda at prayer of kinge Alfridus¶ for saynt Johñ of Beuerlaye wente to Yorke whay Bosa was deed/¶ After Zeno Sergi⁹ was pope xiii. pere/He ordened that Agnꝰ dei shold be thries longe in the malle And by shewynge of god. he fonde a grete deele of the holy crosse in saynt Peters sacrary/¶ Gir d. p. capl̄o xviii The kyrste Pipinus that hyghte Detulus breuis also the sone of Anlegisilus the sone of saynt Arnulphꝰ was made the grettest of the kynges howse amonge the frenshmen: and receyued the pryncipate of the eest partye/ of fraunce/And was prince xxvii. pere/he foughte fyrste ayenste Theodericus kynge of fraunce: and chaced hym vnto Parys: and way the kyngdom. and saued the kynges lyfe & his name/¶ Paulus libro vi⁹/That tyme in fraunce kynges torned fro the wytte & strengthe that kynges were wonte to haue/ And they that lempd grettest in the kynges hous ruled the kyngdom/for god had ordened that the kyngdom sholde torne to the blode of hem/¶ That pere deyed saynt Cuthbert in the plonde fary that he had loued alway/But his body was borne in to the plonde Lyndesfary

686 1 ¶ His byllhoprycke ruled Wilfrydus one pere / Tyll he was putte oute by the kynge/¶ That pere Ceadwalla kynge of Westsaxons whay he hadd nobly ruled his people thre peres / he forsoke the Empyre. and wente in pylgrymage to Rome/¶ There he was cristened of pope Sergius/And namyd Peter/ Yet whyle he was sett in whyte: he was wyth sykenesse and deyed: not fully thryty pere olde. thryty dayes tofore Maye/ And was buryed in saynt Peters Chyrche/ And was worthy to haue suche famowle wrytynge on his tombe/Lordelhypp

68∧ 2

688 3

Rches. Chyldery / plente of rches and of welth/ Clothes of rche araye Prayers. howle. castelles. and walled townes that his fader and he hadde wonne by strengthe/ Cedwall the myghty may of armes lefte and forlo/ke for loue of almyghty god/ ¶ Sir de p. caplo xvii. Here take hede þ this Cadwaladrus the laste kynge of brytons is called Cedwalla in the story/es of Romayns and of Longobardes and in Bedaes storye allo/ But cor/ruptly for they knewe not the langa ge of Brytons/ Therfor in some pla ce in the laste verse on his tombe it is wrytey in this manere/ Kynge Cad waldrus left for the loue of god/ for it is laid that he was cristned of Ser gius/ That is to vnderstonde that he was confermed by enoyntynge of ho ly crysme/ And thenne his proper na/me was chaunged as it happed in cō fyrmacyon of chyldery/ And thoughe he were of Brytons he was called kīge of Westlaxons/ for he was kinge of them allo/ for they Joyned to the wallshmen/ Wallshmen say that thei shal haue kynges agayn/ Whan Cad waldrus bones bey -broughte from Rome/ But I holde that but a fable as I doo the storye of Saufridus in thēde ¶ After Cedwalla regned Jue of the lygnage of kynges: the sone of Kynredus. the sone of Ceolwold: the sone of Cutha: the sone of Cuthwyn the sone of Ceaulinus. and soo forth And Jus regned xxxvii. yere/ And thē ne he wente to Rome in pope Grego ryes tyme. and soo dyde many other that tyme/ ¶ Allo that yere deyed be/net bysshop. the twelfe daye of Janu/uer/ Colfrydus was abbot after hym in his eyther abbaye/ Jn the bynke of the ryuer of Wyer/ ¶ Allo Theo/dorus the Archebysshopp deyed the ye re of his aage foure score and leuey And of his bysshoprycbe two & twen ty/ ¶ After hym Abbot Brygthwol/de was Archebysshopp vnto the tyme tharchebysshops were of Rome/ And lyth that tyme the Archebysshops we re of Englonde/ ¶ Saynt Wylfryd? was efte acculed of kynge Alfrydus tofore many bysshops and putt oute of his bysshoprycbe/ Therfore he ap peled to the courte of Rome/ And de/fended soo his cause tofore the pope Johan/ That he hadde letters of the pope to the kynges of Englonde of his restytucyon/ ¶ The redynge of þ Synode that was thoo rehersed was grete helpe to his cause / This Wyl/fridus hadde be attt that Synode in pope Agathoes tyme / The letters were redde that were sent for hym to kynge Aluredus/ But the kinge wol de not yet receyue hym / Therfore he torned to the kinge of Mercia/ and re ceyued of hym the bisshoprycbe of Le geceastrya/ That is Chester. and heel/de it to Alfrydus dethe/ ¶ Beda li/bro quinto: caplo nono/ Abowte that tyme Egbertus the monke: þ we spa/ke of tofore hōde that escaped the mo reyn by prayers & auowes had sayled aboute Brytayn: and caste for to con uert þ mey of Germania/ But dedes & wamyng of heuey letted hym/ for the shyp þ he had ordened for þ Jour ney was to broke with a sodey tēpest of weder/ & tho one of his brēdy was wamed by a vilyō. & spake to egbert?

Anno grē Justinian?

Anno gre And sayde that he muste whether he
wold or noo retorne to sayne Colum
Justinian⁹ baes abbaye agayn/ for theyr plow-
es yede not aright/ Therfore he sente
Wyllebrordus with xii. felawes in to
the countreyes of Germania And he
torned moche folke to the fayth by he
lpe of the older Pupinus duke of frēl
she mey. that had wonne the hyther
fryse londe/And at laste by auctory-
te of the pope Gregori he was made
bysshop of Vtrecht. and ruled that bis
shoprische well and nobly well xl. yere
692 A ¶ Osborus deyed bysshop of Wyrce-
es that had mey of the bisshoprych of
Wyrcester/ And Egwynus was bys-
shop after hym: that tone afterwarde
bylded the abbaye of Euelham by a-
sent of Etheldredus/ ¶ Whan Theo
dericus kynge of fraunce was deed/
whom Pupinus Vetulus had mildly
suffred to regne wyth hym/ he made
his sone Clodoneus kynge/Puppinus
Vetulus hight Pupinus Ereus also
693 S ¶ That yere the mey of Cauterbery
made pees with Jue kynge of ꝑ wel
te Saxons. and yaue thre thoulande
poūde for the dethe of Mul Ledwal-
les broder/ ¶ Justinian⁹ Celar was
pryued of the Joye of his kyngdom/
for gylte & mysbyleue. and went exy-
led in to Pontus/ Leo Patricius refte
hym his nose & his tonge/and exyled
hym in to Cersona /

Capitulum xxi.

THe seconde Leo was empero
our thre yere: in his tyme Clo
doneus kyng of fraunce dey
694 1 ed/And Pupin⁹ made his brod Chyl
debertus kinge/The mey of Northū
berlonde slewe Osthida Etheldredus
wyfe that was kynge Oswyes doug
hter/ ¶ Willelmus de pontificibus li-
bro quarto/ ¶ That yere Cuthlacus
the confessoure forsoke armes and the
boost & pompe of this worlde. & went
to the abbaye of Rypendon/ And the
re vnder the abbesse Elfrida he tooke
tonsure and habite of clerke the xviii
yere of his age/ Thenne the thirde ye
re after he wente in to the yslonde of
Crowlande. and there he began to ly
ue an ankers life. and dyde many my
racles/And hadd power ouer vnclene
spiryte. soo grete as the compy tale
that he made hem bilde many places
And he closed suche a spiryte in a le-
thynge erthen pott: there as his body
now lyeth is buylded an abbaye. that
neuer was destroyed among all ꝑ stri
ues and chaūgynge of tymes/ There
resteth the confessour Neotus. ꝑ was
some tyme the disciple of Erkenwal
de bysshopp of London/ And though
noo may maye come to that place of
Crowlonde but by shyppe or by bote
Yet that is neuer wel nyghe wythou
te gestes/ ¶ Beda/ That yere byfelle
in Britain ꝑ myracle that oughte to
be remembred for the helthe of soule.
For one ꝑ hight Brytwold⁹ was de
ed sōwhat longe tyme: & aroos ayen
to lyue. & tolde many thynges to ma
ny mey/ & departed his catell on thre
And yaue his wife one deele. & childē
a nother/ And kepte hymsele the thyr
de. and deled it to poore mey/ And en
ded his life in the abbaye of Malros
¶ The thyrd Tiberius was ēperour
vii. yere/ He arose ayēst Leo & allayl

led his kyngedom: and heelde hym Inwarde allonge as he regned/¶ In his tyme Justinianus that was exyled in Sezlona made openly his boost te that he sholde recouer the emppre/ Therfore the people was moued for loue of Tiberius:and founded for to slee Justinianus/ Therfore he fledd to the prince of Turkes.and spouled his syster.and recouerde themppre att laste by helpe of hym and of the Bulgares/ And slewe Leo & Tiberius þ had allopyled the emppre/And as oft as he wyped of a drope of corrupcion of his nose that somtyme was cut so ofte he made slee some one of his enmyes/¶ The fyfth generall synode was holden in Aquilia in Sergius time/¶ After Sergius the thyrde Leo was pope ii.yere/he is not acompted in the order of bysshops. By cause he was wrongfully put in by Patricius ¶ Beda libro v° capio xv.Aboute þ tyme Arnulphus bysshopp of Galles came in to Brytayne/he went in to Jerusalem for to vysite the holy places.and yede aboute in alle the londe of byheste.and came to Damaske.to Constantynople: to Alexandria.& to many plondes of the see/And sayled homwarde in to his countree agayne And was cast by strengthe of tempelte to west cliues of Brytayne/There he fonde goddis seruaũt Adamianus abbot of the plonde hii.and tolde hẽ wonders of holi places/And he made anone a boke therof .as he had herde the wonders. and sent it to kynge Alfridus to rede/¶ R.Jt semyth þ Beda toke of that boke afterward suche as he wrote of holy places/¶ After Leo the sixte Johñ was pope thre yere/That tyme Etheldredus kyng of Mercia forsoke this worldly kyngdome:and was shorn monke at Berdeny/After hym regned Leuredus v.pere the sone of his brother Wylferus/ Anno grẽ Leo

¶ The seuenth Johñ was pope thre yere That tyme deyed Hedda bisshop of Wynchester / After hym that bysshopriche was departed atweyn /for Brythelin⁹ the archebisshop put Danyel at Wynchester at sayntAldelm at Shyrborne / Sayntaldelm was tutorhõde abbot of Maltby þ is Maumelbury/Willelmus de pontificibus libro quarto/¶ Also that yere deyed Serwulfus bysshop of Mercia/After hẽ Hedda helde Lychefelde.and Wylfridus Chester/ But after ii.yere Alfridus kẽge of northũberlõd deyed.& wilfrid⁹ torned ayen to the bysshopriche of Hagustalde:and was bisshopp afterward foure yere/And tho Hedda helde bothe the bysshopryches of Lychefelde and of Chester/

Capl'm xxii.

The seconde Justinianus regned agayne wyth his sonne Tyberius syxe yeres / This was he that was pryued of the empire by Leo/But for he recouered thempire this yere/Therfore the story maketh efte mynde of hym / Thenne Justinianus was restored.and helde the ryghte fayethe / And worshypped Cõstantyne the pope/And dystroyed Cersena the place of his Exylynge/ And slewe alle that dwelled there in. Outake the chyldern/And ryght soo Anno ¹

Anno grē mey of that prouynce made hem a ca
pytayne one Philipicus that was exp
Justinian? led and dwelled there/ And anone he
wente to Constantynople :and slewe
Justinianus/¶That yere deyed Al
fridus kynge of Dryffelde/After hē
his sone Oswedus a chylde of viii. ye
re regned xi.yere/¶Sinnius was po
706 2 pe twenty dayes/¶After hym the fir
ste Cōstantyn was pope vii.yere/ He
denoūced Philipicus ay heretyke.for
he hadd putt ymages of holy sayntes
708 4 oute of chyrches/¶Beda libro quin
to.capl'o xix. That yere Kenredus hē
ge of Mercia lefte his kyngdome to
Colredus the sone of his eame Ethel
dredus.and went to Rome wyth Of
fa the kynges sone of Westsaxons: &
wyth Egwynns bysshop of Wyccyes
¶Treuila/The see of Wyke torned
to Worceter.and is yet there/ Thēne
folowyth in the story:Colredus kyn
ge of Mercia translated fyrste the bo
dy of sayntt Welbrugh the mayde ou
te of the erthe at abbaye of Hambrug
that had layen there ix.yere hole and
sounde/And durrd soo hoole and sou
709 h de vnto the comyng of the Danes at
Rypendon/Aldelm bysshop of Shyr
burn deyed / hym buryed Egwynus
This Aldelm was kynge Jues bro
thers sone Kenten.and was called al
delm as it were in ay olde elme:or ay
olde helme.and mooste kūninge of let
ters of grue and of latyn/He had and
vsed Instrumentes of mulyke. ppes
strenges.and other maner gleo/fyrst
he was a monke. and thenne he was
made preest and abbot of Maumelbe
ry/ He toke vpon hym this maysterdo
me. that whā he were tempted in his
flesshe.he wold holde wyth hym a fa
yr mayde in his bedde. allonge as he
was sayenge the sawter fro the begin
nynge to thende¶Treuila/Saue re
uerence of sayntt Aldelm.this semyth
noo holynes nor wisdom.but pure ve
ry foly bothe for hymselfe and for pe
ryl and drede of temptacōyof the wo
man.as it may be preued both bi auc
torite & reason/Thenne it folowyth
in the story.The seuenth daye of the
weke whā chapmen came he preched
to hem bisely the worde of god/At last
te his grete fame excited Sergius the
holy may pope to sende after hym by
letters & by pystles/ Thenne he came
to Rome. & had delyred longe to see
that cyte.and had with hē vestymen
tes for to synge alway masse/And lō
ge masse tofore the pope in sayntt Jo
hans chirche Latray There on a day
after his masse he had supposed to ha
ue take his chesible to one of his ser
uaūtes behynde hym/But the seruaū
tes were not there:& the chesible fell
on the soñe beme/And the soñe beme
bare it longe time where his other ser
uauntes sayledeyn/ That chesyble is
yet in thabbay of Maumelbury¶Al
so that tyme the holy pope was defa
med þ he had goten a bastarde childe
Whā the childe was ix.dayes olde he
was brought to crystnyng to sayntt al
delm.& sayntt Aldelm cōmured the chi
lde of ix.dayes olde þ he sholde tell yf
Sergius þ pope had bygote hē/The
chylde answerde & sayd that the pope
was giltles of þ dede/At last Aldelm
wyth many prynelegies wente home
ayen to his abbay: & wrote noble bo
kes de virginitate. De termio paschali

De veteris ac noui testamenti flori
bus/ De caritate/ De lenlibiliū rerū
natura/ De regulis pedum metricorū
De methaplalmo & de metrico dya
logo/ he was abbot of Maumelbury
xl. yere/ And was bysshop iiii. yere/
And that tyme his body made hem
a nother abbot. but they buryed hym
whan he was deed/ And Edwinus þ
bysshop came to his burying as it is
supposed by warnynge of god almig
hty/ Afterwarde holy bysshop Dunl
ton worshypped gretly his place. and
hyghted his shryne/ And yaaf therto
organs and belles: holy relyques and
ornamentes/ And by cause mey sholde
not take hem awaye vnskylfully. he
cursed therfore/ and wrote in this ma
nere/ Bysshop Duston yeuyth sayne
Aldelmy Organs / Who that taketh
hem awaye loole he the kyngdom of
heuen/ Also in a water steen it is wry
ten in this maner/ Archebysshop dūl
ton hete Jute this stene/ for it sholde in
þ holy tēple serue sayne Aldelmy/ Also
in the belle of the fraytour it is wry
ten in this manere / In hye halle of
heuen come he neuer that stelyth this
bell out of sayne Aldelms seete/ ¶ A
boute this yere deyed sayne Wylfryd⁹
In his tombe bey wryten suche ver
sey/ Wylfrid⁹ holy by mynde: worthy
by name/ Greuyd wyth perylles her
well many longe tyme: thre sythe fyf
tene yere/ Bysshop he was here a ly
ue/ And palled wyth Jope to blysse þ
is in heuen/ Beda libro quinto. capto
xix. This chylde was of shape wytt
& wente in the fourtenthe yere of his
aage to thabbaye of Lyndesfare: and
lerned there many thynges of þ loore
of religyon / And knewe thenne that Anno gr
some thynges were not ryghtfully ho
lden of the Scottes/ And went to Ro Justinia
me for to lern more perfytly loore the
re he lerned the foure golpelles of Bo
neface archedekey & the compot of
the Ester/ and other nedefull thynges
to the vse of holy chyrche/ In his co
mynge ayen he dwelled wyth Alphy
nus bysshopp of Lugdunenlis tyll he
was slayne by quene Batilde/ Thē
ne Wylfrydus went agayne in to bry
tayne. and receyued londe of kyng of
swyns for to make an abbaye at Ry
pon/ There he was made preest of A
gylbertus/ ¶ After that whan the stri
fe was ended of the Ester terme / He
was cholen bysshop of Yorke as it is
sayd afor honde/ Whan he was deed
his preest Acta was bysshop after hē
at Hagulstalde chyrche. ¶ Beda libro
v°. capto ii°./ That yere deyed Adrya
nus abbot of saint Peters. and helper
of Theodor⁹ archebysshop/ His dil
ciple and successour was Albinus/ Of
hym it is wryten in Nemore / Itm
capto xii°./ That tyme Nactanus kyn
ge of Pyctes sente messagers to Col
fridus abbot of Bedaes abbaye. that
is thabbaye Gerwyk to be enformed
of the very holdynge of the Ester ty
de. and of the maner of tonsure of ho
ly chyrche/ Emonge other thynges he
wrote to hym. that for to holde aryg
hte the Ester terme / Thre rules bey
nedefull to knowe/ Two of hem bey
conteyned in Moyses law. and þ thir
de in the golpell by the ordenaūce of
thappostles/ And so he sent to hym þ
very true maner & rules to hold þ Es
ter day lyke as we now hold/ The ii.

Anno grē Justinianus lent his hoost for to ta-
ke Philipicus that he had left at pon
Justinian⁹ tus in Cezilona/But the hoost torned
to Philipicus lyde:and slewe Justy-
nianus/¶The seconde Philipicus þ
hyght Dardanicus also was empero
ur one yere & vi.monethes/ He fledde
in to Scicilia for the oost of Rome/&
by cause he was ay heretyke:he cōma
ūded to scrape of the paynting of chi
rches/Therfore the Romayns threw
away almaner moncie that his yma
ge was graue in/¶The seconde A-
Anastali⁹ nastalius was emperour thre yere af
ter that he had slayn philipicus/In
^712 1 his tyme Dagobertus was kynge of
fraunce after his fader Childebert⁹
^714 3 And regned xi.yeres by suffrannce of
Pipinus Vetalus.that yet ruled þ kin
ges hous/¶After Constantinus þ se
conde Gregory was pope xvi.yere/
That yere slayn Cuthlacus the An-
ker deyed in Crowlond/And Juc kē
ge of Westsaxons and Colredus kyn
ge of Mercia foughten att Wodencs-
brugh soo sharply:and eyther of hem
bare hymself soo vngracyously: that
it was not knowen whether of them
Theodoli had worse spedde/¶The thyrd The
odolius was emperoure one yere:and
was goodly and benygne.and oueren
me his predecessour Anastalius.& ma
de hym a preest/ But after one yere
this Theodolius was put down and
made a clerke by his successour þ thyr
de Leo the strōge/¶In his tyme ca
me many Sarasyns.& bileged Con
stantynople thre yere/¶It semyth þ
Johñ Damascen⁹ was that tyme in
his flowres. and was broughte in to
Perce / There were letters wryten of
his enmyes:and throwen forth & foū
de:and openly redde/In whiche let-
ters were conteined his conspiracy a-
yenste the prynce/Thenne his ryght
honde was smyten of.for he shold ne
uer afterwarde wryte/But he prayed
faste to our lady that he sensed bitly
and his honde was restored to hym a
gayn/¶R.It is not to suppose that
this Johñ is Johñ the Heremite that
is sett in the boke of faders:loone af-
ter Hyllarion:and warned Theodo-
cius therperour of many other victo
ries/It is a nother Johñ that was in
the thyrde Theodolius tyme in Gre
ce.and afterwarde in Perce.and ma-
de many noble boke bothe in philolo
phie / That Johñ the heremyte was
longe tyme tofore the grete Gregori
And this Johñ Damascenus was lō
ge time after the grete Gregory/that
is knowen by that:that this Johñ da
mascenus in his bokes of duynite al
ledgeth the grete Gregorius noble
myracle of the delyueraunce of Tra
ianus. þ maye not be sayd Gregory
Nazauzenus/for he was aboute Con
stantynople.and aboute Pontus.and
vneth came euer at rome/but in min
de of that myracle of the delyueraun
ce of Traianus at sepulcre of thapol
tles in the cytee of Rome by the grete
Gregory is holden euery yere as ho-
ly chyrche maketh mynde/In tretin
ge of dedes that helpen hem that ben
dede. Johñ Damascene alledgyth þ
myracle /

Capīm xxiii.

The thyrde Leo wyth his sone
Constantyn was emperoure
xxv.yeres / In his fyrste yere

deyde pipinus Detulus after that he had gouerned the kynges hows eyght & twenty yere. After hym came charles that was bygoten oy a Concubyne and heete tutides and marcellus also. And had suche names of sledges & hamers/ wyth the whyche smythes beten and temperen grete gaddes of yron/ tudes or malleus in latyn is a sledge or ay hamer in englissh. This Charles fought nobly ayenst sarasyns that come oute of Affrica and made hem flee in one batayll at peytow/ & in another batayll at norbon and chaced hem in to spayne/ in the whyche bataylles were slayne foure hondred thouland & fyue & syxty thouland of sarasyns. Also he fought ayenst the saxons and ayenst the bauerres Also ayenst hendo a duc of guyen & ayenst Raufredus duc of augeo. Also this charles for helynes of warres and bataylles that fyll vpon hym bytoke ꝑ goodes of holy chirche to lewdmen/ therefore Eucherius bisshop of Orleyans whille he laye in his bedes sawe this charles in body & in soule/ tormẽted in helle. The Angel that shewed that syght to the bisshop sayd that it was bycause he toke the goodes of holy chirche and of poure men. Thenne by warnynge of the bisshop the abbot of saynt denyse & pipinus preest went to charles graue and torned the stone/ and sawe a grete dragon flee oute of the graue / but there was noo body ꝑ founde ¶ Paulus libro septimo That yere at Rome the Ryuer Tiber were so grete and so huge that the watres that fylle mette and ioyned to gyders fro porte saynt peter to porte Julinum/ and dured soo seuen dayes tyl the cytelyns made a letany. That yere deyde kynge etheldredus after ꝑ he had be kynge of mercia thyrty yere and monke of bardony thyrtey yere. And he was buryed at lychefelde. After hym his colyn ethelbaldus regned that was pendaes neuewe soñe in his broder syde. And soo he was the soñe of the sonne of alwy pendaes broder/ And ethelbaldus regned fourty yere as cuthlacus the confessour had sayd. This ethelbaldus in the eyghtenth yere of his kyngdome bysiegyd Somerton and wanne it and spoyled northumberlond & ouercome the wall shemey/ but the .xxviii. yere of his kẽgedome he was ouercome of cuthred⁹ kynge of westsaxons. The laste yere of his kyngdom his owne men slowe hym at Secãdon Also that yere Colfridus abbot of girwey deyde at hugon in pilgremage. ¶ Willelmus de. pon. libro quarto. That yere deyd saynt Egwinus the thyrdde bisshoppe of wyccies. That Bisshopriche is nowe called wyrcetre. In a tyme Egwynus bythought hym of the synnes of his yongthe/ and gyrd hym selfe/ and threwe the keyes of the gyues in to ꝑ Ryuer Auene. And wente gyued openly to Rome. And sayd he shold be syker of the forȝeuenesse of his synnes. Whan his gyues were vnlyst and vnloken by the vertue of god or els by ꝑ same keyes. And he wente soo gyued to Rome. And it is sayd that the belles of ꝑ cyte bigonne to rynge by hem selfe in his compynge / he come ageyne wyth pryuelege for his chirche/ whyle he sayled in the see of Brytayne a

Anno gre Leo

Anno grē
Leo

grete fillhe leepe in to his shippe. And in the gutte of that fyllhe was foun-
den the kepe that vnlokked þ gates.
¶ Beda libro v. capitlo lexto. Saynt Johan billhop of yorke deyde at deyr wode that is beuerle the yere of his bil shoprycke thre and thyrtty. and was buryed in the porche of the minstre/ In his fyrst yeres & specially in lente he dwellyd in saynt mychels chappel at hastugalt churche not fer fro the ty me in the northe hylle of þ same pla-ce that heete hernyshowe in englysh but in englysh þ is now cled hit hete Ernes hille. & he deyd at last at beuer ley þ is foure & twēty mile oute of york estwarde. & þ place is called beuerley and also brokkelly. For many brokes were wonte somtyme to come thyder oute of the hylles that bey there nygh There saynt Johan builde a churche of saynt nicholas and another of sayn nt Johan baptist in the hille for re-freshinge and fedinge of bretherey. The fredom and the prueleges of þ place is encreced to grete prouffit and worshyp/so þ there is receyued no ba-taylle & strif betwene twene. but who þ is accused shal purge hym self with his owne honde. Item Beda vbi su pra After this Johan his preest wyl-frydus was billhoppe thyrtty yere.
¶ R. Thys heete the ponger wylfry dus & ouerpalled Bedaes tyme. For there were thre famous wylfrydes. þ fyrste was the more wylfrydus that went thryes to Rome/of hym we ha-ue spoken to fore honde/ þ other was the ponger wylfryd⁹ that was billhop of yorke/after saynt Johan of beuer-ley. the thyrdde was. billhop of wyc-

cyes after Egwin⁹. W. de pōtificib⁹ li: lecūdo Kynke Jue byldeb ay abbay at glastenbury as Aldeny hadde coun seylled hym somtyme. That abbaye endured nobly vnto the tyme of þ da nes. but afterward by help of dunstan vnder kynge edmond and kynge ed-gar/ that abbay was nobly amended and arayed to þ compynge of normās But after that tyme I not by what myshappes. it is alwaye sette wyth wycked trauayles. Also the abbottes of that place for grete Rychelles bey proude & bycome tyrauntes and swel ley in pryde outward and be not wyo the/and bey cruel inward & not prouf fytable. And that was specially kno-wen in abbot thurstinus tyme. ¶ R. Thider were trāslated the boones of saynt hilda thabbesse/ of colfrydus thabbotte of gyrwye/and somme bo-nes of Billhop aydan/ the whyche bones kynge Edmond brought wyth hym whan he was in þ iorney ayenst the Scottes. There resteth the second patriarke of Irlond abbot and con-fessour. The martiloge that is redde on saynt bartilmeus day sayth that he wold conuerte the pryshemen and myghte not/therfore he forsoke yrlon de and cam to glastyngbury and dey de there on saynt Bartilmeus daye.

¶ Capitulum .xxiiii.

LEo themperour lefte themyy re and warryd ayenste fygu-res and ymages of saynctes/ Pope gregorye and Germanus of Constantinople wythstode hym ma-nly as the olde vse & customme wolde

that is alowed and approued by holy chirche & sayd þ it is worthy and me defull to do hem the affeccõn of wor-shyp. for we worshyp ny hem but god And ofte by the syght of suche ymages men worshype god & holy saintes God allone shal be principally wor shyped and after hym Creatures shal be worshipped ny worshippe of hym/ ¶ Beda libro quinto ca. vicesimo iiii. That yere deyde wythtredus kynge of Caunturbury & Thobyas bisshop of Rochestre that couth latyn & grue as well as his owne langage. ¶ Paulus libro. vii. That yere saralyns come vnto constatynople: and besyeged it thre yere and toke thens moche good catell. Wyghtbrandus kyng of lõgobardes herd therof and raunsonned the Relyques of saynt Austyn the doctour/the whyche relyques were somtyme translated to sardyna for fere of straunge enemyes/And he made hem to be bory to þ cyte of gene/and thens to pappe/that heete somtyme titinum ¶ Willelmus de Regib9 libro primo Kynge Sue bytoke his kyngdom of westsaxons to his Colyn ethelardus & wente to Rome/hit is sayd that he was the fyrst of kynges that graunted to saint peter of euery hows of his kyngedom a peny. that longe time of englisshemen was callyd Rome shott but ny latyn it is called petres peny/ The kynges wyfe ethelburga praue hym occasyon to take that pylgrymage/and that in this maner / she hade ofte counceyled her husbond to forsake the ryches of this world/ and specially ny the last yeres of his lyfe / but she sped not/therfore att laste she ordeyned to ouercome hym with gyle. And ny a tyme whanne they had ley to gyder ny the Ryal cyte/& departed thens they after thre dayes þ gouernour of þ cyte defowled the palays wyth all the fylthe that he myght fynde wyth dunge & fylth of beestes and of mukhilles And. where the kyng hadde leyn and slepte. he leyd a lowe wyth her pigges that late had farwed. All this he dyde by assente and commaũdement of the quene/thenne the quene prayd her husbond with flaterynge and desyred hym to come to þ place / there he had be The kyng graunted & cam thyder and sawe that place þ somtyme was lyke to Sardanapalus plesure & lust/ thenne soo disarayd and defowled / whan she saw this occasõn/she spake to the Kynge and sayd. I praye you my lord/where bey nowe the curteyns and al the ryche arraye of halles and chambres. Where is. nowe the plesaũt seruyse of theym that were wonte to flatre you/ where is the lykynge and plesaunt seruyse of glotonye and lecherye. Se they not alle passyd. Soo my lord shall oure flesshe passe & fall awey. that is now norysshed ny gold and ny ryche araye/here wyth her husbonde was ouercome and after his noble bataylles and victorys. and grete prayes that he had taken / he bytoke his kyngdom to his neuewe/and wente to Rome. She cam not openly thyder ny syghte as a kynge/ but she shaue his heed. and clothed hym as a poure man and ware olde amonge beggars. But the quene Ethelburga wente to the abbaye of berkynge there her suster hadde be abbesse/ Anno gr̃ Leo

Anno grē Leo

And the was afterward made abbes se of the same maydens and made a blessyd ende/and passed to reste.

¶ Beda li.v.ca.xxix. Olricus kynge of northumberlond deyde after the.ix yere of his kyngdom. After hym Col wulphus regned nyne yere. To hym beda wrote the storye callyd historia Anglycana. Beda vbi supra/That yere were seen two grisely sterres with blasyng crestes aboute the sonne. that dured two wekes. That one of hem passed erly to fore the sonne/and the other cam after the sone at eue. And these sterres blased and caste as it were brennyng brondes towarde the northsyde & boded grete deth and mā slaughter. For thenne cam a greuous meschyef of Saracyns/and bete dow ne gallia that is fraunce. ¶ Beda li. 11 731 v.ca.xxv. That yere deyde bryghtwol dus archebysshop of doroberma / that is caunturbury/After hym Tadwy/ nꝰ was archebysshop and was sacred of the bysshops of london/of wynchel tre/and of Rochestre. That yere the south prouinces vnto the marche of ꝑ Ryuer of humbre were subget to ethel baldus kynge of mercia. The pictes and the Scottes hadden pees wyth ꝑ Angels/Somme brytons were at her owne lawe/ and somme serued the 18 732 Angels After the seconde gregory/ ꝑ thyrdde gregory was pope enleuen ye re/he confermed the worshippyng of holy ymages in a counceyll that was made at Rome of a thousāth bysshops And cursed dredefully alle them that done ayenst that statute of worshippyn ge of holy ymages. Also that yere one petronax brycianus wēte to the hylle mount callyd & restored the place co/ uenably of godes of catel & of mōkes by comfort & cōmaundement of pope gregory/ Tadwynus tharchebysshop of cauntyrbury deyde. And nothelmꝰ bysshop of londoy was archebysshopp after hym. Also that yere deyde Alwy nus wor bysshoppe of lychefyld. And witta was bysshop of lychefyld whan he was de de/and Totta was bysshop of legeceastria. ꝑ is chestre. And Eata dured yet a dorchestre. ¶ R. That ye re deyde that worthy man Beda the preest. ¶ W. de. Re. libro.v. The se uenth yere of his age he was bytake to nourysshyng & to loore to benet bi shop of girwye. And after his deth to Colfrydus abbott of the same place. In his nyntenth yere he was made deken of Johan Bysshop of yorke/& preest in his thyrtty yere/ that yere he bygan to wryte/and so he spēte al his lyf tyme in the same abbaye. and ma de hym bely to studye and expowne holy wrytte/ & amonge the belynes ꝑ he had euery daye in the seruyse of Re lygyon and in syngynge in chirche/ he had grete swetenes and lykyng to lerne. to teche and to wryte/ he wrote. lxxviii: bookes/he acompteth the boo/ kes in historia Anglicana. Here lac/ keth & fayleth connynge & speche to wondre at ful/ that a man ꝑ was soo wythout vse of scole made soo many noble volumes in soo sobre wordes in so lytel space of his lyf tyme. Of alle thys I conclude that he come neuer at Rome. though som mey wold wene ꝑ he wente to rome to be there presente & to shewe ꝑ his bookes were acordin ge to the loore of holy chirche. And yf

that they were not accordynge/for to
amẽde hem att ꝑ popes cõmaũdemẽt
But that he wente blynde aboute for
to preche/that he was ladde by fraude
of his mã for to preche to stones/ that
aulwerd & sayt Amen/ that he wente
thryes to Rome.that he fonde thre.R
and thre.f.wryten & expowned what
is sygnefyed/I fynde not these thyn
ges wreton in bookes of Auctorite/
Sume men telle that suche a wryting
was foũden.R.R.R.f.f.f. And
suche an expolicion.Regna ruent Ro
me.ferro flamma.fame que. that is
to saye.Kyngdoms of Rome shal fal
le by Iron.fyre and honger:℄W.de.
Regibus libro primo. But by Pope
Sergyns pystle that was sente to ab
bot colfrydus it is knowen that beda
was sente after & prayd for to come
to Rome/ for talloylle questions that
there were meuyd. Here take heede
how worthy the courte of Rome held
hym/ that so noble a courte had nede
to haue hym for to declare & alloylle
the questions that there were meuyd/
And also howe worthy we shal holde
hym by the maner of his lyuyng & of
his techynge.he myght not be vycio⁹
that spente so his wytte & thought in
expownynge of holy wrytte. But his
clennesse was seen moche at his laste
ende.for seuen wekes cõtynuelly his
stomake had Indignacion of mete &
of drynke.So that vnnethe he might
reteyne ony mete . and was strayte &
short brethed/But for al that he spa
red not ꝑ trauayll of letture & of bo-
okes.But euery daye amonge the det
ty trauayll of seruyce & of psalmes/he
taught his disciples in lessons and in
questions.And he tourned saynt Joha Anno grẽ
nes Golpell in to Englisshe.and say Leo
de Lerne ye my smal Childern whyle
I am a lyue & with you.I wote not
howe longe I shall wyth you abyde/
And euer amonge he sayde ꝑ he sawe
of Ambrose. I haue not so lyued a-
monge you/that me shameth to lyue
nether me dredeth to deye.for we ha-
ue a good lorde . By nyght whan he
had noman to teche/he trauayled be
sely in bedes byddynge & thankynge
god of all/The tuesday to fore that
tension his deth neyhed/& his feet by
gonne to swelle/he was houseled and
enoynted & kyssed his bretheren and
prayd hem all to haue of hȳ mynde/
And he yaue to many of his seruaun-
tes thynges ꝑ he had kepte in pryupte
In the ascencion daye the clothe of
heer was sprede and he leyd him dou
ne & prayde the grace of holy ghost &
sayd O kyng of blysse lord of vertues
that hast the prys and arte this daye
styed vp aboue alle heuenes. leue thou
vs not faderles/but send ꝑ in to vs ꝑ
byheest of the fader the Goost of soth
nes / whan that was ended he yelded
vp the laste breth wyth a welle grete
swetnes of smel/and thẽe he was bu
ryed there . But the comyn fame tel-
lyth ꝑ he is now at durham wyth say
nt Cuthbert/& with him was buryed
wel nygh al the knowleche vnto the
conquest of dedes of englond & neygh
all the connynge of lettres . for after
that tyme after lewde came more lew
de. As the shamely verses that were
wreton on his tombe bere grete wyt-
nes of vnconnynge/tho verses be vn-
worthy to be wryten on soo worthy a

Anno grē mannes tumbe / these ben the verses/ Beda the preest resteth here ꝑ buryed
Leo iy the flesshe. Criste graunte his soule to be glad iy heuen for euer. Graunt hym to drynke the welle of wysedom that he hath now Desyred besely al-
28 A34 waye vpght wyth loue grete. Aboute that tyme vycoldus duck of Frysons was tourned by the prechyng of saint wulfranus the bisshoppe and wold be cryslned. And put his one foote in the fontestone and wythdrewe that other and axyd of hem that stoode aboute whether there were moo of his predecessours iy paradise or iy helle. ¶ was answerd moo iy helle he herde that ¶ drough is foote oute of the water and sayd Jt is elyer that J folow ꝑ moo thay the lesse. and loo he was begyled of the fende/ and deyde the thirdde daye after. ¶ Willelmus. de. po. libro/iiii Aboute that tyme deyde sayne Frydeswyde/ the mayde borne at Oxenford the doughter of duck dydamus. kyng algarus a lecherous may folowed her to the Cyte of Oxenford/ And whay the mayde was entryd iy to the Cyte the yates closedey and shytte by hem selfe. And the kyng werde blynde that pourslued her. But by the prayer of ꝑ mayde the kyng had his sight agey Syth that tyme after kynges of Englond drede for to come wythynne ꝑ Cyte for drede of myshappes that
24 A38 myght hem by falle. Colwyfus kynge of northumberlonde after eyghte yere of kyngdome lefte his kyngdom to his colyn Egbert⁹ the sone of his faders broder. and becam a monke at bedas abbaye. And egbertus regned nynteen yere. ¶ R/ But Willelmus de regibus sayth that he was shore at lyndesfar chyrche. and at laste buryed besyde sayne cuthbert. notheluus archebisshop of caunterbury/ deyde. And cuthbert bisshoppe of herford was Archebisshopp after hym.

¶ Capitulum. xxv

The fyfth constantinus after his fader Leo was emperour thre and thirty yere. This as his fader dyed toke ymages out of chirche iy euery place and lette hem a fyre. Etheldred⁹ kyng of westsaxons deyde the fourtenth yere of is kyngedome: His colyn cuthbert was kynge after hym. and wrechyd oftymes agenste ethelwaldus kynge of mercia/ and regned syxtey yere. His colyn Sygebertus regned after hym two yere/ he was proude of the happes of his predecessour and gouerned his subgettis hard and euyll. And torned the lawes at his owne wylle/ And slough the noble Erle cumbranus euyll and wyckedly. for he had spoke to hym of his euyll berynge and dedes. But att laste for he wold not be amended. he was put oute of his kyngdome. thene he wente iy to a wode. and hidde hym selfe / And alwyneherd of therles that was slayne fonde hym and slough hym. Aboute that tyme deyde Charles marcellus. After hym his two sones the second Pipinus and Charlemayne come to the pryncipate of the kynges hows. But charlemaine after the fourth yere of hys principate lefte of the pryncyppate by councyll of hys broder. and toke the waye to Rome/

and was chose a monke in pope Zacharyas tyme. And made an Abbaye in the hylle of Mount Sarapte: and lyued there lomdele longe tyme/ But at laste bycause frenshemen come thyder to ofte to hym as to theyr lorde as they dyde lomtyme/ he wente thennes to mount Callyn. And they prayd hym that he wold sende lettres to the kyng of fraūce for to restore ageyne saynt benets body to mount Callyn. The pope dyde as he was prayd. And the kynge of Fraunce bad the monkes of floriacio to the lyuer sayne Benettes body Thenne the monkes began to wepe and to saste/ and prayd god bely that the body must abyd with hem god herd theyr prayers and smote the messagers that were sente/ and made hem starke blynd/ And so they sayled of theyr purpoos & went in to ytaly ageyne/ thenne the second pipinus prefecte of the palayse gouerned the kynges hows of fraūce. Vnder hilderic the sone of theodericus. for he was an vnprofytable man & to ely and resceyued nothynge of the kyngdome/ but the name of the kyngdome & his lyuelod Pipinus ayrd of the pope Zacharyas yf he shold be kynge that helde hym apayd oonly with the name of kyng and yaue hym to slouthe and dyde none other gode. The pope wrote ageyn and sayd that he shold haue the name and be kyng the rewleth well the comyte / the frenshemen were glad of thys answer. & closed hilderic in an abbay and made pipinus kynge. And after the eyghteuth yere he was made Emperour by decre of Zacharyas the pope. theñe he compellyd astulphus kynge of ytaly that impugned the ryght of Rome for to restore that he had take & maad hym delyure and yeue pleges: After Gregory Zacharyas was pope twelue yere/ this wente on a tyme toward rauenna ryght in the middel of Jupy and was couerd al a day with a clowde that god had sente/ for he sholde not be brente with the grete hethe of the sonne. And alle nyghte the cloude abode beside his tente and arose ageyne at morowe. Also tyry ostes wente to fore that holy may in the cloudes. The ordre of the Eester was dysturbled. The ponger wylfrydus bysshoppe of yorke deyde/ and after hym Egbertus kyng egbertus broder was bisshop. xxxvi. yere ¶ Willelmus de regibus libro primo. And the pontificibus libro quarto. By his wytte and sleyghte and his broder the kynge money. he reparayled the see/ and amended hit in two states. for he was a mā of grete herte and of a grete wytte/ & tooke stronglyy heede that as it is grete pryde to couepte and desyre oughte that is not ryghtfull/ so it is grete lewdnes and wrechydnes to forgendre what is detty & ryghtful therfore that chibisshops pal the fyrste paulinus that was put oute by strengthe of enemyes hadde lefte at Roucheslre/ and many of his predecessours hadde forgendryd it there he gate it ageyne by grete Instaūce & money the he made at courte of Rome / Also he ordeyned at yorke a noble lyberarye / The noble doctour of Englysshemen Alcuinus that was sente to kynge Charles for peas of Englysshemen/ in his pistle that he sente to holy chirche in to En

Anno gre Leo 140 2

440 11

Anno gr̃ glond of that lybrarye maketh noble
mynde. Allo he writeth to kyng char
Cõstãtiꝰ les in this maner. Yeue me bookes of
loore luche as I had in my coũtrey of
englond by the wyfte of my mayſter
egbertus/and I ſhal ſende to you ſõ
me of our chyldrey that ſhal take the
roſ what is nedefull/ And bryngе in
to fraũce the floures of brytayne for
alone an orchard ꝑ cloſed ſhal be atte
yorke. And at turoyn the ſpryngynge
13 ʌhʒ of paradyſe. That yere deyde layne
danyel biſſhoppe of wyncheſtre/After
hym cam humfrydus/After Zachari
as ſteuen was pope fyue yere. This
enoynted pipinus two ſones and ma
de hem emperours Charlemayn and ꝑ
grete Charles. Syth that tyme them
pyre of Rome paſſyd fro the grekes to
frenſhemen and thenne to germans/
15 ʌhʒ Renulphus of cerdycus kynde in the
fyfth degre Pendas neuew Gotey of
kynewalcus was a grete may his ver
tues paſſyd his fame. By helpe of the
weſtſaxons he putte Sygebertus oute
of that kyngdom fore the gretenes of
his cupll dedes/ and regned in his ſte
de thyrtty yere/ but he graunted hym
the prouynce of hamptoy tyl he hadde
ſlayne duck cumbranus/theñe he was
put awaye & hyde in a wode and was
ſlayne of the duckes ſwynherd. Ethel
woldus kynge of Mercia was ſlayne
at Sygelwolde of beoruredes the ty
16 ʌhh raunt & was buryed at ryppindon/ but
not long afterwarde Offa Ethelwal
dus neuewe ſlough Beoruredus and
regned in his ſtede. xxrix. yere in mer
cia: this ouercome in abataylle the nor
thumbres the weſtſaxons/and kentyſ
ſhemen/Soo that he tourned tharche
biſſhopps ſee oute of Caunterbury in
to lychefeld in the prouince of mercia
Allo he tranſlated ſaynt Albons bo
nes to the more abbaye that he hadde
bylded/he yaf to the pope Peters Dy
cary a rente by yere of euery hous of
his kyngedome. he made allo a grete
dyche that is euer ſeen to departe by
twene wales & the kyngdom of Mer
cia. the whyche dyche is yet named of
fedyche Thou ſhalt fynde more herof
in the fyrſte booke capitulo de plateis
regalibus. ¶ W. de re. li. i. This Offa
founded to gete fryndeſhippe of kyn
ges/and maryed his doughter Ethel
burga to Bryghtrycus kynge of weſt
ſaxons· he ſente Alcuinus doctour of
Engliſſhemen to Charles kynge of
fraũce for to procoure pees. For tyere
was ſo grete diſcorde and ſtryf bytwe
ne the kyngdomes. ꝑ paſſage of mar
chauntes was forbode oy eyther ſyde
Organs come fyrſt in to fraunce len
te fro Conſtãtyn the Emperour kyn
ge of grece to pipinꝰ kyng of fraũce
Egbertus. kynge of northumberlond
was chory monke. and his ſone olwul
phus regned after hym and was ſlay
ne in thende of his fyrſt yere of ꝑ nor
thumbres / After hym moll that was
called Ethelwolde allo regned ſeuen
yere in Marcia. After ſtephen paulle
was pope ten yere a mylde man in al
thynges. In his tyme gengulphus
was in his floures in Burgoyne. In
a tyme he bought a well in fraunce &
prayd god and had graũted ꝑ thylke
welle myght ſpryng oute in burgoyn
This may lefte his wyfe for ſhe had
broken ſpouſed and was ſlayne of the
clerke that had laye by his wyf/whan

he was dede god shewe many myra-
cles for hym. but his wyf spake euyll
of the myracles & sayd whay gengul
phus myn husbonde dooth myracles
myn arte shall synge & sont was doo/
For as ofte as she pake afterward her
arte wold synge wyth a fowle noyse/
Wull kynge of northumberlonde left
the kyngdom. And Aluredus regned
after hym nyne yere. This Aluredus
had two sones. ofredus that was the
thyrdde that regned after hym in his
stede/and saynt Alcumūd9 that was
slayn afterwarde whay he halpe the
men of mercia ayenst the weltsaxons
Paul the pope depō and Constantyn
alewd may was made pope by mayl
tyne & by strengthe and was pope one
yere & dyde shlander to al hooly chyr-
che & his eyen were put oute/ That
yere depde pipinus kynge of Fraunce
in ay euyll ꝑ was bytwene felle and
flesshe after that he had regned eyght
and twenty yere/

¶ Capitulum .xxvi.

Thay pipinus was dede ꝑ frēl
shemen departed the kyngdo
me bytwene his two sonnes
Charles & charlemay/but charleman
depde after two yere and theñe Char
les had al the kyngedome and gouer-
ned it nobly after that tyme syx and
fourty yere. Theñe charlemans wyfe
and chyldren fledde to deliderius kyn
ge of longobardes and prayd hym of
helpe & socoure wythout ony nede for
nomay compelled hem therto. But
Charles fyrst ouercome duck hunald
and wangyen & made it subget / and
atte prayer of pope adryan he helpe/
ged deliderius kyng of ytaly in the cy
te of pappe / for he was rebell ayenste
the chyrche of Rome as his broder al
tulphus had bey. Charles tooke hym
in the cyte of pappe & exyled hym &
made his owne sone pipinus kyng of
ytalye in his stede/Jn that batayl dey
de amicus and anelius cystes knyg-
htes. and his herty fendes. Of hem
bey rede wonderfull dedes. Atte laste
Charles chastyled the saxons and the
sclaues and toke many of hem & sent
hem in to dyuerse places of fraunce
So that the saxons forsoke their ma-
wmetrye & were made one peple Sax
ons & trenshemey. There after Char
les wente in to spayn & wanne the da
les londes and countreys aboute the
hilles montes pireni. But he was al-
soylled in the weye wyth bussheme̅tis
of Galcoyns/ so that they slough the
vtterdeele of his hoost. there Dyuer
chyef sewer of the kynges lorde .and
Rouland Erle of ꝑ palays were slay-
ne and many other peers of fraunce
¶ De libro turpini. Jn a day whay
trewes were graunted on eyther syde/
Aigolandus a stronge prynce of spay
ne cam to Charles for to be cystned/
And sawe all that were at borde rial
ly clothed and delicioully fedde. And
sawe a fer thyrttey poure mey syttē
on the grounde and haue brokey me-
te and symple wythoute ony borde.
And he axyd what they were / and it
was answerd hym that these thyrtey
bey. goddes messagers and praye for
vs & brynge to mynde the nombre of
cystes disciples. As J see sayd Aigo
landus youre lawe is nought ryghtful
that suffred goddes messagers be
thus euyll serued.

Anno gr̄ē
Karolus.
Morsloñ
de amico et
amelico
Rolandus
et oliuetus
moriunsur

Anno gr̃ Karolus

He lerupth eupll his lord that lo relcep ued his leruauntes/And lo he was le; wolp offended and delpyled cpsten; dom and wente home agepne/ But charles worlhipped afterward poore mey the more. Tremila Aigolandus was alewd golt & lewdely meuyd as þ deupl hym taught and blynded hym that he coude not knowe þ mey lhold be lerupd as her state arpd. ¶ Gir. de po. ca. xvii. Here after charles wanne gallia narbonenlis and made lubget capnanes. and beneuentanes the da; nes & þ lweues that were confedered to hem/ And he dyde that al at one po; urney/kynges of brytons of angles of perce & of lcottes of grece worlhipedē hym wyth yeftes. And as Turpyn charchebilhoppe telleth Charles was fayr and welfaryng of body and ster ne of face. His body was eyght foote oy lengthe / his face a lpay & ay half and his berde was a foote longe /he cleef a two with his lwerde a knyght armed atte one ſtroke/ he wolde elply wyth his hondes folde & bende foure horle thone at ones/ he wolde haue a ſtondyng knyght armed from þ grou̇ de with his one honde/ he wold ete ay hare all hole or twey hennes .or a go os at one mele/and he wold drynke a lytell wyn watred/he was lo lcarle of drynke þ leelde he wolde drynke but thries at his lopez. This charles was gracious to poore mey & to churches Duez the Ryn at magounce he made a brydge of fyue hondred paas. as frēl chemey don/as loone as he myght for youthe he taught his lones to ryde & hunte. to doo dedes of armes & to ler; ne lcyences of lcole/ He ordeyned his doughters to werche wol werke wyth lpynole & wyth dyſtaf & ordeyned hē to vle luche werkes for they lhold not were llowe by ydenes/he helde hym not a payd with his coūtrey lpeche. he coude better vnderſtāde þ langage of grue thā lpeke it ly loore of gramer pe ter of pyle was his maiſter/& ly other lciences of clergie alcuin⁹ albinus an englilheman was his mayſter/Char les fonded to wryte lettres/therfore he bare a payr tables for to wryte ynne/ but it proffyteth ryght lytell. for þ tra uaylle was bygonne to late: he wolde be at chyrche erly & late & at houres þ were layd by nyght/he ordeyned and allygned grete almes to poore mey þ were ly fer londes ly egypt & ly Affri ca. he had alweye a rede; at mete/and had grete delyte ly laynt Auſtyns bo; okes & lpecially ly his bookes de ciui tate dei. Ly lomer tyme after mete ly þ vndertyde he wolde take lomwhat of apples & drynke ones therto & doo of his clothes & goo to bedde as it we; re by nyght & ſlepe two howres. By nyght he wolde four lythes or fyue a wake & aryle & lye douy & ſlepe. thry es he cam to Rome & alyzt of his hors a myle athis half þ cyte & pete ofte ly to al þ cyte & kylled al þ pylers of chu ches. he delyuerd þ hooly lōde & come ageyne to Cōſtātinople & forloke al þ precious & grete yeftes þ Conſtantyn thēperour proffered reſerued relyques of hooly layntes/he reſceyued a grete party of our lords croſſe and a partye of the crowne of thornes that there ly his lyght that byganne to bloſme; and bere floures.

Nota ſtatu ra karoli viii. pedu;

And one of cyſtes naples oure lady

smoke and saynt symeons Arme/and brought thele relyques wyth hym to saynt marye chirche at Aquilgranst that he had founded and lyeth buryed there/ he fonded as many abbayes as bey lettres in the.A.B.C. In euery of thylke abbayes by the ordre of ꝑ fondacyon therof.he sette and pyghte a letter of golde of the weyghte of an hondred pond tournoys. Of this mā Charles it is wonder that he wolde vnnethe marye ony of his doughters whylle he was a lyue. oute take his oldest doughter the whyche he maried to the kynge of grece·that yeete constantyn/Charles sayd that he myght not be wythout company of his doughters/Therfore though he were gracious in other dedes. In that poynte ayenst fortune he was to blame: and though there were grete speche therof amonge the peple.he made it as though he knewe it not.And as none suspection were of that foly dede / therfore somme meyn wene that/that was the synne that he wolde neuer shryue hym of wyth his mouth/but vnnethe at last by wryttynge to saynt gyles/ Also this charles er he deyde deled his catell in thre partyes.one partye he assigned to poure men:Another to chirche/And yet the thyrd he departed in foure partyes.one therof he kepte for to holde his myndeday.that other to euery dayes vse / the thyrdde to his sone and neuewes and the fourth to his seruaūtes that were of his howsholde he sate ones at meete.and his mayster alcuin sat to fore hym.theñe he axyd his mayster how grete difference and space was bytwene a scot and a sotbut the brede of a metebordе sayd his mayster. ℂ R for to bringe storyes to acorde that semeth oute of acorde of the kyngedome of charles; Take heede that this Charles whiche he was ponge was enoynted kynge of the second pope steuen the yere of oure lorde seuen hondred/ Lviii. whiche his fader pipinus was a lyue and regned wyth his fader.and vnder hym .xv. yere vnto his faders deth/theñe after his faders deth that deyde the yere of oure lorde seuen hondred and heyght and sixty yere.he regned wyth his broder charlemayn two yere/ his broder deyde the yere of oure lorde seuen hondred and lxx.Charles held the kyngedome all hooll fourteen yere.to ꝑ yere of our lorde seuen hondred foure score and four That yere he wente fyrst to Rome to be crowned emperour of Adryan the pope And there after he was Emperour sixteen yere to the yere of oure lorde eyght honderd. Whan the fourth pope leo confermed Charles ageyne Emperour there after he was emperour fourteen yereAnd deyde the yere of his age.ii.C.xvii.ꝑ was the yere of oure lorde.viii.C/C.xiii.Theñe after lōme men telle in storyes ꝑ he regned in al lix C.L.yere/that shal be vnderstōdey from his faders deth to his owne deth.But who that wylle see more of charles lyf must loke ꝑ bookes of his mayster Alcuinus or turpyn tharchebisshops bookes. That daye that charles deyde at vyan in Fraūce Turpyn was in his bedes and sawe a company of blac knyghtes wente towarde Alroy for to take Charles

Anno grē Karolus. 811 19

Anno grē Carolus

soule/and he conured the last of hem that he sholde come ageyne whan he had doy & telle hem what they dyde and how they spedde. Thenne the fende wēte & come ageyne. And Turpyn axed of hym what they had do. we haue quod the fēde weyed charles sowle but thylke James of spayne þ was byheded/lepde so many stones & teres in the weyght & balaunce that charles good dedes had the mayster and weyed more than his cuyl dedes. And we haue ryght nought brought wyth vs ageyne/Charles sayd the fende vsed to bilde many chirches in worshyp
869 1 of sayne Jame: After that Cōstantyn that had alloyled the poperyche and take wyth strengthe was putte oute. Pope stephen was pope foure yere. Anone he gadred a synode & reuoked al that was doo by his predecessour oute take crystenynge and crysme & what þ was ordeyned to sauacyon þ depey/

¶ Capitulum .xxvii.

2^ 4 After Steuen the fyrste Adryan was pope foui and twēty yere. Fyrst this gadryd the second counceyll at Constantinople of thre hondred faders. & fyfty he made another counceylle in the cyte of Rome wyth thre hondryd & fyfty faders kyng charles was prelēte there/ Thēne him was graunted ryght in þ elec
^^4 6 cyon of the pope & of the ordeynynge of the popes see / The northumbres putte oute theyr kynge Alluredus and toke ethelbertus that heete Etheldredus also the sonne of mollus: & made hym theyr kynge he regned ouer hem fyue yere. The fourth leo the sonne of the fyfth Constantyne regned in grece foure yere/ He brente in thurkye for grete couetyse. he toke of a chyrche crowne that was ryally sette with carbuncle stones / and sette it on his heede and was take wyth a sodayne feuer and deyde/ That yere Offa kynge of mercia spoylled lamberd/ Archebisshoppe of caunterbury of his dygnyte of prymate/ and brought þ dygnyte to lychefeld and helde it there whyle he was a lyue by assente of the pope adryan. The sixth Constantyn the sonne of the fourthe Leo regned in grece wyth hys moder Irey ten yere In his laste yere fylle dyscorde and stryfe bitwene the sonne and moder. And the moder toke the sone & putte hym in pryson and soo she regned all one fyue yere. Atte laste the sonne hadde helpe and counseylle of the Armeneys and cam oute of prisonne and pourslued cruelly his moder and her helpers. Thenne afterward the sonne for his grete cruelnesse was take by commaundement and strength of the moder/and his eyen were putte oute in soo cuyll maner that he deyde soone afterwarde and soo Irey regned ageyne fyue yere

Butte Nychoforus patrycyus tha hadde grete worshippe of Irey Roos ageynste her and tooke the crowne ayenste the peples wylle / and tooke of her the treasour of themppre wyth ay oth made to be harmeles/ and exyled her and soo exyled she deyde/the fyrste yere of thys Constantyn in a dede mannes graue atte Constantynople was founde a

plate of gold. in whiche plate was wry-
ten in this maner. Crist shall be
borne of mayde marye. In hym I by
leue. Under Constatyn & Irey. lone
este me. thou shalt see. ¶ Mary libro.
secundo. That yere kenulphus kyng
of westsaxons. & offa kyng of mercia
fought stronglye for the eyte of belyng
ton/but offa had ꝑ victory & the eyte
That yere the northumbres put oute
her kyng ethelbertus ꝑ heete etheldre
dus also/& made Alwolf kynge ꝑ reg
ned enleuen yere. That yere ꝑ second
synode was made atte nicene of thre
hondred & fyfty bisshops in adrians
tyme/In that synode ayenst thoppini
on of grekes it is sayd ꝑ the holy gho
ost cometh of the fader & of the sonne
¶ W. de. po. li. iiii. Kenulphus kynge
of westsaxons caste for to pute kyne-
hard out of his kyngedom the broder
of his predecessour Sygebert⁹ & cam
by nyght to a womans howse at mer-
ton ꝑ was his lemman/ there Clyto
cam with four score felawes & bisette
the kyng al aboute. But whanne the
kyng was awaked he defended ma-
nly hym self/but he was sleyne at las
te Erly a morowe it was knowen ꝑ
the kyng was dede/& Osrycus ꝑ kyn
ges capitayne cam with his felawes
to the place & slough clyto & his fela-
wes euerychone/and toke the kynges
body and buryed it at wynchestre. Af
ter kenulphus brightricus of Cerdi-
cus blood was kynge of westsaxons
fyftey yere. Anone by helpe of kynge
Offa whos douzter he hadd wedded
he put out Egbertus the sonne of Alc
mundus the vnder kynge ꝑ was the
sone of offa ꝑ cam of the blood of gen
gulfus & of Iue. Anone as he was Anno grē
to put downe he went in to fraūce. &
vled the scole of chiualrie: And whan Karolus.
brychtricus was dede. he cam ageyne
& regned & taught ꝑ scole of cyvua-
lry/as he had lerned in fraūce/Iull ar-
chebisshop of caunterbury deyde · and
Rychulphus was archebisshopp after
hym eyght & twēty yere he bygan to
buylde sayne albōs grete chirche from
the fundament of a wonder werke of
brente tylle & brought it nobly to ay
ende. ¶ W. de. po: libro. iiii. This yere
kīg Offa maried his doughť Ethel- 181 19
burga to. Brychtricus kynge of west
saxons/Of her it is sayd ꝑ she labou-
red besely by myght or by venym for
to slee al the houlhold men of her hul
bonde/thenne on a tyme she yaue ve-
nyme to a ponglynge ꝑ was homly
with the kyng & slough both the kyn
ge & the ponglynge/thenne she wente
to the kynge of Fraunce & had wyth
her grete tresour and ryches. And in a
tyme the kynge & his sone stode in a
chambre/and the kynge yaue her cho
ys/whether she wold haue to hulbond
of the fader or ꝑ sone. And she chees ꝑ
sone haddest ꝑ chose me quod ꝑ kyng
thou sholdest haue had my sone/But
for ꝑ hast forsake me / thou shalt not
haue me nor my sone/thou muste leue
the pryde of the world / and goo in to
ay abbaye/there a lewed may laye by
her / and she was put oute and deyde
in pouerte: After that tyme therof it
cam to be vled amonge the Aunhels
that the kynges wyf sholde not be cal
lyd quene/ nor sytte by the kynge in
the kynges sete.

¶ Henricus libro quarto.

Anno gre Karolus

That yere was seene a wonder signe of the Crosse on englysshemens clothes/and blood fylle downe fro heuen to the erthe. It is not knowen/ whether this betyll in token of the mocon of Jherusalem/that fyll thre hondred yere afterward in william the Reedes tyme/or els for tamende englysshmen that they shold drede the wreche that was to come vpon hem by the danes but as god wyll so mote it be/ that yere the danes cam fyrst in to Englond The kynges stywarde of westsaxons wente ayenst hem vnwyselye wyth fewe men and was slayne of hem/

Saynte Oswold kynge of northumberlond was slayne of his owne men his neuew Oswedus the sonne of Alured/and broder of Alemundus regned after hym and was sone put oute after and slayne/ After hym Ethelwredus that was somtyme put-oute of his kyngedome regned ageyne and was sone afterward slayne/ therfore Colwulphus bisshop of lyndefar forsoke bothe and lefte the lee & the kyngedom. Here after Oswaldus regned after fewe dayes. After hym Adulph⁹ regned one yere. There after. lxxvi. yere kynges regneden there / the laste of hem were Osbryght and Elle the danes slough hem at ꝑ Cyte of yorke and all the floure of theyr men the yere of oure lord eyght hondred. lxxvii. After that tyme the danes regned in northumberlonde two and fyfty yere vnto Ethelstans tyme. Pipinus the sonne of charles conspired ayenst his fader/but his councel was wryed/ And he was shore monke/ and closed in an abbay/& his felawes were somme byheded & somme ay hanged by the trothe. Saynt Ethelbertus kyng of eestāgles was prysued bothe of his kyngdom and of his lyfe by heeste of kynge Offa & by exptyng & councyl of his owne wyf knowyda.

¶ Capitulum .xxviii.

Offa deyde kynge of mercia/ his sone Egfercus regned after hym one yere. And after hym a mylde man kenulphus cuthertus sonne was kynge/he gate on his wyf quene Alfrytha quendrynda. burgenilda. and saynt kenelme. ¶ W. de. Regibus libro primo in fine. This Kenulphus was pendaes neuewe in the fifthe degre. and was a grete mayster his vertues passyd his fame. At home he was deuoute and mylde. In batayl he wss stronge and had ofte the victorye after Offa he took wrath ayēste kentysshmen & werred strongly in her londe/ And toke their kyng Egbert ꝑ hete prey by his surname/& lad hym with hym ꝑ boūde in to mercia. But sone after he was mylded by mercy of manheede in ꝑ buyldyng of ꝑ chirche of wynchecōbe ꝑ he buylded. Atte auter he yaue the kynge fredom ꝑ was his prisoner. There were prelēte thyrtey bisshops & tey dukes/ for ꝑ dede al ꝑ chirche sowned for Joye/& ꝑ strete cryde grutched & made noyse starlynge aboute. Also he restored ageyne ꝑ dygnyte of prymate to athelardus bisshop of caūterbury & deyde at laste after ꝑ yere of his fyrste regne four & twenty/and was buryed at wynchecombe. & lefte Kenelme after hym to be his heyr. That tyme at Cōstātino

A88 20

A932

ple the sonne wythdrew his lyght se-
uentey dayes/and was not seen / so þ
many men suppoled that it was by-
falle for þ blyndynge & puttynge out
of kyng Coltantyns eyen. Altredus
Also that yere that was the tenth ye-
re of bryghtrycus were fyry dragons
seen in englonde fleynge be the ayer/
After that sygne cam two pestilences
stronge honger' and the warre of the
danes that assayled fyrste northum-
berlond/and thenne lyndelye. But at
that tyme the danes were ouercome &
fled to her shippes. After adrianus þ
fourth leo was pope twenty yere. In
a tyme thys wente to saynt peters on
saynt Marcus daye wyth the letany
and was take and his eyen put out &
his tonge kyt of. But god by a myra
cle restored hym his syght and his spe
che/soo that he spake wythoute tonge
Afterward he wente to Charles in to
fraunce/and come ageyn wyth hym
to Rome. Thene wreche was take of
the popes enemyes/and the pope pur-
gid hym of that men bare hym on hō
de/And thene efte he crouned charles
& cōfermet hē þ was to fore crowned
Nychoforus patricius exyled Irene
themprelle of grece/& assayled & toke
thēppre wyth wyles & with strengthe
and regned eyght yere. In his tyme
the este empyre fayled al oute. The
body of saynt wythburgh the made
was founden hoole and sounde in the
toune of durham/there as it was bu-
ryed after. lv. yere/wythburgh was þ
doughter of kynge anna/and the sul-
ter of lexburga/that yere charles was
crowned emperour of leo the pope/
Syth that tyme themppre passyd fro
the Grekes to the frenshemen/ and Anno grē
to the germans that ben almayns. Karolus.
Gir..de.p.ca.leptymo. For this pas-
sunge of thēpire/þ grekes though they
fayle in hem self/& strye more wyth
venym than wyth vertue more wyth
cratte than wyth strengthe of batayll
and of mars that is callyd god of ba
tayll/yet they haue soo grete enuye to
the latyns. that they haue withdrawe
hem oute of the subiectōn and obedyē
ce of the chirche of Rome. And ther
fore whan þ popes of Rome charged
hem ofte to be obedyent and to come
ageyne to the vnyte of hooly chirche/
They vled to wryte ageyne in this
maner. Ye haue wythdrawen you
from vs/ and we wythdrawe vs fro
you. ¶ Willelmus de.re.ti.primo. Et
de pontificib⁹ libro tercio. Bryghtry
cus kynge of westsaxons deyde þ pos
soned by the venym of his wyf. After
hym Egbertus the sonne of alcmun-
dus the vnder kynge that was the so
ne of offa of Juees blood and kynde
regned seuen and thyrtty yere. Som-
tyme thys was chached of bryghtry-
cus and fled in to fraunce/ and cam
ageyne and taught what he hadde
lerned of chyualry to his subgettis to
alle the people boude and fre/he or-
deyned knyghtes delyuere men and
stronge and swyper. And made
wepen to be born in tyme of pees.
In a tyme bernulphus kyng of mer
cia scorned his doynge. And he that
was pole and ful of relte meued hym
to bataylle that was vlid in dedes of
armes. And bad hym sterly þ he
shold do hē homage. thene there was
bytwene hem a batail in somer time

Anno gr̄ ,
Karolus

at elydon in the prouince of hampton there was vnlyke nombre and araye of knyghtes/for ayenst ay hondred of Egbertus knightes that were paal/ and lene cam a thouland that were rody & fatte/ and were soner stuffed wyth swote thay wyth bloode/ But whan the batayle was done/Egbert⁹ oned the kyngdoms of mercia.of ken te and of northumberlond to his kyn gedom and toke chestre vpon the bry tons. For the Brytons helde chestre vnto that tyme/thenne he called ꝑ lor des to gyder at wynchestre and was crowned kynge of all brytayne/ there he ordeyned and cōmaunded that all the saxons and Jutes shold be callyd Angles fro that daye forward /and ꝑ brytayne shold be callyd anglia Bry tayne cōteyneth englond walles and Scotland.¶ R. That yere that kyn ge brygh̄trycus deyde / as maryanus sayth/Ethelmundus kyng of mercia went oute of his owne londe vnto ꝑ forde of chymerforde / and fought a⁊ penste weoftay duc of wylton Jn that batayll the dukes were slayne in ey⁊ ther syde/and the wylton men had ꝑ victorye. But saynt alcmundus the martir the sonne of kynge Alluredus of northumberlōde come in Ethelmū dus syde and was slayne there/his bo dy was fyrst buryed att whyte abbay and afterward at derby/ in the north chirche that is buylded in his name/ there god sheweth for hym tokens & myracles:and the northumbres cōme to hym ofte a pylgremage.¶ W.de.r. li.i. That yere albinus englisshmen that heete alcuinus also a connynge man of Clergye passyd ouer the see in to fraunce/and enlumyned that lō de wyth lyght of his techynge/and or deyned there ornyons & offyce of mas se for ferial dayes. And he brought to parys studye that the grekes hadde somtyme chaunged to Rome. After beda and adelm thys was the wyleſt man of al englisshemen that Jy haue redde of/ and he was take and lefte specially wyth kyng charles whether it were for clennes of the londe/ or for manhede of the kyng/and taught hē logyke and sophystrye/rethorike and astronomye. And the kynge bytoke hym saynt martyns abbay at turone to gouerne by thabbots ryght/for the monkes there were falley in to grete outrage. Therfore a mōke sawe two aūgels come in to her dortour & slewe all the monkes of that place/out take hym that sawe that syght/ at last al⁊ cuinus restyd at saynt poule of corma rike/ there is euery daye almes deled for his soule.four monkes mete/abo⁊ ut this tyme saynt gylys thabbote of the nacion of grekes was in his flou res he come in to the ouer fraunce by warnynge of god/and syned fyrst an ankers lyfe by the Riuer of roone. Al so that tyme paule the dekey of rome was in is floures/ that dyscryued the longobardes/he come out of thabbay of mount cassyn in to fraunce for lo⁊ ue of kynge charles. Amonge ꝑ Gre kes mychel a mylde may was made emperour. Jn his thyrd yere the sonne fayled in the sonne sylynge. And soone there after thēperour was shorne mon ke. And a grete pestylence of ruthereu destroyed well nygh all Europa/ and namely brytayne. The grete charles

Primꝰ mo narchia an glie

Thomas de aquino

was seke foure yere of the feuers and
deyde the fourth daye to fore feuerer
at Acon & is buryed there/ ¶ Maria-
nus libro secundo. In his laste yere þ
treey brydge of fyue hondred paas þ
he hadde made with cost and trauayl
le in tey yere ouer the Ryn at magun
cia. was soo brente in thre houres that
there was notte a spoon therof y seey
flete vpon the water. Many may sup
pose that thys happe fylle atte prayer
of vrculphus the bisshopp for manla
ughter and roberye / that was ofte by
nyght doon vpon that brydge/ But
other mey suppose that it fyll by som
me auenture and none otherwyse.

¶ Capitulum. xxix.

LOwys the mylde Charles ol-
dest sone was Emperour af-
ter his fader six and twenty ye
re and .vi. monethes/ In his tyme bi-
shopps and clerkes vsed a wey bared
swerdels / and gaye blaynge clothes.
¶ Giraldus depōt̄ scib⁹. capl'o. xvii
This lowys on his fyrst wyf hirmen
yard gate thre sones. Lotharius was
one of hem. he was crowned of pope
paschall on an ester daye and his fa
der made hym kynge of ytaly and fe-
lowe of thempyre. and he mad lowys
the seconde regne in Germania / and
pipinus the thyrde in gupay and in
galchopy/ and his seconde wyf Judith
the doughter of the duck of bauaria/
he gate Charles the balled & yaue hē
Burgoyne to gouerne and to rewle/
¶ W/de. re. li. ii. For the fader loued
moost thys balled charles and hyssyd
hym oft in syght of his bretherey. lo-
tharius was wroth and had indigna Anno grē
cion therof. therfore he purswed ofte
his fader. and put hym in prysoy. Lowis
¶ Gir. vbi. supra. Also this lowys
for he was soo mylde was ofte dysea-
sed booth of his owne mey & of other
tylle he dyde more wysely. and rewe-
lyd þ royame more strōgly. Me sayth
that / that happed him for his wyf Ju
ditha was to nygh of his kyn. ¶ W.
de. pon. libro primo. Therfore whan
this kynge had auaūced one frederic⁹
to the bisshoprych of Vtrecht in fry
selonde/ and sate by hym at meete. the
fyrste daye of his ordenaunce on his
ryght honde he charched the Bysshop
amonge other thynges that/ he sholde
haue in mynde that he was a ponge
Bysshop / And folowe the stablenesse
of his antecessours/ and that he shold
purpoose the sothe wythoute accepcōy
of persones / and punysshe myldoers
the bisshoppe answerd and sayd/ Syr
thou doost ryghtfully by me that com
fortest the tenderne of my profession
wyth hooly counseyll and loore/ But
I praye that it greue you not & youre
mageste though I telle you openly
what hath long tyme wolowet in my
herte / whether it is more honeste to a
tame this fysshe that is here sette fyrst
te at hede or at tayll/ The kyng wyst
not how fast he had greued hym selfe
but answerde hastely and sayde. Atte
hede the fysshe shall be fyrst attamed:
So it is lord emperour quod the bis-
shoppe/ that cristen sayth maye fyrste
make the leece of thyne errours: that
thy subgetes be not hardy to forsake
what they see the'lustre & take. theñe
forsake thou the vnlawfulle wedlok

Anno gr̄ Lowiis

that thou haſt made wyth thylke Judytha/ This word was heuy to the kyng/but yet he toke it a worde/This worde ſprange well wyde and gladed mey of holy chirche that herde therof Soo that counſeyll was made therof for that dede/and the wedlok was vndo /And the kyng put downe hym ſelf and the woman was cloſed in an abbaye/But att laſte by myldenes of ꝑ court of Rome.it was ordeyned by better counſeyl and dome that penaunce ſhold be ſette and they ſholde after ꝑ tyme vſe lawfulle wedlok/The emperour forgaue gladly all wronges and lete the ſentence paſſe / But the woman hyred two knyghtes that ſlough the forſayd biſſhop in his veſtymentis after that he hadde ſonge his maſſe/ ¶Sir.de.pon.capitulo xvii. Atte laſt this Lowys gaf his ſone Charles the balled.that he had gotey ou Judytha almayne and Rethyca/ therfore the other thre bretheren had Indignacōn and were wroth and forloke Lowys by helpe of the galles/and made thoſ deſt ſone Lotharius kyng/he priſoned his fader lowys by aſſente of ꝑ fourthe/pope gregory & exyled his faders wyf Judytha/and put her ſone charles the balled in the caſtel of prynge/ but ſoone afterward ꝑ prēces of frauce deſpuerdey the kynge and accorded hym and his ſone/But by counſeylle of pipinus fals mey acuſed falſely ꝑ quene Judytha and made her a menchoy/but the ſame yere the kynge had the quene a geyne by helpe of the pope For bernarde purgyd hym lawfully of the ſpouſebreche ꝑ hym was borne ou honde/So that none of hem that acuſed hym/was hardy ayenſte hym for to ſtryue/After Leo the fourth ſteuey was pope thre yere. After hym paſchal was pope ſeuey yere/he crowned lotharius/and made a gaderynge of monkes of grece at Rome in the chirche of prayede/ ¶ Willelmus de Regibus libro primo.Et de pontificibus libro quarto / Kenulphus kynge of mercia dey̆ and his ſone kenelme a child of ſeuey yere old regned after hym After fewe monethes by entyſēge of his ſuſter quendreda kenelme was ſlayne of one helhebertus in a thycke wode. And he was.foundey by a pyler of lyght that ſtoode vp from his body in to heuey:But by alcrowe that was wreton in Engliſſhe wyth goldey lettres that a Culuer brought and leyd vp ſaynt peters Auter. with was rede of ay Engliſſheman that was there preſent.Kenelms deth and the place of his deth was knowey at Rome. ¶R. Jy that ſcrowe it was wryton in this maner / Atte Clente in coubache kenelm kynebery lyeth vnder thorn heued by weued/Jy Engliſſhe that is now vſed it is to ſaye/ At Cleut at Comuale vnder a thorn kenelm lyeth hedeles ſlayne by frauȳ Thenne whanne kenelms body was borne to his grauewarde fro the place that he deyd ynne ſhe that was gylty of his deth herde mey ſynge and put oute her heede at a wyndowe/and for to leece the gladnes of the ſyngars ſhe ſayde de pſalme de⁹ laudem bacward But J note what wychecrafte and what ſhrewdnes ſhē wold meene/but ſhe loſte boothe her eyen wyth reñyng dropes of bloode/the bloode is yet ſeen

ty mynde of goddes wreche ty the lau
ter booke þ the held theñe ty her hond
¶ Capitulum. .xxx.

After kenelme his eme oy his
faders lyde colwulphus reg=
ned ty mercia / but after two
yere beornulphus the tyraũt put hym
out and regned ty his ſtede two yere/
He was oy a tyme ouer come atte
elyndoy of Egbertus kynge of welt=
ſaxons as it is ſayde to fore honde: He
meuyd to a Jorney ayenſt the eeſt an=
gles that had holpey Egbertus and
was ſlayne of hem his ſucceſſour/and
his neigh kynnelmay ludecay wolde
auenge his deth and fought ayenſt þ
Eeſt angles & was ſlayy of hem allo
and thre dukes of his/ After hym his
nepgh kyñelmay wylglanus regned
xiii: yere / but Egbertus diſtourbed
him longe tyme/After palcall the fo=
urth Eugenius was pope four yere/
he ſente ſaynt ſebaſtyans boones to
hildewynus abbot of ſaynt denys/
After Eugenius Valentinus was po
pe four yere/Ty his tyme the chylde
ſwythyne was borne at wyncheſtre þ
dyde myracles there after hemſtans
deth/After valentinus the fourth gre
gory was pope thyrtey yere. ¶ Gira.
de.po.ca.xvi. Ty this popes tyme
theodulphus was ty his floures/that
was fyrſt abbot of ffloryace & thenne
Byſſhop of Orleans/he was exyled &
was ty the Cyte of Angeo by aſſente
of kynge Lowys / whay his enemyes
had falſely acculed hym/theñe it hap
ped oy a palmſondaye/that the kyng
paſſyd therforth and he made and ſõ=
ge the verſe that bygyñeth ty this ma
ner. Gloria laus tibi ſit/And ſo forth
by the dyte & note of the verſe/the kyn Anno gr̃
ge was meuyd and delyuerd him and
brought hym to his rather grace/ Lowiis
That tyme rabanus was ty his flou
res monke and abbot of meldens ty
Germania a grete poete and a grete
clerke of dyupnyte. That yere the da
nes ſpoylled the plonde of thepeye be=
ſyde kente/Therfore kynge Egbert9
fought ayenſte hem at carum . & was
chaced/Atte Toloule a damoyſell of
twelue yere old receyued oure lordes
body oy eſterday and faſted after war
de ſix monethes contynuelly to brede
and to water/and abſteyned there af=
ter thre yere from alle maner mete &
drynke. And tourned ageyne atte laſt
to comyn lyuyng/Allo that tyme lom
me myſdoers of the Romayns ſente
to the ſouday of babylon that he ſhol
de come and be lorde of ytaly/Theñe
he come wyth grete multytude and
ſtrengthe and ſpoyled Rome/ And
made a ſtable of ſaynt peters chirche/
and deſtroyed Tuſcia and lecilia/At
laſte at praper and requyrynge of po=
pe gregory. Oy of mercia wyth his
longobardys and lowys wyth his gal
les chaced hem out of tho londes and
countreys. And they ſayled toward af
fryca and were drowned welle nygh
euerychone/That yere deyde helml=
tay biſſhoppe of wyncheſtre/ And ſa= 834 22
ynt ſwythyn was biſſhoppe after him
The danes wyth grete nauyes lõded
ty a place called Cural amonge the
weſtbritons/and made confederacion
wyth the brytons and wente to gyder
and aſſayſled kyng Egbertus londes
¶ Willelmus de Regib9 libro ſecũdo
Egbertus kynge of weſtſaxons deyde

Anno gr̃ and his sone Athulphus þ heete ethel
wulphus regned after hym/ xxii. yere
Lodouicus This was somtyme take to norysshȳ
ge to helmstam bisshopp of wynchel-
tre and made hym subdekey. But
atte laste by graunt of Leo the pope
he was made kynge and had a wyf
Osburga that was his owne botelers
doughter / and gate on her thre noble
sones that regned after the fader eue-
ryche in his tyme He toke wyth hym
the yongest of his sones Aluredus and
went to Rome.and dwellyd there one
yere and repayred the nobly there scole
of saxons/that was as it is sayd fyrst
ordeyned by kynge Offa. But it was
brente the laste yere to fore yond. Al/
so he sawe there outla lawes and men
that dyde open penaunce doo theyr pe
naunce in prey y boũde thenne he pur
chaced of the pope that Englisshmen
shold neuer after that tyme out of her
countrey doo penaunce in bondes/It
is sayd that therfore it was that he
graunted of euery hows of his royā-
me euery yere a peny to saynt peter/
and after that tyme.he sente euery ye
re.iii.C.marc.to rome.ay.C.to saynt
peters chirche ay C. to saynt paules
lyght/and ay hondred to the pope/
Also he delyuerd and quytte alle the
chirches of his Royame of al maner
kynges trybut/and offred to god the
tenth dele of his catel/Jy his comẽ-
ge ageynste Rome in the twenty yere
of his kyngedome he spouled Judy-
tha/ the doughter of Charles the bal-
led/and brought her wyth hym in to
englond/And for.he sette her in trono
belyde hym ayenste the maner of the
kyngedome of westsaxons/his oldest
sone aroose ayenste hym and many
other lordes. Soo that a grete dele of
the kyngedom was take to his oldest
sone but yet vnnethe the stryf was ce-
sed. for amonge hem it was vsed that
the quene shold notte haue suche wor-
shippe/And that for wrath of Ethel-
burga kynge Offas doughter/ that
hadde poysoned her husbonde brygh-
tricus¶ Ranulphus. Also his sone
Aluredus hadde an euylle incurable
whome he sente in to prisonde to be he
sed of saynt Modwenna/ that dwel-
lyd there / And therfore whanne the
chirche of Modwenna was destroyed
in prisond she came in to Englonde/
And the kynge yaf her londe to bysh-
de two abayes of maydens One in
Ardery atte pollysworthan that yete
dureth/There Olytha and athea the
maydens dwellyd wyth saynt Edyth
kynge Athulphus suster/ But mo
dwenna dwellyd somwhat of tyme
in the other abbay of streuelhale/then
nes she wente thryes to Rome/ And
she deyde atte laste in the prisond andre
sepe belydes Burton after that she
was closed seuen yere. That yere
the danes slough many men in lynde
saye in eest Englonde and in kente/
¶That yere deyde wyglaf kynge of
Mercia the yere of his regne thyrtey
and was buryed at Repydon.he had
gotey wygmundus / and wygmund⁹
hadde gotey wiltay the martir / But
after wyglaf bertulphus was kynge
ouer Mercia twelue yere/his sone bert
serycus slough saynt wystan cruelly
¶ Willelmus de Regib⁹ libro secũdo

¶Sequitur Capitulum .xxxi.

Whan lowys was dede/ his oldest sone lotharius that was emperoure fyfteen yere while his fader was a lyue/and after his fader.xviii yere in the party of ytaly / þ is nexte to Alpes that heete Lotharingia after his name/ as it were Lotharius kyngdom/ he rose ayenst his two bretheren lowys and Charles the balled for the kyngedome of gupay/that her broder Pipin⁹ had hold somtyme ¶ Gyraladus de pontificibus. And they fought at fontanet there lotharius fled and was chaced / there was so grete slaughter in eyther syde þ they myght noo lenger withstonde her enmyes the saralyns in affrica in spayne herde therof / and arayde hem tassayle the kyngedome of Romaynes/ Soone here after lowys the myddelle broder depde/And Charles the balled helde themppre somwhat of tyme alone/That yere sayne Bertilmeus body was translated to beneuentay/ After gregory þ second Sergius was pope nyne yere.this hete fyrst of porcislwynes mouth:there after his tyme al popes chaunged her names/and that for thre skylles / one is whan Cryste chees his apostles/ he chaūched her names/ Another is for as they chaunge her names : soo sholde they chaunge her lyuynge/the thyrdde is for he that is cholen to ay excellēt astate shal not be defowled wyth a fowle name/that yere the body of sayne helene Constātyns moder that was buryed atte Rome was brought to the dyocise of Remence of fraunce/ That yere the normans cam fyrst in to fraunce by the water of Seyne/ That yere bertulphus in a wytsontyde slough wyckedly sayne wystan / his body is buryed at Ryppyndon in the graue of his graū telyr wyglaf/ And the place there he was slayne stode vp thyrtty dayes a cleer pyler of lyght/ After sergius the fyfthe leo was pope fyue yere/ he amēded the churches that the paynymes had destroyed in the Cyte of Rome/ Also for the mey of naples that fought in the see ayenst the saralyns / He made this oryson/ Deus cuius dextera beatum petruz/And soo forth/and after that he amended sayne Peters chirche/he sayd this oryson/Deus qui beato petro collatis clauibus / and soo forth/Also this made Aluredus his sone adoptimus that was the sone of ethelwulphus kyng of westsaxons/ And he enoȳted Aluredus by assent of his fader to be kynge afterward/that yere deyde Bertulfus kynge of Mercia/and Burdredus was kynge after hym/ he wedded anone Ethelwytha kynge Athulphus doughter/ by helpe of this Athulfus he made subget the brytons of the myddel lond that is by twene mercia and the west see/ Also this Burdredus the. xxii. yere of his regne was put oute by the danes/and wente thenne to Rome/and lyued there not full longe tyme atscole of saxons and was buryed at sayne Mary chirche/Also þ after that þ danes had spoylled londoy & kente/ & chaced kȳge Berthulphus they were ouercomey and betey downe in suthrey at oclea of kynge Ethelwulphus / That yere Lotharius themperoure forsoke the world and was shorn monke in thabbaye ofprunye/& deyde there/ For his

Anno grē

Lotharius

S/h/h

Anno gre Lodouicus

soule was grete stryfe bytwene angles and fendes/ Soo that they that stode by/sawe the bodye as it were to haled hyther and thyther/but monkes prayde/and the fendes were dryuen away ¶ Willelmus de Regibus libro secūdo This Lotharius had by Ermengarda houwes doughter thre sones and lefte hem after him/ One hete Lowys to hym bytoke the kyngedom of Romayns and of ytaly/ That other hete Lotharius. to hym he bytoke the Royame of fraunce/ the thridde heete Charles/ to hym he bytoke prouynce But Charles was soone dede/ and Lowys and Lotharius deled the Royame of prouynce bytwene hem.

Capitulum. xxxii.

The second Lowys as somme mey telle regned fyfteen yere But Marcus tellyth he regned two and twenty yere/ and was crowned of Sergius the pope/ and he had two sones/ Lowys kynge of norykes that bey normans. And Charles the ponger that heete Grossus also. This Charles was tormented of a fēde thre dayes in presence of his fader And knowleched that he was soo tormented. for he hadde cōspyred ayenste his fader. ¶ Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo/ In thys Lowys tyme Johan scot come in to fraunce/ and translated denys bookes oute of grue in to latyn/ at prayer of kyng charles and made the booke perefilion. that is the book of the departyng of kynde but there after kynge Aluredus sende for hym for he sholde come in to Englonde. and soo he dyde/ and taught childrey at malmesbury/ the whiche childrey stykked hym to deth with her poyntels/ that were sayne Edmonde bygan to regne ouer the Eest Angles but he was slayne in the fourtenth yere Ethelwulphꝰ kyng of westsaxons deyde the thyrtenth daye of Januer and was buryed at wynchestre/ After hym his oldest sone ethelwaldus regned but one yere. And that is no wonder/ for whan his fader was dede/ he wedded his owne stepmoder ayenst þ lawe and vsage of holy chyrche. and he was buryed at chirbury. ¶ Marianus After pope Leo Johan Englissh was pope two yere & fyue monethes/ Hit is sayd þ Johan Englissh was a woman. and was in pongthe ladde wyth her lemman in mannes clothynge to Atthene/ and lerned there dyuerse scyences/ Soo that there after she cam to Rome/ and hadde there grete mey to scolers/ & redde there thre yere thenne she was choley by fauoure of al mey/ And her lemman brought her wyth childe/ But for she knewe not her tyme whan she shold haue childe as she wente from sayne peters to the chirche of sayne Johan Lateran/ she byganne to trauayle of childe/ And had a childe bytwene Colloley and sayne Clementes/ ¶ Treuisa. Colloley was the place of the ymages of þ prouinces and londes/ as it is sayd in the fyrst book. Capitulo. xxiiii. Thenne it foloweth in þ story that she was buryed there/ And for the pope torned there oute of the weye/ mey suppose þ it is for hate of that wonder myshap This pope is not rekned in the booke

of popes/ for she was a woman and ought not to be pope/ She was borne at magoũce in Almayn vpon þ Ryn Aboute that tyme the kynge of Bulgares and his mey tourned to Cristes feyth and byleue / And was soo parfyt that he bytoke his royame to his oldest sone/and bytoke hym self thabyt of a monke/ But whan his sone torned to maumẽtrye/he torned to chyualry agyn & plued his & sone toke hẽ & put out both his eyen & leyd hem in prysone/and cloted him there/and made his ponger sone kynge.and toke þ holy habyte ageyne/ After Ethelwaldus his broder Ethelbertus was kynge of westsaxons fyue yere/ In his tyme a grete hooste of danes destroyed wyncheltre/and were slayne of the kẽges dukes or they myght retorne to theyr shippes After Johan the thyrd Benette was pope foure yere/ Saynt Swythyn Bysshoppe of wyncheltre deyde and Dumbertus was Bisshop after hym/ Of hem tweyn bey wondres I redde After Benette the fyrste nychole was pope/viii.yere/he was lykened to the grete gregory/For in his tyme Cirillus thappostle of sclaues/ brought saynt Clements body out of Cersona to Rome/ & leyd it in saynt Clemẽt chirche / & deyd there after & dyde many myracles / þ yere Lowys kyng of fraũce wold leue his ryghtful wyf for his lemman waldrada that he hadde to moche louyd in his poughe in his faders hows/Thenne pope nychol atte instance of the quenes brethern that playned to him of that dede sente his tresour Arlem9 in to fraũce/and be made a coũseyl of Bisshop pes and compellyd the kynge to take his wyf ageyne/And made hym swere vpon the booke/ that he sholde neuer take þ other woman/ But whan the legate of Rome was a goo/the kẽge put away the quene/and toke ageyne Waldrada.therfore in playne consistory the pope cursyd waldrada and all that comende wyth her/ ℞/But Marianus tellyth this of Lotharius & not of Lowys/ Etheldredus the thyrde broder of byrthe was kyng of west saxons after his two brethern eyght yere/In his fyrst yere a grete nauy of danes londed in eest England/and lay there.there after at yorke they were compellyd to defende hem self/ For whanne the northumbres hadde do away her kynge Osbrucus / as the devyll hem radde/and made a tyraunte theyr kynge that hete Ella/Atte laste for drede of enemyes/they were somdele ceesed/and wente wyth theyr eyther kynge to fyght ayenst the danes/ and compellyd hem to fle to the Cyte of yorke that was not full well walled/ thẽne þ northumbres dyscarayed hem self/and werryd vnwysely / and were betey downe/somme in one place and somme in another and her kynges were slayne. Soo they that myght escape made pees wyth the danes/ and so saylled kynges of northumberlond That yere the danes lefte northumberlonde / and come in to kyngedome of Mercia/and dwellyd all a yere atte snotynghan/that is nowe callyd nethygham/ there Burdredus kynge of Mercia and the kynge of westsaxons came ayenst hem/ But the danes were wythin the strengthe of the toure & Anno grẽ Lotharius

Anno gr̃ Lodouicus

wolde yeue noo bataylle.and Englis
shemen myght not spede to breke the
wall / thenne pees was made/and the
kȳges tourned home ayen. & þ̄ danes
wente ayen to yorke/and dwellyd the
re all a yere. After Nychol . the se-
conde Adryan was pope two yere.
To hym the second Lowys kynge of
fraunce that was somtyme acurssyd
of pope nychol wrote letres and pray
de hym that he wolde receyue hym
with grace/ The pope wrote to hym
in this maner ageyne.yf thou knowe
thy self gyltles/ come to Rome/ And
yf thou knowe thy self gylty/ make
the redy to doo worthy penaunce/then
ne the kynge come/and the pope axyd
of hym/ yf he hadde holden his othe
and pope Nycholas heestes/ The
kynge and his fautours sayd.yes alle
atte full.thenne quod the pope.ye mus
te come wyth vs that ye be vnyed to
Crystes lymes from the whyche that
ye were kyt and departed/ and whan
the masse was I doo/he houssled hem
and sayde.yf ye be gyltles this comyn
ge be to you remyssion and forȝeue-
nesse and ellys dampnacion/Thenne
it happed that none of hem alle lyued
ouer yere. But the kynge was anone
taken wyth a sekenesse and deyde in
the Cyte Placencia / there after fyll a
grete pestylence on the people/
After that yere the Danes destroyed
the Cyte Aclynt / and wente oute of
northumberlonde to Estenglonde/
and laye alle a yere atte Tettforde/
Ghat yere Hungar and Hubba two
Danes slough saynte Edmonde the
kynge atte Eglyston ¶ Willelmus
de Regibus libro secundo/ Saynte
Edmondes heede laye hyd amonge
bussches and spake to hem that soug-
ht hym in the countrey langage and
sayde/here.here/here there was a wolf
foundey that beclypped the kynges
heede/ and folowed mekely the men
that cam thyder. ¶ Willelmus
de Regibus Et de pontificibus / libro
secundo. After the sleynge of
the kynge.his broder Edwoldus hated
the sykynge of the world for hard for-
tune tooke hym and his broder.
And syued ay heremytes syf oonly by
breede and water atte abbay of Ely
in dorsete by the clere welle that sayn
te Audry by his prayers mad spryng
somtyme for to Cristen þ̄ peple þ̄ tour-
ned to Crysten byleue/hit falleth full
ofte that a gentylle herte warned by
harde happes and mischyef of thys
worlde/ tourneth the more besely to
god that can not begyle/ nor be begyl
led/ The abbaye that was there
bylde was afterwarde ryche pnough
yf they that sholde gouerne hit deled
it to goddes seruaũtes/ and not to glo
tons/ But in our tyme couetyse and
pryde hath soo chaunged alle thynge
in Englonde that thynges that were
yeue to Abbayes in olde tyme ben
now more wasted in glotonye and ou
trage of owners.than in sustenaunce
and helpe of nedy men and of ghestes
But certaynly the yeuers shall not le
se her mede . for her wylle and her en
tente is weyed in goddes balaunce/

¶ Sequitur Capitulum xxxiiii.

The thyrdde Lowys regned in fraunce after his fader the secunde/ Lowys four yere.

¶ Willelmus de Regibus secundo Thys yere the hooste of Danes lefte Eestenglonde and come with their dukes hungar and hubba/ towarde redynge in westlaxons/ there the thyrdde daye after theyr commynge the two dukes of Danes went oute for to take prayers and were slayne atte Engelfeld/there after the fourth daye the two bretheren kynges of westlaxons mette to gyder and made a grete slaughter of the Danes/ Atte laste the danes brake oute of the toure and slough Ethelwulph⁹ duke of barrokshyre. and compellyd thenglysshemen to wende a bak/ for that shame Englysshemen were meuyd & arayed a batayll the fourth daye there after vppon Alhdouy/ There Aluredus was dryue for grete nede to come to the bataylle to fore his broder the kynge that herde a malle that tyme/ The whyche kynges prayers to god that daye was moche worth/ for though the Danes hadde taken the hyther place of the hylle/ Crysten men come from the foote of the hylle vpwarde ayenst hem/and slough Olryke kynge of Danes and fyue of his dukes/ aud many thoulandes of enemyes/and chaced the other alle a daye vnto Redynge/But the fourtenth daye after atte balynge the Danes yaf abatayll/ and ageyne two monethes there after atte Merton and hadde ꝑ victorye/In the mene tyme the kynges of Mercia/ of Northumberlonde and of Eest Angles hadde noo wylle to suffre the lordshippe of westlaxons therfore hem was leuer susteyne the enemyes and fauoure hem in the syege thanne helpe her owne countreye mey that trauayled for the londe/ Therfore it was that the enemyes encreeyd and hadde the maystrye/ and mey of the londe were ouercome/ and bare downe and made doole and sorowe/the nexte yere there after/ After many batayles Etheldredus kynge of Westlaxons deyde eyght dayes to fore maye and was buryed atte Wynbury. After Adryan the eyght Johan was pope twelue yere/In a tyme this dwellyd wyth Lowys valbus kynge of fraunce all a yere / and was pryseoned of the Romaynes / for he wolde not fauoure Charles. Also thys pope yaue to Anlegilus Bisshoppe of Senons the grete Grogoryes heede and pope Leos Arme for to doo hem in his chirche/ In the tyme of this pope/ the fyfthe Synode of Constantinople was made of thre honderd lxxiii. Bysshoppes. Also in his tyme Saralyns pryked in ytaly:and destroyed saynt Benettes abbaye in mount Cassyn thenne the seconde tyme.

Anno gre Lowys

¶ Explicit liber quintus.

Anno gre ¶ Incipit liber sextus/

Aluredus ¶ Capitulum primum.

Aluredus the fourth brother of byrthe/ was euer holden behynde whylle his bre therey regned/ But he had after hem the hoole kyngedome of westsaxons nyne and twēty yere/And ruled it no bly/but wyth grete trauayl Here take heede of his begynnynge of his forthgoynge/and of his laste eende/ For Aluredus was fayre of shappe/and more loued of fader and moder thay his other bretherey/and dwellyd in his faders courte to the yere of his age twelue.and was not yet lettred/yet after þ the chylde lerned ryght well/and held saxon poesye in mynde/ He passed other men in crafte of huntynge/ and was a subtyll mayster of buyldynge & of other werkes/he gadred psalmes & oryons to gyder in a lytyll booke/ & called the booke manuell that is an hond booke/he hadde that book wyth hym alwaye/ He was but a symple Gramaryon/ for that tyme was not one techer of gramer in all his kynge dome/ Therfore by counseyll of neotus the abbott/whom he vysyted ryght ofte/ he was the fyrste that ordeyned comyn scole at oxenford of dyuers artes and scyences/ and procured fredom and pryuyleges in many articles to that cyte/he suffred noman to take degre or ordre/to what maner dygnyte of hooly chyrche but he were well lettred/ he tourned the beste lawes in to Englysshe tonge/ Atte laste he auentred hym to translate þ sawtre in to englissh . but he trāslated vnethe the fyrste part byfore his deth / whan he come to age and wolde stable his herte and his thought in goddes heestes . and lechery of his flesshe greuyd hym and lette hym ofte tyme/therfore to putte awaye temptacyon of flesshe ly kynge/he wente and vysyted ofte temples of hooly sayntes erly and late and at cokkes crowynge and prayed god that he wolde chastyse his flesshe with suche a sekenes þ he shold not be vnprouffytable to wordly dedes. and that he myght the more frely serue god almyghty/ At goddes ordenaūce he hadde many yere the euyll called fycus/ Atte last he was oute of hoope to be heeled/and went in to Corne wayle to sayncte iuerons chirche/ there sayncte noetus resteth.eyther for to cece eyther for to chaunge it

¶ Ranulphus But somme men saye that sayncte Modweña/ the pryssh mayde heeled hym of that euylle/ Atte laste whanne he hadde his wylle a wors euylle tooke hym in his wedded tyme/And grieued him welle more from his twenty yere:to his fyue and fourty yere/ his quene Ethelwyda bare hym two sones/ Edwarde the elder/ and Egelwarde/ And thre doughters Elfleda lady of Marcia/ Ethelgota a menchon and Elfryda and he made them alle lerne gramer and other fere artes and scyences/ Thenne Aluredus yeuer of almes heyer of malles/ sought belely loore of arte and of craftes that he knewe not and sente after sayncte Grymbald the

monke a connynge may of letture & of longe and prayde hym to come to hym oute of fraunce in to Englond. Also he sente for Johan mõke of sayn̄t dauid abbaye in Wenenia to come to hym out of wales to teche hym clergye. he expted and comforted the lordes of his londe to lerne letture and clergye/soo that they sholde sette theyr chyldren to scole/and yf they had noo chyldern/they sholde graunte her bonde men fredome. and sette hem to scole: yf they hadde good wytte and were able to lerne / he enquyred and elpped belely the doynge and dedes of his officers and seruaũtes / and namely of Jugges and of domelmen / And yf he myght vnderstãde that they erryd or dyde amysse/ whether it were for vnconnynge or for couetyse/ he putte them out of offyce/ Also he made worfredus Bysshoppe of worsetre translate in to Saxon speche gregorys bookes dialogus. ¶ Will/de Regibus libro primo. He departed in thre al that he myght spende/and yet he departed the fyrste parte in thre/ for the twey partyes of the kynges ministres were at home for to ordeyne for homly thynges/In the thyrdde moneth euery parte and companye of his howsholde sholde serue byfore hym/he assygned ỳ second parte of this fyrste parte to dyuerse werkmen that gadred oute of euery lyde/The thyrdde parte he deled to comers and straungers/ Thay the seconde chyef parte of that he myght spende/he departed in foure/ The fyrste parte therof he yaue to poore men/ and nedy/ the second to foundyng of abbayes/the thyrdde to scolers of oxenford ỳ were gadred and sholde be gadred there/and the fourth parte to amendynge churches/and for he wolde waye his owne lyf a ryght he departed in thre the four and twenty howres of the day and nyght/& spend viii. therof in wryttynge and redynge and bydynge of bedes/eyght aboute his bodyly nedes/ and eyght about nedes of the kyngedome/ And to departe thes howres redely. He sette a candel in his chapel of four & twenty partyes& sholde be warned by them that were ordeyned therefore/as ofte as ony of thylke four and twenty were spente/After ỳ moneth of his kyngedome he fought with the danes at wylton wyth grete harme of bothe the hoostes / for Englyshemen were destroyed wyth eyght batayles in one yere and were moche febled/therfore Englyshemen made that yere pees with the danes on ỳ couenaunt/that they sholde wẽde from hem/and soo they dyde . for that yere they dwellyd at london/ and the nexte yere after at lyndelaye. And the merces made pees wyth the danes also at that tyme/but in ỳ thyrdde yere ỳ danes brake the pees/& wente out of lyndelye to Ryppindon Charles ỳ elder the thyrdde Lowys broder toke the weye to Rome whan his broder was dede/& was crowned Emperour of pope Johan & regned two yere: for wylles he ordeyned att pappe for the comune prouffyte of the Empyre/ he herde of the compynge of Charlemayne/ ỳ was his owne broders sone / And his herte bygan̄e to falle for drede/and wente towarde fraunce/ and deyde amonge the grete hylles. & called the Alpes/

Anno grẽ Allureus

Anno gr̄ Aluredus

After hym his sone Lowys balb⁹ regned two yere / After hym Charles the yonger þ was called grollus/ þ is grete/the sone of the thyrdde Lowys regned ten yere/ That yere the danes lefte lindelye & cam to Rependon / there they putte oute Burdredus kynge of mercia/and bytoke the kyngedome to one Colwulphus/that was Burdred⁹ seruaūt vpon suche a condicyon / that they shold haue the kyngedome ayen whan they wolde/ But after thre yere they departed somme of the kyngedome betwene hem /and somme/they lefte to colwulphus/and this Colwulphus was the laste kynge of Mercia/ After his deth Aluredus Joyned London fyrst/and Colwulpus part to his owne kyngedome / Also that yere the danes cam ofte to Rependon/and the men of hamburgh that is fyue myle fro Rependon were wonder soore afered & toke the body of saynt Werburgh the mayde that hadde longe tyme leyburyed there / and was alwey hool & soūde.vnto that tyme & translated her to chestre as to a fyner place/Also that yere kynge Aluredus made pees wyth the danes and they slough the kynges horsmen all in one nyght / Therfore the kyng was meoued & chaced hem vnto chestre/ And the danes delyuerd and yaue efte pledges and dwellyd a yere there / ¶ Henricus libro quinto/ That yere Rollo the dane cam fyrst in to normādye and regned there fourty yere / ¶ Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo. Fyrste one hastynges and thanne Rollo noricus-/ that is a dane that hadde noo countrey of his owne/but be-heeste of the kynge/he exyled myscloers that couepted other mēnes goodes and catayls and brought hem in a grete hoop of grete wyñyng and led hem wyth hym and warryd on lond & on see from bytilly occeam vnto the see called mare tirenum/that is the see that strecheth to ytaly/ theñe he come to cornatum/there the Cytesseyns trust not on her walles neyther on her strength/but they toke our ladysmocke that Charles the balled had brought wyth other relyques oute of Constantynople and sette the smocke vpon appnacle/as it were abaner/the enemyes scorned the smocke/and hotten there atte and were smyten wyth blyndenesse/ but Rollo escaped and occupped Rothomage the yere of our lorde eyght honderd.lx & xvii . that was one yere byfore the deth of Charles þ balled/His sone Lowys ouercome the normans but he put hem not oute/ And Charles symplex other wyse callyd Grollus / This Lowys broder & neuew to Charles the balled was oft ouerlette in batayllis wyth Rollo / & toke counseyl at laste.& accorded with Rollo.soo that he shold be cristned & knowlege that he helde normandye & Armorica/þ is lytel brytayne of þ kyng of Fraūce as of þ chyef lord/ whan that was doo men that stode by .counseylled Rollo that he sholde kysse the kynges feete þ yafe hym suche a yefte But he hadde Indignacion and was to prowde to falle downe on his knees but tooke vp the kynges foote to his mouthe soo that he threw the kynge vpryght/ For that happe normans beganne to laugh and the frenshemen waxe eyght wroth/

Rollo exculpd hym of that boystous dede/and alledged the maner and vsage of his countrey Thay Rollo went ayene to Rotomage. and ordeyned for his catelle and thynges/and deyde soone therafter.

¶ Capitulum secundum/

Lodwys balb⁹ regned in Fraūnce two yere / In his fyrst yere the danes sayled from warham towarde exestre/and loste sixscore shippes in a tempest of the see/But somme of the danes occupped the Royall Cyte Chippenham and the countrey about/and chaced awey many englyshmen/owther made them sybget In the melchef of that tyme kynge Aluredus wyth fewe men ledde vncertayne and vnnely lyf in the wode coūtreys of Somersete: for he had ryght nought to lyue by but what he myght wynne by prayes / owther wyth huntynge/owther wyth fyshynge/In a tyme whylle his felawes were a fyshyng/and he comforted his vncertayne and vnstydfast lyf wyth comforte of bookes/A pylgryme cam to hym & axed almes in goddes name/The kynge lyfte vp his hondes to heuen and sayd I thanke god that vysyted his poore man this daye/by a poore man That he wolde vouchesauf this daye to axe of me that he hath peuen me/& restore ageyne wyth encreace / that he axed of me/ Anone the kynge called his seruaūte that hadde but one looffe and lytyll what of wyne / and badde hym peue the half therof/ to the poore man/The poore man thanketh hym and vanyshed sodenly away/and no shappe was seen of his goynge in the nesshe more. And also all that was peuen hym/was foundē hoole and soūde/And they that were a fyshynge brought grete plentye of fysshe Thenne whanne the kynge was slepynge/ one appered to hym in a Bysshoppes wede/and charged hym that he shold loue god / and kepe ryghtwysenesse & be merciable ayenste poore men / and worshyppe preestes / And sayd more to/ myne Aluredꝰ Cryst knoweth thy conscyence / and thy wyll and putteth ayende of thy sorowe and care for to morowe stronge helpers shall be with the/By helpe of hem thou shalt ouercome thyne enemyes Who art thou sayde the kynge I am Cutberth sayde he / the pylgrym that yesterdaye was here wyth the/to whome thou paue breede and wynne /I am bely for the and for thyne/ haue mynde herof whanne it is welle wyth the /But how he made mynde of his pylgryme by the fredome and possessyon of the chyrche of durham / it is now seen/

¶ Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo/ Thay Aluredus cam oute of prysonne/ and putte hym to a perylle of grete fraude and gyle/ for he went in to the kyng of Danes pauylons and tentes/ In mynstralles weede/ and espyed alle that he wolde/ and come ageyne to ethelynge and declared to his felawe the slewthe of his enemyes/ Thenne he fylle sodeynly on his enemyes/And slough moo of hem thay Je wolde trowe for ꝑ day after cam to hym the men of wyltshire

Anno grē

Aluredus

Anno grē of Soo merlette/and of Hamplhyre/ Ethlynge/that is to laye in Englil/
Aluredus lhe that now is vled the ylelande of noble mey / Oute of that toure he re/eled ofte his enemyes and ouercome hem/ z namely belydes Selwode that is a grete wode in Englylhe that is now vled Soo that he receyued hostages and pledgys the best that he wold chese/And Guttrun kynge of danes was Cristned/and twenty of the gretest that were wyth hym. the whyche kynge Alfredus receyued of the colde water.and yaue hym a name/and called hym Adelstan/ Therfore to kyng Guttrun that we calle Gurmundus were yeuen the prouynces of Eest Angles/ and of northumberlonde for to dwelle ynne But for the blewe may chaungeth not lyghtly his skynne.

This Guttrun destroyed the londes wyth tyrannye/and wyth pryde enleuen yere/and dyede the twellyfth yere The other Danys that wolde not be Cristen wente in to Fraunce. That place that heete Ethlynge or Ethelē gelepe is not an Ilelande of the see/ but it standeth in water marreys and moores / soo that me maye not come therto but by shyppe owther by boote The place cōtepneth vnnethe the space of twey dayes Iornay of erthe in breede.and yet there bey wylde beestes and venelon / Charles the ponger
A 819 otherwyle callyd Grollus that is grete was the thyrdde Lowys sone / and regned in Fraunce after hym came lowys balbus/ten yere.he wente oute of Almayne and occuppyed ytaly fyue dayes and came to Rome and was lacred emperoure of pope Iohan. In his tyme bygan the Erldomme of Flaundrys. For that tyme Flaundrys was not of grete name /but it was ruled by the kynges Forsters of Fraūce Also this Charles putte fro hym his wyf/for it semed that she was to pryue wyth the bisshoppe of Verleylle/ Therfore the kynge of Fraunce knowleched openly that hym self hadde neuer leyne by her flesshely / And she was gladde of her maydenhode/ and wente in to an Abbaye whanne she was forsaken/ Atte laste/the tenthe yere of his kyngedome / this Charles wente oute of Fraunce in to ytaly/ and was poysoned of a Iewe callyd Sedechias/and dyede atte hylles Alpes/ ¶ Ranulphus/It semeth that this is that Charles that maryed his doughter Gilla that he hadde by his rather wyf :to duch Rollo/And graūted wyth hir the ducherye of Normādye and of lytyll Brytayne/

¶ Willelmus de pontificibus libro secundo/ Also that yere deyde Dunbertus Bisshoppe of wynchestre /

And kynge Aluredus made Dunewolfus Bisshopp in his stede/that he founde in the woode in his hydynge tyme keppynge beestes/ But whanne he knewe his good wytte after grete age/ he putte hym to scole to lerne letture/and clergye/ That yere the kynge Aluredus amended the Cyte of Septon/ that is shaftesbury /as a grete stone wytnessyth/ that there in the Chappyre hows of Nonnes lyeth aboue erthe/

¶ After Iohan / Martyn was pope one yere/ He relessyd to the By helpe of hem he buylde a toure a

Scole of Saxons alle maner tribute atte prayer of kynge Aluredus / Allo he lente to Aluredus a grete parte of the hooly crolle. After martyn agapitus was pope one yere / the whyche yere the danes came oute of fraunce / & beseyged Rochestre / and buyld a toure ayenste the yates of the cyte / But the Cytesyns defended the Cyte tyll that Aluredus come and toke alle the horses of Danes / and compellyd hem to flee / Thenne the danes wente in to fraunce ayene / and the kynge lente his nauy full of men of armes oute of kente in to Eest englond / and toke lxtey shyppes of danes / But in the compnge ageyne the kynges nauye was ouercomen / ¶ Treuysa. Eeste Englonde / conteyneth Northfolke / and Southfolke / Looke more herof in the fyrste booke Capitulo. xxv. It folowyth in the storye / that yere the danes rowed in the water of Seyne and beseyged parys a yere al hoole. That yere Aluredus repayred londoy / and bytoke it to the keppnge of Etheldredus Erle of mercia / Thay the Englysshemen that were dispurpled yafe hem self to the kyng Aluredus / That tyme the kynge lente his almes to Rome and to Inde & buylde twey Abbayes one of men at Ethelyngelley and another of women at Shaftesbury and made his doughter Etholgof Abbes there: After Agappt⁹ / the thyrde Adryanus was pope one yere. After hym Basilius one yere: After hym Stephen lix yere /

¶ Capitulum iii.

Of Charles Grossus was poysoned of a Jewe as it is sayde byfore / and wexed strongly lethe / Wherfore Arnulphus the sone of his brother Charleman was chosen kynge / But whan Charles was dede were ordeyned fyue kynges / But the Emppre lefte wyth Arnulphus / and he was crowned atte laste of formosus the pope / and he hete downe the Normans and the danes that hadde werryd in fraunce. xl. yere. Atte laste he was harde holden wyth a stronge sekenesse / and myght not be heled ne saued wyth noo maner medycyne / þ he was destroyed and eten wyth lyse ryght to the deth / Franco Archebisshope of Rothomage Crystened Rollo And kynge Guttruy is dede / ¶ Wilhelmus de Regibus libro secundo / Foreres of normans and of the danes / sayne martyns body was translate from Turon to sayne Germayns chirche at Altissiodor / and many were there myracles done. And the monkes of Turon and of Altissiodore pleted for thoffeynge / And for the sayne shold deme whether of hem had ryght of thoffeynge / they brought forth a leper that was heled in that one syde of his body / that was toward sayne martyn / and the other parte of his body lefte foule and not heled. Thay for me shold wene that / that was happyly byfall / they tourned the other foule syde toward sayne Martyn / and anone it was heled allo / Thay the monkes of Turon hadde all the offeryng tyll the werre was seeced And thanne they hadde her owne sayne hoome ageyne to her owne hows /

Anno grē 888 16 Alured

Nota Imperator arnulphus

841 20

Anno grē Alueredus

This befel not in his maner for noo power of layne germayne/but he spared and dyde his gheste reuerence in his owne hows/¶ Henricus libro.v. That yere cam toure hooſtes of danes ayenſt Alurcdus/one in northumberlond/another in Eeſtenglōde that conteyneth/Norffolk:and ſouthfolke. the thyrdde at Excelstre.the fourth at Cheſtre.but at cheſtre the danes were ſoo beſyeged / that they ete her horſes

12 893 for honger / Thre ſcottyſhmen diublaye mahbon/ and malmmyn deſyred to lede pylgrymes lyfe and tooke wyth hem tyueloode for one weke/& tokē Ahrabum/that is a boote made but of tweye hydes and an halfe and wente therynne wonderly wythoute ſayle wythoute rother and oore/ and all/maner tacle of Shyppeas and cam on londe at Comewaylle after ſeuen dayes./and come to kynge Aluredus/After ſteuen formalus was pope fyue yere Somtyme for drede of pope Johan/he lefte his biſſhopryche of portune:but for Whan he was calyd/he wold not come ageyne/he was curſyd.Atte laſte he come to the pope Johan/ and was degraded vnto the ſtate of a lewd man/Allo he was made ſwere þ he ſhold neuer come ayene to his biſſhopryche nowther come in to the Cyte of Rome/ But atte laſte he was reſtored ageyne by pope mar-

22 448 tyn that was pope Johannis ſucceſſour/ Plegmundus Archebiſſhoppe of Caunterbury that was a noble man of Clergye receiued the palle of formoſus:the pope/and ordeyned ſeuen Biſſhops to chyrches of Englond in one daye/That yere kynge Aluredus chaced the danes fyrſte oute of Kente/ of excelstre/and Chicheſtre/¶ Henricus libro quinto/The danes that were at Cheſtre were bylyeged thre dayes/ And were compellyd by honger to leue the cyte/ Thay they ſpoyiled Northwales/and wente ſoo about by Northumberlonde in to Eeſt Eoglonde. there her wyues and theyr Shyppes were. They entryd in to the Ryuerlups/and buylde a caſtell there faſt by But the londoners by helpe of the kyng deſtroyed that caſtel/and departed þ Ryuer in thre chanelles or ſtremes/ Soo that Danes myghte not bryng oute theyr Shyppes/and awelled att brydge vpon Iauary faſte by wales/ and buylde there a ſtrōge caſtel / And ſo thele thre yere/Englonde was harde bylette wyth thre maner of ſorowe wyth warre of the Danes. Moreyne of mey/and peſtylence of beeſtes/ After Formolus Bonefas was pope fyfteen dayes/After hym the fyrſth ſteuen one yere and thre monethes/ there after he lefte the papacye/and was made monke. This was ſomtyme made Biſſhop of Anguy by Pope Formoſus/But afterwarde whanne he was pope he purſued ſo Formolus that not only he wythlayd his doynge and his dedes/But alſo he lette take vp formolus.whan he was dede. / oute of þ erthe / and made mey brynge hym in to playne Conſiſtorye clothed as a pope/And than he made mey vnclothe hym/and take of hym that maner clothynge/and clothe hym as a lewd mā and kytte of twey fyngers of his ryght honde and caſte hym in to Tyber After this Steuen Romanus was po

pe foure monethes/ Lowys Arnulph? lone regned in fraunce xii.yere/ But he had neuer the crowne of the empp? re/ And in hym was the ende of the? pyre:towchynge Charles ofspryngе Jn his tyme were fyue popes/ Theo dorus. Johñ. Benet. Leo:& Cristofor/ Of hem Theodorus the seconde tho? ugh he were pope but one moneth.yet he arose ayenst pope Steuens doyng and wythsayd his dedes. and confer? med the dedes of pope Fromolus/ The nynth Johñ was pope two yere He made a coũseyle at Rauenna.and dampned pope Steuẽs dedes. and fo ughte ayenst the Romayns/¶Willel mus de re li.ii?/This yere deyed kin ge Aluredus/and was fyrst buried in the chathedrall chyrche att Wynchel? ter / But for madnelle & raupnge of the chanons that layd.that spirites of kynges takey the carepy . and walke abowte by nyghte from hous to how le/his sone Edwarde toke the faders body.and dyde it in the newe abbaye/ This & suche other lewde tales En? glysshe men holdey by a mysbyleue þ hath full longe dured.and borowed it of mysbyleued men. That they trowe not that after a mañes deth the body walketh & gooth abowte by meuyng of the fende/Therof spekyth Vyrgill and sayth/Whan deth comyth what semynge shappes fleey abowte/¶Ra nulphus/Jn prayynge of this kyng Henricus libro primo wryteth verles in this maner/Kyndly noblesse/of go odnesse/peuyth to the worshipp/ And goodnesse traueyle/myghty werrpour Aluredus/And traueylle name/to the wythoute ony ende / Joye wyth woo medled/he had in euery tyme/Alway Anno grẽ thyn hope was medled wyth grete dre de / Though he were now downe he arayed batayle a morowe/Yf he were victor/he dradde the batayne on mo? rowe/After traueyle of lyfe/of regnin ge bothe/ his very reste/be wyth crysi wythout ende/¶Marianus libro se? cundo /

Capm iiii.

EDwarde the elder by his sur? name regned after his fader Edwarde four and twẽty yere/ He was lower than his fader in worshyp of let 902 ture.and higher thanne he in worldly Joye & worshipp/for he buylde newe cytees . and repayred cytees that were apayred/ And spradde thendes of his kyngdom wydder thay dyde his fad/ He made the kynges of Scottes . of Cumbres & of Wallhmen to yelde hẽ to hym/he wañe Eller. Northumber? londe.and Mercia wyth strength out of the hondes of the Danes/And had all Mercia after the dethe of his suster Elfleda/ Of his fyrste wyfe Egwy? na he gate his eldest sone Edelstan/ Of quene Edgyna he gate Edredus & Edwynus and vii.doughters / he maryed.one of hem to Otho thempe rour . and a nother to Charles kynge of weste fraunce .And the thyrde to Sythyricus duke of Northumberlon de/¶Willelmus de regibus libro ii?/ Of his thirde wyfe Ethelwyda . he bygate Edmoude & Edrede / Eyther of hem regned after her broder Ethel stan / he bygate also two doughters/ Saynt Edburgh. that was sacred to

Anno grē god.and resteth att Wynchester/ And Edgyna the fayr that was maried to
Edwardi Lowys kynge of Sspay/ Allo this made his lones leme lettrure: and he made his doughters fyrst leme lettrure/And after he made hem vse the nedyll & the distaff/¶Wilelmus de ponti.n°.¶Of this mayde Edburga it is radde.that whan she was thre yere olde.her fad wold wyte & essay whether she wold torne to god other to ꝑ worlde/and laid in that one side of his chāber many fayre Jewels and dyuers & grete ryches / And on that other syde chalyce & golpels/Theñe in a nother place he put belauntes broches & rynges/Theñe the nourryce brought forthe the chylde/And the chylde was bodey chele & take what she wolde And she crepte on honde & on fote and toke the golpell/ Thenne the fader kyssed the chylde:and sayd goo thyder as god cleppyth the/Sewe hē wyth a gracyous fote that ledyth the/And so ther after she was made nonne / Kynges blode neuer made her torne awaywarde/But she wolde take ꝑ shoes of her systers pryuely by nyghte and wasshe hem.and grees hem.and bryngе hem pryuely ayen.that signefyed mekenes
903 3 ¶After Johñ the fourth Benet was pope thre yere/¶Allo that yere sayne Grimbalde the confessour that was kynge Aluredus techer deyed at wyn
904 4 chester/That yere Plegmundus that chebisshop of the cyte of Dorobernia that is Cauntirbury ordeyned vii.bisshops to the chyrches of Englond/fyue to the londe of Sussexes.that ben westsaxons.one at Wynchester:one at Lornewayle.one at Shyrbury.one at Welles.one at Kryton/Allo amonge the southsaxons one. and in Mercia one at Dorkingam that is Dorchester beysdes Oxenforde for formoins the pope had yeuen his cours to kyng Edwarde and to Englysshe men. by cause of scarlette of bysshops in her londe that had ben bysshops vii.yere togyd. That yere brede fayled in Jrlond.for wormes that were twey tothed.& like to wontes felle downe fro heuen.& ete the brede corne/ But the wormes were done awaye by prayenge & fastynge/¶Clito Ethelwoldus kynge Edwardes eames sone . roos or rebellyd ayenst the kynge. and occupyed the cyte of Wynbury besides Bathe.and layd that he-wolde haue maystry other deye there . But he raupsshed & toke with hē a nonne of thabbaye of wynbury / and wenet thens to the Danes of Northumberlond .& prayed hem of helpe/But the kynge pursued hym so strongly that he forsoke Englonde:& fledde in to Fraunce/ But the kynge broughte wyth hym the nonne agayn and restored her to her abbaye But in the same yere Ethelwulfus cam agayn wyth shyppes in grete araye. & toke with him the Danes that dwelled in eest Englond.and assayled and destroyed all that he myghte fynde vnto Crekanforde:that is Crykdade/Thēne he passed Temse.and spoyled and robbed the londe Kradenestok . And soo he went agayne to eest Englonde That conteyneth Northfolke & Southfolke.as it is sayd before oft tyme The kynge folowyd after . and dystroyed and spoylled the londe of hys enmyes fro the ryuer Dus to the bo-

undes of saynt Edmundes londe/and badde his men that none of hem shol de abyde behynde/But the Kentysh men forgendred the kinges heest.and abode there.and were slayne nigh all of the Danes/ Many were slayne on eyther side/But Clito Ethelwoldus was slayn amonge his enmyes/Thē ne the Danes sawe that kynge Ed ward myghte not be ouercome & ma de pees wyth hym/¶ After Benet þ fyfthe Leo was pope two monethes. for his preest Cristofor pryloned hē and toke the papalye loo by maystry/ But he was caste oute after the four the moneth/The fourth Sergius put out Cristofor .and was pope there af ter vii.yeres/ Some tyme he was dea key cardynall/ And reproued of For molus the pope. and wente to frensh men/ By helpe of theym he pryloned Cristofor that gate the popriche.and helde it bi strengthe/And thenne he hē selfe occupyed þ poperiche/And in wre che of his puttynge.he made men ta ke vpp Formolus the pope oute of his graue & smyte of his hede.and threw the body in to Tyber: But at last fyl shers founde the body & brought it to saynt Peters chirche. And thymages of holy sayntes dyde that body greete reuerence & worshyp in his compnge/ ¶ That yere the cytee Caerleon that is Legecestria that now is called Che ster.after that it was destroyed by the Danes.it was restored agayn by hel pe of Etheldredus duke of Mercia & of his wyf Elfleda/ That cyte thenne was closed aboute with newe walles and made nyghe suche two as it was byfore/Soo that the castell was some tyme by the water wythout þ walles. is now in the towne wythin the wal les/¶ Ranulphus/Kynge Edwarde buylde a castell at Herforde/ That ty me was the abbay of Clun founded of Willyam the myld prynce of Bur goyn / The fyrste abbot of that place was saynt Odo the seconde mayclus ¶ Willelm⁹ de pon.li.iii⁹ sayth that fyrste the monkes of that place . were ryche in the worlde and of clere religi on in god/¶ That tyme Etheldred⁹ duke of Mercia and his wyf Elfleda translated the bones of saynt Oswal de the kyng from Bardeny to Glou cester/There they buylde an abbay in worshyp of saynt Peter/ Anno grē Edwardi 909 9

Capim v.

Odnradus after Lowys was made prynce amonge the Al mayns / But for he was not emperour in Ytalye:he is not rehened among emperours/ Ne he is not enha ũced wyth sacryng & blessynges/But he regned vii.yeres/In this yere be gay themppre to passe from frenshe men to the Almayns/ For Lowys pre decessour of this myghte not defende the Romayns ayenst the Longobar des/Themppre passed fro the frensh men & so were two emperours. one in Almayn a nother in Ytalye vnto the fyrste Otho that was emperour of bo the/¶ That yere in the prouynce of Staffordе at Totey hale the Englis she men ouercame the Danes/and af terwarde at Wodenysfelde.kynge Ed warde slough of the Danes two kyn ges.two Erles.and many thousandes 911 11

Anno gre of Danes of Northumberlond/Ethel
dredus duke and leder vnder kyng of
Edwardi Mercia deyed / And his wyfe kynge
Edwardes syster Elfleda regned no-
bly longe tyme in all Mercia.oute ta-
ke London & Oxenforde. the whiche
the kynge helde to hymselfward/She
buylde many cytees & townes:and a-
mended many one/That ary Brym
melbury. Brydge vpon seuarn. Thō
worth belydes Lychefelde. Stafforde
Warwyk: Shirelbury. Watrilbury.
Edylbury in the foreste belyde Chel-
ter.that now is all dystroyed/Also she
builde a cyte wyth a castell in the nor
the endes of Mercia vppon the ryuer
Merce/that thenne was named Run
cofary/But now it is called Runcorn
¶ Willelmus de regibus li.ū°/This
stronge Virago Elfleda fauour of cy
tezins and drede of enmyes halpe mo
che the kynge her brother in peuynge
of counseyle and buyldynge of cytees
Whan she had ones allayed the woo.
and the sorowe oonly of one chylde þ
she bare/ She hated thenbracynge of
a man after for euermore/ And tooke
wytnesse of god and sayd that it was
not semely to a kynges doughter to v
se flesshly lykynge where suche sorow
sholde come after/ The see theues of
913 14 Danes that went out of Englond in
to fraunce aboute xix.yere before ca-
me agayne in to Englonde.and say-
led abowte Cornewale. and came in
to Seuarn see.and toke proyes.and to
ke a Bryttysh bysshop in Jschenfeld
The whiche bysshop kynge Edward
raunsonned for xl.poūde. and chaced
the enmyes in to Jslonde/ And made
a castell at mouth of the water of A-
uene.and other castelles at Bokyng-
ham in eyther syde of the ryuer Ous
And made subget the Danes þ dwel
led at Bedforde and at Northhamp-
ton.and her kynge Turketillus /
¶ Anastasius was pope two yere/ Af
ter hym Lando was pope fyue mone
thes/ That yere the Hungaryes that
bey by the ryuer of Danubius destroi
ed Ytaly/¶ The tenth Johñ was po
pe xiiii.yere/This was pope Sergius
sone and bysshop of Rauey / By hys
helpe Albericus the Marchis put þ sar
ralyns out of ytalye/At laste fell stryf
and dyscorde bytwene them/And the
pope put the Marchis out of the cytee/
Therfore he was wrothe .and brough
hte the Hungaryes that had dystroy-
ed ytalye/Therfore the Marchis was
slayn/But the pope was strangled of
the Marchis knyghtes/ ¶ That yere
deyed Rollo the fyrst duke of Norma
dye after the fourtenth yere of his du-
chery/ His sone Willyam Longa spa
ta was duke after hym xxv.yeres/E-
thelfleda quene of Mercia toke proy-
es in the londe of Britons at Brech-
nok/And toke the kynges wyf of wa
les.and renewed Legeceter.þ is Chel
ter/Kynge Edward buylde the cite of
Touceter & of Wigmore.and destroy
ed the castell that the Danes had ma
de at Temelforde/ Elfleda toke þ cy
te of Derby vpon the Danes/Her fo
ur mynysters were slayne / Harry the
sone of duke Otho of Saxoy regned
xviii.yeres ouer the Almayns.but not
in ytalye/And therfore he is not acoū
ted amonge the emperours /This o-
uercame the Hungaryes.and tourned
to the fayth the duke of Normandye

Willyam longa spata / Longa spata is a longe swerde in englysshe/Willelmus de regibus li.v°. / That yere deyed Elfleda xviii.dayes before Julii v.yere before the dethe of her brod kyng Edwarde / And she was buryed in Glouceste in sayne Peters churche þ she and her husbonde had buylde vpō kyng Olwaldes bones that they had broughte from Bardeny/But the danes dystroyed that churche/And Aldredus bysshop bothe of Yorke & of Worceste reparayled another.that now is the chyef abbaye of the cyte/ Kyng edward toke the power of Mercia from Elswina the doughter of Elfleda . & ledde her wyth hym in to Westsaxon. ¶R. In prayse lynge of this Elfleda/ Henricus li.v°./O Elflede myghty o mayde mennes drede/ dyctrice of kynde well worthy the name of a may. & the well bryghter / now kynde hathe made a mayde/ goodnes hath þ mayde to haue the name of a may/kynde techeth the to chaunge noo thyng but the name/myghty kynge & quene victoryes to aray/Celars tryumphes were not somoche worthy/Nobler thañe Celar/mayde virago/fare well

¶ Whan kynge Edwarde herde þ dethe of his syster.he made subget to hȳ Thomworth and Snotyngham . þ now is Notyngham There he buyld a newe cyte in-the-south syde right ayenste the olde cyte.and sette a brydge vpon Trente betwene the two-cytees There after in the same yere two kȳges yelde hē freely to hym/ That were the kynges of Scotlond.of Danes and of Wales/ That yere kynge Edward buylde a cyte at Thilwall.that is in the north endes of Mersea bi the water of Mersee.and there he lette kepyng of knyghtes/ Thenne he passed the water of Mersee. and restored the cyte of Manchester. that is in the lowe the ende of Northumberlonde/ Kyng Edwarde deyed att Faryndon xv.myle by eest Oxenforde.and was buryed at Wynchester in the newe abbay/ Anno grē Edwardi

Capl'm vi

ADelstan kynge Edwardes oldest sone was made kynge at Kyngeston beyondes London in Southrey/He regned xvi.yere/In his fyrste yere the noble chylde Dunstan was borȳ in the coūtree of Glastynbury/All his lyf to his endyng day he shone by vertues & by/myracles/ 918 18

¶ Alfredus/Kynge Edelstan maryed his syster to Sithricus kynge of þ Danes of Northumberlonde/ Sithrycus deyed soone after/ And the kynge put out Sithricus sone. & Joyned that kyngdom to his owne/Theñe by bataple he made subget Hoelus kyng of Brytons & Constantyn kynge of the Scottes.and receiued hem whan they were poldey/ Kynge Ethelstan made this Constantyn kynge of Scotlonde Theñe Constantyn sayd. It is more worshyp to make a kynge.than to be a kynge/¶ Wyde re.li.v°./Also kynge Ethelstan maryed his other syster to Otho the emperour. and receyued of hym horses and other precyous stones and a manere vessell of stone callyd Onychynus.that was clere and bryghte/ And letted not the passynge of syght.neyther of sight/And it was ma

Anno grē Edelstay

de subtilly by graupnge crafte: that it semyd verily that corn growyng ther ny waued hider & thyder as longe corne doth in feldes/ And that vynes bo ungened and ymages of mey moued Also he receyued of hȳ the grete Constantynes swerde/ Jn that swerde the owners name was radde in letters of golde/ Jn ꝑ hylte therof in grete plates of golde was stycked one of the four preyo naples that Cryste was nayled with to the rode/ He receyued of hȳ the grete Charles spere/ Euer whañe Charles shoke that spere he had ꝑ victory/ He sayth that spere opened Cristes owne syde and saynt Morys banner/ That baner Charles vsed ayenst the Sarralins/ Also he receyued a parte of the holy crosse and some of the thorned crowne/ Kynge Ethelstay ordeyned some of the relyques to the abbaye of Mawmelbury/ ¶ Mar. The syre Leo was pope four yere & vii.mo nethes/ Odo is made bysshop of Wyltay/ ¶ Willelmus de pon. li. ii°/ Frylstoy bysshop of Whynchester deyed/ & Bristay was bysshop after hym/ Of this Bristay is radde that he lōge as it were euery daye for all crysten soules/ Theñe he went on a nyghte about e a chyrchyerde. and sayd salmes for all crysten soules/ And whan he hadd all sayd. he sayd Requiescant in pace. And he herde a voys of a grete hoolte answer out of graues. and sayd Amē ¶ Odo bysshop of Wynchester is made archebysshopp of Doroberuia. ꝑ is Caunterbury/ Theñe Stephey was pope vii. yere/ Odo bysshopp of Winchester is deed After hym Elphegus ꝑ balled was bysshop of Wynchester/ ꝑ

may was a prophete. and nygh of saynt Dunstans kynne/ ¶ Willelm⁹ de pontificibus libro secundo/ On Allhe weneldaye as the maner is. he put hē that sholde doo opey penaunce out of chyrche/ And charged other mey that they sholde in thylke dayes faste. and be chaast. and spare the likynge of the ir wyues/ Amonge hem all one spake and sayd/ Syre J maye not at this tyme leue bothe my feest & my wyf. but the wyf that J haue put awaye for ꝑ tyme. J shall soone take her agayne Wretche sayd the bysshop thou makest me sorp. thou knowest not what is for the ordened ayenst the morowe Thenne on the morowe he was foū dey deed in his bedde/ ¶ Also on a tyme this Ethelphegus made thre mōkes preestes/ Dunstay. Ethelwolde. & Ethelstay/ And whan ꝑ seruyce was done. he spake to hem and sayd This daye. byfore god J haue sette myn hāde vpon thre men/ ii of hem shalbe bisshops. but ꝑ thyrde shal make a wretched ende/ Thenne Ethelstay was ꝑ more homely/ by cause of kynred. and spake and sayd/ Shall J be a bisshop Thou shalt haue noo parte in this order sayd Elphegus. neither thou shalbere longe this clothynge/ for Constantyn kynge of Scottes had brokē couenaunt/ Kynge Ethelstay arrayed hym towarde Scotlonde/ And in ꝑ way he went on pylgrymage to saynte Johñ of Beuerlaye/ And sayd hys knyf to wedde vpon saynt Johñs awter/ And sayd yf he came agayn wyth the victory he sholde raunson his knif wyth a worthy pryce/ After the victory whan he came againe. he prayed

god that he wolde thrugh the prayer of sayntt Johñ of Beuerleye shewe to me open tokey. by whiche tokey they that be & shall be maye knowe that þ Scottes by right sholde be subgett to Englysshe mey/ Thenne the kynge wyth his swerde smote on a grete stone faste by the castell of Dunbar/In that stone yet to this daye is seen ye stroke a chiñe of an elne longe/Thé ne the kynge came agayne .& raũsonned his knyf wyth worthy dooyng ¶The enleuenth Johñ was pope one yere/¶After hym the seuenth Leo was pope thre yere & vi.monethes Lowys the sone of Charles the symple and of kynge Edwardes dough ter regned in Fraunce after his fader in weste Fraunce xix.yere/¶Wde re. li.ũ?/ he was on a tyme pursued of one Isenbardus.and axed helpe of the lordes of his londe:And they yaue hẽ none answer/ Thenne Hughe a symple knyghte of erle Roberts of Moũt delire toke wylfully the bataylle for his lorde.and slewe hym wythin lystes that wolde nedes fyghte therfore/ Soone after whan the kynge was feble.he made this Hugh his heyre/And soo seeced the offsprynge of Charles Eyther for his wyfe was barayne.eyther for he lyued but a shorte tyme/ Thẽe this Hughe wedded kynge edwardes other doughter/¶The fyrst Otho the sone of the fyrst Harry was the fyrst emperour of the Duche mey and regned xxxvii.yere/¶Oy ay Elter tyme he made a grete feeste to hys prynces & lordes/And or they were al serued a prynces sone toke a messe of the borde as achylde sholde and þ hẽ ges Sewer smote the chylde wyth a staff/The childes mayster sawe that and slewe the Sewer anone/Thenne the emperour wolde haue dãpned hẽ wythout audyence/He threwe downe themperour to the erth.and stranglcd hym almoost/Themperoure was vnneth delyuerd out of the chyldes maisters hondes/ But whan he badde saue the chyldes maysters lyfe.and cried & sayd that he hymself was to blame For he had not spared hym for soo grete a feest/¶That yere Anlaff a paynym kynge of Irlond & of many plõdes Sythricus sonne by exyptynge of his wyues fader. that was Constantyn kyng of Scotlonde/Anlaf entred in to the mouth of the ryuer of Humber wyth a stronge naupe/ Kyng Edelstan & his brother Edmunde mett hym at Brymforde/¶W.de re.li.ũ? Whan thoostes were gadred.Anlaf bithoughte hym of a queynte gyle.& to he ay harpe in his honde.and cam to Ethelstanes tente in harpers arraye/ There at mete tyme he espied al that he wold.and had moneye for his harpinge/He had the moneye ayenst his herte.and burped it pryuely vnd hym in the erthe/ That was espyed of one þ had be some tyme a souldyour with AnlafAnd he warned Ethelstan whã Anlaf was agoo/The kyng blamed hym for he warned hym noo rather He answerd & sayd.o kynge the same sayth that I owe to þ now .I yaue to Anlaf somtyme / Therfore yf I had broken that sayth to hym. thou woldest wene that I wolde doo the same to the a nother tyme / But now take hede to my cõseyle/ Remeue thy tent

Anno grẽ Edelstay

Anno grē fro this place.that whā he compth vn
wysely he maye kayle of his purpoos/
Edelstan. Thēne thou maye ouercome hȳ with
grete sobernelle/ This was done.and
Anlaf came hastely by night/ And in
the way he slewe a bysshop that re-
meued his tent & his meyny/ And passed
forth & fell on the kinges tent/ But ꝑ
kyng was waked wyth so grete noys
and his swerde fell forth of his shaber
de/ And he cryed to god & to sayne Al
delm/ And at praier of Odo thatche-
bysshop that was thēne wyth the kyn
ge/ The kinge fonde his swerde fal-
ley in to his scaberd ayen/ That swer
de is yet kept in the kynges tresorye
That swerde is heuey on that one si
de . and receyueth in noo place nother
golde ne siluer/ By that yefte of god ꝑ
kinge was thenne holpen.and chaced
his enmyes all that dawnynge: & alle
daye on the morowe/ There the king
Constantyn was slayne · and v.other
small kynges & xii.dukes. & well nye
all the gadrynge of strange nacyons.
Herafter he chaced the north Britons
at Hertforde/ soo that they shold paye
euery yere xx.li. of golde.and iii.C.li.
of siluer · & xxv.C.heed of neet/ Thē
ne he toke to his subiecciō Cornugal
lia·and amended Exceter ¶ Iy pray
syng of hym one made this dyte/ Kin
ges blood broughte forth a full noble
knyghte/ Brighte precyous stone/ tho
byshone our derke soo brighte/ Grete
Ethelstanus hight of londe path to ꝑ
right/ Noble worthynes the sothe for
sake ne myghte/ ¶ After Leo-the thyr
de Martyn was pope thre yere & syxe
monethes / Also that yere Ethelstan
deyed at Glouceſter.and had no chyl
de.and was buryed at Hadulf ¶ Ma
rianus /

Capm vii.

Thenne Ethelstanus brod Ed
mundꝰ begay to regne in his
xx.yere of aage.and regned a
bouce vii·yere/ And bygate on his que
ne Elgina two sones/ Edwyn & Ed
gar the pelyble/ ¶ Willelmus de regi
bus.libro ii° / Iy this Edwynus ty-
me the Northumbres rebelled & sente
for Anlaf out of Irlonde/ But kyng
Edmunde ouercame hym. and Rey-
nald Grimundus sone/ And outlaw
ed hem.and toke Northumberlond to
his owne lordshyph/ And bete downe
Combrelond that was rebell. and ga
ue it to Malcolyn kynge of Scotlon-
de / Soo that he sholde helpe hym in
euery place where he were/ ¶ R· It
semyth that in this Journeye . kynge
Edmonde toke wyth hym the bones
of Colfrydus the abbot·and of Hilda
the abbesse.and broughte hem to glas
tenbury/ Alfridus sayth and Maria-
nus also· that the kynge in the seuēth
yere of his kingdom wold delyuer his
sewer out of his enmyes hondes. and
was slayne of hem right there at Pul
kyrchyrche / But Willelmus de re.li·
ii° sayth that the kynge was at a feel
te at Pulkerchyrche on sayne Austyns
daye. and he sawe one Leof a theyf ꝑ
he had exyled for his trespaas syttē
re at mete amonge other men/ And ꝑ
kynge lepte ouer the borde/ and tooke
the theyf by the heer. and threw hym
to groūde/ And the theyf glotey wyth
his knyfe rente oute the kynges bow-

es/Thenne the theyf bitwene the hō
des of theim that made nops and crie
wonnded and slewe many mey/And
was all to hacked of knightes and of
other mey/¶After Martin the secon
de Agapitus was pope vi.yere/That
yere Lowys the kyng of fraunce the
sone of Charles made Wyllyam Lon
ga spata be slayne gylfully the secon
de duke of Normandye: the sonne of
Rollo/Therfore the lordes of Nor-
mandye were wrothe/And toke the
kynge and helde hym in Rothomage
tyll that he had promysed and swor
that he shold yelde Normandye to Ri
chard duke Willyams sone/And that
euer after that tyme. in euery speche.
whanne the kynge and the duke spa-
ke togyder: the duke sholde be gyrde
wyth a swerde/And the kynge sholde
bere nother swerde ne knyfe/¶After
this duke Williams ponge sone Ry-
charde was duke/And yet whyle thys
Rychārde was ponge. he was called
Rychārde the olde. and wythout dre-
de/for he dradde neuer/He was duke
of Normandye two and fyfty yeres/
And came to his duchery by hard tra
ueyle & grete/And oy his wyf Gun-
nora a Dane. he bygate fyue sones &
two doughters/The fyrste was called
Emma.and was the flowre of Nor-
mandye/Her fader maryed her to E
theldredus kyng of Englonde/This
duke Rychārde vsed to bydde his be-
des in euery chyrche that he came by
And namly wythout yf he might not
come in to the chyrche/¶Oy a nyght
he came in to a chyrche allone.and fo
unde a corps lye there oy a bier & noo
may therwyth/Whyle he badde his be
des.he laid his gloues oy a delke and
forgate theym there. and went oy his
waye/Thenne the dede may aroos
wyth a grete nops and spradd his ar
mes in the chyrche doore ayenst the du
ke/The duke made the tygne of the
crosse in his forhede wyth hys thom-
be/and coniured the deedman that he
sholde reste/But for all nought/for
it wolde not be/Theñe the duke with
his swerd smote the corps in two.and
bythought hym whay he was out ꝑ
he had forgoten his gloues/Thenne
he torned agayne and fett his gloues.
¶Afterwarde he ordeyned in all his
londe.that aboute a deed corps shold
be a watche all a nyghte longe/¶It
happed that a monke of sayne Ando
enus of Rothomage wolde oy a nyg
hte goo to his lemmay.and felle dow
ne of a bridge in to a water and was
drowned/Thenne for his soule was
stryfe bitwene ay angell and a fen-
de/And eyther of theym put the caule
vpon duke Rychardes dome/And he
yaue suche a dome.that the soule shol
de be restored ayen to the body/And ꝑ
body sholde be sette vpon the brydge/
of the whyche he had falle/And yf he
wente thenne to doo suche a synne he
shold be dampned.and elles he sholde
be saued/Whay this was doo ꝑ mon-
ke fledde to chyrche/The duke went
oy the morowe to the same chyrche.&
fonde the monkes clothes yet al wete
And told thabbot of the place that de
de that was befell/Whay the duke &
Gunnora had longe lyued in dysho-
nest lif ꝑ peple spake moche therof/&
ꝑ duke by coũseyle of ꝑ peple wedded
her at last. Theñe ꝑ fyrst nyght after ꝑ

Anno grē
Edmundi

Anno grē Edmundi

weddynge/Whan they came to bedde whether it were in game. or in ernest Gunnora torned her backe & her but toke towarde the duke.as she had neuer before doone/We axed of her why she dyde so/for now fyrste sayd she I maye doo what me lyketh/Allo thys duke waxe syke vpon a time.and made hym a grete chyst.& fylled it ful of whete · & deeled it to poore men euery frydaye to his lyues ende/¶ Henr.

940 ^ Edmonde kynge of Englond toke & way out of the Danes hondes þ were paynims v.noble cytees.Lyncoln.Notyngam.Derby.Stafforde.& Legecester/he toke fro hem thyse cytees . in þ they were paynyms.and cauled thyse cytees to be of right byleue for he receyued Anlaf of the colde water/Anlaf was cristned more by strength thā by prechynge of goddis worde/ Allo ordened & made ordenaūces.and amended what sholde be amended by counseile of Dunstan/And made thabbay of Glastenbury noble in catayle & in monkes/¶ R.As it is sayd byfore.at last he deyed at Pulkerchirche.& was buryed at Glastenbury¶ Maurian? libro secundo /

Capl'm viii.

O 4 Edredus was enointed at kingeston of Odo thaxchebisshop and regned after his brother Edmonde x.yere / for Edmonds sone Edwyn and Edgar were yet of pōge aage.and to ponge for to regne This Edredus in the fyrste yere of his kyngdome bete downe strongely the Northumbers that were rebelles/ Therfore the Scottes dradde hym.& yelded theym to hym/¶ After Agapitus the twelyfth Johñ was pope viii yere/his fader Albericus was myghty in the cyte of Rome/ And he made the noble men of the cite to swere that they sholde make his sone Octauianus pope whan Agapitus were deed/ and soo they dyde/And chaunged his name.and named him Johñ/he was an hunter & a lecherous man.soo that he helde wyth hym wymmen openly Therfor some of the Cardynals wrote to Otho the emperour of Saxons and prayed hym that he wolde come to Rome. and helpe to doo awaye the sklaunder of holy chirche / The pope was ware therof.& kytt of the nose of the coūseler & the honde of the wryter that wrote that letter/Theñe he was ofte warned by the emperour & by the clergie that he sholde amende hymself/And for he wolde not he was deposed.& Leo was pope in his stede/But whan the emperour was gone Benet was made pope/ Therfore themperour came agayne & bileged Rome tyll they yelde Benet to him.and restored Leo agey/¶ Lowys the kinge of west fraūce is deed the sone of Charles þ symple/After him his sone Lotharius was kynge xxxvii.yere. & deyed wyth out chyldern/he pursued Richarde duke of Normandye.as his fad had pursued Willyam his fader /

¶ War. But at last Edredus fad for thūtruth of the Northumbres.he dystroyed her londe . and brent thabbaye of Ripon with fire/Whan þ kyng wēte thens homward.ay hoost brake out of yorke.& dide grete harme ou þ last

partye of the kynges hoost. therfore' þ kynge was wrothe. & thought to dei/ troye al Northumberlond/But þ nor thumbres dyde awaye Hircus þ was her kynge. and pleled the kyng wyth pefftes/Kyng Edredus began to be so re syke. & sent for his ghostly fad dun stan. & he cam wyth grete spede/And as he came in the waye. a voys spake to hȳ clerly & sayd/Now restyth kin ge Edredus in pees/At that voys the house that Dunstan sate on felle dow ne & deyed wythout hurtynge of hym that sate aboue/ Dunstan buryed the kynge at Wynchester in thold abbay After this kynge that deyed wythout yssue: Edwynus was kynge Edmun dus eldest sone. and was enoynted hȳ ge of Englond in the ryall towne hȳ geston belyde London of Odo tharch bysshop/ The fyrst day of his sacryng he fell in to ay vnlawful lechery. ther for Dunstan mysfayd him & blamyd hym therfore / And therfore he exyled Dunstan & many monkes: & toke fro hē what they had/ he put out þ mon kes of Maumelbury. & paaf thabbay to his clerkes/At last the Merces & the Northumbres put this Edwyn out of his kyngdom for his cuyll liuynge. & made his brod Edgar kyng whan he was xvi. yere olde/In Edgars begin nyng saynt Dunstan herd angels sin ge in this manere/ Pees to the lond of Englysshe men in the chyldis tyme þ now is borne/& in Dunstans tyme' & soo it was thēne made . þ the ryuer of Temse departed the two kynges lon des/Edwyn regned iiii. yeres. & deyed at last. & was buryed at Wynchester but his soule was deliuerde out of hell at prayer of saynt Dunstan. & transla ted to the soules þdone penaūce in the waye of sauacōy ¶ Treusa/Here ta/ ke hede cryste men of the vndstondȳ ge. for the wordes bey perilously sett Therfor haue mynde now of ii. ma/ ner of helles/In þ one were Adam/ Abraham' Isaac . & Jacob. & other holy fads that deyed byfor Cryst/In to þ hell Criste descended after his passiōy and brought wyth hym thens holy fa ds þ there were/ Thother hell is a pla ce for hem that be . & shall be dāpned for euermore/ Who þ compth in that hell shall neuer after be saued' ne cōm out fro payne / But as me sempth in comyn speche. þ a theyf that is deliue red fro hangynge & fro the galowes though he come not there. yf he be de/ lyuerde out of her power þ wolde lede hym to the galowes & hange hȳ ther vpon/ Soo in some maner vnderston dynge. he that is delyuerde oute of the fendes power that wolde bringe him to hell is delyuerde out of hell. though he come not there/ So meaneth þ pro phete in the sawter/And sayth þ hast delyuerde my sowle oute of the lower hell/¶ W. de re. li. ii° / And as the sa/ me londe berith cuyll herbes & good/ And the nettyl somtyme growith nex te the rose/So of the same milde Ed munde came Edwyn the worst & Ed gar the beste /

Anno grē

Edredus

Capm ix

EDgar yonge of syxtene ye/ res olde was made kyng. and regned after his brod xvi. ye/ re / In the twellyfth yere of hym in

Anno grē Edgar

Athamannes cytee.that is Bathe the fyftenth daye of Maye on a Wytsonday he was enoynted kynge of ꝑ holy bysshop Dunstan & Oswald/ Anone he reconcyled Dunstan and made hym of thabbot of Glastenbury bysshop of Wyrceter/ He conuerted ꝑ kyngedoms that were deuyded and made therof but one kyngdom/He bare doune wycked mey. & chastysed theim ꝑ were rebel/He loued well good mey & sober/ He repayred & amended chyrches/ In many places he dyde away clerkes that lyued in outrage.and put there monkes/¶ Treuisa/In ꝑ.laue reuerēce of Edgar.he was lewdly moued whyle there were yet other clerkes ꝑ lyued well ynough/ Thenne it folowyth in the story.he buylde more thañe xl.abbayes/Amōg whiche he made in the Glastēbury. Abindon burz. Thorneye/Rameley.Wylton.and Wynchester. But at Wynchester in the newe abbaye.that now is called Hyda. for ay happe that there byfell.he was the fyrste that putte in monkes in stede of clerkes/for clerkes fledde the trauayle of the quere.and spende the catayle of holy chyrche in other places att her owne wyll. and vycarves in her stede full lytyll for to lyue by/ And whañe they wolde not be amended by kynge Edgar nother by bysshop Ethelwold nother by thaychebysshop Dunstan/ꝑ kyng vaaf the prouendes of thise clerkes to the forsayd vycare/But the vycars were woors than the rather whā they were made persons/And lyuedey more in outrage than the rather dyde Theñe the kynge was agreued. And bi thassent of the thirtenth pope Johñ he put out the clerkes and put in monkes¶ W. vbi su. In his tyme was no theyt taken ope ne pryup. that he ne had his payne/ Allo this kynge caste to dystroye the wylde bestes that deuire blode/Therfor he made ludwalles that was kinge of Wales to bere him certain peres a tribute of iii.C.wulues/And whan he had payd this thre pere togyder. In the fourth pere myght neuer a wulfe be founden/¶ Item W. Though this Edgar were small & lytyll of stature.he wolde ouercome euery man were he neuer soo stronge. that wolde wyth hym fight/¶ On a tyme at a feest where Jougeleirs shewed hemself moost/ We sayth that Kynadus kynge of Scottes sayde in his game. that it semyd wonder that soo many prouynces and londes were subget to so lytyll a man as Edgar was A mynstrall herde that worde & tolde the kynge.& he tolde not his mey.but he aroos from the feest there Kynadꝰ was.and had Kynadꝰ to hȳ as it were for a grete coūseyle.& lad hym fere in to a woode / And toke hym one of two swerdes that he brought with hȳ And spake to Kynadus & sayd. Now thou hast leue to shewe thy strength.& assaye whether of vs two shal be subget to other. for now we bey here alone/ It is a foule thyng for a kynge to Jangle moche at feest.& not to fighte in batayle.Kynadus was abasshed & fell downe to Edgards fete.& prayed hȳ of forgeuenes of ꝑ symple worde ꝑ he had said in his game.Euery somer after he wold gaō shippes togydō.& depart hē in four:& let hē in four partes of Englonde/Theñe wyth the weste

naupe he wolde sayle in to the North coũtree. wyth the North naupe he wolde sayle in to the eest countre: & wyth the eest naupe he wolde sayle in to the south coũtree/And wyth the south naupe he wolde sayle in to the weste coũtree/In that doynge he was a mylde elype/for the theues sholde not greue in water ne in londe/ In wynter tyme he wolde ryde aboute in the londe and enquyre & elype the domes & the dedes of his mynysters/ He wold take cruell wreche of hem that trespalled a penst the lawe/At alle tyme he was a profytable counseler for the compntee But he fauoured the Danes vnwysely in theyr axyng/ for vneth was there one strete in Englonde but Danes dwelled therin wyth Englysshe men That was suffred wyth a good herte but therof came a right greuous ende for the Danes were grete drynkers by kynde. and lefte wyth Englysshe men that one doynge that is knowen and durith alwaye/Soo that now þ doynge of Englysshe men dooth preiudyce to all the worlde in emptynge of cuppes Therfore kyng Edgar made statute naples in þ cuppes. and marked soo the cuppes: for they sholde drinke by mesure vnto the naples/¶ Wode re & de pon. li. ú°/ Thene this Edgar on his wyfe Egelfleda the whyte by her he bygate his eldest sonne Edwarde. that was after warde Edwarde kynde & martyr/Thenne on Alfritha the dukes doughter of Deuenshyre he gate Edmonde that deyed byfore his fader & Egelredus that regned after sayut Edwarde/ And on sayut Wylfritha he bygate sayut Edith the mayde/This Wylfritha was not verely a mẽchon. as þ comyn sawe madly menyth. but for drede of kynge Edgar þ vnlawfully desired her. she toke noñes clothyng: & soo she was brouzt to the kynges bed/And for the kynge saye by þ woman that was holden & lempd a noñe. he was blamed of saynte Dunstan. & dyde penaũce vii. yere/ Also whan she had a childe. she forsoke he flesshly lykyng & mañes company and liued religiously & is holden a saynt in thabbay of Wilton. soo it is sayd/Also of her doughter Edyth. it is sayd that while she was a mẽchon at Wilton. she vsed oft gaier clothes thã her profession axed. & she was therfor blamyd of sayut Ethelwold. and she answerde nother vncouenably ne full curteysly/Goddis dome sayd she that maye not sayle is pleased only with cõscience/Therfore I trowe þ as clene a soule may be vnd̃ thise clothes þ aren arayed wyth golde. as vnd̃ thy slyt sorour shñes ¶ On a tyme while Dunstan halowed a chirche. he sawe thys mayde stosse oft her owne forhede w^t her right thõbe/Dunstan was gladde therof & sayd. I praye god þ that thõbe may neuer rotte And anone at masse Dunstan begañ to wepe. and sayde/Anone after syre wekes this fayre sole shalle well wydder. And soo it befell/ For after whan her body was taken vp of the erthe: it was founde all rotten. and torned to powder. oute take the thombe. and her wombe wyth the prpup chops byneth/¶ Dunstan had therof grete wonder/And thoughte moche therin/ And why it myghte be/ ¶ Thenne she appered to hym

Anno gre
Edgar

Anno grē & tolde hym the cause/And sayd wonder the not though I be hole & sounde in the nether partyes of my body/For I was neuer gylty of outrage of mete and drynke.nother of fleshly lykinge ¶Also of this holy mayde it is red that whyle kynge Cauntus loued lytyll sayntes of Englonde/ Ones in a Wytsontyde at Wylton .att a feest he made opey mowes & scorned sayntE dyth / And sayde that he wolde neuer trowe that of Edgards chylde þ was lecherous & a grete tyraunt shold be a sayntEdnotus tharchebyshop wyth sayd that tho was there present.& opened anone the graue of the mayde/ Theñe she arered herself vp to þ gyrdylstede . soo that it semyd as though she wolde haue releed oy the rebell hē ge/ For that dede the kynge was astonyed. and felle downe to the grounde as though he were in a swoune / And drewe brethe at laste . and was alhamed.and gladde that he was saued. & entended to doo worthy penañce

Capl'm x.

ABoute that tyme deyed Odo the archebyshop of Cauntesbury/ This was of the nacyon of Daues/Buthe dyde awaye his wildnes at laste.and serued kyng Edwarde the elder in chyualrye/And not longe after he toke the tonsure of clerke.and was made bisshop of Wynchester/ He hadd made kynge Ethelstan his frende by the compynge of the swerde that was loste in the scaubert agaynne.so that he was made archebyshop of Cauntesbury/ And for that he wolde take that dignyte þ more holy.for all his predecessours had be mōkes.he passed the see.& toke monkes wede at Floriacio belyde Aurelian/¶Treuisa/ Odo was lewdely moued therfore to make hym a monke/ for Cryst ne none of al his apostles was neuer mōke ne frere.Theñe it folowyth in the story Odo came agayn & was nyghe the kynge/ And went at last wyth hē he Edredus in to Northumberlonde & brought wyth him to Cauntesbury the holy ares of sayntWylfride þ bysshop/Therof is yet contynuel stryf by twene theym of Yorke & of Cauntesbury.whether hath the more Wylfridus bones that was buried in the chirche of Ripon/By thise forsayd bones eyther the bones of the salle Wylfride that was sayntJohñs preest & his successour in the see of Yorke / Also this Odo sulpēded kyng Edwynus of crystēdom.for he was to feruent in lechery.and out of all good fame/ Therfore Edwynus toke wretche oy alle the monkes of Englond/for in all Englond was no mā that hym durst withstonde.out take Odo &Dunstan/for as Senica sayth a cok is moost mighty est oy his owne dūghill¶Also oy a tyme Odoes tēple was vnheled/And all þ tyme that the heling was in makynge.& the temple in helynge.he heled it so wyth his bedes that there fell noo droppe of rayne in all the place a bowte/And yet that tyme was so grete tempest and rayne of water that it semed that alle the worlde sholde goo togyders / ¶ Also oy a nother tyme whay he sacred sayntDunstan bysshop of wyncester.he dide so thorder of þ

seruyce as though he had sacred thar cheopllhop of Cauterbury And whay his clerkes blamed hym therfor/ I wo te sone sayd Odo what the holy ghos te werchyth oy me/ And ay the true by forebodyng lacked noo sober sayethe. though Elfinus bpllhop of Wynchel ter euer among founded to haue that See/ for whay Odo was dede . this Elfinus ordeyned hym aduocates. & groped her hodes. and gate Lilly a ma undement of the kynge. and was put in at Caunterbury/ And the fyrst day that he was in ther. he spared not but he caste oute of his woodnelle that he had longe kepte in his herte. and put wyth his fete oy sayne Odoes tombe And dilpyled his soule & spake to hy in this manere/ Thou wrst olde má thy soule is agoo late ynow. thou hast made a place to a better thá thou we re/ What I haue longe delired now I haue maugre thy teeth/ therfore I cay the full eupll thanke at this tyme/ But whay that daye was agoo/ and this blower of woodnelle was brough te to his bedde. he lawe the shappe of sayne Odo blame hym & dilpyle hy/ and manace that he sholde deye/ But he wende that he had be scorned of a fleenge fantalye. and spared not ther fore/ But he wente towarde Rome to receyue the palle of the pope/ & palled by the hilles Alpes. and was frozen in a colde snowe/ And in his horle bow elles that were opened to haue some hete. he wrapped his fete with whiche he spoined sayne Odoes tombe. & dey ed soo there/ ¶ After hym Brygbtli nus bpllhop of Wynchester was arche bpllhopp of Caunterbury/ And for he was not luffyplaunt to so grete a char ge. he went ayen to Wynchester by cō maūdement of the kynge. and Dun stay bilhop of London & of Wucetre was made archebpllhop of Cauterbe ry. and wente to Rome & receyued the palle of the pope Johñ/ he came ayen & gate of the kynge. that Olwalde þ was Odoes brods sone sholde be bpl shop of Wyrceter/ ¶ Willelmꝰ de pon li.r/ Dunstay was fyrst abbot of gla stynbury. he was alwaye full of ver tues. and made hy belye to tozne kyn ge Edgards herte to dedes of lauacōy and to make the kynges liuyng to be a myrrour & enlāple to all his subget tes/ And yf the kynge trelpaled he stu dyed hym salte to amende. & so he ma de hy doo penaūce vii. yere for vnlaw full tyenge by a menchoy/ By þ enlā ple he chastised the comyntee. & made knyghtes doo as they sholde . & fered theues & refreyned hem/ Thorder of monkes was thrifty that time/ for it had religyons rulers clere of lcience & of clergye/ And soo bytwene thacorde of þ gode liuyng of the kyge & of thar chebpllhop. clerkes had chops wheder they wold amēde her lyf or byd her be nefyce fare wel. & leue woning places to better thay they were/ for so, sholde be noo more dylcorde/ bytwene the fa yrnelle of the hous & the lyuyng of hy that dwellid therin/ Theñe. the feldes answerd to the tylleys of plente of cor ne & of frute/ Euery groue shone with huiton trees & other trees full of frute The elementes were clere & likynge. vneth there was ony dyslēperaūce of wed. pestylēce & enmyes were fer þ ty me/ þ tyme in galcoiy was a woman

Anno gre Edgar

Anno grē departed and deuyded fro the nauell vpwarde. and hadd two heades & two
Edgar bretles. loo that some tyme one kepte eyther etc whan that other dyde neyther/And they lyued loo togyder long tyme. and deyed bothe at ones/¶ After
969 11 ter the twellyfthe Johñ the fyfty Benet was pope iii. monethes/¶ Nicholorus kinge of grece was an olde mā and dradde leest his owne sones wolde put hym out of his kyngdom/And demed that his sones sholde be ghelded/ But the quene coūseylled one Johan that he sholde slee the kynge and regne/and loo it was done/¶ After Benet the eyghtenth Leo was pope a yere & foure monethes/for the malice of the Romayns that made of hē self vnlawfully popes/he ordeyned þ noo popes sholde be ordeyned without assente of themperour/¶ After hē the thirtenth Johñ was pope as it were viii. yere/ Att laste he was taken of
940 12 the prefect of the cite and exyled/But the emperour restored hym agayne & slewe his enemyes/¶ After Johñ the sixte Benet was pope one yere & syx monethes¶ After hym the eyght Boneface was pope thre yere/he myghte not abyde at Rome/ But he spoylyd sayne Peters chirche/ and went to Cōstantynople. and came agayn to Rome wyth grete pompe and boost/And whan he myghte not haue his purpos. he toke the cardynall Johñ: & putt out bothe his eyen. and deyed soone after/¶ Willelmus de pon. li. ii°/Whan
941 12 Athatill⁹ archebyssshop of Yorke was deed/sayne Olwolde byssshop of Wyrcitre receyued the archebyssshopriche. & gouerned both that & þ bissshopriche of Wyrcetre. besides the cathedrall chyrche of sayne Peter at Wyrcetre. he buylde a nother chyrche of our lady that he myghte there be the more homely wyth the monkes/And therby he had grete loue of the peple/ There clerkes of the nexte churche whan they sawe þ had leuer be monkes than to oulpiled and forsaken¶ Whan Olwold was stalled att Yorke. he broughte lettred mey in to coūtree. for the coūtree sholde not be defrawded. and be wythout suche goodnelle/ Wythout the whiche goodnelle other goodnelle semyth but a vanytee. ¶ Albo monke of Florancio was one of thyke lettred mey wythout moche knowyng of clergye that he broughte in to Englonde. he dyscryued & wrote the lyfe of sayne Edmunde the kynge & martyr at prayer of sayne Dunstan/This Albo torned home afterwarde. and was made abbot/¶ Thene on a tyme in a celle in Galcoyne called Alerenl' and longed to his abbaye. he wolde haue vsed the strengthe of religyon/But the cruelte of Galcoyns wolde not suffre it/And kytte his throte. and so he deyed/And Olwald lyued v. yere after/ And kneled downe on a tyme to wasshe poore meñes fete/And sayd Gloria patri. & deyed ryght soo/¶ Wilelmus de regibus libro ii°/Kinge Edgar in þ twelfthe yere of his kyngdom was enoynted kynge. and sacred at Bathe. & sayled aboute north Britayne/And came alonde att Legyon. that now is called Chester/ viii. vnder kynges came ayenst hym. wyth the whiche kynges he wente in a boote on a daye on the ryuer Dee. and toke the helme in

his honde. and was steres may/And thother kȳges were sett to rowe wyth oores.and soo he came rowinge to sayne Johñs chyrche/ And came rowyng wyth a grete pompe & boost to his owne palays / And me sayth that he sayd theñe that ony of his successours myghte be joyefull & gladd whan he had so grete pompe & worshyp/

Capim xi.

EDgar the emperour floure & sayrnesse of Englonde deyed the xv.daye of Jupll.the yere of his lyfe xxxvii.and of his kyngdome wyth his brother and after one and twenty.and was buried at Glastenbury/ He is noo lesse worthy to be in mynde to Englisshe men.than Cirus to Perses. other Romulus to the Romayns / Other Alisaunder to the Grekes.other Charles to frenshmē ¶ Willelmus vbi supra/ At Glasten bury the yere of our lorde a thousande & two and fyfty.whan abbot Ailwarde had dygged vnworshypfully Edgards graue.the body was foūden hole & sounde.and soo full of flesshy that it might not entre in to the newe chest/And fresshe blode was seen droppe out of the fresshe body/And soo ꝑ body was put in to a shrine that he had peuen to that chyrche.and sett vpon ꝑ awter wyth sayne Apolynarus hede/ and other relykes of sayne Vyncent ꝑ the same kynge had broughte for grete prys.and peuen to that hous / But that nyce abbot ware wood.and went out of chyrche.and brake his necke & deyed/ ¶R. The Bryttysshe story tellyth in sayne Eltutus lyfe.ꝑ whan kynge Edgar destroyed the countree of Glommorgan for the rebelnesse of the peple/Sayne Ellutus bell was taken awaye.& hanged aboute an horse necke/Therfor in vndertyde whyle kyng Edgar laye on his bedde to rest te hym/ One appered to hym & smote hȳ on the brest wyth a spere Theñe whan the kynge was waken he badd restore ayen al ꝑ was taken/ But the kynge deyed after ix.dayes/ In prayenge of hym one sayd in this maner ¶ Henricus li.vº/Helper punyssher of trespaas & peuer of worshyp:kyng edwarde is agoo to the kyngdom of heuen/ This other Salomon lawes fader waye to the pees/ Noble in batayles thay more noble he was/ Tēples to the good monkes/ to the monke tēples he paue he feeldes/ All wronge this put awaye/soo this paue place to the right/ ¶ W.de re.li.ii. But some men foundeyn to putt venym to ꝑ joy and goodnes of Edgar/ And telleyn ꝑ he was cruell in his begynnyng to cytezyns & lecherous.to maydens/ As in this manere one Ethelwold ayenle was prynce wyth hym/And on a tyme he charged this erle that he shold goo to Elfrytha Orgarus doughter/ erle of Deuenshyre that was a wonder fayre mayde.and counseyle her & brēge her for to be wedded to the kynge yf it were soo that the fairnesse of her were accordynge to the loos and to ꝑ fame/ The erle went his way & toke the mayde to his owne vse.and came agayne to the kinge.and alledged for hym & for his syde as he trowed wolde helpe/And sayd that ꝑ wēche was

Anno grē Edgar

Anno grē but of compy kaynelle and shappe/
Suche as me sayth all daye not coue
Edgarus nable to be a kynges wyfe/But on a
tyme Tale tellers warned the kynge
how gyleſully that Ethelwolde hadd
ſerued hym/Thenne the kynge drofe
out one nayle wyth a nother. and to-
ke wreche of a gyle wyth a whyle. & ſ
made good face to the erle & ſembla-
unt/ And ſette hym a daye as it were
in his game whan he wolde vyſite ꝑ
womay/ for ſoo dredfull a game the
erle was all comfortleſs and nygh de
ed for feere.and ranne home byfore.&
prayed his wyfe that ſhe wolde helpe
for to ſaue hym and that as moche as
ſhe myghte/She ſholde make herſelf
fowle and vnſemely in the kynges ſy
ght wyth clothynge and fowle araye
But what.ſhe durſt not but ſhe dyde
the contrary/And toke a mirrour and
kembed her.and arayed her bodi.and
her heed as gaye and as kayre as ſhe
cowde/ And left noo thynge that ſhol
de make her kayre and lykynge to-a
mannes ſyght/Thenne whan ꝑ kyn
ge ſaw ꝑ womay . he begay to breñe
in her loue/ And made it as though
he were not wrothe/ And had the erle
wyth hȳ for to hunt in ꝑ wode of wer
welleye. that now is called Hoore wo
de/ There the kynge ſmote hym tho
rugh wyth a ſhafte/There the kynge
axed of the erles baſte ſone how hym
lyked ſuche huntynge/ And me ſayth
that he anſwerde and ſayd/ Lord kyn
ge what pleyſyth the ſhall not dyſple
ſe me/By that worde he meked ſoo ꝑ
kynges herte that was to ſwolley for
wrathe.that noo thynge was leuer af
terwarde to the kynge thay the ſonne
of the erle that was ſlayne/Afterwar
de for clenſynge of this dede/this El-
frytha buylde ay abbay of nonnes at
Warwell/¶ Ranulphus/ But more
verely for the ſleenge of hir ſteplon ed
ward that ſhe made be ſlayne/for her
owne ſone Egelredus ſholde regne/
¶ Willelmus vbi ſupra/To this en-
ſample of cruelnelle they tell a nother
of lechery/ And ſaye ꝑ he toke a may
de that was ſacred to god oute of ay
abbaye and laye by her/ Alſo that he
was oy a tyme by nyghte at Andeuer
not feere from Wyncheſter/And badd
brynge vnto his bedde a dukes doug-
hter that was a well kayre mayde /
But the moder of that mayde wolde
not that her doughter ſholde ſoo be de
fowled/ And had a bounde ſeruaunte
that was a kayre mayde ſmothe and
lykynge/And ſente her to the kynges
bedde/A morowe whay the dawnyn-
ge beganne to ſprynge the womay be
gañe to ryſe/ Thenne me axed of her
why ſhe hied/for to doo my werke ſa
yd ſhe.as I ay wonte euery daye/
Thenne for that nyghtes Journeye
ſhe axed fredom for her mede/for ſhe
that was aſſentynge to the kynges ly
kynge ſhold nomore be vnder in bon
dage to cruell lordes/Anone the kyng
begay to laughe.and made that bon-
de womay lady of lordes/But how-it
euer be of ſuche dedes. it is ſooth that
he clenſed hym of ſuche dedes by very
penaunce/¶ After Boneface the ſe-
uenth . the ſeuenth Benet was pope
eyght yere and lyx monethes/¶ The
ſeconde Otho the ſone of the firſt O-
tho regned after his father amonge
Duche meyn.yere & vi.monethes/the

seuenth yere of his kyngdom he was crowned of pope Benet whan thyta liens brake ꝑ pees/ This made a grete feest to the lordes of Ytalye atte the grees of the chirche of Rome.& while they were at mete.he made mey of armes bycyppe hem pryuely abowte.& meued a playnte at laste of brekynge of the pees/And bad hem take hym ꝑ names wryten of hem that were gylty.& made hem be byheded ryght there euerychone/& made thother ete her mete in pees/ W. de re. li. ii°/

Caplm xii.

Ynge Edwarde by helpe of Dunstan.and other bysshops was made kynge ayenste the wyll of some other lordes/ Specyally ayenst the wyll of his stepdame Elfrytha.that fonded to make her owne sone Egelredus kynge a chylde of seuē yeres olde/ That she myghte soo regne vnder the chyldis name/ This Edwarde regned as it were foure yeres. Therafter waned the grace of ꝑ kyngesom/for in the fyrmament was seen stella Cometa.that is a steere wyth a bryght shynynge creest. that bodyth alwaye pestylence in the prouynce. eyther chaungynge of kyngdome/ And longe therafter fell bareynesse of feldes.hunger of mey· and dethe of beestes/And Alferus prynce of Mercia fauoured Elfrytha the quene wyth al ꝑ he myghte.& put out monkes that edgar had ordeyned.& broughte in clerkes wyth concubynes/But Dunstan & the erle of eest Englonde wythstode hem manly/for the clerkes that were somtyme put out.reryd stryfe agayn/ And sayd that it were a wretched thame .that a newe comynge sholde putt olde landelmey of her place/ That is not pleysynge to god that graūted the place to the olde woner/ Nother a good may alowyth it not. that may drede ꝑ me wolde do to hym self as he leeth that me dooth to other / Herfore was a solēpne coūseyle made at Wynchester/ there thymage of Rode spake out of the walle/ And sayd that Dunstans waye was good & true/But yet cealed not the herres of vnkyndful mē Therfore was made a counseyle atte ryal strete of Calue. There the kyng was absent. for he was yet of tendre age/ And there sate in an hyghe hows the senatours of Englond/ there Dūstan was strongely dispysed & chydde Theñe the gilles & the beames of the soler all todrake: and the soler fell down/And some were deed.& some hurte & maymed for euermore/Soo all ꝑ there were were deed other hurt ful sore/ Outake Dunstan alone that escaped graciously & wysely/That myracle broughte fourth sclyence to hem ꝑ entended afterwarde to haue maynteyned that quarel/ The ponge Edward came from huntyng wery and a thurste/And his stepdame gaaf hym drinke / And in the meane tyme he was styched with a sweord/ Theñe he begā to pryche his hors wyth al that he myght thens for to flee/ Theñe his one fote slode out of the stirope/& he was todrawe by that other fote all abowte the feeldes.and thwerte ouer wayes.and all be bloded/And at Compsgate / he yaue the sygnes & tokens of Anno grē Edgar

Anno grē dethe/Thenne he was buryed vnwor
thily thre yere atte Warham/There
Edwardi god wroughte for hym many myra-
cles and grete/For there grete lyghte
cam downe from heuey/And the hal
te may receyued his goopnge aeyght.
The dombe may receyued his speche
The deef his heryng/And the blinde
his syghte/There all maner seke mē
toke the state of helth/By that rumo
ur .the that slough hym was moued/
And came rydyng oy a beest that mi
ght not come nyghe the place for no
betyuge.ne for noo cryenge/The bes
te was ofte chaunged/Bnt it was al
for noughte/Therfore what she-mig
hte not doo in her owne persone . she
dyde by a nother/For her mynyster el
ferus that had somtyme put out mō-
kes in Mercya. and broughte clerkes
in her stede/She toke Edwardes body
and buryed it solempnely at Septoy
that is Shaftesbury/¶ Ranulphus
By tyme afterwarde some of his bo-
dy was translated to Leof monaster.
belydes Herforde.and some to Abyn-
doy/The place at Shaftesbury. the-
re his longes quaue all fresshe and so
unde is called Ewardestow/¶ Willel
mus vbi supra/For this slaughter el
frytha buylde two abbayes of wym-
mey not ferre fro Salysbury One at
Ambrysbury.& a nother at Werwell/
She dyde away the pompe of ꝑ worl
de/And dyde longe tyme harde pena
unce at Warwell/And vled alwaye ꝑ
heer and fastynge/And chastysed her
body that was full fayre somtyme
And alwaye as she myghte she crol-
sed her forhede and breeste.And lyeth
buryed there/But the forsayd Elfe-
rus escaped not all manere wrecche
for he was etey all wyth lyse after o
ne yere/After the buryenge of the for
sayd maxter/Abowte that tyme was
Fulbertus in prosperytee bysshopp of
Carnot ay excellent may in onr lady
loue/Amonge his other noble werkes
he made in prayseyuge of our lady the
Response Stirps yesse.& Solem iusti
cie.and this ympne Chorus noue ihe
rusalem/¶ Oy a tyme he was seeke
at yate of dethe. and our lady apered
to hym . and axed of hym wherof he
dradde/My lady sayd he I truste in
thy mercy/Bnt I drede full sore thyn
owne sones dome/Drede the no thyn
ge sayd she/And for to make the mo
re syker hereafter.I shall now make ꝑ
all hole/And anone she toke her brest
out of her bosom.and dropped oy his
face thre droppes of precyous lycoure
of mylke/And went forth her Waye
She was hoole forthwyth/And dyde
that swete lycour of heuey ay a vessell
of syluer/And badde kepe it ay myn-
de/¶ Willelmus de re'li.ii°.

Capl'm xiii.

AGelredus Edgars sone bige
tey-oy his seconde wyfe El-
frytha was made kyng after
his elder broder Edwarde at Kyngel
toy/She was a fayr knyghte and a lo
uely/Eyghte and thyrty yere he syle-
ged the kyngdome more verely than
ruled it/for the cours of his lyfe was
cruell.and vngracyous ay the begyn-
nynge/wretched ay the myddyll and
fowle ay the ende/For whyle sayn
Dunstay baptyzed hym.he defowled

the fonte stone wyth the frupte of his wombe/ Therfore Dunstan sayde by god and by his moder this shal be vn kynde/ And in the daye of his Crow nynge he tolde this prophecye/ For ꝑ come to thy kyngdom by the dethe of thy brother. In whoos dethe Englyl the men conuppred .wyth the wycked woman thy moder/ They shal not be wythout blood and swerde er there co me peple of an vnknowen tonge.and brynge hem in to the laste thraldom,/ This trespaas shall not be clensed lō ge wythout vengaunce/ Whan this e gelredus was a chylde of ten yer olde And herde telle that his brother Ed warde was soo slayne/ he moued soo his wood moder . wyth weppynge and with yellyng.that she bete hym almo ost to dethe wyth tapers/ for she had nought elles at honde/ Therfore he hated tapers all his lyfe tyme/ ¶ Also on Ethelgyna Egelbertus doughter he bigate Edmonde Irenlyde bi his surname:and Edwyn and Ethelstan and one doughter called Edgyna/ Afterwarde on Emma of Normandi he bygate Alfredus and Edwarde Halfe a nyghte a clowde was seen in all Englonde.now bloody . now fyry. Thenne it chaunged by dyuers colou res and beames. and wente awaye in the dawnynge/ ¶ That yere South hampton and the yle of Tanet bely des Kent. and saynt Petrocus abbay in Cornewayle . and the prouynce of Chester were destroyed by theues of Danes/ The cite of London was brē te wyth fyre of the same cyte/ ¶ Sain te Ethelwold bysshop of Wynchester is deed/ he was borne at Wynchester/ and nourysshed vp vnō Dunstan att Glastenbury.and made monke/ And he was made abbot atte Abyndon in kynge Edredꝰ tyme/ And he was ma de bysshop at Wynchester in Edgars tyme/ There he made an abbaye of nonnes/ And translated saynt Swy thunes bodi oute of the erthe/ ¶ After hym saynt Alphegus abbot of Bath was bysshop/ And afterwarde archbi shop of Cauntesbury/ and was slayn of the Danes / Of hym Innermore we shall speke/ ¶ This thyrde Otho the seconde Othoes sone regned amō ge Duche men after his fader eighte pere/ This had a wonder surname: ꝙ was called Otho . the wonders of the world Mirabilia mūdi/ And he was crowned att Rome of the fyrste pope Gregory/ And though thise thre O thones were emperours arew.as it we re by kynde heryage/ Yet afterwarde it was ordeyned that the Emperoure sholde be chosen bi the offycers of the Empyre / Those offycers be vii. Of hem ben yerles made/ Maguntinen sis/treuerensis/colonyensis/ Quilibet imperii fit cancellarius horum/ Ecia palatinus dapyfer/dux portitorensis/ Marchio prepositus camare pincerna boemus/ Sii statuūt dominum per se cula summum/ Thise ben to meane Bysshop meynse/ Magunce/ Treuer and Colonia.thise thre/ Euerychone of thise is made yght Chaunceler of themppre/ Erle Palatinus Sewer.du ke of Dustryche berith the swerde / Marquys is chamberlayne / Butiler kynge is of Beame/ Thise chosen to men alle the lorde hyghest for euer ¶ The thirde Otho had a wyfe that

Anno grē

Egelredi

Anno gr̃ Egelredi

wolde haue had ay hulbonde may to lye by her/But the may wold not al lent to auoutry/ Theñe he was thre tened that his hede lholde be lmitē of wythout ony dome/But er he deyed. he bad his wyfe that lhe lholde after his dethe proue his gyltlees by doyng of hote brennynge yren/The daye ca me whay the Emperour layd that he wolde doo right to the fadlees & mo dezlees chyldē·& to wydowes/ This wydowe came & brouzt wyth her her hulbondes hede / And axed what de the he were worthy that had llayne a may wrongfully/She is worthy to le le his heed layd themperour.thou arte that may layd the wydowe.& I lhall proue anone by the dome of fyre .and brenninge yren/Whay the dome was done.themperour paue himlelf to the womay.for lhe lholde punyllhe hym as lhe wolde.But at prayenge of byl lhops. fyrlte of x.dayes were graũted and theñe of viii.& thenne of vii.and at laste of vi.Jy the whiche dayes ꝑ emperour exampned the caule at full and brent his owne wyf/And for his raũlone he paue to the wydowe foure caltel townes in the Byllhopryche of Brynenlis. that yet hane the names & be cleped by the fyrlte dayes. x.viii. vii.& vi.¶ The fouztenth Johñ was pope eyght monethes/Alter hym the fyftenth Johy foure monethes/Alter hym the lyxtenth Johñ was pope ten yere/¶ Willelmus vbi lupra/ Kynge Egelredus for ltryfe that was bytwe ne hym & the byllhop of Rocheller bi leged the cyte of Rocheller/ Dunltay lende to hym .that he lholde leue hys woodnes. & that he lhold not offende layne Andrewe patrone of that place The kynge roughte not of bare wor des/Thenne Dunltay hight & arap ed his heelt fayr wyth moneye. & lent hȳ L.li for he lholde brebe the lpege The moneye was receyued.& Dunl tay wondred of the mannes couetyle And lent hym worde by meflagers in this maner/for thou halt put gold bi fore god·& lyluer byfore thappoltle.& couetyle before me.Right loone eupll happe lhal come vpoy ꝑ.but not whi le J any alyue/Theñe two yere after cam̃ the Danes whay Dũltay was deed/That yere two peltylences that were vnknowey byfore befell in En glonde/for mey had the feuers· and beeltes the flyxe/Sayne Dunltay en ded his lyfe full of vertues & of won ȯs / as delcryued Dlbertus monke of Caũterbury/ He tellyth in layne Dũ ltans life·that whyle layne Dunltay hyghted the ymages of thapoltles & martyrs wyth the ltole of a preelt/Ay harpe that henge vpoy the wall was herde make lwete melodye wythoute mannes honde/ The melodye was ꝑ note of this Antheme of the martyrs/ Gaudent in celis aie lactõ That is to laye holy meñes loules make Joye in heuey/Allo he tellyth that Dũltay cowde many craftes.& wrought with his hõdes/And made oy a tyme a cha lys by goldlmythis craft in a cell fal te by Glatenburye/There the fende came in lykenes of a womay.& temp ted hym by fantalyes of dyuers lykn̄ ge/Dũltay in his lpirpte was waare therof.And caughte hym by the nole with his fyre hote tonge. Soo ꝑ dede was knowey of neyghbours abowte.

wyth expence & pellynge of the fende
¶ Also oy a time Dunstan was slepi
& herde angels synge full swetly Ky-
rieleyson Xpēleyson/ The melody of
that note & armonye is yet famous a
monge Englysshy men.& vsed oy that
kyrie.Kyrie rex splendens/ ¶ Thēne
whan Dūstan was deed.þ Danes ca
me in to euery hauen of Englonde.so
þme wyst not where me myght mete
hem/ Therfore men myghte not putt
hem away wyth prey.& put hē away
wyth syluer And payed hem þ fyrst ye
re x.M.li.by coūseyle of Sirycus that
was archebysshop next after Dūstan
And the secoud yere xvi.M.li.þ thyrd
yere xx.M.li.þ fourth yere xxtui.M li
the fifth yere xxx.M.li.at last xl.M.li
tyll all the money fayled Thēne the
Danes began ayen to robbe & to reue
& yet herto one Elfricus mayster of þ
kynges shippes fled to thenmyes as a
vyle flemyd harlot .þ nyght byfore þ
batayle.& warned hem of whom they
shold take hede & bewaar/ for þ dede
men toke his sone Algarus.& put out
both his eyen/ & yet Elfrycus came a
yen.but he fayled ayen/ Thēne þ Da
nes spoyled & robbed all Northumber
londe.& byseged London. & made the
kynge paye trybute by strength/ The
meane tyme Elpheg⁹ bisshop of Win
chester paaf pledges & brought Anlaf
kynge of Danes to kyng Egelredus
And kynge Egelredus receyued hym
of cold water.& the bisshop cōfermed
hym/ Therafter he went to his owne
& dyde no harme.but yet so cealed not
harme/ But as þ hedes of Idra whā
some enmies were awaye came vp o-
ther enmyes.& destroyed the countree/

The capitayns prelēce is moche wor Anno grē
the to be knowen in warre & in batay
le.soo is hardynesse vse & loore of de- Egelredi
des of armes/ Thise fayled that ty-
me a monge Englysshe men for yf
the hoost were ony tyme gadred.yf sh
yppes were made.noo thynge spedd a
ryght/ for our men were not chasted.
they paue hem to theft & to robberye/
for they were not comforted.they wo
lde lightly flee/ Our shippes were dis
troyed wyth grete tempest/ One Wyl
notus þ the kynge had exyled occupy
ed the shippes þ were left & drenchyd
hem other brent hem/ Yf þ lordes ca-
me to coūseyle oni time:thei were not
of one allente/ But they treated more
of dyscorde & stryfe that was amonge
hemselfe thay of comyn profyte/ & yf o
ny good counseyle & profytable were
yeuen.anone their enmyes shold wyte
for wythout the forsayd elfricus one
Edrycus þ the kynge had made lord
of Mercia a right fals traytour & slie
that coude wel feyne hymselfe true frē
de though he were fals. He espyed the
kinges counseyle as he were true and
truslty/ And warned thenmyes therof/
as a fals gyleful traytour/ In the me
ane tyme.myscheif & hunger encreled
faste / Enmyes myghte goo freely I.
myle/ & take proyes & lede to her shyp
pes / Thēne they payed more trybute
to the Danes/ The king had suche a
condicōn that he wolde lyghtly dyshe
ryte Englisshe men.and feyne trespa
ces for to haue her money & her good
he was soo froward to his wyfe Em
ma·that she seelde came in his bedde/
she walowed in lechery wyth strōpets
& with comune wymmen /

Anno grē Capm xiiii.

Egelredi

LOtharyus Lowys sone was kynge of weste Fraunce /and deyed wythout childr̄/ In hē
992 14 the grete Charles offpynge loste the kyngdom/ Some men saye that thys Lotharius had childr̄ that regned not after hym/ By helpe of Rychарde duke of Normandi. that was somtime gretly greued by Lotharius/ Lotharius sones were takey. And the grete Hugh Capett was made kyng of fraunce .and regned ix.yere/ This hugh Capett was þ sone of the duke hugh whose syster duke Rychard had spou
994 16 sed/ Saynt Oswalde archebysshop of yorke and of worceter also deyed.& was buryed at Worceter The fyfth gregori⁹ was pope as it were iii.yere This was byfore called Brunus. & was Othoes thēperours kynnelman At his instaunce he was chosey pope But afterwarde whay themperoure was absent one Crescencius prefecte of the cyte toke one Placentynus a ryche may of money .and put hym inþ poperyche.and called hym the.vii. Johay/ But the emperour came agayne and put out this Johñ.and put in the
994 17 ii⁹ Sylvester/ That yere the byssh̄ops See that somtyme was callyd Lyndfar was chaunged to Durham/ And saynt Cuthberts body was trāslated thider/ The whiche body. Aldulphus ledde abowte wyth hym somtyme The fyrst Rychарde the thyrde duke of Normandy is dede/ After hym his sone the seconde Rychарde was duke xxviii.yere/ for his goodnes he was called the good Rychарde/ He was deuoute in goddis seruice.and wyse & redy to the world warde/ Curteyes and large of yeftes/ Of his fyrste wyfe he bygate thre sones/ Rychard Robert & Wyllyam.and thre doughters / Of his seconde wife he gate Wyllyam & Robert archebyssh̄op of Rothomage/ One of thise seconde Rycharides knyghtes stale a spone.& laid it to wedd amonge other thynges/ The duke eyped it and none other may. and lete quyte oute al the knyghtes weddes/ þ knyght elyped þ the spone was so elyped'and was soo alhamed þ he fled pryuely awaye/ The kynge wente after the knighte þ fledde.and brought hym ayey and made hym ryche. & loued hym afterward ryght well/ One mayster Bernarde herde the dukes loes.and wold be knowey to hym. And bithought hym on euery syde how he myghte beste doo for to come therto He came at laste wyth a bowe & ayarowe to a wyndowe of the castell there the duke was wonte to stonde.and walked hider & thyder' as though he wolde haue shotte to the duke/ The duke was waar therof.& elyed what the cause was. and loued hym ryghte wel After the seuēth Johñ was put oute.the seconde Sylvester was pope iiii.yere & ii.monthes W.v.l. This hight fyrst Gerebertus bi his name.& was of the nacōy of Frenshmey.and was shoyy monke at Floriacio beside Aurelians/ Whay he cam̄ to Pictagoras double waye.he was caught with nop of his oyder wyth couetise of worshyp. And left his habyte on a nyghte & fled in to Hilpals.that is Spuyl le graunt a cyte of Spayne for to lerne

subtyll and curyous artes & scyences. there as cryſtey mey haue Tolet. Sar ralyns haue Hylpals/ There Gere/ bertus lerned. & palled Tholomeus in Aſtronompe & Alcandrius in ꝑ ſpace bytwene the ſterres & Julius fermicus in deſteny/ There he lerned what lig nefyed long & flyghte of foules. what the curyolite of kinde maye take that Sarlonge I leue. But he dranke ther of ꝑ he palled all other/ he was ꝑ fyr ſte that toke Agabus of Sarralyns/ & yaue rules therin that maye vneth be vnderſtonden of the cūnyngeſt mey of that craft. whiche crafty mey ben cle/ ped Abacyſt/ Gerebertus was at Jñe wyth one that was moſt cūnyng phy loſopher. that was bounde wyth pro/ myſes & with yeftes/ Gerebertus had wryten & copped al this philoſophers bokes. except one that conteyned all ꝑ pryvyte of the crafte/ for ꝑ boke myg hte he not gete by noo maner of ſleig hte But the phyloſopher was other/ whyle dronken/ And ſoo Gerebertus wayted his tyme. & toke the boke that was vnd the phyloſophers hede. and fledde awaye therwyth/ Theñe he a/ woke. & purſued after Gerebertus by craft of the ſterres. in the whiche craf te he was perfyt ynough/ By that ſa me crafte he that fledde was waar of the peryll. and dreſſed hym vnd a tre/ ey bridge ꝑ was there next. and heng there bi the armes. ſo ꝑ he towched no ther erth ne water/ And ſoo by ꝑ craf te he was begyled that ſought him ry ight belyly. and wythdrewe him and torned home agayne / Theñe this ge rebertus came to the ſee. and called fo urth the fende. and behighte hym ho/ mage yf he wolde bere hym ouer the ſee/ And ſaue hym fro hym that pur/ ſued hym/ And loo it was done/ Thē ne he came agayn in to fraunce. and heelde opey ſcole/ And had wyth hym Conſtantin the abbot of ſaynt Mayi myn beſydes Aurelians/ To hym he made and yaue a rule of Abacus/ Alſo he tolde the ſkille and reyſon of the Dyameter aboue Macrobus/ ¶ Treuiſa/ The Dyameter is of a fygure other of a ſhappe the lengeſt e uey lyne that is deuyded therin. take who that maye/ Thenne it folowyth in ꝑ ſtory/ Gerebertus had ſcolers Ro bert the ſone of Hugh Capette kynge of fraunce. and Otho. Otho the em perours ſone/ But Robert was after warde kynge of fraunce/ And made this Gerebertus archebyſſhop of Re/ menſis. Yet in that chyrche is mynde of his lore/ for there is an orloge ma de by crafte of honde. and water orga nes that lowneth bi ayere and water There by ſtrength of hote water the wynde brekith out: and fyllyth the ho lownes of the organs/ And thenne by ſhaply draughtes the braſen pypes ſē de oute ſwete crye and noyes of melo dye/ There after Otho was empero ur/ And made Gerebertus byſſhoppe of Rauenna/ And ſoone therafter po/ pe ¶ Marianus/ Of that happe is a verſe made/ ¶ Scandit ad R/ Ge/ rebertus/ ab/ R/ poſt papa vigens /ty/ R/ ¶ That is. Gerebertus palled vp to/ R/ oute of/ R/ And is therafter po/ pe in his flowres in/ R/ R. ¶ He pal/ ſed oute of Ramence to Rauenna ¶ And loo the thyrde tyme to Rome

Anno rēg Egelredi

¶ Willelmus

Anno grē de regibus/ Fauour of the fende dro/ue forth his fortune· For bi helpe of þ
Egelredus fende. and by crafte of nygramancye he fonde trelour that was hid of olde tyme/ In þ felde campus Martius be sides Rome was an ymage that time that heelde strepght oute the fynger of his righte honde/ The whiche fynger some men calle Lykpor· that is þ fynger next the thombe/ And on thy ma/ge heed it was wryten. Impte her/ Mē of olde tyme wend & trowed there tre sour there to finde· and brake lowhat of the ymage wyth many harde stro/kes/ Gerebertus blamed hem therfor & euery at midday whanthe sone was hyest he toke hede where the shadowe of that finger fell on the groūde. and pyght there a stake/ And at nyghte he toke wyth hym his chamberlayn alo/ne þ bare wyth him lyghte. & opened therthe there as þ stake was pighte· & went in & sawe there a kynges houle of golde & knightes of golde playeng wyth dyles of golde/ And kyng & que ne of metall sittyng at borde. & serued wyth mete set on the borde/ Seruaun tes stondyng byfore hem: & cuppes of grete wyghte & pryce / In the Inner place of the hous a carbōcle stone sho/ne clerely. and dyde awaye all þ derke nes of the nyght/ On thother side sto de a ponglyng wyth a bowe bent. but amonge all thyse noo thynge myghte be towched though it myghte be seen. Yf ony may went nere to handle ony thynge herof. it semyd that all thyma
Nota ges wolde on hym ryse / Gerebertus was waar therof & abstepned hym. & wythstode his couetyse & delyre/ But the chamberlayn abstepned not at ful for he toke a knyfe that laye on the borde/ Anone as he had taken the kny fe/ All ymages began to grutche. and to arple/ And the chylde looked and shotte / And hytte the carboncle stone wyth a reode/ And made all the hous full of derkenesse/ Soo that but yf he had layed downe the knyfe as his lor de badde him· bothe sholde haue pay/ed the payne/ ¶ Soo it is radde that Joseph dalfe wyth his fader moche trelour in to the erthe/ And Hyrcanus toke vp thre thoulande Talentes of kynge Dauids graue. for to breke vp the syege of Jherusalem/ ¶ Also it is a comune fame that this Gerebertus by certayne crafte of the sterres. dyde gete an hede that spake not/ but whā me axed of him. and sayd not but so/the/ That heed warned Gerebertus that he sholde be pope / And that he sholde neuer deye er he hadde longe a masse in Jherusalem / But he was not waar that in Rome was a chyr/che that highte Jherusalem / There the pope singeth masse thre sondayes in the yere in the stacyon tyme/ In þ chirche he arayed hē to masse on one of thise sōdayes. & was taken with strē gthe of sikenesse. & lay seke in his bed & coūseyled wyth his ymage. & knew þ he was begyled. & was waar of his owne deth/ He sent for his cardynalls & knowleged his euyll dedes. & wepte full sore/ And as it were a wood man for sorowe of his synnes he made men kyt hēself synne mele. & throw out his synnes. & sayd lete hym haue choyce of þ synnes þ axed homage of hem. & lete the spyryte goo to god that made it of nought/ ¶ Mar/ Thenne he

had doo the stocke of the bodi vpon a carte. & burye it where the beestes wold abyde. and so it was done/ Thene the beestes stynt at saynt Johns ꝑ la-tray/ And he is buryed there in token that his sines were forgeuen/ His grau e bodeth & warneth ꝑ the pope shal soone deye/ And that by stiryng & rul telyng of the bones that bey therin· & by swetynge of the tombe. as it is yet there wryten in letters of latyn/

Capl'm xv.

Hugh Capett kynge of weste fraunce deyed after ꝑ he had regned ix. yere/ His sone Ro-bert was king after hym. that he had bygoten on the elder Edwardes dou-ter kynge of Englond/ This Robert regned abowte thyrty yere/ In his ty-me a relygyous pylgrym came out of Jhrl'm in to Scicilya· & lerned of one ꝑ was closed. that dede menes soules for dyuers synes & trelpaces be tor-mented in vulcanus crocke/ he ꝑ was clo-sed tolde that he had herde oft the vo ys & the grysbytyng of thylke soules/ ꝑ ben delyuerde by prayers & almesde des of cristen mey. and namly of mo kes of Cluny/ Therfor Odylo abbot of Cluny whan he was waar therof he ordeyned to haue mynde & memo ry for hem that bey deed/ And that ꝑ morowe after All holow daye. That manere of vlage and dooynge passed afterwarde in to all the worlde/ ¶ Al so this Robert was a cunnynge may of scyence/ And wolde in hyghe festes of sayntes in some abbaye of his kyn gedom singe other here a cope and ru le the quere/ ¶ Onces at Aurelians in saynt Anyans daye he hadd lefte his hoost aboute a castell that he byleged and bare a cope in the quere/ And son ge thryes Agnus dei knelynge on the grounde/ Thene ꝑ same time the wal les of the castel that was byleged fell sodenly to the grounde/ This is that Robert that made that sequence Sāc ti spūs allit nobis gracia/ That is ꝑ grace of the holy ghoste be wyth vs Allo he made ꝑ selponle on mydwin ter euen Judea & Jhrl'm nolite time re/ That is Jewery & Jhrl'm haue ye no wyll to drede/ As who sayth. drede ye right nought/ ¶ Allo that yere De uelyn a cyte of an Archebyllhops See of Jrlonde was destroyed by Scottes And the naupe of Denmark went in to Normandye· & kynge Egelred⁹ dil troyed Comberlonde. & thylond Moy that hight Anglelya. and is by north wales/ ¶ Saynt Juo the byllhops bo dy is founde ¶ W. de p. li. iiii°/ This Juo of the nacyon of Perles forsoke ꝑ lykynge of this worlde. and passed by many londes in chirles wede with iii felowes & nomoo/ And ended his lyfe in the yle of Ramseye/ His name and his graue was longe time vnknowen to men of that coūtree/ But this Juo apered to a symple mā. and enformed hym of his name & of his degree. and charged hym that he sholde goo to ꝑ abbot of Ramesaye / for they sholde goo in fere. and take vp his body out of the erthe/ Whanne that was done ay helful for al maner sykenes spran ge oute of his grane/ Soo that yet vn net in all Englond is ony saynt that wolde lightlyer here a mannes bone/

Anno grē

Egelredi

Anno grē and helpe hym in dede/ ¶ That yere kyng Egelredus wedded Emma the
Egelredus flowre of Normandye . the doughter of the fyrste Rychaꝛde duke of Nor-
mandye / And was prowde therfore/ And sente letters in to the citees of en
glonde/And he commaũded and hyg hte to slee all the Danes in one nyght te/And soo it was done on sayne Bri cius nyghte. ¶Also that yere was the abbaye founded at Burton vpon trẽ te of a grete mã callyd Wulricus spot ¶ After the thyrde Otho the fyrste Henry that was clepid mylo was em perour two and thyrty yere. Hym cro wned the archebyllhop of Magonce ¶And here take hede that moo Hen ryes were kinges thay emperours/ Therfore whay me redyth the fyrste Henry.the seconde other the thyrde bi cause of lychenes of the sayd name.he is the fyrste other the seconde in them pyre/ The same shall be vnderstonde of Conrades and Othones emperou
1003 .2ij res that soo hyghte/ The fyrst Henry lyued clene mayde wyth his wyfe/ ¶The eighte Johñ was pope vi mo nethes/¶ Suanus kynge of Daues herde telle that Danes were pryuely slayne in the citees of Englond/And came wyth a grete naupe and londed in Cornewayle/ There by treyson of a Normã Erle Hugh that quene Em ma hadd made lorde of Deuenshyre Suanus toke Exceter/ and destroyed the walles/But the west Saxons ca me manly ayenst hym/But as oft as the hoost nyghed togyder.the cappta yn of Englysshe mey. Edrycus a fal se traytour feyned for to spue/And sa yd ꝑ he was syke.Therfore englisshe mey were dyscomforted / And kynge Suanus robbed Wylton & Shirbury & went to his shippes ayen/And cam to Norwyche the nexte yere after & dil troyed the countree.and lett Tetford afyre/Whan duke Vlketell was ware herof he sent to mey of the countree ꝑ they sholde brenne the shyppes of her enmyes/ But they made it as they ro ught not other durste not/ Thẽne the duke cam wyth alle ꝑ he myght .& sa ue the Danes a well harde & a sharpe bataple/But for that yere was stron ge hunger in Englonde/ Kyng Sua nus torned ayen in to Denmark/& ca me the next yere after in to Englond agayn/¶ The nyntenth John was pope v. yere/This yere Elphegus bi shop of Wynchester was made arche bysshop of Cauntirbury.whan wulry cus tharchebysshop was deed/ There after in the moneth of Jupll.the na uye of Danes landed at Sandwyche and spoyled & robbed Kent & South sex.and trauepled thoost of Englond wyth many maner disceytes & wyles Now spoylyng & robbynge. & now to unnynge home agayn/ Thre felowes folowed hem alwaye .robbynge sleen ge & brennyng/for kyng Egelredus woned thay at Shroelbury.& might not anone put of ꝑ danes.er they had destroyed barokshyre/ Therfor egelre d⁹ by coũseyle of lordes payed to ꝑ da nes trybute xxx.M.li. for to haue pees That yere he made Edricus ꝑ traytor duke of Mercia/Edricus was lowe of kyn.ryche of tonge· fals & decepua ble of wyt.soft & fayr of speche.vntru sty & fals of thouzte/ꝑ iiij· seruꝰ was pope iij.yere/H.li.vi⁰/tunkillus erle of

Danes came a londe in Kente/ And Caunterbury mey pane hem a thou/ sand poũde for to haue pees/And the Danes went in to the yle of Wyghte and toke proyes there/As ofte as the kynge went forth for to righte ayenst hem/erle Edrycus counseyled that he sholde yeue hem noo batayle/Therfo re the Danes were made full ryche.& destroyed almoost half Englonde frõ Northampton to the yle of Wyghte

Capĩm xvi.

ABowe saynt Mathewes fest the Danes byleged Caũter/ bury.& the xx.daye of the lye ge the eyte was taken·& sett on fyre & that by treyson of Almarus the dekẽ that saynt Elpheg⁹ had before saued fro dethe/Thabbot of saynt Austins was suffred for to goo his waye/Cri stes flocke were tythed/ The ix.were slaine·& the x·wss kept/Of hem that were slayne.some were slayne with p rey.& some throwen downe from hie places/some hanged by the pryue mẽ bres.& some drawen bi the here/Amõ ge the whyche Elphegus the byssshop was taken & boũden vii.monethes.& greued and dispysed wyth many ma ner paynes/Therfore goddis wrathe felle vpon the peple that stewe so mẽ That sorow of her bowels slew and destroyed of hem.now by ten.now by twenty/And so a grete nomber/Thẽ ne the Danes were warned by crystẽ men that they sholde doo the byssshops gree/ But they dyffened it and abyd therwyth/ For on Ester euen they ga ue the byssshop chops whether he wol/ de paye thre thousande pounde other leele his life/He forsoke all her profer And prayed mekely his Crystey men And forbadde theym hyghly that no ne of theym sholde paye for his raun sone/Therfore the Danes were wro the and kene/ And the nexte Sater/ daye after the Danes were wyne drõ key / And sadde oute the byssshop.and slewe hym wyth stones and wyth ro therey bones / That Saterdaye felle twelue dayes byfore Maye / Whanne the byssshop was deed he was not be/ ryed tyll on the morow/Whay a drye tree was towched wyth a droppe of the blood it waxe grene agayne/Thẽ ne the nexte daye after .his body was broughte to London/And buryed wor shypfully in sayne Poulis chirche / But afterwarde bi graunte of Canu tus kynge of Danes he was brought all hole in body to his owne chyrche ¶ Willelmus de regibus libro secun/ do·After that this Alphegus had ta / key monkes habyte at Dyrhurst.he li ued as an anker at Bathe/And gade red there monkes afterward.as it fal lyth oft in a grete college/Thise mon kes drewe hem all to euyll manere of dooynge/ for vnwyttynge the fader some of theym made feestes by nygh te in outrage. and in drynkynge to ꝑ daye lighte/But the banyour of this euyll dooynge . felle dede by wreche of god in the myddyll of the bowle that they dranke in/The fader was ware therof by noyse that he herde. and ca/ me to the wyndowe.& sawe two fen/ des bete that body/ And ꝑ wretche ar ed helpe/Naye sayd the fendes/ ꝑ we re not obedyent to god/ Soo we shall

Anno grẽ

Egelredi

Anno grē not be obedyent to the/ ¶ Dy a tyme
laynt Andrewe apered to Dunstan'&
Egelredus by coũseyle of laynt Andrewe Alphe-
gus was made bysshop of Wynchester
and ete neuer flesshe. but he were seke
Dy nyghte he wolde begyle his wai-
deyns.& stode iy the water to the gy-
dylstede:& worshypped god.and prayd
hym to the daye lighte/ Whan he had
be bysshop of Wynchester xxii.yere.he
was made archebysshop of Caunter-
bury ayenst his wyll/But as he went
to Rome for the palle' he was robbed
iy a strete of all that he had/Therfo-
re god toke wreche of that strete soo þ
the strete ware oy fyre. Thene þ mey
of that strete knowleged her trespaas
and restored agayne all that was his
Thenne they sawe that the fyre was
quenched at prayer of laynt Alpheg'
¶ Marianus. After Sergius the eigh
tẽth Benet was pope xii.yere/Of hẽ
Peter Damianus sayth.þ a bysshopp
sawe hiy lytte oy a blacke horse.gre-
uously tormented/ Therfore he pray-
ed the bysshop that sawe that syghte.
that he sholde goo to his successour þ
twenty Johñ/ And praye hym to doo
almes dede for hiy of þ moneye that
was iy suche a chest/for al that was
deeled for hym byfore' stode hẽ iy no
stede/for it was of thefte and robbe-
ry/Soo it was done/ And thene that
bysshop went iy to ay abbay ¶ This
yere two dayes byfore October þ see
ouer flowed.and palled the clyues.& &
dreynt many mey and townes/Henr.
lib.vi'/Suanus kynge of Danes lay
led abowte eest Englonde/ That con
teyneth Northfolke and Southfolke.
and came wyth his naupe iy to Hum
ber / And palled forthe by the Ryuer
trent to Geynsburgh. Thenne the
mey that dwelled by.the north watlin
ge streete sware fewete to hym.
And yb toke hym pledge and he beto-
ke naup and thyle pledges to his so-
ne Canutus.whyle he he wente to del
trope south Mercia. And slewe þ mey
and kept the wyñey to fleshly iykin
ge of hym & his mey/ Thenne he to-
ke Oxenforde & wynchester/ But as
he went towarde Londey and lought
noo bydge. he lost many of his mey
iy the ryuer of Temse. But by prese
ce of kynge Egelredus he was put of
at Londoy.and wonte & wanne west
Saxoy / The Londeners wente and
sawe that:and sent hym pledges.thẽ-
ne the kynge was abasshed/ And sent
his wyfe Emma to her brother the se
conde Richarde duke of Normandie
And sent wyth her his two sones and
the bysshop of London / Iy the mea-
ne tyme hyther and thyder at wyght
he helde soo his mydwynter tyde/ Att
laste he was wythonte catayne & com
forte and sayled iy to Normandye /
Thenne kinge Suanus was the prou
de.and to eche owne dampnacyon he
chalenged grete tribute of laynt Ed-
moudus the martyrs cytee.and mena
ced that / But the tribute were payed
he wolde sle the mey.and sette the cy-
te oy fyre/ Allo he delpyled and scor-
ned laynt Edmonde wyth all that he
cowde/But whan euey came he was
stycked with laint Edmondus swerde
iy the myddyl of his owne knyztes at
towne of geynsburz.& cryed iy depar
tyng of day & nizt & deyed þ iii'day of
februar. His sone saw þ & dide mildly

wyth saynt Edmond.and made a dy che aboute saynt Edmonds lond'and graunted hym freedom/And dysch arged the place of al maner seruyce.and buylde a chyrche ouer the maisters bo dy/ And ordeyned there monkes:and yaue hem moneye.londes and rentes. Therafter it was vsed ' that kynges of Englonde sent her crownes to sa ynt Edmonde/ And yf they wold vse or were hem afterwarde.they sholden paye therfore moche moneye.and ha ue hem ayen/The collectours of tribu te that were full cruell in other places of Englonde there bey mylde and ea sy.and softe pletynge ou this halfe sa ynt Edmonds dyche /

Capim xvii.

WHan Suanus was deed . the Danes made his sone Canu tus kinge/But the Englysshe men sent in to Normandy to kyn ge Egelredus / And prompsed yf he wold be more goodly to hem than he was wonte/hem were leuer to put a way Canutus.and take hym to kyn ge/he assented to the profer/And sen te his sone Edwarde before for to sta ble the pees/Therafter aboute Lente tyme:the kynge came wyth grete spe de/And droof Canutus out of Lynde saye/ Thenne Canutus toke hym to rede for to flee at Sandwyche in ken te/he made kytte of hondes and noo ses of alle the Englysshe pledges that were delyuerd to his fader some tyme And saylled ayen in to Denmarke.& came agayne the nexte yere after / This yere Canutus saylled aboute eest Englond/And took proyes in the South countree/The noble knyghte Edmonde Yrenlyde came manly a gaynste hym / But Edmonde wyth drewe him whan he was waar of E drycus treyson/ Edrycus yaue hym & his to Canutus/ ¶ The westsaxons sawe that.and delyuerd hym pledges and dyde the same/Kyng Egelredus deyed at London eyghte dayes before May/And was buryed in Poules chir che/¶After his dethe bysshops.abbot tes and lordes of the lond forsoke his sysse & progenye/&knowleged at Sou thãton Canutus shold be her kyng/& he swore that he wolde be to theym a a true lorde / bothe to godward and to the worlde/ ¶ But the Londoners and many of the lordes made her kẽ ge Edmonde Yrenlyde / And anone he made the westsaxons subget/ some for drede.and some bi her owne good wyll/¶ In the meane tyme Canu tus byseged London/But he was put of there/And he foughte wyth Edmõ de in Dorsette bysides Gyllyngham and was ouercomey there/¶Therak ter the myddyll of Somer Edmond wyth a grete hoost foughte more sha rpely wyth Canutus in the prouynce of Wyccyes/That is the prouynce of Wynceter.There they fought so stron gely that eyther hoost wythdrew hem fro other for pure werynesse/¶ Alfre dus & Marianus / But the morowe Edwonde had ouercome the Danes ne had ỹ falle Edrycus shewed a kni yghtes heede that was mooste lyke to kynge Edmonde / Edrycus shewed that heed and sayde/Flee Englysshe men / Loo here is the hede of kynge

Anno grẽ

Egelredi

Anno gr̄ Edmonde your kinge/But whan ed
monde was waare therof.he layed on
Egelredus more sharply & faster.and fought vn
to nyghte/Vp nyght Canutus went
to London warde/But Edmonde fo
lowed after.and saued the cytee.& pal
led Temle the thyrde tyme.and ouer
came the Danes at Brentford/Thē
ne duke Edrycus sware fewte to kin
ge Edmond/Yet the fyfth tyme whā
the Danes robbed & reued . and toke
proyes. Edmonde ouercame hem att
Okeforde in Kent and chaced theim
vnto thylonde of shepeheye/Thenne
whyle Edwarde torned in to westlax
on.Canutus toke proyes in Mercia
Therfore Edmonde mette hym vpō
Allhoon/Therewas stronge fyghtin
ge on eyther syde/Duke Edrycus sa-
we the Danes donnward. and fledde
as a traytour sholde.so that many no
ble men were slayne on Edmonds sy
de/There was slayne the bysshopp of
Lincoln & the abbot of Ramseye that
were come to praye for the knyghte
Thenne by counseyle of Edrycus pe
es was made bytwene ꝑ kynges.and
pledges taken on eyther syde/At Dur
hurst vpon the brynke of Seuarn:the
pees was made in this manere/ One
of ꝑ knyghtes stode vp in the myddyl
of thoostes.and sayd alwaye we deye
noo man hath the victorye/ Edmon
de maye not be ouercome for his grete
strengthe/Canutus maye not be ouer
come for fauour of fortune/but what
shalle be the fruyte of this contynuell
strife/But whan the knyztes ben sla
yne on eyther syde : thenne the dukes
cōpellyd by nede shall acorde/Eyther
certaynly they shall fyghte wythoute
knyghtes alone.eyther wyth other
Thenne why doo they not now one of
thyle two/Yf they accorde why is not
ꝑ kyngdom now more sufficyent for
hem two.that was somtyme ynough
for fyue/Yf her couetyse of lordshypp
is so grete that eyther hath Indygna
cyon to take and haue parte with
other to be vnder.thenne lete hem fig
hte alone.that wolde be lordes alone/
leest yf all men fyghte. all men be sla
yn/And soo sholde leue noo knyghtes
vnd the heestes of dukes. nother to de
fende the kynge ayenst strange alye-
nes/Thenne the dukes with her hoost
es came togyder at plonde of Olney
belides Glouceter/There all men cri
ed other they shold acorde.or fyght a-
lone/Thenne bothe the kynges came
togyder in the mydyll of the plonde.&
the peple stode and byheld on eyther
syde/The kynges fought fyst on hor
sbacke.& thenne on fote/ There Can
tus espied that Edmonde myght not
be ouercome.and accorded to be party
ner of the kyngdom/And they threw
awaye her wepens. and kyssed eyther
other/Thenne all men wondred.and
were Joyefull therof/Whan this was
done the traytour Edrycus desired to
make hymself leue Canutus/And at
Oxenforde whan Edmonde was att
priuee to clense his wombe as nede of
hȳde ayrth/edrycus was pryuely hyd
vnder the place.and stycked the kyng
vpwarde that sate on the seege / And
thenne Edrycus wente to Canutus &
sayd hayle kynge aboue/Whan ꝑ kȳ
ge knewe how it stode he sayd to E-
drycus/For thou trowest to pleyse me
wyth suche manere seruyce.and haast

slayne the beste body of the worlde/ I shall avere thyn hede aboue al the lordes of Englond/ Thenne anone Edrycus heed was smyten of.and sette aboue the hyghest yate of London/ ¶ R· But some storyes sayen.& specyally Marian⁹.that Edmond deyed not in that manere/But after that the accorde was made.& stablysshed betwene the kynges. and the kyngdom deled betweue theim tweyne.Edmonde deyed at London aboue saynt Andrewes tyde. and was buryed at Glastē bury wyth his grauntsyre Edgar ¶ That sempth loth.for comune cronycles telley. that after Edmonds dethe/Canutus yaue Mercia to the fals Edrycus.and exyled Edmonds brod· by his coūseyle.& dyde many other dedes/And that myght not stonde/yf he had byheded Edricus bifore/

Capt'm xviii.

OCanutus the Dane was made kynge alone whan Edmond was deed.and regned aboute xix·yere/He deled the kyngdom of englonde in four/And assigned westsaxony to hymself/Eestenglonde that cōtepneth Northfolke & Southfolke to therle Turkyllus/Mercia to the fals Edricus/and Northumberlonde to hirycus/ Thenne he made a counseyle at London· and ayed of the lordes/yf ony mencyon was made in the acorde betwene hym & Edmonde. that Edmonds brethern other his childer shold be kynges after his deth/ They answerd ful fayly and flaterynglyanswerd naye/Also they swaare that they wolde in all wyse put of Edmondus kynne/They trowed therbi to be grete wyth the kynge afterwarde/Therfore some of hem were slayne by goddis ryghtfull dome. and some banysshed & exyled. and put out of the lond By counseyle of Edrycus the kynge exyled Edmondes brother. that was cleppd kynge of chirles/ But he was afterwarde gyefully reconcyled & slayn by treyson of his owne men/ But kynge Canutus dradde.& was ashamed to slee Edmonds sones.Edmonde and Edward/ And by counseyle of Edrycus he sent theym to the kynge Swanus.for he sholde slee hem/But he dradde god.and sente hem forth to Salamon kynge of Hungary to saue her lyfe/And Edmonde wedded that kynges doughter.and deyed soone after wythout chyldern/ But Edward wedded Agath Henry the emperours doughter.and bygate on her Margarete that was afterward qnene of scotlonde.and Cristyne a nonne.and Edgar adelynge/¶ Henricus libro sexto: This name Adeling is made of two saxon wordes/Adel that is noble.and Lynge that is an ymage/Thenne Adelynge is as it were a noble ymage/ Therfore þ westsaxons haue in a prouerbe.of grete delyte/ Underlynge/ þ is he that is put out of honestee. other an ymage that gooth bakward/The holy kynge Edwarde was afterward in purpose to make this Edgar heyre of Englond.but he dradde Goodwynes sones. and the shrewdenes of hys owne men/ ¶ And made Wyllyam Norman his sone adoptiuus/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus.libro secundo

Anno gre

Egelredi

Anno grē Canuti

In the moneth of Jupll kynge Canutus wedded Emma the quene. For he wolde be the more sure of Englonde/ And bygate on her a sone callyd Hardeknutus ¶ After that at London the fals Edrycus delpplyed the benefice that hym was yeuen/And ꝑ kynge badde slee hym right there in his owne palays/And badde throwe the body belydes the walles in to Temse/ In that he was waar.that Edrycus sholde not bytraye hym by trawde & by treyloy. he exyled some other lordes/ But he loued evle Leofrycus alwaye afterwarde/After this he made a parlement at Orenforde/There englysshe men and Danes were accordyd for to holde kynge Edgars lawe ¶ Henricus libro sexto/ That yere canutus went to Denmarke.and hadd wyth hym Englysshe men ayenst the Wandales that warred vpon hym The nyghte byfore the batayle duke Goodwyn and Englisshe men came vnwaar vpon thenmyes and dispar pled hem.and chaced hem vnwyttyng the kynge/ Therfore the kyng of de engisshe men grete worshyp from that tyme forwarde.and came ayen ꝑ yere in to Englonde/ ¶ This yere Alduinus bisshop of Lyndeffarn was dede/ Thēne the see was voyde abowte thre yere/ And there was made a Synode for the electyon of the bysshop / There came Edmond the preest.and sayd in his game / Why chese ye not me/ Some toke not his game in game.but they ordeyned for to fast thre dayes for ꝑ same cause/ For they wolde wyte saynt Cuthberts wyl/ Thēne whan the preest was at masse.a voys lowned twies out of saynt Cuthberts tombe/ And sayd that Edmonde shulde be bysshopp/ ¶ Also this yere fell ꝑ wonder in Saxon in saynt Magnus the martyrs chyrche / There xv. men and thre wymmen ledde a daunce in ꝑ chyrcheyerde on a Cristmas nyghte/ And the preest of the chirche was wrothe.and prayed of wreche. And sayde in this maner/ God graunt by ꝑ prayer of saynt Magne that ye be so dysseased.and lede in this maner the daunce al the yere longe/ And so it was done/ For whan that yere was passed the same Cristmasse a twelmonth they ladde the daunce in snowe vp to the tydes.and had nother ete ne dronke.nother slepte tyll they were delyuerde by ꝑ prayer of saynt Cuthbert bysshop of Colon/ Whan they were drawen vp of the erth/ they layed hemselfe byfore the awter/ Thenne some of hem deyed anone/and some were kepte alyue.and shewed on theimselfe the grete dedes of god ¶/ One of thylke wymmen was the same preestis doughter.that prayed this wreche/ Her owñ broder wolde haue drawen her out of the daunce.but she brayde to hym her arme.and ledd forth the daunce neuer the latter with the other all that yere ¶ Willelmus de pontificibus libro i° Abowte this tyme Brychtwold mōke of Glastēbury that was afterwarde the fyrst bysshop of Wyntoy.was in his contemplacyon/ And thoughte on the kynges lygnage of Englysshe men/ That lygnage was well nyghe all destroyed/ And soo this monke felon slepe/ And sawe saynt Peter thapostle helde by the honde Edwarde. E-

gelred⁹ sone in Normandy. that was thenne exyled out of Englonde/ And he sawe Peter sacre this Edwarde· & made hym kynge.and shewed at full how holy this Edwarde sholde be· & how he shold regne xxiii.yere Allo this monke axed and made questyon of edwardes ofspringe·and who sholde be kynges afterwarde/Peter answerde & sayd/ The kingdom of Englysshmē is goddis kyngdome/ And after this god shall ordeyne and purueye/¶ Hē ricus libro vi⁹/ Aboute this tyme an hooly man warned Englisshe men/þ a lorde that they thought not on.shol de come oute of fraunce. and brynge hem right lowe/And tolde other thin ges as it is sayd in the ende of the fyr ste boke/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus li· ii⁹/ This yere Egelnotus archebysshop of Cauntesburp pleled king Ca nutus in goodnes by auctorite of ho/ lynelle/And ferpd hym in excelle.and brought sayne Elphegus body out of London to his owne chyrche/¶ The re after as he come from Rome . atte Pappe he boughte sayne Austyns the doctours arme for an hundred pound of siluer.and a talent of golde/he sen te that arme to Couentree for loue of Leofrycus/¶ This yere deyed the fyr ste Henry emperour of Almayne/Af/ ter him the fyrst Conradus regned xv yere/ He ordeyned that who soo euer brake the lawe of the londe sholde le/ se his hede/Thenne the fyrst that tre spaced ayenst the ordenaunce .was er le Lupoldus/ Thenne he dradde full sore.and fledde in to wyldernesse.he & his wyfe/On a tyme Conradus cam̄ thyder for to hunt.and herde slepyng in his bedde. a voys that spake to hē twyes/ Thesse heremytes chylde.that now is boyn newly.shal wedde thy do ughter.and shal be thyn heyre/Ther fore he had Indygnacōn.and cōmaū ded to brynge the chyldes herte / But the messagers dradde god.and threwe the chylde alyue in a woode.And bro ughte to the kynge the herte of an ha re/Soone after it happed that one du ke Harry passed therforth. & herde the chylde wepe. and sent hym to nourysshyng to his owne wyfe that was ba reyne/ And nampd hym Harry by his owne name/Whan the chylde cam̄ to age/Conradus the kynge bihelde hē oftyme.and bythoughte hym full oft that he was warned somtyme.& kept the chylde wyth hym/ But he þ was holden the childes fader wythsayd it alwaye/Themperour by hymself by thoughte hym full ofte.how he myght destroye this chylde/Therfore he sē te this chylde to thempresse .wyth let/ ters wryten in this mauer/ Whan the letters were radde:the childe shold dey the same daye/ The chylde was lod/ ged on a nyghte with a preest.þ radd the chyldes letters/Whanne the chyl/ de was a slepe.and for this word shol de deye.the preest wrote sholde wedde oure doughter/And soo it was dooue/ And though the emperour was euyll apayd therfore.he bythoughte hym þ the chylde was a gentyll erles sone/ & toke it the lyghtlyer/ And buylde an abbaye in the place of wildernesse.the re the chylde was borne/ The abbaye is called Hilania/ Anno grē Canuti

Capm xix.

Anno grē Canuti

Also this yere deyed the secon de Rychaꝛde.the fourth duke of Normandye/¶After hym his sone the thyꝛde Rychaꝛde was du ke of Normandye/After one yere of ꝑ ducherp.his ponger bꝛoꝺ Robert slew hym wyth venym/ And was duke af teꝛ hym/But afteꝛ the seuenth yere of his ducherp. he was sorp for his bꝛo thers dethe.and went on pylgremage bare fote to Jheꝛusalem:and deyeꝺ in Bithynia/¶Of hym it is sayd.that he was myghtp. and polytyque in ba tayle/Large and free of yeftes.and of mete and drinke¶On a tyme it hap ped at a grete feeste that knyghtes of fred at masse/But one of hem offred not/ The duke trowed theꝛfore that he had not that he myghte offre/And bad yeue hym an hundred pounde/he layed hem hooly vpon the awter/ We axꝺ hym why he ꝺyꝺe soo.for it was yeuen me for to offeꝛ sayd ꝑ kni ght/The duke heꝛde that. and yaue hym a nother hundred pounde to hys owne vse/¶On a nother time the sa me duke played att Chesse. and hym was yeuen a golden Jull wōderly fa yr aꝛꝛayed wyth peꝛles & wyth precio us stones/ And he yaue it anone to ꝑ clerke that played wyth hym at Ches se.and the clerke deyed anone/Philici ens told the cause .and sayd.that ꝛyst as the heꝛte clolyth for grete sorowe / and is cause of dethe but the heꝛte be the sooner opened/Also for grete Joy the heꝛte openith.and is cause of deth but it be the sooner closed/¶ Also on a tyme one broughte to duke Roberte two well fayre knyues.and anone he badde yeue hym an hundred pounde. And whyle he tolde the money : were two gentyll hoꝛses peuen to the duke. The duke yaue hem anone to hym ꝑ yaue hym the knyues / Whan he had receyued all this.he spedde hym faste his waye.leest some lette myght haue talley/In the meane time the Duke was yeuen a cuppe of siluer.that was a vessell to beꝛe in fruyte/Thenne he was soughte that broughte the kny ues.and might not be founden/Thē ne the duke made grete mone and sa yd.that he had receyued a symple re warde that broughte hym the knyues ¶We sayd of this Robert.that alle h me yaaf hym. but it were [illegible] yef te that sholde be etey.he wolde yeue it to hym.that yaaf hym the fyrst wor shypfull yefte that daye/¶W.de re'li ti°/This Robert on a tyme passed bi Phalesya a cytee of Normandye. and sawe a mayde called Arlett by heꝛ na me a skynners doughter daunce amō ge other.and had heꝛ to his bed a ny ight.and held heꝛ somdeele longe ty me in steede of his wyfe' & bygate on heꝛ Willyam the conqueroue/ A swe uen that his moꝺ mett signefied how grete he shold be/for she met that heꝛ bowels were spradde in to all Englō de & Normandy/Also whan the chyl de was boꝛn it happedthat he touched the gꝛounde.and toke bothe his hōdes full of the powdeꝛ of the pament.and constreyned his hondes.& held fast ꝑ powdeꝛ/ Theꝛfore the mydwyf tolde that the chylde sholde be a knyghte' The fyrst nyght that this mayde Ar lett was broughte to the dukes bedde she to rente heꝛ owne smocke fro the chyn̄e to the fete/The duke axed whi

the dyde soo/It is neyther shylful ne curtelye sayd the that the heme of my smocke that hathe byclypped my fete/ shold be torned toward my lordes mouth/¶Thenne duke Robert went to Jhrlm/& had togider all the lordes of his londe at Fystanum/And made hē swere fewty to his sone William that was tho vii.yere olde/And ordened erle Gilbert the childes tutor.& ordened the tutor to be maynted by the kynge of Fraunce/ They helde her obeyssaūce to the chylde tyll duke Robert was deed/But whā they herde of duke Roberts dethe. euery of hem toke hede to hymselfe.& roughte not of the chylde At last this Gylbert was slayne of one Rauf that was the chyldes vncle There was fyghtynge & manslaughter.the coūtree was foule farey with. wyth stryfe that mey had amonge hē selfe/But Wyllyam was ponge in armes.& one Gupe of Burgoyne was cause & maker of all that stryfe & treison/the whiche Gupe was Wyllams kynnelman of the seconde Richardes doughter/But Wylliam toke hym.& dyde hym to dethe/And Odo the kynges broder of Fraunce came agynste Willyam/ But Wylliam had the mastry. and chaced Odo·and made hē flee/Henry the kinge of Fraunce herde herof.and came wyth a grete multytude. and was dilpptoully & fowly chaled/But medyatours went bytwene and made pees/And þ kingesmen of Fraunce were delyuerde /that were taken prysoners/Here take grete hede that Wylliam foughte oft with þ hē ge of fraūce.but neuer sodenly as oure men done now a dayes/But þ day of bataylle sholde be sette.and he had euer the vyctory/ Thenne whan the kynge of Fraunce was deed. he tooke manly the londes of Normandye thogh the londes were lōge tyme ablolute.þ by the countee of Canoupe & litil Britain/þ kynge Charles had peuey to Rollo wyth his doughter Gylla this William wañe it manly/ Harold ay Englisshe may was in that batayle.as it shal be sayd wythin/¶ Duke Robert went to Jhrlm.& palled bi bougoyn There as he went out of þ yate the porter smote hym wyth a staff Anone he thanked god.& forbode his mey.& charged þ none of hem sholde take wreche of þ dede/for I am sayd he wel worthy to haue more harme/I loue sayde he this stroke more thanne all Rothomage. Thenne he came for to take the crosse of the pope.and dide his noble pall abowte thymage of the grete Constantyn.& scorned them with the Romayns.þ wold namely ones a yere peue theyr lorde a clothe / Also he made to shooe his mule wyth golde þ he rode on/& forbad al his mey þ they shold not take vp the shooes whā they were falley/Also he came by-themperour of Cōstantynople/And whyle he spake wyth themperour. he sawe noo benche in all the hous·& sate hym downe vpon his owne palle in the maner of his owne countree . & his knyghtes dyde the same/ And as the duke badd they left their palles there whan they arose/& sayd that they shold not take away her bēches/The duke was praied of thēperour to take money for his costes by the waye. & he answerd & sayd þ he wolde in pylgrymage lyue by

Anno grē Canuti

Anno gr̃ Canuti

his owne/But whan he came againe he wolde doo thempeirours wyll/The ne the kinge forbad ꝑ noo may sholde selle hym fewel to seeth his mete therwyth/Theñe the duke bought nottes & seethed his mete therwyth/The kȳge wondred of the dukes manhede /& made benches in his court afterward in stede of the forsaid palles/Herafter the duke eueled so in the waye that he myght nother goo ne ryde/ Therfore he hyred poor sarralyns that sholde bere hym by day in a lytture ouer her sholders/And charged a Normay ꝑ went again in to Normandy.that to ꝑ normans that wolde axe tydynges of the duke· he sholde telle that he had seen fendes bere the duke to heuen warde/ He called the Sarralins fendes.& the holy londe heuen/Theñe it was vsed that no cristen may sholde come wyth in the holy cytee wythoute grete hyre/ Thenne many men herde of this dukes compnge.and came to hym & prayed hym of helpe.and he swore by the hert of his wombe.that whyle he had one peny·he wold be the last that sholde entree/ That noble Sarralyn the lord of the cyte herde therof.and badd also herde of this dukes other manly dedes.and forbad anone ꝑ noo thyng sholde be take of hȳ.nother of oni mã that came in his company/And charged & cõmaunded also to yeue the duke all the offryng of a daye/He receyued the offring· & yaue it ano neto poor men/and deyed soone after in Ythinya.as it is byfore sayd/

Capĩm xx.

After Benet the twenty Johñ was pope ix.yere/Allo this time Marianus ꝑ Scotte was borne/By his labour this cronycle is moche enhaũced/¶Marianus The Norganes.that is to say men of Norwaye forsoke eft their holy kyng Olanus for his symplenesse. & toke Canutus in his stede.and he was cursyd ly slayne the fourth yere after/¶Robert kynge of fraunce is deed.his sone Hugh was kynge after hym/ Allo that yere Canutus went out of Denmarke to Rome . & yaaf large gyftes to saynt Peter/ And made there ꝑ scole of Saxons free of all maner tribute. & yaaf large almes & grete in his compynge ayen towarde Englonde. & payed grete raũsoy for passage of ppl grymes in many places/And purchaced that the wayes were opened that were closed· & procured the pope to releece the price & the payment that prymates of his kyngdom were wont to yeue and payt for to haue the palle/ Of alle thyse dedes they sente a letter to ꝑ lordes of Englonde.and charged hem that they sholde bifore his cõge amende all trespaces & defawtes / ¶After Johñ the nynth Benet was pope viii.yeres/But this Benet was put out of the poperyche· & a nother ꝑ was called Syluester was put in his stede/But this Syluester was put oute/& Benet was restored again/ But yet this Benet was eft put out again And Johñ Archepretour of saynt Johãs place . that is called ante portam latinam was made pope/Innermore this Johñ is called the sixt Gregory/This Benet for he was boystous

of letture/Whan he had the poperiche he ordeyned a nother pope for thoffyce of holy chirche/That maner of doynge displeysed many men/Therfor the thyrde was broughte in.that shold doo the offyce for theym bothe/And soo one strooue ayenst tweyne.& tweyne ayenst one for the poperyche Thenne Henry themperour that had wedded Conradus doughter.& was his succellour put out thise popes.and broughte in by strengthe the bysshopp of Rambergе .that was called the leconde Clement/Of hym this Henry was crowned/¶Also this yere Henri compellyd þ Romayns to swere that they sholde neuer chese pope without his assent/But this Benet after hys dethe apered to a man in the lykenes of a woonder shapen beest/wyth an Asse tayle and wyth a beres heed.and sayd that he appered soo Ryght as he was while he was aliue/¶This yere deyed Robert duke of Normandye in his pilgrymage/After hym his yongе sone Willyam was duke/Of the whiche Willyam it is sayd bifore/¶Mar This yere Canutus a lytyll byfor he deyed.one Suanus kynge of the Norganes/This Suanus was holden þ sone of Canutus & of Elgina of Hãptoy/Some men sayd that this Elgyna myghte concepue noo chylde by þ kynge/And therfore she toke this Suanus whan he was new born of a preestis wyfe.and layd herself downe.as it were in chylde bedd.and the chylde by her.and begyled kyng Canutus: & brought hym in witte that it was sooth/Canutus made his sone & Emis sone Hardecunt kẽge ouer þ Danes Kynge Canutus deyed at Septoy: þ is Shaftesbury.and is buried at Winchester in the olde abbay/¶Henricus libro vi?/We spekyth of the grete dedes that he dyde/The fyrst þ he maried his doughter to the emperour Conradus/The seconde that he went noobly to Rome.and came agayne & brought wyth hym a grete deele of oure lordes clothe/The thyrde that he sette his seete oy the see stronde while þ see was flowynge. And cõmaunded and charged that the see sholde not come vpon his londe.and that the see shold not wete his lordes clothes/But the see cam vp as it was wont by his owne kynde.and wette the kynges thyes Thenne the kynge stente awaye & sayd/Alle men shall wyte and knowe/þ the power & myghte of kynges. is vayn & vanytee/And that none is worthy to haue the name of kynge but he that hath all thynge subget to his lawes/And this kyng Canut? neuer bare crowne vpon his hede after that tyme/But he sette the crowne vpon the crucyfix heede at Wynchester/Whañe Canutus was deed.thenne was made grete stryfe at Oxenford who sholde be kinge and his succellour/For Leofrycns Conlul of Chester & other lordes of the northlide of Temle. & the Londoners also toke Harolde Harefote that was holden the sone of Canutus & Elgyna of Hamptoy.and made hym kyng.though Goodwyn made hym bely for Canutus/¶Mariánus/Some men sayen that this Harolde was a Souters sone/And fallly anone as he was borne .brought to þ bedde of this Elgina.and leyed by her

Anno grẽ Canuti 1036 19

Anno grē Canuti

as though he hadde borne hym: And broughte hym forth/Right as Suanus was layed by her lomtyme/ But Harolde was made kynge /And toke from Emma all the kynges rychesse And putt her out of Englonde/But the erle of fraūders receyued her worshypfully and dyde her grete fauour. ¶ Ethelnotus archebyllhop of Caunterbury deyed· and vii.dayes after hē deyed Ethelrycus bisshop of Wynchester/he had belily prayed god that he hymselfe shold not longe lyue after Ethelnotus/Thenne Edsius Haroldes chapelayn was made archebyllhop of Caunterbery.and Stygandus Haroldes other preest was made byllhop of Wynchester Therafter he toke the see of Caunterbury wrōgfully after Edsius/ This Harold deyed at London after the fourth yere of his kyngdom And was buried at Wynchester/Whā he was dede. the lordes of ꝑ londe sente for Hardecuntus kyng of Denmarke·that dwelled thenne in Flaunders wyth his moder/

Capl'm xxi.

Hardecuntus

1040

HArdecuntus come in to Englonde.and regned thre yere/ But he dyde right nooughte that he was worthy to be prayled for For anone he sent Alfrycus archebyllhop of Yorke wyth Goodwyn to London. and made take vp kynge Haroldes bodi out of the erthe.And for wreche of the wronges that Harolde had done to his moder . he made smyte of Haroldes heed that was deed byfore/ and throwe the body in to Temse / But afterwarde /sylhers founde the body and buryed it couenably / Allo Hardecuntus maade to paye to euery rower of his naupe viii. marke of syluer of the trybute of the empyre of englonde. And put all the rule & gouernaūce of his kyngdom vpon the witt and counseylle of Goodwyn. and of his own moder/ Whan this kyng had putt the emperyall trybute vpon Englysshe men. Two of the kynges mynysters that were assentyng to that dede were slayne at Worceter/Therfor that cyte was dystroyed and sett on fire/ ¶ Willelmus de re.li.ii°/Allo this kyng maryed his fayrest syster Gunnylda to Harry the emperour/ Gunnylda was the doughter of Canutus and of Emma/and was byfore wowed of many grete wowers in her fadstyme/ ¶ Whan she had be longe time wyth her husbonde . she was accused of spowse brekinge/ Thenne her norry that she had broughte wyth her oute of Englonde put hym to fyghte in her quarele wyth hym that had tolde that fals tale . though that tale teller was as grete as a geaunte/They foughte togyder/And Gunnyldas norry carke the fals pelers hamme.& had hym downe.and soo by vertue of god he had ꝑ maistry/Thene Gunnylda began to hoppe & daunce for Joye . & forsoke her husbonde for euer more/ and wold neuer after come in his bed for noo manes prayer. but she toke ꝑ holy veyle and became a nonne/ ¶ H. li vi° & War. In this Haroldes tyme Elfrede & Edwarde the sones of kinge Egelredus & of Emma after that they had longe tyme dwelled in Nor

mandye/they toke wyth theim many knyghtes of Normandy and came to speke wyth her moder at Wynchester Thenne Goodwyn cast to mary his doughter to Edwarde as to the symppler & yonger of the two/And supposed that the elder broder wold dyspise suche a maryage/& Goodwyn warned the lordes of Englond/And sayd þ it was not seker that ony may sholde bring in to the londe so many mē of strange & gyleſull nacōn And therfore thei that were come muste pay þ payn/For of the Normans that were brought forth.he slew alwaye ix. and kepte the x^e/And yet hym thoughte þ the tythynge were tomany lefte.& tythed eft the tythynge/In this maner he fastened the endes of guttes to stakes that were arered and pyghte in þ grounde/and ladde the bodies aboute the stakes tyll the last ende of the guttes came oute/Elfredus was sente to Ely after his blyndnesse but fewe dayes/Whan Emma herde that she sente her sone Edwarde hastily in to normandye/ Therafter Goodwyn was blamyd of Hardecuntus the kynge.& of other lordes for thise dedes/Thenne he sware that he dyde neuer suche dedes/But as he was cōpelled by strengthe of kinge Harolde/¶Whan Conradus the fyrste was deed/The secounde Harry that had wedded his doughter was emperour after him/ Of him bey wonders redde both byfor and after in this boke/ He regned xvii/yere/ He put all mynstrals out of his court and yaue to pore men all that he was wont to yeue to mynstrals byfore/

¶Wde re.li ii°/Allo he had a syster þ was a nonne.& loued her somoche þ he mizt not suffer hir out of his cōpany Oy a tyme a clerke of þ court had layn by her al nyzte to þ morow tyde & therth was held al with snow.thei toke hē to rede And þ clerke made her to bere hē oy hir backe out of þ court. þ kyng arose to pisse.& sawe þ doyng & held his pees tyl a bisshopriche was voyde. And thenne he yaue the clerke þ bisshopriche.& said.Loke that þ neuer after this ryde more oy a womās ridge/ Therafter voyded ay abbaye of menchons.& he yaue it to his syster.& sayd take this.& loke þ thou neuer after bere clerke more ridēge oy thy backe/Thei were th^9 espied & abstreyned afterward/Allo oy a tyme this empe rour wēt oy a Sōday þ is called quinquagesima namly for to here a masse in a chapel beside a forest.there sezud rizt a foule preest/Therfor þ kyng bithouzt & wōdred in his hert.why god þ is so fayr wolde suffre so foule a creature come nye & handle his sacramētes/Whā þ'vesle of þ tract was longe Scitote qm dns ipe ē de^9 That is wyte ye þ our lord is god/the preest loked oy thēperour, as it were blamyng þ defaute of his clerke:& said.ipe fecit nos & nō ipi nos.þ is he made vs.& not we ourselfe/ Thēperour was meued by þ sam.& made þ prest a bisshop sone after.this preest made þ place & the gree honest with gode manere of lyuynge. for a riche may had lad away a nōne And he departed hym from her/ And restoryd the nonne to her abbaye agayn / And afterwarde this Riche may felle in to synne/ And thenne the bysshop cursed hym wyth alle thole that

Anno grē Hardecunti

Anno grē came in his campanye/ And thēne he dwelled in his owne orcheyerde to his
Hardecunti laste lykenelle/And thenne he prayed the bysshop that he wolde hym assoy-
le/The bysshop answerde & sayd/ yf that cursed may wolle leue that cursed
woman.he shall be assoylled / And yf he wolle not this day a twelue moneth
the same houre whan I shall deye.he shall dey and answer for his dedes bi
fore the hyghest god.and so it was done/for they deyed bothe the same day
a twelue moneth / The same kynge had in his chapell a clerke.that hadde
grete cunnynge in scrypture.and a fa ir voys/But the clerke was lecherous
Themperour bad hym oy a daye red the golpell.& he wolde not for he had
defowled hȳselfe ꝑ nyght byfore wyth a strōpett/thēperour sayd other rede ꝑ
golpell or forsake my lōde/Anone he trussed his fardels. & arayed hȳ for to
goo/ The emperour had charged hys seruauntes that they sholde goo after
hym prpuely.And yf he wolde be ago they sholde brynge hym agayn/Whan
that was done the kynge sayd to him I am gladde of thy goodnesse. that ꝑ
draddest more god than the lesyng of thyn owne countreee. and the wrathe
of heuē more than my manace Ther fore forsake the wood loue that ꝑ vlet
te.and I shall make the a bysshop.
Also whyle this Harry was ponge in Conradus hous.he toke of one a pipe
of syluer.suche as chyldern vsed for to play wyth.And he prompted that cler
ke a bisshoprycke for that ppe whan he were emperour/ At last he was em
perour and the clerke axed.and hadde that was prompted hym/ Soone af-
ter the emperour was smyten wyth a greuous sykenesse · soo that thre day-
es he felte noo thynge. nother taasted mete ne drynke/At laste by prayers of
good men that stode aboute hym. he caughte breth. and sent for the clerke
that was soo auaunced. and deposed hym by dome of counseyle/And kno-
wleged that he was all thole thre day es tourmented wyth fendes.that caste
on hym wonder hoote brennynge lye/ thrugh the same ppe/ Ay comary-
son of that lye. oure fyre is as it were temperatly warme/But there came a
ponglynge wyth a goldey chalyce ful of water.and quenched the same hete
wyth spryngynge of water/ He sayde that saynt Laurence was that pong-
lynge/ Saynt Laurence chyrche was all to fall for elde and feblenesse. and
defawte of helpe/ And the emperoure hadd amended the chyrche.and peuen
therto a chalys/¶ Mar. Ay this Henryes tyme was grete stryte in the chyr
che of Rome.For thre men were cho-
sen popes at ones/And a preest called
Gracianus paaf money.and had the
poperyche / But this Harry came to
Rome to cesse that stryfe/Gracianus
profered hym a crowne of golde/But
for all that he was conuyct of Symo
ny. and depoled / And a nother made
pope/¶ Also in this emperours tyme
Pallas body the geaunte was fouden
att Rome hoole and sounde wythout
rotynge wyth a chynne of a wounde
of foure fote longe and an halfe. His
body in lengthe passed the heyghte
of the walles of Rome/ ¶ Att his heed
was a laterne brennynge that myght
not be quenched wyth blaste · neyther

with moysture or the ayre came in at a lytyll hole/That was made vnder the lepte/Dy his tombe were thise ii. verses wryten/℄ pallas euādres sone whom his spere Turnus/That kny ght dyde to deth in his wyle lyeth he re/℄ Willelmus de re.li.ii°/I trowe not þ thyse verses were made in latin whan that geaunt was buried. thouz Carmentus Euanders moder had fo unde byfore letters of latyn / But I trowe rather that they were afterwar de made of Ennio . other of some o ther poete/But in tyme after that the body was bylprongen wyth water.it roted as other bodyes doo.and the le newes were falley ⁊ the skyñe allo/

Capim xxii.

After Benet the sixt Gregori was pope about iiii.yere.and was called Gracianus byfo re/℄ Willelm⁹ de regib⁹/ This may of grete religyon ⁊ stedefaste had a ba tayle somtyme wyth Henry thempe ur/Allo this founde þ state of the pa pacye of Rome soo to fall that vneth he had ought for hymself ⁊ the cardy nalles for to lyue by.but fewe townes nyghe the cyte.⁊ the offrynge of Cryf ten men/The remenaunt was taken awaye.other occupied by theues so fer forth that the offrynges were taken a waye from the awters vnder nakyd swerdes :other robbed in the hye stre tes and wayes/Therfore all prouyn ces lefte of . and toke not the waye to Rome/by cause of theues in the waye ⁊ of other theues in saynt Peters chyr che/Gregory sawe this. and treated wyth hetly fyrste softe.and wyth fayr Anno gr̄ speche/But whan he sawe that it hel ped not/he curled all theym that dy Hardecunti de soo/And departed theym from the body of holy chyrche/And all that we re assentynge to theym that soo dyde ℄ Whanne the pope sawe that / that halpe not. but it broughte hym selfe in peryll of dethe/he wrote to the em perour that he sholde helpe holy chyr che.that was in poynte to falle/ The emperoure excused hym by the warre of Wandalia / And prayed the pope that he wolde in his stede And at his coste putt to his honde/ Therfore the pope gaue the dome · that the prey of cuttynge muste be vled / And gate his armour and horse mey on euery syde· That droof awaye fyrste.o her slewe the theues that robbed the offrynges of saynt Peters chyrche/ Thenne the pope gate agayne the londes that he had loste longe tyme / ℄ Thenne the Quyrytes that were wonte to lyue bi thefte and robbery . cleppd the pope a blood sheder.and a may sleer / And sayde that he was not worthy to doo the offyce of thé awter/Soo that ma ny of the Cardynales were assentyng to that mouyng/And demed that the pope sholde not be buryed in holy chir che/℄ In his laste sikenesse he was waar therof/And called the Cardyna les byfore hym / And he spake to the ym in this manere / ℄ My brethern I am a wondred gretly/that ye deme pour bysshop soo Rabbysshly/ I ha ue lyued soo that I haue spente what I hadde in pour profyte/for pour deli ueraunce I haue forgendred. and ro ught not of the fame of this worlde/

Anno grē Therfore yf other men makeȳ suche tales oy me: ye sholde stylle thoppinȳ
Hardecunti ons of fooles iȳ a better maner menȳ ge/ Theues had takeȳ awaye your lyuelode that I myght not suffre.therfo re I werred wyth the theues/ Therfor lith euery mañes dedes shal be demed by thentent of hym þ dooth the dede as the golpell sayth/ Yf thiȳ eye be sy̅ ple.that is yf thyn entent be rygh̄tfull all the body shall be bryghte & clere.þ is the gadrynge of thy werkes/ Som/ tyme I yaue almes to the poore men / & he shewed my benefeyte to the theif and to the robber . Therfore he was robbed & slayne / Shall I be blamed for I yaue almes to the pylgrym.thor ugh whiche he had his deth.god it for bydde for it was couetyse of the theyf that dyde þ cursed dede.& not my lar/ gesse & freedom)/ ¶ Also iȳ the lawe þ same is blamed & punysshed.and pra ysed for dyuers entent/ for the theyf þ sleeth iȳ hiddels is punysshed.and the knyghte is praysed that sleeth his en/ mye iȳ batayle/ for the first sleeth the may for couetyse. and the seconde for the sauacōȳ of the countree/ ¶ Also þ fyrst pope Adrian was somtyme pray sed.for he graunted to Charles thyn/ uesture of prelates/ Now beȳ our byl/ shops praysed for they doo the contra ry. & takeȳ fro princes suche manere power/ Thenne for some maner cau ses it was resonably graunted.that is now resonably wanned & denyed.for thenne Charles soule was not effecte wyth couetyse/ And þ court of Rome was ferre fro þ ellyseis.and the pryn ce was nyghe & faste by that wolde.ry ight nought doo by couetyse/ ¶ But now couetise of princes hath shent al Iy this maner maye my caule be ta keȳ towarde eyther syde. and be apay red other holpeȳ/ But ye say it is not a bysshops office to shed blode.nother to make it to be shedde/ I graunt. Ne theles it fallyth to hym.yf he sue thyn nocēt iȳ peryll.to helpe & socour hym withhis tonge.& with honde. For E/ zechiel aculed þ preestes for they with stode not.ne made a walle for goddis hous/ Two persones beȳ ordeined for to destroye vyces iȳ goddis chirche/ O ne that whettyth the speche· a nother that berith the swerde/ I take witnes of god & of you.that I am armed the tonge ayenst thenmies of holy chirche allonge as I myghte profyte/ And hȳ to whom it befallyth to werke with þ swerde/ I prayed thryes by messagers and by letters that he wold come and chastyse suche maner theues/ And he wrote agayn that he was occupyed iȳ the warre of Wandalia/ And prayed þ I wolde at my trauayle & his coste distourbe the theues/ What shold I do thenne whan he had put his office vp oy me/ And I sawe the sleenge of citey zyns.the dōmage of pylgrymes.& the mysscheyf of the pope & of the cardina les/ ¶ And he that sparyth the theyfte gyueth cause and occasyon why the ri ghtfull may and Innocent is slayne ¶ But one caas ye sayen / That it fallyth not for a preeste to shedde mā nes bloode/ ¶ I graunte/ But yf he defowle hymselfe that beryth downe the wicked may/ And sauyth the may that is Innocent and Rightfull/ And they beȳ blessed that kepeȳ Ryghtful dome and Ryghtwysnesse/ Phynees

and Mathathyas be prayled/for thei sticked hem thrugh þ tralpall/but we shall selle sucker our veri holy thinges to be defowled/thay they her mysterye es.þ were but shadow in comparyson of ours/And Zachary þ bysshop putt kynge Ozyas out for he wolde cense and wythout drede he wolde haue kil led hym.and he had not gony his wa ye.& he dyde hym good.the whiche it semyd that J slough / For the lenger þ the wycked may liueth.the more he deserueth of blame & payne/ Therfo re he that shortyth the lyfe of suche o ne lasshith his blame & his payne/and soo he dooth for hym . and peuyth hē a benefyce/¶ Treuisa/Here waar of the deuylles argument & of gyle. For be a man neuer soo cuyll/yet he may amende whyle he is a lyue/& soo dide Poul & Mary Magdalene & many o ther/And so Cryste meanyth in þ gos pell in the enlample of whete & of coc kill that some men calle darnel/Thē ne it folowyth in the story Theñe the pope sayd that J nother ye begiled in this doynge/Take my body whan J am dede.and let it byfore the chyrche doores wythout/ and doo þ doores be faste locked & barred/And yf þ dores open not by goddis grace & his vertu doo wyth my body what ye wyll / Whan it was done that the pope deli red/there cam a whyrlwynde & brake vp the doores & the barres/ and shuft the body anone to the Inner walle of the chyrche / Whan this myracle was seen/the cardinales & the peple buried hym in saynt Peters chyrche/¶ Allo this yere at a feest of a spousayle atte Lambehyth bysydes London / whyle kynge Hardecuntus was hole glad & mery/and stode & dranke.he fell so denly downe & waxe dombe/ and dey ed the eyght daye of Junii/ & was bu ryed wyth his fader at Wynchester / ¶ Henricus.li.vi?/ We sayth he was so large & soo free of hert that he wol de make araye kynges messes iiii.ty mes a day/for hym was leuer þ ghes tes shold leue releif than axe more me te/¶ W.de re.We sent in to Norman dy that Edwarde shold come and be crowned kynge.& pledges were peuen soo that he sholde bringe with hē but fewe Normans/Thenne helped Ed wardes side Leofrycus erle of Chester Goodwyn duke of westsaxons/& Li uyng? bysshop of Wyrceter ¶ R. But Marianus sayth þ kynge Hardecun tus had sent byfore for his broder Ed ward/and made hym abyde with hē in his owne coute/¶ Willelm? de re. & Marianus/ Anno grē Hardecunti

Capm xxiii. Edwardi

Whan Edwarde came in to en glonde:and was crowned hē ge at Westminstre of Edsius the archebisshop of Caunterbury.and regned abowte four and twenty yere/ This kynge wedded Godytha/Go odwyns doughter/And byladd her by suche crafte. Soo that he put her not from his bedde/nother lay by her flel shely / Whether he dyde it for hate of her meyny / Other for loue of chasty tee/ J knowe not for certayne / 1043 1

¶ But that solempne dooynge is tolde of hym/ That he lyued alwaye durynge wythoute gilte of wymmen

Anno gr̃ Edwardi

This kynge worshypped not his owne moder at full.nother shamed her openly/ but by counseyle of Goodwin he toke of her all ꝑ precyous thynges & Jewels that she had/ Other for she had be to harde wyth hym somtyme/ other for she wold yeue hym right nought/Also he had to hym out of Normandye some that were with hym fa mylyer.for they sholde be rewarded. Amonge the whyche he toke one Robert Gemeticus a monke.& made hȳ fyrste bysshop of London. & thenne archebysshop of Caunterbury/ The kȳge was symple. and dyde somoche by this Roberts counseyle. that he awayted his tyme.and outlawed his wiues fad Goodwyn & his sones also· And toke fro his owne moder alle that she had : And closed her in the abbaye of Werwell. for suspeccyon that she was tohomely with ꝑ bysshop of Wynchester/And prysoned the bysshop Alwyn But Emma was ealely kept. & some deele att her large/& wrote to the bysshops of Englonde. In'the whyche she had truste of frendshyp/And sayd that it greued her more the dyspyte ꝑ the bisshop had thay her owne shame And said that she was redy bi goddis owne dome.and by assaye of fyre hote prey. that the bysshop was wrongfully defamyd / Thenne the bysshps came togyder to the kynge/And sholde haue had of the kinge all that they prayed.ne had be Robert archebisshop of Caunterbury spake ayenst theym/ My brethern bysshops sayde Robert/ how dare ye defende her that is a vile beest/and not a woman/ She hath defamed her owne sone the kynge/ and nempned her lecherous lemman godis owne Criste/But be it that ꝑ woman wolde pourge the bysshopp/But who shall pourge the woman /that is accused that was assentynge to the dethe of her sone Egelredus.and procured venym to the poysenynge of Edwarde/But be it that she had auctoryte & power vpon the condycõn of propertee of kynde of male other female Yet yf she wolde goo barefote for her selfe foure steppes/ & for the bysshopp fyue steppes contynuelly vpon ix. sholowe shares brennynge and fyre hote Thenne yf she escape harmelees ouer all thise steppes/he shall be quyte.and assoyled of this chalenge/ Anone the daye of thassay of this purgacõn was apoynted/Tyll that day came the kȳge and all the lordes were there/out take Robert alone/But the nyght byfore the daye of this purgacion/the woman was in her prayers at Wynchester at saynt Wythunes tõbe/ & was comforted there/ Thenne on the morowe her eyen were hydde/and she passed the fyre in hote salow shares/and escaped harmlees/Thenne the kynge began to grone/ And axed mercy and was dyscyplyned of eyther bysshops / And of his moder also/ And thenne he restored to his moder alle that he had taken fro her byfore/ Thenne quene Emma gaaf saynt Swithune ix.maners/And the bysshop yaue other ix.bicause of the ix.salowe shares that emma had ouerpassed/But Robert bysshop of Caũterbury fledde in to Normãdye[Marian⁹/Elfwarde bisshop of London.ꝑ was somtyme abbot of Euesham) ware vnluckysaũt for olde

feblenesse and sykenesse to gouery and rule soo grete a bysshoprycke. and wolde haue be abbot of Euelham agayne· but the brethery of the place wold not assente/ Thenne he toke wyth hȳ bokes & other thynges that he eyther his successours had yeuen to thabbay of Euelham. and wente hym to thabbaye of Ramelay/ There he deyed lone after. and was buryed there/ After hym came Robert/ ¶ Item Marianus/ Kynge Edwarde gadred a stronge naupe in the hauen of Sandwych ayenst Harolde Harfager kynge of ꝑ Noreganes/ that arrayed hym for to come and warre in Englonde. But by the batayle that Suanus kyng of Danes yaue hym: alle that purpoole was lette ¶ We saith that in a nother tyme/ Kynge Edwarde lough a smalle. as he was not wont They that were presente wondred· and axed why it was/ The Noreganes & the Danes sayd the kynge. were acorded for to come and warre in Englonde/ but whā they all were arrayed for to saple. one profered hem a bolle wyth meede for to drynke. and prayed hem in a dyspitous name· but yf they wolde drynke. Thenne came bolle after bolle· & drōkenesse tomed in to Janglynge. And Janglynge in to stryfe. and stryfe in to fyghtynge. and soo they departed & to shufte atwynne/ And I hope that in my tyme shal noo Alyens werre in my londe/ ¶ After Grego the tenthe Benet was pope abowte ii. yere/ he had boughte the poperyche· & therfore Harry themperour put hym out & brought in the ii. Clement ꝑ deyed after one yere/ And Poppo was pope after hȳ two monethes/ This Poppo was cleped the seconde Damasus. Whan he was deed. the ix. Leo was pope fiue yere. ¶ The forsayd Harolde kynge of Noreganes was sent to Dan⁹ his brod ouer the mous side/ he chaced Swanus kynge of Denmarke. and made Denmarke subget to hymself/ Kyng Swanus that was soo put oute axed helpe of the kynge of Englonde/ And erle Goodwyn was assentynge· but other lordes counseyled naye/ But hȳ ge Harrold deyed And Swanus recouerde Denmarke agayne/ ¶ This yere Lyuyngus the bysshop of Worceter deyed. & Aldredus was bysshop after hym/ This aldredus had be fyrst mōke at Wynchester· & thenne abbot of Tauestok/ Grete snow fell in ꝑ weste countrees of Englonde/ So that it brake grete trees of the woodes. & dured from the fyrste daye of Januar to saynt Patriques daye/ After that fell grete pestylence of men & deth of bestes. and lyghtnyng forscalded cornes/ ¶ This yere was a batayle bytwene Henry kynge of Fraunce & the lordes of Normandye. for they wold not receyue Wyllyam to be duke/ Whā they were ouercome. duke Willyam outlawed some of hem. & henge some of hē by the throtes/ ¶ Abowte ꝑ tyme Erlewynus a knyght of Normandy forsoke the wordly chyualry. & buylde an abbay at Beccum in normandy ꝑ yet is called Becherlewyn/ Him shamed not abbot & ruler to bere stone & morter to ꝑ werke. & bake bred & do other werkes/ god sēt hȳ the ii. lāterns of ꝑ world to his helpe & coūseyle. Lāfranke & Ancelme. ii. mē of grete clergye &

Anno rēg. Edwardi

1041 4

1048 6

Anno gr̃ Edwardi

lecture/Either of hem was priour in that place.one after a nother/ And afterwarde archebyllhop of Caunterbury/¶Marianus/ This yere pope Leo and Swanus kynge of Danes went with Harry themperour ayenst Bald wyn erle of Flaunders/And Edward the kynge of Englonde kepte the see wyth his naupe tyl the emperour had all his wyll/¶ Allo this ninth pope Leo hadd a wemme in his conscyence for the emperour had made him pope lomdeele by maistrye/ Therfore he resygned ꝑ poperyche.but theñe he was lawfully choley pope agayne/¶Allo this yere the theues of Jrlond came in to Seuarn see with helpe of Griffyn kyng of Wales.and toke many propes abowte the ryuer Daga/Jn the meane tyme Swanus Goodwins eldeste sone.that had lomtyme layn bi Edgyna.the abbesse of Leofmonastery.& caste for to wedde her.and forloke his wyfe.therfore he came to Englonde. yf he myghte haue grace to make his pees wyth the kynge / But in his comynge·he slewe erle Beornus ꝑ was his colyn . that was abowte to make his pees wyth the kynge/ Thenne he fledde in to Flaunders tyll he was reconcyled by helpe of Aldredus the archebyllhopp of Yorke and of Worcester ¶Marianus·

Capĩm xxiiii.

KYnge Edwarde dyscharged Englysshe men of a greuous tribute that his fader Egelredus had made paye to the souldyours of Denmarke.And had tho dured xl.

1051 9

yere/¶This yere deied Edsius archebyllhop of Caunterbury/And kynge Edwarde yaue the archebisshoprych to his kamplyer Robert that he hadde made byllhop of London/¶ Hereafter in the moneth of September Eustacius erle of Bolony came a lond at Douer:he had wedded Goda kinge Edwardes syster/ His knyghtes soughte hym in Jnnes vnwyselyꝰ and slewe one of the cytezyns/ And the cytezyns slewe one of his knyghtes/¶Willelmus de re·li.iiº & Marianus/At laste was stronge fyghtynge. soo that ꝑ citezyns slewe xx.of the erles compayn.& wounded so many that me cowde not telle how many were wounded The erle escaped vneth wyth one felowe/And came to ꝑ kynge at Glouceste·and moued the kinge greuously ayenst Englisshe men/Thenne Godwyn erle of Kent was sompned to court.and charged that he shold with his hoost take wreche of the wronge ꝑ was done to the erle/He sawe that aliens were alowed with the kynge.and wold helpe to saue the cytezyns & hys countree men/ And answerde & sayde that it were reason that the wardeins of the castell of Douer sholde be sõpned/And yf they cowde excuse hemselfe they sholde be harmelees·And elles doo the erles plesure wyth her bodyes & catell/The kinge semed that Godwyn sett litell by his heest/Therfore the lordes of the londe were callyd togyder at Glouceste·/and specyally Leofrycus erle of Mercya.& Syward erle of Northumberlonde for to wyth stonde Godwyn erle of Kente & his eldest sone Suanus.and Harold also

for goodwyn had gadred a grete ho
ost att Beuerstone. of his countees of
Kent.of Southrey.and of westsaxon
and Suanus of his countees of Ba
rokshyre/of Oxenforde shyre . and of
Gloucetershire/And Harolde of his
countees of Eestlex.of eest Englonde
and of Huntyngtoyn shyre/ Theñe go
odwin was enpeched for he had gade
red soo grete ay hoost/He answerde &
sayd that it was dooy tor to cesse the
Wallshmey / ꝑ wallshmē made ꝑ bla
me torne ayenst his owne hede/ theñe
what litysl acorde that euer was pro
cured.there was assygned a counseyle
atLoudoy for the same dede/So that
Goodwyn & Harolde sholde come to
court all vnarmed wyth xii.mey .and
nomoo.that they sholde bytake to the
kynge the knightes seruyce that was
dewe to hem in all Englonde/They
sayd ꝑ they myght not wythout wed
des and pledges come to the counseyll
of trechours and of gileful mey/ And
that they myghte not wythout peryll
& shame passe by the waye wyth so fe
we naked mey and vnarmed / In ꝑ
meane tyme Goodwyns knyghtes
wythdrewe theim some and some for
drede of the kynges hoost/ Thenne it
was openly cried of the kinges cryers
that Goodwyn sholde come to the co
urt in maner as it is sayd. other voy
de out of Englonde wythin v. dayes
Therfore Goodwyn and his thre so
nes. Swanus and Tosti.and Guth
sayled by the yonde of Thornepe in
to Flaunders to the erle Baldwyn/
for Swanus had spouled his dough
ter Judytha But Harolde and Leof
wynus sayled out by Brystowe in to
Irlonde. Algarus Leofrycus sone to
ke and had Haroldes counte. and ru
led it nobly.and delyuerde it vp wyth
good wyll to Harolde whan Harolde
was comen agayn.and axed it agayn
whan Harolde was torned to his fa
ders countees/Therfore kyng edwar
de in playne parlyment outlawed go
odwyn and his thre sones/ And putte
his owne wife Godytha the quene in
to the abbaye of Warwell . wythoute
worshyp wyth one mayde and nomo
And soo the fader and the sones we
re outclawed two yeres full . And to
ke proyes in the marches of Englon
de.and gadred grete strēgthe.and pur
poled slyly for to fyghte wyth the kē
ge/But lordes went bytwene.and soo
pees was made after two yere.And ꝑ
quene was brought agayn/Soo that
Wylnotus Goodwyns sone.and Ha
cun Swanus sone were pledges lay
ed to wedde for suretee of the pees/Al
none kynge Edwarde sent hem to ke
pynge to duke Wylliam of Norman
dy/ Duryng the outlawing duke wyl
lyam of Normandy came wyth a gre
te multytude in to Englond.and had
mani grete yeftes'and went agayn in
to Normandye/¶ And quene Emma
the kynges moder deyed and was bu
ryed at Wynchester/¶ Allo Maria
nus the Scot the yere of his aege xxv.
forsoke the worlde and went on ypl
grymage/ And was shoyn monke att
Coloyn a cyte of Almayne in the ab
baye of Scottes/¶ Willelmus de pon 1043
tificibus libro p° and Marianus /
This yere Goodwyn and all his so
nes were acorded wyth kyng Edwar
de/oute take his eldest sone Swanus

Anno grē
Edwardi

11

Anno gr̄ Edwardi

that was sory for the dethe of his cosyn Berynus/ And went out of flaūders barefote to Jherusalem/And wēte out of Jherusalem to Licia.& deyed for colde that he had taken/ Here after the Normans that were the kīges counseylers had gyuen hym euyll counseylle. and were exyled/And specyally Robert archebysshop of Cauntelbury·that hadd lowder blowen his trompe agaynst Goodwyn and Englysshe men in that cause/ This Robert dradde hym. and wolde be waar of peryll. and wente to Rome and came agayne wyth letters of the pope/ And deyed in his abbay called Gemmeticum/ ¶ After hym Stygandus was archebysshop/he had left the bysshoprycbe of Shyrborn.and tooke by strengthe the bysshoprycbe of Wynchester.This man vsed feyres of holi chyrche thynges. & was a lewde man And soo were nyghe all the bysshops of Englonde that tyme/ But thys was a myghty man by mouey and bi flaterynge/ Therfore he was neuer worthy to haue the palle fro Rome. though there be grete sale that dooth many maystrpes/ ¶ Willelmus de p· libro ii°/ Thenne was openly longe in wayes · that he was not worthy a bysshoprycbe, that cowde vse the brag and the boost of this worlde/The vse of woodnesse· the courage of glotenye the arape of clothynge/ The faare of knyghtes.and the gaderynge of horse men/And thynke right lytyll of profyte of soules/ Yf me tolde hem that a bysshop shold be alowed by his holynesse.and his clergye/and not by couetyse of moneye.they wolde answere by this meter/ Nunc aliud tempus.alii pro tempore mores/ That is. Now is other tyme/ and other maners vsed for the tyme/And soo they planed the sharpnesse of the doynge wyth lyghtnesse of the answere/ ¶ Marianus That tyme in Irlonde a clerke Barbolus was a may of grete and wonder relygion/ Soo that he helde a grete scole of Clerkes of lewde mey and of wēches/And forshaar the wenches in the same secte and manere of his scolers/He was put out of Irlonde/ ¶ Willelmus de pōtificibus libro ii°/ Abowte that tyme deyed saynt Alf· wolde the laste bysshop of Shirborne He was fyrste monke at Wynchester And thenne he was made bisshop/He vsed brede and watey amonge all the grete feestes that were made in Englōde after the compynge of the Danes This may was deuoute at all poyntes to our lady and saynt Cuthberte After his dethe noo may myght greue his see.but he were punysshed /for he sholde be soo fered wyth blacke ymages in his slepe that he sholde sterte ¶ Also oy a tyme was stryfe betwene hym and Goodwyn the erle, And myghte not be alayed at daye of acorde that was sette/ Thenne the bysshop was wrothe/ and sayd in his goynge awaye/By saynt Mary my lady he shall fare right euyll/ And after that houre Goodwyn had neuer reste of gnawynge of his bowelles tyl he had the bysshops blessynge/ ¶ Oy a tyme the bysshop went to Durham and he dyde a dede that semyd of grete hardynesse/for he torned away the helynge of the body/ and spake to la-

pnt Cuthberte .as it were to his owne frende. and layed there the pefte of loue.and went forth his waye/

Capim xxv.

After Leo the seconde Victor was pope two yere & vi.monethes/ He made a synode at Florence in Ytalye.& let a downe many bysshops for Symonye & Fornycacõy/¶Marianus/This yere Sywarde the noble duke of Northumberlonde by cõmaundement of king Edwarde bare downe Scotlõde wyth ay host of horse men and wyth grete gade ynge.And chaced the kynge.and toke Malcolyn the kynge of Combres lone.and made hym kynge of Scotlond/But in that batayle Sywardes sone was slayne/Whan his fader wiste that he was deed of a wounde that he had receyued byfore in his body .& not behynde. Though the fader was sory for the sones dethe. Yet he was gladde that his sonne was soo hardy. and so hardy¶That yere deyed wulsius bysshop of Lychefelde/ And Leofwyn⁹ abbot of Couentrye was bysshop after hym/¶Also that yere atte Wyndsor the morow after Ester day erle Goodwyn sate at kynges borde And it happed that one of the chylder that serued the kynge came in with þ kynges cuppe.and stombled wyth his one fote. and kept hymself wyth that other.soo that he shedde noughte of þ drynke/ Goodwyn sawe that and lough and sayd/ Now that one brother hath holpen that other/Anone þ kynge answerd therto and sayd/Soo my brother Alueredus wolde haue holpen me.ner Goodwin had be/Therle vnderstode therby that he had spoken more than ynough. and vnderstode þ hȳ ge meaned the bytrayenge of his broder/And sayd to the kyng/Syre as I lee it is tolde to the that I sholde be a boute to slee thy broder.and bytraye þ Soo myghte I sauely swolowe thys morsell that I holde in my honde . as I am gyltlees of suche dedes / And he was choked anone/Att kynges cõmaundement Harolde drewe him fro vnder the borde. And he was buryed att Wynchester/¶R.But Marianus sayth that Goodwyn sate at mete by þ kynge at Wynchester. and was sodenly take wyth a sykenes on Ester mõdaye.and deyed the thurlday in þ Ester weke/ Thenne Goodwyns erldome was yeuen to Harolde/ And Harroldes erldom to Algarus the sone of erle Leofricus .This yere kynge Edwarde sent Aldredus bysshop of Worceter to the seconde Henry themperour re.prayeng that he wold sende letters to Hungary. and sende thens in to englond his colyn Edwarde the sone of Edmonde Irenlyde/The kyng had ordened to make hym his heyre in englonde/ But the thyrde yere after he came in to Englond he deyed at London longe tyme rather than the kyng This Edwarde was þ fader of Margarete quene of Scotlond.and of Edgar Adelynge/But Margarete hadd by Malcolyn Dauyd þ kynge of Scotlonde.and Wolde the quene of Englonde/¶Marianns/This yere kyng Edward outlawed Algarus the sone of Leofrycus wythoutey gylte. Anone Anno grẽ Haroldi 1064 13

Anno gre Edwardi

he was prayed and allocyate to Grif fyn kyng of Wales, & destroyed ꝑ pro uynce of-Herforde. and toke Herforde & set the mynster a fire. & slewe seuen chanons/Ant erle Harolde purswed hem that fledde. and restored Herford apey. and walled it abowte/And ma de her pees that were outlawed wyth the kynge/¶Itm̃ Marianus / Allo this yere Stywarde the noble duke of Northumberlonde deyed at Yorke on the flyxe. & was buried in the mynster Galmaycho that he had builde/But er he deyed he made hym arme hym/ & sate vpright & sayd/Th⁹ it semith a knyghte for to deye and not lyenge faynt as ay ore And for his sone Wal tyf was ponge & laye in his cradyll his erldom was yeuen to Tosty Ha roldes broder that was therabowte x. yere/¶Itm̃ Marianus & Willelm⁹/ Allo that yere Harmay of Flaunders that was somtyme kynge Edwardis preest. and thenne bysshop of Wylton & Ramelbury was at dyseale for de fawte of catayle And prayed ꝑ kyng & had it almoost graũted for to ordey ne his see in thabbaye of Waumelbu ry. But ꝑ lordes of the lond wold not assent. Therfore Harmay was wroth & lefte the bysshopryche. and went o uer see. and toke monkes habytes atte fayne Bertynes. & lyued soo thre yere And Aldredus bisshop of Worceter ru led Harmans bysshopryche in the me ane tyme/ But as it fallyth ofte that they that take religion in suche hasty and sodeyne reeles haue noo stedfaste wyll and deuocõn/ for it wythdraw yth & slakyth att laste/After thre ye re Harmay came in to Englond aga yn/The may that was wont all hys lyfe tyme to haue lykyng seruyce and pleylynge at his wyll thoughte ful he up and clenge to leue it in his acge Allo it came to his eere that Good wyn was deed that him had wythstõ de/And allo that the bysshop of Shir born was dede/And he had longe ty me thoughte to vnye and Joyne that bysshopryche to his owne by olde pro myses of the quene/ he held longe ty me thile Bysshopryches soo Joyned/ with thre countrees that longed therto vnto the nynth pere of Wyllyam con querour. whan he passed from Shyr born to Salesbury/¶Willelm⁹ de re Allo that pere the kynge was at a fes te and Harolde & Tosty played byfo re hym. and Harold drewe his broder by the heeres harder than game wol de/and threwe hym to the grounde. & had werryed hym wyth his hondes ne he had be the rather delyuerde oute of his clawes/Whan the kynge sawe ꝑ. he sayd that grete strif shold be after bytwene those two bredern. And that one of theym sholde slee that other/ ¶Erle Goodwyns fyrste wyfe was kyng Canutus syster, Oy her Good wyn gate a sone that rode oy ay hors vnwysly. and spurred hym and ꝑ hor se threwe hym in to Temse/ and soo he was dreynt/The moder was smy tey wyth lyghtenynge. and deyed & it was noo wonder/ for she toke fayre wenches and set hem to horedom: for she wolde gader the more rychesse. After her dethe /Goodwyn wedded a nother wyfe. and bygate oy her vi. sones. Suanus Harold Tostius Wyl notus Guth. & Leofricus/ How they

spedd.it is writen bysore and after in this cronycle/¶ W.de re li.ii°/ Abowte this tyme a woman at Barklay vsed euyll craftes:& was at a feest on a daye/Thenne a crowe that she had li kingly fedde & nourysshed crieed louder than he was wonte/The woman herde that. & the knyfe felle downe of her honde.& her face wexe al pale.thē ne she bygan to sygh & grone.and sayde/This daye is my soule comen to þ last sorow/Whan þ was said came in a messager that sayd to the woman þ her sone was dede & al her meyny layed & falley.& dede also/The woman saye syke anone & sent for her chyldē that she had alyue a monke & a noñe Whan the monke & the noñe were comen she spake to hem in this manere I am a woman that haue vsed enyll crafte & euyll lyuynge/Jn veyne I hoped to be saued by your bedes & prayers/But now I pray you that ye wol releue my tormentes & paynes.for of the soule the dome is yeuen/Do caas ye maye kepe my body. yf it be sewed in hertes ledder. Laye it in a troughe of stone.& helyd it wyth a lydde of leede fast bounde & barred wyth trey.& bynde it faste wyth thre trey cheynes Make ye xl.synge psalmes by nyghte and almany masses by dayes/And if I lye soo thre nightes:the fourth daye burye the body in erth/But all for noughte.for two the fyrst nightes whyle the psalmes were in syngynge.fendes brake vp the doores & two the vttermest cheynes.& that wonder syghtly/The thyrde nyght abowte cockes crowng.the place all to shoke.& one with a ferfull face that was hygh of stature brake vp the doores.and badde the body that it sholde ariyse/Jf I may not sayd the body for strong bondes/thou shalte be vnboūde sayd he.but to thyn owne harme/ And anone all that letted was to broke/ And he toke her oute of the chyrche· and sette her vpon a blacke horse . that nyghed bysore the doores/And soo she went away wyth lowde cryes ·that were herde iiii.myle thens Thouz this be wonderful.who þ hath redde the fourth boke of Gregorys dyalogue .shall not deme that it myghte not be trowed/ Therfore it is wryten that fendes caste out a wycked mā that was buryed in a chyrche And soo it ferde of Charles Marcell° as it is sayd bysore / Anno gre Haroldi

Capim xxvi.

THe thyrde Henry the seconde Henrys sone regned among Duche men abowte fyfty yere/Somtyme he disturbled holy chirche ayenst pope Hyllebrande/ And he wolde yf he myght haue putt in a nother pope/But he was cessed & wente to the holy londe with the dukes Godfryde & Beaumunde.as it shall be sayd Jnnermore/ ¶ After Victor the nynth Stephey abbot of mount Calsyn was pope viii.monethes/She came in by strength.and resygned the papasye afterwarde/¶ Agelricus bysshopp of Durham lefte his owne bysshoprye che by his owne good wyll. and went in to thabbaye of Burgh. There he was nourysshed. and lyued twelue yere in pees and quyete/ His brother Algelwyn was bysshopp after hym / Iohn 14

Anno gr̄ Edwardi

¶Marianus/Also this yere the noble erle Leofrycus the sone of Leolwyn⁹ duke of Mercya deyed in his owne to wne Bromlaye.the laste daye of No uember/And was buryed at Couen trye in the abbaye that he had buylde Somtyme by coũseyle of god and of his owne wyfe.Godgyna·that wor shypped moche our Lady. he amẽded and made ryche the abbayes of Leo ney bylides Herforde . of Wenlok. of Worceter.and of Euelham.and of ii. chyrches of Chester.One of sayne Jo hay and a nother of sayne Werburgh Whyle he was a lyue his wytt & hys redynesse stode in grete stede to ꝑ lon de of Englysshe mey/¶R/Also att a bylye prayer of his wyfe he made his towne of Couentree free of all mane re tolle.oute take the tolle of horses For to haue that freedom graunted / His wyfe Godgyna the countesse ro de naked thorugh the myddyll of the towne in a mornyng not couered.but wyth her owne heere.¶After the de the of Leofrye⁹ his sone Algarus had therldom of Mercya / But the same yere he was conuyct of treyson & out lawed/But of Gryffyn kyng of Wa les he was receyued.as he had be by fore.and reconcyled/¶W·de re.A pō ge citezyn of Rome Lucianus by his name·a ryche way of cataple and of golde.a may of grete kynne.he wed ded a wyfe Eugenya/By cause ther of he made a grete feest.and wente in to the felde after mete with other mē to dyscharge his stomak/And this ne ew wedded may for he wolde play at balle.dyde his spowsynge ryng on ꝑ fynger of ay ymage / that was there faste by/ And whay he had played & was hoote.he drewe hym fyrst out of the game /And wente to fette agayne his ringe/But he founde the ymages ryng yclyghte in to the palme of the honde/ Thenne he began to wrynge and wraste longe tyme. but he cowde not wraste of the ryng nother wrethe ne breke.nother ryghte vp the fynger Thenne he went stylly away for his felowes sholde not wyte therof · leeste they wolde scorne hym/whyle he we re there. Other take awaye the ryng whyle he were thens/ Thenne he ca me thyder wyth his seruauntes whay it was derke nyghte . and founde the fynger euen strevghte . and the ryng awaye.and had grete wonder/Whay it was tyme he arayed hym to bedde / wyth his wyfe·and felte a dyñe thin ge & sadde walowe bitwene hym and his wyfe.And that spake to hym and sayd/Lye by me and deele wyth me · For thou hast spowled me this daye/ I am the goddesse Venus / Thenne he was sore aferde/ and wooke al the nyghte/ And loo it ferde as it were e uery nyghte/Thenne his wyfe play ned and charged hym /that he sholde warne his fader & his moder/ And so he dyde/Thenne his fader & his mo der warned Palumbus the preest of ꝑ Subarbes. that was the gretteste Ny gramancer that was that tyme alyue He receyued grete mede.and yaue the ponge may a letter.that he sholde ta ke to hym that he mett last at nyght comyng ayenst hym wyth a chaar in the metynge of two wayes/The pon ge may stode in the metynge of two wayes at nyghte.& saw a womay sye

oy a mule arayed as a strompett.and her heere abrode with a chaplet of golde oy her hede . and a rodde of golde iy her honde/Theñe he toke this letter to hym that came laste rydynge/ Whay the letter was radde.the princypall fende lifte bothe his hondes to heuey & layd/ Almyghty god how lõge shall the wyckednes of Palumbes the preest dureAnone his knightes came to Venus to haue ꝑ rynge. but she wrenched & & blenched. and stroue lõge tyme / But atte laste the knyghtes wreste of her the rynge.and toke it to the ponge may apey.And soo he had his wyll & Joye of his loue ꝑ he hadd longe delyred/ But Palumbus herde the fende crye of him iy to heuey.and kytte of his owne lyñes.and knowleged all his trelpaas to the pope iy presence & herynge of the peple/¶ Marianus/Aldredus byllhopp of Worceter made layne Wulstay pryour of Worceter by leue of the kynge:and paue ꝑ byllhopryche of Wylton to Hermay / that was comey apey fro beyonde see And Aldredus wente ouer see.& forth by Hũgary oy pylgrymage to Jhrlm ¶We redyth of noo byllhop of Englonde that soo dyde byfore that tyme ¶ At Coloyn iy Almayn two abbayes of Scottes were brente wyth theyr owne fyre / One Patronus a monke that was there cloled warned hem of that brennynge longe tyme byfore But whay ꝑ fire was comey· he wolde oute iy noo manere wyle.but there he was brente for loue of martirdom ¶ Treuila/Jy that dooyng Patronus the monke semed a lewde ghoste that cowde not knowe the caule & circumstaunces of very martirdom/for there is noo very martirdom. but it be for maintenynge of trouthe:other for the faythe and wythstondyng of wrõge & of synne/ But god graunte yf it be his wyll'that Patronus be not dãpned for his blynde deuocõy/¶Theñe it folowyth iy the hystory/ Abowte ꝑ tyme iy the prouynce of Apulea was founde ay ymage of marble wyth ay hede of brasse.and had a garlonde/iy whyche garlond it was wrytey/ The fyrste daye of Maye at sonne rysynge I shall haue ay hede of golde/ A Sarralyn that the duke of the Longobardes had takẽ prisoner vnderstode what it meaned. and came the fyrste day of Maye. and toke hede of the shadowe of thimage iy length & iy brede/And foũde vnder the shadowe wonder grete treloure.and payed for his raũsoy / ¶Wyllelmus de regibus/ Anno grẽ Willelmi

Capl'm xxvii

Whay Benet was put out/ the seconde Nycolas was pope aboute two yere/Jy his tyme holy chyrche iy Fraunce was gretly destroyed by Berengarius archedekẽ of Toreyn/He layd that the hoost iy the awter is not very cristes body.but it is a figure therof/Ayenst hym ꝑ pope made a counseyle at Vercell iy Ytalye of ay C.xiii·bilhops/ Jy ꝑ whiche counseylle Berengarius wythlayed his errour.as it is layed iy Decrees de consecracõne dist.2.Ego berengarius/But after the popes dethe his herelye began efte to sprynge / Thenne Hyltebrandus the pope determyned & 10/91

Anno grē Edwardi

paue the dome ayenst his factours/ To his erroure answerde Lanfrank pryour of Beccens in his boke called Liber scintillarum/ And specyally Wy monde that was a monke of Normā dye. & afterwarde bysshop of Auersan in Apulya. that was tho the most pro fyte/ So that Berengarius amended his lyfe at last. soo that some men hel de hym ay holy sayntt/ he expowned ꝑ Apocalips. and vsed mekenes and al mes dede. & voyded the sighte of wē/ men. and vsed symple mete & clothe / & that by the apostles loore/ ¶ Hylde/ bertus bysshop of Cenonya in his ver ses praysed hym moost in this maner Of hym now wondrynge shall won der the worlde euermore/ This Berē garius that deyed. shall deye nomore & thēne thus after dethe wyth hē. lyfe byd I in euen reste/ Noo better be my lotte. I pray thay is his lotte. Lo here me may see. how ꝑ noble bysshop pas sed in maner of praysynge/ But ꝑ re thoryk wyth his fayre speche brekyth oute ofte tyme in that maner/ Ther/ fore the poete sayth/ Ryche speche shy dyth out oft well fayre reede flowres But amonge all this take hede. that though Berengarius amended his lē tence. yet he myghte not amende all ꝑ he had apayred wyth his loore in dy uers londes / Suche it is to apayre o/ ther men by worde. other by euyll en/ sample. that whay his owne synne is awaye. it noyeth yet and greuyth o/ ther mennes synnes/ ¶ We saith that the noble bysshop of Lamotens. Ful/ bertus spake therof in his later sykes/ For whay he saw Berengarius come to hym amonge other men. Do hym awaye sayd the bisshop. for I see a fende folowe hym. that apeyreth ꝑ apere all abowte. Also this Berenga rius whay he deyed on a twelfth day had mynde how many wretches he a payred by his euyll loore whā he was a ponge man/ And sayd. this daye I hope that Cryste woll shewe hym to me. in the daye of his owne shewyng Other for my penaunce towarde the bysse / other for other that I haue a/ peyred by myn euyll loore toward pa yn/ ¶ Abowte this tyme Marianus the Scotte was closed in the ab/ baye Fuldence. And was there ten ye re/ ¶ Whay Reynlius archebysshop of Yorke was deed. Aldredus bysshop of Worceter was archebisshop after him & wente to Rome wyth Tostius erle of Northumberlond for to receyue the palle/ But he was founde blame wor/ thy in his answere. & he was prysed of all maner worshyp/ And as he wen te homward he was robbed of al that he had/ Therfore Tostius therle wen te agayne to Rome. and entreated so the pope by skylles that he alledged that the pope gaue Aldredus tharche/ bysshopryche/ Tostius sayd that na/ cions of ferre londes sholde sette righ te lytyl by ꝑ popes curse. whyle it was soo scorned of theues ꝑ dwelley there nighe/ Therfore other Aldredus shol de haue his catayll restored. other it wold seme that he was robbed by fra wde of the pope/ Also the kynge of'en glonde sholde here therof. and wyth/ drawe the tribute of sayne Peter/ It is eyl doo sayd the erle that Aldred? shall goo home worshyplees. & be rob bed of all that he had/ And soo Aldre

dus had the palle. and went in to eng
londe. & made Wulstan the priour bi
shop of Worceter. No may wold glad
ly of Stygandus the archebyshop of
Cauntezbury receyue the pefte of byl
shopryche/ Nother Willyam conque-
rour whan he was come wolde recey-
ue the blessynge of hym/ ¶ After Ny-
col the seconde Alysaunder was pope
xi. yere. and was cholen by the Cardy
nales/ and defended hym manly ayen
ste one Candulus. that the Ytalyens
had cholen pope/ They said that noo
man sholde be cholen pope · but yf he
were of the paradys of ytalye borne
¶ Harolde duke of west Saxon by cō
maundement of kynge Edwarde wē
te in to Wales wyth fewe horsmen af
ter Crystmas. & let kynge Gryffyns
palays on fyre at Ruthlonde. and his
shyppes also/ But Gryffyn fledde &
escaped/ After that abowte the Roga
cyon tyme. he went abowte Bristow
wyth a grete naupe. and sayled nygh
abowte Wales/ And his broder Tol
tius erle of Northumberlond met him
wyth an hoost of horsmen. and dystro
yed soo the countree of Wales/ that þ
Wallshmen delyuerde pledges · & pay
ed tribute as they were wont. and out
lawed and put out her kynge Gryf-
fyn. and slewe hym at laste abowte þ
fyfthe daye of Auguste. and sente his
heed to Harolde the erle/ ¶ After that
kinge Edwarde graūted the londe of
Wales to Gryffyns two breðy. that
sware to hym fewe/ ¶ Henricus libro
vii?/ This yere Harold wente towar
de Normandy to speke wyth his broð
Wylnotus. & wyth his broders sonne
Alcuy that were in pledge wyth duke
Wyllyam/ But he was dryuen wyth tempest in to the prouince of Pountif
The duke of that londe toke hym: & sent hē to duke Wyllyam/ We sayth there Harold er he myght escape swa re þ he wolde wedde duke Wyllyams doughter. & that he sholde kepe for hē Englond whan kynge Edwarde were deed/ and so he had his neuew with hym & came in to Englonde ayen/ R
¶ But his broð Wylnotus was left in duke Wyllyams warde alwaye yet whyle he regned/ ¶ Henricus vbi supā Also that yere in kynge Edwardes co unt at Wyndsor. Tosti? was agreued & wrothe. and went thens to Herford there Harolde had arayed a feeste for the kynge/ There Tostius tohacked his broð seruauntes. & louced hem lē me meles/ And sent worde to the kyn ge that yf he wolde come to his feest/ he sholde haue salte mete ynough The Northumbres herde therof. & put oute her duke Tostius. & slewe his seruaū tes also/ And thei brake his treasory. & made hym flee in to Flaūders/ ¶ W. de regibus/ But the kynge herde ther of. & sent Harolde to take wreche of þ wronge that was of his brother/ they alleyed that they were freely borne. & freely nourysshed/ And that they myg hte not suffre the cruelnesse of Dukes Also that they had lerned of their so-
uerayntes to mayntene freedom. other elles take the dethe/ ¶ Also that they sholde lyghtly be ledde by an ealy du ke/ Thenne Harolde semed that it we re most wisdom to fauour the coūtree than to take hede of the synguler pro fyte of his broð: & sent þ his hoost shol de come ayen. And went to þ kynge &

Anno grē Edwardi

Anno grē procured that Walcherus shold be her
cule/All this greued Tostius. and ther
Edwardi fore he went in to Flaūders wyth his
wyfe & his childy. and was there vn
to the kynges dethe /

Capl'm xxviii.

KYnge Edwarde late at mete
at Wemester oy ay Ester day
And whyle other mey ete be
1065 23 sily. he felle in a thoughte. and lough
while other mey ete/Me axed hym in
chamber after mete what hym ayled
soo to laughe/ For seuey sleperis sayd
he in mount Selpoy belydes Ephe
sym in the salle Alya had there slepte
two hundred pere oy the ryght syde/&
torned hem oy the lifte syde in my la
ughynge tyme/And they shall soo lye
oy ꝑ lifte syde lxxiii. pere That tyme
shall come amonge mankynde ꝑ har
de sawe. that Cryste menaceth in the
golpel/Mey shall aryse ayenst mey. &
soo forth/ For the Sarralyns shal a
ryse ayenst crystey mey. and Crystey
mey shall aryse agaynst Sarralyns/
And also the kynge tolde how the vii
Sleperis were arayed: and soo tellyth
none other storye / Anone the kynges
mynysteris sent to Nycete the empero
re of Constantynople to elyye the so
the of this sawe/She receyued them go
odly. & sent ferd to ꝑ bysshop of Ephe
sye. that he sholde shewe thayaye of ꝑ
vii. Sleperis to the messageris of Eng
londe/ And it was founde as the kyn
ge had sayd/And soone after the Sar
ralyns and Turkes aryley. and occu
pyed Syrya the salle. Alya and Jhe
rusalem/ The thyrde Henry them
perour deyed sone after. Henry kyng
of Fraunce was poysened and deyed/
vii. dayes bifore May a sterre with
a brighte blalynge creeste was seey in
alle the worlde wyde/And was soo se
ey vii. dayes contynuelly/ Olyuer
moke of Maumelbury grett that ster
re/And spake therto in this manere
Thou arte comey now / Thou arte
comey doole and sorowe/to well ma
ny moderis / Jt is longe syth J sawe
the/But now J see the more dredfull
and gryfely/ Thou menaces destroy
enge of this coūtree/ This Olyuer
was tho a cunnynge may of letture
and a may of grete aege/ But in his
pougth by grete hardynesse he founde
for to flee as a bryde wyth winges/J
knowe not by what manere crafte he
fethred his feete and his hondes/for
he wolde flee in Dedalus wyse. And
soo he toke a fable in stede of a sooth
sawe/ And soo he stode oy ay hye tow
re. and tooke the winde and flewe the
space of a furlonge and more/But he
was a ferde of the grete strengthe of ꝑ
wynde. and of the whyrle wynde. and
oy caas of his owne folye dede. & fell
downe/Soo that he was lame in his
thyes terme of his syfe/ Also this ye
re whay Chyldermas daye was halo
wed att Westmester kynge Edwarde
began to be syke in his last sikenesse
She sawe a syghte. and tolde it to hem
that stode abowte hym/Two mey of
Relygyoy sayde the kynge camey to
me. that J knewe some tyme in Nor
mandye/And sayden that god theym
hadde sente to warne me herof / for
the rather Dukes. Bysshops. and Ab
bots of Englonde bey not goddis

seruauntes. but the deuyls/God hath taken this kyngdom fro me and ye enmyes honde for a twelue month & a day And fendes shall walke and huyle abowte in all this londe/ I prayed and bisought that they myght by my warnynge doo penaunce. and be delyuerd by enlample of men of Nynyue/ Nay sayd they for neyther shall be. for thyse men shall not doo worthy penaunce. nother god shall haue mercy on hē Thenne I sayd/ What maye be hope & truste of forgeuenes/ They answerde & sayd/ What a grene tree is hewen downe. and a partye therof kyt fro the stocke. and layed thre teme length fro the stocke/ There stode tho Stigandus the archebyshop. & sayde that the olde may raued. & dooted as olde men done. & was out of his wytte. and spake foly & vanytee/ ¶ But afterwarde Englonde felte the looth and the trouth of his prophecye. what it was in subiecciō and destroyed wyth alyens and men of strange londes / Thenne kynge Edwarde deyed at Westmynster on a twellyfth euen. what he had regned xxiii. yere & vii. mōthes. & was buryed at Westmynster/ ¶ Ranulphus. Aluredus of Ryuall descryued cleerly kynge Edwardes lyfe: and sente it to Laurence abbot of Westmynster/ And he sent that lyfe that was soo descryued forth to the seconde Henry/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus vbi supra/

Anone Harolde occupyed the kyngdome. and helde it abowte ix. monethes But some entended to make Edgar Adelynge kynge/ ¶ Edgar Adelynge was the sone of Edwarde the whiche Edwarde was the sone of Edmonde Ironsyde/ But for the childe was in luckyaunte to soo grete charge/ Erle Harolde that was feller of wytte/ Rycher in pusle. and stronger of knyghtes. occupyed the kyngdom by an vngracyous happe/ ¶ Ranulphus/ But Marianus sayth. that kynge Edwarde ordeined byfore his dethe that Harolde sholde be kynge after hym. and that the lordes made hym kynge anone/ ¶ Itm̄ Marianus/ This was sayed of Aldredus archebyshop of Yorke. and began to destroye euyll lawes & to make good lawes & rightfull to defende holy chirche/ To worshyp good men. to punysshe euyll doers. and to saue & to defende the londe/ But his broder Tostius herd therof. & that he was kyng. and came wyth ix. shippes out of Flaunders. and toke payments & trybute out of thyse of Wyghte. and toke proyes in Kent on the see costes. But he dradde the arraye of his brother Harolde. and wente by the see in to Lyndesye. and brent there townes. and slewe men. tyll that he was dryuen thens by Edwyn and Morkar dukes of Mercia and of Northumberlōde/ Theñe he went to Malcolyn kynge of Scotlonde. and was wyth hym alle the Somer tyme/ ¶ In the meane tyme the kynge of the Norganes/ Harolde Harfage Olanus brother came wyth thre hundred shyppes in to the mouthe of the ryuer Tyne/ Thenne Tostius came to hym wyth hys strengthe. as they were accorded byfore/ Kynge Harold was warned therof & ordened thyder grete strengthe. but er he was come. the ii. bredyr̄ we spake of byfore Edwyn & Morkar had stal

Anno grē

Haroldi

Anno gr̃ worthily foughten.and were ouercom
at last/And there were delyuerde pled
Haroldi ges on euery side an hũdred & fyfty/
After this the fyfthe daye kynge Ha-
rolde came to Stenelforde brydge / &
had a stronge bataylle & harde fygh-
tyng/But he slewe the kynge of Nor
ganes & his owne brother Tostius/
But he made Olanus the kinges bro
der of Norganes & Poul duke of þ plõ
des Dricades swere to hym.& toke ple
dges of hem. and lete hem goo home
ayen/ But one of the Norganes bare
hym soo there.that he was worthy to
haue a name for euermore/for he sto
de alone vpon the brydge of Stenel-
forde.& slewe moo than xl Englysshe
men wyth his owne axe.and lette the
passage of al the Englysshe hoost.tyl
it was none of the daye.tyll an Eng-
lysshman toke a boote & came vnder
the brydge. and stycked the Norgan
thrugh an hole wyth his spere/ for þ
happe Harold was prowde. And wol
de not parte wyth his knyghtes þ pro
yes that were taken there / Therfore
many of the lordes & of the comyntee
were wrothe and agreued.and forsa-
ke hym whan he wente to the batayl
le of Hastynge agaynst Willyam /
¶ Willelm⁹ de regibus li.ii°/.

Capĩm xxix.

WHanne Harolde was sette vp
in the kyngdom/And thoug-
hte nought of the couenaũtes
that were made betwene hym & Wyl
lyam. He heelde hymselfe dyscharged
of the ooth / for Wyllyams doughter
that he had spowled was deed within

aege of Wedlocke/ And also for Wyl
lyam was occupyed wyth warres in
flondes that were nyghe hym / But
Wyllyam warned hym of couenaun-
te brokey.And medled manaces with
prayers/Harolde sayde that a nyce fo
lysshe couenaunt sholde not be holden
And namely the byheest of other men
nes kyngdome wythoute comune al-
lente of alle the Senatours/There a
lewde oothe sholde be brokey namely
syth it was compelled to be sworn for
nede in a nedeful tyme/¶ In the me
ane tyme Wyllyam arrayed alle that
neded for the Journeye/ And gate the
assent of the lordes of his londe/ And
purchaced fauoure of Alysaunder the
pope. wyth a baner that was to hym
lente/ ¶ Thyse were the causes why
duke Wyllyam axed and chalenged
Englonde agaynst Harolde/The de
thes of Aluredus that was his Colyn
the sonne of Emma ny Aluredus: he
hadde procured his dethe/ The secon
de the exylynge of Robert Archebyl-
shopp of Cauntesbury / The thyrde
cause for kynge Edwarde had promi
sed duke Wyllyam: that he sholde be
kynge after hym. yf he deyed wyth-
oute children/And Harolde was swor
ne to fulfylle that commaundement/
¶ Henricus libro sexto/ The lordes
of Normandye counseylled amonge
themselfe what were beste to doo of
this Journeye / And Wyllyam that
was the dukes Sewer the sone of Ol
bert. counseyled to leue and forsake
the Journeye / Bothe for scarcetee of
fyghtynge men/and for strength har
dynesse/and styrnesse. and cruelte of
his enemyes / The other lordes

were gladde herof.and put her answe re & her wordes vpon this Wyllyams mouth / And as he wolde saye whan he came byfore the duke.he sayd that he was redy to the Journeye.& all the other lordes/ Thenne myght not the lordes withdrawe hem for shame/ Willelm⁹ de re.li.iii°.Whan duke Wil lyam & his men were longe taried in saynt Valeryes hauen.for the wynde was ayenst hem/The peple grutched & sayd that it was a wodnesse to cha lenge by strengthe other menes londe & namely whyle god stroof ayenst hē & god muste graunte them goodwyn de.yf they sholde saye/ Duke Wylly⁹ am made brynge out saynt Valeries holy body.and let hym there oute for to haue wynde/Anone lykynge wyn⁹ de fylled the sayles/ Thenne duke wil lyam came towarde Englonde after Wyghelmas day.& londed at Hastyn ge in a place called Penelepe / In his gooynge out of his shyppe.he slod de wyth his one fote.and stycked in⁹ londe/ And the knyghte ꝑ was nexte cryed to hym anone.& sayd/ Now syr erle.thou holdest Englonde.thou shal right newly be kyng/Thenne he char ged that they sholde take noo propes/ And said ꝑ he muste spare thynges ꝑ sholde be his owne.and he lefte so xv. dayes/ Harolde came from the warre of the Northganes. and herde tydyn⁹ ges herof.& hyed well faste/ And had but fewe knyghtes aboute him.for he had loste many stalworth men in the rather batayle. & he had not sente for more helpe.& though he had men we⁹ re wroth & wold haue withdrawe hē for they sholde haue noo propes at ba⁹ taple of Norganes/But Harolde sent Anno grē forth spyes to awayte & see the nōber & the strengthe of his ennyes/ Duke Harold Willyam toke thise espyes & led hem aboute his tentes & pauylions & fedd hem ryally/& sent hem to Harold ayē Thene they tolde to harold tidynges & sayd all that were in duke Willyās hoost were preestes: for they had both the chekes & bothe the lyppes shauen. Englysshe men vsed ꝑ time the heere of her ouer lyppes shedde & not shore. Naye said Harolde they ben noo prel tes but they ben stroge knyztes/ Thē ne sayd Guth Haroldes yongest bro der/ why wolt ꝑ vnwaar fyght wyth somany stronge men. We sware hym neuer none othe/Thene it is better ꝑ thou that art sworn to hym withdra ew the for a tyme. & lete vs ꝑ ben not sworn fyght for the countree/ And yf we haue the mayster well it be . & yf we ben ouercome. the cause & the qua rele is sauf to the/Yet duke Wylliam sent a monke to Harolde.and profer⁹ red hym thre wayes/ Other ꝑ he shol de leue the kyngdom.other hold ꝑ hē gedom of duke Wyllyam/ and regne vnder hym.other they two sholde fyg hte eyther wyth other in that quarele in syghte of bothe the hoostes. name⁹ ly whyle kynge Edwarde was dede that had graunted him Englonde yf he deyed wythoute heyre/ And by co⁹ unseyle and assent of Stygandus the archebysshop.and of the erles Good⁹ wyn and Spwarde/ In token ther⁹ of Goodwyns sone and his neueue were sente to Duke Wyllyam / But Harolde was not assentynge to the monkes message / But sayde the

Anno gr̃ Willelmi

caule shold be demed by dynt of swer
de/And prayed god oñly that he shol
de deme bytwene theym two/ Theñe
the hoostes of eyther syde came to the
place of the batayle .on saynt Calyxt
the pope.the xiiii? day of October. on
a Saterdaye.in the place where thab?
baye of Batayle is buylde.as we bey
enformed/The nyghte byfore the ba?
tayle Englysshe mey paue hem to lō?
ge & to drynke.and waked all nyght'
Erly on the morowe foote mey with
theyr axes /made a grete strengthe of
sheeldes.and set hem togyder. & hadd
the maystry. ne had be ꝑ the Normās
feyned to flee/King Harolde stode on
his fete by his baner with his two bre
dyn/That baner was afterwarde sent
to the pope/The Normans the night
byfore the bataylle shroue hem of her
synnes.& were houlled erly on ꝑ mo?
row: fote mey & archers were set in ꝑ
batayle.& theñe knyghtes wyth wyn
ges on eyther side/Duke Willyam cō
forted his mey to the batayllе .& was
waar that his haberion was tourned
in & out. and amended ꝑ happe with
a borde. And sayd the strengthe of an
erldom shall tourne in to a kyngdom
But er that the shoters came togyd̄s
one of the Normans called Taplefer
cast his swerde and played byfore the
hoost.and shewe a banyour of Englis
she mey that cam̃ ayenst hym:and di
de efte the same of a nother/ Allo he
shewe the thyrde.& was slayn hymself
Theñe anone the shoters smote togy
ders with Roulondes longe that was
bigon on the Normans syde/The ba
tayle endured from vndern of ꝑ daye
to euenlonge tyme/And neyther par?
tye wolde wythdrawe/But the dukes
archers had theyr forth / Thenne the
duke made a token to his mey . that
they sholde feyne to flee/And by that
wyle Englysshe mey were begyled. &
dysarayed hem as it were to purlewe
and loo to reele on theyr enmyes/But
whan Englysshe mey were loo out of
araye/ The Normans arayed hem ef
te'and torned agayne vpon the Eng?
lysshe mey that were out of aray.and
chaced hem on euery syde/At last Ha
rolde was smyten wyth an arrowe. &
lost his one eye. and was hurte on the
brayne.and felle downe in that place
And one of the knyghtes smote hym
in the thyghe whyle he laye there /
And therfore William put that knyg
hte oute of the chyualrye.for he hadd
done an vncunninge dede/That day
lostte Willyam thre the beste horses ꝑ
he had/ And were slyched vnder hym
But he bare hym loo that noo blood
came out of his body/ Whan the vyc?
tory was done. Wyllyam buryed hys
mey that were slayne/And graunted
his enmyes to doo the same.who that
wold/And sente Haroldes bodi to Ha
roldes moder wythoute ony mede .as
she had prayed/ And she buryed hym
at Waltham in thabbay of Chanons
that Harolde had founded/¶R. But
Giraldus Cambrensis in his booke
called Itinerarius wold meane that
Harolde had many woundes.and lost
his lefte eye wyth the strooke of an
arrowe/and was ouercome/ And esca
ped to the countree of Chester: and ly
ued there holily.as me trowith an an
kers lyf in saynt James cell fast by sa
ẽt iohñs chirche.& made a gode ẽde.&

that was knowey by his laste confes syon . and the comune fame acordyth in that cyte to that law ¶ Allo Alure dus Riuallensis in saynt Edwardes lyfe/cap° xxvi.in the ende there he sayth that Harold other deyed wretchidli other he escaped & was preserued to doo worthy penaunce/¶ R.Thenne whan kynge Haroldes deth was knowey.the erles of Northumberlonde & of Mercia.Edwyn & Marcar° þ had withdrawey hemselfe from Harolde for strenghenelle of place . other more verely for wrath that the proyes were not deeled att bataylle of Norganes They cam̃ to London & toke her syster Agytha Haroldes wyfe. and sente her to Chester/ And they & Aldredus tharchebyllhop of Yorke.and þ Londoners prompted that they wolde make Edgar Adelynge kynge.and fighte for hym/But for the drede of Willyam encreased.they withdrewe hem and fulfilled not that thei had promised / And alle thyse wyth other noble mẽ came to Willyam.& yaue hẽ pledges/ And sware hym fewte and dyde suretee /

¶Explicit liber sextus

¶Incipit liber septimus

¶Capitulum primum

Whan Willyam came to London. and was crowned at Westmẽster of Aldredus archebillhop of yorke.and voyded Stygandus archebyllhop of Caunterbury.& was crowned in a mydwynter day That felle that yere on a Mondaye/ ¶ W. de pontificibus/ But the nexte Lente therafter he wente in to Normandye/ And left his brother byllhop of Bayon to kepe Englonde/And had with hym the gentylmen . and namely the Erles Edwyn and Markarus.& Edgard Adelynge/And mooste specyally Stygandus the archebyllhop/though he wythstode in that wyth all that he myghte/he ladde hym wyth hym.as it were for to doo hym worshyp/But his meanynge was specyally for noo treyson sholde be done in his absence/ in Englonde by auctoryte of Stigandus/ ¶Amonge all other it is harde for to telle how grete worshyp he dyde to Stygandus/ For he wolde aryse and come agaynst hym wyth processyon/And that wyth grete boost & araye / But all that was closed and hydde in that dooinge.came oute afterwarde clere ynough/ Whan the popes Legat came in to Englonde.and made a counseylle by the assent of the kẽge/& Stigand° was deposed & set a down:& prayed besily þ kyng of his grace/The kẽge excused hẽself with fayr wordes.as he cowde wel ynough & sayd þ he might not do ayenst þ popes heest/And so he helde Stigandus in boondes atte Wynchester terme of his lyfe / ¶Alfr. Here after agaynst Wynter kynge Wyllyam came in to Englonde. and putte a tribute upon Englysshe mey gretter than they myght bere/ And besieged Exceter that was rebell agaynste hym.& brake the cytee / Gytha the countesse that was

Anno grẽ Willelmi

Anno gr̃ Willelmi
lomtyme Goodwyns wyf forloke þ cytee.and laylled in to Flaunders/
¶Willelmus de re.li.iu?/In this syege the towne was falley downe as it were for the nones. and loo the enmyes came in/for one of the cytezyns stode vpon the walle.& dyde downe hys breche .and defowled the aper wyth þ fowle noyle of his nether ende/¶Also that yere the lordes of Northumberlonde dradde the cruelnelle of Willyam.and toke wyth theym Edgar Adelynge.and his moder Agath.& his two lysters.Magarete & Cristyan.& layled to Malcolyn kynge of Scotlõde/¶R. But lome men woll meane that this Edgar law that the thinges of Englysshe men were dystourbled in euery lyde/And toke a shyp and caste for to layle wyth his moder & hys two lysters in to his owne coũtree there he was born/But there came grete tempest and droof him in to Scotlõde/By occalyon therof it was þ Malcolyn kynge of Scotlõde wedded Edgars lyster Margarete .& gate on her vi.lones & two douzters/ Thre of his lones were kinges after the fader.Edgar Alylaunder.and Dauyd/Wolde Malcolyns doughter was maryed to the fyrste Henry kynge of Englonde Of hym came Wolde the empreslle/þ other doughter Mary was maryed to Eustas erle of Bolony. Of her came Wolde þ was maryed to kynge Steuen/ Also that yere kynge Wyllyam made a stronge castell att Snotyngham/that is now called Notyngham and a nother at Lyncoln. and two at Yorke/Also that yere Wolde the quene came out of Normandy in to Englonde.and was crowned of Aldredus
1068 3
¶Harold and Canutus the lones of Suanus kynge of Denmarke came a lond in the mouth of Humber with two hundred shyppes/Edgar Adelynge yaue hymselfe to hem/Aldredus the archebyshop was loo lory for her compynge.that he deyed for lorowe þ xi. daye of September/The eyght daye therafter the Normans that kept castels dradde leest the houles of the lubarbes sholde helpe the Danes to fylle the dyches/And therfore they set hem a fyre/But the lyghte arose on hye/& brente the cyte of Yorke. wyth the mynster of saynt Peter/But er the fyre were done came the strengthe of þ danes.and slewe by assent of the cytezyns more thay thre thoulande Normans/Thenne kyng Wyllyam was wrothe.and dystroyed so that prouynce.that for grete hunger men ete horse flesshe.houndes flesshe cattes flesshy and mannes flesshe. Also that londe that lyeth bytwene Yorke and Durham was ix.yere wythout tylyer and dweller.out take oonly saynt Johans londe of Beuerlaye/ For there felle a wreche vpon one of the kynges knyghtes/for his hors necke was to broke and his face torned backwarde/¶Also that tyme was brent saynt Bedas abbay. that was in Gyrmuy vpon þ brynke of the ryuer Wyre/ That yere Malcolyn destroyed soo Northumberlonde.that he slewe al the olde men & feble/and made the stronge bonde for reuerence.so that vneth oni hous was in Scotlonde wythout ay Englysshe bonde may: other woman/¶Kynge Wyllyam by counseylle of lome men

made leche of all the abbayes of Englonde/ And toke al the moneye in to his owne trefour/ ¶ W. de ponti. li. c°/ Sone therafter in the Vtas of Ester was made a counseyle at Wynchester by assent of the lecõde pope alyzaũder there were two Cardynales present/ In-that counseyle Stygandus thar-bisshop was degraded for thre skilles fyrste by cause he had holden wrongfully the bysshoprycke of Wynchester & tharchebysshoprycke of Caunterbury/ whyle Robert tharchebysshop was a lyue/ And vsed the pall þ was there lefte wythout leue of the court of Rome/ for he had receyued the pall of pope Benet. that was acursed of the chirche of Rome/ And though Stygandꝰ soughte belily frendshyp of the kyng the kyng excused hymself swetly. as he well cowde by the popes cõmaũdemẽt And cast Stygandus in to bondes at Wynchester to his lyues ende/ And paue hym euery daye a lityll what of enchetes to lyue by/ Stygandꝰ was kyndely soo harde that he wolde take rizt nought of his owne. and swore by all Halowen that he had not a penyᵗ but that othe was preued vntrue by a lytill keye that henge abowte his necke whan he was dede / for by that keye was founde grete ryches in many places vnder erthe/ Also in that counseyle were sett downe many bysshops & abbots. namely by procurynge of kynge Wyllyam. for he wold brynge in Normans in their stede/ Some men trow that he dyde soo for he wolde be þ more syker of the kyngdom/ Also in that counseyle saynt Wulstan bysshopp of Worceter axed belily some possessions of his bysshoprycke þ were wythholde by Aldredus archebysshop of yorke. & falley in to the kynges hondes after Aldredus dethe/ But for the chyrche of yorke was dombe that tyme. for þ see was voyde. It was demed that þ sause sholde be still and not touched at that tyme/ Herafter at Windsor in a Wytsondaye kynge Wyllyam paue the arche bysshoprycke of Yorke vnto Thomas chanoy of Baiocens ¶ W. de pon. li. c°/ Herafter the kynge had Lanfrank abbot of Cadomenence oute of Normãdy/ This Lanfrank was of the nacyon of ytalye. & was moost cunnyng of holy wrytte: & of synguler letture. and moost redy in gouernyng of thynges/ In our lady daye the Assumpcyon the kinge made hym archebysshop of Caunterbury/ ¶ R. Of his thewes & of his noble dedes. it is wryten Innermore. aboute his dethe tyme ¶ W. de pon li. c°/ Thomas that was cholen archebysshop of yorke. came to this Lanfrank for to be sacred as the vsage wolde / Lanfrank axed of hym ay othe & his profession wrytte of his obedyence/ Thomas answerde & sayde. that he wold neuer doo that. but if he herde therfore auctorite wryten. other skylfull reasons & byddynge. by the whiche it were knowe that he sholde soo doo wythoute ony preiudyce of his chirche/ He sayd soo more for lewdenes of wytte thay of rebelnes & pryde of herte. As he that was a new mã and begyled by flaterynge wordes. & knewe not the custome and vsages of Englond/ And Lanfrank declared & preued resonably. that his axeng was resonable & rightfull: but yet thomas Anno gre Willelmi

Anno gr̄ Willelmi

wolde not assente. but wythsayd it. & went his waye vnlaced/ The kynge herde therof. and was wrothe. & trowed that Lanfrank wolde haue grete thynges wrōgfully/ & he trusted more in his cunnynge thay in good faythe & reyson/ But he answerde in presence of the kynge therto· & ealed the kinges hert/ Therfore by cōmaūdement of the kynge. thomas was compellyd for to come agayn/ And came agayn & wrote his professyon of obedyence/ & radde it/ In that professyon he bysyght wythout ony condycōn that he sholde be obedyent in all that longeth to the worshyp of god & crysten fayth and soo he was sacred. and went forthe his way/ Not longe therafter Lanfranke ared & toke professyon of alle the bysshops of Englonde that were sacred of other men byfore honde/

Capl'm ii:

The erles of Mercia. of Northūberlonde. Edwyn & Markar went pryuely out of the court for kynge Wyllyam had cast to putt hem in bōdes And so they were rebell somwhat oft tyme. but it stode hē but lityll in stede/ Edwyn went towarde the kynge of Scotlonde. and was slayn in the waye of his men/ But Markar & Egilwyn bysshop of Durham wente in to the yle of Ely/ There the kyng stoped the out goyng in theest syde. and made a brydge of two myle in the west syde/ Thenne they were a feede that were closed wythin. & yelde hem to the kynge/ And the kyng sent the bisshop to þ abbaye of Abyngdon to be there in warde/ there þ bysshop deyed for hūger/ For he wolde not ete for sorowe ¶ Willelmus de pon li. iii? Walkerus of Lotharing was bysshop after him/ And Edytha that hadd be kyng Edwardes wyfe sawe hym brought to Wynchester for to be sacred· & sayd here we haue a fayr martyr/ By conjecturyng of þ cruell mey of Northumberlonde she was moued to telle what shold afterwarde befall. she sawe hym whytely of heer. rody of face. & huge of body & of stature/ ¶ W. de p. li iiii? This yere deyed Walter bysshop of Herforde/ Of hym it is sayd that he loued hugely. I not by what myshappe a shypster of that cyte/ But she wyste not therof. and in caas though she had wyst she wold haue sette lityl therby/ In the meane tyme þ bisshop thoughte that noo thynge is more vngracyous than a loupnge olde may. & wythstode as he myghte for reuerence of his owne state/ But in a tyme by frawde of the deuyll she came in to þ bysshops chāber. in caas for to shape the chamberlayns lyñey clothes/ Seruauntes that knewe · & wyste the bysshops pryuyte went out for the nones Atte laste the bysshop after the vnlyt tynge wordes. wolde haue taken the woman with strength/ The woman styched the bysshop bynethe his prypup membres with sheres that she had in honde. and soo the bysshop deyed/ After him Robert Lotharyngus was bysshop there/ He was cunnynge of al maner artes and scyences/ Specyally he cowde shylle in Abacus. that is a table to make by dyuerle fygures and shapes. He knewe the cours of the mo

1041 h

ne and of the other sterres and planetes/ ¶ That tyme Marianus Scot a monke was closed at Maguncē in Almayne/ Jn his longe solytary beyng he serched Cronicles and storyes. and was waar fyrst other alone of Denis Exignus dyscorde. ayenst the sothnes of the golspell in acountynge of cycles and of yeres/ And Marianus acounted all the yeres from the begynnyng of the worlde. and putt xxii. yeres that lacked of the forsayd cycles & yeres. & made a grete boke of Cronycles. The whiche boke this Robert defloured so lempnely. and toke oute the beste Soo that it lempth. that þ deflorysacyon is now more worthy than alle the grete volume and longe/ W. de pon. li. v./

Allo this Lanfranke archebyllhop of Caunterbury. and Thomas archebyllhop of yorke went to Rome togyder for to haue the pall/ But Lanfrank receyued the palles. one of. worshyp. another of loue/ For Lanfrank had su the grace to pope Alysander. that both his felowes that came wyth hym to Rome/ Thomas of Yorke. and Remygius of Dorchester that were righte fully pprpued of theyr croyles & rynges: he restored theym to theyr offyce agayn/ For the fyrste was a preestes sone/ And while the seconde was monke at Fiscamp. he halpe duke William in many thynges. to his wendynge to Englonde/ Soo that the duke byhizt hym by couenaūt a byllhopryche. yf he had the victory. and that was preued vpon hym byfore the pope/ And therfore he was sette adowne. in the presence of the pope/ Thomas of Yorke mened a cause of the chalenge of the prymate of Dorobernia/ that is Caunterbury. and of subiectcyon that sholde longe to hym of thre byllhoprychs/ Of Lyncoln. of Wyrceter. and of Lychefelde/ And sayd that the sees of Caunterbury and of Yorke were ferre atwene/ And þ nother of hem by Gregorys constytucyon sholde be subget to other. but that the one of theym is more worthy than thother / for he is of elder tyme/ Thenne Lanfrank declared shylfully that þ constytucōn of Gregory maketh no mencion of Caūterbury. but of yorke and of London Thenne the pope demyd that þ cause sholde be determyned tofore þ kynge and the byllhops in Englonde/ And though Lanfrank helde to Thomas ybonde by the professyon þ Thomas had made byfore hym byfore hōde/ Yet him was leuer trauerle for his successours. than lete that chalenge abyde to hȳ to strye therfore afterwarde/ ¶ This yere/ the yere of our lorde M. lxxii. atte Wyndlore byfore kynge Wyllyam and the clergye. that cause was treated / And there Bedas story was shewed/ And therby it was shewed that from the fyrste Austyns tyme to Bedas laste tyme. abowte an hundred and xl. yere/ the archebyllhoprich of Caunterbury hadd prymacye ouer all the londe of Brytayne. and of Jrlonde allo/ And allo that he had holde counseyles faste by yorke/ And callyd therto byllhops of Yorke / And made byllhops. & punyllhed some byllhops of Yorke for theyr trelpaas. And lett downe many. And put theym oute of the dygnytee/ ¶ Herto we rehersed pryupleges that were graūted vpon this

Anno grē Wilelmi 1071

Anno gr̃ Willelmi

manere of dooyng/ Agaynſt alle this Thomas aleyd the pyſtle.in the whyche pope Gregory demed that ꝑ chyrches of yorke.and of London ſholden be euen pers.and neyther ſubget to other/ Thenne Lanfrank anſwerde & ſayd/I am not byſſhop of London/ Nother the queſtyon is not moued of the chyrche of London/ Theñe Thomas that had many factours and moche folke gadered wyth hym· anſwerde and ſayd/that Gregory had graunted to Auſtyn al one to haue vnder hym all the byſſhops of Englonde/ & that the byſſhops of London and of yorke ſholde be good frendes.and loue well eyther other/ And he that were fyrſte ordeyned. ſholde be fyrſt worſhipped/And though Auſtyn had chaunged the archebyſſhops ſee from London in to Kente/Yet Gregory wolde that Auſtyns ſucceſſours ſhold be aboue the byſſhops of yorke/He wolde lyghtly haue lette in his epyſtle ſuche manere wordes/ I graunte to ꝑ Auſtyn and to thi ſucceſſours/But for he wolde not that it ſholde ſtretche to auſtyns ſucceſſours / Therfore he made noo mencyon of his ſucceſſours/ Lanfranke anſwerde herto and ſayd/yf ꝑ auctoryte was graunted to Auſtyn alone·& not to his ſucceſſours. it was a ſymple yefte that the pope yaue/ Auſtyn that was pryue wyth hym. & namely whyle Auſtyn ordeyned none archebyſſhop of yorke whyle he was a lyue/ And alſo there was noo byſſhop at yorke.ꝑ ſholde be ordeyned bi Auſtyn/Alſo pryuelege of popes confermyth this dygnyte to Auſtyns ſucceſſours of Cauntirbury/ And demed that it is ſkyll and right that alle the chyrches of Englonde ſholde take loore of lyuynge of that place/for of the welle of that place they hadde the leme of byleue/But for thou layſt that Gregory myght yf he wolde haue cõfermed wyth a worde to Auſtyns ſucceſſours that he had graunted to Laurence Auſtyn/That is lothe.but that doth noo preiudyce to the ſee of Cauntirbury/for whan Cryſte ſayd Peter I ſhall yeue to the the keyes of ꝑ hẽgedom of heuen/he myght alſo haue ſayd.yf he wolde I graunte the ſame power to thy ſucceſſours/And though he ſayd not ſoo.yet he bynymeth Peters ſucceſſours noo thynge of reuerence.nother of auctorite/But they had lawfully the dyſpolycion of offyce of holy chyrche. What makyth that.but the vertue of god that ſpryngeth by Cryſte of Peter in to his ſucceſſours / Alſo yf thou canſt know bytwene fal ſe and ſothe.what hath ſtrength in al hath ſtrength in the partye.and what ſtrengthe in the more. hath strengthe in the laſſe/ The chyrche of Rome is/ as it were al of al chyrches.and other chyrches bothe as it were partyes therof/And as for to take hede in one maner wyſe.may is the kinde of his ſyngulers/But in euery ſinguler may is the kynde of all mankynde/ Soo for to take hede in ſome maner wyſe.the chyrche and the ſee of Rome . is as it were the kynde.and conteyneth all in cõparyſon to other chyrches / And yet in euery chyrche regnyth the full holynes of Cryſten fayth/The chyrche of Rome is greteſt of all chyrches / And what hathe ſtrengthe in that chyrche

ſhall haue ſtrengthe in alle chyrches/ Soo that in euery chyrche the power of the fyrſt ſhall ſprynge in to all his ſucceſſours.but ought be namely and ſpecyally outake/Therfore as Cryſt ſayd to all the biſſhops of Rome that he ſayd to Peter/ Soo Gregory ſayd to all Auſtyns ſucceſſours. what he ſayd to Auſtin/Herof folowyth that as Caunterbury is ſubget to Rome : for he takyth the fayth of Rome/ſo ſhall yorke be ſubget to Caunterbury. that ſende thyder prechours to preche hem the fayth/ But for thou ſayſt þ Gregory wolde .that Auſtyn ſholde haue his ſee at London.it maye not ſtonde Who wold trowe that ſoo noble a diſciple as Auſtyn was wolde wythſtonde.and doo ayenſt his mayſters wylle that was ſo noble a mayſter. and doo ayēſt holy decrees/ But though it were ſo that Auſtyn as thou ſayſt paſſed from london.what is that to me that am not biſſhop of London.Therfore yf this ſtryfe is ceaſed:and pees made for a tyme.yf thou delyreſt to plede.I ſhal not be from the dome/but I ſhal defende myn office.& my ryght/ By thiſe reaſons Thomas was ouercom and graunted gladly that the yonder brinke of Humber ſholde be the begynnynge of his dyocely/Alſo it was demed þ therafterward in thynges þ lōgyth to worſhyp of god.and to the fayth of holy chyrche.the archebyſſhopp of yorke ſholde be ſubget to the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/Soo that yf the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury wolde make a counſeylle in ony place of Englonde.the archebyſſhop of Yorke ſholde be there: as wyth the byſſhops of his prouynce.and he ſhall be obedient to his lawful heeſtes/Yf the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury be deed. that chebiſſhop of yorke ſhall come to Caunterbury wyth byſſhops of the ſorſayd chirche and ſacre the prymate that is choſen/And yf the archebyſſhop of yorke be deed.his ſucceſſour ſhall cōm to the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury/ where he woll allygne in Englonde/ and be ſacred of him/And he ſhal make hym ayothe wyth profeſſyon & obedyence/Thenne Lanfrank hopped for Joye. and toke all this wryteyn for that newe doynge ſholde not ſlyde oute of mynde.and his ſucceſſours ſhold be bygyled of the knowleche therof/ But he bare hym ſoo that he loſt nought that nother paſſed in ſpekynge For it is hated a man to make himſelfe curyous in his owne prayſing.thēne Lanfrank ſent a pyſtle to pope Alexander that conteyned all this doyng wyth the profeſſyon of thomas archebyſſhop of yorke/¶ This yere kynge Wyllyam went in to Scotlonde with a grete nauie.and ayenſt of horſmē And made kynge Malcolyn ſubget.& kyng Malcolyn bycam his lyege mā and ſwore hym homage and fewte/ ¶ Sygebertus byſſhop of Magounce went to ſaynt James a pylgrymage But in his comynge agayne he was made monke of Cluny/Theñe ſhipmen wolde haue boughte his byſſhopryche/he ſawe that.and went ayen to his byſſhoprych'as his abbot bad hym ¶ This yere Edgar Adelynge went to kyng Wyllyam in to Normandy.& was acorded wyth hym /

Anno grē Mclxxiiii

Laſtm iiii

Anno gre

Willelmi

Hyldebrande that was the vii. pope Gregory was somtyme pryour of Cluny. and thenne Archedeken of Rome/And thenne he was made pope xi. yere/He made a lynode. & forbode Clerkes that were lacred wiues/And forbode þ they shold haue noo wyues· nother dwelle wyth wymmen. but wyth suche as the synode Nicea & holy lawes suffreth/But for preestes dysprayled his punysshynges the pope badde that men shold not here a preestes masse. that heelde openly & comynly a concubyne ayenst the popes ordenaunce/In a tyme this was a Cardynall. and the popes messager in to fraunce. and made harde processe ayenst prelates. that were made by Symonye/Thenne one bysshop that was sharpely dyffamed by Symony chaunged wyth mede the wytnesse þ hē had accused/the Legate was waar therof & sayd byfore all the counseyle Now manes dome is awaye that fayleth oft. Lets vs brynge goddis owne dome that fayleth neuer more/ Syth that the grace of a bysshopryche. is þ yefte of the holy ghoste/he that byeth a bysshopryche dooth ayenst the holy ghost· thenne thou bysshop hast þ not doo ayenst the holy ghost/Saye openly here in the counseyle Gloria patri et filio et spui scto/That is the Joye to the fader & to the sone. and to þ holy ghost/he began & assayed ofte. but he myghte neuer saye the holy ghost/ But he sayd it playnly whan he was put out of the bysshopryche. Also whyle this pope songe his fyrst masse in a mydde wynter nyght at saynt Mary at prelepe dñi. one Crescencius the sone of the prefect of the cyte toke hym and put him in prysoy/But anone þ Romayns brake the toure. and delyuerde the pope/¶ Also in a counseylle of thre hūdred bysshops· this pope cursed the thyrde Henry themperour. and assoyled al men of her othe that oughte hym homage & fewte/ For he caste many thynges ayenst the state of holy chyrche/ And afterwarde though þ emperoure stode longe tyme bare fote vpon snowe & yse. vneth he was assoyled/But afterwarde bisieged Rome. & meded the cytezins. and prysoned þ pope/And toke one Wylbert⁹ bysshop of Rauey. and made hym pope. & called hym Clement/ But Robert duke of Apulea herde therof. and delyuerde the pope/¶ Roger the erle of Herforde by whoos counseyle kynge Wyllyam had made serche al thabbayes of Englonde for to haue grete tresour. this erle maryed his syster to Rauf erle of eest Englonde. that conteineth North folke. ayēst the kynges heest/And made there conspyracye ayenst the kyng And made erle Walref assent therto by gyle/ But he went anone to Lanfranke. and toke his penaunce. & went thenne in to Normandy to the kynge. and warned hym of the treyson. & put hym wylfully in the kynges grace/ The kynge came agayn in to Englonde. and outlawed some: and chaced erle Rauf. and prisoned Walref. & afterwarde smote of his heed wycked ly besydes Wynchester/In tyme that came afterwarde by the ordenaūce of god, his body was buryed afterwarde in the abbaye of Crowlonde/Of him wytnessyth Lanfrank that he was ve

ry repentaunce of his synnes. And say de that well were hym: yf he myghte come to Waltefs reft after his endyng day/ ¶ In Lanfranks tyme was ma de a coūleyle at London in fayne pol les chirche. That doynge had be long tyme left of in Englonde/ fyrfte there was ordeyned how byſſhops ſhold ſytte in counſeyle and in Synode/ the ſecond that the byſſhops ſee ſhold pal ſe oute of ſmalle townes in to gretter townes/ And ſoo the ſee of Selfey pa ſſed to Chychefter. of Rypton to Exe ter. of Welles to Bathe. of Shyrborn to Salefbury. of Dorchefter to Lyn colyn. of Lychefelde to Cheſter in byſ ſhop Peters tyme/ But his ſucceſſour Robert paſſed frō Cheſter to Couen trye ¶ W. de pon. li ii°/ This pere dey ed Hirmanus the fyrſt byſſhop of Sa lefbury. of the whiche it is wryten to fore hōde/ After him the kynges chaū celer Olmoundus was byſſhop xxiiii. pere/ he buyloed there a newe chyrche And brought thyder noble clerkes & cunnynge of clergye & of longe/ Soo that this byſſhop hymſelf ſhoñed not to wryte and lyñe. and bynde bokes/ Alſo he made the Dirynall of the ſer uyce of holy chyrche. and named it the Conſuetudynarie/ Now well nygh al Englonde. Wales. & Irlonde: vſey ꝑ Dirynall/ Alſo he endyted ſayne Al delms lyf/ ¶ This pere Robert Cour thehole kynge Wyllyams eldeſt ſone/ for he myghte not haue Normandye/ that his fader had aſſigned hym ſom tyme. therfore by helpe of the kyng of fraunce. he toke proyes in Norman dye. and dide his fader moche woo. ſo that his fader was wounded and vn horſed. and begay for to crye/ Robert Anno grē
herde his faders voys. and alyghte a
downe of his horſe. and horſed his fa Xilellmi
der agayn/ ¶ W. de pon. li iii°/ The Northumbers ſlew Walkerus biſſhop of Durham/ Wyllyam that was ſom tyme abbot of Caryles was byſſhopp after hym/ This wyllyam brought fyrſte monkes att Durham/ he was myghty in the worlde: & had his mou the at his wyll. & had grete truſt ther in/ And fauoured afterwarde partyes ſomwhat ayenſt kyng willyam ꝑ Re de/ Therfore he fledd out of Englon de. and came agayne to his owne byſ ſhopryche after two yere/ And made hymſelf belie to haue the kynges loue agayn/ Soo that he folowed the kyn ges wyll in his ye. and naye in all ma ner wyſe/ And ſpecyally in that ſtryfe that was bytwene the kynge & Ancel me/ And hoped therby to gete the kin ges grace. other to be archebyſſhop af ter Ancelm/ But he fayled of eyther/ for there fell grete ſtryfe bytwene hȳ and the kynge/ And he was at Glou ceſter to defende his cauſe/ This was the fyrſt that dyde the pryour of Dur ham that benefete that he ſhold be de ne. and archedekey in all that biſſhop ryche/ ¶ Warynge erle of Shrowelbe ry made two abbayes/ One in the ſub arbes of Shroelbury. and a nother at Wendlok in worſhyp of ſayne Mylbo rugh/ ¶ W. de re. li iii°/ Whyle a myg 1081 16
hty may late at a feeſt. Wyes byſette hym ſodenly all aboute/ And though he were brought in to the hie ſee it hel ped hym not for the wyes ſewed him in the ſee vpon tyndes of pome Gar nat. & were drowned of the ſhipmen

Anno gr̄ Noo thyng that god hath wrought is
al wythout wytte nother thyng with
Willelmi out remedy/Thēne the may was bro
ught ayen to londe/& mpes al to haa-
lyd hym/ He layth ꝑ the same happe
byfell a prynce of Polonia ꝑ a Leopa-
de had bytten/Allo luche an happe is
tolde of a prynce that myghte by noo
maner craft kepe & saue hymself fro
1083 18 lyese in noo maner wyse/¶ H.li vi°
This yere was a cursed stryfe bytwe
ne monkes of Glastenbury & the vn
thryuynge abbot Thurstan ꝑ kynge
Wyllyam had brought thꝺ out of ꝑ
abbaye of Cadony.& made hȳ abbot
of Glastenbury. that cowde noo ma
ner wytte of redynesse/Amonge his o
ther lewdenesse & folye. he dyspplyed
Gregoryes lōge & offyce/And began
to compell ꝑ monkes for to vse ꝑ lon
ge of one Wyllyam monke of Fylca-
mey/¶ W.de pon.li i°/He waasted &
spended the chyrches godes & catayls
in lechery/& chalenged cruelly the or-
der & seruyce of the monkes. & wyth-
drew therwyth their mete & their drȳ
ke/Therof came chydyng & stryfe of
wordes.& dyscorde of wyttes & of tho
ughtes/for Lucanus layth ꝑ fastyng
folke cay noo drede/Thēne after chy
dyng & strife me toke wepey/And the
abbot wyth his mey of armes fell ar-
med oy the monkes.& slewe two atte
hyghe awter. and woūded xviii..and
shotte arrowes to ymages and chry-
nes of the chyrche. The monkes as
they were driuey to by nede defended
hemself alwel as they myght in euer
lyde with formes & stoles & candylstyp
kes.& woūded some of the knyghtes
This cause was moued bifore ꝑ kȳg
And thabbot was chaunged & tomed
to his owne abbay in Normandy.but
the monkes were to scatred aboute by
ꝑ kȳges heest.by dyuers bysshopriches
& abbayes But after kyng Williams
deth this Thurstay bought thabbaye
of Glastenbury of kyng Wyllyam ꝑ
Reede for v.C.li.And soo he went a-
boute somwhat of yeres by the possel
syon of thabbaye/ & deyed fere from
hȳ/¶ This yere kyng Wylliam had
of euery hyde of londe vi. shillynges
of syluer/¶ Allo pope Hyltbrand lay
in his dede bedde.& called to hym the
Cardynals ꝑ he loued moost.& know
leged that he had made wrath & stryf
bytwene themperour & thother Cristē
mey/Therfore he vndyde the bondes
of the paynes ꝑ were set & deyed/

Capl'm iiii.

After Hyltbrand the thyrd vic
tor was pope i.yere & v.mone
thes/Somtyme he hight De
sideri⁹ abbot of moūt Cassyn, he was
poysened with venym ꝑ was done in
his chalys/¶ That yere Canutus kȳ
ge of Denmark bi helpe of his wiues
fad Robert of Flaunders arayed him
for to cōm in to Englond wyth a gre
te naupe/but kyng Wyllyam herd ther
of & gadred a grete hoost. and cam in
to Englonde out of Normandy/But
his enmies were lett: and he helde his
counte at Glouceste/ There he paaf
bysshopriches to his thre preestes. To
Morice he paue ꝑ bysshopriche of Lon
don.to Wyllyam the bysshopryche of
Tedforde/to Robert the bisshopriche
of Chester/ But he chaunged the lee

to Couentree/ ¶ Willelmus de pon.li. iiii°/ He ralede of one beame of þ chirche fyue hundred marke of syluer for to fylle the kynges honde. and for to bygile the occupacyon of the pope/ Edile Leofrycus had made that place rychche of golde and of syluer. Of relykes & other precyous stones. And soo this Robert robbed his owne chyrche/ And was gylty to make good therfore in his lyfe. other wyth his catayll after his dethe .yf ony may were that hym wolde accuse/ Also he fedde the monkes of that place with symple mete & drynke. And suffred them not to lern but symple letture. Leest lykynge mete & drynke. and gretter letture wolde make the monkes stoute & prowde ayenst the bysshop/ Netheles att Lychefelde he begay many grete buildynges ¶ Abowte that tyme begay the order of þ Chartrus in Calabria in the bysshoprychе of Grannopolytay by one Bruno that was borne at Coloyn of the nacyon of Duchemey. and chanon of Reynes in Champayne in Fraunce. and mayster of the scoles/ He forsoke the worlde and founded the Hermitage of Chartrus. aboute saynt Johns feest. and ruled it vi. yere/ At last he came to Rome by heest of the second pope Vrbay that had be somtime his scoler/ There he halpe the pope gretly in dygnytee of holy chyrche/ But whan he myghte not suffre the stryfe and þ maners of the courte/ He forsoke the courte/ and the Archebysshoprychе of Rylens. to the whyche he was chosen by heest of the pope/ And went to the hermytage that was called the Tour in Calabria. and ended there his lyfe

That maner heremytes that ben called Cellystes also. for they dwelley in Celles. and lyuey vnder a priour. and passe not the nomber of twelue in clerkes. but it be for some worthy persone But they take lewde mey anone to þ nomber of twenty/ Euery in his owne Celle in symple dayes bey serued by hemselfe byddey her bedes. slepey and etey/ Eche of theym hath one soo for his brede for all þ weke/ They ete neuer flesshe ne blood/ They were neuer synney clothe nother Stampy. But the heer nexte the flesshe/ And aboue a kyrtyll of wollon and a pysche They haue xiii. Celles. and euery cell is departed a foure. and to sette wyth in for the Oratory þ Dortour. þ Frayter. and the werke hous there they done theyr werkes. But they ioyne al to gyders/ Oy Sondayes and other hye dayes they comey to chyrche/ and to a comyn borde. and etey togyders. and talkey togyds of ghostly tales/ They saye theyr seruyce after saynt Benets rule/ Ay Apostata that brekyth his order they take hym neuer agayne/ Anno gre Willelmi

¶ Kynge Willyam made descrywe al Englonde/ For he wolde wyte & knowe how moche londe eche of his Barons had/ How many knyghtes fees/ How many teeme londe/ How many townes and mey. and how many beestes/ The londe was greuyd wyth many myschyffs and happes that felley for that dede/ That descripcyon was wryten alle in one volume/ And was done in the kynges Lybrary at Wynchester/ ¶ Also this yere Edgar Adelynge went ay to Apulea wyth grete strengthe/ by the leue of kynge 1086 21

Anno gre wyllyam and his syster Cristy went in to the abbaye of Romlee/ ¶ After Victor the seconde Vrbay was pope xiii.yere/ Fyrste this was a monke of Cluny.and archedekey of Rome.& hight Odo/ Therafter he was bisshop hostyence.and pope at laste/ A nother pope that hight Clement that was in the popetyche wyth wronge dyde this Vrbay moche woo & teene/ This Clement was somtyme bysshop of Rauēna/ ¶ That yere in Englonde was grete deth of beestes.and dystemperinge of thayer.by the whyche many mē deyed in feuers and for hunger/ In ꝑ same tyme grysely fyre destroyed the pryncypall cytees of Englonde.& saynt Poules chyrche. and a grete deele of London/ ¶ Alfr. That yere ꝑ Danes in a chirche slewe her king Canutus/ ¶ W.de re.li iii°. This kynge wilyam laye a bedde at Roey.Rothomage in the last ende of his lyfe/ The kīge of fraūce scorned hym in this maner/ Kynge wyllyam of Englonde lieth now as wymney done a chyldbedd and taketh hym to slouth.he bounded so/ For ꝑ kyng hadd slaked his grete wombe wyth a drynke that he hadde dronke/ The kynge was dysplesed wyth this scorn/ And sayd I shall offer hym a thoulande candels: whan I shal goo to chyrche of chylde/ And not longe therafter in a Lamasse moneth whan the cornes were in feldes·frupte on trees. and grapes on the vynes. he sette a fyre the weste syde of fraunce. and the cyte Medant.and our ladyes chyrche/ In that chyrche he brente a woman that was closed. and trowed not but she sholde flee in suche a manner nede/ In that hete he toke an euyll that myghte not be heled. Other elles whan his horse lepe ouer the dyche.he brake the entreyles of his fatte wombe/ Theñe leches warned him that he sholde deye/ Theñe he ordeyned Normandy to his eldest sone Robert.and Englond to wyllyam the Reede/and the moder possessyons & trelour/ To Henry Clerke. and made delyuer hys pryseners that he had in bondes·that were the erles Warbarus·Roger. Wilnotus. Haroldes sone·his broder Odo bysshop of Bayon/ And soo he deyed the yere of his kyngdom xxi·the tenth moneth.the yere of his duchery lii.the yere of his lyf lix. The yere of our lorde M.lxxxvii. the viii. day of December/ And he was buryed in the abbay of Cadony that he had founded/

There me myght see sorowe that he that was so dredfull and soo worshipfull in Europa myghte not be buried wythout chalenge/ for there a knyghte forbade openly his berying·and sayd that groūde was his owne. and take key of hym wyth strength/ Therfore his sone Henry paue the knyghte an hundred pounde for to cesse/ For there were none of kynge Wyllyams sones for his eldest sone Robert warred thēne in the countree/ And Wyllyam the Reede was sayled in to Engloude/ ¶ But atte Wynchester he toke his faders Trelorye. and gaaf right moche for his faders mynde/ ¶ Henricus libro quinto/ This Wyllyam conquerour was a wyse man.and gyefull. ryche and couetous.glorious.and loued well grete loos/ fayr speker wyth goddis Scruauntes. And steme to

hym that wolde hym wythstonde. In the prouince of Hamptoy. in the new forest in the space of xxx. myle. he thre we downe chirches & townes. and dyde there wylde beestes/ Soo that who toke there a wylde beest sholde lese his one eye/ And who that toke a woman by strengthe. sholde lese his genytorves/ ¶ W. de re. li iii°. Kyng Wyllyam was of shylfull stature to grete & fatt of body. stern of face. baar of forhede/ grete of strength in brawne & armes/ soo that vneth ony man myght bend his bowe/ But he wolde oy his horse stretche forth his lenewes. and bende it eesely ynough vpon his one fote He had shylfull strengthe. & paue hym selfe to moche to huntynge. soo that he threwe downe chirches and townes to make wodes/ He made grete feestes & reueles in the highe feestes of the yere He helde his midwynter tyde at gloucester. his Eester at Wynchester. Wyt sontyde at Westmester. whan he was in Englonde/ But he passed & ouerdide in gadrynge money of the peple. other to wythstonde his enmyes. other to make hym a grete name. other to cese his couetyse/ It is a comyn tale that whan this Wyllyam was ponge. he dystourbed his eame Malgerus archebysshop of Rothomage of his bysshoprychc. for he forgendred goddis lemysle. and paue hymself to huntynge and to feestes. but more verely/ For the bysshop had acursed duke Willyam and Wolde his wyfe & his coleyn. For thei were vnlawfully wedded togyders But for that trespaas duke willyam buylde ay abbaye of meyn. & Wolde a nother of wymen att Cadony/ ¶ R: Also William buylde two abbayes in Englond. one at Bermundeley faste by London. & a nother at Bataple in Southlex. there he had foughte/ ¶ H. li vii°/ Whan this Wyllyam was kynge. vneth was there a lorde in Englōde ay Englisshe man/ But Englisshmen were made bonde. Soo þ it was shame & dyspyte to be called ay Englysshe man/ To bere downe & to destroye Englisshmen god had ordened cruel & stern. þ bey of suche kinde that whan they haue born downe theyr enmies. theñe thei bere downe themselfe

Anno grē Willelmi

Capm v.

Willelmi scōi

WYllyam the Reede was crowned kyng þ day of saynt Colma & Dampay/ Hym halpe Wulstan bysshop of Worceter. & thar chebysshop Lanfrank þ had hym nourished & made knyght/ This William regned xiii. yere. a moneth lesse Robert the eldest sone was þ time in Almayn and had gadred a grete hoost ayenst þ fader/ And herde herof & came agayn in to Normandy/ And layed halfe normandye. oute take castels to wedde to his broder Henry for to wage ay hoost ayenst his brother Wyllyam. and came at laste a londe at Hampton Thenne the kynge sente hym messagers þ sayd in this maner/ Thy brod wyllyam callyth hymselfe not kyng/ but vnder kynge to regne vnder the/ And by helpe of the that arte gretter than he. & better & rather born. yf it is thy wyll. he hath not mystake as his owne that he hath taken for a tyme by cause of thyne ablence/ But by

1088

Anno gr̃ Wilelmi

cause he is now crowned. he praieth þ he maye regne vnder the. & paye to þ euery yere iii.M.mark/And he þ euer lyueth shal haue the worshyp of other Robert waggynge his heed allentyd anone. and left his hoost & went ayen in to Normandy & had right nought but fayr byhestes/ Well nygh al þ noble men of Englonde wold haue made Robert kynge. out take Lanfrank & Wulstay/ That tyme fell a cruell & grylely tempest in Englonde/ for after wynter in the begynnyng of sprinqyng tyme kyng Wyllyams eame odo bysshop of Bayocens. that was bifore delyuerde out of the fyrst Wyllyams prylon came in to Englonde/to hym was yeuen the erldom of Kent he sawe that it yede not all to his deuyse in the londe. as it dyde somtyme in the fyrste kynge Willyams tyme. & was wroth therfore/ And forloke the kynge. and enfected many other with the same grutchynge/and namely the bysshop of Durham. therle of Northũberlond: & Roger of mount Gomerik erle of Shrowesbury / Theñe this odo wasted & destroyed the kynges rentes & enchetes. and Lanfranke thachebisshops londes/for he was bi his counseyle caste in the fyrst kyng Wyllyams bondes/for the fyrst kyng Wyllyam pleyned somtyme of his broder that he wolde forsake hym/ Take hẽ sayd Lanfranke and bynde hym that he greue the not/ I saye not the bysshop. but therle of Kent/ That tyme Rogier erle of Shrowesburi with his Walshmen destroyed thendes of Englonde to Wyncester/ But by the prayer & cunsle of saynt Wulstay. they were soo febled & blent. that he & his mẽ were chaced of a lityl nomber of men of castels of the same bysshops meyny/ Kyng Wyllyam sawe that the normans were nyghe all conspyred ayenste hym/ Thenne he pleysed Englysshe mey with byhestes of better lawes & free huntyng in his owne wodes By the same maner he awelded Roger erle of Shrowesbury/ And anone he fell oy them that hym had forsake and occupied Odoes castels in Kent. & toke Odo. & made hym forswere Englonde. and byseged & toke the cyte of Rochester there þ noble men were gadred/ ¶ Also that yere saynt Nycolas body was brought to the cyte Barrus in Apulea. whan Turkes dystroyed þ cite Myrrea/xxiiii. knightes of Barri went thyder and broughte to her owne cyte saynt Nycolas bones swymmynge in oyle/ ¶ Also that yere pope Vrbay had wyth hym Ancelm abbot of Becco. and made a cõsayle at Clere mount in Gallia. that is in Fraunce There it was ordeyned that the houres of oure Lady sholde be sayd euery daye. and ful sernyce of her the Sater daye/ ¶ Kynge Wyllyam corrumped the wardeyns with moneye. and wan some of Roberts castels in Normandye / And lette the kynge of Fraunce that he sholde not fauoure his brother Robert /And soo Normandy was longe vnstedfaste/ Now fauourynge that one brod. & now thother. tyll þ Robert had chinoy & kyng wyllyam som castel in saynt nicolas mount. & releb vp oy eyther brod. now vpõ thone & now vpoy the other/ There oy a day kynge Wyllyam wente oute of his tente

vnwaar: and felle oy many enmyes wyth fewe men. but his hors was sla yn vnd hym.and he was longe draw & hayled by the fote/ But his habern one was soo good.that it saued hym þ he was not hurte/ The knyghte that had throwe hym downe set his honde to his swerde for to slee the kynge. Le ue foole sayd kynge Wyllyam· I am kyng of Englond· All the hoost drad whan they herde that voys. and bro ught the kynge a nother horse/ he ax yd who threwe hym downe/ I sayde the knyghte that hadd done the dede. I trowed not to throwe downe a kē ge but a knyghte. Per vultum de luca sayd the kynge/thou shalt be me þ le uer after/ Thenne whan Henry was soo bileged of bothe his brethern· that hym lacked water. he sent to his bro ther Robert that was the more benig ne man/And sayd that it was an euil dede for to wasy water that is comyn to all men.and bestes/And that it we re more lawful to fyghte with streng the of knyghtes: than wyth vyolence of elements/Thenne he graunted hē water/Kynge Wyllyam herde therof and scorned that dede.¶ laid/So thou hast lerned Robert to ouercome thyne enmyes.and to yeue hem drinke/thou tellest grete pryce of water sayd robert e/ Tellest thou more pryce of water than of our broder/ Woldest thou suf fer hym deye for defawte of water Where shall we haue a nother broder yf we lese hym/ For this answere the kynge vndyde the were. and had bo the his brethern wyth hym in to En glonde/

This yere deyed Lanfrank ar chebysshop of Cauntesbury/ the fourth daye of Jury.af ter that he had be archebisshop eighte ne yeres/And thenne the see was voy de foure yeres/¶ Willelmus de pon.li i°/This Lanfranke of the nacyon of lombardes was a noble man of lettu re/he had yeuen al his thought to fre artes and sciences/And spende his a ge all in holy bokes/he was cunning therof/ And dyspysyd the smokyng & schysmyng spech of mysbyleued men/ And of alle the abbayes of Norman dye he chose Becco. And was ycaped by the pouert and relygyon of that place / There he was monke vnder Abbot Arlewynge / And was a man that cowde do noo grete werkes to ge te his lyuelode therwith/Therfore he hecide opey scole of arte. to releue the nedy place by freedom of his scoleis The loos of his prayeyng and of his worshyp sprange out amonge wicked men/Soo that they hadd grete enuye to the good man/And two preestes of the countree moued soo Wyllyam du ke of Normandye·that he commaun ded to put out Lanfranke out of Nor mandye for his vnelynesse¶ W.li.ii° By cause herof duke Willyams prest was holden a man of grete scyence bi fore the comynge of Lanfranke. And he came in a daye to Lāfrankes scole wyth grete bragge & boost/Thēne by his fyrst speche Lāfrank was waar þ the man cowde wel nygh ryght noug hte.& toke hym a thynge wyth letters for to spede/And soo he ouercame the wyldenesse of the man by cūnynge of ptalye/Therfore he was wroth/ And

Anno grē Willelmi

Anno gr̃ Wilelmi made duke Wyllyam put Lanfrank out of all Normandye/But occasyon to haue grace of ꝑ duke was for Lanfrank went to the dukes courte. & hys horse halted. & made the duke laughe ¶The duke toke hede of curteysie of Lanfranks answer. and of the fayrenesse of his face.and made hym prpour of Becco.abbot of Caen.and afterwarde archebyshop of Caunterbury/ ¶Wrde pon.li i°/This may was so famous of loore.that pope Alysander aroos worshyppfully ayenst hym whã he came to Rome. And sayd that he dyde not to the archebyshop that worshyp.but to his clergye/Therfore the pope ared that.syth that he hadd doo What was worshyppfull Lanfrank sholde doo: what was rightfull that is that he sholde falle downe to the fete of saynt Peters vyker/¶Whan he had doo soo.the pope by cause of hym restored his felowes byshops that came wyth hym to theyr state croyses & rynges that were bifore ypryued.as it is sayd bifore/¶Also this Lanfrank treated and byladde kynge Wyllyam conquerour bi ay holy craft.not with grymchidynge.but somtyme ay ernete and somtyme in good myrthe/Kynge Wyllyam was sterne. and dradde noo may.& ruled both temporalyte & spyrytualyte at his owne wylle/He to ke noo may fro the pope in his londe. but he came and pleyed hym. He suffred noo counseyle made in his owne countree wythout his owne leue/Also he wolde noo thynge suffre to be ordened in suche a counseile but as he wolde assent.Also no lord of his lond sholde bepunisshed but at his owne hest.some tyme Lanfranke toke money for to spare the more the trespaas of hys subget/That dyde he not for to spyghte the charge of synne but for to gete the more grace of the kynge/The nede why it must be doo excused sõwhat the kynges dede in gadrynge of money/For wyth grete money one may make pees. in the londe that is woñe wyth dede of armes.and wyth strenghe/And though it be lytyll acounted amonge men to raupsshe of men of ꝑ londe.and peue to enmyes: yet byfore god I holde it right nought/ Theñe kynge Wylliams dedes in comparisõ of dedes of kynges. that now ben worthy to be preched for ensample of free & lordly hert/ That was sayd tre spaas of prelũpcion.lanfrank suffred it ayenst his wyll/ And whan he saw his tyme he wolde speke pleysaũtly & warned hym . and wythsayd hym in skylfull maner/ Lanfrank had fylled his wytte wyth all vertues & specyalli in almes dedes/he passed other men in wordes & in dedes.& vsed ofte that worde of holy wrytte. Yeupth almes/ and all thynge is clene to you / And though Louetyse be a speciall vyce to Lombardes/ He putte that gleymyng fere from.his persone / Soo that he spente on poore men .mete and drynke and clothe/¶He shamed hym not to gyde hym selfe byghe / And feede and seue poore men/ And make poore scolers stryue & dysputе/And whan they hadde doone .eyther sholden goo gladde awaye / The Doctor for he hadde the maystrye/And also he that was ouercommen . for comforte and Solace of shame: ¶He auaunced

namely the place of Monkes and of Clerkes/he broughte manly ayen pol lesiõns that were alyened/ Sharpnes of wytte and Dunstans fauour com-forted hym oft/ for as oft as he was thoughtfull for suche doynge. and a-bode wyth the sentence/Sapnt Dun-stan wolde come to Lanfranke whan he was a slepe, and warne hym of all the sleyghte of his aduersaryes.and te che the wayes how he sholde escape/ Also in a tyme Lanfranke was syke/ and hym semyd that Dunstan wrast led wyth hym . and delyuerde hym of his sykenesse/and made hym all hole And as it is take out of sapnt Dūsta nes lyfe. Lanfrank was soo mylde & soo fayr of speche in herynge of shryf te:that whan the shrifte were doo.he wold kysse their hōdes that were shry uey to hym/And saye thise haue ma-de me holy this daye/¶Also in his ty me the monkes of Caunterbury . as well nyghe all other monkes in Eng londe were not vnlyke to seculer men saue that they lefte not theyr chastyte But they vsed hawkynge and hūtyn ge.& playenge at dyse.and grete drin kers also/Soo that thou woldest we-ne that they were consuls rather than monkes/for thei had soo many semua untes of soo grete araye / Lanfrank suffred theyr outrage a space of tyme But he fered it awaye wyth the staff of couenable sternesse/The wyse ma yster of soules knewe .and wyste well the custome is the seconde from kyn-de/And he knewe also that sodey cha ungynge of manere and thewes gre-uey thoughtes and wyttes/ Therfore other wyles amonge he put awaye so me what of suche maner doyng wyth fair speche & softe/And whette the vn de soules to good wyth the whetstone of vertues/ Soo that they forloke the braunches of shrewednesse .and cupll maners of lyuynge.and delyred ꝑ kē de cours of vertues & of thewes by the pr owne good wyll/Therfore yet thei haue the holy may in mynde & grete deuocyon to god.& fayr speche to ghel tes.and charyte amonge theymselfe This Lanfranke lete neuer may goo fro hym elenge or sory/Yf he sawe o-ny may dissomforted.he wolde besily axe and wyte the cause. and yeue com forte & medycyn/ He wolde freely pro fer penyes to ponge chyldern/He orde ned to monkes what theym neded in euery syde / Soo that they sholde not lacke of what that theym neded/And out of rule they sholde not blenche/ That tyme sprange enuye amonge byssshops that wolde put out monkes of theyr places. and brynge in seculer clerkes/Auctour of that dooynge was Walkelynus byssshop of Wynchester/ a gode may in other dedes.though he were badde in that doynge/ and bro-ughte therto by counseile of bachelers Also he had conuerted kynge Wylly-am to the same entent/but Lanfrank herde therof. & destroyed the castes of ꝑ myghty men.as who distroyeth at-tercops nestes. soo they ꝑ comen after warde sholde not be hardy to begyn ꝑ doynge.ne none other syke/ He made ꝑ pope Alysand forbode it by his wry tyng/He restored thabbaye of Rochel ter fro the nombre of four clerkes to ꝑ nōber of l.mōkes ꝑ had ynough to ly ue bi/his wyt is knowē ꝑ he trāslated

Anno grē Willelmi

Anno gr̃ Wilelmi scdi

Gundulphus monke of Cadony to⁹ byllhopryche of Rochester.as J trowe by the electyon of god.for this Gundulphus lerned holy wrytte of Lanfrank att Cadony.while his mayster toke hede to other thynges.he & his fe low walter with the thyrd held on h̃ de the boke of the golpels/And layde now ellaye we by tornynge of ⁹ leues whiche of vs shal be abbot. & Whiche shall be byllhop/Theñe Gundulph⁹ fonde this place true leruaunt wyle & redy that our lorde ordeyneth ouer his meyny/But Walter fonde this place goddis lernaunt.and true entree in to Joy of thy lord/⁹ thyrd felowe fonde J not what harde worde that greuyd hym sore.and though J haue herde it J'forgete it gladly. For it is a gentyll herte to make noo game and scorn of other mennes woo/thenne they made Jape of that happe/ And Lanfranke axed what they hadd of myrthe/And whan he knewe how it stode. he tolde theym wythout doubte that Gundulphus sholde be a byllhop.and Walter ay abbot.and that the thyrde.shold tourne to the slydynge of the worlde· as it felle afterward/The sothe was preued.for Gundulphus was byllhop of Rochester.and Walter abbot of Euelham.and the thirde passed in deyne Whan Lanfranke acorded not in maners wyth kynge Wylliam the Reede He laye at laste sek of the feuers.and was shryuen & houseled.and dranke a medycinall drynke. And soo he yelde vp ⁹ ghost as he had delyred/ He knowleged that he had prayed god. that he myghte deye in the feuers.or in the flyxe/for thise cuylles distourbith not the mynde·nother lettyth the speche/

Capl'm vii.

This yere whan the counseylle was made in the cite Turon in Gallia/ In Fraunce pope Urban exyted well nye all the west londes to socour of the holy londe.therfore the thyrde Henry emperour Reymunde erle of Saynt Gyles and Bea munde of Apulea toke the croise.and passed the see of mydyll erthe.at that place that is called Saynt Georges arme.and had wyth them two hundred thousand of cristen men/And soo the holy londe was wonne at that tyme And Cristes spere was founde by reuelacion of Saynt Andrewe.that was shewed to a clerke/ Wyth hem wente Robert duke of Normandye. & therfore he made acorde wyth his brod̃ kynge Wyllyam ⁹ Reede.& layed to hym Normãdy to wed for x. thousand pou̇nde/But by cause therof kynge Willyam toke a greuous tribute of Englis the men.soo that prelates melted their vessell.and lordes spoyled theyr subgettes/ Malcolyn kynge of Scottes toke propes in Northũberlonde.therfore kyng wylliam & his broder Robert went in to Scotlonde/His naye was well nye all adreynt. & his hoost mared with colde and with hũger/Malcolin came ayenst him with Adelyng and made pees by medyacion/Soo ⁹ Malcolyn sholde be obedyent to kynge wyllyam. as he was lõtyme to his fader/ And kinge wyllyam sholde peue hym euery yere xii. marke of golde and he sholde yelde hym xii. cytees in

Englonde / But sooone therafter the kynge sayled.and Robert toke wyth hym Edgar.and went ayen in to normandye/ ¶ This yere the fyfthe day of October a grete stroke of lyghtninge smote the chyrche toure of Wynchecombe.and thryled the wall.& threwe the Crucyfixe heed downe to the erthe and brake the right thygh.and threw downe our Ladyes ymage that stode by the Roode/Therafter came a styn kynge smoke that fylled all the chyrche.and dured tyll the monkes hadde gooy a processyon abowte all the places & offyces of the abbaye wyth holy water & reliques of holy sayntes.and wyth the Letanye/ ¶ Also at London a whyrlwynde threwe downe vi. hundred houses or moo : and many chyrches therto.and slewe two men in saynt Mary chyrche at Bowe. and lyft vp vi.rafters of the chyrche/And strooke theym so depe in the grounde.that vneth the fyrst part of them were seen aboue the erthe/ Also a whyrle wynde threwe downe the helynge of the chirche of Salesbury.the fyfth daye after that Olmundus had halowed ꝑ chirche/ ¶ W.de pon.li iiii°/Remigius ꝑ byssshopp after that he had translated the see from Dorchester to Lyncoly/ cast for to haue halowed the chirche ꝑ he had newely builde/But Thomas byssshop of yorke wythstode hym/& sayd.that ꝑ place was of his parysshe/ And kynge William for money that Rempgius had yeuen prynely cõmaũded nygh all the byssshops of Englonde that they sholde come to that Dedycacyon the fyftenth daye of Maye. But two dayes byfore that daye of ꝑ Dedicacyon Remigius deyed by goddis preuy dome. ¶ Robert byssshop of Herforde alone wolde not come to the halowẽge of ꝑ chyrche/for he knewe by certayn syghte of the sterres that ꝑ chyrche sholde not be halowed in Rempgi° tyme/This Rempgius semyd nygh a wonder forbodyng.for his body was soo lytyll/ But he ouercame kynde. and shewed outwarde a noble herte & wytt/Soo that gracyous and noble vertue came of that lytyll body ¶ After this Rempgius Robert Bloet was byssshopp a full lecherous man he fulfylled ryally the halowynge of that chirche/At last at wodstok he wẽte from the kinge and deyed/And his bowels were taken out of his body.& buryed in the abbaye of Euesham .ꝑ he had founded/The other dele was buryed at Lyncoly/There it was wel know that the wardeins of of ꝑ place were oft dysseled with shadowes by nyghte. tyll that the place was clensyd wyth holy prayers & bedes/ ¶ That yere kynge Wyllyam went in to Northumberlonde. and repayred the cytee of Lugubalia.that now is called Carelcol.and made a castel therin/That cyte had be dystroyed from the comyng of the Danes two hundred yere. & sone therafter at Glouceſter the kynge was take wyth a grete sykenesse.& byhighte that he wolde amende his life by counseyle of the lordes/ ¶ Henri° libro vi°/And he yaue that yere thachebyssshoprycke to Anceln).but he myght not take therof.but as the kyng wolde. er the trybute was payed that the kynge had sette/Also he sayd that ꝑ byssshoprycke of Lyncoly longed to

Anno grẽ 1093 6

Wilelmi scdi

Anno gre Willelmi

the see of Yorke/tyll that Robert Blo et had yeue the kyng v.M.marke/

¶ Also this yere deyed Roger erle of Shroesbury/whā he laye syke he ma de hym monke for to haue some socour by assent of the countesse Adelyza for he had sente Reynalde pryour of Shrowesburi to Cluni for to haue la ynt Hugh thabbots kyntyll for to were it aboute hym/¶ Treuisa/A wyse may wold mene that erle Roger had almoche mede of that he was monke as Malkyn of her maydenhede. þ no may wolde haue.and not a deel more Thenne it folowyth in þ story. after Roger.his sone Hugh was erle / Also that yere was grete rayne and 'floo ' des.And soone therafter so grete frost te.þ one myghte ouer all lede cartes & waynes ouer waters & ryuers/ & whā the frost began to thawe & to melte.it brake nygh al the brydges in euery syde/Rees kynge of Wales was slayne in fyghtyng faste by Brechnok.& so seesed þ kyngdom of Wales/¶ Malcolin kyng of Scottes came to Gloucester ayenst kynge Willyam on a saynt Barnabas daye.tacorde wyth hȳ But thei departed in wrath/for kyng Wyllyam wold þ Malcolyn shold be demed in his court where euer it were in Englonde/ But Malcolyn wolde not but in the marches of both þ kyngedoms there it was wont/ But þ yere vpon saynt Bricius day Malcolin & his eldest sone Edwarde & many other were slayne in Northumberlonde of erle Roberts knyghtes/Margarete quene of Scottes that loued & worshiped god wyth her myght.toke so grete sorow þ she fell sike as she had prayed god.and deyed the thyrd day therafter/Whan she was dede. the Scottes made Dunwald Malcolyns broo kinge/But Duncay Malcolyns sone by helpe of kynge Wyllyam put oute Dunwald.& toke the kyngdom of Scotlonde/¶ W.de pon. It was told this Malcolyn in a tyme .that one of the lordes of his londe had conspyred to brynge hym to dethe/He bad hym be stylle þ tolde hym that tale.and held de it preuy wyth hymself tyll the traytour was comen/ At laste the traytoure came to the kyng to awayte his tyme to doo þ cursed dede / The kynge bad erly in a morenyng þ al the hūters sholde come wyth theyr houndes/ Whyle they were a huntyng the kyng went wyth this traytour to a brode playne/þ was bylet with thicke woode al aboute as a garlond/In the myddill of that place was a lityl tote as it were ay hille. Thyle two stode alone on that toote/Loo sayd the kynge. I and þ bey here alone . eche well yhorsed & wepened.& eche well arayed/ Now is none may þ leeth vs that myght helpe other lette/yf thou myght & yf thou darest doo now as þ haddest thought I can not see whan it myghte be better nor more freely done. Yf þ hast ordened venym þ is the doynge of wimmen.& not of knyghtes/ Yf þ delyuerest my wyfe.loo maye spoule brekers: yf þ castest to stele vpon me with a swerde.that is a theues doing & not a knyghtes/Therfore doo as a may & as a knyght sholde þ thy treson be wyth out shame of cowardyse. for wythout falshede maye it not be/Anone he fell downe to þ kynges fete. & swore þ he

wolde therafter be true to the kynge/ to his liues endes/& promised hy pled ges whyche he wold chese. & so ꝑ trayt our was made true.& went agayn to his felowes/whan he sawe his tyme

¶Also this yere Ancelm abbot of bar ro came out of Normandy in to Eng londe at request of Hugh erle of Chel ter for thre cause / One by cause he sholde releue abbayes ꝑ he had byfore founded in Englonde of greuous try bute ꝑ the abbayes payed to the kyng The second for to vplite erle Hugh ꝑ was sore syke that tyme/ The thyrde by cause he shold foũde an abbaye at chester/In ꝑ place he assygned his pre este Rychaide fyrste abbot.& chaũged seculer chanons in to monkes/But in the compnge agayn thens he was ma de archebyssshop of Caunterbury/

Capl'm viii.

THis yere Englond & Normã dy were greued wyth a greuo us trybute.& wyth morepy of mey .loo ꝑ erth tylyenge selled/& ther after came grete hunger.And Whall she mey forloke the pocke of thraldo me & of subiecciõ.and toke proyes in ꝑ shyres of Chester.of Shrowesbury. & of Herforde.& toke ꝑ cataple of We neuia/¶That tyme the Scottes sle we theyr kynge Duncanus . & made Dunwalde eft kynge / Steres were seen fall down e fro ꝑ skye .as it were fyghtyng togyder/¶Kyng William came out of Normaudy. & sent ay ho ost in to Wales.there he lost mani hor ses & mey. Thenne the kyng sawe ꝑ the Wallshmey myght not be ouerco me for strytnesse of dyuers places : & for thycke woodes/Therfore the kyn ge made stronge castels in places by ꝑ see syde. & hewed downe a grete deele of the woodes / And therafter he bete downe many Wallshmey ¶Wulstay byssshopp of Wyrceter deyed the xviii. daye of January/¶W.de pon/li iii? This Wulstay in the hour of his dey enge apered to his well byloued frend/ de Robert byssshopp of Herforde in the towne of Crykslade.& charged hym ꝑ he sholde araye for his buryenge.and eft the xiii. daye therafter he appered to hym/and warned that he sholde a mende hym of the neclygence of hym self & of his also.And sayd ꝑ he shold not long in his chayr sytt.& sone ther after Robert deyed/Also this Wulstã wolde suffre no may whan he was de ed to take of hym his rynge ꝑ he had fyrst whan he was sacred byssshop/He had oft sayd whyle he was alyue that he wolde neuer leue that rynge/ Also he sayd oft to Englysshe mey/ It is goddis chastysinge that ye suffre/En glysh mey answerd him & sayd that the Normans were wors than euer we re Englysshe mey/God almyghty sa yd he vlyth well the wyckednesse of hem in you.& bi hem ꝑ bey vnworthi he takyth wreche of hem ꝑ haue trel paced & a gylte / Soo god by his goo de wyll the fende by his euyl wyll tor mẽtyth euyl mey in hell.& is tormẽted wyth hem also/Ensample may be ye uey.ꝑ that art wroth & smitest a may wyth a staffe of the brekyng of ꝑ sta ffe thou reckest but lytyll/¶W.de po. li.iiii? Wulstay was born in Warwik shyre.& lerned letture & offyce of holy

Anno gr̃ Wilelmi scõi

Anno gr̃ Willelmi scõi

chyrche in the abbaye Oldbrugh/ Att laste he was made preest.and louge a longe masse:& helde hym apayed oñly wyth the offrynge of Cryste mey. & he was holdey a clene mayde/he dyde none outrage in drynke. fleshe he ete somtyme.but he forloke etynge of fleshe.bi cause of this happe/¶ In a daye whan he sholde goo for to plede hym semed that he sholde fyrst synge his masse/and thenne toke some mete to releue with his nede/Thenne a goos was layed to the fyre.& he smelled the rosted fleshe.while he was at masse.and was let of his deuocyon by the smelle of the fleshe/ And loo he strogue longe tyme.& might not tory awaye his thoughte at his wyll/Therfore he swore on the holy sacrament þ he hadde on honde . that he wolde neuer ete suche maner mete after that tyme And sayd his masse. & ete.and wente forth to the plee as he ought/At laste his deuocõn encreaced. and he auowed chastyte.and forloke the worlde by enlample of his forfad that had auowed chastyte byfore his dethe tyme/& in the abbaye of Wyrceter there his fader had serued byfore þ tyme .he was made monke/ There he went vpward by al thoffyces of the hous/he was euer besye in fastynge. wakynge.and in beedes/he was wont to laye his hede on a fourme of the chirche.there he badde his beedes and slepte there/ He laye byfore the awter in a nyghte in his beedes. and there came a fende in a mannes likenes.and wrastled with hym.whether he wolde or noo.& caste hym thryes to the grounde/Therfore he had afterwarde grete penaunce in

any euill:that is called Yleos.and gretyth fast by the reynes/The fende came to hym in a seruauntes lyknesse of the court/ As oft as Wulstan sawe that seruaunt afterwarde he wexed al pale for drede/he wolde not lyght do wn from his horse for no brekyng of brydges.but he wolde ryde surely ynough vpon the hygh brynkes of þ bridge.though it were right strayte/¶ At last whan the forsayd Aldredus was translated to the bysshoprych of Yorke.Wulstan was chose bysshop of wurceter specyally by the procurynge of aldredus that hoped to blynde his robe rye bi the symplenesse of Wulstan.but he hadd more helpe of vertue than of letture.and defended manly the right of his chirche/But he was not so lewde of letture as he was holdey.for he cowde what hym neded for to cunne/ out take fables of Poetes.and wily & sly Sylogysmes.that he wolde not one caas vouchesauf for to lery/Wulstan wolde not assent to his owne electyon / Thenne one Wulfius ay holy may had be yl.yere closed.blamed hȳ for he wold not assent/¶ Also he was warned of god that he sholde assente to the electyon / In his consecracyon were two Legates of the court of Rome/ And though he made profession to Stygandus the archebysshop.he toke his consecracyon & his sacrynge of Aldredus the archebysshop of Yorke But for to auoyde chalenges that myghte falle afterwarde/ Aldredus made protestacyon that he chalenged no right of subiectyon in Wulstan after that tyme.though he had be his monke bifore that tyme/Thenne Wulstan

was made bysshop. and spared bothe mete and drynke in his halle all thoures after mete. as thulage was of Englysshe men/ He wolde lytte by hem & trote his palmes. and feyne to drynke as his tyme came. and comforted hym that wolde drynke/ But he dyde that more for vlage of the countrepe. than for ony lykynge that he had therin/ And he lefte not of the boost of þ Normans. but he had knightes aboute hē where he wolde goo/ He layd his masse euery day. and the lawter allo and memoryes & mynde of famous layntes departed a leuey by the leuey houres of the daye/ As ofte as he was att Wyrceter he wolde synge the hye masse. And layd that he wolde not leue þ offyce for to relygne the bysshoprych He wolde be at collacion of monkes & made the generall confessyon wyth other. and yaue the benelon. & goo in to his chamber/ Whan he rode on his horse he wolde saye his lawter. & benelon that Englysshe men maken on þ cuppe. he spared it not at kynges bourde/ Yf nede droof hym to plede in ony maner tyme. he wold bydde cristes curse to al euyll arbytours & moyens but to all the good he wolde bydde cristes blessyng/ He vled furres of symple price. and rought bul lytyll of what maner skynnes/ But he vled more skynnes of lābe than of other bestes. And yf one had counseyled hym somtyme that he sholde vse skynnes of Cattes/ he answerde in his game and layd. I herde synge in the chyrche of goddis lambe & not of goddis catt/ Therfore I loue better the heteof þ lambe than I do þ hete of a catte / On a tyme his mōkes went in the more chyrche that he had buylde/ And he sawe þ the olde chyrche was destroyed þ layntt Walde had buylded. and wepte full sore teeres/ He was in fayr maner with layd of that dede/ And it was layd to hym that he sholde rather be gladd þ his chyrche had soo grete worshyp in his tyme/ And also as the houses were more/ soo were moo of the monkes. he answerd & layd. I meane all otherwyse than ye doo/ We wretches destroy þ werkes of holy layntes for to gete vs a grete name & praysinge of men/ In that tyme they vsed not to buylde noo boostfull buylynges / But they vsed to offer themself to god vnder that roof what euer it were. and to draw the yr subgettes to their owne enlamples But we done the contrary. and gadere stones to hepe & retche not of soules / On a tyme he made a sermon of þ pees to the peple. and many men tornned to loue & to pees/ But one there was that wolde not be acorded in noo wise. nother for reason nother for skil nother for prayenge of the bysshop. he stode byfore the bysshop and the bysshop layd to him/ It is wryten þ men of pees bey blessed/ Thenne they that bey not men of pees bey wretches. & the deuylles chyldern/ Thenne tyll þ amende the I bytake the to hym that hath the as his owne chylde/ And anone as he was made the enmyes manyple. and he began to lye & to fome/ to grysbyte and to grynde wyth his teyth. and to cast his heede aboute. Wulstan held hym agayne. but he wolde not of pees/ Thene the fende had hē efte. and the thyrde tyme tyll he hadd

Anno grē Mclxxxiii

Anno gr̃ Willelmi scdi

forgyuen all manere trespaas/¶ In a tyme Lanfrank putte agaynst Wulstan of lettrure/ and the archbyshopp of Yorke Aldredus chalenged of hym lawefull subiectyon/And he went oute of the palays/ And sayd the houre of none that he had behynde.And came agayne boldely / And answerde and hadde the maystrye/¶ One Alwyn that lyued as an Anker at Malueme hylles hadd grete wylle to take the waye to the holy londe/And tolde his counseylle to byshop Wulstan/ The byshop answerde naye/and sayd leue of Alwyn wyth thy good wyll Byleue thou me/ Thou woldest haue grete wond yf thou knewest what god thynkyth to doo by the / He dyde by his counseylle.and wente thennes/ And gadered thyrty monkes in the same place/¶ A chyppe may that hygh te Sewulphus shroue hym to Wulstan ofte of the same sinnes/Thenne the byshopp sayd/I see well that easle makythia theyf/ Therfore I counseylle the that thou be a monke / He wolde not .for it was an harde lyffe/ Goo sayd the bisshopp whether thou wolte or noo.thou shalte be a monke And soo it happed afterwarde/¶ In a tyme Wulstan groped the heede of one Nycoll that was his owne Nourys that beganne to were balled right in his pongthe/Wulstan sayd to hym I trowe sone that thou shalte be balled in shorte tyme/Thenne sayd he fader.why kepest thou not my heer and make it abide/Sone sayd the bisshop byleue thou me / The other deele of thyne heer shall abyde whyle I am a lyue/And it happed that the same weke the byshopp deyed/¶ That heere of Nycols hede felle awaye.And lefte not oon his heede but the same skynne ¶ After Wulstans dethe whanne all the chyrche was on fyre / There felle neyther ysell nor sparcle.nother soote vpon Wulstans graue/And soo it fared on the matt that was vnder hym whanne he badde his bedes / ¶ Of hym it is sayd that kynge Wyllyam the Conquerour wolde haue pryued/ for vnlustysaunt lettrure / And also for he cowde noo frenshe/ And caste in that manere for to brynge in some Norman in his stede / Thenne Wulstan toke his Croole/and pyghte it in the hard stone att saynt Edwarde the kynges feete.that lay there in his graue/ He pyghte soo the crolle. that noo man myghte it take oute of the stoner he toke it hymself at the kynges heest/¶ Whyle he pyghte there the Crooke.he sayd to kynge Wyllyam.A better may than thou art betoke it to-me And I take it to hym agayne/Take it awaye now yf thou myghte / ¶ Nota Wulstanum baculum pastoralem figentem in sepulcro sancti edwardi regis et confessoris/

Capm ix.

This yere was the goopnge to Jherusalem/ In the whiche Journey was Beamunde.and Roberte duke of Normandy/ By cause of that Journey.Robert layed Normandye to wedde to his brother Wyllyam kynge of Englonde for x.thousande pounde of syluer/¶ Thexafter twelue dayes byfore Jupll. Crystey

men token the cyte Acon/ And in the moneth of October stella Cometa. þ is a sterre wyth a blasynge creest was seen fyftene dayes / And many men sawe the lygne of the Crosse brennyn ge in heuen ¶That tyme saynt Ste uens heede was broughte to Cadony in Normandye and that wyth many grete myracles/¶A may that highte Odo broughte thyther that holy heed ¶Henricus libro septimo/There fell stryfe betwene kynge Wyllyam.and Ancelm the archebyllhoppe/For An celm myghte make noo Synodes no ther correcte trespaas/¶Also the kyn ge chalenged the Jnuestyture of prela tes.and pylled and shaued the people wyth trybute/And specyally to spen de abowte the towre of London . and abowte the grete halle of Westmester ¶Also the kynges meyny greued the peple ouer all where they went/¶W. de regibus libro quarto/ And yet her to the roote and nourysshynge of coue tyse of Ranulph . that was somtyme the fyrst kynge Wyllyams preest and his Chappellayn was made thus his procuratour in euery place/¶Yf this Ranulph sholde gader the kynges tri bute/He wolde take suche two as rea son wolde/He pylled the ryche.and ba re downe the poore/ And dyperaged heryptages.and toke hem in to the kin ges honde/Therfore the kynge boun ded in a tyme . and sayd that he was a may alone/for he cowde soo tourne his wytte that he rought of noo man nes wreche / whyle he myghte pleyse his lorde at ful/¶By his doynge ho ly dygnytees were solde / And soone therafter he boughte the byllhopryche of Durhatty for a thoulande pounde/ ¶That tyme they vsed strowynge loches.& longe blasynge clothes.gaye spores and sharpe / Thole men yede trypppynge shewynge the sydes/¶An celm wolde amende all this· and had noo helpe of his suffragans/ And the refor he went out of Englonde/ But by heeste of the kynge in his goopnge in ay hauen of Kent he was pylled & robbed and faaren wyth as it were a theyf/¶His maales were serched·his bowges and his trussynge coffers and all that he had/ ¶Thenne Ancelm went to pope Vrbay in grete counsey le att Barus in Apulea/ he declared clerely ayenst thopppnyon of the Gre kes.that telley that the holy ghost co myth of the fader.and not of the sone ¶Willelmus de pontificibus libro se cundo / That tyme Rasse byllhop of Chychester spared not the kynge .no ther the byllhops that heelde agaynst Ancelm/But he spake for Ancelm & wythsayd the kynge to his owne face And dradde ryght noughte/he shew ed forth his crosse and his ynge.And ceesed neuer . nother slaked the grete doynge of his wytte.er Ancelm in his goopnge hadd broughte his cause to a good ende/¶And also this wolde he not assente that the kinge sholde take trybute of preestes that vsed fornyca cyon.But in all his Dyocesy the ser uyce of holy chyrche was suspended.& the chyrche doores were stopped wyth thornes/The kynge was awelded by grymnesse of that dede / Soo that he graunted to hym alone the trybute of his preestes¶Also he alayed that the chyrche that is destroyed & brent shol

Anno gr&

Willelmi scdi

Anno gr̃ Willelmi scdi

de not be pylled and robbyd wyth try
butes.but it shold be releued & holpen
wyth fyce yeftes/And the kynge that
had take fro al chyrches.he yaue glad
ly to Raufes chyrche many grete yef
tes/ This Rauf spared not to blame
myldooers for her synnes/And yf his
blamyng halpe but lytyll.he wolde de
stroy the synne wyttely.wyth game &
wyth myrth/he wolde goo abowt his
Dyocely thryes a yere.But he pylled
not his subgettes by mighte or by ma
ystry/ But what they wolde freely ye
ue hym he toke it with good wyll/Her
of woll I not speke at this tyme.ney
ther that it sholde be acounted a my
racle now in our aege to fynde in a bi
shop belynesse of prechynge.and relo
uable receyuynge/¶ Wide re.li iiii°.

On a tyme whan kynge Wyllyam
went on huntynge.there came a mel
sager and said.that Cenemonia was
besieged/Anone the kynge torned hys
horse heede.and toke the waye strayg
hte to the see/The lordes counseylled
hym to gader ay hoost/I shall see sa
yd he who woll folowe me.and went
so to the see well nygh alone.The we
der was derke. and the wynde was a
yenst hym/But he wolde nedes sayle
ouer/And shypmen coũseyled hym to
abyde the wynde & the weder/I herd
neuer of a king sayd he that was dro
wned/But take vp your ankers. and
araye you for to sayle/And ye shal see
that ꝑ elements shall make hem redy
to my seruyce/Soo he passed the see.&
they that besieged Cenomania herde
of his comynge.and brake the syege/
¶ Helyas the mayster of that treyson
was take & broughte bifore the kyng
And the kynge spake gamely to hym
and sayd mayster now I haue the. It
is by happe sayd he that thou hast ta
ke me / I wote what I wolde doo yf
myght I ones escape/The kyng was
wrothe and sayd. goo thy waye & flee
I graunt the to do what thou mayst
And yf thou ouercomest me I shall a
corde wyth the/for the kynge dyde su
che dedes. ꝑ yf he myghte stonde with
the fayth of holy chyrche.ye wolde we
ne that Julius Celars soule were pas
sed and comen in to this kynge/ As I
trowe somtime that Euforbius soule
passed in to Pictagoras¶ Hen.li nii°
This yere at fynchamstede in Ba
rok shyre a well was seen sprynge blo
de xv.dayes.And alle a nyghte heuen
was seen brennynge a fire/¶ Also this
yere Hugh and Hugh erles of Shrow
esbury and of Chester toke the plond
Mon.that highte Anglesye also. and
slewe Walsshmen that were therin. &
of many they cutte of theyr genytory
es.and put out her eyen/Amonge the
whyche they toke a preest that hyghte
Kynredus. and drewe hym out of the
chyrche.and put out his one eye.& kyt
of his genytoryes and his tonge/But
by myracle of god he hadd his speche
afterward the thyrd day/ That tyme
the grete kynge of the Norganes .the
sone of Olanus toke wyth hym Ha
rolde that was somtyme kyng Harol
des sone/ And toke the plondes Orca
des and Menanyes / And thennes in to
Mon there the two forsaid erles we
re/The erle of Shrowesbury went a
gaynst hym.and was smyte wyth an
arowe ryght in to the eye. and deyed
the eight day after that he had shew

ed his wodnelle of the forlayd preest And he was buryed at Shrowelbury ¶ W.de pon.li ii°/Abowte that tyme Robert Lolange that had bey lomtyme abbot of Ramlay.and was theñe bysshop of Tedford was a grete noury for Simony, for he had boughte ꝑ bysshoprycbe of the kynge/But afterwarde he was lory.and bywept ꝑ vnskylfull reste of his pongth/And toke the waye to Rome.and came home agayne. and chaunged and torned his lee from Tedforde to Norwyche/ And he founded a solempne abbaye wyth his owne catayle.and not wyth the catayle of his bysshoprycbe/ But att Tedforde he ordeyned monkes of Clumy that were ryche in the worlde/ and clere of Relygyon to godwarde And soo Herbart was amended by'dowble lawe of warnyng/that one was of his predecessour Herfast/ And was this.not this but Barabas/And thother was his owne.and was this/frē de whento arte thou comey/ He herde this and wepte/ And sayde I come in ay euyll manere/But by goddis grace I shall goo oute in good manere And had ofte in mynde the worde of Jherom/ That sayd we entyd in our pongthe.Amende we vs in our aege ¶ Henricus libro quarto/Theñe kynge Wyllyam came oute of Norman dy/ And whan he sawe fryste the grete halle of Westmester / he sayde that it was tolytyll by the halfe.And therfore he hadde caste to ordeyne it for his chamber /

ABowte this tyme beganne the order of white monkes in Burgoyne in the Diocely of Cambiloneus/That order is named order Cysterlienlis in latyn/ And beganne in this maner ¶ Willelmus de regibus libro secundo . One Steuey Hardynge of the nacyon of Englond monke of Shyrburn from his chylde hode went in to Scotlonde.and afterwarde in to Fraunce/There he lerned lyberall scyẽces/And toke the prickes of the loue of god/ And went to Rome at laste wyth one of his scole feres Noo greyffe myghte departe theym tweyne/ Noo thyng theym letted that they nolde euery daye saye the sawter Jt sprange in his wytte . as it came fourth afterwarde/ for he came in to Burgoyn and in to Molys in the grete newe abbaye.He threwe awaye the heere.There he toke lyghtly the poyntes of the rule that he had seey byfore And whan he sawe other put forth to be holden and kept that he had neuer seey.nother herde in saynt Benets rule/He enquyred the skylle and the reason therof soberly.as a monke sholde and sayde/The hygher worcher made alle thynge by reason/And gouernyth alle thynge that he made by reason/ By reason elementes haue theyr beinge/And the sterres also mouey by reason.and kepey theyr cours by reason/ And soo sholde our kynde stonde by reason:and fallith of the reason bi slouth of vnconnyng' and is called agayne by lawe to reason/And also bi saynt Benets rule/ Jn the whiche rule is somwhat conteyned of ꝑ whiche Jam not of power to cõcepue ꝑ reison

Anno grē

Willelmi scōi

Anno gr̃ Wilelmi scdi

But yet I hold that it be realey to al lente to auctorytees / for the auctory= tees of holy scrypture bey alone. tho= ugh it seme somtyme that they discor de. and god dooth noo thinge wythou te realoy/ How shall I thenne trowe that holy fader that folowed Cryste ordeyned oughte wythout realoy / As though we sholde yeue fayth to all o= ne auctorytee and noughte to realoy. Theñe of that ye doo shewe some au ctoryte other realoy. and shewyth en= sãple of sayntt Benets rule. yf ye may not. it is all ydyll that ye make profes syon. þ is soo noble. and dilpple to fo= low the loore therof/ The sentence of this speche pallid from one to other. & meuyd many oy leest they had ronne ry vayne. other sholde ronne ry vayne Theñe it was demyd that the super= fluite of the rule sholde be take away & oonly the marough sholde be holde Thabbot made him bely to make al allent. But it is harde to wreche vpoy thoughtes that is roted ry of longe ti= me/ Donly xviii. monkes & abbot har dyng left that abbay/ And sayd þ the cleñes of the rule myght not be holdē ry place there riches were gadred. and there plentee of mete & drynke stuffed the soule & the wytte that sholde with stonde/ Thenne they went to Sylter? a place that was toforhond ful of wo de & of londes/ But now there is a fa mous abbaye. the whiche abbay is hu gely auaunced by helpe of the bysshop of Yuey. & afterwarde by helpe of the pope/ ¶ R. Thexafter the yere of oure lord M. ay C. xxxv. one Walter elyeh brought that order of whyte monkes ry to Englonde. & made att Riuall ay abbaye of the order of Cisterciu that is thorder of whyte monkes/ W. de re li. iiii? Thile bey the obleruañ = tes that semey harde ry that order They shal were noo maner furres no ther lynney cloth. nother wolley that is smalle and softe. as stampy nother breche/ But ry the waye one of them shall haue oy hym two kyrtyls and a coule. though it be wynter But if they wol they maye haue lelle ry some ma ner tyme/ They slepe clothed & gyrde and after matyns they gooy neuer to bedde agayn/ They dylpole soo thou re and tyme. that bifore laudes þ day lyghte begynnyth to sprynge / Anone after laudes they synge Pryme/ After that they goo to hondwerke that they doo by daye they make ay ende ther= of wythoute candell lyghte / None of theym shall be from Houres. nother from; Complyn. but yf he be seke/ Af ter Complyn the Seleter and the hol teler goo stytly out and serue the ghel tes/ Thabbot dooth not hymself. but nyghe as he graunteth to other mon= kes. he is ouer al prelent with his floc ke. but oonly at mete. and that bi cau se of ghestes/ And thenne he is serued but oonly wyth two melles/ None of hem etyth blode. nother flesshe. but yf he be seke/ from the thyrtenth day of September to the Eester tyde. They ete but ones a day. out take þ sonday They go neuer out of her cloister. but by caule of hōdwerk. they speke ry no place but to her pryour or abbot. they put noo gyblets to thoures of goddis seruyce. outake Dirige for þ dede. they vse ābrose offyce. & haue charge of se= ke mē & of ghestes. First this abbot of

Wylyce helde straytly thise ordenaun ces.and compelled other to holde hem allo/But in tyme that came afterwa rde.the may thoughte that he had be lyberyngly nourysshed/ And some of ꝑ monkes knewe well his luste and ly⁊ berynge/And procured letters of the po pe of reuoberynge/ By the whyche let⁊ ters this abbot was broughte agayne to his fyrste abbaye/ and all the mon kes with hym.outake eyght/And ma de Alberyk her abbot. and Hardynge her pryour / But therafter this Ste⁊ uen Hardynge was abbot there. And buyloed xvi.abbayes/And begay the seuententh/℄ That order encreased soo that tyme / That the monkes of Cysteus were elpped of all monkes ꝑ myxrour of theym that were goodly belye and repreff:and chastyng of slo uth / Here they bey named Dstrum of the slowe Dostrum highte Tanu ay frenshe/

Capꝯm xi.

After Urbay this seconde Pal calis was pope eyghtene yere and fyue monethes/ By his thyrtenth yere he was pryloned . and his Cardynalles allo . by the fourth Henry the Emperoure that assayled Rome/ And the pope myghte not be delyuerde .er he hadde swome fewete to Henry the emperour/And byhyght hym the Jnuestyture & Prelates with the Croos.and wyth the ryng/ And allo that he sholde neuer curse the em peroure / And herof he wrote hym a pryuelege in this manere/℄J enbra ce and take all hooly wrytte. the olde Testament and the newe Lawe.and the prophetes.the Golpelles.and the holy pistles/Alle the generall counsei le and Decrees of bysshops of Rome what they heelde. J holde/ And what they dampne J dampne allo. and na mely that pryuelege that is more ve⁊ ryly a pryuelege.that is ay euyll law that was some tyme graunted to Hen ry we dampne it wythout ende/ ℄Willelmus de pontificib⁹.libro ter⁊ cio/ ℄Whay Wyllyam bysshopp of Durham was deed . the kynge paue the bysshopryche to one Walter . that hadde bey the elder Wyllyams preest and his Chapelayne/ The kynge pa ue hym the bysshopryche for a thou⁊ sande pounde/ ℄ Euyll dooers that fledd to saynt Cuthberts chyrche.this drewe hem oute of chyrche and made monkes lytte wyth hym specyally in his hall at mete.and serued hem with mete that was forbode/ And ordened wymmey to serue theym wyth her he er spredde behynde/that semyd wow⁊ ynge Syglottes in clothynge. face & semblaunte/There vnneth escaped o ny that he was vndertake℄For yf he torned awaye his eye. he was named ay Ypocryte/And yf he were assentin ge or accordynge wyth the myrthe.he was namyd a nyce may and a foole ℄But this is worthi to be gretly pra ysed/℄ for by his procurynge saynt Cuthbertes body was taken oute of the graue/And clothed worshypfully in newe clothynge/ And kynge Ol waldes hede was founde bytwene his armes/℄Olmunde bysshop of Salis bury deyed℄Allo this yere the see flo de sprange vp by Temse.& drowned

Anno gr̃e Willelmi scdi

Anno gre Wilelmi scdi

many townes/ The deuyll was seen and spake wyth many men of the hȳ ges malyce.& of his hasty deth/¶ W. de re.li iiii°/ The kinge was warned therof.& lett lytyll therby/¶ Also this yere Hugh abbot of Cluny law in his sweuen kynge Wyllyam brought by fore almyghty god.and dampned/ Hugh the abbot tolde that to Ancelm that was so expled. Also this met that he was lete blode·and bledde bloode þ dyñed the sonne/ Therfore he cryed oft sayne Mary and sayne Mari.and awoke of his slepe.and badde brynge lighte/And cõmaũded that the cham berlayns sholde wyth him abyde/ Thenne the thyrde daye of August.þ yere of our lorde enleuen hũdred.and his kyngdom xiii.and his aege xliiii. in the newe foreste he was shotte of one Walter Tyrel that was his owne meyniall.that wold haue shotte to an herte·and soo the kinge deyed·& fewe men wept for sorowe/Walter Tyrell escaped·and noo man hym pursewed. And so the kyng was layed in an hor se bere.and ladde to Wincheſter.& his bloode dropped downe in the waye as he was ladd.and he was berved with in the towre of þ bysshopryche/That towre felle downe wythin a yere ther after/This may toke vpon hym gre te dedes. and caste to doo well gretter yf the dedenye of his lyfe had be scaped to make therof a good ende/ By fore the next daye of his dethe one ar ed hȳ where he wolde holde his Yyd wynter tyde. Att Peters sayd he/for the erle of that place arayeth hym for to goo to Jherusalem. and wolde bo rowe money of hym.and laye his lon de to wedde/ He wolde suffre noo cõ seyle of bysshops sholde be made/ He solde dygnytees of holy chyrche in dy uers manere wyse · and helde some in his owne honde/for on the day of his deth he helde thre bisshopriches in his hondes. Caunterbury. Wynchester.& Salesbury.and xii.abbayes also/And some he lete to ferme also/He delyred to be euery mannes heyre/He warned the tribute to Rome for stryfe þ was in the chyrche of Rome bytwene pope Vrban and Wybert the antypope/ ¶ Henricus libro septimo/ And thoꝛ ugh he were lyghte of dedes . he was stable and stedfast of werkes.soo that yf he behyghte ony may good other e uyll.he myght be full syker of that he had byhighte/ ¶ And though he were couetous of money.yet he dyde one de de that is worthy to be kept in mynde for in a time an abbot was deed in Englonde/And two monkes gadred a grete somme of moneye/ And went to the kinge eyther to supplante other to gete the abbots office/And the thir de went wyth theym in that entent to brynge hym home mekely that shold be abbot/Thyse two stode byfore the kynge / And the one behyghte more thay that other/And the the thyrd sto de still.and spake neuer a worde/And the kynge axed hym what he wolde yeue/Noo thynge sayd he/ for I wol de neyther yeue neyther promyse/Co me nere sayd the kyngt/for thou arte worthy and none other to take soo ho ly a charge/ ¶ The other dedes that longen to kynge Wyllyams lyfe·loke theym wythin Ancelms lyfe/Capitu lo quarto /

Capim xii.

KYng Willyam the Reed vled lemans alwaye: & deyed with out chyldery: and his ponger broder Henry was kynge after hym And was choley at Wynchester þ fyft the day of August. & crowned at Welmester of Worys bysshop of London. for Ancelm was not there/ This was gotey in wedlok the thirde pere of his faders kyngdom/ He spent his fyrst youthe in lyberall artes & scyences/ ¶ His broder Wyllyam had greued hym on a tyme. and his fader comforted hym in this maner/ Sone wepe þ not for þ shalt be a kynge/ Thenne in the laste pere of his faders kyngdom. & in the xix. pere of his aege he was made knyght of his owne fad. and went wyth his owne fader in to Normandy. and was at his fads dyenge/ Soone ther after as it is sayd before. & his other bredyn were gone euery in his syde. as it happed hem at that tyme/ Therfor he had his faders blessynge. & his moders herytage & tresour. and dradde þ pryde of his bredern but lytyll/ He bowed hym alway to his broder Robert for mylonesse of herte/ but Robert groned alwaye/ and byleued lyghtly tale tellers/ And also Robert spente in his knyghtes souldyours thre thoulande pounde that was byqueth Henry in his faders testament/ Thene Henry was made kyng moost by the helpe of henry erle of Warwik. that was bifor his meyneall/ He made holy chirche free But he helde the forestes in his owne honde/ He helde Edwardes lawe with the amendynge therof he gaue the grenous pencyons. He put out of his coun- Anno gr̃
te the mey that vled wymmens ma- Willelmi
ner. and restored agayne in his counte scõi
candyll lyght. by nyghte that was lefte of in his faders tyme / And cloled Ranulph bysshop of Durham in the toure of London/ And reconcyled Ancelm archebysshop of Caunterbury þ was so exyled/ He chaced the fals mesures of marchauntes. and brought so with the length of his owne arme/ He wolde fyghte more gladly wyth counseyle than wyth swerde. He wolde ete to staũche his hunger and not for glotenye. He wolde neuer drynke but he were a thurst/ In hymself and in his meyny alway he hated outrage of mete and of drynke / After grete stryfe þ was bytwene hym and Ancelm tharchebysshop. he resygned to god and to saynt Peter the Jnuestyture of prelates that was done by seculer honde/ At laste was made a counseylle of bisshops at London/ And trompets were put awaye. and remeued/ And he wedded Wolde the doughter of Malcolm kyng of Scotlonde/ Ancelm crowned her quene vpon a saynt Martyns day ¶ Willelmus de pon. li iii°/ This pere deyed Thomas archebysshoppe of Yorke. & Gyralde was archebysshop after hym a lecherous man. a Wytche and an euill doer as the fame telleth For vnder his pyle whan he deyed in the Ryuer was founde a boke of curyous craftes/ The boke highte Julius Frumeus. In þ boke he rad pruely in the vnder tydes/ Therfore vneth the Clerkes of his chyrche wolde suffer hym be buryed vnder heuen wythout holy chirche/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus

Anno gr̃ Henrici primi

li.v°/Jy the meane tyme erle Robert the kinges broder herde of the deth of kynge wyllyam the Reede and came agayn out of the holy londe ry to apulea.and thens ry to Normandye. and arayed hym to wende ry to Englond Thenne it was knowen.& many of ꝑ lordes feyned some smale occasyons & wythdrewe hem pryuely & openly fro kynge Henry. and named hym Goderych godfader.and sent pryuely for erle Robert/ And herto Rauf bysshop of Durham that had ben byfore prysoned.gate a rope & escaped out of the towre of London/And went ry to normandye & encouraged duke Robert a yenst kynge Henry/ ¶W.de re.li.iiii° This Robert was kynge wyllyam ꝑ conquerour eldest sone.a lytill man of body'with a fatte wombe/Jy his fyrste knyghthode he vsed his faders maners/but afterward by heete of his ỹge blode & counseyle of fooles pricked hym. and he foũded to haue Normandi while his faꝺ was alyue'And whã his faꝺ warned it hym he went away for wrath. and made oft reeltes vpon the coũtrer.Fyrst his fader scorned hym̃ But afterward he swore bi the Relurreccyon of Cryst:& sayd Robert short boot my sone shal be a noble man:for elles had Robert not that shold be blamed for he was curteys & fair of face of shape & of speche/Myghty of strengthe.and sad of counseyle/But at laste his fader was soo wroth wyth hym that he pryued hym of the herytage of Englonde. and left hym vneth therldom of Normandy/¶He dyde many grete deedes ry the holy lõde/And was soo wonderfull ry euery place that he myghte neuer be vnhorsed by Cristen may nother by paynym / ¶Also at Jherusalem ry ay Eester euey he stode amonge other mey.and abode ꝑ fire that was wõte to come from heuen and lyghte some mannes taper/Thẽne his taper was lyghte .by doynge & vertue of god/Therfore all mey chose hym kynge of Jherusalem/ But whan he herde of the dethe of his broder wyllyam kynge of Englonde/He refused the kyngdom of Jherusalem not by cause of reuerence. but for drede of traueyle or couetyse of the kyngdom of Englonde/ Therfore hym̃ happed neuer well therafter ry bataylle/ Also ry the compnye agayn from Jherusalem he wedded ꝑ doughter of wilyam de auerlana ry Apulea. a fayre woman of shape. And loste her by ayeupll after fewe yeres / Jt was sayde that he was begiled by counseyle of a mydwyf that kytte her brestes for grete plentee of mylke :that ranne of her brestes whan she had a childe/but she had a sone that highte wyllyam a noble may of wytte/ Robert toke grete money for that maryage.and wasted soone therafter/Thenne he gadred a grete hoost ry euery syde.and came ry to Englonde for to reue his brother Henry the kyngdom/ And londed att Portelmouth/But by meane of ꝑ wiseste mey of ꝑ rẽgdom.pees was made vpon suche a condycõn'that Robert shold haue euery yere thre thousan marke.& whether of hem lyued lẽgest shold be others heyr.if he deyed w^t oute heyr male.but ꝑ next yere after Robert cam̃e ry to'Englond.& at request of Molde the quene .he forgaaf that

penlyon of iii.thouland marke/Thē ne Robert went agayn.and was lityl tolde of amonge the Normans. loo ꝑ the Normans prayed kyng Henry to come ayenſt Robert/The kyng came & toke fro hym all Normandy lytill & lytill/Rone.Cane.& Faleys.Jy ꝑ whi che cytees Robert wente burethely vp & downe/ Therfore they of Cane we re wrothe.and prayed kyng Henry to come to theim. and cloſed their yates ayenſt Robert/ Thenne Robert fledd to Rome wyth one ſquyer alone .and prayed helpe of the kynge of Fraunce and of the erle of Flaunders/But Ro bert was helplees for theim:and foun ded to yeue his brother a batayle.and was ouercome & taken. And kepte in warde vii.yere to his lyues ende.& dey ed in the caſtel of Cardef.and was be ryed at Glouceſter/

Capim xiii

This yere Robert de Bolyſme troos ayenſt kyng Henry.this Robert was the gretteſt of ꝑ ſones of Roger de mount Gomerik/ erle of Shrowelbury/ Robert ſtreng thed his caſtelles of Shrowelbury/of Brugges.of Arundel·of Tykenhyll and encouraged many Walſchmen a yenſt the kynge/ But wythin fourty dayes the kynge wanne and toke alle thyle ſtrengthes.and ouercame ꝑ wal ſhe men wyth yeftes and fayr biheeſ tes/ And compellyd this erle Robert to forſwere Englonde/And he layled in to Normandye/ And ſoone therafter Wyllyam erle of Mortoyn in Nor mandye and of Cornewayle in Eng londe layded to Robert in Norman dye//For the kynge had warned hym the erldom of Kent/¶Thile two fac tours werred and dide grete harme in Normandye/Kynge Henry herde ther of.and toke from the erle of Mortoyn all that he had in Englonde/And la yded therafter in to Normandye/and made it ſubget not wythout ſhedyng of bloode/And pryſoned the two for ſayd erles to theyr lyues ende/that we re men full of gyle and ſtryfe and of wyles. Thenne kynge Henry left gre te pees in Normandy·and came aga yn in to Englonde/And made ſharpe lawes agaynſt fals men and theues Jn the whiche lawes is conteyned lof te and lelinge of eyen.of preuy ſtones of fyſtes and of hondes/ Thenne he made ſubgette the Scottes.the Wall ſhe men.the Brytons of biyonde lee And Lowys kynge of Fraunce/ Thē ne kynge Henry laye in Normandye. and pope Calyxtus came nygh to nor mandye amonge other cauſes for to haue kynge Henry ſharpely anſwe re for the pryſonement of his broder Robert pylgrym of Jherulalem. but he had ſemely anſwers. and ceaſed of that cauſe/ ¶All manere argumynge may be bounde towarde other ſide by the facunde of the pleder/ the whyche facūde is wyth preſentes ſpecyally ly ghted /¶ And for noo pompe and booſte ſholde fayle/ The kynge ma de thesponge ſonnes of the erle of Mel lent appoſe the Cardynalles that we re that tyme preſent/And embrige hē and ſmarle hem with ſubtill ſophims ¶And therfore the Cardynalles ſha myd not to knoweleche that thenne

Anno gre Henrici primi

Anno grē Henrici primi

there was more wytte and cunnyng of clergie in ꝑ weste londes than they had herde of speke/Hugh erle of Chester kynge Wyllyam the conquerours neuewe in his lyfters lyde deyed/And his sone Rychaide a chylde of vii.yere olde was erle after hym/¶Anceln made a counceyle at London.and put downe mani abbottes.and forbad lettynge of dygnytees to ferme/And dempd that Sodomptees sholde be acurled euery Sondaye/But afterwarde he vndyde that doynge for puplycacy on of vyce. that was nourysshynge of more hardynes to wicked hertes to do 1104 4 suche dedes / Also he forbode preestes wyues/Strife fell bytwene the kyng and Anceln · by cause that he wolde not lacre ꝑ prelates that had take Jnuestiture of lewde mennes hondes.namely by cause that the pope had forbode it vpon payne of curlynge/But Gyrald archebysshop of yorke lacred suche prelates Therfore Anceln was meued and went to the pope/¶The countree of Flaunders was dystroyed wyth castyng vp the grauell of the see Therfore the flemynges yede aboute longe time.and had no place to dwell in/Therfore they prayed & was graunted of kynge Henry a place for to dwelle in faste by Twede in the Eest syde of Englonde/But in the enleuē the yere they were tourned in to weste Wales/¶For the mysbyleue of some prelates. saynt Cuthbertes body was founden hole and sounde.the yere after his buryenge foure hundred & xiiii yeres/ And bytwene his armes saynt Oswoldes heede was founden all hole and sounde/¶The seuenth day of 1104 A Jupy were seen foure white cercles a bowte the sonne/That yere the tyrste weke of Lenton on the Frydaye at euen was an vncouth sterre seen shyne bytwene the South and the Weste. & shone soo euery daye in the same hour xxv.dayes / Also a grete beame was seen come ayenst that sterre out of the Eest syde/Therafter in Lene thursday.that some men calley Chere thursdaye were seen two full mones a lytil byfore day one in theest and a nother in the Weste/¶That yere was a grysely strysse bytwene the fader Henry emperour and his owne sone Henry/ Soo that the sone pysoned the fader ¶That yere kynge Henry came to Becco.& Anceln was acorded wyth hym.& sent thens in to Engload/

Capl'm xiiii.

This yere the fourth Henry the sonne of the thyrde Henry began tobe emperour amōge Duche men.and regned xix yere/ He cast his owne fader in bondes.in ꝑ whiche his fader deyed/ Also he toke and prisoned pope Dalchall : and the Cardynals as it is sayd byfore/Therfore men trowed that he deyed wythout chyldern : though he had wedded Wolde whan she was but v.yere olde Henryes doughter kynge of Englonde/ Att laste he reputed and relygned vp the rightes of holy chyrche freely to pope Calyxt/ And so as the true opynyon tellyth .he exyled hymselfe by his owne free wyll vnwyttyng his wife.& deyed at Chester/¶Anceln made a counseyle at London.and there it

was ordeyned by assent of the kynge. that neuer after that tyme the kynge sholde not nother other lewde persone make Inuestyture wyth Crose / other with ryng. ¶ That tyme Gyraldе archebisshop of Yorke. put his hondes betwene the honoes of Ancelm archebyshop of Caunterbury. and dyde hē obedyence / Thenne the tenth daye of August at London / Ancelm sacred v. byshops in one daye / The byshop of Wynchester. of Salesbury. of Exceter of Herforde. and of Glamorgon / That happed not after plegyndus tyme / ¶ This yere kinge Henry ordeyned that theues shold be hanged. and that fals money makers. and falle ale makers sholde lese theyr eyen and theyr pryuy stones / And that penyes and halfe penyes sholde be rounde Philyp kynge of fraunce deyed. And his sone Lowys was kynge after hē / ¶ Gyrald archebisshop of Yorke deyed / And Thomas the neuewe of thelder Thomas was archebyshop after hym vii. yere / ¶ Kynge Henry made a byshops see att Ely. And ordeyned there Henry that hadd be byshopp of Bangor / And for ty that dooynge he toke a grete deele of the byshoprycke of Lyncoln / And gaaf Cambrydge shyre to ꝑ see of Ely. Therfore he paue the bisshop of Lyncoln his owne ryall towne of Spaldynge / ¶ That yere deyed saynt Hugh abbot of Cluny in the Eester weke. After that houre that our lady & saynt Peter. and saynte Hyllary had apered to hym / ¶ W. de pon. li. ℔ That yere deyed Ancelm archebyshop of Caunterbury / And ꝑ nexte daye after that felle the Lene thursdaye / He was enoynt wyth bawme that god sente downe fro heuen. & loo he was buryed / And thenne ꝑ see of Caunterbury was voyde full v. yere / And ty the meane tyme holy chyrche good was spente ty the kynges vse / And whan the kynge was meuyd to helpe the chyrche that loo was heer delees as it were a wydowe. he wolde put it of wyth a meke answer. and sayd that his fader and his brother had made archebisshops the best men that they cowde fynde / And that he wolde not goo oute of kynde / But he wolde make archebyshop the best man that he myghte fynde / Suche answere semyd full of lawe and of ryght / But the grete somme of moneye that was arered of the archebyshopryche pleysed the kynges herte / Though Emerus monke of Caunterbery had writt and deserued saynt Ancelms lyfe att ful / Yet by ꝑ helpe of Willyam mawmesbury somwhat maye be sayd of so noble a man / ¶ Thene Ancelm was borne ty the cytee August fastе by the hylles that hight Alpes / And was lettred. and chaste of his chyldhode. And had his faders wrathe and might please hym ty noo maner wyse / Wherfore he fledde awaye ferre from his fad and came to Becco ty Normandye. & was fauoured vnd Lanfranke pryour of Becco. and was made monke there ty his yrvi. yere / After thre yere Lanfranke pryour of Becco was translated to the abbaye of Cadony / And Ancelm was made priour vnd abbot herr lewyn / Thene Ancelm yaue hym to penaunce & to fastynge & to techynge of chyldrē namly xv. yere. & wold saye

Anno gre Henrici primi

Anno gre Henrici primi

full ofte that hym was leuer to be in helle wythout lyñe than in heuen w[ith] lynne/ he made many bokes of clergie in the whiche oure byleue þ other men make hem bely to wyñe wyth auctoꝛyte: he strengthed wyth reasons & aꝛgumentes þ may not be assoyled/ So þ he passed not oonly hem werkes þ were byfore hym. but also gadered hem werkes all in to one hepe/ Also by wytte & pacience he ouercame þ malyce of his enmyes/ After the xv. yere of his pryorp. Herwyn abbot of Becco deyed. & Anselm was made abbot in his stede & helde hym v. yere out of Englonde. though his comynge were nedeful for many maner cause. lest þ it shold be demyd. that he conuerted thaꝛchebysshop of Cauntebury þ voyded tho by Lanfrankes dethe/ But at last for iii manere cause he was cõpelled for to come in to Englond. as it is sayd byfore/ That tyme in Englonde was robbery vnd̃ kynge Wyllyam the Rede & prelcrypcõns. and exlynges and takynge in to the kynges honde/ For it were ealyer to be wayle thẽpyre one may alone than be vnd̃ newe lordes þ comen one after other/ Amonge all this was grete lcylence amonge byssshops The rightful dome was choked wythin the conlcyence of hem þ myght not. other durste not speke for dreꝛde of one may/ for what profyte is it for to speke there þ shalt arere wrath & winne noo profyte/ Thenne was hope for telcape all this mylchef. yf the bauyour Anselm þ was fyrste comyn chylde were made archebyssshop/ Kynge Willyam put of all þ was well sayd to hym wyth swellyng wrath other wyth myth & cuntenlye of speche/ He suffred doo noo bedes for hym. nother for the state of holy chyrche. But lay prayer now ye what ye woll. I shall do what me lyketh/ At last he was take wyth a grete syknes. & sent for anselm. and by assent of byssshops he ordeyned þ he shold be archebyssshop/ & he wythsayd it. & sayed for hym in this maner/ Yf a yonge shepe þ is an [illegible] shall be coupled and pocked to a wylde bulle. þ is Wyllyam the Reede for they drawe not alyke. the solough of holy chyrche shall not goo aright But Anselm toke the Jnuestyture. & was sacred/ But he recouerde of his syknesse, & was woors after than byfore/ His frendes coũlepled hym to goode. & he vled to answere & say. Per vultum de luca. god shall neuer haue me good for the harme that he dooth me. Also this kẽge was a raueynour in gadrynge. & a grete waaster in spending He fered dyspitoully euery man þ prouyded hym ought. but the pest were grete. & acordynge to his owne hert/ Soo in a tyme sayn̄t Anselm profered the kynge v. C. li. and he wolde not take it/ Thenne Anselm deeled it to poore men/ Dyuers wonds were seen in to all Englonde / for at Shrowesbury was a grete erthshakyng. & at Notingham fro the erly morowe tyde to vnder of the day· þ ryuer of Trent was soo sordryed. þ men myght goo there ouer-drye foote/ And stella Cometa þ is a sterre wyth bright breñyng creest was seen iii. hole weekes in the month of Juyn/ Thenne was an harde wynter/ Stronge hunger. dethe of men: pestylence of beestes. and syghtynge of

Nota

foules that fonghte togyders/ Kynge Henry buylde thabbaye of Hyde with out the walles of Wynchester. þ was byfore wythin the cyte/ ¶This yere the fourth Henry emperour of Almayn wedded Wolde kynge Henryes doughter at Maguncē. the fyrste daye of Januar/

Capīm xv.

The fyftenth daye of October fel grete defawte of water in Englonde /Soo that horle & men myghte waade bytwene Temle brydge and the toure of London.that dured a daye and a nyghte/ ¶W.de pon.li iii°/This yere was a counceylle at Wyndlore/And the kynge ordened Faricius abbot of Abyndon to the see of Caunterbury/But the charge of þ dede came to the exampynynge of bysshops/And they put bifore hym Rauf bisshop of Rochester¶Also that yere one Thurstan was chose archebysshop of Yorke/The kyng charged hē ofte that he sholde doo lawfull subiec cyon to Rauf archebysshop of Caunterbury/But hym was leuer leue the dignyte than be obedyent to the archebysshop of Caunterbury/ But whan he was pryued and had no reuenue as he was wonte.he was agreuyd & forthoughte that dede full sore/ And folowed the kynge ouer see / There by procurynge of Thurstans clerkes. pope Calcall sent a letter to þ kyng for to restore Thurstan agayn/Whan he was efte come to the see of Yorke. yet he had scorne to doo lawfull obedyence to the archebysshop of Caunterburi

Thenne the olde stryfe was renewed agayn/Fyrste there the pope prompted to the kynge of Englonde.and to Rauf archebisshop of Caūterbury that he wolde noo thynge ordeyne ayenst the dygnytee of holy chyrche of Caunterbury ¶W.li ii°/But it semed that he graunted a pryuelege in this manere ¶Of all the antentyk grauntes that your chyrche hath Jgraunted of oure predecessours.we woll no thyng withdrawe.But we woll that it stōde and be kepte wythoute ony weñe/ ¶Here yf the pope had sayd your chyrche ha the thyrde dygnytees.and thyrde he had assoylled the plee and the stryfe. But now he leuyth.the stryfe all vnassoylled/Soo the gylefull speche of Romayns cam corne hymselfe to the walles of pleders / Soo that hym sykyth he wolde suspende in vayne. & leue it in doubte/And sparyth not the coste and trauayle of other men. whyle he calkyth for his owne profyte and auaun tage/Therfore whan the kynges messagers were goo. the pope was bowed. other for fauoure .other for yeftes more gylefully than soo grete a man sholde/And forsoke the rule of olde time and sacred Thurstan. And yaue hym the pall. ¶Willelmus de pon li iii°/Kynge Henry had grete Jndygnacyon therof/ And forbadde Thurstan his londe/ But he was afeerde by the popes letters.in the whyche it was cōteyned/the kyng shold take Thurstan.other be acursed and suspēded by the dygnyte of the offyce of Caunterbury/¶Willelmus de pontificibus libro primo/Kynge Henryes fyrst wyf was deed/Thenne he wedded the du

Anno grē Henrici primi

Anno gre Henrici primi

hes doughter of Lotharyngia/ Jy ꝑ daye of the weddynge Rauf archebyl shop of Caunterbury that was wrath full and acumbred wyth the palleye/ And sawe the byllhopp of Salesbury reuested to do the solempnytee of that weddynge. And made hym leue of ꝑ dede/And ordeined ꝑ byllhop of Win chester to doo that office/Thenne the next daye therafter he sawe kyng hen ry crowned agaynst his conscyence/ & went to hym and sayd/ Thou art vn ryghtfully crowned / Therfore thou shalt leue thy crowne.other I shall le ue the malle/ fader sayd the kinge a mende thou that is myssdoo/Thenne Rauf spared vneth for prayers of lor des.but he had smytey downe ꝑ crow ne of the kynges heede/ he was a sted fast may of good kuyng .of letture & of fayr speche.wythout sulspeccyon of ony trespaas that was knowey/But that he vsed more laughynge & play enge thay it semed his state and hys aege/And he was nyghe named a Ja
1116 16 per/¶ The winter was harde:so that many brydges in Englond were bro ke in thawynge of the yse/ ¶ Jn the moneth of Maye came soo many fly es.and slewe alle abowte in the londe of Jherusalem that they ete and des troyed vynes & trees and corne . And whan they had do her Journey a day some slewe and some yede on her fete
1118 18 to her herbrough at euen/ ¶ Jn Ita lye was an erthsakynge that dured xl dayes.so that many houses were thro wen downe / And a grete towne was meued.and heue fere out of one pla ce in to a nother/¶ Pope Pascall dey ed/Johy Gaytanus was pope after hym/ This was the rather popes cha uncelor. And was nampd the seconde Gelasius: and was pope a yere & ay halfe/ ¶ Henry the emperour herde ꝑ his pryuelege of ꝑ Jnuestyture of pre lates was wythdrawe. And wente to Rome to take more greuous wreche of pope Pascal.And herd of pope Pas cals dethe/And put one Morys Bur dyn in to the popetyche/This Moris was byllhop of Bacher/ And the em perour named this Morys the seuen the Gregory/for drede of the empe rour pope Gelasius lefte Rome, and sayled to Gene/And went thens oy his feete to Cluny.and deyed there The Cardynals thanne there tooke Gy archebyllhop of Dyen·and made hym pope. and nampd hym the secon de Kalyxte/¶ R. Allo this yere deyed Florencius monke of Wyrceter/ By his studye and trauayle this storye is gretly enhaunced/¶ Grete stryf was bytwene the kynges of Englond and of Fraunce/And Henry kynge of En glonde ouercame the kynge of fraun ce ryally in bataylle/¶ Willelmus de pon.li v°/Herafter kynge Henry ma ryed his eldest sone Willyam to Foco es doughter duke of Angeo/ Thenne was pees made bytwene the kynges For this Wyllyam helde Normandie of the kynge of Fraunce.and dyde hȳ homage for that lond bi graūt of his fader kyng Henry/for the kyng was soo grete that he wold not doo homa ge to the kynge of Fraunce for Nor mandye/Thenne kynge Henry ma de his free men of Englonde and of Normandy to doo homage to his so ne Wyllyam/Theñe men hoped the

by that kynge Edwardes prophecye
sholde be fulfylled in this Wyllyam/
By that prophecye it was sayd. that
whan the tree that is kytte comyth to
the stocke ayen and spryngyth. thẽne
shall be hope of remedye/But ꝑ was
blende by chaungyng of the happe of
mankynde. For after that the kynge
had dwelled thre yere in Normandye
this Wyllyam was drowned/ Also ꝑ
tyme this erle Fulco went to Jherusa
lem.and bytoke the erldom of Angeo
to the kynge of Englonde to kepe/to
the profyte of his sonne in lawe ꝑt he
came not agayn/

Capm xvi.

The second Calyxte was pope
v.yere & v.monthes/He gade
red strengthe on euery syde.&
toke and pryslonned Worys ꝑ forsay
de antipope/And made fyrst sett him
vpon a camell.& torne his face towar
de the camels tayle.And soo he rode &
held the tayle in his honde in stede of
a brydyll.and rode byfore the pope/
¶W.de re.li v°/Aboute this tyme be
gan thorder Premostracensis. that is
thorder of whyte chanons.and began
in the dyocesy Laudunensi. vnder the
fader Northbert of the nacyon of Co
loyn/¶Aboute this tyme deyed Mol
de quene of Englond/Fyrste she was
lerned letture/ and was nourysshed a
monge Wenchyons att Wynchester/
for to put of vnworthy mariage.that
her fader profered her ofte tyme. She
bare the veyle of holy auowe. Therfo
re kynge Henry wold haue her to wy
fe/That doynge fell in grete dysputi
soy/And Ancelm wythstode that ma Anno gr̃.
ryage tyll it was preued by lawfull
witnesse that she toke the veyle for to Henrici
put of wowers.and for none other ca primi
use. This had two childern at one bir
they.a sone & a doughter: and ceessed
of chyldern berynge/Thẽne she dwel
led at Westmester. and was foũde as
a quene by the kynges wyl / But she
ware the heere vnder the ryall araye
and yede barefote to chyrche in ꝑ Len
te tyme/& was not squaymes to wal/
she sehe mennes fete.and groope sore
botches wyth her hondes. & kysse ꝑ se
ke men.and sett to hem a mete borde
and serue hem/ Also she loued moche
goddis seruyce.therfore she spent mo/
che on clerkes that cowde well synge/
Therfore famous men of scole came
to her-wyth verses & with songe as it
were out of all landes/Also she spent
largely in comers that came out of e/
uery syde/ Delire of praysynge is soo
kyndly pyghte in mennes hertes.that
vneth ony may.though he be of good
conscyence holde hym apayed wyth ꝑ
frute of his good werkes/But yet he
hath lykynge that the peple knowe of
his good dedes/By cause of suche de/
des she pylled her plough men / But
that maye be knowe by the counseyle
of her mynysters/¶Willelmus de re/
gibus libro quinto/The syxt daye by 1120 20
fore December att Hareflete in Nor/
mandy.vp wente the ankers.And the
kynge sayled gracyously in to Eng/
londe/His sone Wyllyam wold sayle
after hym/ And was drowned & ma
ny noble men not ferre from londe
The kynges sone Rychard Bastar
de was amouge them/and Nota the

Anno gr̄ Henrici primi

cõtelle Perce / and Rychard Erle of Chestre & hys wyf that was ꝑ kȳges neece/and the Archedeken of Herford and other in ꝑ nombre of an hondred and fourty/Of hem alle eschaped none but one chorle bochour that swam̃e all nyghte vpon a broken maste/ and told all the geste/ how it was byfalle / All these wente by nyghte in to a new shyppe wyth dronkey shypmen/& fyll anone vpon a rock not ferre from the lond/ & the shyppe to cleef/And wyllyam the kynges sone was put in a bote in the whyche he myghte haue be saued wel ynough/but whan he come to the clyf he herde his sister wepe & crye thañe he torned agey and toke her in to his boote / Theñe other men starte in to that boote / and ouerlode it and drowned the bote & all that was therynne oute take the forsayd chorle/ But it was wond̄ that grete treloure was founden fast by the clyues in the morowe/and none of the dede bodyes were founde/but they were al eten of ꝑ fyshes of the see/Hen.libro septimo. And it was sayd that nygh al these were so domptes / Wyllyam / And also this wyllyam the kynges eldest sone hadd manaced Englysshe men ꝑ yf euer he were lorde ouer them/ he wolde make hem drawe as oxen at plowe/ R/Also Rychard Erle of Chestere had manaced that whañe he were come oute of normandy/he wolde destroye the monkes of Chestre that his fader hadde ordeyned there / W / de re li v. Herafter fulco Erle of Angeo/ whoos doughter wyllyam that was drowned had wedded comeo ute of the holy lond & maryed his other doughter to Robert shorte holes sone and paf wyth her ꝑ Erldome of Cenomannia/ For kynge henry wythheldе his dower in Englond /Herafter Henry maryed his doughter mold to the fourth henry Emperour of Almayne. This yere kynge henry made a grete parke at wodestode / Whan Rycharde Erle of chestre was drowned/the fyrste Ranulph de melcheues/the sone of the fyrste hugh was Erle eyght yere after hym/ Raaf Archebisshoppe of Cañterbury ded and william Canonic? was Archebysshoppe after hym/

Aboute this tyme beganne the ordre of the templers/ These were gadred of the Releef of the holyptallers/and ordeyned hem a place in the porche of the temple of Jherusalem / therfore they be called knyghtes of the temple these were susteyned by the Releef of the holyptalers bothe in mete and in armure/and ware soo ryche that it semed that the doughter palled and wyred the moder/ Atte laste for wyle apostalye and dyslyplynge of Cryste/ they were destroyed in the fyfth pope Clements tyme the yere of oure lorde a thouland thre hondred and twelue/

¶ Henricus libro septimo.

Johan Cardynall of Rome cam in to Englond and made a greuous procesſe ageynst preestes concubynes and sayd that it is a foule synne and a grete to aryse from a strompettes syde to sacre crystes body/ but the same daye after that he had longe masse he was taken wyth a strompet at euen/thyng that was openly knowen myght not be forsake/ Hit muste nedes be knowen yf this dysplesyth ony man/

Jreede hym holde his pees/& be styll. leest it wolde be demyd that he folow John̄ in wordes and in deedes/¶ After Ralyxt the second Honorius was pope v.yere/ The fourth Henry them perour of Almayne is dede/and some men telley that he is buryed at Spyre wyth his forfaders.wyth suche writyng on his tombe/ ¶Here lyeth the sone & the fader and the grauntsire.& the faders grauntsyre/¶R.But it semyth that Gyrald in his boke Jtinerario Wallie hath the more soth vnd stondynge/There he sayth that thys Henry after that he had enpryloned his fleshly fader. and his ghostly fad the pope.and the Cardynalles also/ hym repēted at last. and went away vnwytynge his wyfe Wolde of Englonde/And exyled hymselfe by his good wyll.and lyued at Chester .v. yeres. as ay heremyte/ And by cause he wolde not be knowen.the whyle he was a lyue/he called hymself godestal.that is goddes callinge/Whan the emperour was soo pryuely gone / Wolde the emperesse came agayn to her fader hēge Henry in to Normandy/There she was soone maryed to Geffroy Plantagenet erle of Angeo. and had by hē the second Henry.that after hym was kynge of Englonde/

Capm xvii.

Whan ꝑ fourth Henry was go Lotharꝰ duke of saxoy was made emperoure/¶At London was made a coūseile/And it was graunted to kyng Henry.that he shold doo right of preestes fornycarves.& of her concubynes/ But he dyde not elles but receyued money in euery syde. That yere in presence of the kyng the lordes of Englonde swore ꝑ they woloe kepe the kyngdom to his doughter Wolde the emperesse.yf she lyued after his daye/ And yf he deyed wyth out other chyldern/¶Saynt Mathies thapostles body was founden in ꝑ cyte Treuer/The whyche body Agricius the archebyshop had brought thider oute of Constantynople.in the eld Constantynes tyme/And he had that body of the yefte of Heleyne the quene

Anno gre. Henrici primi 1124 21

¶After Honorius the seconde Jnocēcius was pope xiii.yere and xvii.monthes/Peter Leonis that hight Anocletus also allayled the poperyche/And soo felle grete stryfe in holy chirche This Anacletus was cholen of ꝑ lasse deele and partye/ And chaced Jnnocencius oute of the cytee.And spoyled the chyrches of Rome. and meded the Romayns wyth the money of ꝑ chyrches/But Jnnocencius and the Cardynalles dwelled wyth the kynge of fraunce.and made a counseyle at Rome/And in his compynge agayn he crowned Lotharius duke of Saxoy.and sacred hym emperour/ By his helpe he chaced Rogeyr duke of Scicylia & of Apulea.that was rebell to this Jnnocencius the pope/¶Whan the fyrst Ranulph erle of chester was dede, his sone the second Ranulph Gerlius by his surname was erle after hym fyue and twenty yere/ ¶The erle of Flaunders deyed / And Henry kynge of Englonde.by the assente of the kynge of fraunce had the erldom after hym by ryght of bloode and of kynrede /

1129 20

Anno grē Henrici primi

¶Wolde the emperelle was loone for lake of her hulbonde Geffrope. And wente to her fader in to Normandye/ There the kynge lawe thre wonder full lyghtes/ ¶Fyrste he lawe in his slepe many clerkes allayle hym wyth toles.and axe of hym dette/Soone af ter he lawe a rowte of men of armes: that wolde reele on hym wyth al ma ner weppyn/The thyrde tyme he lawe a grete companye of prelates menace hym wyth their croyles/And at euery tyme the kynge sterte vp of his bedde and caughte his swerde.and cried hel pe.as though he wolde slee some men But he myghte noo man finde/¶Al so a philycyen Grymbalde by his na me sawe all thyse syghtes. And tolde theym to the kynge erly on the moro ugh/And as Danyell hadd somtyme charged Nabugodonolor/So he char ged the kynge that he sholde doo al melle dedes in remedye of his synnes/ Thenne the kynge wente in to Eng londe/And was soore trowbled wyth tempest in the see/And made his auo we that he wolde realece the Danes trybute for vii.yere/And that he wol de vysite saynt Edmunde. and doo e vle ryghtwysnesse/ ¶In fraunce was soo grete droughte.that ryuers e welles were fordryed/¶Also fyre ca me in to the chynnes of the erthe:that myghte not be quenched nother wyth wete nother wyth colde. nother wyth
1133 32 doinge of crafte/¶This yere at Ca dyff deyed the kynges broder Roberte that was somtyme erle of Normandy And was buryed at Glouceſter byfo
1136 36 re the hygh awter/¶Wyllyam the so ne of Nychellus foūded the priory of Norton in the prouynce of Chester Also thabbaye of combremer wasfoū ded in the same prouynce/And henry short mantel is born the sonne of the Emperyce/Kynge Henry deyd in nor mandye/Of hym one moeued in me ter in this maner/kyng Hēry deyed sa ynelle sōtyme now deol of the world Goddes now wepe for her god that is now deed.Marcurius ꝑ telle.in spe che.herte stronge as Appollo/Jupiter in heest.e Mars in strengthe. greueth Englonde in childehode and kyngdo me. Right of this god was hyghe in shypnyge for derke now fallyth adou ne/This londe wyth his kynge. Nor mand wyth his duke wel with away This londe nourysshyth the chylde/ꝑ other now telyth the may/¶Henr.li. viii.¶Whan kynge Henry was deed men demed of hym /and spake freely what they wolde.as they doo of other men whan they ben deed/ Some say de ꝑ he passed other men in thre thyn ges/In wytte.in spechе.and in fortu ne of bataylle/¶Other sayde that he was ouercome wyth thre vyces/ wyth couetyse.wyth cruelnesse.and with lus te of lechery/¶Also the kynges bow elles were drawen oute of his body. e his braine taken out of his heede.and the body salted wyth moche salt.And for to auoyde the stenche that had In fecte many men.it was at laste closed in a bulles skynne.and yet might not the noyefull odour be lette/ But he ꝑ toke oute the brayne of the heed deyed of the stenche/ He had etey of a Lam prey while he was olde and feble.and he loued it alwaye. though it greuyd hym euermore/The kīges body was

broughte in to Englonde:and buryed in the abbaye of Redinge.that he had founded out of the grounde/¶Henri. li vii°/In this kynges tyme one Symond the sone of Robert bysshopp of Lyncoly was in his flowres deane in the same chyrche / He was sharpe of wytte.clere of speche.fayr of face and of shape and gracyous wyth all.Yonge of aege. And wyse and redy as any olde man / But he was spotted wyth the vyce of pryde/In hym of his pryde sprange envye of envye/ wrathe of wrathe.stryfe and bakbytyng/he spake in a tyme of hymself & sayd/I am sette amonge men of court.as salte among quicke elis.he toke hede of one propyrtee of that sawe : and was not waar of that other/for as salt amonge elys greuyth full sore. Soo he greuyd men of the court wyth bakbytynge and euill speche/But at last whan salte is destroyed by moysture of the elys.soo was he by hate of all men·for att laste he had the kynges wrathe .& was prysoned. and escaped awaye by a gonge. and was flemyd .and deyed soo exyled /

Capim xviii

Whan the fyrste kynge Henry was deed/Steuen erle of Boloyn was kynge after hym/ This Steuen was therle of Blelens sone.kinge Henryes nenewe in his lilters syde/And he regned xvii.yeres : a noble man and hardy. But ayēst his othe that he had made to the emperelle he was crowned at London on a saynt Steuens daye of Wyllyam archebysshopp of Caunterbury : that was Anno grē
sworen to the Empereſſe alſo/Therfore this Wyllyam lyued not ouer one Stephani
yere/ Allo all the grete that were sworen to Steuen made a wretched ende ¶Allo men sayde that in the daye of his Crownemente. the sacramente of Cryſtis body was broughte to the hē ge/And it vanyſshed awaye sodeynly ¶Kynge Steuen was crowned. and swore byfore the lordes at Oxenforde That he wolde not holde in his honde the prelacyes that voyded/And also that he wold forgeue the Dane gilte/¶ And that he wolde emplede noo man for his owne wodes/¶ Allo for he dradde the compynge of the Empereſſe / He graunted euery lorde leue to buylde a castell. other a strengthe vpon his owne grounde/And soone therafter he toke to acorde Dauyd kynge of Scottes.that had before by gyle takey the castell Caerlell/And the castel vpon Tyne/ And he gaue hym hunderynge in Englonde.and had homage And lente to the Emperyce/Thenne 1138 2
kynge Steuen toke Exceter/And wilyam Archebysshopp of Caunterbury deyed.And Theobalde abbot of Becco was archebysshop after him/¶Lotharius emperour of Almayn deyed.& Conradus was emperour after hē yere of Almains & of Romains. And though he toke not the benelon of the pope.yet at prechēge of abbot Bernarde he toke the holy londe in pope Eugenyus tyme / And dyde many grete dedes/¶Sir.de p.capl°.xix.That tyme Theobald the mylde erle of Campanya was in his flowres / he wolde mylderly vysite poore men . and allo

Anno gr̄ Stephani

lepres/One prayed him in meter pa
lyngly in this maner/¶This felow
erle this was that myde may Theo
baldus/ Heuen maketh Jope.that hē
hath· and sorowfull is the worlde· þ
hym leueth/I maye calle hym may.
him dare I not name god/Deth pre
ueth hym may.his owne lyf hym pre
ueth good/Aboue may.vnd̄ god.mo
re than may.lasse than god/I know
not what manere thynge is betwene
them tweyne¶Dauid kyng of Scot
londe came the thyrde tyme in to En
glond.and destroyed the londe anone
to the ryuer of Theyse in the mouthe
of the prouynce of Yorke/And brente
and slewe.and kytt wym̄en with chil
de/ Thurstan the archebyshopp came
prively against him with the kynges
knyghtes.and chaced hym.and slewe
x.M.of his men.and toke many prop
es and grete/ Kynge Stephen toke þ
castell of Bedforde that was against
hym.and herafter he went in to Scot
lōde.and dyde there fewe dedes at his
owne wyll.and came home agayne/
But in his comynge homwarde he to
ke Alylaunder byshop of Lyncoly.&
put him in bondes.tyll that he had ye
ue hym the castell of Newerke / Allo
he chaced Nygellus byshop of Ely.&
Roger bishop of Salelbury that had
doo hym moche good/ he toke hym &
put hym in pryson. and held hym the
re tyll that he had yeue hym two cas
tels.of the Vise and of Shrebury/And
for this Roger was a grete builder of
houses & of castels . he became sek &
deyed for sorowe/After that he left in
his castels of money ·as it were xl.M·
marke.þ was spent in the kynges vse
and not to goddis seruyce / For wyth
that money the kynge boughte to his
sone Eustace Constaunce the kynges
syster of Fraunce/¶Thurstan the ar
chebyshop of Yorke was a grete foū
der of abbayes.of Hagustalde· of Fo
unteynes.and of viii.other/ And toke
the habite of monke at Pountfret.and
deyed in gode aege/After two yere his
bodi was foūde hole and sounde.[mel
lynge full swete/¶That tyme þ kīng
ge toke the castelles of Glouceſter. of
Herforde.of Webbeleye. of Brystowe
of Dudelye.and of Shrowelbury/
¶Robert erle of Glouceſter kyng hē
ryes bastarde sone herde therof.and sē
te for his syster Moldе themperelle. þ
dwelled att Angeo.and prayed her to
come in to Englonde / And bihyghte
her helpe agaynst kynge Steuen /
¶Henricus libro ix.º/Thenne in the
month of Jupll Robert & Moldе ca
me fyrste to Portelmouth.and theñes
to Brystowe.and dyde mey of the co
ūtrey grete haime and domage/Thē
ne the kyng bileged the castel of Wal
lynforde.and herde herof.and left the
syege.and wente ayenst theym.and bi
leged Lyncoly soone after that tyme/
¶Theñe abowte Candelmasse Ra
nulph erle of Chester and Robert erle
of Glouceſter came wyth many Wal
shē mey to breke the kynges syege
And whan they were vneth passed a
reedy mareys.and had arayed þ shel
trōs.therle of Chester spake to his mē
in this maner/And sayd I thāke you
and praye you beſily. that I that am
cause of your peryll maye be the fyrste
that shall entree in to the peryll /
¶Erle Roberte answerde hym

and sayde: It is not vnworthy that thou axyst the dygnite of the fyrst stro ke both for noblesse of bloode and for vertu of strength in the whiche thou passyst other men/ But the kynges fals othe and his wodenesse meoueth mey to warre/and to fyght/ But we may not tome ayene by the waye that we come/ Thene we muste haue here the mayster other be ouercome/he that hath none other socoure muste nedes slee.to bolde dedes of armes and may hode of strength.but take hede ayenst hem and what maner mey pe muste fyghte. Robert Erle of mellent stondyth ageynst you.he is crafty of fraude and of gyle and hath wykednesse in his herte. treylon and gyle in his mouthe and sleuthe in his dedes.there cometh also the Erle of Albemarl. he is deuoute to bachus and not knowen of mars. he smellyth of the wyn and vlyth noo warre. ¶ Treuisa: Poetes feyneth a god of wyn and clepyn hym bachus. and another of batayll and clepyn hym mars and so forth to speke.he that is a good drynker is deuont to bachus.& he that is not worthy in batayll is vnknowen to mars.

Thay he tellyth forth his tale in the story in this maner. There stōded Symon of hamptoy/ his dedes bey but wordes his yefte is but a byheste whay his worde is sayd he hath done his dede. Whanne he hath behyght he hath yeuen his yeftes / In this grete heete kynge Steuen herd Alysaunder the Bysshopes malle and the tapre that the kynge offred brake in the bysshops hande.and the cheyne brake and the box fyl there gods body was in: that was a token of the kynges fayllynge thay the kynge wente forth and Baldwyng the Erle had the wordes to cō forte mey for to fyght.and he spake to other mey in this maner. Hey þ must fyght must knowe there thynges. the ryghtfulnes of the caule lest mey shold de falle in peryll of soule. The quantite of the company that thei be not bo rey down with to many enemyes. And the effecte of myght & of strength leste mey lene vpon feble helpe. and falle to þ grounde touchynge these thre pointes. I trowe that we be spedde. But take heede ferthermore What maner enemyes we haue. Loo Robert counsepll that vlyth grete menace and dooth lytyll in deede/in mouth he is a lyon and in herte an haar. he is clere of speche and derke by vncunnynge/ Also there stondeth therle of chestre a mā of vnrelonable hardynes redy & prest to conspyracy / and vnstydfast to fulfyll in dede. hasty of herte and vnware of perys/he casteth ful grete dedes & essayeth dedes that he maye not awelde. what he begynneth fyrsthely/he forsaketh it feyntly / as a woman vnhappy and vngracyous in euery place & is alwaye ouercome other chaced· he hath wyth hym flemed mey and sculkers aboute the wallshemey euer the more bey of hem/the wors they bey in fyghtynge/ But er he had made ende of þ wordes come þ crye of the enemyes þ noyse of the trōpes & þ grunting of horses/& þ shelfrons smytyn to geders & fourth goon thurowes. The kīge was take & brought to the emperyce & was kepte in boūdes at brystow from candelmasse to þ holy rode daye in herueste/therfore

Anno gre Stephani

Anno gtē Stephani ^ 3411

the Emperyce wered anone prowde / and ocupped Surceter & theñe Wyn/ chester/ There they came agaynst her wyth procellyon.and that alowed the popes Legate/ Thenne the wente to Wylton.to Oxenforde.to Redynge.& to Saynt Albon/ And in euery place al men toke her wyth good wyll.outake Kentyllhe men alone. But Theobal dus thatchebyllhop came specyally a/ penst her/ Theñe the came to London to treete of the state of the londe/ The re the quene of Englond kynge Ste uens wyfe prayed the Emperyce that the kynge myght be delyuerde out of bondes· vpon that condycōn.that the kynge sholde yelde vp the kyngdome to themperyce.and somwhere become a monke other a pylgryme to his ly/ ues ende/ But themperyce wolde not here this bone / Allo the cyteyens of London prayed her that they myghte vse Saynt Edwardes lawe.and not þ lawes of her fader kynge Henry. For they were full harde·but she wold not assent/ Therfor the peple were meued & ordeyned for to take her / She was ware therof.& left al her store of houf hold & fledde to oxenford / and there she abode her knyghtes that were all shed or diuided.theñe she toke with her owne eme dauid kynge of scotland & strenght of knyghtes/& wente to wyn chestre .ther she belyeged strongly the bisshops toure there þ kynges broder was/at last came the quene wyth wy lyam Ayrens and the emperyce was so aferd þ she was born to Glouceſtre in an hors bere as it were a dede body Her broder erle Robert was take and put in pryson in the mene tyme than the quene on þ one syde was besy for the kynge and the emperice in that o/ ther syde for her owne broder/ And su che delyueraunce was procured & or/ deyned that the kyng sholde be resto/ red ageyne to the kyngdome and the Erle to his lordshyp/ And bothe sholde make pees in the kyngdome as they had dystourbed it. But the erle wold not assente/ than all the yere was in þ lande robbyng and reuyng/ manslau ghter and sellyng of Riche men.than aboute hooly Rode daye in herueste þ kinge was delyuerd and belyeged the emperyce in the cyte of Oxenford fro̅ Wychelmelle to mydwynter & destro/ yed all that was wythoute/ Atte laste fyll a greate honger & the Emperyce was couerd in whyte and be spronge wyth snowe and escaped ouer Tem/ se that was frozen and hylled wythe snowe & came to wallyngford/ Ther fore the men of the syege were eyen begy led and blynde wyth the blasynge of the snowe / ¶ And also the Cyte of Oxenforde was yolden to the kynge/ Aboute this tyme one maister arnold preched atte Rome ageynst ryche men and ageynst superfluyte that men vs/ sen/ therfore many men persued hym Atte laste he was taken and hangyd for wroth of clerkes / ¶ Also that ty/ me deyed Johannes de temporibus/ That hadde lyued thre hondred yere thre score and one / And hadde be squyer wyth the grete Charles/

Anno grē

Stephani

After the seconde Innocencius the seconde Celestynus was pope fyue monthes/ After hȳ Lucius xi.monthes/ The thyrde Eugenius was pope viii.yere and v.mōthes/ This was fyrste sayntt Bernardes dyscypple.and afterwarde abbot of sayntt Anastaly beyȝdes Rome. & came vnwaare to sayntt Cezarȝes chyrche.and was chosey by the Cardynales/ But for drede of the senatours he was sacred wythout ꝑ cyte/ This lygned Lowys kynge of Fraunce wyth cros.and made a counseyle att Reme in Fraunce/ ¶ Allo to hym sayntt bernarde the abbot wrote the bookes de consideree ¶ Henricus libro nono/ Ranulph Cōtull of Chester came to Walyngforde wyth many knyghtes.and was acorded wyth the kynge/ But lone therafter he was gylfully taken in the parleament at Northamptoy.and myghte not be delyuerde er he had yolden vp the castell of Lyncoly ¶ That tyme the Walshmen destroyed ꝑ prouynce of Chester But at Wicumalbā they were kylde / ¶ Soone therafter kynge Stephen was crowned at Lincoly. and loo happed noo kynge byfore/ ¶ Allo that yere Conradus themperour. Lowys kynge of Fraunce. therle of Flaunders and many other that had take the Croſſe to the holy londe cheled the londe way and not the water waye/ And passed by Hungary/ & were bytrayed by frawde of the emperour of Constantinople/ For many of hem taasted meele medled wyth lyme and deyed/ And many other were dede by swerde and hunger/ for robbyng & reuynge.and lecherye/ ¶ Giraldus de p.c⁹ xviii. Lowys kyng of Fraunce came homwarde out of ꝑ holi lōde. and wexed seke for longe cōtynence & defawte of wymen.as leches sayde And leches & prelates coūseyled hȳ to take a wenche.by cause he was loo fere fro the quene/ Me is leuer dey sayd he chaste than lyue in spoulbrekinge.& loo he put all in goddis honde & was hole anone/ ¶ Oy a tyme a clerke came to hym.and broughte to him a pryuelege of the pope.that he sholde in euery chathedrall chyrche of his reame haue the fyrste benefyce that voyded with the frutes and profytes in ꝑ meane tyme / Anone he threwe ꝑ letters in to the fire/ And sayd that him was leuer breñe suche letters than haue his soule tourmented in helle/ The same prynce fasted euery frydaye to brede & water / And men counseylled hym to fede ay hūdred poore men on the frydaye.and leue that fastynge We wold gladly feede loo many poore men other moo.but our fastyng we woll not breke / For alle wythout the profyte that it doth to the soule.it profyteth moche to the body allo/ We do euery weke somoche and loo many superfluytees in to the body.that the purgacōn & reste of one daye helpyth moche to put of superflupte.& allo to make the sharper appetyte ¶ Whan this Lowys was deed a Dericsyour wrote on his tombe in short style a writynge phyzte wyth fayr speche of rethorik.& tomed his speche as it were to his sone Phylyp. And shewed hym his fad that laye beryed there. And sayd / Nunc sup tu qui superes successorūhonoris/ degener es si degeneris a laude

Anno gr̃ prioris/ꝑ is to saye.ꝑ ouerlyuest this ꝑ
Stephani art aboue successour of worshyp.ꝑ arte
vnkȳde/Yf ꝑ goost out of kynde of ꝑ
prayȩ̄g of thy forfader.Abowte that
1148 13 tyme deyed maister Hugh de saȳt Vic
tor monke & pryour of saynt Victor
bysides Parys. a perfyghte may of
letture and of relygyon/¶Of hym it
is sayd that whan he was seke in his
dethe euyll.and myghte holde noo me
te nother drynke/He ared belily & pra
yed to yeue hym goddis body/His bre
thern wolde ceele his cryenge.and bro
ught him ay oublεye that was not sa
cred/He knewe it in his spyryte /And
sayd god forȝeue it you brethern/why
woll ye begyle me.this is not my lord
Anone they broughte ay oublεye that
was sacred/he sawe it.& myghte not
holde.and heued vp his hondes & say
de/I praye that the sone goo vp to ꝑ
fader.and the spirγte to god that ma
de hym of noughte/ And soo he yelde
vp the ghost and our lordes body va
nysshed out of sighte/¶R.But some
men wolde meane that this Hugh mi
ght not holde.for he was castyng al
waye/ And therfore his brethern wol
de not bryng hym the very sacramen
te/ And he prayed hem specyally that
they wolde sette the sacrament vpon
his syde/And whan they had soo do
ne the seke mannes syde opened.and
the sacramēt went in by itself/ This
made many good bokes de sacramen
tis de Archa noe. de Institucione no
uiciorum.de arra anime.de studio sa
piēcie.dydascalycon.and de laude cru
1150 14 cis he made a boke also/¶Frost and
yle was so stronge that horses myght
passe ouer Temse/¶This yere mais
ter Gracianus de Tuscia monke of
Bononia was borne/¶He compiled
and gadred the bokes of Decrees.soo
sayth Hugh.CC.lxxxvi.forma/ His
brether Germayn mayster Peers Lō
bard bysshop of Parys compyled
made the foure bokes of sentence.and
glosed the sawter and Poules pystles
also /

Capim xx.

After Conradus the fyrst Fre
derik was emperour of Alma
yns and of Romayns seuen
and thyrty yere/¶After pope Adrya
nes deth that hym had crowned/this
was a greuouous enmye to pope Aly
saūder/for in preiudice of him.he hel
de wyth foure falle popes eche after o
ther/Also by cause that the pope was
fledde to the kynge of Fraunce/ He fo
ughte agaynst the kynge of Fraunce
wyth grete strengthe of Boemes and
of Danes/ But he was putte of by
helpe of Rychard kynge of Englon
de/¶Thenne the yere of our lord en
leuen hundred thre score and two. he
came to Mylan that was the hyghest
walled of ony towne.and destroyed it
downe to the grounde/At last after ꝑ
this had do the pope many greues/he
dradde the rebelnesse of the Lombar
des.and prayed forȝeuenes of ꝑ pope
And toke the crosse in his sselhe to ꝑ
holy londe.as it were in amendement
of his synnes/& he was drowned in a li
tyl ryuer beside Armenye. & berged at
Tyrus/& his sone a noble ponglynge
deyed att syege of Tholomayda.ꝑ is
Aroy/And nygh al the noble of cristē

mey deyed that tyme/ ¶ After Eugenius Anastalius was pope as it were two yere/ That yere deyed sayne Bernarde abbott of Clerualux. that was born in Burgoyn in the castell of Fountayns/ he was a noble knyghtes sone. and was fyrst fedde wyth his owñ moders mylke. And afterwarde nouri shed wyth grete metes/ Thenne ỳ yere of oure lorde xi. hundred & xii. after the begynnyng of thorder Cisterciensis that is order of whyte monkes xv. of his owne aege xxii. he entred with xxx felowes in to Cysterey / And after the fyfthe yere of his conuersacõn he was ordeyned abbot of Clereuaus/ There he vsed wakyng passynge thusage of mankynde/ he sayd that he loste no time more thay whay he slept/ he lyked slepe to dethe. Vneth that he myght suffer hym that routed. and a fend foule in his slepe/ he went to mete as it were to torment for grete abstynence that he vsed/ he had lost his taast & sauour of mete & of drynke/ So that he wolde take oyle in stede of wyne. & bloode in stede of butter/ he wold say that hym sauoured water. for it keled his mouthe & his Jowes/ Alle that he lerned of scrypture. he drãke it in wodes and in feeldes/ In his medytacyons and beedes. he knowleged none other mayster that he had but okes & beches/ In his clothynge was pouerte wythout ony fylth/ he sayd that clothynge is Juge and wytnesse of herte and thoughte of neclygence other of pryde and vaynglory/ That prouerbe he had ofte in his mouthe. and alwaye in his herte / Alle mey wondred of hym. that doth ỳas none other doth To the Noupce that sholde come to the relygion. he wolde saye. Yf ye hye to that is wythin. leueth herr wythoute the bodyes. that ye broughte of the worlde/ The spyryte shal entrer ỳ fle sshe dooth no profyte/ As ofte as mey prayed hym to be bisshop. he sayd that he was not his owne/ but that he was ordeyned to seruyce of other mey/ Alway he was foũde other byddẽg or redynge. other wrytynge. other in medytacyons other prechynge and techynge his brethern/ ¶ The yere of our lorde enleuen hundred and thre & fyfty whay his dethe nyghed he bitoke his brethern thre poyntes to kepe/ and sayd that he had kept theym in this wyse all his lyfe tyme/ And sayd J wold noo may sklaunder. but yf ony sklaunder were ryley. J ceeled it what J myght/ J trowe myn owne wytte lasse thay other mennes dome/ Yf J were greued. J axed noo wreche of hym that had greuyd me/ Bernarde wrote many noble bokes. and specyally of the Jncarnacyon of Cryste. And dyde many myracles / And buylded lx. abbayes/ And passyd out of thys worlde to our lorde of heuen / Also that yere deyed the seconde Ranulph that hyght Gercyous by his surname/ ¶ He was the fourthe Erle of Chester after the Conquest/ ¶ His sonne the seconde Hugh was lorde after hym in that Duchery nyne and twenty yere/ And dyde many grete and myghty dedes/ Anno grẽ Stephani

¶ Also that yere deyed kynge Steuen in the shyre of Kent. in the abbay of Feuersham that he builded vpp of the grounde/ ¶ In this Steuens tyme a knyghte that hyghte Owen

Anno gre Henrici scdi

wente in to the purgatory of the secon de Patryk abbot. and not byllhop/He came agayne. and dwelled in the ne/ des of the abbaye of Ludene of whyte monkes in Irlonde/ ¶And tolde of Joye. and of paynes that he had se ey. as it is layd byfore in the fyrst cha pitoure. xxxiiii. of the wonders of Irlon de/

Capim xxi.

WHay Stephey was deed / the seconde Henry was kynge This Henry was the fyrste Henries neuewe. the eldest sone of his doughter the emperyce. and of Gef/ frop Plante genet'elle of Angeo/Hys maners and his dedes. His vertues & his vyces. Gyralde Cābrensis in his dyslyncpons declarpueth and sayth in this manere/Dredfull it is to alledge agaynst hym that maye put out of lō de. and to declarpue hym wyth many wordes. that maye exple a may wyth a worde/That were a gracyous thin ge and pallyng our wytt and our stre yngth to tell out the loth in all his de des. and offende the princes hert in no manere poynte/This Henry was lō/ what redyllhe wyth large face & brest and pelowe eyen and a dyñe voys/& flesshly of body/And toke but scarsly of mete and of drynke/ And for to al ledge the fatnesse. he traueyled his bo dy wyth belynesse/wyth hūtyng wyth stondyng. wyth wandryng' he was of meane stature/Renable of spechе. and wel lettred. noble & orped in knightho de/and wyse in coūseyll and in bata/ yll. and dradde dowtfull destenye. mo re manly & curteys to a knyght whan he was dede than whan he was aly/ ue/ He shewed more sorowe for men whan they were deed than loue while they were alyue/ Noo man was mo/ re goodly than he in myschеyfte/And whan he had eft sureté. no man was more sterne than he/He was cruell to theym that were not chasted/And lō/ tyme mylde to his subgettes. Harde to his kampliers. and free herted to stran gers/Large in yeftes outwarde. & scar se in pryuytee / Whom he hated other louyd. ones vneth he wolde torne to þ contrary/He wolde wylfully passe his owne worde/Slowe in all maner anl were. and loued well pees and quyete He bare downe gentylmen. and solde and tarped ryghtwysnesse/Vnstedfast of fayth' chaungeable and gyleful of worde' opey spoulebreker The hamer of holy chyrche: Alwaye vnkynde to god/He nourysshed strysе amonge his sones wyth alle belynesse/And hoped to haue pees atone by stryf of his chil dern/Yf men ared of alle his grete de/ des' the worlde shold rather fayle thā we shold make ay ende/ Laudes may seese to a bolde herte. But victorpes cay not ceese trymphes. and prayslin ge shall not fayle. But the matere of wynnyng of worshyp maye fayle. He was peerlees. and passynge in chyual ry/Jy were and in Lechery/He peeled myghtly the londes of his heritage. & wonne Irlonde myghtly by strength He toke Wyllyam kynge of Scotlon de/And Joyned the kyngdom of Sco tlonde to his owne/ from the South Occean to the North plondes of Or/ cades he closed all þ londes as it were

vnder one pryncipate/ And ſprad ſoo nobly his empyre.and made it full vp de/¶ After Julius Cezar mey reede of noo may that ſoo happed biyonde the ſee wythout Normandye. Spay/ Angeo.and Thynoy in Tourayne.þ fell to hym by the ryght of his fader And alſo Peytow & Galcoyne anone to moũtes Pirenes.the hylles of Spa yn.that fell to hym by maryage/ He made ſubget to his lordſhip Aluern & other londes/ He vſed for to ſaye that alle the worlde is lytyll ynough for a may that is ſtronge & myghty/The kynges of Spayne for to ceale ſtryfe put her querel vpon this kẽges dome Many of his dedes that were all aga ynſt the pees he broughte to ende atte his owne wyll. as it were by warnyn ge of gracyous eur.& by a choley wer ker of fortune / But many thynges happed hym as it were vngracyoully to his owne mekeneſſe·yf he wolde be repentaunt. and elles for he ſholde be tormented in his owne fleſſhe·the cru ell bocher/¶ Fyrſte he toke wrongful ly Elyanor the quene from her lorde Lowys kynge of Fraunce . and wed ded her in dede.th ough he myght not by the lawe/And his owne fader Gef froy forbad hym. and ſayd þ he ſhold not towche her.for he had laye by her hymſelf whyle he was the kynges ſte warde of Fraunce/Netheles this Hen ry gate on her thre doughters & vi.no ble ſones/ The fyrſte doughter Mold he maryed to the duke of Saroy: the ſecond Elyanor to the kynge of Spa yn. and the thyrde Johan to Wylly am kynge of Scycile¶ Alſo his two ſones were haſtly take fro hym/ And he was worthyly dyſtourbed and gre ued by thother four to his lyues ende. Anno grē

¶ He regned nyghe xxxv.yere And ſo he had xxx yere yeuen hym to worldly blyſſe and lykynge.to ſuffraunce of cõ uerſacyon.and to aſſaye of deuocyon/ And the peres that were ouer the xxx yere.were yeue hym to grefe & to wre che as to an eyll may and vnkynde For in the ſeconde yere of thyſe v.pe res.the ſtrengthe vanyſſhed awaye/þ he had ordeyned abowte the lendyng of his ſone Johñ in to Irlonde/ And the thyrde he that loſte neuer thynge loſt Aluerne agaynſt the kyng of Fra unce/The fourth yere he loſt Byturp cam. The fifth yere the cytees Leno mannea & Turon .and many caſtels therto.and hymſelfe alſo This kyng vſed to haue in his ſpeche of Tretys Religyous byſſhops.and ladde theim wyth hym biyonde the ſee in dedes of armes.and dyde more by counſeyle of hem thay by counſeyle of knyghtes.& that he dyde for two ſkylles/Fyrſt for his court ſhold ſeme the more ryall & noble to meſſagers and Legates that came therto/The ſeconde ſkyll.for al waye he aſſayed rather pees thay we pen & armour.therfore he made ſuche medyatours wyth puttynge to of mo ney/ Alſo for he had ſomtyme yeuen dygnytees of holy chyrche to vnwor thy perſones for to wyñe his fame a yen, he made Baldwyn þ white mõ ke archebyſſhop of Caunterbury. and Hugh pryour of the Charterous byſ ſhop of Lyncoln/He had thiſe two as it were alwaye to counſeyle/for euery may that redyth in boke ſholde haue the laſſe wonder ofthe vngracious yl Henrici ſcõi

Anno gr̄ Henrici scdi

su and ende of this kynge and of hys sones/Hey shall take hede of this kynges begynnynge.and wherof he came bothe ty fader & ty moder syde/ Also of the condycōy of his lyf/Dy whom he gate his sones/Geffroy Plantagenet came of the chyldery of a coūtesse of Angeo.that was spoused oonly for fayrnesse of body/She wold seelde come at chyrche.and thenne vnneth she wolde abyde the secrete of the masse The erle her husbonde toke hede and was waar of that doynge. and ordeyned four knyghtes to holde her ty chirche/And she threwe awaye her mantell that she was holdey by . and lefte there her two sones vnder the ryght syde of the mantell/ And wyth her two other sones that she had thennevnder the lyfte syde of her mantell:she flew out at chyrche wyndowe ty syghte of al mey.and was neuer seey after that tyme/Afterwarde Rychard kyng of Englonde tolde ofte this tale & sayde that it was noo wond̄ that they that came of suche kynde greuyd euery other.as they that came of the deuill.& sholde goo to the deuyll/ ¶ Also ty a tyme kynge Henry sent a clerke to his sonne Gaufred erle of Brytayne for to refourme and make full pees/ And the sonne answerde the clerke ty thys manere. Why arte thou come to dilhe ryte me of my kyndely byrth/knowelte thou not that it longyth to vs properly by kynde.and it is pyghte oy vs by kynde of fomfaders . that none of vs sholde loue other/Thenne traueyle thou not ty vayne to putt awaye kynde / Also this kynge Henrys moder was wedded to this Geffroye lyupnge her rather husbond.that was a pilgrim.and lyued as ay heremyte/And this kynge Henry came of hem two ty this later marpage/ Also of Henry whyle he was a chylde nourysshed ty the kynges court of fraūce. sayne bernarde the abbot prophecyed and sayd ty presence of the kinge/Of the deuil he came.and to ꝑ deuyll he shall. and moued therby bothe the trauntrie of his fader Geffroy:that gelded the bilshop of Sagie & his owne cruelnesse that slewe sayne Thomas of Cauntirbury / And yet his fader Geffroy had laye by this Elyanor that his sone this Henry wedded afterwarde/Also this Elianors fader erle of Peytow rauysshed his owne shyreues wyfe.& wedded her syuynge her husbonde/Ty a tyme ay holy may blamed hym for that dede.and it auayled not/ Theñe the good may prayed that neuer chylde that came of hym sholde brynge fouth gracyous frute/¶ It happed ty a tyme at Wynchester ty this kynge Henryeschamber that was dyuersly paynted. that one place was lefte vnpaynted by the kynges heeste/There the kynge bad afterwarde paynte ay Egle with four birdes.the thre birdes cratched.and torent the fader with billes and wyth clawes/But the fourth byrde bilped hym strongly to craft oute the faders eyey/Hey axed hē what this shold meane/ Thyse four byrdes sayd the kynge bey my foure sones ꝑ wol not ceale to pursewe me vnto the dethe/& namly this last Johñ whom I loue now moost shall moost sharpli awayte & cast for my deth/

After Anastasius the fourthe Adryan a may of Englysshe nacyon was pope foure yere/ The comyn fame tellyth ꝑ this was the abbots bōde may of saynt Albon in Englonde/And that he prayed so/ me tyme that he mighte be monke in that abbaye.and was put of ℭ forsa/ ke/ But he paaf hym to clergye ℭ to good thewes. and was made bysshop Albanenses/Iy a time he was made Legate to Wormacia. ℭ cōuerted that prouynce to the right byleue/ At laste he was made pope.and for the woun dynge of one Cardynall he enterdited all the cyte of Rome/He exiled Willi am kynge of Scicyle. and compellyd hym to submytte hym to his grace This was the fyrst pope that dwelled with the Cardynalles in the olde cyte ¶ The kynge of Scotlonde deyed.ℭ nyghe all the lordes of Englonde. In the moneth of October the sygne of the crosse was seen in the mone ¶ Sa ynt James thapostles honde is brou ghte to the abbay of Redynge/That yere kynge Henry ladde fyrst ay hool te in to Wales.and made a strong cal tell at Rutlonde. and founded the ab baye of Walynge werke/¶ After A/ dryan the thirde Alysaunder was po pope xxii.yere/ He ouercame four fal/ se popes that Frederyche the emperou re had set vp/ Also this acorded Frede rych and Emanuel of Constantyno ple and the kynge of Scycile.And so coured Thomas of Cāuterbury whā he was exyled/ ¶ Henry this kynges eldest sone wedded the kynges dough ter of fraunce/¶ At Glouceſter Jew es nayled a chylde to the Rode/The/ obalde tharchebyllhop deyed.ℭ Tho/ mas of London the kynges Chaunce ler was sacred archebyllhop the secon de daye of Juyn/And the thyrde yere therafter he went out of Englonde.ℭ came agayn the seuenth yere of his ex yling and was martred/ foure famo us men declaryed his lyfe ℭ his dedes as it is wryten in his lyfe/ ¶ Abowte that yere abbot Joachym was in his flowres in Calabria/ He wrote the ex policyon vpon the Apocalypses ℭ vp/ on the bokes of prophetes/ ¶ Also he warned the emperour and other kyn ges that went to the holy londe ꝑ they sholde not profyte there but a lytyl at that tyme/for the tyme of the delyue/ raunce was not yet come/They sayen also of this Joachym that he declar/ ued as it were by prophecye the mane res ℭ dedes of nomber of alle popes ꝑ sholde be in holy chyrche/ But there he wrote ayenst the mayster of Sentē ce. His oppynyon was repreued as it is wryten in the begynnynnge of ꝑ De cretals by the nynghe Gregory. The twellyfth daye byfore October abou te pryme were seen thre cercles in he/ uen and two sonnes/That yere aro/ se the strif bytwene the kyng ℭ Tho mas/ That tyme was mayster Peers Comestor in his flowres in fraunce. He wrote a'story of eyther testamente that highte Hystoria Scolastica / He wrote Allegorias vpon eyther testa/ ment. that is a boke of ghostly vnder stondynge/ Also he made a noble bo/ ke of sermons : and made afterwarde his Allegorias in a boke of meter · ℭ named the boke Auroica/¶ Rauf bis shop of Coloyn broughte ꝑ bodyes of

Anno grē Henrici scōi

1164 10

1168 14

Anno gr̄ Henrici scdi 1140 19

the thre kynges to Coloyn out of Melayn.that was destroyed by Frederyk Thyse bodyes were fyrste brought oute of Perse to Constantynople. And theñe by pope Sergius they were brought to Melay/ This yere was Thomas of Caũterbury martred/Of hȳ one sayth in this maner/¶ Anno milleno Centeno.Septuageno Angloꝝ primas corruit ense thomas/That is to meaninge/The yere of our lord enleuen hundred and seuenty.Thomas deyed by a swerde prymate of Englis the men/ A nother sayth in this manere/¶ Quis moritur.prelul/cur.pro grege/qualiter.ense/Quando.natali/ quo loco.ara dei/In englysshe/ Who deyeth.a byshop/why /for the flocke how:wyth a swerd/whan.at mydwinter/in what place.at goddis awter/ A nother saith in this maner/Pro xpi sponsa/Cristi sub tempore Cristi/ In templo cristi verus amator obiit / That is to menyng/For Crystes spouse in Crystes tyme/In Crystes temple Crystes true louer deyeth ¶ Sir. After his dethe the kinges fortune began to wythdrawe/For the yere after the kynge went in to Irlonde that he had myghtly wonne.and made there counseyles in many places by the popes wyll.and namly at Cassyll/There was not the prymat of Armach for feblynesse of his body/This prymate ladd wyth hym a whyte cowe alway aboute.and was sustayned oonly by ꝑ mylke of that whyte cowe/She refourmed all that plonde wyth all his myghte.specyally in thre poyntes.in rulinge of the offyce of holy chyrche.in true payenge.of techynge to holy chyrche/ and in lawful vsage to wedlok/Thẽne it was there ordeyned that men deied that sholde make theyr testament in presence of their neyghbours/ And yf the man that deyeth hath wyf and chyldern.he sholde fyrst caste what he owyth and his dettes to other men. & to seruantes for their hyre .and thother deele of his meuables sholde be deled in thre/ The one party sholde be ordeyned to his childern.the other parte to his wyfe. and the thyrde to brẽge him in erthe.and for to doo for his soule.Yf he be without wyfe or without chyldern.his catayle sholde be deled in tweyne/¶ Whan the kynge came oute of Irlonde he began to haue reuelacyons /and specyally by cause ꝑ he sholde amende his lyfe/Fyrst in the castell of Cardyf in Wales.the Sondaye nexte after Eester daye whan ꝑ kynge had herde masse. and wente to his horse/¶ There stode a pale man wyth rounde tonsure lene & longe.barefoote in a whyte kyrtyl/He spake to the kynge in ouche speche in this maner and sayd/Good olde kynge.And thenne he tolde forthe his tale in this maner/Cryst gretyth the and his moder myldе & Johñ Baptyst and Peter.and cõmaundith hyghly that noo chepinges be holde nother seruyle werkes dooy on the Sondaye in the londes of thy lordshyp·oute take doynge ꝑ nedyth to the vsage of dressynge of mete/Yf thou doost as I tell.al that ꝑ begynnest thou shalt brynge to a gracyous ende/ The kyng spake frensh to the knyght ꝑ helde his brydyll & sayd Are of this thynge yf he hathe dremed all this that he tellyth me/ And he ex-

pownd it in Englysshe. Thenne the may spake in the forsayd tonge. & sayd/ Whether I haue dremyd this tale or no. take thou hede what daye is to daye/ for but yf thou doo as I telle. & amende thy lyfe. thou shalt here suche tydynges within this yere that ꝑ shal te be sory therfore to thy lyues ende The may vanysshed whan this was sayde. And within the thre yeres the kynges sones Hēry Gaufred & Ry/ chard torned to the kynge of Fraunce ayenst her owne fader The kynge of Scotlonde the erle of Chester. and the erle of Leyceter reysed agaynst ꝑ kyn ge/ And ꝑ kynge had many warnyn ges. but he lett lytyll therby/ for the se conde tyme an Irysshe may warned hym. and tolde hym tokens that were moost pryue/ The thirde tyme a knig hte of Lyndseye Philyp of Chestreby passed the frenshe see. and come to ꝑ kynge in Normandye. and expowned him there seuen artycles that he shold amende / And yf he dyde he shold reg ne worshipfully vii. yere. and he shold wynne the holy Crosse. and his enmy es. and elles he sholde shamfully deye in the fourth yere/ Thre the fyrst we re thartycles that he had swore in his crownynge that he sholde holde/ One was of the mayntenynge of holy chyr che/ Thother of rightful lawes. The thirde that he sholde dampne no may wythout dome/ The fourth ꝑ he shol/ de restore agayne ꝑ heritages that he hadd withholde/ The fyfthe that he shold doo right wythout meede/ The syxte that he shold paye the wages of his seruauntes/ The seuenth that he sholde doo the Jewes out of Englon/ de. and leue hem somwhat of moneye to passe out of the londe/ But the kin ge was not amended/ Therfore arose agaynst hym thre stronge mey & mig hty. his owne thre sones with the kyn ge of fraunce/ But whan kyng Hen ry had visited mekely Thomas the martyrs tombe / Wyllyam kynge of Scotlonde and the two erles of Chel ter & of Lyncoly were taken at Alne/ wyk/ This myscheif dured two yere; and was vneth cesed. And he acoun ted the cesing therof to his owne stre yngth. and not to goddis mercy/ And he that had pysoned his wyfe Elya/ nor the quene & was pryuely a spou/ se breker/ And lyued not oonly in spou se brekynge. & is not ashamed to myx use the wenche Rosamunde/ To this fayr wenche the kinge made at Wod stoke a chamber of wonder craft lyly made by Dedalus werke. leest the que ne shold fynde and take Rosamunde But the wenche deyed sone. and is be ryed in the Chaptour hous at Good stowe besydes Oxenforde wyth suche wrytyng vpon her tombe/ ¶ Hic iacet in tomba. rosa mundi. non rosa mun da Nō redolet. sed olet. que redolere so let/ That is to say/ here lyeth in tom be the rose of the world. not a clene ro se/ It smellyth not swete. but it stynk/ yth that was wonte to smelle full swete. This wenche had a lytyll cof/ fer scarsly of two fote longe. made by a wonder crafte that is yet seen there. Therin it semith that Geauntes fig hte. beestes starue. foule flee. & fysshe le pe wythout ony mañes meuynge/

Anno grē Henrici scdi

Capm xxvii.

Anno gre Henrici scdi

Also this yere at Yorke the xii daye byfore September/ Wyllyam kynge of Scotlonde bi assente of lordes and prelates of his lō de dide homage to kyng Henry of englonde/ Also this kynge Wyllyam layth in his letters patent that he & hys successours and meny of Scotlond shold do homage. legaunce and fewte to the kynges of Englonde / as ofte as they be therto requyred/ In tokey of this subiection the kynge of Scotlonde offred his hat and his sadyll vpon saynt Peters awter . in the chyrche of Yorke. that bey yet there kept to thys day/ And yet herto the lordes of Scotlonde swore. that yf the kyng of Scotlonde wolde wythdrawe hym in ony tyme from that fayth. they wolde rise agaynst hym. and be agaynst hym al waye. tyll that he were torned agayn ¶ Pope Gregory in dyuers wrytyng that he sent to the kynges of Englonde and of Scotlonde charged hyghly that this Compolicyon sholde be stedfastly holde/ And for the declaracyon of this subiecyon. the kynge of Scotlond and his prelates came to North hampton to kyng Henryes parlemente/ And therafter he came to kyng Hēry in to Normandy/ ¶ Also this yere by assente of the kynge. the Couent of Caunterbury chose Rychard pryour of Douer to be archebyshop/ In the eleuenth yere of his byshopryche our lorde appered to hym & sayde/ Thou hast wasted the goodes of my chirche and I shall rote the oute of the erthe Theñe he was afrayde and deyed the eythte daye therafter / The charge of the traueyle of the taking of the Crosse that Henry the kynge had take some tyme biyonde the see. And swore afterwarde byfore two Cardynalles/ þ he wolde pursue it after thre yeres Whan thre yeres were passed. he sente to Rome for to haue lenger delaye in pole of his gylefull doynge/ And þ by suche a feyned colour. þ he sholde make thre abbayes in Englonde And so he dyde in this maner of Secular chanons of Walthan. he made chanons reguler. And dyde awaye Wenchons of Ambresbury. and broughte thyder other Wenchons from biyonde the see And restored symply the Charter house at Wytham besides Salesbury. Also he had taken somtyme the kepyng of the kynges doughter of Fraūce/ for he sholde marye her to his sone richarde of Peytow/ But after the dethe of Rosamonde he laye by this mayde Therfore his sone Rychard refused the marrage/ Therfore the kyng cast to wedde this pucell/ & therfore he prayed Huguncio the Cardynall for to come & make deuoers bytwene hym & elyanor the quene. for he hoped so for to haue þ more helpe & fauour of frē sshe mey to dysherye his owne sones Afterwarde fell warre bytwene hym & the kynge of Fraunce. for Castelle Raph/ And kyng Henry axed this pucell to wedde her to his sonne Johñ. & axed wyth her therldom of Peytow & of Angeo / But the kyng of Fraunce assented not to this axyng. but he sent the letters to Rychard by cause he sholde hem see/ Therfore aroos a greuous wrath bitwene the fader & his owne sone/ ferfull thondrynge was herd in a mydwynter nyghte at Andeuer/

in Hampshyre a prest was smyten to
deth wyth lyghtnynge in the myddyll
of the peple. and none other mā was
towched. And swyne were seen amon
ge hem renne vp & downe/ Tempeste
of heylle slewe foules beestes & men
in a Mawdeleyne nyghte/ ¶ Gir. xvi
This tyme that was in our tyme kyng
ge Arthures body was founde/ þ was
acoūted as it were fantastyk. and bro
ught as it were a feere at ayn ende. & a
fable of Brytons feyned. that he shol
de come agayn & be kynge/ At Glas
tenbury betwene two pyllers that we-
red of stone somtyme in the holy chyr
che hygh by wonder tokens & warnȳ
ges. this Arthures body was found be
ryed. and marked in an holow oke de
pe in the erthe/ And thenne he was ta-
ke. and translated worshyppfully in to
the chyrche. and layed honestly in a tō
be of marbyll stone/ There was foun
de a Croys of leede. and a stone ther-
vpon. and letters wryten wythin in þ
Croyse torned towarde the stone The
whiche letters I radde and hādled in
this maner fourme/ ¶ Hic iacet sepul
tus inclitus rex arthurus cum wenene
ra uxor sua secunda in Insula Aualo
na/ That is here lyeth buryed the no-
ble kyng Arthur wyth his seconde wy
fe Wennener in Aualoy/ The bones
were layed in the graue. soo that the
two partyes of the graue towarde the
heede conteyned the mannes bones/ &
the thyrde parte towarde the feete con
teyned the womans bones/ There the
yelowe Tresses of the womans heere
was founde hole & sounde with fresh-
he colour & hewe as it hadd somtyme
But a monke towched it couetously
wyth his hondes. and anone it fell all
in to powder/ ¶ This kynge Henry
had herde somtyme of a Bryton that
knewe stories. and was a synger of ge
estes that kynge Arthures body sholde
be founde in an holow oke aboute xv.
fote depe in the erthe/ He was buryed
soo depe leest he were lightly fonde of
the Saxons that were his enmyes/ &
therfore letters were wryten and gra-
uen wythin towarde the stone. to be iu
ge & witnesse of the sothnesse & truthe
And also haue mynde that Arthures
chyn bone þ was thenne shewed was
lenger by thre ynches than the legge/
and the knee of the lēgest man þ was
thenne founde / Also the space of hys
forhede betwene his two eyen was a
spanne brode/ Also in his heede were
seen wemmes of x. woundes. and it se
med that they cam all in to one wemme
out take the wemme of one wounde
¶ Jherusalem was take and destroy
ed of the Sarasyns ¶ After Alita- 1180 16
under the thyrde / Lucius was pope a
yere and four monethes/ ¶ That ye- 1181 17
re deyed Hugh erle of Chester at Lech
His sone the thyrde Ranulph was er-
le after him fyfty yere/ ¶ Also that ye 1182 28
re deyed Henry that was the kynges
eldest sone/ Of hym one layd in thys
manere/ ¶ Omnis honoris honor de-
cor & decꝰ orbis & orbis/ That is wor
shypp of all worshyp sayntnesse & wor-
shyp of the eyte and of the worlde wy
de/ ¶ Milicia splendor gloria lumen
aper. That is shynynge & blysse lygh
te & heede of chyualrye/ ¶ Julius in-
genio. virtutibus hector/ achilles viri-
bus. augustꝰ moribꝫ. ore parys. That
is Julius in wytte Hector in vertues/

Anno grē
Henrici
scdi

Anno gr̃ Henrici scdi

Achylles in strength. Augustus in the wes. Parys in mouth/

Capl'm xxiiii

This yere whan Rychard Archebysshop of Caunterbury was dede/ Baldwyn bisshop of Wyncetr was archebisshop after by assent of the kyng. and of all the bysshops/ But the monkes of Caunterbury wythsayd it wyth alle that they myghte/ Of hym it is sayd that he ete neuer flesshe from the fyrste daye that he was made whyte monke to his lyues ende/ ¶ Jn a tyme by ꝑ waye an olde lene woman mett hym. and axed yf it were sothe that he ete noo maner flesshe/ Jt is sothe sayd he/ Jt is fals sayd she/ for thou hast ete my flesshe vnto the bones/ for Jhad but one cowde that J was susteyned by/ And thy deanes haue take fro me that cowe he answerde & sayd truely by the grace of god ꝑ shalt haue as good a cowe as she was/ The fourth yere of his bisshoprych fell stryfe betwene hym & the Couent of Caunterbury. for newe houses & chyrches that were newe buylded fast by the monkes walles/ Jn the whiche chirche he had ordeyned seculer clerkes/ And ordeyned hem prouendres of the monkes chyrches .that he was compelled to take awaye the buyldynge/ And they were translated to Lambhythe fast by London byfore Westmester / The yere of our lorde xi. C. lxxxviii. this Baldwyn had thoffyce of the Legacye of the croslle. and wēte in to Wales/ And songe in euery cathedralle chyrche of Wales a masse in pontificalibus. and that was neuer seen byfore that tyme/ ¶ After Lucius the thyrde Vrbayn was pope as it were two yere / He deyed for sorowe that Jherusalem was take of the Sarralyns/ ¶ That tyme came Heraclius Patriarke of Jherusalem in to Englonde to kynge Henry. and prayed hȳ helpe ayenst the Sarralyns. in the name of all the Crystey men of the Eest londes/ And profered the keyes of the holi cite. and of our lordes graue with the kynges baner and letters of Lucyus the pope that counseylled and charged hym that he sholde take that Jorneye/ And made mynde of the othe that he had made/ But the kyng put ouer his answere tyll he came at London/ And by the prechynge of the patryarke. and of Baldwyn the archebysshop many toke the Crosse to the holy londe/ But Henry answerde & sayd ꝑ he myghte not forsake and leue his lōdes wythout warde & keppynge. nother set hym to the prope to the robbery of frenshe men/ But he wolde yeue largely of his to theym that wolde thyd̄ goo/ Kynge sayd the patryarke it is noughte that thou dooste/ We seke and axe a prynce. and not money / Nigh euery londe of the worlde sendyth vs money. but noo man sendith vs a prīce/ Theñe we axe a man that nedyth money & not money that nedith man And so the patriark went his way. & his hope was lost. & the kynge folowed hym to the see/ For he wolde wyth fayre wordes as he well cowde pleyse the patryarke that was greued/ But the patriarke spake to the kyng & sayd / Heuto ꝑ hast regned gloryously /

But hereafter he woll forlake the that thou hast forlake/Thynke and haue mynde what our lorde hath yeue the/ and what thou hast yelded hym agayne/ How thou were fals to the kynge of fraūce/And lewe sayne Thomas And now thou forlakest the defence and proteccion of Crysten men/The kynge was wroth wyth thyse wordes The Patryarke sawe that/ and profered hym his heede and his neche/ And sayd do by me ryght as thou dydest by sayne Thomas/ for I wolde as gladly be slayne of the in Englonde as of Sarralyns in Syrya/ for ꝑ arte woors than ony Sarralyn/Though all my men sayd the kynge were one body.and spake wyth one mowthe/ They durste not speke to me suche wordes Noo wonder sayd the Patryarke/ for they loue thyne and not the/ Thyse people folowe prope and not a man/ Thenne the kynge sayd I maye not goo out of my londes.for myne owne lones woll aryse agaynst me whan I were absent/ Noo wonder sayde the Patryarke.for of the deuyll they come.and to the deuyll they shall ¶ This yere the kynge sente his sone Johñ in to Irlonde/ But he dyde litel profyte there.and came home agayn/ ¶ This yere the fyrste daye of Maye Sarralyns toke Jherusalem/ And bare awaye the holy Crosse/ and slewe the mayster of chyualrye of the temple.and many noble men/ Whan that was knowen amonge Crysten men· many toke the Crosse to the holy londe in all the worlde wyde/Amōge the whyche Rychaarde of Peytow/ kyng Henryes sone toke the Crosse also/And for the same cause Baldwyn thaarchebysshop wente in to Wales.as it is towched before honde/In his cōpany was Gyralde Cambrensis archedeakey of Landaf that descriued ꝑ maners of Walsshe men in his booke that is called Itinerarius .as he had byfore descryued the state and the maners of Irysshe men in his boke that hyghte Topographia. whan he was sente wyth Johñ the kynges sone in to Irlonde ¶ After Urban the eyght Gregory was pope foure monethes he sente many letters and pystles for socour of the holy londe. ¶ After hym the thyrde Clement was pope iii.yere ¶ This yere at Dunstaple in Englōde many men sawe onre lorde Jhesu Cryste in the ayer hange ouer the Crosse/¶ Also this yere kynge Henry made Ranulph erle of Chester knyght & yaaf hym to wyfe Constance the Countesse of Brytayne the wydowe of his sone Gaufred with all lytyl Britayn.and the erldom of Rychemonde The kynges of Englonde & of Fraunce.and Rychaarde erle of Peytow & many other noble men.to the nombre of hūdred M.clxxx.M/toke the Crosse ouer sayne Gregoryes day/¶ That yere Frederyke themperour went acursed to ꝑ holy londe. & lad his hoost by Cōstantynople/But for grete hete he bathed hym in a ryuer in Almeny . ꝑ is called Gula Sathane. that is Sathanas throte.and ther Frederik was drowned/Other as some men tell his horse stombled and fel in to the water and soo he was drowned/ And buryed att Tyrus his eldest sone waa dede in the same Journeye / And his

Anno gre Henrici scōi

1188 34

1189 35

Anno gre Henrici scdi

other lone the fyfth Henry was empe rour of Almayn after hym . and reg= ned viii.yeres/ And wanne Apulea & Scilylia.and was acurled of pope Le lestinus/for Richarde kynge of Eng londe was take whan he came from the holy londe. and holden in the em= perours pryson and myghte not be de lyuerde wythout a grete some of mo= ney/And themperour deyed in the sa= me curlynge.and myghte not be bury ed wythout assent of kynge Rychard ¶Also that yere fell stryfe bytwene ꝑ two kinges of Englonde & of Fraun ce And al the money was wasted that was arered of Dymes for the Jour= neye.and gooynge to Jherusalem/ for at cyte Cenomanna the kyng of Fraunce & Rychard erle of Peytow came agaynst the kynge of Englond And kynge Henry made sette the sub arbes on fyre for a cautel/by cause his enmyes sholde haue noo socour therin But the strength of the wynde droue the flamme of the fire in to the cyte.& brente vp alle the cyte. and compellyd kynge Henry to goo oute of the cyte. And the kynge in his gooing from ꝑ cyte spake suche wordes/And said.for thou hast take fro me this daye the cy te that I moost loue in this worlde I shall quyte the/for after this tyme I shall take fro the the thinge that shol de moost pleyse the in me.that is myn herte/At laste at Turoy he was take wyth a feuer.and delyred to haue pe= es wyth the kynge of Fraunce in su= che mauer. that he wolde gladly putt hymself in the kyng of Fraunces gra ce.lauyng his owne worshyp and the crowne and his Reame/ But all for nouȝt he myght gete no pees.but yf he wolde wythout ony condycyon putte hym in the kynges grace/And it was well worthy/for he graunted not to Thomas this worde.lauynge ꝑ wor shyp of god and the dygnytee of hys order and the freedom of holy chyr= che/Thenne kynge Henry deyed in ꝑ castell Cynoneus / And alle that were abowte hym yaue hem loo to Robbe ry and to brybery.that the kyn ges bo dy laye naked longe tyme. tyll that a chylde couered the nether partyes of his body wyth a shorte clothe/Theñe it semed that his surname was fulfyl led that he had of his childhode. Hen ry Shortcloke.that hyght short man= tell beyonde the see/¶For this was ꝑ fyrste that brought shorte clokes oute of Angeo in to Englonde/ Also they that were there as he was deed tolde/ that all the whyle that his lones sto= dy by theyr faders body/The faders both nolthelesse bledde dropes of blo= de/¶Eyghte dayes byfore this kyn= ges dethe. fysshes lepe out of a ponde in Normandy. and foughte strongely togyder wyth so grete noyse that men of the countree abowte came thyder oute of enery syde for to see the won= der/And founde vnneth ony fysshe a= lyue /

Capitm xxv.

KYng Henry is deed att Fonte euerarde / And his sone Ry= chard was kynge after hym And regned noo lenger but ten yeres. ¶Steuey of Caunterburye decay=

ned clerly his maners and his dedes
And by cause this story shold not mis
se the noble dedes of soo grete a duke
I haue studyed to take the flowres of
Stevens boke/¶ This kynge ordey=
ned redely his thinges bysonde the see
and came in to Englōde for to be cro
wned/In his compnge prysoners we
re opened.and he was crowned at Lō
don of Baldwyn archebisshop of Ca
ūterbury/the thyrde daye of Septem=
ber.the whiche daye is acounted ay e
uyll day by the veyne byleue & vsage
of mysbyleued men.And is named in
the Kalender dies Egipciaca.and di=
es mala.ay euyl day.as it were a day
of bodyng of euyll happes to the Jew
es/For the Jewes of Englond had e=
uyll happe that daye/ Many Jewes
came to this solempnyte. leest the wel
the that they had vnder the olde kyng
shold be wythdrawe in the new kyn=
ges tyme/But the kynge cōmaunded
that the Jewes shold not come in to
the chyrche. whyle he were crowned.
nother in to the palays whyle he we=
re at mete/But whyle the kynge was
at mete.some of the Jewes preessed a=
monge other. and came wythin ꝑ pa
lays gate. And one of hem was smy=
ten wyth a mannes fyst/Thenne the
rabbysh. peple supposed that ꝑ kyng
had cōmaunded soo.And vp with sta
nes .battes & stones. and layed on the
Jewes.and made hem to flee/ Herof
sprange sykynge thynges in to all the
cyte as though the kynge had cōmaū
ded to destroye the Jewes/And the pe
ple furyous & crysenge brake vp ꝑ hou
ses ther the Jewes were fled for drede
And brent & spoyled & toke what thei
myght.& wolde not leue for ꝑ kynges
lendyng/Thoutrage of so grete wod
nesse yf it were suffred shold passe ma
ny cruel dedes.and blemissheth moche
the kynges begynnyng/ But for ꝑ gre
te multytude of hem that were gylty/
he must lete passe what he myght not
take of ful wreche/At laste the Jewes
had pees graunted/And anone ꝑ kin
ge yeuyth dignytees ꝑ auoydeth/& all
wythout that his broder Johñ had of
his faders yeft in Jrlond & in Normā
dy.he yaaf hym the prouynce of Cor
newale.of Deuenshyre.of Notynghā
& of Lancaster/Also he yaue hym the
erles doughter of Glouceste to wyfe
that was his cholyn in the thyrde de=
gree wyth all her faders lordshyp/the
lordshyp of the fourth deele ꝑ was ye=
uey him made hym vnkynde & vntru
and destroyre the hoole kyngdom/ The
kynge cōmytted the gouernaunce of ꝑ
reame to the bysshopp of Durham.ꝑ
shold more skylfully & semely occupye
hymself in goddis seruyce than in the
kynges seruyce/for the gospell sayth.
that noo man maye serue two lordes
at full as he shold/Though the bys=
shop wolde to deele hymself for to ple
se eyther kynge of heuen and of erthe
¶ Certaynly the kynge of Heuen alo
wyth not seruyce that is soo deeled
for he wolde be seruyd wyth alle the
myghte of the sowle/¶ And what yf
the Bysshopp that is but halfe gyuen
to Goddis seruyce doth not his office
as he shold/ But ordeyneth vnwor=
thy and rechelees persones in his ste=
de/ for he wolde serue holyly in the
palays.other in the feyre and Coun
te/¶ For in none halfe may mayth

Anno gr̄ Richardi primi

Anno gre Richardi primi

God at ful of the acountes of ay erth ly prynce/ Allo the kynge for to haue the more large spence towarde Jheru salem.he religned the castels of Ber wyk & Rochebrugh to the kynge of Scotlonde for x.thoulande pounde/ Allo he bygyled the olde may the Ry che bysshopp of Durham· And made hym bye his owne prouynce for a gre te some of money/ Therfore the kyn ge sayd ofte in his game/Jam a won der crafty man / for J haue made a newe erle of ay olde bysshopp by suche maner wile & speche he empted mani mennes purses and bagges/And sold dygnytees & lordshyps that longed to the kynge.as though he thoughte ne uer for to come again/Jy a tyme his frendes that were homely wyth hym blamed hȳ therfore/& he answerd and sayd·J woll selle London and J myg hte finde a chapman that myght wel paye/Many men bought with the bet ter wyll/for they trowed that the kin ge wolde neuer come ayen/he had ta ke power of the pope that he myghte wythholde the Croslle whom that he wold/And therby he gate many thou sande pounde/ Thenne the kyng as it semed bytoke rechelelly the gouernyn ge of the kingdom to his Chaunceler bysshop of Ely.and sayled in to Nor mandy bifore mydwyntertide/That tyme atte Dunstaple the sygne of the Croslle was seen in heuen/ And soone therafter the shape of the Croslle was seen forsake the baner.and passe som what of space therfrom/ Telle who that wol what it myghte meane/ for J haue demed to tell this wonder.and not to determe what it sholde meane

Thenne the kinges of Englond and of Fraunce after that they had made surete betwene hem twayne/they dwel led at Turon in Fraūce for to abyde Somer to passe in the waye to the ho ly londe.not oñly for holy entent.and for cause of the fayth/ But for delyte of her owne welthe.and hope of grete happe & fortune/ But the rightwyl nesse of god allowyth not suche ma nere dooynge/But semely god ordey neth that outrageous pryde of mysby leuyd men sholde be allayed in that manere/Allo wythoute the myscheyf that Jewes suffred in her body and catayle at Lyncoly and at Lynne/yet at Yorke after a long spege and grete myscheyf and woo.Raby mayster of Jewes forkytte the veynes of four hū dred Jewes.and of his owne veynes allo.and his veynes throte/ Allo atte Staunforde Jewes were betey. slay ne and pylled/And one Johñ moolte hardy of Crystey men came to North hampton wyth many grete propes/ There the Hostler slewe hym pryuely by nyghte for couetyse of money that he had broughte/ And threwe the bo dy by nyght wythout the cyte: and fle dde awaye as a theyf sholde / Thenne olde wyues mette.and there were seen wonder falle syghtes of falle tokens And the merchaunt men bare oy hon de.that it was for the holinesse of that may/That they heelde a very mater And allo worshypped the Sepulcre of the dede may wyth solempne wat ches·and grete gyftes/But wyle men lough theim to scorne/But clerkes of the places were vyghte well apayed therwyth / for they hadde prouffyte

theiby/This was tolde the bysshopp. And anone he forbode the dooynge of symple men vpon payn of cursyng & the grete bost of coueto⁹ men & her fals maister/In the meane tyme whi le kynge Rychaide was absent. Willi am bysshop of Ely the kynges Cañce procuratour of the reame. the popes le gate in Englond made for money. he heelde lowe the clergye/And spake by the kynges power. and bare doune the comyn peple. and shewed auctorite of the pope of Rome: and roode wyth a thousande horses/He greuyd abbayes with payments and with gyftes. and made his allyes the grettest of the lon de/Eyther prymates see he helde low ynough at his owne wyll/For Bald wyn the archebysshop of Caunterburi deyed att Troys byfore the comynge of the kinge fro the holy londe. and ꝑ kynges broder Geffroy electe of Yor ke/ he had lett y.vere that he was not sacred/ And also Geffroy landed att Douer. and he toke from hym his ca taple & drewe hym out of saynt Mar tyns abbaye. and put hym in the kyn ges towre/And made a counseylle att Westmester. as the kynges procurato ur & the popes legate/There his facto ur Hugh Nouaunt bisshop of Chester put forth a playnt that the mõkes of Couentre had shed his blood right by fore the hye awter/ Therfore Wylly am bysshop of Ely demed that mon kes sholde be put awaye from Couen tree. & that clerkes sholde be broughte thyder that lyue by Preuendes/By oc casion herof this Hugh ꝑ was gylfull of wytte. shamles & hardy in euyll de des. cunnyng in letture. & fayr speche And had alway made debate & stryfe bytwene ꝑ pryour & the couent of Co uentre. Now wyth strength of men of armes he put out ꝑ monkes. as pallyn ge euyll doers. and gylty of Hughes trespaas/And sent anone to the court of Rome mẽ of answer ful enformed wyth letters of bysshops. wytnessynge ꝑ the monkes had forsake Crystes chi ualrye. and were falle to worldly lyfe ge/Therfore he prayed ꝑ pope of free ordenaunce of that abbay/The pope abode vi monthes wyth the sentence/ for to abyde yf ony may wolde come. and speke for the monkes/But defa wte of spences lette the monkes. & ma de that the bysshop had all hys wyll The mõkes came vneth at last whan they hadd longe wepte the wronge of her vyolent out puttyng. But the bys shops myght & power had ꝑ mayster by money & sleyght/And many peres the mõkes were dispeyled/And what they had was ordeyned to prouendes of clerkes. and they lyued poorly. and gate theyr lyuelode as they myghte/ Therfore whan ꝑ bisshop Hugh was seke at Becco in Normandy on a go od frydaye. and myght noo may fyn de that wolde sette hym penaunce: as it is sayd. Thenne he sayd/and I de me myselfe to lye in the payne of pur gatory for myne euyll dedes vnto the daye of dome/ Anno gre-ce Richardi primi

Capim xxvi

After Clement the thyrde Ce lestynus was pope syxe yeres and eyghte monethes/ The seconde daye of his Consecracyon he

Anno gr̄ Richardi primi

crowed the fyfth Henry emperour fre
derykes sones / In this maner fyrste
byfore the grees of the chyrche of Ro=
me he toke an othe of this Henry that
he sholde defende & mayntene hooly
chyrche. and the rightes of holy chyr=
che . And yf oughte were wythdrawe
of saynt Peters londes he sholde resto
re it agayn. with all his myght/ Thē
ne he sate in his chayr. and helde thē=
perours crowne with his fete. and the
emperour bowed doune his heede. and
the pope leete falle the crowne vpon ꝑ
emperours heede. and smote it of aga
in of the emperours heede anone with
his feete. In token that the pope hath
power to make the emperoure. and to
sett him downe yf he be worthy. The
Cardynals stode by. and toke vpp the
crowne. and sette it vpon the empero
urs hede agayn/ ¶ Whyle the kynge
was absent the forsayd Wyllyam de
Longchamp bysshopp of Ely pryued
Hugh bysshop of Durham of all ma
ner worshyp. and greuyd the bysshop/
of Wynchester. and wrathed nygh all
In the meane tyme many were aray
ed for to passe the see to haue and ay
remedye of the kynge. and helpe aga=
ynst the comyn tyraunt/ But he was
waar therof. and came bifore al other
And had all his wyll. and came agay
ne et other men came to the kyng/ but
other mē had letters also sucheas thei
wolde/ And one of hem that was byl
shop of Lyncoly came again. and pur
sued Wyllyam bysshop of Ely vnto
Lyncoln/ There was sett a day to an
swer in the castell of Tykhyll/ The
re whan the bisshop of Durham was
come / this Wyllyam spake to hym &
sayd/ I take the bisshop not a bysshop
But I Chaūceler take the Castellayn
tyl that thou yeue pledges to yelde vp
the kyngꝭ castelles/ The fame of this
cupll may Wyllyam fulfylled al En
glonde / Soo that the grete grutched
ayenst hym. and the smale curled wel
fast/ The kynges brother Johñ was
wrothe for the takynge of his brother
Geffroy erle of yorke. and gadred gre
te strength of his owne prouynce and
of Walsshmen wyth many bysshops
And chaced this Wyllyam fro Wynd
sore to the toure of London. and from
thens to Douer. There this William
dradde leest he sholde not freely passe
the see. and toke a womans cloth abo
ue his owne clothing. and couered his
heede. and the mooste parte of his face
wyth kyrchifs & wymples . and wal=
ked on ꝑ clyf. and bare on his lyft har
me a webbe of lyñey cloth. as it were
to sellynge/ And bare a mete perde in
his ryght honde. For he wolde slyly es
cape and passe by that crafte. and not
be espyed/ But by cause he cowde not
selle. and vndo his cloth as a woman
sholde. He was take by his pryuy mē=
bers. and dyspytously espyed/ But at
last he passed the see/ And the bysshop
of Rothomage had the rule of ꝑ rea=
me by cōmaundement of the kynge ꝑ
was theñe in Scicilia/ Also ꝑ bisshop
of Bathe was chose archebisshop. but
he was sone deed . & yet Wyllyam byl
shop of Ely purchaced a well stronge
maūdement of Celestynus ꝑ pope. &
had the same auctorite & power that
he had rather/ As it were for amende
mente of the kyngdome of Englond
And for to wythstonde Johan that

wolde take fro his broder the kyngdo
me whyle he was ablent/But in alle
this he was bigyled. for he conspyred
and was allentyng to Johñ.other for
yeftes:other for fayre byheestes/And
yet all for nought.for though he she-
wed att Douer the grete warraunt of
his legacye/yet the qnene Elyanor ⁊
the archebillhops of Rothomage and
of Yorke. and many other compellyd
hym for to laylle agayn/ Thenne af
ter that they had abyde spryngyng ty
me at Turon.the kynges of fraunce
and of Englond went.the one by wa
ter and the other by londe. and came
to Scycilya/There the kynge of fra
unce lete palle ꝑ trelpaas of his mey
vnpunyllhed. and was named a lam
be / But the kynge of Englonde lete
noo trelpaas vnpunyllhed/Therfore
he was named a lyon/Allo kyng Ry
charde fought wyth Gryffons in La
labrya.and in Scycilya. and had the
mayltrye/He made a caltell of tree to
be ladde abowte.and he rered that cal
tell agaynlt the cytee of Mellay. and
called that caltel Mategryffons.with
that caltell afterwarde he toke the cy-
te of Acres/ Allo there his moder bro
ughte hym a fayre mayde of lpeche ⁊
of lhape.Berengaria that was ꝑ kyn
ges doughter of Nauery/ And kynge
Rycharde wedded her to wyf/Thenne
the kynge of fraunce went fourth ry
to Syria.and the kynge of Englond
abode lomwhat after that he was go
ne/But ry that abydynge he was not
pole/But he lent forth vytayles.and
made engynes/ Thenne he went out
of Scicylia ⁊ came ry to Cypres.and
bythoughte hym ꝑ two of the kynges
lhippes were broke wyth tempelt of ꝑ
lee.⁊ lpoylled by mey of Cypres.ther
fore kynge Rychard e chaced the kyn
ge of the londe that wolde not doo a-
mendes from cyte to cyte tyll that the
kynge pelded hym to kynge Rychard
And the kinge pelde hymlelf vpon co
uenaunt that he lholde not be putt ry
bondes of prey/Kynge Rychard gra
ũted hym/But he put hym ry bondes
of lyuer.⁊ dwelled there two mõthes
and had the londe at his wyll/Theñ
he went to Acres.⁊ toke ry the lee one
of ꝑ loudans grete lhyppes lade with
grete ryches.and bowged ⁊ thryled it
ry the nether lyde/ Whan he came to
Acres fell ltryfe bitwene hym ⁊ the kyn
ge of fraunce ry this maner by coue-
naũt that was made bitwene hem at
Turon/The kynge of fraunce cha-
lenged half ꝑ was wonne ry Cypres.
Kyng Rychard ayenlaid.⁊ layd that
the couenaunt was made of the wyn
nynge of the holy londe ⁊ ayenlte the
Sarralyns / Allo there was a nother
caule of ltryfe.for the kynge wolde le
ne noo thinge to theyle of Champayn
that was thenne full nedy ⁊ ry grete
myschepfs.but he wolde laye Cham-
payne to the kynge to wedde/ Theñe
theyle layd. Jhaue done ꝑ J lhold doo
herafter. J lhall doo that me nedyth
Myn owne lorde takyth me not .but
for of myne/Therfore J lhall goo to
him that is more redy to peue thay to
take/Thẽne he came to king Richar
de ⁊ was riche ynough/Allo kyng Ri
charde fauoured Guy kynge of Jhe
rulalem agaynlt Conradus Marlys
kẽge of tirus ꝑ the kẽge of Fraũce fa
uored oy ꝑ other lide. but they cam to

Anno grẽ Richardi primi

ꝑ lyege

Anno gr̃ Richardi primi

of Acres that was byleged two yere: and al theyr traueyle lolte/for the engynes that were broughte agaynſt ꝑ cyte were brent wyth Grekyſhe fyre that no water myght quenche nother other element/¶ Allo the Cryſtey hoſt waxed lalle and lalle. lomdele by lykenelle.and lomdeele for other defawtes and myſcheues/ ¶Allo it was to deled in partyes for the ſtryfe that was bytwene Guy and the Marlys ¶Allo lome grete of our lyde had receyued money and mede of the Soudan/

Capl'm xxvii.

Thenne the yere of our lord xi. C.lxxxx.the enleuenth day of Juyll.the thyrtenth daye after the compnge of kynge Rychaꝛde: the cyte Thelomayda was take·that is called Acres / Jy that takynge the duke of Auſtrych folowyd kynge Rychaꝛde.for he wolde oy caas chalenge parte of the propes that were take/ But J can not tell whether by happe other by the kynges wyll.the duke of Autryche baner was troden in the feey/Therfore the duke was wrothe & tomed home agayn for to take afterward gretter wreche of kynge Richaꝛde/ Thenne all that there was woñe was departed bytwene the kynges of Englonde and of Fraunce/And ꝑ kīge of Fraunce ſolde his priſoneꝛs.and the kynge of Englond henge his owne priſoneꝛs.Herfore and for other luche dedes the kyng of Fraunce began for to ſtryue/ And had grete enuye to the name that kynge Rychaꝛde had/ And ſayd that the ayere was diſtempered.and wente home agayn/& ſwore that he wolde doo none dõmage to kynge Rychaꝛde byfore his compnge out of the holy londe/Thenne he had good wynde.and layled in to Ytalye And came to the pope. and prayed to be alloyled of ay othe that he had made ayenſt his wyll/ But the pope wolde not allente/¶ Thenne Conradus the Marlys was ſlayn of two theues in his owne cyte Tyrus/And the kinge of fraunce founded for to put that curſed dede vpon kyng Rychaꝛd.And made a counleyle at Parys.and there he ſayd that he wolde be wroken vpõ kynge Richaꝛde/But the wyſeſt meyn counleyled hym to leue his purpoos:& take none haſti wreche/And ſayd thoughe it were lothe that was boꝛn kynge Rychaꝛde oy honde.yet meyn ſholde not haſtily & vnkyſfully werke/ But meyn ſholde abide by cauſe of honeſtee tyll he were come home agayne / for it was knowen that he was in pylgrymage for cryſtes ſake/ Allo yf he wolde whan he were come home pourge hym of that meyn bare hym oy honde other make good for the treſpaas.thẽne it ſhall be·well,nough / And elles it is rigthfull to axe wreche.and that in ſkyſfull tyme/And yf this counleylle pleyſe you not.axe counleylle of the pope / The kynge ceaſed for a tyme/ but he caſte a cruelll doynge and bloody for the kyngdom of Englonde.foꝛ the kynge of Fraunce ſent meſſagers for to haue to his wyfe the kynges ſiſter of Denmarke. vpon ſuche a couenaunt ꝑ he ſhold haue graunted with her all ꝑ right ꝑ the Danes ſomtyme

in Englonde.and nauy and strength for one yere to helpe wynne that right te/ That condycõn was denyed. For ꝑ Wandales that were agaynst hym in the other syde / But the kynge hadde wyth the damoyseil x.M.mark of siluer/ But after the fyrste nyght of the weddynge.the kynge forloke her and put her awaye vnlemely.other by cause her brethe stanke. Or elles for he fonde her noo mayde/ ¶ That tyme in the eest londes was grete defawte of spēce/ And also Rychaide was wickedly dyffamed.that he was vntrewe to the kynge of fraunce and had done hym wrōge/ And also that he had hyred theues to slee Conradus ꝑ mar kes/ And that he had conspyred with the Souday to bytray the holy londe And that it was therfore that kynge Rycharde wolde not goo tofore to take the holy cyte/ Therfore kynge Rychaide arayed hym homewaide/ Also for the more parte of the Cristen hoost was destroyed wyth swerde / wyth syhenesse.wyth hunger.and wyth hard trauayle/ Jy that doynge take hede that the hygh wysdom of god that retchyth but lytyll as it semyth of the worldly heele & sauacõn of his seruauntes whyle he makyth hē come wysly by myscheues and sorowe to fulfill the cyte of heuen/ I tell it for thei that passed soo there sped more gracyously thay they that came home to her foule maner of liuynge of olde tyme. So Cryste our kynge vlyth well the euyl dedes of mankynde whyle he takyth therthly Jherusalem in to the hondes of enmyes.for the sinnes of hem that dwelle therin.& brynge fourth wysely large wynnyng of hyghe Jherusalem of heuen/ For the defawte & shame of our tyme the holy cyte must be defoyled of mysbyleued mey : vnto that tyme that god knowith alone/ for without ony dowte whan tyme comyth/ ꝑ holy londe shall caste out cuyll mey ꝑ dwelle therin.as it dyde some tyme.& oy caas wyth well lasse strength/ For goddis owne strength sholde be more knowen in that manere dede/ Soo amõge ꝑ Machabees one said it is but lytyll maystry to god almyghty to ouercome many mey wyth the myghte & strengthe of fewe mey / And ꝑ was shewed & declared whan one purlewed a thousande.and tweyne chaced x. thousande/ And Gedeon dyde awaye the grete multytude and had the victorye of a grete multytude wyth thre hundred mey that laped water in to her owne mouthes/ But Cristen mey shall not assaye god. & start forth rab bysshly & vnwysely.fewe agaynst many enmies.as who saith we haue a good lorde and a myghty/ For god woll that his seruauntes truste soo oy hym that they bey not rechelees & necligente.but werke wysely/ Anno grē Richardi scdi

Capl'm xxviii.

Thenne trewes was takey bytwene kynge Rychaide & the Souday for thre yere/ & Hubert bysshop of Salesbury wente to ꝑ Sepulcre for hymself. and for the kīge.and offred there an holy oost. And came thennes . And sayled wyth the kynge to Cypres/ Thennes the kyng sente fourth to Cycile two quenes.his 1192 13

Anno gr̃ Richardi primi

wyfe and his syster nygh wyth al his meyny/And he myght not well endu re in the lofte see/But he sayled wyth a stronge wynde toward the countree of Hystorya wyth fewe mey.and was dryuen tyll that he came bytwene Aꝛ quyla & Denple/ And there he houed & blent hyder and thyder/ And bydde hym lõwhat ofte time.and mey maꝛ de grete purueaunce of vitayle for hȳ And soo he was alyyed . and take of the dukes mey of Austriche/Whanne that was knowe the kynge of Fraun ce made Johñ kynge Rychardes bro der to come lyghtly ayenst kynge Ry chaꝛde/And exyted also the emperour of Almayn ayenst kynge Rychaꝛde Thenne the emperour made couenaꝛ unt with the duke of Austryche for to haue the thyꝛd part of the profite and wynnynge that came of kynge Ryꝛ chaꝛde. And had kynge Rychaꝛde in to his owne waꝛde /Yet whyle kynge Rychaꝛde bare the Crosse and the sig ne of our loꝛd/And the emperour put hym in a place that is callyd Trua⁊ lis/There Aꝛystotle sayth it were'goꝛ de a may to slee his owne fader/But abowte palmsondaye the emperoure brought forthe kynge Rychaꝛde to ye ue his answere byfore many loꝛdes of the emperours londe/And he came fo uꝛth wyth soo gladde chere /and ansꝛ were to all thynge that was put ayen ste hym . that the emperour was bow ed not oonly to mercy. but also for to doo hym grete reuerence and woꝛshyp Thenne came to the kynge that was soo holdey Wyllyam byssshop of Ely/ that was put out of Englond for his grete extoꝛcyons and outrages/ He ca me to the kinge for tesyye what wyll the kynge had to hym waꝛde/ & whā he myghte not begyle the kynge with gyle of blynde flaterynge.he had cuyl trust to hymself/ and tomed agayn to fraunce wyth hope of grace/But Hu bert byssshopp of Salesbury came out of Scycile to the kynge.and was sent in to Englonde foꝛ gouernynge of the reame.and also for to spede the kyn⁊ ges raunsoy / Whan he was come in to Englonde he was choley aꝛchebyꝛ shop by assent of the monkes of Caꝛ unteꝛbury and of the byssshops.and no wond/he toke the palle and was stal led/And toke anone the habyte of cha noy at Maꝛtoy/ And was not greuoꝛ us to the monkes of Caunteꝛbury. But the sharpnesse of Baldwyn had somwhat unwysely greuyd theym by fore/Though this Baldwyn was a good may and holi in other dedes.yet he foũded to tome the right & the pre rogatyue of the electyon of the aꝛche⁊ byssshop from the monkes of Caunteꝛ bury/By cause therof faste by the mõ kes chirche by fauour of the kynge he begay to buyld a place and grete how synge not wythout shedynge of blode for to haue there prouendes for seculeꝛ Chanons/ And for the byssshops Suf fragans sholde come thyder for to tre ate therwyth clerkes of the electyõn of the aꝛchebyssshop. and for to do away the monkes/But in the otheꝛ syde the monkes appellyd to the pope.and cõ⁊ pelled to ceale the werke that was by goy/And after Baldwyns dethe thei threwe it downe strepghte to the gro⁊ unde/ In that dooynge it is wonder of soo grete a may that was fyll aꝛ⁊

chedeley.and thenne whyte monke.& thenne abbot,and thenne byllhopp of Wyrceter.and thenne archebyllhop. þ he wolde brynge mey of more vnperfite lyfe. Seculer Chanons in stede of mey of more perfyte lyfe/ For somtyme holy pryncesand byllhops in Englonde wolde not haue to many of suche maner clerkes/ And yeue hem chops whether they wold leue theyr benefyce other change theyr lyfe .and goo in to religyon ¶ Treuisa/ It semyth that Baldwyn was well auysed that Cryste was heede of hooly chyrche . and his apostles highe byllhops/ And none of hem al was neuer monke nother frere / And soo it myghte seme þ he knewe wel that other clerkes were more perfyte than euer was monke other frere / But for it is sayd that the clerkes had chops whether thei wolde leue theyr benefyce or goo in to religyon/ Of that chops it myghte seme grete wonder / for it semyth therby that they shold leue theyr benefyce. how it euer were/ for if they yede in to religion they shold leue theyr benefyce.and yf they yede not in to Relygion they muste leue the benefyce by rule of relygyon/ Other they spekeotherwyse of religyon than all mey in compyn speche woll meane/ And so it semyth more wonder of that wonder than of his meanynge/ But mey wolde wonder that Baldwyn þ was a monke wold not flater wyth monkes. but helde other clerkes more holy than monkes/ syth he knewe the degree of eche other Thenne it folowith in the story after the woo & tene þ kynge Rychard had in prison in Almayn a yere & thre monethes/ he was delyuerd in the month of Januar for an hundred thouland pounde of syluer and lefte with them perour pledges. the byllhop of Rothomage & of Bathe for some of the money that was not yet payed / And for to pay that some of money all þ woll of whyte monkes & of Chanons was take.and allo ryngesof prelates.vessels croyses & chalyces were take.and golde of xvii.chrynes shaue & molten And noo pryuelege of persone nother of hooly chyrche.nother freedom was spared/ The kynge dwelled two monethes full at Swynne in Flaunders other to abyde the wynde other for to araye what hym neded. There them perours mey had almooste take hym a pey/ For the emperour thoughte that he had lete goo the kynge.as Pharao forthought somtyme that he had lete goo the chyldern of Israel/ But in þ moneth of Marche the kynge came a londe at Sandwyche.and dwelled awhyle att London.and went & toke þ strongest castell that his broder Johñ had.the castelles of Notyngham & of Tykhyll.and put the wardeyns ther of in pryson/ And by counseylle & dome of lordes he pryued his broder Johan of all maner worshipp/ for he helde him vntrue & vnkynde/ And helde his Ester at Hampton/ And soo atte Wynchester whan the mylcheif of his takynge was wyped of. he was newely crowned.as a newe kyng.the fyfth yere of his kyngdom/ After the solempnyte of that crownyng.the kyng ared agayn all that was byfore lyghtly peuey or greuously solde/ And he acounted for the sorte all the frute that was

Anno gre Richardi primi

1194 H.

Anno gr̃ Richardi primi

take in the mene tyme.and spared for noo couenaunt.nother for charter.nother for dede.nother for Instrumente. And soo he dwelled a whyle and sayled in to Fraunce. for to were ayenst the kynge of Fraunce/Thenne ꝑ kynges foughte.and eyther spedde dyuerly/And trewes was graunted for one yere.and that was profytable for k̃ge Rychard for to gader bothe ryches & strengthe/ though it wolde not stonde wyth reason of honeste/Johñ kynge Rychardes broder that torned to ꝑ kyng of Fraunce ayenst his owne broder/for he had ryght nought. he myght doo ryght nought/ Therfore he was forsake of the kynge of Fraunce But by helpe of his moder Elyanor he came mekely agayn to kynge Rychard . and was afterwarde his true knyght/For dyuerse ponge knyghtes/ as it were to make hem all to fyghte in a batayle.that tyme tormẽtes that were lefte of longe tyme were made & vsed agayn. notwythstondyng the popes forbiddynge /

Capl'm xxix.

ABowte that tyme one Steuey Procuratour of Angeo ꝑ had wisely born him in the seconde kynge Henryes tyme. & in this kynge Rychardes tyme also/ he suppoled that the kynge that was tender of body sholde be ouercome wyth longe waye & peryll that he sholde neuer come again/Other yf he came again it shold be vneth/Therfore he began rabyllhly to palle his warraunt in absence of the kynge / Thenne one that was homely wyth hym counseiled hym to axe of an Nygramancer . whether kynge Rychard sholde come agayne or noo/ The Nygramancer lad̃ Steuey in to a pryue place.& shewed him a bralyn heede . In the whiche was a spyrite closed/Axe of this what ꝑ wolte sayd the Nygramancer .but fewe & shortly/for he answereth not to grete Janglyng/Shall I euer see kyng Rychard sayd Steuey. Naye sayd the spirite.How longe shall myn office dure sayd Steuey/To thi lyues ende sayd the spyrite/Where shall I deye sayd Steuey.In Pluma sayd the spirite/Thene myght he axe nomore .but he wente from his prophete. and forbad his men.and badde them ꝑ they sholde brynge noo fethers nyghe hym in,noo maner wyse/And that by cause ꝑ a fether is pluma in latyn/ Ther after he began to werke the more boldly.and greuyd his subgettes full sore And namly a noble man that fled some tyme in to his owne castell.by cause that Steuey pursued hym / This may apyed whan Steuey was reche lees in the syege.and toke hym & alle to hacked hym/That castell was called Pluma/And soo the cautell of the gylefull spyrite was knowen/ And so it fell of Gerebertus the fals pope as it is sayde before ¶Ranulphus/And soo it befell of one Albericus Erle of Northumberlonde.that was a myghty man wyth all . and helde hym not apayed wyth his owne state / But he counseiled with a fende.that tolde hym that he sholde haue Grecia. That is Grece/Therfore he went afterwarde & came in to Grece/Whan the Gre-

kes herde telle that he sholde regne ouer theym. they tooke of hym all that he had/ and put hym out of theyr londe / But afterwarde somwhat of yeres this was wery of trauayle and of woo: and came to kynge Henry in to Normandy/ And had of hym a noble wydowe to wyfe/ And whan the preest sholde wedde theym/ he axed of ꝑ woman & sayd/ Dame Grecia halte thou wyll to this may/ Thenne Albericus knewe the gyle & the frawde of the falle spyrite that axered his owne couetous herte in to veyne hope /

¶ Whan kynge Richarde had made redy to paye the duke of Austryche xx thousande pounde .that was behynde of raunsoy/ The pledges that kynge Richarde hadd lefte wyth hym came sodenly. & tolde that the tyraunt was ouertorned by wreche of goddis dome And his londe byfore his dethe was greuyd wyth many grete myscheues/ For cytees were sodenly brent/ And ꝑ ryuer Danubius palled the brynkes / and dyde grete harme ferre aboute/ Sedes that were sowen fordryed in ꝑ erthe / Also this duke was accused of the pope for takynge of kyng Richarde. and scorned the cursynge/ Also on a saynt Steuens daye he roode to the feldes . and hunte soo his foote that it muste be kytte of/ And he wythout hope of lyfe sawe that he muste dey. and in presence of the lordes of his londe. he prayed to be assoyled of the sentence that he was in bounde/ The clergie answerde and sayd that it myght not be. but he wolde swere to stonde to holy chyrches ordenaunce towchyng the wronge that he had done to kyng Richarde/ The duke swore. and delyuerde kyng Richardes pledges anone after his othe/ Thenne the kynge amended his lyfe/ And hadd also a nother waynynge for to amende his lyfe / For a may of Cenomannia wente to saynt James for grete deuocõy. and came home agayne sauf and sounde/ Therafter he had a grete deuocõy to walke. and went to the holy londe .to see our lordes graue/ As he went by ꝑ waye. vpon caas alone . He sawe one wyth a dredfull face. and was aferde full sore. and blessed hymself well fast wyth the sygne of the Crosse in euery syde/ Thenne the other as it were dissymylynge the sygne of the Crosse sayd Thou mayst not defende the in that manere. but thou shalt be myne/ And yf thou wolt falle downe to the groũde and worshyp me. I shall make the ryche/ Now answerde the may · It semyth that thou art contrayr. and of ꝑ other syde. take thou thyne owne. crystes owne yefte is ynouz for me. I worshyp hym alone/ Woll thou or not answerde he: thou must haue somwhat of myne/ And threwe anone vpon the mañes heede as it were a thyñe man tell. that brente the here of his heede. & made the skynne of his al blacke/ the may was sore aferde . and cryed to saynt James/ Saynt James came anone. & arouted the fẽde. and axed what he was . and wherof he serued/ I am a fende sayd he. and greue mankynde I letted the crysten kynges in the Journeye in the eest londes/ I toke kynge Richarde pryssoner by my seruaunt the duke of Austryche/ After that kyng Richarde was delyuerd. I bilet hyng

Anno grẽ Richardi primi

Anno gr̄ al aboute.and namely aboute his chā
Richardi ber & his tresour that he gadred beli-
primi ly/Whan thise wordes were sayd the
fende vanyssched awaye.and the man
was cōforted & left his way þ he had
purposed .& torned home ayen to Ce-
nomannea.and tolde kinge Rychard
what he had seen & herde/ And shew-
ed hym his heede .that was swelled &
scalded/Thenne the kynge amended
his owne lyfe & his maners/¶ Abow
te that tyme Hubert archebyssshopp of
Caunterbury was lyefftenaunt of the
pope.& of the kynge in Englonde/
The archebyssshop of Yorke was de-
ed/ And Hughbert made a grete coun
seyle at Yorke/

Capm xxx.

ABowte that tyme were two/
that founded as it were to do
the kynges profite all by one
entent.but by dyuers causes of doyng
for the abbot Cadonencis warned þ
kynge of the frawde of his offycers/
Therfore he wolde that theyr outra-
ge shold be chasted.that men of the co
untrees myght lyue in peen/But Wi
llyam wyth the longe berde warned þ
kynge of the outrage of ryche men þ
spared their owne rychesse.and pylled
poore men/Thenne this abbot had a
warraunt.& came to London in þ mo
neth of februar.and made some to co
me byfore hym/the offycers of the coū
trees and of prouinces to yelde full a-
countes/But dethe hym lette soo that
he sawe not Ester daye / Men sayen
that this Wyllyam was born at Lon
don/and had his surname of his lon-
ge berd that he vsed,and was named
Wyllyam wyth the longe berde. He v
sed that longe berde . by cause that he
wolde seme the more worthy. and se-
mely in speche.& gaderynge of many
men/He was sharpe of wytte & som-
what lettred.and ouer measure a grete
speker. and by a manere kyndly rab-
bisshnes of wytte & of thewes/He wol
de gete hym a grete name.and cast hē
to doo newe dedes.and began to here
grete doynge & dedes/ Also his wret-
ched & shamefully dedes agaynst hys
owne broder was sygne and token of
his wodnesse in his other dedes/for he
accused his owne broder of treyson
to the kynge / for he paast hym noo
more large spence of solace and coste
than he was wont/ His broder was a
burgeys of London . and had founde
hym to scole/He was scorned of þ prē
ce for that dede/And yet bi fauour of
some men he had place amonge þ gre
te of London/Also amonge the peple
he blamed venymously the preue de-
des & outrage of ryche men.that myl
tende wyth poore men.and soo he exce
ted hugely the meene men to loue and
delyre freedom out of measure/ Soo þ
he drewe many to hē as though they
were biwytched right with witchcraf
te/for there he had tendaūt to his he
estes v.C.M.and two thousand men
of London.as it were to þ comyn pu
upor of all/Whan he had so many fa
utours . as he that wolde stonde for þ
poore peple.and for the kynges profi
te / he wolde in euery gaderynge and
counseyle withstonde gentylmen.and
saye that by her frawde the kynge lol
te many grete enchetes / They grut-

ched againſt hym therfore. and he ſayled to the kynge/ And tolde hym that ryche men dyde hym grete wronge by cauſe he was true to him/ Thenne he came ayen and began to werke wyth frawde as he was wonte more belily and more truſtly. And comforted hys fautours. as it were bi fauour of ꝑ kyng/ Noys & tydynges of this conſpyracy ſprange out/ And Hubert archebyſshop of Cauntirbury. that had the rule of the reame herde therof and ſent for the peple. and reherced how it was tolde/ And for to put of alle euyll ſuſpeccõn. he prayed well fayre. and axed pledges/ The peple was pleyſed with his fayr ſpeche. and yaaf & delyuered hym pledges/ But this Wyllyam held forthe as he had begon. and hadde moche folke abowte hym. And wente wyth grete booſte & araye/ And made openly cõuentycles & counſeyles/ & gaderynge of men/ And named hymſelf the ſauyour of poore men/ And made grete booſte & bragge/ And ſayd that the frowardneſſe and outrage of mighty men ſholde be alayed. and that in ſhort tyme/ And he toke a teme of holy wrytte. and began to preche in this manere/ ¶ Haurietis aquas in gaudio de fontibus ſaluatoris/ That is draw vp water wyth Joye of the welles of ꝑ ſauyour/ I am ſayde he the ſauyour of poore men/ Ye bey poore men. and haue eſſayed the harde bondes of ryche men/ Now drawe ye. and laue vpp water of heelfull loore vp of my welles/ And that for Joye. for the tyme of your viſitacõn is come/ I ſhall ſayde he depart and deuyde waters from waters/ The peple is water/ Thenne ſhall I deuyde and departe the people that is true and meke from the peple that is falſe & prowde/ I ſhall departe good men from euyll men. as lyght from derkeneſſe/ Thenne by counſeyll of lordes this Hubert ſent for Wyllyam. for he ſholde ſtonde and anſwere that men ſholde put agaynſt hym/ He came at that tyme as he was ſommoned/ But he had ſomoche peple about hym. that he that had ſent for hym was afeerde. and the ſofter in his doinge. and put of the dome for that tyme Afterward oportunyte was aſpied by two burgeis of London' whan he myghte be founde alone wythout peple abowte hym/ And men of armes were ſent for to take hym/ But Wyllyam wyth his axe ſlew one of ꝑ burgeys ꝑ hadde aſpyed hym/ Anone Wylliam wyth fewe of his men. and wyth hys concubyne. that wolde neuer from hẽ wente in to a chyrche that was there faſte by/ That is ſaynt Mary chirche at Bowe / There he wolde not defẽde hym as it were in a chyrche' but as it were in a caſtell wyth ſtrength. and hoped in vayn that his peple wold come and delyuer him/ The peple was ſory for the peryll that he was in. and is noo wõder/ But by cauſe of ꝑ pledges that they had yeuen hym. and for drede of the knyghtes that they ſawe armed, they came not to his delyuerance/ Thenne Wyllyam was bodyen come oute. but he wolde not/ Thenne he was compelled by fyre & ſmoke to come oute maugre his teeth/ Whanne he came out' the burgeys ſone that he had ſlayne forkytte his wombe wyth a knyfe / But by dome of the counte

Anno grẽ Richardi primi

Anno gr̃ Richardi primi

whay he was taken he was fyrst dra wen wyth horses. and thenne he was hanged wyth .ix. felowes that wolde neuer leue hym / But fautours defa/ med the archebyllhop as a manlcer/ And not oñly that. but alſo for to wy pe awayꝑ ſhame of her owne cõſpira cy/And for to preue that they that dã pned Wyllyam were wicked men and euyll doers/By craffte and by frawde and gyle they founded to make Wyl/ lyam to haue the name & worſhyp of a marter/Alſo men ſayen that a pre/ eſt of Wyllyams kynne layed the chey ne that Wyllyam was wyth bounde vnto a mañes hecde that was ſeke of the feuers·and preched openly that the man was hole anone/Right this ſprã ge out amonge the peple. And the pe/ ple came prpuely by nyghte. and toke awaye his gybet.and pared awaye ly tyll & lytyll the erth that was be bled wyth his blood/And made a grete dy che.and kepte the erthe as it were holi relykes to hele wyth ſeke men/ Name and tydynges herof ſprange well wy de. and grete company bothe of ſlye men and of fooles came to the place / and woke there by nyghte/ Alway ca me thyder grete multytude of lewde men and of fooles/And almoche wor ſhyp as they dyde the dede man ſomo che vylanye they putt vpon hym that hym had dampned/This errour had ſoo his forth whay it was begon that it wolde haue bywytched wyſe men & redy.had they not take hede to the do ynge that they knewe of this Wyllyams dedes / for he ſlewe a man a ly/ tyll byfore his takynge / And that is ynough for a wyſe man to knowe · þ he ſhold not be worſhypped as a mar ter . And yet his laſte confeſſyon that he made whay he ſholde deye. ſholde ſhame alle that worſhypped hym for a martyr / Many counceyled hym to be ſhriue mekely of his ſynnes.and to worſhyp god/he ſhroue hym.though it were late / And knowleged that he had defoyled ſaynt Mary chyrche .& laye there by a woman whyle he was therin/Alſo by cauſe his mẽ came not at his wyll to delyuer him/he forſoke Marpes ſone.and called the deuyll to helpe. and prayed that he wolde dely uer hym/ Wyllyams fautours denyed all this.and ſayde that it was falſely feyned/ Alſo the vanytee of this tale fell downe ſoone.and dured but awhi le.and alayd the ſtryfe /for ſothneſſe is ſtedfaſte and is ſtronger in longe ti me/ But falſneſſe fayned vanyſſhed away in ſhorte tyme/ Thenne Hubert the archebyſſhopp ruler of the trame curſed that preeſt.and ſette men of ar mes to kepe that place . by cauſe men ſholde not come thyder a pilgrymage And ſoo the ſleyghte that was ſoo fey ned fell awaye in ſhorte tyme.& thoꝑ nyon of the peple began for to reſte/

Capl'm xxxi

That tyme one Fulco an holy preeſt in Gallia came to kyn ge Rychard and ſayd/ Kyn ge to the I ſay in the name of god al myghty . that thou marye ſoone thy thre euyll doughters. leeſt ſome worſe happe the befalle/ Thou lyeſt ypocry te ſayde the kynge.for doughter haue I none/Yes ſayd he.thou haſte pryde

Couetyse.and Lecherye / The kynge had lordes togyders/And layd I yeue my pryde to the Templers and Hospytalers/My couetyse to whyte monkes/ And my lechery to prelates of holy chyrche / ¶ They that sawe this Fulco toke and putt hym in bondes / But he myghte not be bounde/ This pere deyed Rees prynce of Wales/Of hym one layd in this maner/O blysse of batayle.chylde of chyualrie/Defence of countree.worshyp of armes/Arme of strengthe. honde of largenesse/ Eye of realoy.bryghtnesse of honeste.berynge in brest Hectours prowesse Achylles sharpnesse/ Nestours sobrenesse.Tydeus hardynesse/Samplons strength.Hectours worthynesse/Eurypalius swyftnesse/Ulyxes fayre speche. Salamons wisdom Atax hardynesse O clothynge of naked/ the hungryes mete.fulfyllynge all mennes boone þ hym wolde oughte bydde/O fayre in speche.felowe in seruice. Honeste of dede.and sobre in worde/Gladd of semblaunte.and loue in face/ Goodly to euery man.and ryghtfull to all. The noble dyademe of faynesse of Wales is now falley.That is Rees is dede/ All Wales gronyth/Rees is deede/the name is not loste.but blysse passyth The blysse of Wales passith/Rees is dede·worshyp of the worlde gooth awaye/Rees all prayeyng slakith/Wales lyueth in gronynge. Rees is deed/ Rees is away/ The enmye is here.for Rees is not here/Now Wales helpith not itselfe/ Rees is deede and take awaye/But his noble name is not dede.for it is alwaye newe in the worlde wyde/ This place holdyth grete worshyp yf the byrthe is beholde/ Yf meny are what is the ende. It is allyes and powder/here he is hydde. but he is vnhylled.for name dureth euermore/and suffryth not the noble duke be hydde of speche/His prowesse passed his maners / His wytte passed his prowesse. His fayr speche passed his wytte/ His good thewes passed his fayr speche

Anno gre Johñis

After Celestinus the thyrd Innocent that was called Lotharius also was pope viii.yeres and v.monethes. This was a lettred man. And made the bokes de Milena humane condicõnis and Spelm misse.and many constytucyons· He dampned abbot Joachyms booke that he had made agaynst Peers Lombarde maister of Sentence/ He dampned also Amary Camotensis wyth his here tyk loore/ ¶ Also that yere whan the emperour was deed / The prynces of Almayne dyscorded · For some chose Otho.and some Philip the fyrst Henryes broder / But Philyp was traytorusly slaine/And Otho was crowned of pope Innocent in Fraunce/he foughte anone wyth þ Romayns.by cause they hadde done hym noo worshyp ¶ And thenne he tooke from Fredryk the kyngdome of Apulea agayn ste the Popes wylle / And therfore he was acursed of the Pope/ ¶ Thenne the fourthe yere of his regne.the prynces of Almayne made Frederyk emperoure/ And he hadde worshypfully the victory of Otho/ ¶ This laste yere of kynge Rychard . one Wydomarus Dycounte of Lemonke in Britayne the lasse . beynge the kynge of 1199 9

Anno gr̄ Ricardi primi

Englondes owne may founde grete tresour of golde & syluer in his owne grounde. and sente a grete parte of ꝑ tresour to kynge Rychaꝛde/And he re fused it. and sayd that he sholde haue all by the right of his lordshyp/And ꝑ other wythsayd hym/Thenne the kyng byseged the vycountes castell. that is called Calux: and thoughte that ꝑ tresour was therin/The mynysters of the castell came out to the kynge.and profered hym the castell wyth al that was therin:saupnge theyr lyfe & lym̃e and armour/But the kyng wold not But badde theym goo agayn and de fende theymselfe with all the strength that they cowde and myghte/Theñe on a daye the kynge and the duke of Brabant went abowte for to espye ꝑ feblenesse of the castell/And one Ber trand Guedon ay alblaster hytte the kynge in the harme wyth a dart.ther fore the kynge badde that the castell sholde be take in all wise.and al men that were therin sholde be hanged.ou take hym that hym had wounded.& soo it was done/The shafte was ta ke out/But the pren abode wythin/& vepnes and senewes were forkytte/

And the nynthe daye after whan the kynge sholde depe.he sente for hym ꝑ him had wounded.and spake to him and sayde/What dyde I euer to the ꝑ thou hast woũded me to dethe/Thou slewe sayd he my fader & my two bre dern. and now thou woldest haue sla yn me also/Therfore it plesyth me wꝫat payn I euer suffer.soo that ꝑ be deede/Thenne the kinge cõmaunded that he sholde goo free/And yaf hym ay hundred shylynges sterlynge/But after ꝑ kynges deth.the duke of Bra bant made him be slayn all quycke & hanged/Thenne kynge Richaꝛd dep ed the syxt daye of Aprylle. and his bo dy was deeled in thre. And burped in thre places/Therfore one sayd in me ter in this maner. Dylecta carleolum corpus fons lenuat ebaꝛdi.et cor rotho magum magne ricaꝛde tuum/In ter ra diuitur vnus quia plus fuit vno Non superest vno.gracia tanta viro/ That is thy bowels bey att Carleel Thy body at Font ebraꝛde.and thyn herte at Roey thou grete Rychaꝛde she is departed in thre.for he was mo re thay one.and soo grete grace is not in one may alyue/A nother metriour sayd in this maner/¶ Cristi tui cali cis predo fit preda calucis/Ere breui denis.qui tulit era crucis/Hic ricaꝛde iaces/sed mors si cederet aꝛmis/Dicta timore tui cederet aꝛmis tuis/ That is Cryste the theyf of the chalys is ca luxes praye/For shorte metall ꝑ throw west hym downe that toke the metall of the crops/Here thou lyest Rychaꝛde But yf dethe wolde spare for wepen ouercome wyth drede of ꝑ he wol vop de thy wepen/¶ Treuila/Here kyng Rychaꝛde is called Caluxes praye for he was slayne at a castel that was na med Calux/

Capl'm xxxii.

KYnge Rychaꝛde deyed wyth oute chyldern/And his broꝺ Johan wythoute londe was kynge after hym/¶ Anone he occu pyed kynge Rychaꝛdes tresoure atte

Chynon/And sente Hubert the archebysshop to ordeyne thynges in Englōde/ But Thomas of Thorneye byto ke Angeo to Arthur duke of Brytayne the sone of thelder broder Geffroy There came togider the lordes of Angeo.of Cenomannia.and of Chynon in Tureyn.and helde with Arthur as the maner is of the londe/ There the elder broders sone shall be heyr yf the eldest sone depeth wythout sone/Constance Geffroys lowe cōtesse of Brytayn bytoke the warde of her sone Arthur and his heryptage to the kyng of Fraunce/But Johñ ouertorned soone Cenomannea.for he helde wyth Arthur/Thenne at Ester at Roey.Johñ was gyrde wyth the swerde of the duchery of Britain/And on holy Thursdaye at Westmester he was crowned kinge of Englōde of Hubert archebisshop of Cāterbury/That day Johñ made Hubert his owne Chaunceler/ Hubert was to prowde of that offyce And afterwarde one spake to hym & sayd/Syre thou sholdest not be prowde of the pocke of thraldome/Oft we haue herde of an archebysshopp made a Chaūceler/ but neuer a Chaunceler made of an archebisshop/Here after a bowte sayntJohñs feest the Natyuyte kynge Johan sayled in to Normādy There was trewes take bytweneȳ kynges of Englonde & of Fraunce.& assured wyth othe & wyth wrytynge Soo that whether of theim brake fyrste that pees.his men sholde be assoyled of his hōmage & fewte. and torne to thother kynge/But afterward kīge Johñ wold slee his owne neuew Arthur/Theñe the king of Fraunce occupyed many londes beyonde the see/Allo this yere the erle of Flaundres bycame kyng Johñs lyege may/ And the kynge of Fraunce made Arthur knyghte.and toke of him hōmage for the londes of Angeo. of Cenomannea.of Peytow & of Tureyn of lytyl Brytayn.& of Normādy/Allo this yere was made diuorce solempnly bytwene kīge Johñ & his wyfe the erles doughter of Glouceter.by cause of kīred in the thyrd degree/And by counseyle of the kynge of Fraūce kyng Johñ wedded Isabel the douzter of Engolesme and gate on her Henry & Rychard duke of Cornewaile.& thre doughters.& toke anone tribute of euery teme londe in Englond thre shylynges.& went ayen in Normandy/¶ That tyme ȳ thyrd Ranulph erle of Chester on cas by ensample of the kynge lefte his wyfe Constance countesse of Bryta/ in that he had wedded somtyme bi coūseyle of Henry. and wedded one Clemencya.Raufes doughter of Feneger therfore he deyed wythout chyldern .as some men wene/ ¶ Men trowe that this yere began the lordeshyp of Tartres/¶ Thyse men dwelle vnder the hilles of Inde.that was preter Johans lone. And wente to robbynge and reuyng/And toke prōpes of other nacōns/¶ Allo that yere frenshmen toke Constantynople/And made there Emperour Baldwyn Erle of Flaundres¶ Men of the countree therabowte longe tyme therafter myghte vnneth byleue verely that. that cytee was take / And that for an olde prophecye / That sayde. that that cytee myghte not be taken .but by an

Anno grē Johñis

Anno grē Johñis

angell/ But the enmyes entred in to the cyte by a place of the walle: there an angell was paynted/ And loo the men of the countree knewe at laste þ they were bygyled by dowble entendement of an angel¶ The seconde Frederyk was emperour xxxiii.yeres/this was crowned of pope Honorius/Fyrste he fauoured holy chyrche as it were his owne moder/ But afterwarde he spoyled holy chyrche as it were his stepdame/ Therfore pope Honorius cursed hym. and assoylled men of hys feye & fewte/ The nynth pope Gregory renewed the same sentēce/ This Frederyk toke his owne sone Henry kynge of Almayn. and slewe hym in pryson/ Also the prelates that þ nyn? the Gregory had sent for to come to a generall counseylle.he made theym to be take/ And whyle he was so accursed he wente to the holy londe.and lefte there more desolacōn and dyscomfort than consolacyon & comforte/At last he was sette downe of the fourth pope Innocent/ And whyle he bileged a cyte of Ytalye. he loste his treasour.& the popes legate chaced hym in to Apulea.and there he sekened and deyed ¶ Abowte this yere fell soo grete reyne.thonder and hayle. that hayle stones felle downe from heuen as grete egges medled wyth reyne/ & destroyed vynes and cornes/Men were hurte and foules were seen flee in the ayere and bere fyry coles in theyr bylles. & sette howses on fyre/¶ Also this yere at London deyed sayntt Hugh bisshop of Lyncoln/ But he was buryed atte Lyncoln/ To his buryeng came þ popes legate & iii archebysshops.of Canterbury.of Deueliy.and of Ragne & xiii.bysshops.& two kynges. of Englonde & of Scotlonde þ was soo comen thyd for to swere fewte vpon the Crosse of Hubert archebisshop.and for to doo homage to kynge Johñ/ That daye a woman had her syghte þ had be vii.yere blynde/And a purse kerver in kittyng of purses was lame in his hondes.tyll that he was delyuered by prayenge of the clergye of the peple/ This Hugh was of the nacōn of biyonde the see/he was made Priour of the chartrous at Wycham beyde Salesbury. and thenne he was made bysshop of Lyncoln/ Whan he was stalled att Lyncoln by the Archedeaken. men axed an horse other a cowe for his stallynge/And he sayd he were lever forsake the bysshopryche than yeue ony manere thynges for suche a doynge/Wilde foules wolde fetche mete at his honde/ This yere Eustace abbot of Flaye came in to Englond for to preche goddis worde and dyde many myracles/Amonge the other myracles he blessed the well of Wy bilydes Cauntesbury/And seke men that dranke therof hadd theyr heele/for a woman þ had a fēde wythin her dranke therof & caste vp two blacke toodes.þ torned anone in to hoūdes. & theñe in to grete asses.and flewe vp in to thayre.and lefte fowle foores after theym This Eustace by his prechyng made many men leue vsery & chepinge fayres on þ sondayshe made þ light shold breñe alway in chirches befor goddis body & þ lordes at bord shold haue almes dysshes. At last some prelates had enuy to Eustace.& sayd þ hast no leue

to set thin

hooke on other mennes rypes/There is moche corne layd he.and fewe werke men.and so he went in to Normándy¶Also this yere in the prouynce of Yorke in the moneth of December were seen v monnes in heuen/One in the est.a nother in the West.the thyrd in the South.the fourth in the Northe.& the fyfthe in the myddyll of heuen. & yede lyke tymes abowte the other monnes.as it were in an houre.and vanysshed awaye at laste /

Capitm xxxiii.

AT Lammasse at the castel of Myrable kynge Johñ tooke and slewe his neuewe Arthur and pryloned his syster Elyanor atte Brystowe to her lyues ende/ Therfore as it were for felonye.the kynge of Fraunce occupyed Normandy. Brytayn.Peytow.Angeo. and Cenomañea This yere that was the syxt yere of þ thyrde Innocencius begay the order of frere Prechers in the countreye of Tholous vnder the duke Dompnyk But it myghte not be confermed before the fyrste yere of Honorius / Thẽ ne felle a sharpe wynter.and grysely. And dured from Jurcs daye to thannuncyacõn/¶ Also kynge Johñ maryed his baast doughter to Lewelyn prynce of Wales/And paaf wyth her the castell and all the lordshyp of Elselmer in the marche of Wales/This yere whan Hubert the archebysshop of Cauuterbury was dee felle grete stryfe in the chyrche of Cauterbury/for some chose the Suppryour/and some the bysshop of Norwyche/By the hẽges heeste/But Innocencius the pope vndyde eyther electyon. and sacred Steuen of Langton/¶Houndes and mastyues bey slayn in all the forestes of Englonde/¶Gir. In South Wales in Morgons londe a knyghte apeyrd to one mayster Morys in hys slepe · that was wonte to playe wyth him/and to make verses eyther wyth other.now begynninge·and anone endynge/Soo that eyther shold ende others verse/In that apeyrng the knyghte spake to mayster Morys and sayd/Mayster Morys I woll that thou ende this verse/¶Destruet hoc regnũ Rex regum / But ende thou it sayde Morys.for thou hast almoost made a full verse/As I see answerde the knyghte/Thou arte olde and slowe /Therfore ende in this manere/¶Destruet hoc regnum rex regum duplici plaga That is kynge of kynges shall destroye this reame wyth dowble myschefues/¶Also this yere was Henry born kinge Johñs eldest sone gotey on Isabell/he gate on her this Henry.and Rychard erle of Cornewayle & thre doughters/ Isabell the emmperesse & Elyanor that was fyrste maryed to Wyllyam Marchall erle of Penbroke and afterwarde to Simon de Mountforde Erle of Leycetre.that bygate on her syxe chyldren/ ¶Also the thyrde Jane was maryed to the kynge of Scotlonde. ¶This yere beganne the Enterdytynge of Englonde.that endured seuen yeres contynuelly/ ¶ for kynge Johan refused . and wolde in noo wyse take Steuen of Langton Archebysshop of Cauterbury that thenne was confermed

Anno gre Johñis 1208 9

Anno grē Johñis 1214 H

by the pope/Allo kynge Johñ chaced the mōkes of Caunterbury. and toke theyr goodes in his owne hōde/ Therfore the pope alloylled kynge Johñs men of her homage and fewte / And wrote to the kynges nexte Johñ .that they sholde aryse ayenst Johñ/¶ There tyxes that hyght Albygenlis came in to Englonde. and some of theym were brent alyue/¶ Sarralyns came oute of Affryca wyth thre thouland mē of armes all wythout ix.M. Lauēdres and occupyed a grete part of Spayne Therfore Innocencius the pope sente messagers to dyuers nacyons for helpe and socoure of the holy londes/ for the Sarralyns had buylded strēgthes in the hylle mōūt Tabor for to werre agaynst Acres/¶ Allo this yere sayne Fraūceys began thorder of frere Menours bysides Allyse/¶ The kyng of fraunce wyth a grete hoost ocupied þ Clyues of Normandye agaynst kynge Johñ¶ The popes legate Pandulphus came in to Englond.and spake to kynge Johan. And charged hyghly that he sholde be buxom and obedient to the chyrche of Rome/ The kynge sawe peryll in euery syde by the kyng of fraunce: and also by lordes of his owne londes.that had by wrytyng tourned hemself to the kynge of fraunce.Thēne the kyng oblegid al his rēgedom of Englond & Irlond also for hym & his heyres to pope Innocencius & his lawfull successours for euer: soo þ after that tyme he & his heyres sholde be feodaryes to þ chirche of Rome.& pay euery yere vii.hundred marke for Englonde:& ii.hūdred for Irlōde/So þ yf he or ony of his heyres sayled of this condycō y.other of þ payment. he sholde fall of the ryght of þ kingdom/Herafter Pandulphus went forth.& compelled the kynge of fraunce to goo out of Normandy/Steuē tharchebysshop: and they that were exyled wyth hym came in to Englonde and alloylled the kynge & his fautores in the chyrche of Wynchester/But he made hem swere that they sholde restore all that was wrongfully taken/ Aboute þ tyme kynge Johñ cauled to hange & drawe ay holy may þ hyght Pyers of Pontfret.for he had warned hym of many myshappes þ hym sholde fall for his cruelnesse & for his forsyacōy / Allo for he had warned hē that he sholde regne but xiii.yere. and he regned almoost xviii.yeres/But he knewe not in þ doyng that he regned freely but xiiii.yere But he regned iii. not freely for the whiche thre yere he was tributary to the pope/Cryst apperyd twyes to this Pyers at Yorke & ones at Pontfret/ & taughte hē many thynges þ he tolde afterwarde to bysshops.and peple that were of euyll lyf Allo in a tyme he lay thre dayes and thre nyghtes as he were in swownyng.and was raysshyd: and sawe the Joyes and paynes of good men and of euyll/¶ Oy sayne Andrewes euen kyng Johñ toke the castel of Rochester. There many gentilmen were conspired agaynst hym/¶ Allo Lowys þ was þ kynges broder of fraūce came in to Englond at prayer of the lordes and had homage and fewte of frenshe men and Englysshe men . and of the kynge of Scotlonde att London/ ¶ But the popes legate Gualo

was thenne in Englonde.and cuylyd Lowys and his fautours / Nethelelle Lowys toke Wynchester.and byleged Douer & Wyndelore/ ¶ Pope Innocencius deyed.and the thyrde Honorius was pope after hym x.yere and viii monthes/ In his fyrste yere he confermed the order of frere Prechers/ for þ thyrde Innocencius was lothe to confeirme that order/ ¶ Kynge Johñ deyed att Newerke of the Fluxe on laynt Calyxtes day the pope.the seuententh yere of his kyngdom in the lyxt monthe/ But he was bowelde in thabbay of white Chanons at Croghton and buryed at Wyrceter in the myddyll of the quere of monkes ¶ R. But the compyn fame tellyth that he swore there at mete that the loof that was thenne there worthe ay halfe peny .tholde be worthe twelue pens wythin þ yere .yf he myghte lyue/ A monke of that house herde that . and made hym drynke of venym. and throue hym/ and was houseled and dranke to the kynge as it were his tastour. And so the kyng & he deyed bothe attones/

Capm xxxiiii

Anone vpon laynt Symons daye & Jude kynge Johñs sone Henry a chylde of ix.yere olde was made kinge/ he was holpen by strengthe & wytte of the popes Legate.of the bysshop of Wynchester. of the erles of Penbroke and of Chester for Ranulph erle of Chester had thē ne take Lyncoln agaynst Lowys.and slayne there many frenssh men / Thenne Lowys sawe that his partie was febled and toke money.and yelded vp the strengthes that he had holde/ And was assoyled of the popes legate.and went ayen in to Fraunce Lewde men that held with Lowis were not dyscherged.but clerkes.as þ trel paas was grete.were pryued of her benefyces. Other sent to the court of Rome for to be assoyled/ ¶ Ranulph erle of Chester went to Jherusalem after that he was acorded wyth Lewelyn prynce of Wales/ And Dampeta was take; of Crysten men/ ¶ This yere fyrst thabbots of blacke order came to gyder at Oxenforde for to treate of þ order/ ¶ Kyng Henry began the new werke at Westmester/ & Ranulph erle of Chester came out of the holy londe and buylded the castels of Chartley & of Belloy. and thabbay of Delacresse of the whyte order. For the costes of thise castels.he toke tollage of & in al his londe/ ¶ Also this yere laynt Thomas of Cauntirbury the marter was translated bi Steuen the archebisshop Duryng the solempnyte he fonde hey & prouende to all men that wolde axe it in the waye bytwene London & Cauntirbury/ Also in þ daye of the translacion he made wyne to reñe in pypes cōtynuelly in dyuers places of the cite And so the cost þ steuen made in this solēpnyte.his fourth successour Bonefacius payed it vneth/ ¶ Alisaund kīge of Scotlond wedded Jone kyng hēries sister. Oy laynt Luke theuāgelist day cam a wynde out of þ north syde þ brake down houses. orcheides & wodes.belhous.chelfrayes/ Also fury dragons and eyll spiryres were seen flee aboute in þ whilwynde/ At Dxēford

Anno grē Henrici tercii

1218 1

1219 2

1220 3

1221 4

1222 5

Anno gre Henrici tercii

in the counsepll of bysshops was one take that had in his body woũdes as our lorde Jhesu Crysts had whan he was nayled to the Crosse/ This sayd that he was Jhesus/ But by dome of holy chirche he was take to be punysshed. And at Albusbury he was nayled to the Crosse/ ¶ Dauyd ayn erle of Scotlonde had a lone Johñ that wedded Lewelins doughter prynce of Wales as it were for fynall acorde bitwene hym and Lewyn and his eame Ranulph erle of Chester/ Johñ kynge of
1224 Jherusalem came in to Englõde for socour of the holy londe/ The lordes of Englonde graunted kynge Henry the wardes of heyres and of her londes. and that was begynnyge of moche harme in Englõde. And sone ther after kynge Henry toke the fyftenth peny in all Englonde/ ¶ This yere came fyrste frere Menours in to Englonde two yere byfore sayntt Fraunceys dethe/ ¶ After Honorius the nynth Gregory was pope xiiii. yeres/ This strengthed the sentence of cursyng ayenst Frederik the emperour/ Therfore the emperour toke many prelates & two Cardynales that went to the counsleyle/ This pope made broder Reimunde to compyle fyue bokes of Decretales. that were gadred of many cõstytucõns. pystles and Decretales/ Also in a tyme this pope was bisieged of themperour in the cyte of Rome, And he sawe that the Romayns had take mede of themperour Thenne he toke in his hondes the heedes of the apostles Peter & Poul. and made a processyon fro saynt Johñs chyrche the Latrã to saynt Peters chyrche/ And so he putchaced the hertes of the Romayns/ Therfore the emperour was aferde & went thens a ferre waye/ ¶ Steuen ꝑ archebysshop deyed. he quoted the Bible at Parys. and marked ꝑ chapters. and endyted kynge Rychardes lyfe. & left after hym many gode bokes that he had made/ The grete Deane of lõdon mayster Rychard of Wethershed was archebysshop after hym/ ¶ Also this yere deyed Wyllyam of Auuern a ryche man/ fyrst he was Chaunceler and thenne bysshop of Parys. and left after hym many bokes that he had made de sacramẽtis. Cur deus homo de fide & de legibus. et de vniuerso corporali & spũali/ ¶ Gregory toke the dyme of holy chyrche/ Whyle the bysshop of London sayd his masse in sayntt Poules chyrche felle soo grete thynenes of clowdes. derkenesse of the sõne. wyth thundrynge & lyghtnynge & stenche that noo man myghte suffer/ Soo that the peple went out of ꝑ chirche. and left ꝑ bysshop there wyth his seruauntes alone/ ¶ This yere kyng Henry graunted Englysshe men many freedoms/ But he toke of hem the fyftenth parte of her goodes & catayle for to wynne the londes beyonde ꝑ see that the kynge of Fraunce had occupyed in kynge Henrys tyme/ And soo he sayled ouer see wyth grete strẽgthe. and dyde lytyll profyte/ Wyllyam de Brewes was blamed for Lewellyns wyfe prynce of Wales. and prysoned and hanged/ Therfore fell grete stryfe bytwene the kynge and Lewellyn/ Ranulph erle of Chester of Lyncoln & of Huntyngdon deyed at Walynforde. and was buryed att Chester

in the Chappter of monkes wyth his forfaders/ His ſyſters ſone Johñ Scot was erle after hym / This Ranulph deyed without chyldern.and had four ſyſters/ Theldeſt of hem Wolde was maryed to Dauyd an erle of Scotlon de/Of him came Johñ Scot/ The ſe conde ſiſter Mablye was maryed to ꝑ erle of Arundel / The thyrd Agnes to therle of Derby Wyllyam de Ferraus The fourth Hawys was maryed to ꝑ erle of Wynchelter Robert Quynycy. Kynge Henry made the holpptall of ſaynt Johñ without Eeſt yate at Oxenforde/ and layed the fyrſte ſtone/

¶ Whan Rychарde archebyſſhopp of Caũterbury was dede.ſaynt Edmonde of Abendon was archebyſſhop after hym. that was at that tyme Treſorer of Salelbury/ He deyed biyonde the ſee the eyghtenth yere of his byſſhopriche.& was buryed at pountney in Burgoyn/ And ꝑ ſeuenth yere ther after. he was tranſlated by fauour of the fourth Innocent pope/

Capm xxxv.

ERederyk themperour wedded Jſabel kynge Henryes ſyſter/ That yere Jewes were brought byfore the kynge at Weſtmeſter/ For they had hidde a chylde al a yere at Norwyche/ And after ꝑ they hadd cyrcũcided hym. they caſt for to nayle him to the Croſſe ¶ Kyng Henry wedded the erles doughter of Prouynce Johñ Scot erle of Cheſter & of Huntingdon deyed without chilðn at Denenhale ꝑ ſeuenth daye of Juyn.& was buried at Cheſter/ But by cauſe ꝑ his londes had prerogatyues of realte. his erldom fell in to the kynges honde/& his ſyſters ꝑ were his heyres had other londes/ Therfore in compenſacõn by cauſe ꝑ loo fayr a lordſhyp ſholde not be deeled bitwene dyſtaues of wymmen This Johñ had four ſiſters: Done of hem Magaret was wedded to Alleyn of Galway:& bare ꝑ mayde Deuergoyl/ This mayde was wedded to Johan baillol/ & bare Johñ baillol kyng of Scotlond/ Jſabel was maried to Robert de Bruys/ The third ſyſter Wolde deyed without chyldñ/ ꝑ fourth ſyſter Alda was maryed to Henry de Haſtynges/ ¶ Allo this yere Octobonus ꝑ legate came in to Englond.& ordeined many good ordenaũces for the profyte of holy chirche/ While he paſſed thorugh Oxenford was grete fyghtynge bytwene ꝑ ſcolers·& ſome of his meyne loo ꝑ one of his men was ſlayn.& he hymſelfe Octobonus was byſieged in ꝑ belfray at Oſeney tyll euenſong tyme.& myght vneth be delyuered by many of ꝑ kynges mynyſters ꝑ came thyd from Abyndon / Theñe he was brought at Walyngford.& curſed the miſdoers.and ſuſpended ꝑ ſtudy of Oxenforde.tyll ꝑ thabbot & Chanons of Oſeney & mayſters Regentes of Oxenforde came barefote & barelegged& vngyrde thrugh London to ꝑ Legate & had forgeuenes vneth ¶ That yere a fals clerke feyned himſelf mad.& eſpyed ꝑ pryuetee of the kynges counte & came bi a wyndow in to the kinges chamber at Woodſtok for to ſlee ꝑ kyng/ But by ꝑ eye of an holy woman. he was take & drawe at Couentree/ ¶ Edwarde kyng Henries eldeſt ſone Anno gre Henrici tercii

Anno gre Henrici tercii

is born at Westmester/ hym cristened Octobay the legate. and confermed Edmond archebyllhop/This yere the kynge of Tartres whan they had ouercome the Est londes.thei departed hem in two companyes/That one party therof destroyed loo Hungari and Pannonia that men of the countree ete the flesshe of theyr owne children And mani scraped of þ powder of ayn byll & ete it as it were meele/¶After the ninth Gregory the fourth Celestinus was pope one moneth.& the see was voyde one yere/And after hym þ fourth Innocent was pope xi.yeres & vi.monthes/ Our Sauyours crowne of thornes was brought in to Fraunce/Octobonus went out of Englonde.& was take in the see of the emperours men/¶At Chester kynge Henry entred in to Wales. and Dauyd þ prynce came to hym at Ruthlonde

¶That yere deyed saynt Edmonde at Pountney. & Bonefas was archebyllhopp after hym/This Edmonde was born at Abedon belyde Oxenforde.& had ayn holi fad & mod/His fads name was Edwarde. Ryche by his surname/By assent of his wyf he lad religyous lyf at Euelham/His mods name was Mablye/She vled the heere & ayn haberyon.And foughte in her flesshe ayenst þ flesshe/Edmond was borne clene of all wem̃e of childhode on saynt Edmonds daye the kynge & martyr/And kept all þ daye from the morow tyde to euen as though he were in a swowne/Soo þ they that were there wold haue berved hym yf his mod had not withsayd hem/he was named Edmonde.that is gracyous & clene. for he was born on a saynt Edmonds daye/ And also whyle his moder was with childe with hym / she went on pylgrymage.and layd her bedes at saynt Edmonds tombe/& there she was sprite ware that the childe was alyue/from his sprite childehode this vled his wytte to the studye of goodnesse. by occupacõn of ghostly lyuyng/for good vsage & custome shold afterward haue the maystry.& voyde all wycked dedes/Though he were shynynge with alle the flowres of vertues.yet he chose the clennesse that maketh may be nexte god/In token therof he made his auowe to our Lady by his moders counseyle/he vled þ heere and fasted euery fryday with brede & water/ And vled euery Sonday & holy daye to saye all the Sawter er he wolde dyne/ In his childhode he lerned his Gramer / And was soo displeased with the hede ache. that he had no hope to spede afterwarde in lore/His mod spake to hym & sayd.sone I trowe that the lewde & vnsemely tõsour that thou vsest is cause of thi wo Thenne afterwarde he vled tonsour of a clerke.and was hole of all þ woo In a tyme he walked by hymselfe in a meede belyde Oxenforde.and a fayre childe appered to him & sayd/Hayle my loue.I wonder that thou knowest not me.and namly whyle I am alwaye by thy syde in scole and in other places/ Therfore what þ seest in my forhede wryten/prynte it euery nyght in thyne owne forhede/The wrytynge was Jhũs nazarenus rex iudeorũ That is Jhesus of Nazareth king of Jewes/Thereafter he lerned alway to

haue our lordes passyon in his mynde Ones for belynesse of a lesson that he sholde rede he forgate it/ Thene whā the daye began to sprynge tholde enmye bonde fast his hondes.by cause þ he sholde not bleste hymselfe/ And he prayed in his hert.& thenmye fell downe from hym bytwene the bedd & the wall/And he coniured hym by þ shedyng of goddis blode þ he sholde telle wherwyth he myght be moost chasted Wyth that thou hast now named sayd þ fende/A nother tyme he had forgete to saye this orison O beata et inmemerata/ And sayntJohñ theuangelyst appered to hym in his slepe/& manaced hym to smyte wyth a pawmer And for holy writt saith þ he that retchyth not of the smale fallyth awaye lytyll & lytyll/And he wold euery day shryue hym: & clense hym of all veny all synnes/By entysyng of tholde enmie his hoostes douzter not only with signes & beckes.but also with wordes auentred her to tempte saynt Edmonde for to doo amysse & wolde not cease er she came to the holy mañes chāber.& was stryppt & scorged.And so she put of her vtchynge/And whan thenmye might not spede by the damoysel he auentred by the wyfe to assayle hē But Edmonde wold not take her pestes without leue of the husbonde.and put her of soo ashamed. And though he was not infra sacros.he was a mayster of Arte:& vsed to here a masse.& saye his houres euery daye.er he wold rede.and was profitable to his scolers for he taught hem here masse also Whan he toke money of his scolers he layed it in a wēdow.& sayd pouder to powder.& asshes to asshes.but the money was oft take awaye.wyth his felowes in game.other elles priueli wyth theues/ Whan he radde Arythmetryk his moder þ was deed appered to hē in his slepe.& axed of hym. and sayde what figures bey thise þ thou studiest in.& he answerde suche & suche/ Thēne she paynted thre cercles in her right honde. as though she wolde meane the fader & sone & holy ghost.and sayde/ Sone studye thou in thyse sygures after this tyme/ Selde he sate in chirche but he sayd his bedes other stondēge or kneling. For he was a noble prechour. sharpe arguer.& a mylde lyster For he was aupsed & toke hede of falace/ And was ware & wyse in assoylyng of questyons.and dyde grete profyte in redynge/ For grete abstynence his heere fell awaye from his berde & hede.so þ his lyppes semed clouey/ He vsed alway grete mete. and left flesh on Monday & Weneday.and also in Septuagesima.þ is al the Lent from tyme that Alla is closed.he wolde taste noo flesshe the daye byfore that he wolde synge his masse/ And soo ofte it happed that he ete noo flesshe in a moneth all hole/ he ete but seelde twyes a daye/ he rought not of lectuaryes & of medecyns/ For grete kneling his knees were harde as the sooles of hys fete/ Euery daye he sayd thre;payr of matins & of houres.of the daye.of oure Lady & of the holy ghost wyth placebo & dirige/ On nyght after his first slepe he wold ause and saye certayne prayers and psalmes/ Yf ony enuyous worde came in place he wolde not be in pledynge of causes/ he wold ha

Anno grē Henrici tercii

Anno gre Henrici tercii

ue mey of Seculer court wyth hym to the mete. for he wolde wynne hem to the blysse of heuey/he wolde not vplite his howles of offyce. nother here accountes of his mynystres/ He spent al way more thay he had/ He chalenged of his seruauntes clennesse of body by couenaunt wryteyn/So that yf ony of hem felle in to Lechery.he sholde take his hyer . and take his leue. & goo his waye/ Tythynges & offrynges & redempcōy of his sinnes.he spent oonly in mylde vses/He had byfore hym paynted the ymage of our lady.and alle abowte hym the pallyon of our lorde. And soo the lesson came of the booke. And byfore the ymage he had his bedes. And of eyther came grete deuocyon/The tyme of etynge & slepynge & redynge whay he myght not study he helde it al lost/Aloft as he opened his Byble.he wolde worshypp it wyth a Crosse/ Whay the legacye of the crosse was cōmytted to hym. he toke noo Procuratoryes that hym were graunted/but ayēst thusages of othes suche legates he traueylled oy his owne cote/He preched at Oxenforde.at Gloucestre.at Wyrcetre.And Reyn that feloy the peple he made torne ayen with his prayers/It happed as he slept in his studie.that a candel fell downe oy his Byble.and brente/But whay he awoke he sawe noo brennyng was seen/Also wyth his penne he made iii. crosses oy a kybe that he had.& it vanyshed awaye/His heeres that he ware were throw in the fire whā they were olde but they myghte not brenne.& in the heeres that he ware myght vnneth ony worme be founde/Somtyme messagers were sent from Cauntrebury to Salesbury, for Edmond Treasorer of that place sholde come & be archebisshop of Cauntrebury/The Deane of Salesbury spake to hem.& sayd ye be welcome & euyll come/ Ye be welcome.for ye doo worshypp to oure chyrche.but ye be euyll come. for ye take our tresour wyth the tresorer/Hym shamed not to drawe of his owne hosyn & shone/ Euery may that he met in the waye/ that wolde be shryuen to hym.he wold lyght downe of his horse & here shrytt/and spare for noo lett of compnge to his Jñe.nother for wē de nother for reyne.ne for other weder He fende as the olyf tree . þ holdyth to itself the bitternesse in the rynde.& hedyth oute to other the swetnesse of þ oyle/Soo he was harde to hymself/& easy & goodly to other mey / He bete his breste ofte wyth his honde . & hys knees ayenst the grounde.soo that clerkes that lay in selers vnder him myght vneth slepe/for worship of our lady he worshipped all wymen.but therby he was neuer wemed/But in a tyme one blamed him that washomely with him.for a fayr wyf that he wolde oft spekе wyth/ And he answerd & sayd.saw thou not how fayr she was I knowlege she hath oft sytte by me but by her was I neuer more tempted than I was by the walle/And yet more though al that I haue trespalled in that maner synne were wrytte in my forhede I sholde not be ashamed/ He hated takers of yeftes . And sayde in frenssche/Entre prendre/And prendre is but one letter alone/¶ At last by exyptynge of the deuyll kynge Henry &

the chapytour hous of Caunterbury was rebell ayenſt hym/ In that hurlynge he made it as though he knewe it not.and kylled hem.& preſented hē and dyde to hem all other homely dedes/ & whan his frendes layd he was to myldе.And yaue enſample to other men for to aryſe in the ſame wyſe/ he anſwerde & layd.the ſwellynge of the ſee as mylke.we ſhall louke & ete wylde honey in ỹ wyldernelle of this worlde wyth Johñ Baptyſte the forgooer of oure lorde.The power of takynge wreche muſt be wythholde oñly in godds honde. I woll not of other mennes defawtes gete loenge & vnprofitable ceeſt & trauayle/ Thenne he hadd prelates togider.& axed how he myght releue holy chirche ỹ was made lubget & thralle/It was counſeyled that the kyng & other men that were rebel ſholde be warned/ And yf they wolde not amende.thenne the wreche of Cenſures of holy chirche ſhold not ſlepe.ỹ holy may aſſented.and went to ỹ kynge/ The kynge axed auyſemente.and he abode.but all for nought/ Therfor the kynge was ſpared alone.and alle other that were rebel were denounſed acurſed/But therbi wold not the euill doers be amended/ Thenne him was leuer ſuffre the malyce for a tyme thā ſhewe his myght in plee and in ſtryfe For he toke hede that though he hadd done al that he myght.It myght hap that the popes Legate that was thēne in Englonde.wold vndo all his ſentēce & dedes. and loo comforte the kyng to worſe dedes/But yf tharchebiſſhop were preſent and corrected not her treſpaas & errours it myght ſeme that he wold alowe his dedes by a maner feyned ſuffraunce/ Therfore hym was leuer be ablent for a tyme/for to ſhewe therby ỹ ſorowe of his herte. and that he was ſore agreued with her malyce Thenne his laſte ſykenelle began to ware greuous & ſtronge/And he went out of Poyntney to Soply/ And he behyght hem that he wolde come agayn on ſaynt Edmonds daye. Whan the ſacrament of the awter was broughte to hym.he layd thou art my lord The I haue loued.ih the I haue trowed.the I haue preched.the I haue ſoughte.and none other/ Hey tell that it gooth in to the wombe.but I tell that it gooth in to the ſoule and thoughte. Thenne he wellhe the woundes of ỹ ymage of the Crucyfyxe. and kylled hem full ſwete.And ſayd ye ſhall drawe vp the water in Joyes of our Saupours welles/ Anno grē Henrici tercii

Capĺm xxxvi

After Celeſtynus ỹ fourth Innocencius was pope xi.yere & vi. monthes/ he put honeſt & noble perſones in the cardynales lees. that were voyde/ he made Cardynall frere Hugh of the order of prechours that expowned all the Bible.and made grete concordaunces vpon the Bible/ This pope made a counſeylle att Lugnum in Fraunce/ There he canonyſed ſaynt Edmonde the archebyſſhopp the ſeuenth yere after his dethe And demed that the rebell emperour Frederyk ſholde be depoſed and ſette downe/ ¶ At Tholet in Spayne a Jewe dygged in his orcheyerde to make 1241 23 1244 18

Anno gr̃ Henrici tercii

hym a more vyncyende/There he fo/ unde a stone hole and lounde in euery syde:/In the myddill of that stone he founde a booke as grete as a lawter wyth treenieues writen in grue ebrue and latyn. and spake of thre worldes from Adam to Antecryst.and decla/ red the propete of mey/And sette the begynnyng of the thyrde worlde in ci ste in this maner/In the thyrde worl de goddis sone shall be borne of may/ de Mary/And he shall suffre deth for sauacyon of mankynde/ The Jewe sadde this.and was cristened anone ¶In Englonde was soo grete der/ the . that a bussbell of corne was solde for twelue shylynges/That yere was sayne Edmonde translated/And fre derik the emperour deyed acursed / After hym his sone Manfred assayl led the kyngdom/And the treson of Cecyle tyll that Charles that was ꝑ kynges broder of Fraunce pryued hȳ bothe of the kyngdom and of his lyfe Whay this Frederyk was deed. Inno cencius the pope procured the chelers of the empyre for to chese many.And soo were chose the duke of Tureyn.& the erle of Holande / But they deyed soone/And some chose the kinges bro der of Englōde Rychard duke of Cor newayle/ This stryfe dured many ye res wyth vyght grete coste/A vercyfy/ er dyuyded the syllables of the name Fredericus in this manere/¶Fre fre/ mit in mundo/de deprimit alta profū do/ Res rimatur.cus culpite cunta mi

1248 natur/ ¶That yere at London was made a solempne procession towarde Cristes bloode.that the Patryarke of Jherusalem had sent to kynge Hen/ ry. ¶The thyrteenth day of October Lowys kynge of Fraunce went to the holy londe.and toke Dampeta/But ry the yere after he was take of ꝑ sou day in a bataylle in the felde/¶And Willyam Longa spata was deed/Lon ga spata is a longe swerde / Ay hun/ dred thoulande & fyfty thoulande Hu erdes marked with the signe of the ho ly Crosse came to Parys/and destroy ed hugely the vnyuersytee . and slewe many clerkes/ ¶Kynge Henry yaue to his eldest sone Edwarde Galcoyn Jrlonde. Wales.and Chestreshyre That yere for grete hete the erth was soo dry that it bare noo frupte/ But ry the ende of Auguest fell soo grete ra yn that the erthe myght not swolowe therof came many mysceues/¶Al/ so that yere deyed sayne Robert Gros tehed bysshopp of Lyncoly . the nynth daye of October/He was cunnyng in al the lyberall artes And specyally he expowned many thynges in Logyk e/ tyks and Astrologie/He sent to the fo urth pope Innocent a pystle sharpe y nough.ꝑ begynneth in this wise/Our lorde Jhesus Cryste he sent that pyst le by cause the pope greuyd the chyr/ ches of Englonde wyth taxes & pay/ mentes vndue and vncustomable/Al so for he hadd peuey his lytyll newe a Chanonrye wyth the fyrste that voy/ded in the chyrche of Lyncoly / But this Robert wolde not receyue ꝑ chyl de/But he wrote to the pope and say de.that he nother wolde nor sholde re ceyue suche to the cure of soule ꝑ cow/ de not rule hymselfe / Therfore this Robert was somned to the court and acursed / Thenne from Innocents

court.he appellyd to Cryſtis owne tro ne/Thenne after Roberts deth it hap ped on a nyghte that the pope laye in his bedde and reſted.a byſſhop apered to hym arrayed as a byſſhop.and ſpa ke to the pope & ſayd/Arise wretche & come to ꝑ dome/And ſmote hȳ wyth his croſſe on the lyfte ſyde ryght to ꝑ herte/Thenne in the morowe the po pes bedde was founde bloody and the pope deed/¶Herfore though Roberte was a noble may and dyde oft myra cles.the court ſuffred hym not to be ca nonyſed/¶After Innocencius ꝑ fo urth Alyſaunder was pope viii.yere & foure monethes/Pees was refourmed bitwene kynge Henry & Lewelyn prȳ ce of Wales. att mount Gomeryk in this fourme / That Lewelyn and his ſucceſſours after that tyme ſhold doo hõmage to the kynges of Englonde/ And kynge Henry tooke of hym thre thouſand marke/Herupon Henry ma de his charter confermed by auctorite of the pope/¶Soone therafter fell ſo grete hungre that a buſſhell of corne was ſolde for xvi ſhylynges/That ti me kynge Henry made his four halfe brethern ſoo ryche.that they dyſpyſed other lordes/Therfore came togyders at Oxenforde at feeſt of the Trynyte Symonde de Mountforde . erle of Leycetre / Rychарde de Clare. Erle of Gloucetre.and other lordes.and choſe xii.peeres/And by counſeyle of hem they chaunged the kynges mynyſtres and put thyſe the kynges foure halfe brethern oute of the londe/That dede was cauſe of the barons werre/Kyng Henry ſayled in to fraunce. and ma de ſhamely acorde wyth the kynge of fraunce/And forȳaue hym Normandy.wyth other londes of beyonde ſee Anno grē Henrici tercii

Soo that hym ſholde leue hole the lon de of Galcoyn/¶After Alyſaunder the fourth Urbayn was pope nygh fou re yere/ This was fyrſt Patriarke of Jheruſalem/Thenne bi helpe of hem that had take the ſygne of the Croſſe he chaſed thooſt of Rome. that Ma nyfredus had put in ſaynt Peters lon de/ Alſo the pope paue the kyngdome of Scycile to Charles that was ſ hȳ ges broder of fraunce. yf he put thēs Manyfredus:and loo it was done.A boute that tyme at Teukeſbury a Je we felle in to a leege on a Saterdaye/ and wolde ſuffre noo man to drawe hym vp for reuerence of his holy day But Rychard of Clare erle of Glou ceſtre wolde ſuffre noo man to drawe hym vp in the morowe .on the Son daye.for reuerence of his holy daye And ſoo the Jewe deyed/

Capīm xxxvii

This yere fell ſtryfe bytwene ꝑ kynge and the lordes of Eng londe.for the kynge wold not holde the ordenaunces that were orde ned at parleament att Oxenforde/A bowte ſaynt Johñs feeſt the Natyuy te the lordes helde in warde ꝑ byſſhop of Herforde. the pryour of Wenlok. & other prelates that were Alyenes/O ther that were nerte ꝑ kynge they cha ced out of Englond/And occupyed the yr goodes and catayll/Therfore Hen ry put the vnyuerſyte out of Oxenfor de/At laſte the kynge and the barons put hemſelfe towchynge the artycles 1264 41

Anno grē Henrici tercii

1284 48

in the ordenaunce of the kyng of Fraūce/And he repreued thyle artycles euerychone/But the lordes of Englon de forloke his vnkyndfull dome / and stode forth as they had begon. Theñe lordes that mayntened thile ordenaūces came togideres at Lewys in South sex. the xiiii. daye of Maye. And yaue a bataple. and toke kynge Henry and his brother Rychарde duke of Corne wayle/And Edwarde kynge Henries eldest sone and mani other grete/And soo they compellyd the kynge to hold thile ordenaunces that thei had made and helde Edwarde viii. monethes in warde at Herforde/That tyme ꝑ prouince of Chester was yeue to Symon of Montford erle of Leycetre in ꝑ Trinyte euey/ The kynges sone Edwarde of Herford escaped out of warde bi helpe of syre Roger Mortymer. for he had leue by cause of solace to pricke a courser. And soo he escaped vnto the hylle Dunnemore / There he sawe this Roger Mortmers baner dysplayed ¶ Herafter aboute Lammasse was ay harde bataple at Euesham bytwene the kynge and the barons / There by gyefull wythdrawynge of the erle of Gloucestre that held with Symon before/this rightfull Symon was dede. and many other noble persones

Of hym grete fame tellyth that he dide many miracles/But thei were not shewed for drede of the kynge/Thēne Symons knyghtes helde the castell of Kenelworth half a yere agayn ste the hoost of all Englonde. ¶ After Vrbay the fourth Clement was pope as it were foure yere/ After hym ꝑ popes see voyded thre yere and two monethes/ This Clement had fyrst wyf and childern. and was afterwarde aduocate and chef of counseylles wyth the kynge of Fraunce/ Whan his wyfe was deed he was made bysshop of Pue/And thenne archebisshop of Narbon. and thenne bysshop of Sabyn. & Cardynale and legate sent in to Englonde/There whyle he was absent he was chose pope/Therafter as men thought wyth his mylde lyuynge and holy bedes he aqueynt many tribulacōns of holy chyrche/Allo whan Conradinus went in to Scycile to werre a gainst Charles. this pope tolde opēly in a sermon. that Cōradinus dede shulde com to nought/That yere at Alhalowen tide Octobon the legate came in to Englonde. and ordeyned many thinges for the profite of holy chyrche Of ꝑ his counseyle kynge Henry graūted that they shold raunsonne her lordes that were dysheryted for the aryslynge ayenst the kynge. out take therle of Derby Robert de Ferrer. for it semed that he had moost greuyd the kyng. Thenne the nexte yere therafter he greuyd the kynge. and was take. and dysherysted. tyll he other his heyres. other some who for hym myghte paye on a daye 1. thousande poūde/At London Octobon the legate denounced the Londoners and the portmens accursed/And sayde that they were accursed in pope Clements counseyles /and he enterdyted hem. and forbode hem the companye of Crystey men/ Thenne he suspended the bysshops of London and of Chychestre of her offyce. tyll they were assoylled of the pope/Therfore the Lōdoners besyeged Octobon

in the toure of London.tyll many bi
shops armed had hym awaye/Thys
Octoboy toke dymes of holy chyrche
for thre yere while he was in Englon
de.and loo he went his waye/ And of
a deakey Cardinale he was made po
pe/That yere the loudays of Babilon
destroyed Ermonye.and toke Antyo
che . And slewe the mey that dwelled
therin.and destroyed the noble cyte.
¶ Kynge Henry laye wyth his hoost
wythout London att Stratforde .tyll
that pees was made bytwene hym &
the barons/¶ Octoboy went oute of
Englonde with grete trelour/¶And
Edwarde the kinges sone and many
other toke the sygne of the Crosse/
¶ pope Clemente deyed / And sayne
Edwarde kynge and confessour was
translated the fourth day of October
in kynge Henrys tyme / And kynge
Henry had the twentyest peny of lew
de mennes catayle. and the dymes of
holy chyrche for thre yere by assente of
the pope/This yere Edwarde the kȳ
ges eldest sone and his wyfe wente to
the holy londe/¶After Clemente the
the tenth Gregory was pope foure ye
re/The thyrd yere after he made a co
ũseyle at Lugdnum for the profyte of
the holy londe/for he caste to goo thy
der in his owne persone/In that coũ
seylle were messagers of the Tartres
and of the Grekes/The Grekes pro
myled that they wolde come agayne
to thunite of chyrche/ There were vi
C.M.shyppes.& a thoulande prelates
Therfor one sayd Gregorius denus
congregat omne genus / he wolde by
this verle meane that the tenth Gre
gory gadred all manere mey. There
was ordeyned that noble statute that neuer was herde afore. that all perso
nes with cure sholde be prestes after ꝑ tyme / And after that tyme noo may sholde haue leue to assygne his tethyn
ges at he dyde byfor at his owne will but al tethynges sholde be payed to the moder chyrche/¶Also this Gregory charged holy chyrche wyth dymes for vi.yere/He dampned pluralite of bene fyces wyth cure/Also he approued so
me states of the orders of Beggers.as prechours & Menours.and some he su
ffred as Carmes & Austyns/And so
me he reproued as Sacfreres.that we
re called de penitencia . and de valle viridi and other suche/¶Also this ye
re deyed Henry kynge of Englonde
oy sayne Edmonds daye of Pontney
And mey thoughte that shrylfully he
ended his lyfe in his daye/for he tra
ueyled hym wrõgfully whyle he was
alyue/He had regned lv.yere/¶ Also
this yere deyed Bonefas archebyllhop
of Caunterbury / And the pryour of
Caunterbury was chose archebyllhop
But the pope forbad that electcyon. &
made archebyllhopp frere Roberte of
Kylwerby of the order of prechours.&
mayster of Dyuynite/Amonge his o
ther noble wryttynges. he made noble
writing vpon Precian & vpon Logik
¶ Soone herafter Lowys kynge of
Fraunce & his two sones.the kyng of
Nauery & many prelates went agayn
to ꝑ holy lond. but by grete sykenesse &
cuyll . that was stronge in the see cos
stes of that londe/The Crysten hoost
that was of two hundred thoulande
was dyspayred . and alle to shedde/
For the popes Legate that was ruler

Anno grē Henrici tercii

Anno grē Edwardi

of pylgryms in the holy londe deyed and ꝑ kynge of fraunce allo / Thy kynge whyle he laye leke prayed beli ly in this manere/ Lorde J praye that thou make vs delpple ꝑ welth of this worlde.and drede none of his mplche ues/And for ꝑ peple he prayed in this manere/ Be thou lorde to thine owne peple halower & wardeyn/And he put to at the ende/ J shall entre in to thy hous/and J shall praye to thyne holy temple/

Capl'm xxxviii°

1313 1

EDwarde kynge Henrpes lo ne came out of the holy lond in to Englonde. the leconde daye of August.and was crowned kē ge the thyrtenth daye byfore Decem ber/And the morowe after his corona cyon. he toke openly hōmage & fewte

1314 3

of Alylaunder kynge of Scotlonde/ Theñe the leconde yere he made law es/¶ After the tenth Gregory the fif the Innocent was pope v. monethes/ This hyghte before Tarentalius of the ordre of prechours.a doctour of dy upynte.¶ After hym the fyfth Adry an was pope two monethes/Somty me this was lent of pope Clement in to Englonde for to alledge the stryfe bytwene the kynge & the barons/ Af ter hē ꝑ xxi. Jhoñ was pope viii. mo nethes· He hyght byfore Peter.& was famous in many & dyuers lcyences. But after that he was pope he doted loo that it lemed that hym lacked a grete deele of kyndly wytte Nethelelle he auaunced clerkes oft in prelence of many mey/ This behyghte hymlelfe longe lyfe/But he fell downe lodeyn ly of a newe chambre that he had bu ylde at Viterbe/and deyed after ꝑ lixt daye of the fallynge/¶ After Johñ ꝑ thyrd Nycol was pope as it were thre yere/¶ This yere for Lewelyn pryn ce of Wales wolde not come to the kē ges parleament in to Englonde/ kyn ge Edwarde wente in to Wales.and founded the caltell of the Flynt /And strengthed the caltell of Ruthlonde/ There Lewelyn lubmytted hym to ꝑ kynge/And yaue hym fyfty thoulan de poūde for the trelpaas. and for the plond of Moy a thoulande marke by the yere¶ Pope Nycol made frere Ro bert of Culwarby archebyllhop of Ca unterbury Cardynale.And made fre re Johñ Peccham archebyllhop in his stede/ ¶ Kynge Edwarde punyllhed the Jewes.and her allentours for dyp pynge of money.and for eupll chaun ges/Soo that he made alle the Jewes to be take in one daye : And lome he henge.and put awaye the other/Kyn ge Edwarde & the lordes made a sta tute ayenst Maynmort/Soo that af ter that tyme noo man lholde yeue no ther lelle:nother biquethe nother chaū ge nother by other tytle allygne lōdes tenementes nother rentes to noo man of religyon wythont the kynges leue/ The kyng made lmyte in copy newe money.half peny & ferdinges all roū de/ Therby it lempth ꝑ Marlyns pro phecye is fulfylled.that layth the half deele shall be roūde/ ¶ After Nycol ꝑ fourth Honorius was pope as it were vii.yere.In his fourth yere he chaūged ꝑ copes of frere carmes in to clenewhi te.ꝑ were tofore raye barred & bemed/

The falle Walſhe Dauyd aroos a-
penſt kynge Edwarde on a Palmſon
daye. and vpde Engliſſhe mey grete
harme and dõmage/ But kynge Ed
warde came aboute layne Johñs te-
ſte. and wanne Wales/And yaue tow
nes & londes that were in the myddill
of Wales to lordes of his owne londe
And helde to hymſelf the caſtels that
were on the lee ſyde/Of that dooynge
came grete pees & reſt after that tyme
Herafter aboute layne Lukes feſt Le
welyns heede was ſmytte of. and bro
ught to the kyng. and ſent to London
And ſone therafter this Lewelins bro
der Dauyd was take. that was exyler
of al the woo/In the grete parlemẽt
at Shroelbury he was furſt dampned
and thẽne drawen wyth horſes. & thẽ
ne hanged by ꝑ throte. and thẽne quar
tred & deeled in dyuers places of En-
glonde/Of this Lewelyn two mey of
religyon wrote verſes in metre. of the
Walſhe mey in this manere / ¶ Hic
iacet anglorum tortor. tutor venedorũ
Princeps wallorũ lewelinus regula
morum. Gẽma cocuorũ flos regũ pre
teritorũ. Forma futurorũ dux laus lex
lux ppłor/That is. Here lyeth the tor
mentour of Engliſſhe mey wardeyn
& tutor of Walſhmey. prince of Wall
ſhe mey. Lewelyn ruler of good thew
es/Theyr precyous ſtone of them that
were in his tyme floure of hẽges that
were byfore. Enſample of hem ꝑ ſhal
be after this tyme. leder prayſinge. la-
we and light of peple/But the engliſ
ſhe mey ſayd in this manere ¶ Hic ia
cet error princeps predo virorũ/Prodi
tor anglorum. fax liuida. ſecta reorũ/
Numẽ wallorũ. trux dux homicida pi
orum· fex troianorum ſtirps mendax Anno grẽ
cauſa malorum/That is. here lyeth
the prynce of errours/ Theyf and rob Edwardi
ber of mey/Traytour of Engliſſhmẽ
Al dyñe bronde. and let of euyll doers
God of Walſhe mey. a cruell duke/
a ſteer of good mey/ Draſtes of Tro
ianes. a falſe rote cauſe of euyll dedes
¶ Kynge Edwarde made Engliſſhe 1283 10
lawes to be holde in Wales. and ſette 1283 11
ſhyrynes there/Kynge Edwarde had
a ſone borne at Carnaruan in Wales 1286 14
on a Tueſdaye/ ¶ After the fourth
Honorius. the fourth Nicol of thorder
of Menors was pope as it were vi. ye
re/¶ That yere Johñ Peccham the
archebyſſhopp came by Cheſtre in to
Wales. to reforme ꝑ ſtate of holy chir
che/That yere was ſoo grete drough 1288 16
te and heete that mey dyed for heete.
¶ Alſo that yere was marchaundyſe
brente at ſayne Botulphus by the de-
uyls chyldern. that ſette fyre in dyuers
places of the towne/for they wolde ꝑ
more freely robbe & reue in other pla-
ces/¶ Mey ſayd that vneth all ꝑ mo
ney of Englonde ſholde reſtore all ꝑ
harme ꝑ was there done/for ſtremes
of golde. of ſyluer & of other metall ꝑ
was molte ranne vnto ꝑ ſee/That ye 1289 17
re a buſſhel of whete was ſold for iiii.
pens/On ſayne Margarets nyght fel
tẽpeſt of rayne of thũdring & of lyght
nyng. ſoo ꝑ mey had herde of none ſu
che byfore ꝑ tyme. for it bete downe &
drowned corn & gras ꝑ ſtode on ꝑ gro
ũde/& ſo corn wered derer & derer. ſoo
ꝑ at Lõdon a buſſhel was ſolde for iii.
ſhilẽges. ꝑ was ſold afore for iii. pens
& ſo deeth of corn dured aboute xl yere
vnto ꝑ deth of hẽge Edward ꝑ ſecõde

Anno gre Edwardi

after the conquest / Soo that tyme at London was solde for x. shylynges / Aboute this yere by heest of pope Nycol the chyrches of Englond were taxed to the very value. and syth voyded the taracõn of Norwyche þ was made by the fourth Innocencius / The Jewes were put out of Englond & cam neuer agayn / ¶ After the fourth Nycol the fyfth Celestinus was take frõ anhers lyfe. and was pope fewe yeres. as it were thre yere / Somdele for stryfe that was in the court somdele bi cause unsteyle of his successour Bonefas he was meued & relygned vp the poperyche. and toke agayn his rather maner of lyuynge: ¶ Also that yere deyed Alysandre kyng of Scotlonde / Thẽne was there grete stryf betwene þ Scottes who shold be kinge after hym /

Capitm xxxix

After the dethe of Alisaunder kyng of Scotlonde that deyed wythout chyldẽ. grete stryfe was moued who sholde be kyng of Scotlonde after hym / And for many chalenged that kyngdom by cause of nyghe kynred & of blood. and þ myghte not be determyned all full wythout the presẽce of the chyef lord / Thẽne it was foũde by wrytyng antentik and olde that the kynge of Englond is chyef lorde of Scotlonde. and þ he shold knowe and deme in suche a maner caas / And for that it shold be knowey after his tyme / This yere kynge Edwarde made serche all the abbayes of Englonde. Of Scotlonde and of wales for to wite and know what 1291 19

ryght he had in that maner dede / ¶ Thenne in the Cronycles of Maryan the Scotte. of Willyam of Malmelbury. of Rogyer of Huntyngdon and of Rauf le Bruis it was founde that in the yere of our lorde ix. C. & x. Kynge Edwarde the elder made subgette the kynges of Scotlonde and of Cumbres / Also in þ same Cronycles it was founde that in the yere of oure lorde nyne hũdred and one and twenty. typle forlayd mey Scottes & Cumbres chose the forlayde Edwarde the elder to be her lorde and her patrone / Also there it was founde that the yere of our lorde nyne hundred and syxe & twenty / Adelstan kynge of Englond ouercame Constantyne kyng of Scotlonde. And suffred hym efte to regne vnder hym / Also Adelstans brother Edredus kynge of Englonde ouercame the Scottes and the Northumbres And they submytted theymselfe to hym and swore hym fewte / ¶ Also there it was founde that Edwarde kynge of Englonde ouercame Alpynus sonne. Kynadpus kynge of Scottes þ swore hym fewte / Also there is founde that Canutus kynge of Englonde and of Denmarke. the yere of his kyngdom xvi. ouercome Malcolin king of Scotlonde / And thereafter he was kynge of foure kyngdoms. of Englõd of Scotlond. of Denmark & of Norway / Also there it was foũde þ saynt Edwarde yaaf the kyngdom of Scotlond to Malcolyn þ was þ kynges sone of cũbres to hold of hym / Also Willyam baltarde the syxt yere of his kingdom ouercam Malcolyn king of scotlond. & toke of hym ayoth of hõmage & fewte

Allo Willyam the Reed dide in the same wyle as his fad had done to Malcolyn kyng of Scotlonde.and to malcolyns two sones. that regned one after other/Allo Alysaund was his broders succellour Edgar in the reame of Scotlonde.by assent of kynge Henry the fyrst/Allo Dauyd kynge of Scotlond dyde hõmage to kynge Steuen/Allo Willyam kynge of Scotlond dide hõmage to the thyrde Henry. the seconde Henrys sone in his coronacõn. And allo to Hẽry the fader in his twẽtyest yere of his kyngdom.as it is writen in a couenaunt that was wryten bytwene theym twayne/Allo Rogyer of Huntyngdon sayth . that Wyllyam kynge of Scotlonde came to his lord kyng Henry in Normandy.& dide hõmage allo to kynge Rychaide & to kẽge Johñ att Lyncoln/Allo on a sayne Albons cronycles it is foũde that Alysaundre kynge of Scotlonde wedded Margaret kynge Henrys doughter at Yorke.& dyde hym hõmage the yere of kynge Henry xxxv. The same is founde in ꝑ kynges charters of Scotlonde/Allo in the popes bulles ꝑ were sent in to Scotlonde it is foũde ꝑ the kynges of Scotlond were acused for they wolde not be buxome & be obedyent to her lordes kynges of Englond Theñe came togider at Northamton in thendes of Englond toward Scotlonde the kyng of Englond wyth his wyle mey. & the kynge of Scotlonde wyth the redyest & worthyest that he he had/There the kinge of Englond ared fyrst ꝑ the Scottes shold pealible assent to his ordenaunce.touchynge ꝑ kyng of Scotlond.namely for it longed to hym by cause of his cheyf lord hyp/The Scottes sayd ꝑ they knew no suche souerayntc that longed to ꝑ kynge of Englonde. and sayd ꝑ they myght not answere to suche thinges/wythout ay heede & a kyng.to whom it longyth to here suche treatynges. & that thei shold yeue none other answere at ꝑ tyme for her othe that thei had made eche to other after kynge Alysaunders deth.the whyche oth they muste holde vpon payne of cursyng/Thẽne kyng Edwarde toke auysement/& made his lettres patentes to the Scottes. & knowleged that the comyng of the Scottes in Englonde a this halfe the water Twede shold not ertsoones be to hym preiudice of comyng efte in to Englonde/Herafter the grettest of Scotlond & of Englond ꝑ chalenged right of the succellyon in the kyngdome of Scotlonde.knowleged & graunted by theyr lettres patent ꝑ they wolde wyth good wyll receyue ryght bifore this kyng.as byfore the cheyf lorde And they wold hold ferme & stable al ꝑ he wold ordeyne in this forsayd dede/But for it semed wile mey at ꝑ tyme ꝑ kynge Edwarde myght yeue no ryght of succellyon in the kyngdome to noo may.but yf he had erst right & possellyon in the kyngdom of Scotlõde/Therfore in the kynges syde of englond surete was made to ꝑ scottes ꝑ ꝑ kẽgdom shold be restored within ii monthes to hẽ ꝑ had right therto .vpon payne of ay C.M.li. sterlynges ꝑ shold bepayed at rome in helpe of holi lõde.& allo on pain of cursyng & enterditynge of ꝑ the kynge & of the reame of Englonde. yf he wold not restore ꝑ

Anno grẽ Edwardi

Anno gre Edwardi

kyngdome as it is sayd / And soo the Scottes with her chartres pawe & bytoke to kynge Edwarde the kyngdome of Scotlonde wyth castels: wyth ryght. wyth customes & vsages. And sette wardeyns that sholde saue to hym that had ryght alle the auauntage & profyte of the londe in the meane tyme/Whan this was done after longe plee and dysputacion in euery syde of hem that chalenged that kyngdome/ The kynge of Englonde tooke hede of the strength of the reysons and euydences in euery syde. and paaf the dome for Johñ de Bayllol/ And Johñ knowleged that the kinge of Englonde is cheyf lorde of Scotlonde. and sone after dyde hym hommage. and also swore hym fewte/ ¶ This yere deyed frere Johñ Pecham archebysshop of Caunterbury/Mayster Robert de Wynchester was archebisshop after hym/¶ Also that yere a Madoc a Walsshman rered werre in Wales on a Myghelmas daye/Therfore kynge Edwarde came to Chester abowte saynt Nycolas feest. and toke the yle of Moy that is called Anglelia in latin and buylded newe the cyte and castell de Beel marys/That tyme ꝑ wodes in Wales were hewe downe that was grete socour to men of the countree to hyde hemself in warre tyme/And strōge places were made in dyuers places by the see syde/And sone hereafter this Madoc was take and brought to London / After that tyme warre ceased in Wales/and Walsshmen lyued as Englisshmen. and gadred tresour & drad lolle of catayle/That tyme kyng Edwarde made serche al thabayes of Englonde. and bringe to London all the money that was foūde/Also he made arrest all the wulles & felles. & thereafter fell a grete derth of corne & wyne/

Capl'm xl.

After the fyfth Celestinus the eighte Bonefas was pope xi. yere/ This popes fyrste yere was a yere of grace/ ꝑ yere he graūted large & grete pardon to pilgryms that wold come to Rome. & vysite thapostles Peter & Poul/He made ꝑ fyrst boke of Decretales. Therin he determyned many grete doubtes. he ēcorpored many grete constitucōns extrauagant. as the constytucōn of Honorius of Adryan. of Innocencius. of Clement. & of other popes. & dyde awaye al ꝑ wrongeful was/A constitucōn ꝑ is not put in the cours of lawe is called a constytucōn extrauagant/This begyled his predecessour Celestinus. & made hym to relygne vp the poperyche: & torned anone to Ankers lyfe/Men sayn that therfore Celestinus prophecyed of hym in this maner/ꝑ came vp as a fox. ꝑ shalt regne as a lyon. & deye as an hounde. for he made pope Celestinus make a Constytucyon. That he and euery pope myghte freely relygne vp the Poperyche/ ¶ And whanne he was pope. he reuoked the same Constytucyon/ Thenne he ruled strongely. and sette downe some Cardynalles. And some Gentyll men de Columpna ¶ And wythstode the kynge of Fraunce in many poyntes / And yet also not oonly that/But he founded wyth alle his myghte to sette downe the

kinge of fraunce/Therfore the stewarde of fraunce Wyllyam de Longaret a wyle may & fere caltynge. And the forsaid bredern de Columpna conspyred togyder/And toke pope Bonefas. and sett hym vpon a wylde horse without bridle/and torned his face towarde the tayle/ And made hym pryke soo abowte to the laste brethe. & sle ew hym soo wyth prykynge & wyth hunger. ¶ Johy de Baillol that was made kynge of Scotlond aroos agaynst the kynge of Englonde & ayenst his owne othe. and þ by counseylle of some men of Scotlonde. & namely of thabbot of Menros but Johñ was take & dysherpted/ Thenne the pere after Wyllyam Waleys of the nacõy of Scottes arayed werre ayenste kynge Edwarde. but he was chaced the secõde pere after/ Kynge Edwarde slewe xx. M. Scottes at Fouchyrch oy a mary Mawdeleyn daye/ But þ Scottes wexed stronger & stronger thirty peres togyder vnto kynge Edwardes tyme þ tyrde after the Conquest. & bete downy Englisshmen oft & Englysshe places that were nygh to her marches Some sayd that þ myshappe fell for softnesse of Englysshe men/ And some said that it was goddis owne wreche as the prophecye sayd. that Englisshe men sholde be destroyed by Danes. bi frenshe men & by Scottes. as it is towched in the ende of the fyrste boke/ The kinge made seele in to his honde all the temporalytee of clerkes and put hem out of his protecõy. for they wolde not rewarde hym of her castayle the pere byfore ayenst the Scottes/ for by assente of þ clergie Robert the archebisshop had purchaced ay Inhibicõy of the pope that no clerke shold rewarde the kynge of holy chyrche goodes/ But many clerkes purchaced for drede the kynges protecõy wyth out the counseyle of the lordes/ Kyng Edwarde wyth lytyll strength of Englysshe men & Walsshmen sayled in to Flaundres. as it were ayenst the kynge of fraunce/ It was a comyn law that kynge Edwarde loued so Blaũche the kynges doughter of fraunce. þ he wold gladly yelde vp Gascoyn to the kynge of fraunce for his doughter Blaunche/ But for Edward was olde & Blaunche was a yongedamoysell/ kynge Edwarde wedded Margarete the kynges syster of fraunce. and gate oy her two sones/ Thomas & edmonde/ Kyng Edwarde dampned soo deinly fals money that was syghtly broughte vp/ Men called that money pollardes Crokardes. Rosoryes. and were put forth lytyl & lytyll. and pryuely in stede of shilynges/ fyrst he made one of theim worth ay halfpeny. & theñe he forbad hem abowte/ ¶ Also this pere Edmunde erle of Cornewayle deyed wythout chyldy. This edmũde was þ sone of Rychard erle of Cornewayle & kyng of Almayne. & soo þ eldom fell ayen to þ crowne This yere was a pere of grace. in þ whiche wẽte many pylgryms to Rome/ Kynge Edward yaf his sone Edward þ prẽcipate of Wales & therldom of chester At London Wyllyam Waleys lord of scottes was hãged & drawen. his hede was smite of. & set vpon the bridge of London. al men to beholde that there wolde passe / His body was quartred

Anno grẽ Edwardi

1299 28

1100 28

1301 29

Anno grē Edwardi and sent in to dyuers places of Englonde/ ¶ This yere kynge Edwarde sent to pope Bonefas letters to declare the right and the lordshyp ꝑ Englonde hath ouer the reame and ꝑ kynges of Scotlonde/ for Robert le Bruys had pleyned to the pope that kyng Edwarde greuyd wrongfully the reame of Scotlonde/ Therfore the pope wrote to the kinge of Englonde that he sholde leue of suche greuynge . but he myghte shewe cleerly his right /

1304 33 ¶ After the eyght Bonefas the enleuenth Benet of thorder of prechours was pope not fully one yere/ Of hym one sayd in this maner ¶ Are nomen habe benedic benefac benedicite / Aut rem peruerte maledic malefac maledicite/ That is. haue thy name of thy dede. say wel doo well yblessed/ Otherwise the dede· saye euyll doo euyll accursed/ He sayth thus. for Benet is benedictus in latyn. blessed in englysshe/ ¶ After Benet the fyfthe Clemente/ was pope as it were xii. yere. He trauayled abowte buyldyng of castels and gaderynge of tresour/ He dampned ꝑ order of Templers. and ordeyned the seuenth boke of Decretales. that highte Clementynes/ And soone therafter in a counseyle that he made at Vyen he reuoked the same boke/ But his successour the two and twentyest pope Johñ renewed ayen that boke. & published it. and put it to the cours of lawe Canon / This Clement was the fyrste that chaunged the popes See from Rome to Auinion/ Wey wonder of that dede. whether it were done by goddis ordenaūce· other by mānes folysshe hardynesse ¶ Also that yere kyng Edwarde made harde Inquicōn ayenst cuyll doers. and against hem that trespassed ayenst the crowne That maner Inquisicōn hight Trayalston/ ¶ Robert de Bruys tooke wrongfully the kingdom of Scotlonde/ And abowte Ester he slewe Johñ le Comyn at Dunfre in ꝑ chyrche of frere Menours/ for he wolde not assēt to hym in that traysoun/ But the kynge of Englōde came. and chaced thys Robert. and henge the fleers of this iohan/ ¶ That yere kyng Edward deyed at Carleel. and made Piers of Gauestoun that was pryue wyth his sone/ forswere the londe of Englonde /

Capt'm xli.

KYnge Edwarde deyed on saynt Thomas daye ꝑ Translacōn bisides Carleel at Borugh vpon the Sonde. the yere of his kingdom xxv ¶ Robert archebyshop of Cauntirbury was exyled. and he sawe his dethe in his slepe at Rome ¶ After the fyrste Edwarde his sone was kynge the seconde Edwarde after the conquest / Anone he had home agayn his leef Piers of Gauestoun & gaue hym the ducherye of Cornewayle. and made hym Wardeyn of Englōde while he was aboute his owne mariage biyonde the see att Boloyn/ he wedded Isabell the oonly doughter of Phylip kynge of Fraunce/ And came thens agayne . and was crowned kynge at Westmester the Sondayn in Quinquagesima · that is the daye a fourtenyght after that Alla is closyd. ¶ He was crowned of the byshop of

Wynchestre· by auctorytē of pope Clement/for Robert archebisshop of Cauntesbury was at that tyme at Rome exiled out of Englond/ This Edwarde was fayr of body. and grete of strength.and vnstedfast of maners.& of thewes /Yf men shal byleue the comyn tale.for he forsoke the compani of lordes.and drewe hym to harlottes/To syngars.to gestours.to cartars. to delyuers.& to dykars.to rowers, bote men and shyppe men·and to other craftes And yaue hym to grete drynkyng. he wolde lyghtly tell out pryue counseyll and smyte men that were aboute hym for right lytyl trespaas/And dide more by other mennes counseyle than by his owne/He was to large of yeftes & solempne in makynge of feestes/ Redy to spekē.and variaunt of dedes.vnhappy ayenst his enmyes.and cruel to his meyne/And loued strongli one of his whystrers. and dyde hym grete reuerence & worship.and made hym ryche. Of this doynge fell vylony to ꝑ louer/euyll speche and bakbytynge to the byloued/ Sklaunder to the people harme and dōmage to the Reame/He auaūced to states of holy chirche.hem that were vnable & vnworthy. ꝑ was after a stake in his eye.and a spere in his syde / In his tyme was soo grete derthe of whete. and contynuell more vy of beestes.that none suche was seen bifore that tyme/Theñe were dymes alwaye gradered.and contrybucyons payed / Spyrytuell & temporell was alwaye pylled/ And by suffraunce of the pope.and by colour to wythstonde the Scottes.moche good fell to ꝑ kinges enchetes/ But by the kynges outrage.al was wasted and spent in vdyl Anno grē
But in one poynt this kynge happed
well·that Wales was neuer rebel ayē Edwardi
ste hym/In the other syde hym myshcōi
happed alwaye/In his begynnynge he loued Piers of Ganeston·and had bykore forlwore his company att hys faders heeste/But he sente after hym agayne from beyonde the see.by cause of hym he was rechelees of pleasaūce the quene/ and roughte not of the lordes of the londe / Therfore the lordes had Indignacōy.and put out this pyers ouer see in to Irlonde/ There the kinges tresour was rabbisshly wasted & spent/Yet for hope of more pees.pyers was brought agayn/But the kynges tresour was wasted and spente as it was byfore/And the lordes aroos & put Piers from the king:and toke his horses and his tresour in Northumberlonde.and chaced Pyers/And bisieged hym in the castell of Scardburgh.and toke hym.& smote of his heed at Gauerellyche bisydes Warwyck/ But whan Pyers was dede. yet the kynge vsed his olde maners.and drewe to other men/Therfore Robert archebysshop of Cauntesbury made a solempne counseylle of the prouynce/ There were ordened many noble statutes in helpe of the reame / The kynge was sworne to holde thise ordenaunces / & Robert the archebysshop yaue his blessynge to al that wold hem holde.and his curse that wolde them breke/But thenne as alwaye the kynge drewe to his fautours. and dyde not as he had promysed/Therfor was grete speche amonge the comyns. and grutchynge amonge the grete ayenst the kynge

Anno grē Edwardi scdi

and hem that were nyghe the kynge. And specyally Robert thaꝛchebyllhop and Thomas erle of Lancastre by cō forte of this Robert fonded with him many peres to wythstonde the kynges nyeptee tyll that he pelde vp the breth

1308 2 iy that stryfe at the laste ende/By lor des agaynst the kynges wyll Piers of

1311 4 Ganeston was exyled iy to Jrlonde/ And the yere after abowte the Naty/ uyte of our lady.he was sente after a/ gayn/And the kynge came ayenst hē att Chestre/But abowte mydwynter Piers was exyled iy to flaūdres/And abowte Candelmalle he was sent for ayey ayēst his wyl/ꝑ kyng was awhi le wᵗ hym. & lefte hē iy the castel of Scardburgh/ There the lordes byle/

1312 6 ged hym.and toke hym. and brought hym to Dadyntoy.and slewe hym bi lydes Warwycke / Piers was heeded at Ganerellyche.vpoy the daye of la yut Geruacius & prothacius/And ꝑ same yere oy a sayut Bryces day the kynges eldest sone the thyrde Edwar de after ꝑ conquest was bory at Wēd

1313 8 sore¶ The archebyllhop of Wynchel tre deyed . and mayster Thomas of Cobham was chose.a ryght noble cle rke/By Jnstaūce of the kyng he was put of.and translated to Wyncetre And Walter Reynald the kynges tre sourer was made archebyllhopp/ & so soone thexafter the kynge wente iy to Scotlond wyth grete boost & grete a/ raye/And at Stirnelyy he & his we/ re shamfully ouercome oy a sayut Jo hans daye / Gentylmey were slayne & take.and tresour loste/Some thre/ we awaye her wepey. and toke socou re oonly by flyghte/Here after xii.ye/ re contynuelly whyle the kynge reg/ ned.the North countree of Englonde was destroyed by the Scotes/Edwar de le Brus.Robert le Brus broder wente iy to Jrlonde .for to wynne ꝑ londe / But the fourth yere thexafter he was slayne . oy a sayute Calyxtes daye/¶ Also this yere aboute Myghel malle a knyghte of Lancashyre mo/ued were ayenst his owne lorde Tho mas erle of Lancaster / But abowte Martynmelle he was take & heeded/

Capm xlii.

After the fourth Clement.the two and twētyest Johñ was pope abowte xviii.yere, He re newed the vii.bokes of Decretales. & auaunced clerkes.and ordeyned gene/ rall studyes .and loore of thre langa/ ges. of Hebrue. Grue. & Latyy.And fyrst by cause that it sholde seme that he hated takynge of yeftes.he damp/ ned pluralytee of benefyces/Soo that euery curate sholde holde hym apayed with one benefice with cure/And this pope sholde haue the fruytes of the o/ ther benefyces that voyded lōge tyme of peres/Also he reserued to hymself ꝑ fyrste benefyce that voyded by deth re syguacyoy.other by translacōy/ Soo that the persone that were Jnstytute shold chese whether he wolde haue the tare of the benefyce.other the ouerplu ys/By that cautyll came grete tresou re to the popes honde / But the duke of Bauaria.that sayd hymself empe rour werred ofte ayenst hym. and ba/ re hym downe alwaye/¶ Also this ye re was grete dethe of mey and of bes/

tes/and grete fallynge of reyne in so/mer and in herueſt/Therof came gre te derthe of corne· soo þ a quarter whe te was solde for xl.shillynges/ A wry ter that highte Johñ had a catte that was homely wyth hym aboute Pente coſt at Oxenforde/ This Johñ sayde openly that he was heyre of Englon de/Therfore at Northampton byfore the kynge and lordes .he was preuyd falſe.and hanged and drawen/

¶ That yere two Cardynales came in to Englonde/And curſed Roberte le Brus and his fautours/ And en/terdyted Scotlonde¶Kynge Edwar de fauoured the two Spencers/Hugh the fader.and Hugh the sone agaynſt the wyll of the lordes. Therfore Tho mas Erle of Lancaſtre & many other wythdrewe soo the kynges ſtrengthe/ Soo that they made theym a coloure as it were by allent of the kynge/And exyled thyle Spencers/and threwe do wn her caſtelles in Wales/ They lad awaye the beſtes. and gadred treſour And ocupyed Gloucestre in the wyn ter tyme/ And sone therafter without counſeyle of other men.the kynge sen te agayne for bothe Hughes/ Theñe wrath and ſtryfe encreaced from day to day/Amõg al this ii.lordes de Mor tymer toke haſtily cytees in þ marche/ er the erle of Lancaſtre myghte be re/dy/And purſued the kynges knyghtes tyll that the kynge came aboute by Shrowesbury upon hem wyth a gre/te multytude of foote men/There for defawte of money/ And by cauſe that the erle of Lancaſtre was tolonge be/hynde/ The knyghtes went awaye/ And the two Mortymers muſte nedes yelde theym.and soo they dyde·& we/re pryſoned att London/ Thenne the kynge went to Gloucestre. and hadd wyth hym thens bothe the Spencers/ Thenne he went to Lychefelde abou te saynt Chaddes daye.for to take the erle of Lancaſtre. and his fautours þ were at Tutbury.and at Burton·

Anno grē

Edwardi ſcdi

But whyle the kynge paſſed the wa/ter out of the towne at a foorde/the er le of Lancaſtre and his men fledde ou te of the towne of Burton to the cyte of Burghbrydge / There came An/drewe of Herkelepe in the kynges ſide and ſlewe the erle of Herforde ryghte uppon the brydge·the xvi.daye byfore Apryll/And toke the erle of Lancaſtre and many other noble men/ The mo oſt parte of them were hanged in dy/uers places by the throtes/But the er le was byheeded at his owne caſtel of Pountfret.the tenth daye byfore Apri le¶Of this erle and of his dedes it is oft grete ſtryfe amonge the comyn pe ple.whether he ſholde be acounted a/monge sayntes or no/Some sayd yes for he dyde many almes dedes.& wor ſhypped men of relygion/ And mayn tened a true querell.as it temyd to his lyues ende/ Alſo his enmyes dured af ter but awhyle.and deyed in ſhamful dethe/Other saye the contrary.& tel/ley that he was an huſbonde man.& roughte not of his wyfe.and defoyled a grete multytude of gentyl wymen & daymoyſels/Yf ony may offended hȳ alytyll .he ſlewe hym anone/Apoſta/tes and eupll doers he fauoured ſtron gely: for they ſholde not be punyſſhed by the lawe/Alſo he wold cõmytte all his doynges to one of his ſecretaryes/

Anno gr̄ to doo wyth as he wold/Also that he fledde shamefully in tyme of fyght̄ge
Edwardi scdi for the right vnto the deth/And in the one sholde not be acounted a layn te:namely whyle he was take & slayn maugre his teeth/But offrynges & li kenesse of myracles that bey now done in that place there he was biheded what pssue they shall take. it shall be
1321 13 knowen after this tyme/from that time to the sixt yere after the fortune of the Spencers began to encreace/ And the condycyon of the quene drewe towarde seruage. tyll that the kynge of fraunce pursued strongely the kynge of Englond. For the hōmage of Gal
1322 16 coyne was not done/Abowte the Assencōn of our lorde the kynge helde a parleament at Yorke/ There he made Hugh the Spencer the elder erle of Wynchestre. and Andrewe of Harkelaye erle of Carleel/ ¶ The same yere abowte Lamalle the kynge wente in to Scotlonde/And though he had no wythstondynge. yet he lofte many mē wyth sykenesse and wyth hungre/Abowte the Natyuyte of our Lady. the kynge came homewarde agayn/ And the Scottes came after him. and toke castell Norham/And afterward about te saynt Lukes tyde att the abbaye of Bella Lauda vpon blacke Hammor they had nyghe take the kynge at mete yf he had not fledde/ But they toke the erle of Rychemonde. and ꝑ kinges tresour was lofte/ The same yere the morowe after saynt Chaddes day Andrewe of Harkelaye was take atte Carleel. as a traytour hanged & drawen. and heeded/And his bowels brent and quartred, And his heede set vpon London brydge/At Lamalle Roger Mortymer the ponger that was in prison escaped oute of the towre of London. by a slepyng drinke that his warderns had dronke/ Abowte mydlente for to make pees the quene of Englōde was sente to her brother kynge of fraunce. that had allayed a grete dele of Galcoyne/ ¶ Abowte the Natiuyte of our Lady the kyng sent his sone Edwarde in to fraunce for to doo the kinge of fraunce hōmage for the ducherye of Guyan. that was peuey hym/ And the kynge of fraunce made hym abyde wyth his moder in the countree of Pontiewe/ The moder & the sone dwellid soo beyonde the see. & wolde not come ayen. other durste not for drede of the Spencers/ Thenne ꝑ kynge of Englonde by counseyle of ꝑ two Spensers outlawed & banysshed his wyfe and his sone openly at London in Chepe. as Traytours of the Reame/

Capm xliii.

This yere aboute Wyghelmasse. the quene of Englond and her sone Edwarde. and Roger Mortymer. that escaped out of the toure of London came in to Englond wyth lytyll strengthe of Henewers. & londed in Essex. and wente towarde London. there the kyng was ꝑ time. & wōder it was ꝑ the londe was styll all abowte wythout noyse & shedynge of blode/ And the kyng fledde out of Lōdon in to west Wales. and they folowed hym eesely a foote paas/ That tyme the morow after of saynt Calyx

tes daye by counseylle of the burgeys of Londoy. ꝑ kynges treloyer bysshop of Exetre was heeded wythoute the North doore of saynt Poulis chyrche And iy the morowe the toure of Londoy was take by burgeys of Londoy. iy helpe of tye quene and her sone Sone therafter oy saynt Symons euey & Jude. the quene and her mey toke the castell of Brystowe/ There Hugh the Spenser thelder was hanged and drawey.and his heede sente to Wynchestre. ꝑ same yere oy saynt Hughes daye.the erle of Arundell was take iy the coūtree of Shrowelbury. But he was heeded atte Herforde/The same weke the kynge of Englonde was ta take iy the castel of Neth iy west Wales.and putt iy warde iy the castell of Kenelworth. Hugh the Spenser the ponger was take with the kynge/and drawey.at Herford byheded and quartred.and his heede was sēt to Londoy brydge/Allo that yere iy the Octaues of Twellyfth daye was made a parleament att Londoy/There by ordenaunce were solempne mellageis sente to the kynge that was iy prysoy/ Thre bysshops,thre erles.two barōs. two abbottes.two Justyces for to resygne to the kyng that was thenne iy warde the hōmage that was made to hym somtyme/for they wolde no lenger haue hym for theyr lorde/One of hem syre Wyllyam Trussell knyght and procuratour of all the parleamente spake to the kynge iy name of all ꝑ other and sayd thyse wordes/J Wyllyam Trussel iy name of all mey of the londe of Englonde. and of al the parleament procuratour / J resygne to the Edward the hōmage that was made to the somtyme/And from this tyme forthward now folowing J defye the.and pryue the of all ryal power/And J shall neuer be tendaunt toy as for kyng after this tyme/Allo this was openly cryed at Londoy/The same yere oy Candelmalle euey : Edward the kynges sonne was made knyghte/ Anno grē Edwardi scōi

Capl'm xliiii.

EDwardes sone ꝑ thyrde Edwarde after the Conqueste a ponge chylde of xv. yere olde vnder warde.yet kyupnge his fad was crowned kynge atte Westmestre oy a Caldelmalle daye/Jy his begynnyng came fourth gracyous happes and fortune/Thenne the erthe toke plentee.the ayer temprure.the see quyete & pees.and holy chyrche freedom/The thyrde daye of Aprylle the olde kynge was broughte out of the castell of Kenelworth to the castell of Barkleye/ There many mey cōspyred for to helpe for his delyueraunce/But he deyed abowte the feest of saynt Mathewe ꝑ euangelyst/Of his kyupng & of his dedes:it is yet stryfe among the peple.as was somtyme of Thomas of Lancastre whether he shold be acounted amōge sayntes or noo/ for nother prysonemente nother persecucyoy.and greues preueth a may a saynt/but ꝑ holines of ꝑ rather kyf acorde therto/for suche bey Indyfferent to good and to eupll/ for euery synfull may it is as a fayr grace of suche peynes wyth contrycyoy done away his synnes.and mynysshy

Anno gre his paynes in purgatory. though they make hym not flee anone to heuen
Edwardi tercii wythout ony payne of purgatory.but presumpcōy and pryde of euyll meyn. and synfull truste and hope in ydle: þ they and other suche haue noo payne in purgatorye/Allo sykynge and wyll that wyues haue to goo abowte make tydynges sprynge and spredе myghtyly of suche worshyppynge.tyll the bull dynge vpon suche vnsure grounde be gyn to slyde/¶ At the parleament of Wyncheltre Edmonde of Woodstocke was heeded.for he had conspired agaynste the kynge.as it was sayd/The forsayd Edmond was the kynges eame.and erle of Kente/ The xvi.daye
1329 3 byfore Juyn this thyrde kynge Edward after the conquest had his eldeste sone Edwarde born of his wyf the quene the erles doughter of Henaude/
1339 4 ¶Allo that yere on the morowe after saynt Lukes daye Rogyer Mortymer that made men calle hym erle of the Marche was taken at Notyngham & sent to London.And there by dome of the parleament he was hanged & drawen on saynt Andrewes euen/Abowte Lammasse Edwarde de Baylliol þ was somtyme kinge of Scotlonde entred in to Scotlond for to recouer his kyngdom/with lytyll strength of Englysshe men/vnethe two thousande.& slewe syxty thousande of Scottes atte Gledelmore/The kynge of Englonde came for helpe of þ kynge of Scotlonde.and beliged Barwych the twel
1332 6 lyfth daye of Juyll/ ¶ Wyllyam de Reth a Scottysshe knyght prompsed the kynge that he wolde at a certayne daye brynge the hoolste of Scottes to fyghte wyth hym/and to remeue þ syege.And but he loo dyde he wold yelde to the kynge the cyte of Berwych/ Jy the meane tyme the Scottes brente in Northumberlonde. as traytours shold.and byleged the castell of Banburgh/ Therin laye the quene of Englonde. yf they myghte in that wyle breke the syege of Barwych. Thenne at the daye that was sette. the leuententh day byfore Lammasse anone at ful see.the Scottes came agaynst Englysshe men in thre bataylles all a forte.and vngryde in a place fast by Barwych. that is called Bothull belydes Halydon/Englysshe archers bete doune the Scottes. and horsmen pursued hem.and chaced hem tyll it was nyghte. Soo that there were dede of Scottes viii.erles.a thousande and iii.hundred horsmen.and of other men xxxv. thousande/Whan this was seen Barwych was yelden vp vnto the kynge of Englond/ & wond it is to tell there were none dede of thenglysshe menes syde.but a knyghte and a squyer. and xii.foote men/ Jy the feest of Gemalius and Prothalius/Edward le Baylliol very kyng of Scotlonde dide hōmage for the Reame of Scotlonde to the kynge of Englonde att the castell vpō Tyne in presēce of iii.bysshyops of erles.of Barons. and of grete multytude of peple/And soone therafter þ Scottes were rebel/Therfore in a colde wynter the kinge of Englond went in Galwaye.and dystroyed the countree vnto the Scottysshe see. and repared the castell of Rokelburgh/ And there he socoured hym & his men all þ wynter tyme¶ The ii.and twentyeth

Here had I my Latin Manuscript on behalf

pope Johan deyed in the Aduente of our lorde/And anone in the same weke the tuelfyfth Benet was made pope.that was fyrste monke. and thenne abbot of whyte monkes / and thenne byllhop in his owne dyolyce.& thenne Cardynall/And at laste pope/ Anone he made constytucyons to relygyous men of dyuerse ordres towchynge her rules and her ordres/ ¶ Abowte that tyme oy sayntt Gregorys day in the Lente • kynge Edwarde in full parlyament at London made a ducherie of the erldome of Cornewayle.and yaue it to his eldest sone Edwarde.and the erldome of Chestre yet therto/¶ Also there he ordeyned v.erles/One to Derby.a nother to Northamptoy.the thirde to Huntyngdoy. the fourth to Salysbury.and the fyfth to Glouceſtre

¶ Grete stryfe felle bytwene the kynges of Englonde and of Fraunce. For the kyng of Fraunce had wrongfully in Galcoyn many londes & townes/ Therfore the kynge of Englond profered to the kynge of Fraunce many fayre proferes and meke.for he wold haue his londes agayne.but all for noughte/Thenne the kinge gadred money in euery syde. and arayed hym to passe the lee/And abowte sayntt Margaretes daye kynge Edwarde passed in to Flaundres. and wente thens to Coloyn/There he soyned to hym the emperour. Henarrus. the Brabans and the Flemynges/And by counseyll of hem.he medled the armes of Fraūce amonge his owne armes/And brente and dystroyed the Northe countrees of Fraunce vnto Tournaye/Abowte Candelmasse kynge Edwarde came in to Englond agayn. His wyfe and his chyldern.& all that he had gote in that syde he lefte hem at Andwerp in Braband.as it were for surete of his compynge agayn/And he made a parleament at London.& ordened for the nedes.& charged Englyshmen wyth trybute.of the fyfth parte of her good & catayle and alle mennes woll/And the nynth sheyf of euery glebe of Englonde/He ordeyned for his owne Jurneyes/ And made lordes of the next townes answere hym of the prouffyte that came therof/ Also this yere was soo grete scarsytee of money.and plentee of other thynges. that men solde a quarter whete at London for two shyllynges and a fatt oxe for ay half marke/¶ Kinge Edwarde toke the see to warde Flaundres wyth two hundred shyppes oy sayntt Johñ Baptyst e/uen. But by the coost of Flaūdres he mette the grete naupe of Fraunce strōgely arayed/Therfore alle that daye he aupled hym & hys men what were beste to reede/And oy the morowe hē came to helpe a noble knyghte Robert de Morelay wyth the North naupe of Englonde / There was a stronge bataylle in the see / Suche a bataylle was neuer seen in þ costes of englond There by goddis helpe and fauoure/ Frenshmen & Normans were sharply shoten/ Some slayne wyth strokes some drowned by her owne good will and some were take and her shyppes also.oute take fewe þ fledde away as faste as they myghte/Thenne þ kyng of Englond came in to Flaundres.& had a grete hoost & destroyed the Northe syde of Fraunce/And besieged the

Anno gre Edwardi tercii

1340 14

Anno gre Edwardi tercii

stronge cyte of Tourney somwhat of tyme/But at laste for defawte of mo nepe that his stowe procuratours sent hym not out of Englonde.trewes were take bytwene the kynges in eyther syde/ And soo eyther went his waye/ Kyng Edwarde with his naupe went in to lytyll Brytayn/ There he lost te many of his men by vnholsom mete and drynke/ But two cardynalles were sente by the pope.and made trewes to be take bytwene ꝑ kynges for thre yere.in the whyche tyme the right that the kynge of Englonde chalēged in the reame of Fraunce myghte be declared at full/ In his comyng a gayne out of Brytayn.kyng Edwarde had grete displeasure by tempest of the see/And men sayde that the kynge of Fraunces nygromanciens had made

1342 16 tempeste/¶ Pope Benet deyed/And the archebisshopp of Roen was pope after hym / And was called the syxte Clement.a man of grete clergie. But a grete waster and spender. So that he paaf his Cardynales dygnytees of holy chyrche that voyded in Englonde.and founded to putt therfore other tytles in Englonde/Therfore the kīge of Englonde was wrothe/And the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hūdred and foure and fourty/the kynge forbyde the prouysyons that the pope had graūted/ And bad that noo man sholde after that tyme brynge suche prouysions vpon payn of prisonemente.and of leesynge of his heede¶ In the feest of the Translacyon of saynt Thomas of Caunterbury kyng Edwarde toke the see vnwytynge all his men whyther he wold goo/But by ledynge of a knyght of Harecourt.that was somtyme outlawed out of Fraūce.the kynge londed at Hoggis byside the ryuer of Seyne in the South side of Normandy/ And spoyled Cadony and other cytees. and soo his meny were made full ryche / But the kynge of Fraunce had broke the bryges of ryuers in euery syde/for the hoostes sholde not come togyders and fyghte/ Therfore kynge Edwarde roode in Normandy .and toke proyes in euery syde/¶ Oy saynt Rufus daye ꝑ martyr. that is oy saynt Austyn the doctours euey.that is the seuen and twenty eft day of Fammalle moneth.at Cresy in Pycardy kynge Edwarde gloryously ouercame the kynge of Fraunce & chaced hym: and slewe two kynges of Boheme & of Maryorch. the duke of Lotherynge.two byssshops.viii. erles.many noble lordes· two thousand knyghtes / And other men wythoute nōbre.and chaced the peple that fledd away alyue/ There Philyp kynge of Fraunce was wounded in the thyghe and in the throte.And twyes vnshorsed of the kynge of Englonde . as it was sayd. and escaped awaye vnethe¶ Thereafter the kynge of Englond besieged Calays twelue monethes & more/ For Caleys was somtyme grete enmye to Englysshe men/That yere in the morowe after Myghelmasse daye in monte tumba.that is the seuē tenth day of Octobre Englisshe men and specyally of the dyocyse of Yorke seculers and regulers bete downe the Scottes that were come by enticynge of the kynge of Fraunce vnto Durham/There Dauyd le Bruys kyng

of Scotlonde. Wyllyam Douglas & other grete lordes were take. and the other were dede.and chaced/¶ Abowte Saynt Bartylmewes feest Phelypp kyng of Fraunce that had arayed hȳ as it were for to fyghte . and namely for to breke the syege of Caleys: he fledde awaye pryuely in the dawnyng.and left there his tentes and a grete deele of vytayle therin/ The men of Caleys sawe that.and yelded vp that syte to kynge Edwarde. Thenne kynge Edward was there a moneth/and ordeyned for Caleys. and wente in to Englonde ayen abowte Mygheimasse.and graunted trewes for ix. monethes: at Instaunce of the pope/But as he had somtyme in compynge out of lityll Bretayne.soo he had att this tyme grete tempeste in the see/ And lost therby many noble knyghtes/ Therfore this kynge Edwarde made a wōderfull complaynt/And said my good lady Saynt Marye.what is it.& what boodyth it.that att my goopnge in to Fraunce I haue wynde and weeder & all thynge att my wyll/And in my compynge agayn towarde Englonde I haue tempeste and many harde happes/¶ This yere fell grete rayne frō the feest of ꝑ Natyuyte of Saynt Johñ and dured tyll mydwynter nexte therafter/Soo that vneth passed ony day but it rayned by daye or by nyghte/

¶ That tyme fell grete dethe of men in all the worlde wyde/And began in londes out of the Southeest sides.soo ꝑ vneth left half the peple alyue/And some hous of religyon of twenty left but twayne¶ The syxt pope Clemente deyed on Saynt Nycholas day/And ne the cheyf popes penytencer Steuen bysshop Hostiēsis was chose pope.and was called the sixte Innocent/¶ Also that yere began grete derthe of thynges that shold be solde.soo that the sale of thynges was for dowble pryce to that it was wonte/Also the see and ꝑ londe beganne to wexe more barreyne than they were byfore¶ This yere it was acorded and swore betwene the kynges of Englonde and of Fraunce oute take that the kynges seales were not sette to the Indentures that were wryten/ The acorde was that the kynge of Englonde shold haue all his lōdes of the duchery of Guyan that were take fro hym byfore by the kyng of Fraunce/ Soo that the kynge of Englonde shold leue and relygne vp to ꝑ kynge of Fraunce all the right & clayme that he had to the reame of Fraūce/¶ Vpon that doynge were solempne messagers sente in the kynges halfe of Englonde / Henry the noble duke of Lancastre/Henry erle of Arundell/ Mygheil of Northburgh bysshopp of London.and Guye de Bryan/ Thyse were sente to the popes court for to haue the Conuenauntes recorded by the popes Bulles/ Anno grē Edwardi tercii

¶ But by sodayne frawde of Fraunce.And also by assente of the pope the the Conuenauntes were putte of.and vndone/¶ for the whyche cause Englonde arayed for to fyghte. For to recouer and wynne the londes that were take with wrōge/& the kynge of englōd entred in to fraūce w' grete strēgthe of knyztes.but he herde tell ꝑ berwicke was take.& came ayē & deliuerde berwick of ꝑ power of scotl̄. This

pere was

Anno gre Edwardi tercii

soo grete drought togyder. that in iii. monethes. Aprill. Maii. and Juyn vneth fell a droppe of rayn downe to the erthe/ ¶ Oon a Frydaye in a Wytsonweke two freres of the ordre of menours were brent at Auynion for somtals oppynyons. as it semed by the pope and the cardynales. The same yere at the Natiuyte of our lady the kyng of Englonds eldest sone Edward sayled in to Galcoyn wyth many men of armers and Archers to recouer and wynne the londes of the ducherye of Guyan that the kyng of fraūce had longe tyme wrongfully wythholde There Edwarde dwelled alle a yere wythout ony rees of enmyes/ But in the meane tyme he toke and bete downe and spoylled and brente myghty cities that were rebell agaynst hym. as Narbon. Carcalon and other/ But in the ende of the yere of his compynge/ þ xxi. day of the moneth of Septembre whyle the duke of Lantastre besieged þ cyte Breuens in Brytayn/ Edwarde passed by the brynkes of the ryuer Layer. that is of the ducherye of Guian/ There came the kynge of fraunce wyth a grete hoost & foughte wyth hym/ But the kynges men of fraunce were slayne and chaced/ And þ kinge of fraunce was take and brought to Burdeux in Galcoyne/ And there he was tyll Wytsontyde/ This yere abowte Wytsontyde. the forsayd Edwarde sayled oute of Galcoyn in to Englonde wyth Johñ kynge of frenssemen/ And anone þ pope sent two cardynales in to Englonde for to treate of pees betwene the two kynges/ The cardynales dwelled in Englond a full yere/ And the thyrde cardynalle came of his owne heede to comforte þ kynge of fraunce. and dwellyd wyth the other cardynales at London/ ¶ Also this yere. that was the yere of oure lorde a thoulande thre hundred & leuey and fyfty abowte Alhalowen tyde. Dayd le Bruys kynge of Scotlonde was delyuerd that had be longe tyme in warde enleuen yere in the castell of Dophany/ And he payed a grete raunsonne/ ¶ Also this yere at the courte of Rome began grete stryfe betwene the prymate Armacay and freres beggers ¶ Also the same yere was grete destruccyon in Brytayn and in Normandy by Philyp that was þ kynges brother of Nauery. and by sire James Dyne and Robert Knolles. & many other Englysshe men wythout heede and wythout warraunt of the kynge of Englonde/ ¶ This yere abowte the Assumpcōy of our lady Edwarde kynge of Englonde. and his eldest sone Edwarde prynce of Wales. the duke of Lancastre. and nyghe alle the lordes of Englonde wyth a grete hoost of horsmen and of archers gadred wyth a thoulande Charyottes dwelled somwhat longe tyme atte Sandwyche/ And aboute Myghelmasse next thereafter / The forsayd duke sayled to Calays. The kyng and þ prynce sayled to the same place abowte Candelmasse/ And began anone to ride in the reame of fraunce/ But they laye in the feelde in Burgoyn and in Champayn to the Annūcyacōy of oure Lady/ ¶ In the meane tyme the Normans londed atte Wynchelsee wyth a lytyll naupe in Englonde

the fyftenth daye of Marche and aſſa
pyled that towne. and ſlewe mey. and
brente ſome of the towne / But there
many of the ſee theues were ſlayne &
drowned / And the other parte of the
ſee theues fledde to theyr ſhyppes. and
wente oute of Englonde/ As they we
re compelled by the abbot of Batay
le and ſtrengthe that was wyth hym.
¶ This yere abowte ſaynt Dunſta
nes feeſt Edwarde kynge of Englon
de toke trewes wyth the kyng of Fra
unce. in hope of pees/ And came wyth
his hooſt agayne in to Englonde /
But he loſte many meñes horſes and
charyottes ſhelydes Parys . the eygh
tenth daye after Eeſter by a ſtorme of
weder that fell there that tyme/¶ A
bowte Lammaſſe nexte thereafter. Ar
macay and the ordre of beggers of the
ſtrife that was bytwene theym ceaſed
by heeſtes of the pope/¶ Alſo the ſa
me tyme the prynce of Wales. the du
ke of Lancaſtre. and many other lor
des of Englonde. and the kynge of
fraunce wente to Calayes to refour
me the peees bytwene Englonde &
fraunce/ There the pees was refour
med and aſſured wyth ſuretee of othe
oy eyther ſide/ And the kinges of En
glonde and of fraunce wente home
agayne to theyr owne kyngdoms a
bowte Myghelmaſſe /¶ And ſoone
thereafter were meſſagers ſente to Aui
nion to the pope to conferme the pees
& the couenauntes oy eyther ſyde/

¶ Thankynges and prayſynges
be to almyghty god of all his dedes /
¶ This Tranſlacyon is ended oy a
Thurſdaye. the eyghtenth daye of A
pryll/ The yere of our lord a thouſan
de thre hundred fyfty and ſeuey/ The
one and thyrty yere of kynge Edwar
de the thyrde after the Conqueſte of
Englonde/ The yere of my lordes a
ege Syre Thomas lorde of Barkley
that made me make this Tranſlacy
on fyue and thyrty /

Anno gre
Edwardi
tercii

THus endeth the boke namyd
Polycronycon made and com
pyled by Ranulph monke of
Cheſtre/ Whiche ordeyned it in Latyn
And att requeſt of the ryght worſhip
full lorde/ Thomas lorde of Berkley
it was tranſlated in to Engliſſhe by
one Treuiſa . thenne Dycarye of the
pariſſhe of Barkleye/ And for almo
che as lythe the accompliſſhmente of
this ſayd boke made by the ſayd Ra
nulph ended the yere of oure lorde a
thouſand thre hundred fyfty and vii
many thynges haue falle. whiche bey
requyſyte to be added to this werke.
By cauſe mennes wytte in this tyme
bey oblyuyous and lyghtly forgetyn
ge many thynges dygne to be putt in
memory/ And alſo there can not be fo
unde in thiſe dayes but fewe that wry
te in theyr regyſtres ſuche thynges as
dayly happe and fall/ Therfor I Wyl
lyam Caxton a ſymple perſone haue
endeuoyred me to wrytte fyrſt ouer al
the ſayd booke of Polycronycon/ And
ſomwhat haue chaũged the rude & ol
de engliſſh. that is to wyte certayn wo
rdes. whiche in thiſe dayes bey nother
vſed ne vnderſtonde . And ferdermore
haue put it in enprynte. to the ende ꝑ
it may be had. & ꝑ maters therin cõpi
led to be know. for ꝑ boke is generall

Anno gr̄ Edwardi

touchynge shortly many notable materes/ And also am ayded to make a nother boke after this said werke whiche shall be sette here after the same/ And shall haue his chapitours & hys table aparte/ For I dare not presume to sette my boke ne Joyne it to his. for dyuers cau̇les/ One is for almoche as I haue not ne can gete no bokes of auctorytee treatynge of suche Cronycles except a lytyl boke named Salcicul⁹ temporum. and a nother called Aure⁹ us de vniuerso/ In whiche bokes I fȳde right lytyll matere lyth the sayd tyme/ And a nother cau̇le is. for almoch as my rude symplenesse & ygnoraunt makynge ought not to be compared sette ne Joyned to his boke/ Thenne I shall by the grace of god set my werke after a parte for to accomplysshe ỹ yeres lyth that he fynysshed his boke/ vnto the yere of our lord M·C C CC lx: And the fyrste yere of the regne of kyng Edwarde the fourth. whiche amounte to an hundred & thre yere/

¶ Incipit liber vltimus

THenne folowing this fore wryten booke of Policronycon I haue enterpryled to ordeyne this newe boke by the suffraunce of almyghty god to contynue the sayd werke brevely/ And to sette in hystorya⁹/ thynges suche as I myghte gete from the tyme that he lefte. That was in the yere of oure lorde M.C C C.lvii: vnto the yere of our said lorde thousande four hundred and sixty· And to the fyrste yere of the regne of kynge Edwarde the fourth/

¶ Capitulum primum

IN the yere of our lorde M.C C C.lviii. in octobre Robert Knolles a capytayne of a grete company of Englysshemen and other helde and had wonne many fortresses in fraunce by Orlea unce· in Brytayn. and in Normandy And in the same moneth· he lefte his garnysons. and came tofore Parys/ & there by tooke a stronge place nampd Amblanullers/ And they of Parys sēte oute men of warre agaynst theym/ But they were anone ouerthrowen & beten in to the towne agayne / And dayly they assayled the frenshemen vnto the yates of Parys / And helde theym of Parys soo strayte that at laste they were constreyned to bye that place of hym/ And to yeue to hym large money to departe / And after they destroyed many places in Champayn/ ¶ And in Marche after they toke the cyte of Anserre/ and the castell/ Att whyche tyme were made thre knyghtes/ That is to saye Robert Knolles. Tomelyn Solque. and a nother/ Whyche thre were capytaynes of grete soysons of Englysshemen/ ¶ And they pylled soo that towne / whyche

was ryche as was sayd/They had al moche good and Jewels.as was valewed to fyue hunnored thoulande motons of golde / And the raunsonne of prysoners of synguler persones was ay ouer grete somme/ And whay the Englysshe mey had seey the lordes of the towne. and had pylled it viii.day dayes durynge/ They sayd they wolde brenne the towne. so that they that were lefte dwellynge in the towne a greed to gyue theym to saue it fourty thoulãde motons of golde.and vi. perles valewed at x.thouland motons of golde/ And that Englysshe mey sholde bere away wyth theym aboue that almoche goode as they wolde.excepte the Jewels of ꝑ chyrche of saynt Germayn.the whiche they sholde haue in pledge for theyr payment vnto Mydsomer. and as to the walles they sholde breke theym downe. and brenne ꝑ gates.and so they dyde/ ¶ Jn this yere of our lord M.C C C.lx.And xxxv yere of the regne of kynge Edwarde the thyrd.the pees was fynysshed and acorded bitwene bothe kynges of Fraunce and of Englonde . as it is afore sayd.And at Alhalowen tide after bo the kynges mette togyder att Caleys wyth both theyr counseyles/ And there were shewed thartycles and condycõns of the pees and acorde/To whyche bothe partyes agreed.and promysed to obserue and kepe/Where forthwyth was songe a solempne masse And after the thyrde Agnus dei vpon goddis body. and also on the mysdale bothe kynges.hey lones.and the gretteest lordes of bothe reames. being tho there presente. swore to holde obserue and kepe the sayde pees and acorde / And all other couenauntes that were ordeyned bytwene theym/ ¶ Abowte this tyme saynt Brygytt an holy wydowe of the Reame of Swethey had many Reuelacyons to be enfourmed vnto all the astate of the chirche/And Instytued and founded an ordre new of wymmen and of mey/ Wherof she is patronesse / Her feeste is kepte the two and twentyest daye of Juyll/ Anno grẽ Edwardi tercii

¶ Jn the same yere were grete and sodeyne tempestes.and stronge lyghtnynge and thondrynge / By whyche howlynge beestes and trees were perisshed/And the deuyll appered in mannes lyknesse to moche peple in dyuerse places.and spake to theym/ ¶ Also in dyuerse places of the worlde were erthe quaues/Jn soo moche that Basyle the cytee felle downe wyth many castelles aboute it ¶ That tyme mey dwelled in woodes as beestes / And durste not entree in to cytees ¶ That tyme were many bataylles/Pestylence/And hungre in many places / Also in dyuerse places the erthe caste oute whyte water and stynkynge/Whyche ouerthrewe.and made to falle castelles.and other stronge places in many partyes of the worlde/

¶ Jn this yere in the feeste of Conuersion of sayne Poul Kynge Edwarde helde a Parleament att Westmestre/Jn whiche parleament was shewed the pees / And thenne was acorde made bytwene the two kynges/ 1361 36

¶ Morouer in the same yere in the Ascencyon euen of our lorde was seen Eclypse of the Sonne/ ¶ Where vpon fell a grete droughte/And that for

Anno grē Edwardi

defawte of rayne felle grete dearthe of corne and hey/Allso this same yere the same moneth fell rayne in Burgoyn almoost lyke to bloode/ And a Crosse almoost reed was seen in the ayre there.And in the same tyme was seen in fraunce.in Englonde. and in many other places appere two castels/Oute of whiche pssued two hostes of armed men/ that one was clothed in whyte/ that other in blacke/And whā the battaylle was begon betwene theym.the whyte ouercame the blacke/And sone after the blacke ouercame the whyte And thenne they retorned in to theyr castels.and soo vanisshed awaye/In this yere was a grete pestylence/ And this yere deyed syre Harry duke of Lācastre/In the same yere Edward prȳce of Wales maryed the Countesse of Kent.that was syre Thomas Holondes wyf/whyche was somtyme diuorced fro the erle of Salisbury.for cause of the same knyght/¶Abowte this time a grete company of dyuers nacyons assembled theym togyd̄/of whom the gouernours and leders were Englysshe men.whyche dyde moche harm̄ in fraunce/Anone after aroos a nother company of dyuers nacōns. that were called the whyte company/ whyche in the countrees of Lombardye dyde moche harme/This same yere syre Johñ of Gaunt sone to kyng Edwarde the thyrde was made duke of Lancastre by his wife doughter & heyre of Henry duke of Lancastre ꝑ deyed/¶Allso this yere was a grete wynde/whyche ouerthrewe houses.trees & many a steple in Englond/¶Allso in this yere kynge Edwarde made syre Leonel his sone duke of Clarēce/And Edmonde his other sone erle of Cambrydge/¶In this yere was ordeyned by a parleament: that men of Lawe sholde plete in theyr moder tongue/ ¶In that yere came in to Englond the kynges of fraunce. Cypres. and Scotlonde/whyche were worshypfully receyued/ And after they hadd ben here longe tyme/ Two of theym went in to theyr countrees agayne/But the kynge of fraunce for grete sykenesse that he had abode styll in Englonde/

Capl'm ii.

¶This yere was a mighty frost & lastynge from saynt Andrewes tyde vnto the fourteenth kalendes of Aprill/¶In this yere there was a Scoler whyche slepte contynuelly by the terme of vii.yere in Lubyke/ And after he awoke and lyued longe tyme¶Allso this yere was a grete bataylle betwene syre Johan of Mountforde duke of Brytayne. and syre Charles de Bloyes/But the victorye fell to Johan of Mountforde/ thorugh helpe and socoure of Englisshe men/¶This same yere deyed att the maneer of Sauoye kyng Johñ of fraunce/ And after was caryed to saynt Denys in fraunce,and there buryed/¶After Innocent the fyfth Vrban was pope viii.yere This was abbott of Wallyngene of saynt Benets ordre Doctour of Decrees/ And reputed an holy man/¶He made to be preched right grete pardon to warre ayenst the Turkes/ vnto hym sayne

Brygytta was sent from Cryste .for contemacyon of her rule & ordre/Att laste he was poysoned and deyed/In this yere sayne Katheryn of Senes was in her floures an holy virgyn of the ordre of the frere prechours/ She hadd the Stygmates in her hondes & fete & syde/Whyche deyed the yere of our lorde M.CCC.and lxxx. This yere was ordened that peter pens frō thens forth sholde not be payed/whi-che of olde tyme was graunted for cō tynuynge of scole in Rome ¶In this yere was borne at Burdeux Rychard prince Edwardes sone/Whiche after the deth of his fader.and of kyng Edwarde also was crowned kinge in the enleuēth yere of his age by ryght lyg ne and assent of all the comunes of ꝑ reame/¶This yere fell a grete vary aunce in Spayne.& grete warre betwe ne Peter rightfull kynge of Spayne. & Henry his bastarde brother/In soo moche that kyng Peter cause to prin-ce Edwarde to Bourdeux to axe socour & helpe of hym/Of whom he had grete compassyon & pyte/ And by ly-cence of kynge Edwarde his fader.he purueyed for his ayde and helpe/In this tyme was seey thre dayes durynge in the Scottysshe see two egles.one comyng out of the South.and ꝑ other out of the North.whiche foughte fyer sly togyder/And the South fyrst scō-fited the North egle.and he thēne fled home agayn to his owne costes/ And anone after were seey many stremes gadred togyder oy one hepe. whyche fell downe to the erthe.seemynge wyth fyry leemes in manere of lyghtnynges/ whose flāmes brent menes clothes & heeres walkynge oy the grounde/In this yere prynce Edwarde & the duke of Lancaster his broder wyth a grete armee went in to Spayne. and had a batayle at Nazers ayenste syre Harry the bastarde.whyche had putt downe kynge Peter. and wanne the bataylle and had the victorie/And put the bastarde and his mey to flighte.And there were slayne vi.thousand of the bastardes party.and a two thousand prysoners take/Of whom the erle of Dene syre Bertram Claykyn. and many other lordes were prysoners/ And the noble prynce Edwarde restored ꝑ sayd kynge Peter to his reame agayn ¶In the same yere was seey a blasyng sterre named Cometa.betwene the North & South with beames toward Fraunce/In this yere syre Lyonel kyng Edwardes sone duke of Clarence wente to Melane. and maryed the doughter of Galoys.And in the Natyuyte of our lady he deyed. ¶In thys yere the Bastard of Spayn reentred agayn.and slewe the kynge Peter.the two and twentyeth daye of Auguste ¶In this same yere the Frenshmey brake the pees.Ridynge in Gupay & Pontpew'takynge castelles and townes / Surmysynge of the Englysshemey subtylly and untruely that they were cause of the brekinge of the pees ¶In this same yere deyed the duchesse of Lancastre. and isburyed atte poules in London/ Anno gre Edwardi tercii

Anno gre Edwardi 1369 44

In this yere fourty and foure of the kynge was a grete pestylēce. and a grete moreyn of bestes/ & there fell so grete waters that it caused grete destruccyon of corne. in somoche that the next yere folowynge a bussbel of whete was worth thre shyllynges and foure pens/ In ỳ last day of May was holde a parleament att Westmestre for the brekyng of the pees of ỳ frenshmen/ And how ỳ wrōges myghte be redressed and auenged/ In this sayd yere in the Assumpcyon of oure lady deyed quene Philyp. and is buryed att Westmestre/ At Mydsomer this same yere the duke of Lancaster and the erle of Herforde with a grete company of men of warre went ouer see towarde fraunce/ And on Chalkhylle betwene saynt Omers & Guynes was an grete hoost of frenshmen. and the hoost of Englysshmē fastē by the same · whyche had longe laye there/ And dyuers Englysshmen haue counseyle for to fyghte wyth the frenshe men. but the lordes & capitayns wold not/ Anone after it happed that the erle of Warwyk came thyder ward/ And whan the frenshmen herde of his comynge er he came fully to londe. they lefte theyr tentes & pauylons. wyth all theyr vytayle. and fled theyr waye/ And whan the erle was londed. he hasted towarde Normandy And in his comynge agayne towarde Calays he deyed on the pestylence/

1370 45 In this yere at Mydsomer was made an hoost/ And sire Robert Knolles was made gouernour/ And whan they came in to fraunce. as longe as they helde hem togyder: the frenshe men durste not come nygh theym/ But att laste for enuye and couetyse that was amonge theym. they dyscorded & sondred theym in to dyuers companyes/ whyche couraged the frenshmen/ In somoche that they came freely on our Englisshe men. and for the moost parte toke and slewe theym/ ¶ In the same yere pope Vrbayn came from Rome to Auynyon/ purposynge to haue made a fynall pees betwene Englond and fraunce/ But er he began his treatye he deyed/ Some say he was poysoned/ ¶ After Vrbayn the enleuenth Gregory was pope viii. yeres/ This pope was named tofore Petrus de belloforte/ he was deakey Cardynale. & deyed in Rome in goddis pees/ After hym folowyd grete tribulacōn in the chyrche. whyche god shewed by reuelacyon to saynt Brygytte. for the synnes of men of the chyrche/ ¶ In the same yere prynce Edwarde beynge at Burdeux by the aduise of his counseyle began to sette Impolicōns and taxes vpon the duchye of Guyan/ Wherfore the cyte of Lymos rebelled and foughte agaynst hym. and other moo also. and torned from hym to the frenssh kynge/ Wherfore he toke and destroyed that cytee. And slewe alle that was therin/ Soone after prynce Edwarde came in to Englonde. leuynge behynde hym in Galcoyn the duke of Lancastre. & syre Edmonde erle of Cambrydge wyth other worthy men of armes/ In the parleament at Westmestre was graunted to the kynge a subsydye of l. thoulande pounde to be payed of the laye fee/ And thenne in hatered of men of the chyrche: the lordes

and the priue seale.and in their stede were put seculer men/ In the xlviii.yere of the regne of kinge Edwarde the duke of Lancastre & the erle of Cambryge· the kynges sone came oute of Gupay in to Englond.and were maryed to two systers:doughters and heyres of kyng Peter of Spayne/ That same yere Frenshe men besieged Rochell / Wherfore the erle of Penbroke was sent in to Gayncoyn wyth a grete company of men of armes. And er they cowde entree in the hauen of Rochell.there came vpon theym a strong naupe of Spayne. whyche scomfyted the Englysshe men/And toke the erle wyth grete treloure.& many other noble men. Theñe the kynge wyth a grete hoost entred the see to haue reuēged the syege of Rochell. But the wynde wolde not serue hym/Wherfore he taryed longe att the see coaste.abydyng a good wynde.but it cam not.And so he retorned home again/Thenne the duke of Lancastre wyth a grete hoost went in to Flaundres.and passed thorugh Pycardye to Parys/and soo thorugh al Fraunce.tyll he came to Burdeux wythout ony resystence/¶Aboute this tyme Wenzelaus sone of Charles kynge of Boheme.his fader yet lyuynge was electe and chose to be emperour.he beynge a chylde. of whyche empyre he toke none hede.ne roughte not/Wherfor after he had regned foure and twenty yeres.And after many warnynges he was deposed/his lecherous lyf defowled his noble wytt.and his ende was wythout worshypp.for he was neuer crowned wyth a dyademe/¶In this yere was sente fro the pope two bysshops/One of Rauene & one of Carpentras for to treate bitwene two kynges of Fraunce & of Englonde/ And daye was holde at Brugges in Flaundres/And there were for the kynge of Englonde . the duke of Lancastre.the bisshop of Londoy.and many other. And for the frenshkynge.the duke of Burgoyn. his brother the bysshop of Ampens.and many other.but they concluded no thyng/ Anno grē Edwardi tercii

Capl'm iiii.

IN the fyftyeth yere of kynge Edwardes regne on Trynyte Sondaye that yere.the eighte day of Juyn deyed the noble prince Edwarde att Kenyngton.and brought to Westmestre where he had his oblequye /And from thens caryed to Cauntesbury.And there worshypfully buryed besyde sayne Thomas shrine¶Abowte that tyme Bartholus & Baldus grete doctours of lawe were in her floures/¶After the dethe of pope Gregory the xi. beganne the worste Scysme þ euer was in the chyrche whyche dured xl.yere/¶for at Rome was Vrban the syxte chose by force & strengthe of the Romaynes/And this dyde the cardynales for drede against theyr entente and wyll/ Therfore they fledde to the cyte Fundorum. sayenge hym not to be pope/And chose in hys place Robertum Degebennis / The same yere whyche was namyd the seuententh Clement/ And thus begañe the Scysme/In the one and fyfty yere the mayre of Londoy Adam Stable was dyschaiged. the xxi. daye of 1376 40 1376 41

Anno grē Richardi scdi

Marche. And Nicholas Brembre chosen by vertue of a letter that came frō the kynge/ The same yere was a grete parleament at Westmestre. in whyche the kynge asked a grete subsydye/ But the comunes answerde that they myghte noo lenger bere suche charges And sayd they knewe well that ꝑ kynge had good ynough for hymself and for sauyng of his reame. yf the reame were well gouerned/ But it had be lōge euyll ruled by euyll offycers. that ꝑ londe myght not be plenteuo⁹ of chaffre. marchandyse. ne ryches/ And shewed many complayntes of dyuerse offycers of the reame/ And namely oy ꝑ lorde Latemer the kynges chambrelayn. and oy dame Alyce Pyers. for grete wronges and mysgouernaūce that were done by theyr counseyle/ Desirīge that they shold be remeued. & other put in theyr stede. suche as were wyse/ true. well proued. and of good gouernaunce/ And so amonge all other thei choose syre Pyers Dalamare. a wyse knyghte and eloquent for to be speker for the comyns/ And by cause the same Pyers tolde and publisshed the trouth. rehersynge the wronges doone by dyuers persones of the kynges hous Anone after the deth of the good prīce Edwarde. he was put in to perpetuell prysonThe same yere anone after Candelmasse durynge ꝑ sayd parlement. a subsidye was graunted to ꝑ kynge bothe of the clergye. and of the temporalytee/ That is to saye of the temporalytee of euery persone passyng xiiii. yeres of aege. he sholde haue foure pens. except poore beggers/ And of euery mayd of holy chyrche benefyced or promoted twelue pens. and vnpromoted foure pens. excepte the four ordres of freresThe same Richard prīce Edwardes sone was made prīce of Wales/ And to hym the kyng gaue the ducherye of Cornewayle. & the erldome of Chestre/ In the two & fyftyeth yere of kynge Edwardes regne. the enleuenth kalendes of Juyn ꝑ sayde kynge Edwarde deyed in his maneer at Shene/ And from thennes broughte to Westmestre. and there buryed worshyppfully att South syde of saynt Edwardes shryne/ On whoos soule god haue mercy/ Amen/

Capīm v.

After kinge Edwarde the thirde. regned Richarde the secounde. that was the noble prince Edwardes sone of Wales. whyche kīge Rychard was born att Burdeux/ He was crowned at Westmestre the yere of his aege/ In the secounde yere of his regne the lord Latamer and syre Rauf Feerys stryuynge and beynge att debate wyth syre Roberte Hawle. and one Shaklepe. for the erle of Dene theyr prysoner. came in to Westmestre chirche. and there slew at hye masse tyme the sayd Hawle/ And Shaklep was arested and put in the toure of London/ It is sayd that this was done bi cōmaundement of the duke of Gloucestre/ Wherfore he came/ and was assoyled atte Westmestre/ And made grete amendes. and gaue grete gyftes and Jewelles therfore to the sayd chyrche/ Abowte this tyme the feest of the Dyspytacyon of our la-

dy was bigon by pope Vrban the enle uenth after the forme. and also the par don that is yeuen to the feest of the sa crament/ Whyche feest is holde the se conde daye of Juyll. ¶ In this tyme the grete maister of Rhodes entred in to Turquye wyth a grete companye/ And there by the Grekes that were with the Turkes he was discomfited and take. and the remenaūt of his pe ple slayne and take tofore a castel cal led Sayette/ In thyrd yere of his reg ne came certayne galeyes of warre ou te of fraunce in to dyuerse portes of Englonde. and robbed brent and sle we moche peple/ In soo moche þ they came to Grauelende. and brent a par te of the towne/ ¶ In the same yere was ordeyned a parlemēt at Westme stre. that euery man and woman paist fourtene yere of aege. sholde paye to þ talage four pens/ Wherfore fell after warde moche myschef/ for in the fo urth yere of his regne the comyns aro se in dyuerse partes of Englonde. and dyde moche harme/ And it was called the hurlynge tyme/ And they of Kent and of Estsex made hem two cappta yns. called Jac Strawe. and Watte Tyler. And they assembled on blacke heth/ And on Corpus cristi daye they came in to Southwerke/ and lete out all the prysoners in the kynges bench and marchall see/ And came in to Lō don. & robbed all the alyens and stra ungers. and slewe and made hauock On the morne after they came to the toure of London where the kyng was present the same tyme/ And toke oute the archebisshop of Cauntesbury. and the pryour of saynt Johñs. & a why te frere confessour to the kinge. & smo te of theyr heedes at toure hylle/ Thē ne came they agayne to London. and slewe men of lawe. and other worthy men in dyuers partyes of the towne/ Thenne went they to the duke of Lā casters place called Sauoye. and des troyed it downe. and bare away þ go odes that they myghte fynde. and brē te the place/ Thenne wēte they to wes temestre and saynt Martyns the gra unt/ And delyuered theym all oute of sayntuarye that were therin. for ony maner greyf/ Thenne came they to þ Temples. and to alle other Innes of men of lawe. and despoyled and bren te theyr bokes/ Thenne came they to London agayne. and toke out all the prysoners. felons & other out of New gate. and bothe counters. and destroy ed theyr bokes/ Thenne on the Mon daye kynge Rychard sent for þ may re of London Wyllyam Walworth & his aldermen/ And they wente to spe ke and knowe theintencyon of thise re bellous peple. Theñe this Jac Straw lete make an oye in the feld thatal his peple sholde come nere & here his crye and wyll/ Thenne the lordes the may re and the aldermen haupnge Indyg nacyon of his presumpcyon and coue tyse/ And the mayre seenge that he di de noo reuerence to the kyng. starte to hym and slewe the sayd Jac Straw cappytayne of the rebelles/ And anone his heede was smytte of/ And the hee de reysed vppe that all myghte see it/ And forthwyth Incontynent all tho se rysers and misgouerned peple fledd awaye/ Thenne the kynge forthwith dubbyd the mayre knyghte. and syue

Anno gre Ricardi scdi

Anno gre Richardi scdi

of his brethern Aldermen/That is to saye. Syre Wyllyam Walworth mayre/ syre Nycol Brambre. syre Johan Philpott. syre Nycolas Twyforde. syre Roberte Laundre. and syre Roberte Gayton ¶ And after this as they myghte take and gete thyse rebelles and mysgouerned peple/ They henge theym by ten. by twelue. twenty. And soo forth/ ¶ In the fyfth yere was a grete erthe quake throughe oute all the worlde. the one and twentiest day of May Of whiche alle manere peple were sore afeerde. ¶ This yere quene Anne came in to Englonde. and was maryed vnto kynge Richarde at Westmestre

1301 ij

1382 6

¶ In the syxte yere syre Henry Spencer bysshopp of Norwyche went ouer see wyth a Crosye in to Flaundres/ And gate the townes of Grauenyng Burburgh. and Dunkyrke/ And there he dide doo lade one and fyfty shippes wyth pyllage and goodes whyche sholde haue come in to Englonde/ But the bysshopp lete brenne the shippes wyth alle the pyllage in the same hauen/ And he hadd a grete bataylle wyth the Flemynges att Dunkyrke/ And there were slayne a grete multytude of Flemynges/ ¶ The bysshopp with his retenewe wente and byseged Ypre longe tyme / But he cowde not gete it/ And by cause many of his mē deyed there of the flyxe. he came agayne in to Englonde/ ¶ The same yere was a batayle done wythin ꝑ kynges palayes at Westmestre for certayne poyntes of treyson / bytweue syre Johan Ansleye knyghte defendaunt and Sarton squyer appellaunt / & ꝑ defendaūt dyscōfyted thappellaūt ¶ Alle this tyme dured the Scysme/ For Vrban att Rome was chosen Petrus de Thomacellys/ And was nampd Bonefacius nonus thyrtene pere/ ¶ And after Clemence was chose in Auynyon Petrus de Luna/ Whiche was nampd Benedictus the thyrtene And he abode pope there two & twenty yere/ ¶ And after Bonefface was Innocencius septimus two yere/ And after hym Gregorius the twelupth twelue yere/ ¶ And after hym Alisaundre Grekus one yere/ And thenne after hym Johannes vicesimus tercius/ And thenne att counseylle of Constaunce was chose Martinus quintus And soo of alle thyse forsayde popes from Gregorius vndecimus vnto Martinus quintus endured the Scysme. by the space of fourty yere/ that it was not knowe who was the very & vndoubted pope/

Capm vi.

IN the eyght yere of kyng Richardes regne/ Syre Edmonde of Langlaye erle of Cambrydge. the kynges vncle wente in to Portyngale wyth a grete company of men of armes and archers. in strengthyng and helpynge the kinge of Portyngale agaynste the kynge of Spayne. And there the kynge of Portyngale hadd the victory / That doone the erle of Cambrydge came home agayne wyth hys armye in to Englonde ¶ The same yere kynge Richarde held his Cristemasse att Eltham/ ¶ The kynge of Ermonye the same tyme fledde oute of his owne londe/

And came vnto kynge Rycharde for
socour and ayde/for the Turkes had
deuoured and destroyed moche of hys
londe/The kynge haupnge grete pyte
and compassyon of his grete myschef.
toke counseylle herupon/And it was
concluded that the kynge sholde yeue
hym some good/for to auenture his
peple so ferre .it were a grete Jeopardy
/And soo the kynge gaaf hym golde
and syluer. and many ryche pestes.
and bytaughte hym to god / And soo
he departed oute of Englonde/

¶ This same yere kynge Rycharde
wyth a grete puyssaunt armee wente
towarde Scotlonde/And the Scottes
sente to the kynge. and desyred & made
grete labour for to haue a trewes/
Soo a trewes was takey and made/
And thenne the kynge retorned to Yorke/
And there syre Johñ holond therle of
Kentes brother slewe the erles sone of
Stafforde/Wherfore the kynge was sore
meued. and retorned to London/
¶ Jn the nynthe yere of his regne was a
parlyament att Westmestre Jn whyche
the kynge made and created two dukes.
fyue erles.and a marques/Syre Edmonde
of Langley the kynges vncle erle of
Cambridge was made duke of Yorke/
Syre Thomas of Wodstock his other
vncle that was erle of Bokyngham was
made duke of Glouceystre/ Syre Leonel
were erle of Drenforde was made marquys
of Deuelyn/¶ Harry Bolyngbroke the
dukes sone of Lancastre was made erle
of Derby / Syre Edwarde the dukes
sonne of Yorke was made erle of Rutlonde/
Syre Johan holond the erle of Kentes
brother was made erle of Huntyngdon/
syre Thomas Wom
braye erle of Notyngham was made
erle Marchall of Englonde/ syre Wy
chell de la Pole knyghte was made er
le of Suffolke.and chaunceler of En
glonde/ Att this same parlement ther
le of Marche was proclamed heyre ap
paraunt to the crowne of Englonde
after kynge Rycharde/¶ The sayde
erle of Marche wente ouer see in to Jr
londe vnto his lordeshypp the erldom
of Vlster/ whyche was his by enhery
taunce / And there as he laye on a tyme
in a castell of his/There came vpon hym
a grete multytude of wylde Jrysshe men/
And he came out of his castell fyersly
wyth his peple . and foughte wyth hem
manly/And there he
was slayne/¶ Jn the tenth yere ther 1386 10
le of Arundeel went to the see wyth a
grete naupe, And there he mette a hole
fleete compynge fro the Rochell ladey
wyth wyne whyche were enmyes
goodes/Wyche flete he toke.ond brought
in to dyuers hauens in Englonde/
And some vnto London. where men
myghte bye a tonne of Rochell wyne
for xx.shyllynges¶ Jn the enleuenth
yere of his regne was the arlynge of
certayn lordes in Englond in destruccyon
of rebelles/& c. That is to saye
syr Thomas Wodstock duke of Glouceystre/ Syre Rycharde erle of Arundeel.syre Rycharde erle of Warwych/
Syre Harry of Bolyngbroke erle of
Derby.and syre Thomas Wombray
erle marchall/ Thyse fyue lordes vnderstode the myscheyf & gouernaunce
of the kynges counseylle/¶ Wherfore
they that were that tyme of the kynges counseylle fledde oute of the londe

Anno gre
Ricardi
scdi

Anno gr̄ Richardi scdi

that is to saye mayster Alysandre Neuel archebyllhop of Yorke.sire Michel de la Pole erle of Suffolke & chaūceller of Englonde. and the marquys of Deuelyn syre Robert le Vere.thyle iii. lordes came neuer agayn in to Englōde.for they deyed beyonde ꝑ see/Thyse v.lordes abouesayd made a parleament att Westmestre/And there they toke syre Robert Tresilyon Justyce/ syr Nycol Brembre knyghte and cytezyn of London. Syre Johñ Salesbury knyghte : and Vske Sergaunte wyth other moo whyche were Juged to dethe. and were drawe to Tyburn and there hanged ¶ Also in the same parlement syre Symon Beuerley knyght of the garter. Sire Beauchamp knyght Stywarde of the kynges house.and syre Johñ Berneys were bihedded at toure hyll/Also Robert Belknap.Johñ Holt.Johñ Carp.Wyllyam Burgh.Robert Fulthorp.& Johan Kolton Justyces were cryed in to Irlonde.there for to dwelle all hir
1388 lyfe tyme/¶ In the twelueth yere du rynge the sayd parleament was hold a generall Justys in Smythfelde. of lordes .knyghtes.and squyers for alle manere straungers that wolde come / holdynge open houshold to hem and all other/ And all they of the kynges house were of one lute.theyr cotes.theyr armes.theyr sheildes.and theyr trappours were browdred all wyth whyte hertes.with crownes of golde about theyr neckes : and cheynes of golde hangynge theron/Whiche hertes was the kynges lyuereye that he yaaf to ꝑ lordes.ladyes .knyghtes /& squyers to knowe his houshold peple from other

Thenne xxiiii.ladyes comynge to the Justes ladd xxiiii.lordes with cheynes of golde.and alle in the same lute of hertes as it is afore sayd. from the toure on horsbacke thrugh the cyte of London in to Smythfelde / To this feest came many grete lordes strangers oute of Fraunce/ Henaude. Holonde.& of other countrees/ & whiche feest & Justes endured foure and twenty dayes vpon the kynges coste/& hay the feeste was ended and Justes. The kynge thankyng the straungers yaue to them grete yeftes/And thenne they toke their leue.and soo departed/In the thyrtenth yere was a bataylle done in the palays at Westmestre betwene a squyre of Nauery that was wyth the kynge.and a squyre called Johñ Walssh for poyntes of treyson.that he of Nauery put vpon this Walssh/ But in ꝑ ende he of Nauery was ouercome.and dyscomfyted in the felde . and yelded hym/And anone he was despoyled of his armure. and drawe oute of the palays vnto Tyburn. and there hanged/

Capm vii°

IN the fourtenth yere Syr Johay of Gaunt duke.of Lancastre with a grete hoost went in Spayne to clayme and chalenge his ryghte by his wyues tytle .vnto ꝑ crowne of Spayne/And he had wyth hym the duchesse his wyfe.and his iii. doughters/And ther after grete comynycacyon herupon had.they were accorded/ And concluded that the kyng of Spayne sholde mayry the Duke of

Lancastres doughter / And he sholde
yeue to the duke of Lancastre golde &
syluer . whyche was castey in to grete
wedges. and soo many other Jewels/
as moche as eyght charriots myghte
carye/And euery pere after durynge þ
lyfe of the duke. and his wyfe.x.thou
sand marke of golde/Of whyche gol
de they of Spayne sholde auenture &
bere the Jeopardye therof/And bryng
yerely vnto Bayon to the dukes assig
nes.by suretee made/¶Also the duke
of Lancastre dyde doo mary a nother
of his doughters to the kynge of Por
tyngale the same tyme / And thenne
he retourned . and came agayne in to
Englonde wyth his wyfe/¶In thys
yere the Turkes made grete werre a
gaynste Crystendom.vnto the cyte of
Jene/Wherfore the Jenewayes sent
to the kyng of fraunce for ayde.and
also to the kynge of Englonde/ And
soo there went oute of fraunce fyfte
ne hundred knyghtes wyth the duke
of Burbon'and the erle of Ewe. and
other/ And out of Englond went the
erle of Albp.a valiaunt may wyth cer
tayne archers/ And they shypped atte
Marcellis/And went & byliged Thu
nes in Barbary. And made there ma
ny shrymuches. and putt oute of the
Sarralyns/But in thende the Tur
ke feered.and made trewes for a sea
soy/And delyuerd all the Crystey pry
soners/And payed tey thoulande du
catis/ And so the Crystey men torned
hoome agayne/¶In the fyftenth ye
re of kynges Rychardes regne.he hel
de his Cristmalle at Woodstock/ Whe
re the erle of Penbroke a ponge lorde.
and tendre of aege wolde leyne Juste
wyth a knyghte callyd syre Johñ la Anno gre
pnt Johan/And roode togyder in the
parke/ And there the Erle was slayne Ricardi
wyth the knyghtes spere/ as he call it scdi
from hym whan they had coped /
¶ This yere Johan Hynde beynge
that tyme mayre of London & Johan
Shadewyth.and Harry Vanner she
reues.were discharged of theyr offices
byfore saynt Johñs daye Baptyst /
And the kynge sealed the fraunchyce
and lybertees of the cyte of London/&
ordeyned and constytued syre Edwar
de Dalyngredge wardeyn of the cyte.
And endured in his office vnto the fi
fte daye of Jupll . the yere xvi. And
thenne syre Bowdwyn Radyngton
was made wardeyn to saynt Symõs
daye and Jude/¶ The cause therof
was for a bakers may beynge a bas
ket wyth horlbrede in to Fletestrete /
There came a may of the bysshops of
Salesbury. that toke out an horsloof
oute of the basket. Wherfore the ba
kers may stroue wyth the yoman.soo
that the bysshops may brake the ba
kers mannes heede/ Thenne neygh
bours came abowte to haue rescewed
hym.and to haue arested the bysshops
man / But he scope fro hem in to his
lordes place / The Conestable came
and wold haue had hym out.but they
wythin the place kepte it that they mi
ght not come in/And thenne came þ
mayre wyth moche peple . And sayde
they wolde haue hym oute or brenne
the place and all that were therin/
¶ The bysshopp beynge Tresorer of
Englonde . and the archebysshopp of
Cauntesbury went togyder to Wynd
soor to the kynge / And made a grete

Anno gr̃ Richardi scdi

complaynte to the kynge and his coũ seylle of the cyte of Londoy / And the kynge sente for the mayre and shere-ues/ And yaaf hem grete rebukes for the offence that they had doone ayen-ste hym and his offycers in his cham bre of Londoy/And depoled the may re and shereues. And made a wardey ne of the cyte as it is aforsayd. ¶ In the syxtene yere the kynge wythdrew his courtes from Westmestre to Yor-ke/Whyche were there holde and kept fro the feest of sayne Johñ Baptyste vnto Cristmasse after/ Thenne at re queste of the good quene Anne and of the bysshop of Londoy . thenne callyd Grauelende. the kynge granuted the fraunchyse and lybertees to the cytee of Londoy.And they of Londoy gaue to sayne Edwardes shryne a table of syluer. and enameled stondynge oy ꝑ awter/And after this the mayre.alder men and shereues mette wyth the kin ge.submyttynge theym humbly to hȳ as thei oughte to doo/And receyuyng the kynge thrugh the cyte wyth grete tryumphe.and broughte hym to Wel tmestre And oy the morn after ꝑ may re.aldermen and shereues presented ꝑ sayde table and other yeftes.prayed ꝑ kynge of his good and specyall grace to haue their lybertees and fraunchy-ses.as they had tofore tyme/And soo the kynge graunted to theym all theyr al kynge.and wente home agayne.

¶ In this same yere the duke of Lan castre was sente in to Fraunce to de-maunde a mylyon of Scutes.whyche was due for the raunsonne of kynge Johñ/And dyuerse places at Peytow Rochell.and a parte of Guyan/And he was answerde by the counseylle of Fraunce that the men of warre of en glonde hadd done harme in Fraunce aboue the trewes to the somme of thre mylyons/Whyche oughte to be repay red fyrste.And soo departed agayne/

¶ In the seuententh yere came oute of Scotlonde certayne lordes in to en glonde :to gete worshypp by fayte of armes/The erle of Morrif chalenged the erle marchall of Englonde to Jus te wyth hym on horsbacke wyth shar pe speres/And soo they roode togyder certayne courses. but not the full cha-lenge/For the Scottysshe erle was cas te bothe horse and man . and two of his rybbes brokey wyth the same fall And soo borne home in to his Inne/ And anone after was carped home-warde in a lytter.And at Yorke he dey ed/¶ Syre Wyllyam Darell banerer of Scotlonde . and syre Pyers Cour-teney the kynges banerer of Englon de roode togyder certayne courses of warre hitte and allayed . The Scot-tysshe knyghte seenge that he myghte not haue the better.yaue it ouer . And wold noo more of the chalenge/ Thē ne one Cokburne squyer of Scotlond and syre Nicholl Hauberk roode fyue courses·And at euery course the Scot was caste bothe horse and man/This same yere the seuententh daye of Ju ny deyed the good quene Anne kynge Richardes wyfe/And lyeth buryed at Westmestre by sayne Edwardes shry ne/

In the yere a thousaude thre hundred foure score and foure tene were trewes take bytwene the kynge of fraunce and the kynge of Englonde for foure yere. ¶ Also the same yere aboute Cristemasse kynge Richarde wente fyrste in to Irlonde/¶ After Wenzelaus. Rupertus alias Robertus was emperour nyne yere/¶ This Robertus duke of Bayer and counte Palatyn of the Ryn a Juste and true man and a chatholyk he was crowned of the nynthe Bonyface the pope¶ He entred in to Ytalye wyth a grete armye agaynste duke Galyace / But he retorned wyth grete losse/¶ Aboute this tyme was that cursed herelye of Johñ Wyclyf. in Englond. and Johan Hus in Bohemye. and Jherom of Praghe/whyche herelye enfected moche people/

¶ And vnder the habyte of a Lambe hydynge wolvysshe cruelte had purposed to subuerte alle the state of the chyrche/And the sklaunderous Scysme whyche was in this evyll tyme was a grete helpe & socour to theym/

¶ Also this tyme the herelye Adamitarum beganne to growe in Boheme But it was putt downe by the Husslytis/That was ouergrosse and vnshamefaste/ for they wente naked / And Indyfferently dyde theyr lechery with wymmen/

¶ Petrus de Elyaco and Johñ Gerson his dyscyple. bothe doctours of dyvynyte of parys were in her flowres this tyme/¶ In this yere were merveyllous grete wyndes thre monethes contynuelly / And specyally in September/ That ouerthrewe grete trees wyth frute. howses/chymneys and stepples / And there was seen in Landok in fraunce a grete sterre. and fyve lytyll sterres assayllynge the grete. And pursued it by the space of an houre. & a voys crienge from heuen. And after was seen a may sempynge of Copper. hondyng a spere in his holdes by the grete sterre/And smote it / And after that it was noo more seen¶ In other places were herde the noyse of harneyshed men fyghtyng/¶ In the nyntene yere of kynge Richarde. he wente to Calays. and maryed there quene Isabell the kynges doughter of fraunce. ¶ Att whyche tyme the frenshe lordes were sworne on a booke. that alle the couenauntes. forwardes and compolycõns ordeyned and made on both sydes sholde be truely holde and kept wythoute contradyccyon or delay in ony manere wyse/¶ And whan thys ryall marvage was done & fynysshed Kynge Richarde wyth dame Isabel his quene came in to Englonde/And the mayre of London with all his bretheryn. wyth grete multytude of the comyns of the cyte. and the craftes receyved hym worshyppfully at Blackheth and broughte hym to saynt Georges barre. And there taking their leue. the kyng and the quene roode to Kenyngton/ And after that wythin awhyle þ quene came to the toure of London. at whose comyg was moche harme doo. for on Lõdon bridge were ix. persones thrust to deth. of whom þ priour of tyre was one. And fro þ toure she went thrugh þ cyte of Lõdon to Westmestre & there crowned/And after this kyng Richard bi a poyntmẽt deliuerd Brest

Anno grẽ Richardi scdi

1394 19

Anno gre Richardi scdi

to the duke of Brytayne/Wherof be/ ganne moche trowble and sorowe/ whyche dured vnto his dethe/ ¶ In the twentyeth yere kynge Richarde di de holde a grete feeste att Westmestre Att whyche feest arryued the Souldy/ ours that hadd kepte Breste/ And sa te att dyner in the halle/And after dy ner the duke of Glocestre sayd to the kynge/¶ Syre haue ye not seen tho/ se felowes that sate att dyner in your halle/And the kinge demaunded who they were/And he sayde. Thyse ben your folke that haue serued you. and ben come from Breste.And now wo/ te not what to doo.and haue ben euyl payed/ Thenne the kynge sayde that they sholde be payed/ Thenne answe red the duke of Gloucetre in a grete furye/ Syre ye oughte fyrste to put yo ur body in deuoyre to gete a towne or a castell by sayte of warre vpon youre enmyes. er ye sholde selle or delyuer o ny townes that your predecessours kȳ ges of Englonde haue goten and con quered/ To the whyche the kynge an swerde ryght angrely/ How saye ye ꝑ Thenne the duke his vncle sayd it a/ gayne / Thenne the kynge beganne to were wrothe. and sayd/ Wene ye that I be a marchaunte or a foole to selle my londe/By saynt Johñ Bap tyst naye/ But trouthe it is that oure coslyn of Brytayne hath rendred and payd to vs the somme that my prede/ cessours had lent vppon the sayd tow ne of Breste/And syth he hath payd. it is reason that this towne be delyue red to hym agayne¶ Thus beganne the wrath bitwene the kynge and his vncle/And afterwarde at Arūdel was a counseylle of certayne lordes.as the duke of Gloucetre. tharchebyshop of Caunterbury . the erles of Arundell Warwych and Marchall.and other for to reformme the Rule abowte the kynge/ Whyche lordes prompted eche to abyde by other/And soo departed And anone after the Erle Marchall. whiche was capptayne of Calays be wrayed and lete the kyng haue know leche of all theyr counseylle/Wherupō the xxv.daye of August.ꝑ duke of glo cetre was arested at Plasshey in Est sex.and broughte to the toure of Lon/ don/And from thens sente to Caleys and there murthred and slayne wyth out procese of lawe or Justyce/And ꝑ erle of Arundele.the erle of Warwych sire Johañ Cobham.syre Johñ Chey ne knyghtes were arested and putt in holde/Saue the erle of Arundele son/ de surete to answere and went at lar/ ge tyll ꝑ parlement tyme/ In the xxi. yere of kynge Richarde.at parlement holde at Wynchestre.the erle of Arun del was broughte tofore al the lordes And there was Juged to deth.that he sholde goo on foote fro Westmestre tho rugh the cyte of London to the toure hyll.there to haue his heede smytte of And vi. lordes roode wyth hym to see that execucion sholde be doo wyth gre te multytude of people of men of ar/ mes and archers/for they drad lest he sholde be rescowed by men of London ¶ And on the morowe ensiewyng the archebyshop of Caunterbury his bro ther was banysshed for euermore / ¶ And syre Thomas Mortymer knyghte was banysshed also for euer more/ ¶ And syre Richarde Erle of

Warwyck came tofore the parlement
And was Juged to the lame dethe
But by cauſe of his age.he was relee
ced to perpetuell pryſon/¶ The Mon
daye after lyre Johñ Cobbam. and
lyre Johñ Cheyne were Juged to be
drawen and hanged/But att the In
ſtaunce of the lordes· that Jugemente
was releeced vnto perpetuell pryſon /
And this done kynge Richarde made
a ryall feeſt.and helde open court/ In
whyche feeſt he made fyue dukes/one
marquys and fyue erles/¶ That is to
ſaye. Therle of Derby was made du
ke of Herforde/The erle of Ruthlon
de was made duke of Anmarle/The
erle of Kente duke of Surrey/the erle
of Huntyngdon duke of Exetre The
erle marchal duke of Norfolke/The
erle of Somerſete marquys of Dorſe
te/The lorde Spencer erle of Glouce
tre/The lord Neuyll erle of Weſtmer
londe / Syre Thomas Percy erle of
Worcetre/Syr Wyllyam Scrope erle
Wyllhyre/Syre Johan Mountague
erle of Salyſbury.And thus ther was
a grete feeſt to all thyſe lordes.and to
all other that wolde come/
¶ In the ſame yere fel a grete debate
and dyſſencyon bytwene the duke of
Herforde erle of Derby on that one
partye /And the duke of Norfolke er
le Marchall on that other partye/ In
ſoo moche that they waged bataylle
And caſte downe their gloues whiche
were take vppe byfore the kynge and
enſealed/And the day and place allig
ned att Couentree.To whyche place
the kinge came/the duke of Lancaſtre
and other lordes/And whan both par
tyes were in the feelde redy for to fyg
hte/The kyng toke the matere in his Anno gre
owne honde / And forthwyth he exy
led and banyſhed the duke of Herfor Richardi
de for ten yeres/ And the duke of Nor ſcõi
folke for euermore / ¶ The duke of
Norfolke deyed at Venyſe/¶ In the
two and twentyeſt yere of kynge Ry
charde there were made Blanke char
tres/ To whyche all the ryche meyn of
the reame were compelyd to ſette to
theyr Sealcs · ¶ And it was noyſed
thorugh the reame. that he hadd ſette
Englonde to ferme to lyre Wyllyam
Scrope erle of Wyllhyre. lyr Johan
Bullhe.lyre Johan Grene.and lyre
Johan Bagot / ¶ And he ordeyned
his vncle lyre Edmonde of Lang y
leye Duke of Yorke to be his Leiy
tenaunt:whyle he ſholde be in Irlon
de in his abſence/¶ In this yere dey
ed the duke of Lancaſtre.and is bury
ed att Poulis in Londoy/¶ Thenne
kynge Rychарde wente in to Irlond
wyth many lordes and grete ordena
unce/And there he was well receyued
And the wylde Iryſſhe men came do
wy to hym wyth theyr capytaynes.&
yelded them to hym/And ſwore to be
his true lyege men.and dyde hym hõ
mage and fewte/Thus he conquered
Irlond the mooſt part in a lytyl whi
le/¶ Whyles kyng Rychарde was in
Irlonde thus occupyed .lyre Harry of
Bolyngbrobe erle of Derby.the duke
of Lancaſters ſone. whom kynge Ry
charde hadde made duke of Herforde
And had exyled hym for certayne cau
ſes/And wyth hym the archbyſſhopp
of Caunterbury alſo londed at Rauen
ſpore in the Northe countree/ And by
coloure of his tytle to the ducherye of

Anno gr̃ Richardi scdi

Lancastre.he reised and assembled the peple euer as he wente. Jn soo moche as he hadd grete multytude of peple/ for the peple were soo oppressid with the officers of kyng Rychaꝛde.that al moost all the comyns of the londe were redy to awayte on the erle of Derby hopyng to be releuyd by hym/Jncontynent tydynges came to kynge Rychaꝛde beyng in Jrlonde how he was londed.and that the comyns drew falle to hym/ Anone he made hym redy & came ouer see in to Englonde wyth all his hoost.and arryued in Mylforde hauen/And there taryed a two dayes for to refresshe hym & his hoost/ And in the meane whyle the lordes & moost parte of the peple vnderstode that therle of Derby became strenger and strenger:began to murmure & to grutche/That seenge syre Thomas Percy called theym togyder.and brake ꝓ rodde of his offyce/for he was Styward.and badde euery man goo hys waye vnwytynge the kynge/And soo in the night euery man went his way leuynge the kynge alone.saue two or thre lordes wyth a fewe men/ Whiche lordes for surete.and by counseylle of of the Styward broughte the kynge to the castell of Flynte/where he was take and delyuerde to the erle of Derby/whyche broughte hym to London And thenne were take at Brystow sire Wylliam Scrope sire Johñ Bussy syre Harry grene & syre Johñ Bagot. But syre Johñ Bagot escaped.& the other ꝓ were take were byheded/And thꝰ as he was comyng toLondon warde.tydynges came to the eyte ꝓ kynge Rychaꝛde was comynge to Westmestre. Anone ꝓ peple of Lõdon in her fure & wodnesse. as peple malicyously ser ayenst kyng Rychaꝛd theyr louera yr lord soos & purposed yf they myghte haue founde to haue destroyed hym But the mayre & aldermen wyth the sadde men of the towne wyth moche werke torned hem home again to Lõdon/Yet they toke syre Johñ Blake dane of the kynges chapell. & put hym in Ludgate/And syre Johñ Bagot ꝓ escaped from Brystowe was take in Jrlond & brought to London. & set in newgate/Soone after this kynge Richaꝛde was broughte to the towre of London/And thenne was there a parlement/Jn whyche kynge Rychaꝛde was deposed of his crowne/And kynge Henry chose and taken for the kinge/To whom kynge Rychaꝛde resigned the crowne and the reame of Englonde/And thenne from the toure he was had to the castell of Ledes in Kẽte/And from thens he was had to the castell of Pounfret/

Capl'm ix

Thenne the duke of Lancastre Erle of Derby. nampd Henry Bolyngbroke was crowned kynge of Englonde. atte Westmestre on a Saynt Edwardes daye the Confessour/ Thenne made the kynge his eldest sone Henry Prynce of Wales. Duke of Cornewayle.and Erle of Chestre/he made syre Thomas of Arundell Archebysshopp of Caunterbury.as he was byfore/ And he that was made archebysshop by kẽge Richaꝛde.he made hym bysshop of

London/ And he made the erles sonne of Arundell to be put in pollellyon of alle his londes/ ¶ In the fyrste yere of his regne he heelde his Cryſtmalle att Wyndeloor/And on the twelupth euen the duke of Anmarle tolde the kynge. how the duke of Surreye. the duke of Excetre. the erle of Salelbury.and the erle of Glouceſtre wyth other of theyr affynyte were acorded to make a mommyng to the kynge.and soo for to slee hym in the reuelynge/ Wherfore the kynge the same nyghte came pryuely to London /And anone thile lordes that had purpoled to haue made this mommery vnderstode that theyr counleylle was bewrayed/Anone wyth their peple wente Weſtward And at Sylletre the duke of Surreye and the erle of Salelbury were take/ and byheeded/And theyr heedes sette on London brydge/And at Orenfor de were take two knyghtes. Blount & syr Benett Selp.& Wyntercele a squyre.whiche were byheeded & quartred. and their heedes sette on London bridge.and the quarters sente to other good townes/ And at Prythwell in Eſt sexe.syre Johñ Holonde duke of Excetre was taken wyth the Comyns of the countree. and his heede smyten of.and sent to London.& sett on London brydge/Also at Brystow was take the lorde Spencer. that was made by kyng Rychaide erle of Glouceſtre and byheeded.& his heede sent to London·and sett on London bridge/¶ In the same yere sire Bernard Brokeys syre Johñ Sellep.syre Johñ Mawdelyn.& syre Wylliam Ferby were take & sett in the toure/ And after by Juge ment were hanged & biheded.and the yr heedes set on Lõdon brydge/Whan kyng Henry saw that thile lordes th? had repled .and assembled grete peple to haue put hym to deth.and for to restored kynge Rychaide agayne to his crowne and to his reame.thoughte to elchewe suche perylles/Anone cõmañded syre Piers of Exton that he shold goo strayte to Pountfret.and delyuer the worlde of kynge Rychaide/ And soo he departed fro the king.and wente to the castell of Pountfret.where as kynge Rychaide was in prylon the whyche was sett at table for to dine/ And anone after syre Piers came in to the chambre where the kynge was.and eyghte men wyth hym. and eche man an axe in his honde Trouth it is . that whan the kynge sawe syre Piers with his felyshyp entree in to ꝑ chambre defensably arayed .he shotte the table from hym.and sprange in ꝑ myddes of theym.and caughte an axe oute of one of theyr hondes · and sette hym valyauntly at defence/And him selfe defendynge he slewe foure of the eighte.And whan the sayd syre Piers sawe the kynge soo defende hym / he was sore abaſshed.and gretely afeide And forthwyth starte vpon the place where as kynge Rychaide was wont to sytte / And as kynge Rychaide saughte.and defended hymselfe goynge backewaide.the sayd syre Piers smote hym on the heede greuously wyth an axe that he felle to the grounde/ ¶ Thenne cryed kynge Rychaide god mercy/ And thenne he gaaf hym yet a nother grete stroke on the heede/ And soo he deyed anone/¶ And thus

Anno gre Henrici quarti

Anno gr̄ Henrici quarti

was this noble kyng slayne and mur thred/ And whan the kynge was de/ de. the knyghte that had thus slayne hym. sette hym downe by the dede bo dy of kynge Richarde. and began to wepe·sayenge/Alas. What thynge ha ue we done/ We haue put to deth hym that hath ben our kynge and louerayn ne lorde two and twenty yeres / Now haue I lost myne honour/ Ne I shal neuer come in place. but I shall be re/ proched/for I haue done agaynst my honoure/ ¶ After this the tweluest daye of Marche was the body of the noble kynge Richarde broughte thor rugh London to Poulis. whiche corps was layed on a charyot couerid with blacke. and foure baners/Wherof two were of the armes of sayncte George. and two of thaymes of sayncte Edwar de / And there were an hundred men clothed in blacke/ Eche berynge a tor che/ And the cyte of London had thyr ty men in whyte. eche berynge also a torche/And the corps was layed open the vylage. that euery man myght see and knowe that it was his body. And that he was soo deed / for many byle uid it not/And from thens he was ca ryed to the freres at Langley. and the re he was buryed/ ¶ On whoos soule god haue mercy/Amen

¶ The comyn opynyon of Englysh men is. that kyng Richard deyed not after the manere afore sayd/but that he deyed otherwyse/ That is to wyte that whan he herde saye that his bro/ ther the duke of Excetre. The duke of Surrey. the erle of Salysbury. and ꝑ other lordes were dede. he was soo an gry. and soo sorowfull. that he swore that he wolde neuer ete mete/And soo abode foure dayes wythout etyng. as they saye/And whan that kynge Har ry vnderstode that he wolde not ete. he sente to hym two prelates for to com forte hym/And whan they were come he confessyd hym to one of theym· the whyche gaue hym in penaunce that he sholde ete his mete / And whan he supposed to haue ete. the mete myght not goo downe. ne auale in to his sto make / for the conduytes of his body were shronke togyder/ And thenne sa yd the noble kynge Richarde that it was done/and that he must nedes dey But certes whether he deyed this wy se. or other/Certaynly he deyed. & was buryed at Langleye ¶ God haue mer cy on his soule. Amen/ ¶ And thenne was kynge Harry pesyble kynge/ Thenne he fonde in kynge Richads tresorye nyne hundred thoulande no/ bles. wythout Jewels and vessels. whi che was almoche worthe or more/ And there was foũde in the tresorers keppynge of Englonde an hundred & fyfty thoulande nobles: And Jewels & vessell as moche or more/ ¶ And thus kynge Harry had all his goodes/ ¶ Morouer this same yere kyng Har y sente home agayne kynge Richar/ des wyfe·quene Jsabell vnto the kyn ge of fraunce her fader/ And he putt her from her Dowayre/

Capim

In the seconde yere of kynge Harry the fourth. Syr Roger Clarynglon knyghte. and ii. of his men. and the pryour of Launde wyth eyght freres Mynours were drawen and hanged for trealon. ¶ In this yere began a grete debate in Wales bytwene the lorde Graye Rethyn & Ewayn of Glyndor squyer of Wales/ This Ewayn reysed a right grete nombre of Wallshe men. and kepte the countree wyth strength. and dyde moche harme/ And destroyed the kynges townes and lordshyps in Wales/ Robbynge and sleenge the kinges people. whiche contynued longe tyme/ And toke the lorde Graye pryloner. & made hym to mary his doughter. and heelde hym styll there wyth his wyfe And loone after the lorde Graye deyed/ Thenne kynge Harry wyth a grete power wente in to Wales. for to take and destroye the sayd Ewayn. but he and all his companye fledde to the mountayns. where the kynge myghte not hurte theym for the mountaynes. And soo the kynge retorned and cam agayn in to Englonde. for lelynge of his men/ ¶ In the same yere was a grete scarcetee of whete in Englonde A quarter was worthe xvi. shylynges Wherfore marchaundyse was lent in to Normandye for whete/ And from thens came grete plentee/ ¶ Also syre Wyllyam Sawtry preest was dysgraded of his preesthode/ ¶ Abowte thys tyme the duke of Orleaunce sente an herowde of Armes wyth lettres vnto kyng Harry. by whyche he chalenged for to fyghte wyth hym wythin lystes at Burdeux. or in some other metely place wyth an hundred gentylmen wyth oute reproche against as many gentilmen wythout reproche/ Wherto the kynge answerde again by lettres worshipfully/ Rehersynge that at suche tyme as it sholde pleyse hym. he wolde com wyth suche nombre as it apertayneth to a kynge. and conquere his right. At whyche tyme he sholde be answerd at full/ And soo the matere fynysshed

Anno gre Henrici quarti

In the thyrde yere was kynge Harry wedded to dame Jane Duchesse of Brytayne/ And they were maryed at Wincheestre. and from thens she came to London. and soo forth to Westmestre/ And there she was crowned quene 1401 3

¶ In the same yere was dame Blaunche eldest doughter to kynge Harry wedded in Colayn to the dukes sone of Bayer wyth grete solempnytee ¶ In the seuenth yere was seen a sterre. that is called stella Cometa/ And anone after was the batayle of Shrewesbury on mary Mawdleyns euen/ In whiche batayle was slayne syre Harry Percy and syre Thomas Percy take and kepte two dayes. And after he was hanged. byheded and quartered/ And his heede sette on London bridge/ And in this batayle was the prince shot in to the heede wyth an arowe And the erle of Staffordе was slayne vnder the kinges baner. & many other lordes. knightes squyers & gentyls were put to deth in the sayd batayle/ In the fourth yere came the emperour of 1402 4 Constantynople wyth many grete lordes & knyghtes in to Englond to see the kynge. the peple and the reame/ & the cōmoditees therof ¶ The same yere the lord castel with a grete multitude

Anno gre Henrici quarti

of Brytons and of Normans londed a myle out of Plymouth on Saynt Laurence daye at after none. and came in to the towne on þ backhalf' And there they abode all that daye and alle þ nyghte tyll it was on the morn x. of þ clocke: and robed. and delpoylled all þ was in the towne' and bare it awaye at her owne wyll ¶ In the fyfth yere was a grete batayle on the lee at blac kpole. two myle out of Dertmouth bytwene Englyſſhmen & Britons. where thanked be god Englyſſhmen had the victorye/ And there were take ſlayn and drowned moo than fyue hundred gentyls of frenſſhmen & Brytons/ On whom the lorde caſtell was pryncypall leder & capptayn. whyche there was taken and ſlayne/ ¶ Alſo this ſame yere William Serle. þ whiche was one of hem that murdred the good duke of Glouceſtre atte Caleys was take in the marche of Scotlond and brought to London. And there he was drawen. hanged and bybeeded. & his heede ſett on London brydge' and his quarters ſett vp in foure good townes/ ¶ In the fyrſt yere was a Juſtes in Smythfeld bytwene theyle of Norfyk in Scotlonde. and ſyre Edmonde erle of Kente vpon a chalenge. made by the erle of Norfyk to Jouſte certayne courſes of warre wyth ſharpe ſperes on horſbacke. And the erle of Kente had the felde. & gate hym there grete worſhyp ¶ This ſame yere ſire Richard Scrope Archebyſſhop of Yorke and the lorde Monbraye that was erle Marchall of Englonde: aſſembled grete power ayenſt kinge Henry/ And the kynge mette wyth them and toke them. and ſmote of bothe theyr heedes/ And ſoone after god ſhewed and wrought many miracles for this worthy clerke archebiſſhop of Yorke. that was ſoo put to dethe/ ¶ In the ſeuen the yere the mayre of London Johñ Wodecocke and the comynaltee dyde doo brehe vp all the weeres that were bytwene Medewey and Kyngeſton/ By cauſe they were ſett ayenſte þ franchyſe of the cyte of London/ ¶ In the eyghte yere of kynge Henry dame Lucye the dukes ſyſter of Melayn came in to Englonde: and ſoo forth to London/ And ther was ſhe ryally maryed to ſyre Edmond Holonde erle of Kente in the pryory of Saynt Mary Ouerayes in Southwerk/ ¶ The ſame yere ſyre Robert Knolles knyghte a grete warryour in his tyme. dyde do make the brydge att Rocheſtre and a chapell at brydges foote. the whiche ſire Robert deyed. and lyeth buryed in the whyte freres in London by his wife dame Conſtaunce/ ¶ In the ſame yere ſire Thomas Rapton knight conſtable of the toure of London was drowned at London brydge as he came fro Weſtmeſtre towarde the toure in a barge / ¶ The ſame yere dame Phylip the ponger doughter of kynge Henry was maried to þ kyng of Denmark ¶ The ſame yere a man þ was called the Walſſhe clerke appellyd a knyghte called ſyre Percuall of treaſon / And they foughte wythin lyſtes in Smythfelde. where the knyght ſcõfyted the clerke / And there the clerke was dyſpoylled of his armour. & drawen out of the feelde to Tybury/ and there hanged ¶ In the ſame yere ſyre

1403 h

1404 6

Henry Percy erle of Northumberlond and the lorde Bardolf comyng out of Scotlonde togyder wyth a grete company were take by theym of the Northe. that fought wyth theym. and smote of theyr hedes · and brought theym to London. and set theym on London bryge/ ¶ In the ix. yere was syr Edmond erle of Kent made Amerall of the see. whyche kepte the see worthyly wyth many ryall shyppes/ And at laste he londed at the costes of Bretayn in the yle of Brytayn. and byleged the castell. and sawted it/ And with a quarel he was slayn/ But neuertheles the castel was gotey/ And thenne his meyne came home agayn wyth theyr bodyes/ whyche was buryed wyth his Auncestres worthipfully ¶ Also this same yere was a grete froste that duryd xv. wekes/ Whyche froste destroyed ꝑ moost parte all the smalle bryddes/

Capm xi

This yere Lowys duke of Orleaunce was slayne mylcheuously att Parys. att comaundement of the duke of Burgoyn/ for it was soo that the duke of Orleaunce had be to vylyte the quene/ And as he retorned to his Inwarde. certayne persones ordeyned bi the sayd duke of Burgoyne laye in a wayte. and felle on hym · and slewe hym cruelly. smytynge the brayne out of his hede/ And one of his gentilmen was slayn with hym / Wherfore on the morne was a grete counseylle/ And the yates of Parys were closed/ And all the grete lordes thenne beynge at Parys were assembled/ Amonge whom was the sayd duke that commyted this murdre/ And there was gyue strayte comaundement to the prouoost of Parys that he shold make strayte serche to know who had comyted this grete murdre/ For as soone as the murdrers had slayn the duke/ they sette an hous on fyre And whyle the peple came for to staunche the fyre/ They had theyr horses redy. and soo escaped. and roode in to Flaundres/ And on the next day whan all the lordes were reassembled there/ was moche axinge and serchyng who myghte doo this murdre/ Thenne the sayde duke of Burgoyn stode vp and sayd that he hymself had doo put hym to deth for certayne causes whyche he wolde Justyfye/ And forthwyth he departed out of the counseylle. and wente to his lodgynge. and toke his horse wyth a pryue meyne. and rode strayte to Lylye/ And after came al his other meyne. and soo departed he from Parys/ Wherupon after came the duchesse of Orleaunce his wyf. the dukes doughter of Melay wyth her sones. and her eldest sones wyfe syster to the kynge/ whyche had be tofore quene of Englonde. kynge Rychardes wyfe / And requyred humbly Justyce of the kyng Whyche thenne was in good heele. and sate in. the chayre of Justice/ To whom the kynge sayd that he wolde doo Justyce on them. that commyted that horryble cryme on his Seul and oonly brother / And that they sholde verely knowe it in all haste possyble/ ¶ Thenne after this the duke of Burgoyne made requestes. that he myghte come tofore the kyng and his counseylle for

Anno gre Henrici quarti

Anno gre Henrici quarti

to Justefie the deth of the duke of Orleaunce. whyche was graunted/And so came with a grete Armye vnto Parys/ And there tofore the Dolphyn & all the counseile of the kyng in playn parlement by a doctour of dyuynyte. called mayster Johñ Petyte. he made his Justyfycacyon. And after at a nother daye allygned the duchesse of Orleañce dyde by a nother doctour of dyuynyte make a replycacyon/ And soo that mater henge longe/Whiche was occasyon of Infynyte sorowe in the reame of fraunce/¶ Abowte this tyme the counseyle of Pyse was. In whiche was begon the manere to make vnyon in the chyrche/ But it preuayled

1406 10 not/¶ In the tenth yere came the Senescall of Henaude wyth many other gentylmen in to Englonde for to doo armes. and to gete honoure and worshypp/ The Senescall chalenged the erle of Somersete/ And the erle delyuerde hym manly of his chalenges/ & wanne the honoure of the felde/ The nexte daye after came in to the felde a nother man of the Senescals partye/ And agaynst hym came syre Richarde of Arundele knyghte/ And the henawer hadd the better of hym. for he brought hym on his knees/ The thyrde daye came in a nother. And agayne hym came in syre Johñ Cornewale knighte/ And manly quytte hym in the felde. And had the better of his aduersarye/ On the fourth daye came in to the felde a nother henewer/ And agaynst him came in syre Johñ Cheynes sone/ And he caste downe horse & man/ And therfore the kynge dubbid hym knyghte/ The fyfth daye came in a nother henewer/ And to hym came syre Johñ Stiwarde knyght. whiche quyted him manly. and had the better/ The syxt daye came a nother henewer/ And to hym came Wyllyam Porter squier/ And he had the better of the henewer/ And the kynge dubbyd hym knyghte/ The seuenth daye came in a nother henewer. And to him came Johñ Standysshe squyre/ And he had the better/ And the kynge dubbyd hym knyghte/ The same day came a nother henewer/ And to him came a squyere of Galcoyne. whyche had the better. and was dubbyd knyghte/ The eightr daye came in two henewers/ And to theim came two soudyours of Calays that were brethern whyche had the better in the felde/ And thus ended this Chalenge wyth moche worshypp. The kynge thenne feested the straungers ryally/ And att theyr departyng yaue theim ryall yeftes/ And soo they departed. and went home/¶ In the enleuenth yere was a bataylle done in Smythfelde bytwene two squyers/ One callyd Glouceştre/ And that other Athure/ Whyche well and manly foughte togyder longe tyme/ And the kyng for their manlynesse toke theyr querell in to his honde/ And made theym goo out of ỳ felde togider at ones/ And soo they were deuyded of their bataylle/ And the kyng gaue theim grace/¶ This same yere the compyns put vp a byll in the parlement to the kynge as for the temporalytes beinge in the houde of the spyrytuelte/ But there was none answer giuen at that tyme/ for the kyng wolde be aduysed/¶ After Ruperti. Sy

gylmundus was electe and chole em/
perour this same yere. And was empe
rour seuen and twenty yere This Si
gilmundus was kynge of Hungarye
whyche was a very cristen and meke
man: also deuoute and holi/ And after
the oppynyon of some persones worthy
to be canonyzed/ This was a specyal
socour to holy chyrche. whyche he fon
de sore afflyct and delolate by the scis
me. But by his merueyllous wysdom
and Industrye socoured it gretly/ for
he spared not hymself. ne his vnto the
tyme that there was a very full vny/
on in the chyrche/ ¶ He had nyne ba/
taylles agaynste the Turkes. whyche
he all gate trymphynge/ What shall
I saye more/ But alle the laude that
hath be gyuen to Constantyne/ The
dolio to Charles. to Otton. and alle
other emperours worthi to be prayzed
maye surely be applyed to this Sigil
munde / ¶ He was crowned of Euge
nye/ ¶ After this the reame of Bohe/
me. was a grete parte destroyed by Si
gilmonde. and the prynces of Almay
ne. for the herezye of the Hussites. And
the pope gaue oute a Croisye agaynst
theym / A Croisye gyue by the pope is
whan he gyueth playne Indulgẽce to
theym that make warre agaynst he/
they'mẽ. Turkes or Heretykes. or the
ym that bey not obedyent to the chyr/
che of Rome ¶ In the same yere Jo/
han of Badby a falle Lollar and he
retike was brent in Smythfelde. whi
che byleued that the Sacrament was
not goddis body /

In the twelfth yere of kyng Harry was take a Squyre of Wales that had be a rebell & supporter of Owey of Glindor/ and he was Juged to deth at London. where he was draw hanged and quartred And his foure quartres set vp in four good townes & his heede on London brydge/ ¶ In the thyrtenth yere of his regne deyed syre Johñ Beaufor de erle of Somersete capitayne of Ca leyne/ And lyeth buryed in the abbaye of Toure hylle/ The same yere came the ambassatours of fraunce fro the duke of Burgoyn to the prynce kyng Harrys sone for helpe and socoure a/ yenst the duke of Orleaunce Thenne wente ouer the erle of Arundele. the er le of Ryme. & the lord Cobham wyth many other knyghtes & squyers/ And hada grete retenewe ayenst the duke of Orleaunce/ And at saynt Cloo be/ syde Parys in fraunce they mette. & hadde the victory of the frenshemen and of the Almynaks / And the duke rewarded ryche/y our Englysshe men and they came home agayne/ Not lon ge after the duke of Orleance sent am bassatours to kyng Harry to haue hel pe and socour ayenst the duke of Bur goyne/ At whyche tyme the kynge ma de Thomas his sone duke of Claren ce. and Johñ his sone duke of Bed/ forde/ And his sone Vmfreye duke of Gloucestre / Syre Thomas Beau/ forde erle of Dorsete/ And the duke of Anmarle he made duke of Yorke / Thenne he ordeyned the duke of Cla rence. and the erle of Dorset and syre Johñ Cornewayle wyth a grete Re/ tenewe to passe ouer in to fraunce: to

Anno gre
Henrici
quarti

Anno gre Henrici quarti

helpe and strengthe the duke of Orle aunce/and thenue the lordes wyth the yr retenewe sayled in to Normandy/ And at theyr londynge mette agaynst them ꝑ lord Hambo wyth vii^m thou sande men of armes of frenshe men whyche were putt to flyghte/ and ta/ ken of theym seuen hundred^s men of armes of frenshemen/ And toke ma ny prysoners/ And soo they roode for the thorugh fraunce. takynge castels and townes/And slewe moche people of frenshe men/And toke many pry soners/And soo passed forthe tyll thei came to Burdeux/There restyng the ym awhyle/and sette the countreye in pees and reste/ And thenne came ho/ 1412 14 me agayne/¶In this yere the coyne was lyghted bothe of golde and of syl uer And weyed lasse after thanne it di de byfore/¶ In the fourtene yere of the regne of kynge Harry. there were made Galeyes of warre/for the kyn ge pourposed to haue passed the see. & soo forthe vnto Jherusalem/¶But god vysited hym wyth grete and fer/ uent Infyrmytees / And on a daye he was brought to saynt Edwardes shri ne.to make his offrynge and take his leue / And there he beynge he became soo seke . that they that were aboute hym supposed he sholde haue deyed there/ And thenne they toke and bare hym in to the abbots place. in to a fa yr large chambre/And layed hym vp pon a Paylett tofore the fyre/¶ And whan he was come to hymselfe agayn ne/and wyst not where he was/he ax yd of his Chãbrelayne where he was And how the Chambre was callyd/ that he was in/And he told hym that he was in the abbots place/ And that the chambre was namyd Jherula/ lem¶Thenne he sayd his tyme was come / And that it was prophecyed of hym that he sholde deye in Jheru/ salem¶And there dyspoled hym to god warde.And made hym redy/And soo ne after deyed in the same chambre/ ¶ Oy whole soule god haue mercy/ Amen/¶Thenne was the body carp ed from thennes in a barge by water to Feuersham / And from thennes to Cauntrbury by londe / And there by saynt Thomas shryne in Crystes chi rche he is buryed/¶ Thus ended kyn ge Harry the fourth. aboute mydsomer Lente Sondaye/ In the yere of oure lorde a thoulande foure hundred and twelue/

Capĩm xiii.

After kynge Harry the fourth Regned Harry his sone born/ ne at Monmouthe in Wales ¶This Harry whiche was the fyfth Harry after the Conqueste was a no/ ble and wyse man/ for after his fadꝛ dethe whan he had take vpon hym to be kynge/ He chaunged all his condy cyons.and was sodeynly chaunged.& lefte all his olde wylde maners/ And charged all theym that had ben con/ uersaunte in his wylde lyuynge . that they sholde auoyde his presence/And come noo more therin/ ¶This man dyde many grete thynges in his day/ es/And regned not fully ten yeres/ for in the tenth yere of his regne.and fyfte and thirty yere of his aege he dey ed / And is buryed worshypfully atte

Westmestre/¶ In his fyrste yere ano
ne after he was crowned/whyche was
the nynthe daye of Apryll. He lente to
the Freres att Langleye. where the bo
dy of kyng Rychard the seconde was
buryed/And lete the body take out of
the erthe agayne/And dyde doo bryn
ge it to Westmestre in a ryall chare co
uered wyth blacke veluet/And baners
of dyuerse armes abowte/ And all the
horses in the chare were couered wyth
blacke. and bete wyth dyuerse armes/
And many a torche brennynge by the
chare/tyll they came to Westmestre/
And there he lete make a ryall Ter
ment. and buryed hym by quene Anne
his wyffe. as his desyre was/ Abowte
whoos Sepulcre there stonde four gre
te tapres contynuelly brennyng/ And
one day in the weke perpetuelly he ha
the a Dirige wyth nyne lessons/ And
on the morne a masse. Bothe by no
te solempnely/On whiche daye is al
so gyue weekely in pens to poore men
enleuen shyllynges and eyghte pens
All ordeyned by this kynge vpon gre
te payne/¶ And on the day of his an
uuersary is perely gyue twenty^s poun
de in pens to poore peple/¶ Also this
kynge ordeyned by his lyfe/and foun
ded the Chartrous at Shene. And the
house of Syon of saynt Brygyttes or
dre/And dide moche good to the newe
werke att Westmestre. where he lyeth
buried/And ordeyned thre masses per
petuelly to be songe ouer hym dayely
¶And also certayne lyghtes dayly to
brenne at highe masse and at euelong
And twenti poũde to be deled in pens
perely att his anniuersarye/Alle thys
he ordeyned by his lyfe. belyde all hys
warre in fraunce. and other grete ac
tes/¶ On whoos soule Jhesus haue
mercy/Amen/¶ Also in the fyrste yere
syre Johan Olde castell lorde Cob
ham was take. and dampned for ay
heretyke by all holy chyrche. and com
mytted to the toure. And from thens
he brake pryson. and escaped/ And a
none after he and his Complyces con
spyred the kynges dethe. and his bre
thern. and also the destruccyon of ho
ly chyrche/ For they hadd purposed to
assembled by nyghte in saynt Gyles
felde. for to achyeued theyr euyll pur
pose/ But blessyd be god the kynge &
lordes had knowleche of theyr entent
And toke the felde tofore theym. and
awayted on theyr compynge/ And to
ke many preestes. clerkes. and other le
wde men that were of theyr secte fro
all the partyes of Englonde/wenyng
to haue founde theyr rayptayne there
syre Johan Olde castell / But they
were dysceyued / For there were take
many of theym. Any nyne and thyrty
were hanged on one day vppon a ne
we payre galowes newe made fast by
the same felde by the hyghe way/And
seuen of the gretest heretikes were bré
te hangynge on the galowes/ And a
nonesyre Rogier Acton knyght was
take. drawe and hanged vppon the sa
me galowes for the same cause ¶In 1414 1
the seconde yere of his regne beganne
the generall counseylle atte Counsta
unce for the vnyon of holy chirche:
And for to depose them that were scis
matykes/And to chese one very heede
and vndubytate pope/¶ Also the sa
me yere Johan Claydon Skynner &
Rychard Baker of Lombarde stret

Anno grē
Henrici
quinti

Anno grē Henrici quinti

were brente in Smythfelde for here-
sye/ Also this same yere bythe aduy-
se of his counseylle/the kynge sent let-
tres vnto the kynge of fraunce/ that
he sholde rendre and delyuer to hym
his enherytaunce. Whyche his predece
ssours had holde tofore hym/Or elles
he wolde doo his deuour to gete it by
the helpe of god· and of his subgettes
with the swerde/¶ To whom it was
answerd. that the kynge was ouerpon
ge and tendre of aege to vse the war-
re agaynst theym / And in derysyon
he sente to hym a tonne full of tenys
balles to playe wyth/¶ And whan þ
kynge vnderstode his answere/ Ano-
ne he lete doo calle a counseyle / And
there shewed theym this matere/And
there it was concluded by the sayd co-
unseyle. and in especyall by the spyry
tuelte. that he shold goo and gete Nor
mandye/ And they wolde helpe hym
to theyr power/¶ It is sayd that the
spyryptuelte fered sore. that yf he hadd
not had to do wythout the londe. that
he wold haue laboured for to haue ta
ke fro the chyrche the temporell pos-
sessyons/ And therfore they concluded
amonge theymselfe that they sholde
styre hym for to goo and make warre
ouer see in fraunce / for to conquere
his rightfull enherytaunce/And soo it
was concluded and acorded : that the
kynge and lordes wych all theyr pow
er sholde mete at Southamptoy atte
Lammalle nexte after/¶ And soo the
eyghtene daye of Juyn the kynge ro
de thorugh Londoy wyth alle his ho-
ost ryally towarde Southhamptoy/
¶ And there beynge redy for to passe/
And all his lordes assembled/There
was take and arested for hyghe trey-
soy syre Rychard erle of Cambridge
brother to the duke of Yorke. The lor
de Scrope Tresourer of Englonde. &
syre Thomas Graye knyghte. why-
che sholde ymagyne the kynges deth
for whyche cause they were Juged &
dampned to dethe. ¶ And there the ni
ne and twentyest daye of Juyll they
were byheded ¶ And thenne the kyn-
ge and al the lordes wyth their armye
tooke the see wyth fyftene hundred sa
yles / And arryued atte Kydcaus in
Normandye. And from thennes wen
te and layed syege to Hareflete by lon
de and by water/And layed his ordy-
naūce to the towne/And the two and
twentyest daye of Septembre the tow
ne was gyue ouer to hym/Thenne or
deyned he there Capytayne his vncle
the Erle of Dorsete. and put oute the
frenssshe mey / And stuffyd it wyth
Englyssshe mey / Thenne the kynge
sente in to Englonde/And lete crie in
euery good towne. that what crafty
may wolde come thyder for to dwelle
and enhabyte the towne there. sholde
haue house and houshold to hym and
to his heyres for euermore ¶ Thenne
came thyder many craftes mey. and
enhabyte theym there/The kynge se
enge the towne well stuffed wyth vy-
taylle and mey. He passed forthe by
londe towarde Calays / Thenne the
frenssshe mey herynge of his comyng
brake the brydges /that he sholde not
come ouer the ryuer of Somme/Thē
ne the kynge wente soo feire vpwarde
that he gate ouer and came in to Pi-
cardye. And thenne were the frenssshe
mey att Agyncourte. Rowlandcourte

and Blangy. wyth all the ryall power of Fraunce / Excepte the duke of Burgoyne. whyche wolde not come thyder / Ne suffre his sonne the lorde Charoyles to come thyder And whan the kynge sawe that he myghte not passe. he toke his felde wyth suche pe ple as he had. whyche were not passin ge seuen thoulande fyghtynge men/ And the moost parte of theim were se ke of the flyxe / And the Romanrye had theyr holey tenuey or bounde by nethe the knee. haynge longe Jackes But euery man had a good bow. and a sheef arowes. and a swerde / Thenne he sette his felde / And sette the duke of Yorke in the vauntwarde And ordeyned in the nyghte tofore þ batayle that eche man sholde make a stake sharpe on bothe endes / And pyt che it a slope in the grounde tofore hē ¶ And soo on the morne he badde his Confessour that made theym to saye a generall Confessyon / And gaaf the yn generall absolucyon / ¶ And then the kynge rode thorugh the felde and comforted theym / Promysynge to the im that he wolde rather deye that day than yelde hym / ¶ And thenne euery man toke good hert and courage / and soo abode the comyng of frenshmen Whom they receyued on theyr stakes / stomblynge and fallynge downe hor se & man / In suche wyse þ oure men shotte on theym. and soo fought that thorugh the grace of god the victory abode wyth the kynge. and the frensshe men ouerthrowen / And were slayne of theym enleuen thoulande and moo / And many grete lordes and gen tyls take prysoners / And whan the hē ge had thus gote the felde / Tydynges came that there was comynge a new batayle of frenshe men towarde hē ¶ And thenne he dyde crye and com maunded that euery man sholde slee his prysouners / ¶ And whan the du ke of Orleaunce herde that. and other grete lordes / They sente worde to the frenshe men. That yf they came on they sholde be slayne ¶ And thenne the frenshe men for sauacyon of the pry sonners lyues wythdrewe theym / And soo the kynge hadd and kepte the fel de / And wanne the worshyp of the ba tayle / ¶ And there were slayne in the felde thre dukes / nyne Erles. and Ba rons nyghe ay hundred / And gentyll men in cote armoure fyue and fourty hundred / And of the Englysshe party the duke of Yorke. & the Erle of Suf folke. and not twenty persones moo bicsyd be god / The duke of Braban was take alyue / But whan the kyng commaunded that euery man sholde slee his prysonner. he was slayne / On whoos soule and alle other god haue mercy / Amen / ¶ Thus by the helpe of almyghty god. the kynge of Eng londe with seuen thoulande Englysh shen way the felde vpon the fren sshe men / Whiche were nombred moo than foure score thoulande men with all the ryall lordes of fraunce except the kynge and Dolphyn ¶ And whā all was doone the kynge demaunded the Herowdes the name of the nexte place to the felde / And they answerde Agyncourte /

Anno grē Henrici quinti

¶ Thenne sayde he we woll that the batayle be callyd and named named the batayle of Agyncourte /

Anno gre Henrici quinti

Thenne the kynge kepynge the felde wyth his hooste al nyght after.oy the morne departed toward Calays with his pryloners/That is to wyte the duke of Dleaunce/the duke of Borbuy the erles of Ewe & of Vendoy/Burci caught the marchall of Fraunce with many other lordes and gentyll men/ whom he broughte all ly to Englonde wyth hym.where he was receyued ly euery place worshyppfully wyth all the honour Joye and solempnyte that myghte be/And the foure and twenty est daye of Nouembre the kyng came to London/ And it is to wete that euery Englisshe may that had be ly that bataylle gate good pryloners or good Jewelles/For the frenssh men were rychely and costly arayed wherof our peple had good pyllage/

Capm xiiii.

1416 4 IN the thyrde yere of hys regne the emperour of Almayne Sygilmunde came ly to Englonde/ And was receyued worshyppfully att Douer by the duke of Glouce/tre/& the cyte of London.as the mayre aldermen.and all the crafftes ly the mooste beste wise receyued hym at Blackheth the seuenth daye of May/.And at sayne Thomas watryngе the kynge hymself wyth his lordes mett hym and welcomed hym ly the mooste goodlyest wyse/And toke him by the hode/and roode forth wyth hym thrugh ꝑ cyte.and offryd at Poulis/ And thene roode forth vnto Westmestre. where the kynge lodged hym ly his owne palays/And there abode a grete whyle at the kynges coste/ Thenne came the duke of Holond ly to Englonde.whom the kynge receyued worshipfully/& lodged hym ly the byshop of Elyes place ly Holbury: Whan them perour had seen the manere of this lode and the commodytees therof/ He was electe and chose to be a brother of the Garter/ Whyche he toke and receyued gladly/And ware it euer after And thenne the kynge broughte hym to Calays / And thyder came to hym the duke of Burgoyne for to-doo homage to the emperour for the counte of Alst ly Flaundres / Whom the kynge receyued worshyppfully / And thenne after the Emperour toke leue of the kynge. and departed / And soo eche toke leue of other/& the kynge retorned agayne ly to Englonde/ And the emperour went to Zierixlee ly Zelande/And thenne vnto Dordrecht ly Holonde. Jy the fourth yere the duke of Bedforde: the erle of Marche.& other certayne lordes wyth theyr retenewe fought oy the see agaynst seuen Carryks of Gene.and fyfty other vessels/As Hulkes . Barges . Galeyes. and Galyetis/ Of whom were take thre myghty Carryks wyth theyr patrones / And moreouer drowned a grete Hulke callid the Blacke Hulke of Flaundres / And the remenaunte fledde away/ And this was doone oy our Lady daye Assumpcyon /

Also this yere att a parlyament holden att Westmestre was graunted to the kynge ay hoole fyftenthe. and Dyme to mayntene wyth hys warres / And ly this yere folowynge the kynge sayled wyth alle his

Retenewe ouer see in to Normandye agayne / And londed on Lammasse daye at Toke/And there at londyng the kynge made eyght & fourty knyg tes /And anone the kynge wanne the towne of Toke. and the castell wyth out stroke/ And he made syre Johan Kygley capptayne therof/ And thẽne the kynge sente the erle Marchall vn to Louers.whyche they sawted/And a none it was yolden/ And the erle bro ughte the keyes to the kynge/And the kynge delyuerde hym the keyes ayen / and made hym capptayne of Louers/ Thenne the kynge wente to Cane.& byseged it.and wyth a sawte entred ꝑ towne.and gate it/But the castell held de/And the capptayne delyred relyyte of fourtene dayes for tabyde relcowes And yf none came thenne to delyuer it/The kynge graunted it hym/And vnder the same apointement was the eyte of Bayows wyth other townes& fortresses.vnto the nombre of fourte ne/ Upon the hyll tofore the castell of Cane the kynge pyghte all his tentes and paupllons.whyche lemyd a tow ne as moche as Cane/And whan ty dynges came that noo relcowes wold come/at fourtene dayes ende the capp taynes delyuerde the keyes.and castel vnto the kyng.And in lyke wyse was Bayows with other fourtene townes delyuerde also/ Of whyche townes & castelles .the kynge made the duke of Clarence capptayne and gouernoure/ In Cane the kinge helde his feest of saynt George/ Where he made fyfte ne knightes of the Bathe/And thẽne er he departed . he gate Haleys / And sent the duke of Gloucetre to Chirbo rugh to geteit/Whiche he byseged and laye longe there/ And thus the kynge sente to dyuerse townes.and gate day ly many townes/In lomoche that he gate all the townes castels.pyles.stren gthes and abbayes vnto Pount Alar larche.and fro thennes vnto Roan ¶Abowte this tyme yet contynued ꝑ counseylle of Constaunce.In whyche was ended the Scylme of fourty pere/ And there was dampned the herelies And ii.heretykes that is to wyte Johñ Hus' & Jherom were brente /& many good thynges Instytued and ordened There was determyned decreed by ꝑ holy Synode that the counseyle law fully gadred and assembled represen tyng the chyrche hath vnyuersall pow er inmedyatly of Cryst.To whom e uery state alwell the papall astate as other is boũde & holde to obeye in tho se thinges that towche the generall re formacyon of the chyrche/That is to wyte in fayth and maners.alwel in ꝑ heede as in the membres ¶Also ꝑ fro thenne forthon sholde alwaye the ge nerall counseyle be holde fro x.yere to x.yere/¶ In this counseylle was cho se for to be pope Martin/Whiche was Martinus quintus.and was pope fo urtene yere/And there was the vnyon whyche was delyred longe hadd . for the defence of the faythe/This was a myghty pope aboue alle other. Ryche and a may of grete Justyce/ He helde the Stretes and hyghe wayes sewerly and in pees / He destroyed heretykes He dyde many good thynges by hel he of the ryghte noble emperour Sy gysmunde/ ¶ And also for to recouer the holy londe / he gadered moche

Anno gr̃e Henrici quinti

Anno gr̃ Henrici quinti

treloue/But by deth that came vpon hym it was lette/ And a lytyll tofore his dethe.ordeyned a generall counsel le to be assembled in Salysle/ ¶ In the fyfthe yere of the Regne of kynge Harry the fifth.syre Johñ Olde Cas tell lorde Cobham was take. and con uycte by the Clergye for herelye. And dampned tofore the temporell Juges for treyson/ And soo he was drawe & hanged in saynt Gyles felde vpon a newe payr of galowes wyth a cheyne of yren/ And vnder the galowes was made a grete fyre.whiche brente galo wes and alle/¶ In the syxte yere the kynge byleged the cyte of Roan. why the endured half yere and more/ And at laste the cyte beynge in grete famy ne put oute moche peple/ as wymmen and chyldern. whyche deyed for hun gre moo than thyrty thoulande/ And allo seenge that noo reskowe came.ap poynted wyth the kynge.and gaue o uer the towne vnto hym.whyche he re ceyued·And anone after þ Roan was gote Depe and mani other townes in baas Normandye. gaue theym ouer wythout ony stroke or syege. whanne they vnderstode that the kyng had go te Roan/

Capĩm xv.

Allo this same yere had bey a pees made and sworne bitwe ne the duke of Burgoyn and the Dolphyn. whiche were swory vp oy our lordes body .that they shold lo ue and allyst eche other agaynst theyr enmyes/And after this cõtrary to this othe.the duke Johñ of Burgoyn was slayne.and pytoully murthred / in the presence of the Dolphyn/Wherfore þ frenshe men were gretely deuyded/ And of very necessytee laboured to ha ue a treatye wyth the kynge of Eng londe/¶For the kynge of Englonde wanne dayly on theym townes.castel les and fortrelles/¶Also this same ye re was quene Jane arested. and bro ughte to the castell of Ledis in Kent/ And one frere Randolf a doctoure of dyuinyte her confessour. whyche after warde was slayn by the perlon of the toure fallynge at wordes and debate/ And afterwarde quene Jane was de lyuerde/ ¶ In the seuenth yere bothe kynges of fraunce and of Englond were acorded/And kynge Harry was made heyre and Regent of fraunce/ And wedded dame Katheryn the kyn ges doughter of fraunce at Troys in Champayne on Trynyte Sondayl And this was made by the meene of Philyp newely made duke of Burgo yn.whyche was sworne to kynge Har ry/And for to auenge his faders deth he was become Englysshe/And theñe the kynge wyth his newe wyfe wente to Parys. Where he was ryally recey ued / And from thennes he wyth his lordes and the duke of Burgoyne and many other lordes of fraunce layed syege to dyuers townes and castelles that helde of the Dolphyns partye .& wanne theym/But the towne of Me lun helde longe/for therin were good defenders. ¶ In the eyghte yere the kynge and the quene came ouer See/ And londed on Candelmasse daye by the morowe at Douer/ And the xiiii. day of Feuerer þ king came to Lõdon

And the one and twenty daye of the same moneth the quene came/ And ꝑ foure and twenty-day of the same she was crowned att Westmestre/ ¶Also the same yere anone after Estter .the kynge helde a parlement at Westmestre/At whyche parlement it was ordeined that the golde in Englisshe coyne shold be weyed.and none receyued.but by weyghte/And anone after Wytsontide the kynge sayled to Calays.and passed soo forth to in Fraunce/And in Marche the two and twentyeth day before the kynge came ouer. the duke of Clarence was slayne in Fraunce.and dyuerse other lordes taken pryseners: As the erle of Huntingdon.the erle of Somersete.with dyuers other.And al was bi cause they wold not take with theym archers/But thoughte to haue doo wyth the frenshe men themself wythout them/And yet whan he was slayne.the archers came/and rescowed the body of the duke.whiche they wolde haue caryed wyth theym/¶ God haue mercy on his soule.he was a valyaunt man/¶ And the same yere by twene Crystmasse & Candelmas.the towne of Melun was yelde to the kynge/¶In the nynth yere of saynt Nicolas daye in Decembre was born Harry the kynges fyrste begoten sone atte Wyndsoor. Whose godfaders at fontstone was Harry bysshop of Wynchestre.and Johñ duke of Bedford/And the duchesse of Holonde was godmoder/And Harry Chychesleye archebysshopp of Caunterbury was godfader at confermyng/¶And in the tenth yere the cyte of Mews in Brye was gotten.whiche had be longe bisieged.& this same yere the quene shipped at Hamptoy/& sayled ouer to the kynge in Fraunce.where she was worshypfully receyued of the kynge.& also of the kynge of Fraunce her fader & of her mod And thus kinge Harry wanne fast in Fraunce.and helde grete astate.& sate at diner at a grete feest in Paris crowned·and the quene also.whiche hadde not be seen tofore.& all the peple resorted vnto his court/But as to the kynge of Fraunce he helde none astate ne rule.but was lefte almooste alone/ Also this yere the wethercock was set on Poulis steple att London/¶And thys yere in the moneth of Auguste kynge Harry wered seke at Boys de Vincente/And whan he sawe he sholde deye/ he made his testamente.and ordeyned many thynges nobly for his soule .& deuoutly receyued all ꝑ rightes of holy chirche. In soo forforth that whan he was enoynted .he sayde the seruyse with the preest/And whan the vers of the psalme Miserere mei de⁹/& c.that was Benigne fac dñe in bona voluntate tua syon vt edificent muri ihrlm was sayd/He badde tary there.and sayd thus/ O good lorde thou knoweste that myn entent hath be and yet is yf I myghte lyue to redefye the walles of Jherusalem/And thenne the preest proceded forth.and made an ende/ And anone after this noble prynce & victorious kyng.floure in his tyme of crystey chyualrie.whom all the world doubted gaue his soule in to thandes of god· And deyed & made an ende of his naturell lyfte atte sayde Boys de Vyncent beysdes Parys/ the syxe and thyrtyeth yere of hys aege/ ¶ Of

Anno gre Henrici quinti

Anno gre Henrici quinti

¶ Whose soule god haue mercy. Amē ¶ Thenne was the body enbamed & cered. and layd in a ryall chare. & ayp mage lyke vnto hym was layd vpon the corps open wyth dyuers banors & hoole couered rychely with the armes of Englond & fraunce/ And also the olde armes, As sayne Edwardes. sayȝt Edmondes & other wyth grete multy tude of torches/ Wyth whom wente ꝑ kynge of Scotlonde. and many other lordes whyche accompanyed the body tyll it came vnto Westmestre by Lon doon in Euglonde/ And in euery towne by the waye he had solempnly his Dirige att euen/ and masse on the morow?/ And moche almesse was gyuen to poore peple/ And the seuenth daye of Nouembre after/ the corps was brought thrugh London wyth grete reuerence and solempnite vnto the monaste of Westmestre. where he now resteth On whoos tombe is a ryche ymage like hymself of syluer & gylte. where he is dayly remembred & prayed fore ¶ On whose soule & all Cristen god haue mercy/ Amen /

Capĩm xvi.

Here is to be noted. that this kynge Harry the fyfth was a moche noble prynce after he was kynge & crowned. How bee it to fore in his yongthe he hadd be wylde rechelees. & spared noo thynge of hys lustes ne delyres. but accomplisshed the ym after his likyng. But assoone as he was crowned' enoynted & sacred. a none sodeynly he was chaunged in to a newe may/ And sett all his entente to lyue vertuously. in mayntenyng of holy chyrche. destroyenge of heretykes kepyng Justyce. & defendyng hys reame & subgettes/ And for almoche as hys fader had deposed by his labour ꝑ good kynge Rychard. and pytously made hym to deye/ And for thoffence done to him ayenst his ꝑsegaunce. he sente to Rome to be assoyled therof/ for whyche offence the pope our holy fad enioyned hym to make hym be prayed for perpetuelly/ And like as he had done to be take fro hym his naturell lyfe/ Therfor he shold doo fownde foure tapres to brenne perpetuelly aboute his body. that. for the extynccōy of his bodyly lyfe. his soule maye euer be remembred. and lyue in heuen in spyrytuell lyfe/ And also that he sholde euery weke on the day as it comyth about e of his dethe haue a solempne masse of Requiem / And on the euen tofore a Dirige wyth ix'lessons. and a doole to poore peple alwaye on that daye of eueleuen shyllynges eyghte pens to be deelyd peny meele/ And ones in the yere att his Anniuersary his terment to be holde in the moost honest wyse. and to be deeled that daye xx.li' in pens to poore peple. and to euery mōke to haue xx. shillynges. whyche all thyse thē ges performed this noble kyng for his fader/ For kinge Harry the fourth his fader performed it not durynge his lyfe. Whom as it is sayd god towchyd and was a lepreer he deyed/ Allso thē ne this noble prynce dyde doo call al ꝑ abbots & pryours of sayne Benets order in Englond. and had them in the chapitre hous of Westmestre for reformacyon of the ordre. wherin he hadd

cominycacõy.and allo with bysshops and men of the spyrytuelte/Jy so forth. that they doubted sore that he wolde had the temporalytees oute of their hondes/Wherfore by thaduys.labour & procurynge of the spyrytueltee encouraged ꝑ kynge to chalenge Normandye.and his ryght that he had in Fraunce/ To the ende to sette hym a werke there that he sholde not seke occasyon to entree in to suche maters/& soo all his lyfe after he laboured in ꝑ werres.Jn conquerynge grete parte of the reame of fraunce/ That by the auement of the kynge Charles had al the gouernaunce of the reame of France/And was proclamed Regente & heyre of Fraunce/ And soo notwythstondynge all this grete warre that he had.yet he remembred his soule/And allo that he was mortalle and muste deye/For whyche he ordeyned by hys lyfe the place of his sepulcre.where he is now buryed / And euery daye thre masses perpetuelly to be songe in a fayr chapell ouer his sepulcre/ Of whyche the middyll masse and the fyrste & the laste masse :shall be as it is allygned by hym:as it aperyth by thyse verses folowynge/ Anno grē Henrici quinti

¶ Henrici mille quinti sunt hic tabulate
Que successiue sūt ꝑ monachos celebrate
Die dñica
Prima sit assumpte.de festo virgis alme
Polcit postremam.xp̄us de morte relurgens
feria secōa
Prima salutate.de festo virginis extat
Nūciat angelicis.laudē postrema choreis
feria tercia
Esse deum natum.de virgie prima fatetur
Comemorat natam.sic vltia milla mariam
feria quarta
Prima celebretur.ad honorē neupmatis almi
Vltima conceptam.denūciat esse mariam
feria qnta
Semper prima coli.debet de corpore xp̄i
Vltima sit fata de virgine purificata
feria sexta
Condecet vt prima.celebretur de cruce sctā
Atqz salutate fiet postrema marie
Sabbato
Dēs ad scōs.est prima colenda supernos
Vltima de requie.pro defūctis petit esse

Semper erit media.de proprietate dei

Anno gre Henrici quinti

¶And yet this noble kyng Harry the fyfth founded two howles of relygyon/One called Syon belyde Brayn forde.of thordre of Saynt Brigytte.bothe of mey & wymmen/ And on that other syde of the ryuer of Tample an houle of monkes of the Chartrous.in whyche two places he is contynuelly prayed fore nyghte & daye/ For euer whan they of Syon reste They of the Chartrous done their seruyce/And in lyke wyle whan they of the Chartrous reste.the other goon too / And by ꝑ ryngynge of the belles of eyther place eche knowyth whan they ende theyr seruyce.whyche ben nobly endowed.& done daily there grete almelle dedes/ As in the Chartrous certayne chyldyn ben founde to scole. and at Syon certayn almes gyuen daily/And yet besyde al this he hath founded a recluse whyche shal be alway a preest to pray for hym by the sayd Chartrous/Whyche is well and suffycyently endowed for hym & a seruaũt/¶Loo here may all prynces take enlample by this noble prynce.that regnynge soo lytyll tyme. not fully x.yere dyde soo many actes.alwell for his soule to be perpetuelly remẽbred & prayed fore.as in his worldly conquestes/ And he beyng in his moost lusty aege delyted and eschewed synne.and was vertuous and a grete iustiler/In-somoche that all ꝑ prynces of Crystendom dradde hym and also of hethenes/ And had determyned in hymselfe.yf god wolde haue spared hȳ.that he wolde haue warred ayenst the Sarralyns/And for to knowe the ayde of other prynces. & al the passages in that Journey. he sente a knyghte of Henawde : namyd syre Hugh de Lanoye vnto Jherusalem/ But er he retorned he deyed at Boys de Vyncent.the xxvi.yere of his age/ ¶Oy whole soule god haue mercy/

¶How kynge Harry the sixte regne beynge a chylde not one yere of age/ And of the bataylle of Vernoyll in Perche/Capĩm

After kynge Harry the fyfthe regned Harry his sone a chylde.and not fully one yere olde Whoos regne began the fyrst day of Septembre.the yere of our lord a thousande foure hũdred and twenty/This kynge beynge in his cradyll was moche doubted and drad.by cause of the grete conqueste of his fader/ and also the wyldom & gouernyng of his vncles.the duke of Bedforde and the duke of Gloucetre/¶This yere the xxi.daye of Octobre deyed Charles the kyng of Fraunce.and lyeth buried at Saynt Denys/And thẽne was the duke of Bedforde made Regente of Fraunce/And the duke of Gloucetre was made Protectour and defendour of Englonde/And the fyrste day of Marche after was syre Wyllyam Tayllour preest degraded of his preesthode.and on the morvaster he was brente in Smythfelde for herelye/ ¶This yere syre James Stywarde kynge of Scottes maryed dame Jane the duchelle doughter of Clarence of her fyrste husbonde the erle of Somersete at Saynt Mary Oueryes/ ¶Also this yere the seuententh daye of August was ꝑ bataple of Vernayle

ny perche bytwene the duke of Bedforde Regente of fraunce. and the duke of Alaunsoy. whyche was a grete batayle/ The duke of Bedforde had on his syde wyth hym the erle of Salysbury Mountague. the lord Talbot and al the power that they cowde make in Normandy. the garnysons kept And also many capytayns wyth moche peple of the duke of Burgoyns/ And on that other syde was the duke of Alaunsoy. the duke of Turoy/ that was the erle Douglas. the erle of Boughany wyth many lordes of fraunce and grete companye of Scottes and Armynakes/ And thene the erle Douglas callyd ꝑ duke of Bedford Johñ with the ledey swerde/ And he sent hym worde agayne that he sholde fynde ꝑ daye that his swerde was of stele/ And soo the batayle Joyned on both sydes. And foughte longe that there wyste noo man who sholde haue the better a grete whyle/ But att laste as god wolde. the victory fell on the Englisshe partye/ for there were slayne ꝑ erle Douglas. whyche a lytyll byfore was made duke of Turoy. the erle of Boughany. the erle of Almayne. the erle of Tonnar. the erle of Dauntedore and the Vysecoũte of Nerbonne. whyche was one of theym that slewe duke Johñ of Bourgoyn knelynge tofore the Dolphyn. and many moo vn to the nombre of ten thouland & moo And there was take pryoner the duke of Alaunsoy. and many other lordes & gentyls of fraunce/ But Scot that day were slayne downe right the substaunce of theym al/ ¶ In the iii. yere of kynge Harry the fyfte. the duke of Gloucetre maryed the duchesse of Holonde. and wente ouer see wyth her in to Henawde. for to take possessyon of his wyues enherytaunce/ whyche he was honourably receyued. & take for lord of the londe/ But soone after he was fayne to retorne home agayn/ And lefte his wyfe & his treloure that he had broughte wyth hym in a towne callyd Mounle in Henawde/ Whiche promysed for to be true to hym Notwythstondynge they delyuerd the lady to the duke of Burgoyne/ whyche sent her to Gaunt/ And fromthens she escaped in a mannes aray. and came in to Zelond to a towne of her owne callyd Zierpre/ And from thennes she wente to a towne in Holonde called the Ghowde. And there she was stronge ynoughe/ And wythstoode the sayde duke of Burgoyne/ And soone after this the duke of Gloucetre sente ouer in to Zelonde the lorde Fytzwater wyth certayne men of warre and archers for to helpe and socoure the sayd duchesse of Holonde/ Whyche landed at a place in Zelonde callyd Brewers hauey. where the lordes of ꝑ coũtree came downe and foughte wyth hym/ And in conclusyon was feyne to wythdrawe hym and his meyne to ꝑ see agayne/ But yet he slewe and hurte dyuerse lordes and moche people of the countree. And soo retorned home agayne. and preuayled noo thynge/

Anno gre Henrici quinti

¶ Also this same yere. the erle of Salysbury. the erle of Suffolke. the lorde Wylby. and the lord Scales wyth the yr retenewe layd syege to the cytee of Mauns. the whiche cyte was yelde vn to theym in shorte tyme. wyth many

Anno gre Henrici lexti

other stronge townes and castells. to the nombre of xxxvi. ¶ This tyme al Normandye and a grete parte of Fraunce vnto Orleaunce was vnder the beillaunce & lyegaunce of the kyng of Englonde/And all the remenaunt of Fraunce was in grete trybulacyon & myschefe/

Capim xviii.

IN the fourth yere the same nyght that the Mayre of Londoy Johñ Couentre had take his charge. was a grete watche in London for a fraye that was betwene the bysshopp of Wyncheltre. and ꝑ duke of Gloucetre protectour/For the mayre wyth ꝑ peple of the cyte wolde abyde by the duke of Glocetre.as protectour of the reame/But bi labour of lordes that wente betwene/And in especyall by the labour of the prynce of Portyngale.there was a poyntement take.that there was noo harme done. ¶ And after the bataylle of Vernoyll in Perche the duke of Bedforde came ouer in to Englonde/And on Witson daye this yere att Lepcetre he dubbyd kynge Harry knyght/And forthwith the sayd Harry dubbyd all thise knigh̄tes.whoose names folowe/ That is is to wyte. Rychard duke of Yorke knyghte/ Also the sone & heyre of the duke of Norfolke.therle of Oxenford therle of Westmerlonde.the sone & heyre of therle of Dymond.the lord Roes. syre James Butler.the lorde Matrauas.syre Harry Graye of Tankeruyle.syre Willyam Neuyl lorde Fawconbrydge. syre George Neuyll lorde Latymer.the lorde Wellys the lorde Barklay.the sone & heyre of the lord Talbott/syre Rauf Graye of Werke. syre Robert Veer.syre Rychard Gray.syre Edmond Hongerforde.syre Robert Wynkefelde.syre Johñ Buteller.syre Reynold Cobham. syre Johñ Pallhely.syre Thomas Tontall.syre Johñ Chydyoch.syre Rauf Langforde.syre Willyam Drury.syr Wyllyam Apthomas.syre Rychard Carbonel.syre Rychard Wydeuyle.syre Johñ Shyrdelowe.syre Nycoll Blonket.syre Rauf Ratteclyff. syre Edmonde Trafforde.syre Willyam Cheyne.syre Willyam Babyngtoy.syre Johñ June syre Gylbert Beauchamp/

¶ Also in the fyfte yere the duke of Bedforde wyth the duchelle his wife wente ouer see to Calays/And a lytil tofore wente ouer Harry bysshopp of Wyncheltre/And oy our lady day Annunciacyon. in our lady chyrche atte Calays. the bysshopp of Wyncheltre whan he had longe masse was made Cardynale/And he knelynge toforeꝑ hye awter.the duke of Bedforde lette the hatte oy his heede/ And there were his Bulles radde.alwell of his charge.as the reioycynge of his benefyces spirytuell and temporell/ ¶ Also this yere was grete habundaunce of reyne that the substaūce of hey & corne was destroyed. For it rayned almoost euery other daye/ ¶ This yere the good erle of Salysbury syre Thomas Montague layd syege vnto Orleaunce/ At whyche syege he was slayne wyth a gonne.whyche came out of the towne ¶ Oy whoos soule god haue mercy/ For syth ꝑ he was slayne Englysshe

mey neuer gate ne preuayled in fra
unce/But euer after begay to leese ly
tyll and lytyll tyll all was loste/¶Al
so this same yere a Breton murthed
a good wydowe in her bedde wythou
te Algate. Whyche wydowe fonde
hym for Almesse/And he bare awaye
all that she had/And after this he to
ke the prupuiege of holy chyrche at la
ynt Georges in Southwerk/and the
re toke the Croffe. and forswore this
londe/And as he went it hapned that
he came by the place where he dyde
this cursyd dede in the subarbes of Lō
don¶And the wymmen of the same
parysshe came oute wyth stones & ca
nel dunge.and slewe and made an en
de of hym/Notwythstondynge the co
nestables and many other men beyn
ge there present to kepe hym/for the
re were many wymmen.and had noo
yre/¶Also this yere the duke of Nor
folke wyth many gentylmen and Yo
men toke his barge the eyghte day of
Nouembre at saynt mary Ouerayes
for to haue goon thrugh London brid
ge/ And thorugh mysgupdyng of the
barge.it ouerthrewe on the pyles. and
many men drowned / But the duke
hymselfe wyth two or thre kept vpon
the pyles/And so were saued wyth hel
pe of men that were aboue the bridge
Whyche caste downe ropes. by why
che they sauyd theymselfe/¶This ye
re on saynt Leonards daye kyng Har
ry beynge seuen yere of aege was cro
wned at Westmestre/Att whole coro
nacōn were made syr and thyrty kny
ghts/¶This yere on saynte Geor
ges daye he passed ouer see to Calays
towarde Fraunce/¶Abowte this ty
me and afore the seame beyng in gre
te myserye and trybulacyon.the Dol
phyn wyth his partye began to make
warre and gate certayne places.& ma
de destrusses vpon Englysshe men. by
the meane of his capptaynes/That
is to wyte La Heer and Poton de Sē
traylles/¶And in especyall a mayde
whiche they nampd La pucell de dieu
This mayde roode lyke a man/And
was a valyaunt Capptayne amonge
theym/And toke vpon her many and
grete enterpryses/Jn somoche þ they
had a byleue to haue recouerde all the
pr sosses by her/Notwythstondyng at
laste after many grete faytes by helpe
& prowesse of syre Johñ Luxembrid
ge. whyche was a noble capptayne
of the dukes of Burgoyne and many
Englysshe men. Pycardes/& Burgo
nyons. whyche were of our partye.bifo
re the towne of Compyne. the thre &
twentyest daye of Maye.the sayd Pu
cell was take in the felde armyd lyke
a man.& many other capptayns with
her/And al brought to Roan.and the
re she was putte in pryson/And there
she was Juged by the lawe to be bren
te/And thenne she sayde that she was
wyth chylde/wherby she was respited
awhyle/But in conclusyon it was fo
unde that she was not wyth chylde.
And thenne she was brente in Roan
And the other capptaynes were put to
raunsonne. And entreated as men of
warre bey acustomed/¶This same
yere abowte Candelmasse. Rycharde
Haundon a wull packer was damp
ned for an Heretyke. and brent at tou
re hyll/¶And abowte mydsomer Lent
syre Thomas Baggely preest & vica

Anno gr̃
Henrici
sexti

Anno gre Henrici sexti

ry of Mauēdoy in Eſſtſex belyde Waldoy was dilgraded and dampned for ay heretyke. and brente in Smytfeld ¶ Allo this yere whyle the kyng was in fraunce/ There were many hereti key & lollars.that had purpoſed to haue made a rylynge.and caſte byllcs in many places/But bleſſyd be god ꝑ capytayne of theym was take.whole name was Wyllyam Wandenyle a weuer of Abendoy.and Bayly of the ſame towne/ Whyche nampd hymſelfe Jack Sharp of Wygmoryllonde in Wales/And afterwarde he was byhed at Abendoy in the Wytſonweke ¶ This yere the ſeuenth daye of Decembre kynge Harry the ſyxt was crowned kynge of fraunce at Parys .in the chyrche of our lady wyth grete ſolempnyte/ There beynge preſente the Cardynale of Englonde, the duke of Bedforde. and many other lordes .of fraunce and of Englonde/And after this coronacōy & grete feeſt holde att Parys the kynge retorned from thēs to Roay. and ſoo towarde Calays And the nynthe daye of Feuerer londed at Douer/Whom all the compyns of Kent mett at Beramdouy.bytwene Caunterbury & Douer all in reed hodes/And ſoo came forth tyll he came to Blathheth.where he was mett wyth the mayre Johñ Wellys.wyth all the craftes of London cladde al in whyte/And ſoo they broughte hym to London.the one and twenty daye of ſame moneth/¶ This yere was a reſtraynt of the wulles at Calays made by the ſouldyours . by cauſe they were not payed of theyr wages / Wherfore the duke of Bedforde Regent of fraunce.beynge thenne Capytayne came to Calays.the Teweldaye in the Eſter weke And on the morn after many ſouldyours of the towne were areſted. & put in warde/ And in the ſame weke he roode to Terewyn / And by the meene of the byſſhop of Terewyn he wedded therles doughter of ſaynt Poul/and came agayne to Calays/ ¶ And the enleuenth daye of Juyn. on ſaynt Bernabes day.there were four ſouldyours of Calays ꝑ were cheyf cauſers of the reſtraynt byheeded.ꝑ is to wyte Johñ Madleye. Johñ Lōdoy .Thomas Palmer . & Thomas Talbott.And a hundred & ten banyſſhed the towne that ſame tyme.& byfore were banyſſhed fyre ſcore ſouldyours/And on midſomer euen after came the lorde Regent and his wyfe to London/

Capīm xix.

ABowte this tyme pope Martyn deyed/ And after hȳ Eugenye the fourth was pope/ This was peaſible chole in Rome bi the Cardynales and was very & Indubytate pope/ But ſhortly after he was putt & expulſed out of Rome.In ſuche wyſe that he was fayne to flee nakid/¶ In this tyme was the counſeyle of Balyle. to whyche counſeylle he was cyted to come And by cauſe he came not they depoſyd hym / But he rought not ne ſete not therby/But gate the cyte of Rome and abode ſtyl pope xvii. yere¶ This yere abowte Wiſontyde the heretykes of praghe were deſtroyed/for at two Journeyes were

destroyed of them moo than two and twenty thoulande wyth her cappytaynes/ That is to wyte Procapius· Saplico.& Lupus prelbiter/¶Allo there was take alyue maister Piers Clerke ay Englysshe man·and Heretyke.Also this same yere was a grete trosse & a stronge.durynge enleuey wekes/for it began on sayntt Katheryns euey: & lasted vnto sayntt Scolastycaes daye in feuerer. In whyche tyme the vyntage that came fro Burdeux came ouer Shoters hyll/¶This yere was þ counseyle of Aras.and a grete treatye bitwene the kynge of Englond & the frēnsshe kynge/Where was assembled a grete company of lordes on both partyes/Att whyche counseylle was offred to the kynge of Englonde many grete thynges by the moyen of a legate þ came from Rome/ Whyche was Cardynale of sayntt Crosse / Whyche offres were refusyd by the Cardynale of Englonde.& other lordes that were there for the kynge/ Wherfore þ duke of Burgoyne whiche had be longe Englysshe sworn forloke our partye/ And retorned frensshe by the meane of of the same legate/And made a pes wyth the frensshe kynge.receyuynge of the kynge for recompensynge of his fadirs dethe the countee of Pountieu.the lordshyp of Macoy.wyth moche other.as it is specyfied in the sayd trayttye/And so our ambassatours came home agayne in worse caas than they wente/for they loste there the duke of Burgoyn. whiche had be wyth his Burgonyons and Pycardes a singuler helpe in all the conquest of Normandye and of fraunce/¶This same yere was a grete bataylle on þ see bytwene the Jeneweyes and the kynge of Aragon/Of whyche bataylle þ Jeneweyes had the victorye/for they toke the kynge of Aragon. the kynge of Nauery.and the grete maister of sayntt Jamesin Galicee wyth thre hūdred knyghtes & squyres: and moche other people/ And this was on sayntt Dompnyns daye/ ¶This yere were seey thre soñes atones. And anone folowyd the thre folde rule and gouernaunce in the chyrche/That is to wyte of Eugenye.of the coūseyle.and of the neutralyte¶Also this yere a thousande foure hundred thyrty & foure was a passynge grete wynde. by whyche steples.houses and trees were ouerthrowe/¶Abowte this tyme was a holy mayde in Holonde. callyd Lydwyth.whyche lyued longe oñly by myracle·not etynge ony mete¶This yere the duke of Burgoyn began his ordre at Lylye of the goldey flees.And ordeyned certayne knyghtes of the ordre·and made statutes and ordenaunces.moche acordyng vnto the ordre of the Garter¶Also this yere the frensshemen had enterpriled to haue stole Calays in the fillyng tyme/ for many botes of fraunce had sauf conduytes to come to Calays for to take herynge/ And þ souldyours of the towne had a custome to come to the chyrche.and leue theyr staues stondyng at the chyrche door.Whyche staues þ frēnsshe men whiche were arayed lyke fysshars hadd purposed to haue take soo theyr weyen.& wynne the towne.But one of theym saye wyth a comyn wo may the nyght bifore.and tolde to her

Anno grē Henrici sexti 1434 14

Anno gre Henrici lexti

theyr counseyle/And the on the morn tolde the lyefftenaunt.whiche forwyth cõmaunded þ euery man sholde kepe his wepen in his honde sacryng tyme & other / And whan they apperceyued this þ they were mysponnted.they layled strayte to Depe.& stale & toke that towne/ And on Newyeres euen after they toke Hareflete/ & thus Englysshmen began to lese lityll and lytyll in Normandye /

Capm xx.

This yere thrugh al Englond was a grete noyse . how þ duke of Burgoyn wold cõm & bysege Calays/Wherfor the erle of Mortain wyth his armye that he had for to haue goon wyth in to Frunce was coũtremaũded & charged that he sholde goo to Calays. whiche was at that time wel vytayled & mañed/For syre Johñ Ratclyf was lyefftenaũt of the kynge in that towne. & the baron of Dudeley lyefftenaunt of the castell/ And the ix^e^ daye of Juyll the duke of Burgoyne wyth all the power of Flaũdres.& moche other peple came byfore Calays.& sett his syge abowte the towne/And euery towne of Flaũdres had theyr tentes by theymselfe. & thys syge endured thre wekes/In þ meene whyle the duke of Gloucestre beynge protectour of Englond.toke the moost parte of the lordes of Englond & wẽte ouer see to Calays for to relcowe þ towne.or to fyght wyth the duke and his hoost yf they wolde haue byden/ ¶ This tyme London & euery goode towne of englond sent ouer see to this relcowe certayne peple well arayed of the best & chose mey for þ warre/And the seconde daye of August the sayde duke of Gloucestre arriued at Calays wyth all his armye & v.C.shyppes & mo/And the duke & all his hoost that laye in the siege alloone as they elpyed the sayles in the see.byfore er they aproched to Calays hauen.sodenly in a mornyng departed fro the syege.leyynge behynde theym moche stuffe & vytayle. And fledde in to Flaũdres & Picardie/And in lyke wyse dyd the siege that laye tofore Guynes/ Where as they of Guines toke the grete goñ of brasse.whiche was callyd Dygeon & many other grete goñes & serpentynes/ And theñe whan the duke of gloucestre was arryued wyth all his hoost he went in to Flaũdres.and was ther in xi.dayes.& dide but lytyll harme.excepte he brente two fayre vyllages/ þ were Poperynge & Belle/& other houses whiche were of noo strength· & so retorned home ayen ¶ Also this same yere the kyng of Scottes besieged Rochelburgh wyth moche peple/But syr Rauf Gray departed fro the castel.& ordened for relcowes/But assone as þ kynge vnderstode his departyng.he sodenly brake his syge. & went his way leuynge moche ordenaũce behynde hẽ where he gate noo worshypp ¶ This yere the seconde daye of Janyuer quene Katheryn.whiche was the kynges moder.and wyfe to kynge Harry the fyfthe deyed and departed out of this worlde/And was broughte ryally thorugh London/ And soo to Westmestre/And there lyeth buryed worshypfully in our lady chapell/ ¶ Also this

same yere the fourtenth daye of Ja-
nuer felf downe the gate wyth a tou
re on it on London bryoge . towarde
Southwerke. wyth two arches / And
all that stoode theron/ ¶ This yere
was a grete treatye holden bytwene
Grauenynge and Calays . bytwene
the kynge and the duke of Burgoyn
Where for the kynge was the Cardy
nall of Englonde. the duke of North
folke and many other lordes/And for
the duke/was the Duchesse. haynge
full power of her lorde' as regent and
lady of his londes. Where was take bi
thadays of bothe partyes an abstynen
ce of warre for certayn tyme in the na
me of the duchesse' and not of the du-
ke/By cause he hadd goon from hys
othe and lyegaunce that he had made
to kynge Harry/ Therfore the kynge
neuer wolde wryte ne appoynte ne ha
ue to doo wyth hym after/ but alle in
the Duchesse name/ ¶ Also this yere
quene Jane deyed. the seconde day of
Juyn. whiche hadd ben kynge Harry
the fourthis wyfe / And was caryed
from Bermondeley vnto Caunterbu
ry. where she lieth buryed bi kyng har
ry the fourth her husbond/ This yere
deyed al the lyons in the toure of Lon
don/The whyche had not be seen ma
ny yeres byfore out of mynde/

Capim xxi:

IN the sixtene yere of kynge
Harry deyed Sygysmonde
emperoure of Almayne. And
kynghte of the Garter / Whoole ter-
mente the kynge kepte att Poulys in
London ryally / Where was made a
ryche herse/And the kynge in his al-
tate cladde in blewe was at euen songe
Dirige/And on the morne at masse
¶ And after hym was electe and cho
sen Albert duke of Ostryche / Why-
che hadde wedded Sygysmundes do-
ughter for to be emperoure This was
take and receyued to be kynge of Bo
heme and Hungary/ By cause of hys
wyfe that was Sygysmunds dough
ter / Whyche lefte after hym none o-
ther heyre/ This Albert was empero-
ur but one yere/ For he was poysoned
And soo he deyed/Some men saye he
deyed of a flyxe / But he was a ver-
tuous man and pytefull/Soo moche
that all the peple that knewe hym sa
yd that the worlde was not worthy to
haue his presence /
¶ In this yere was ꝑ kinge of Scot
tes murthred in his chambre by nyght
te pytenously/Whyche kynge hadd be
ynne prysonner fyftene yere in Englonde/
And they that slewe hym were taken
afterwarde/And had cruell Justyce
¶ This yere one Dwayn a squyre of
Wales. a man of lowe byrthe/whyche
had many a daye tofore secretely wed
ded quene Katheryne / And hadd by
her thre sones and a doughter/
Whyche Dwayn was take and com
maunded to Newegate to pryson . by
my lorde of Gloucestre Protectour of
the Reame / And this yere he brake
pryson by the meane of a preest : that
was his Chapelayne . And after he
was take agayn by the lorde Bemon
de. and brought agayne to Newgate /

Anno gre
Henrici
sexti

Anno gre Henrici iiii

whyche afterwarde was delyuerde att large. And one of his sones afterward was made erle of Rychemond. & a nother Erle of Penbroke. & the thyrde a monke of Westmestre. whiche monke deyed soone after. ¶ This yere allo on Newyeres daye att Haynardyscastell fell downe a stacke of wood sodeynly at after none. & slew thre men mylche woully. & foule hurte other. ¶ Allo at Bedforde on a Shyrethurdaye were xviii. men murthred without stroke. by fallynge downe of a stayre. as they came oute of theyr comyn halle. & many fowle hurte. ¶ In the xviii^e. yere of kyng Richarde Beauchamp the good erle of Warwich deyd at Roan. he beynge that tyme of the kynge lieftenaunt in Normandy. And from thens his body was broughte to Werwych. where he lyeth worshypfully in a newe chapell on the southe syde of the quere. ¶ Allo this yere was a grete derthe of corn in all England. for a busshell of whete was worth xl. pens in many places of England. And yet men might not haue ynough. Wherfore Steuen brown ye tyme Mayre of London sent in to Prusse & broughte to London certayn shyppes lade wyth rye. Whyche ealed and dyde moche good to the peple. for corne was soo skarce in Englonde. that in some places of Englonde poore people made hem brede of ferey rootes

¶ This yere the generall counseyle of Balyle deposed pope Eugenye. And And they chose Felyx whiche was duke of Sauoye. And thenne began the Scysme. whyche endured vnto the yere of oure lorde M. C C C. xlviii. This Felyx was a deuoute prynce. & sawe the sones of his sones. And after lyued a deuoute & holy lyfe. & was chose pope by the counseyle of Balile. Eugenye deposed. & soo the Scisme was longe tyme. And this Felyx hadd not moche obedyence by cause of the neutralytee. for the moost part & wel nye all Cristendom obeyed & reputed Eugenye for very pope. God knowyth who was the very pope of theim both for bothe occupyed durynge the lyfe of Eugenye. ¶ This yere syre Rychard Wycary of Hermettelworth was degraded of his prestehode at Poules. & brente at Tourhyll as for ay heretyke on saynt Botulphus daye. How well at his deth he deyed a good Crysten man. Wherfore after his dethe moche peple came to the place where he had be brente. & offred & made ay hepe of stones. And set vp a croslle of tree. & helde hym for a saynt. tyll the Mayre & shereues by comaundement of the kynge & byll hops dystroyed it. & made there a dunghyll. ¶ Allo this same yere the shereues of London fet out of saynt Martyns the graunt the sayntuary v. persone. Whiche afterward were restored ayen to the sayntuary by the kynges Justyces. ¶ After Albert the third Frederyk was chose emperour. This Frederyk duke of Ostryche was long emperour. And dyscerned for to be crowned at Rome by cause of the Scysme But after ye vnyon was had. he was crowned wyth Imperyal dyame with grete glory & tryumphe of pope Nicolas the fourth. This was a may peasyble. quyete. and of synguler pacyence Not hatynge the chyrche. He wedded ye kyng of Portyngales doughter.

the kynge of portyngales doughter /

Capim xxii.

IN this yere Dame Elyanore Cobham duchelle of Glouce tre was arested for certain po yntes of treyson layd ayenst her. wher vpon she was exampned in sayt Ste uens chapel at Westmestre byfore the archebysshop of Cauterbury/And the re she was enioyned to open penaun ce. for to goo thorugh Chepe. berynge a tapre in her honde/And after to per petuell pryson in the yle of May. vnd the keppynge of syre Thomas Stand leye/ Also that same tyme was arel ted mayster Thomas Southwell. a Chanon of Westmestre. Mayster Jo hay Hun a chapelain of the sayd ladi es. mayster Rogier Bolynbroke a cle rke vlynge Nygromancye. & one Mar gery Jurdemayn callyd the whytche / of the Eye belyde Westmestre/ Thy se were arested as for beynge of coun seyle wyth the sayd duchelle of Glou cetre/ And as for mayster Thomas Southwell he deyed in the towre. the nyght byfore he shold haue be reyned on the morn/ For soo he sayd hymself that he sholde deye in his bedde & not by Justyce/ And in the yere twenty mayster Johñ Hun and mayster Ro gyer Bolyngbroke were broughte to the Guyhall in London/ And there byfore the Mayre. the lordes & cheyff Justyce of Englonde were reyned & dampned to be drawe hanged & quar tred. But mayster Johñ Hun had his chartre & was pardoned by ꝑ kyng. but mayster roger was drawe to Tiburn where he confessed ꝑ he yede gyltelees & neuer had trespassed in that he dey ed fore/ Notwythstondyng he was hã ged heeded & quartred/ On whoos soule god haue mercy/ And Margerye Jurdemayn was brente in Smythfel de/ Also this yere the lorde Talbot had layed syege to Dyepe. but ꝑ Dol phyn relcowed it. and way the bastile that Englysshe men had made/ Al so this yere was a grete fraye in Fle testrete by nightes tyme bitwene men of court & men of London. And dyuer se men slayne & some hurte/ And one Herbotell was chyef caule of the myl gouernauuce & effraye/ Also this ye re at the chelyng of the Mayre of lõ don. the comyns namid Robert Clop ton and Rawlyn Holonde Tayler. & the Aldermen, toke Robert Cloptoy / and brought hym at the ryght honde of the Mayre. as the custome is/ And thene certayne Taylours & hond craf ty men cried naye. naye. not this man but Rawlyn Holond/ Wherfor ꝑ may re that was Padysley lent tho that so cried to Newgate where they abode a grete while & were punyshed/ In this yere were diuers ambassatours lent in to Gupay for a marpage for the kyn ge. for therles doughter of Armynak. whiche was cõcluded. but by ꝑ meane of therle of Suffolk it was let & put a part/ And after this ꝑ sayd erle of Suf folk went ouer see in to fraũce. & ther treeted ꝑ mariage bitwene ꝑ kyng of Englond & Margarete ꝑ kynges do ughter of Secyle & Jhrlm. & the next yere it was cõcluded fully ꝑ marpage By whiche marpage the kynge shold delyuer to her fad ꝑ duchye of Angeo

Anno gr̃ Henrici sexti

Anno gre Henrici lexti

And the erldome of Mayne/ Whyche was the kepe of Normandy/ Thenne departed therle of Suffolke wyth his wyfe and dyuers lordes and knyghtes in the moost ryall astate that myght be out of Englonde. wyth newe chares and palfreyes. whyche went thruh Chepe / And soo went ouer the see. & receyued her / And syth brought her in the Lente after to Hampton/ Where she londed. and was ryally receyued ¶ And on Candelmasse euen byfore by a grete tempeste of thondre and lightnynge att after none: Poules steple was sett on fire on the myddes of the shafte in the tymbre. whyche was quenchyd by force of labour/ And specyally by labour of the morowe masse preest of the Bowe in Chepe· whyche was thoughte impossyble. sauf oonly the grace of god/ ¶ This yere was þ erle of Stafforde made and create duke of Bokingham/ The erle of Warwych duke of Warwych. The erle of Dorsete marquys of Dorsete. and the erle of Suffolke was made marquys of Suffolke /

Capm xxiii

In this yere kynge Harry maryed atte Southwerke quene Margarete/ And she came to London the eyghtene daye of Maye And by the waye all the lordes of Englonde receyued her worshypfully in dyuerse places/ And in especyal the duke of Gloucetre/ And on Blackheth the Mayre. Aldermen. and all the crafftes in blewe gownes. browdred wyth the deuyse of his crafte. that they myght be knowe / Mette wyth her wyth Reed hodes/ And broughte her to London / Where were dyuerse pagentes and countenaunces of dyuerse Hystoryes shewed in dyuerse places of the cytee ryally and costlewe/ ¶ And the thyrtyeth daye of Maye. the sayd quene was crowned att Westmestre. And there were Justes thre dayes durynge. wythin the Sayntuarye tofore the abbaye/ ¶ This yere the Pryour of Rylmayne appellyd therle of Ormonde of treplon/ Whyche hadd a daye assygned to them for to fyghte in Smythfelde. And the lystes were made and the felde dressyd ¶ But whanne it came to poynt. the kynge commaunded that they sholde not fyghte/ But toke the querelles in to his owne honde / ¶ And this was done atte the Instaunce and laboure of certayne Prechours and doctours of London/ As mayster Gylberte Worthington person of sayntAndrewes in Holborn. and other ¶ Also this yere came a grete Ambassate in to Englonde oute of fraunce for to haue concluded a perpetuel pees/ But in conclusyon it tourned vnto a trewes of a yere/ ¶ Abowte this tyme deyed saynt Bernardyn . a grayfrere / Whiche began the newe reformacyon of that ordre in many places In soo moche that they that were reformyd ben callyd Obseruauntes / Whiche Obseruauntes ben encreaced gretly in Ytalye & in Almayn. This Bernardyn was canonyzed by pope Nycholas the fyfthe. In the yere of oure lord a thoulande. CCCC. l. Johannes de Capestrano was his dysciple / whyche profyted moche to the refor

macyon of that ordre. ¶For whom shewed many myracles also.

¶Here is to be noted that from this tyme forwarde kynge Henry neuer profyted, ne wente forwarde. But fortune beganne too torne from hym on all sydes. As well in Fraunce, Normandye, Guyan, as in Engelonde. Some men holde opynyon that kynge Henry gaue commyssyon prevely too Syr Edwarde Hull, Syr Roberte roos the dene of Saynte Seuerins, and other to conclude a maryage for him with the erle of Armynakes syster. Whiche was promysed as it was sayde and concluded, but afterwarde it was broke, by meane of the Marquys Suffolke. And he wedded quene Margarete as afore is sayde. Whiche was a dere maryage for the reame of Englonde. For it is knowe vnely that for to haue her, was delyuerde the duchye of Anges and ye erledome of Mayne, whiche was ye key of Normandye for the Frenshe men to entree. And aboue this the sayde Marquis of Suffolke axed in playne parleament a fyfteenth and an half for to fetche her out of Fraūce. ¶Lo what a maryage was this as to the comparyson of that other maryage of Armynake. For there sholde haue be delyuerde soo many castels and townes in Guyan, and so moche good sholde haue be gyue with her, that all Engelonde sholde haue be thereby enryched. But contrary wise fel. wherfore euery grete prynce ought to kepe his promyse. For by cause of brekynge of his promyse, & for maryage of quene Margarete, what losse hath had the reame of Engelonde by lesynge of Normandye and Guyan. By dyuysyon in the reame. The rebellynge of the comyns agaynst her prynce and lordes. What dyuysyon amonge the lordes. What murthre and sleynge of them. What feeldes foughte and made. In conclusyon that many a man hath loste his lyfe. The kynge deposed the quene with her sone sayne to flee in to Scotlōde. And from thens in to Fraunce. And so to Lorreyne, the place that she came fyrste fro. ¶Many men deeme that the brekynge of the kynges fyrste promyse to the syster of the erle of Armynake was cause of this grete losse and aduersyte. Anno grē Henrici sexti.

¶ Capitulum. xxiiij

In the fyue and twenty yere of kynge Henry was a parlemēt at Bury, callyd saynt Edmundes Bury. Aboute whiche was commaunded all the comyns of the countree too be there in theyr moost defensable araye, for to wayte upon the kynge. To whiche parlement came the duke of Glaucestre Humfreye the kynges vncle. Whiche had be protectour of Engelonde all the none aege of the kynge. ¶And anone after he was in his lodgynge he was arested by the Vysecounte Beaumonde Constable of Englōde whom accompanyed ye Duke of Bokynghum, and many other lordes. And forth with all his seruauntes were cōmaūded for to departe from hym. And two and thyrty of ye chyef of them were also arested, and sente to dyuers prysons. ¶And fyue or syxe dayes after this forsayde areste 1449

Anno xxi Henrici vi

the sayd duke was deed. ¶ On whos soule god haue mercy. But howe he deyed, and in what maner, the certayne to me is not knowen. Some sayde he deyed for sorowe. Some sayde he was murthred bytwene .ij. fetherbeddes. Other sayde that an hote spyttle was put in his foundement. But how he deyed god knoweth, to whom no thynge is hydde. And thenne whan he was so deed, he was layed vpon ye all men myghte see hym. And soo bothe lordes and knyghtes of the shyres with burgoyses came & sawe hym lye deed. But wounde ne token cowde they not perceyue how he deyed. ¶ Here may men marke what this worlde is. This duke was a noble man and a grete clerke, and had worshypfully ruled this reame to ye kynges behoof And neuer cowde be founde fawte with hym. But enuye of them that were gouernours, and hadde promyseed to delyuer the duchye of Angeo and the erldome of Mayne, caused the dystruccyon of this noble man. For they dradde hym that he wolde haue empeesshyd that delyuerawnce. After that they sente his body too saynte Albans with certayne lyghtes for to be buryed. And soo Syre Gerways of clyfton hadde thenney^e^ charge to conuey the corps. And soo it was buryed at saynt Albons in ye abbaye. And fyue persons of his howsholde were sente too London. And there were reyned and Juged too be drawe hanged and quartred. of whom the names were Syre Roggyer Chamberlayne knyghte. And Mydclyfton & Squyer, Herbard a Squyer, Arthur a Squyer, and Ryschardde Wellham. Whiche fyue persones were drawen from the Towre of London thorugh Cheepe vnto Tyburne and there hanged, and lete downe quycke, and thenne stykke for to haue ben heeded and quartred And then the Marquys of Suffolke shewed there for them the kynges pardon vnder his grete seale. And soo they were pardonned of the remenaunte of the execucyon and had theyr lyues. And so they were broughte agayne too London, and after freely delyuerde. ¶ Thus began the trowble in Englonge for the deth of this noble duke. All the comyns of the reame began for too murmure, and were not content. ¶ After that pope Eugenye was deed. Nycholas ye Fyfthe was electe pope. This Nycholas was chose for Eugenye yet hauynge the Scysme. Not withstandynge he gate the obeyssance of all brysten reames. For after he was electe and sacred pope. Certayne lordes of Fraunce & of Englonde were sent into Sauoy to pope Felyx for to entreate hym to cesse of the papacye. And by the speciall labour of the bysshop of Norwyche and the lorde of saynt Johns he cessed the seconde yere after that Nycholas was sacred. And the sayd Felyx was made legate of Fraunce and cardynall of Sauoye. And resygned the holy papacye to Nycholas, and after lyued an holy lyfe. And deyed an holy man. ¶ And as it is sayde god shewed myracles for him. ¶ This was the thre and twentyest Scysme, bytwene Eugenye and Felyx. And dured syxtene yeres. The cause was this. The generall counseyle of Basye deposed Eugenye which was onely pope, and

Indubytate, for as moche as he observed not and kepte the decree and statutes of the counseylle of Counstaunce as it is sayd. Nether he ought not to gyue obedyence to that generall counseylle. Wherof rose a grete alteracyon amonge wryters of this mater pro & cōtra whiche cannot accorde vnto this daye. One partye sayth that the counseylle is above ye pope, that other partye sayth naye But the pope is above the counseylle. God be blessyd above all thynges gyue and sende his pees in holy churche spouse of Cryste. ¶ This Nycholas was of Jene come of lowe byrthe, a doctour of dyuynyte, a vertuous man. He redefyed many places that were broke and ruynous. And clyde do a grete wall about ye palays. And made the wall newe aboute Rome, for drede of the Turkis. And the people wondred of the resyng and resygned of Felix to hym consydered that he was a man of soo lowe byrth. And that other was of affynytye to all the most parte of Christen prynces. Wherof there was a vers publyshed in Rome in this maner ¶ Dum fulsit mundo cessit felix nicolao.

Capitulum. xxv

In ye yere of kynge Henry xx & vij beynge betwes bytwene Fraunce & Engelonde, a knyghte of the Englysshe partye named syr Fraūceys Aragonoys toke a towne of Normandye, named Fogyers, agaynst the brewes. Of whiche takynge began moche sorowe and losse. For this was the occasyon, by whiche the Frensshe men gate all Normandye. ¶ This yere a squyer of Englonde named Chalons clydē armes with a knyghte of Fraunce, named syr Lowys de Buyel tofore ye frensshe kynge. And ranne the frensshe knyghte thorugh with a spere. And slewe him in the felde. ¶ In the eyghte & twenty yere was a parlemēt holde at west menster. And from thence adiourned to the black Freres in London. And after Crystmasse to Westmenster agayne. ¶ And this same yere Robert of Cane a man of the west countree w^t^ a fewe shyppes toke an hole flote of shyppes comynge out of the Boye lande with salte. whiche shyppes were of Bruys. Flaunders. Holonde & Zelonde, & broughte them to Hampton. Wherfore the marchauntes of Engelonde beynge in Flaunders were arrested in Brugys, Ipre, & other places. And myghte not be delyuered ne theyr dettes dyscharged tyll they had made a poyntement for to paye for the amendes and hurtes of those shyppes, whiche was payed by marchauntes of the staple euery peny. And in lyke wyse the marchauntes and goodes beynge in Danshe were also arrested, & made grete amendes. ¶ This same yere ye ffrensshe men in a mornynge toke by a brayne ye towne of Mount all arche, and therein ye lorde Faconbrydge was take prysoner. And after that in Decēbre Roan was take and loste beynge therin ye duke of Somerset, Edmunde erle of Shrewsbury, which by apoynte ment leste pledges, and lost all Normandye, & came home. And duryng

Anno grē
Henrici
Sexti

1449

Anno regni Henrici sexti.

the sayde parlement ye Duke of Suffolke was arested and sent in to the towre, and there was a moneth. And after the kyng dyed fetche hym oute. For whiche cause all ye comyns of Engelonde were in a grete Vrumour. What for the delyueraunce of Angeo and Meyn, and after for lesynge of al Normandye. And in especyall for the dethe of the good duke of Glouceetre. In so moche that in some places mengadred togyders, and made them capytaynes as Blewe berde and other, whiche were resysted and take, and hadde Justyce & deyed. And then the sayde parlement was adiourned to Leycetre. And thyder ye kynge brought with hym the duke of Suffolke. And whan the comyn towre understode that he was oute of the towre and come thyder. They desyred to haue execucyon on them that were cause of the delyueraunce of Normandye, and hadde be cause of the dethe of the Duke of Glouceetre And had solde Gascoyne and Guyen of whiche they named to be gylty ye duke of Suffolke as chyef, the lorde Saye, the bysshopye of Salesbury, Daryell, and many mo. And for to peace the comyns ye duke of Suffolke was exyled out of Englonde fyue yere. And soo duryng the parlement he wente in to Norfolke, and there to he shyppynge for to goo oute of the reame into Fraunce. And this yere as he sayled on the see a shyppe of warre called the Nycholas of towre met with his shyppe, & soughte hym therin, whom they toke oute and brought hym into theyr shyppe before the maysyter and capteynes. And there he was examyned, and at last Jugged to the deth. And so they smote hym in a cabon, and his chapelayne for to shryue hym. & that done they brought hym in to Douer rode and there sette hym in to the bote, & ther smote of his heed, and brought the body a londe vpon the sondes & sette the heed therby. And this was done the fyrste daye of Maye. ¶ Lo what auayleth hym now ye delyueraunce of Normandye. And here ye maye se how he was rewarded for ye deth of the duke of Glouceter. Thus began sorowe vpon sorowe, & deth vpon deth.

¶ Capitulum xxvj

This yere of our lorde a Mcccc and fyfty was the grete grace of ye Jubyle at Rome, where was grete pardon. In so moche that from all places of Crystendome grete multytude of people resorted togyder. ¶ This yere syr Thomas Cyuel was ouerthrowe at Formygny and many Englysshe men slayne & take prysoners. This same yere was a grete assemblynge & gadryng togyder of ye comyns of Kent in grete nombre. And made an Insurrecyon & rebelled against ye kyng & his lewes. And ordeyned them a capytayne called John Cade an Irysshe man which named hymself Mortymer cosyn to ye duke of Yorke. & this capytayn helde these men togyder, & made ordenaunces amonge them. And brought the to Blackheth where he made a byll of petycyons to the kynge and his counseylle. And shewed what Iniuryes & oppressyons the poore comyns

suffryd. And alle vnder colour for to come too his aboue. And he hadde a grete multytude of people. And the seuenteth daye of Juyn the kynge with many lordes, capytaynes, and men of warre wente towarde hym to the blackheth. And whan the capytayn of Kent understode the comynge of the kynge with so grete a puyssaunce. He withdrewe hym & his people to Seuenok a lytell vytelage. And the XXVIIJ daye of Juyn beynge withdrawe and goon, The kynge came with his armye settein ordre and embatayllyd to the Blackheth. And by aduys of his counseyll sent syr Umfrey Stafforde knyght, and Wyllyam Stafford squyre, two valyaūt captaynes with certayn people, to fyghte with the capytayn and to take hym and brynge hym & his accessaryes to the kynge. whiche went to Seuenok. And there the capytayn with his felysshyppe mette with them and fought agaynst them And in conclusyon slew them bothe and as many as abode, and wolde not yelde them nor flee. (During these scarmuches fell grete varyaūce amonge the lordes men and comyn people beyng on Blackheth agaynst theyr lordes and capytaynes, sayeyng playnly that they wolde goo to the capytayne of Kent too assyste and helpe hym. But yf they myghte have execucyon on the traytours beynge aboute the kynge. Wherto the kynge sayd naye. And they sayd playnly that the lorde Say Tresorer of — Englonde, the bysshop of Salysbury, the abbot of Glouceetre. Damyell and Trevylyan, and many moo were traytoures and worthy too be deed. Wherefore, for to pleyse y.e lordes meyne, and also some of the kynges hous. The lorde Saye was arested and sente to the Towre of London, and thenne the kynge herynge tydynges of the deth and ouerthrowyng of y.e Staffordes withdrewe hym to London, and from thens to kyllyngworth. For the kynge nethe lordes durst not truste theyr owne household meyne. Thenne after that the capytayne had hadde this victorye vpon the Staffordes. Anone he toke syr Umfreles Salade and his bryganteynes smytten full of gylte nayles, and also his gylte spores. And arayed hym lyke a lorde and a capytayne, and resorted with all his meyne and also mo than he had tofore to the Blackheth agayn. To whom came the archebyssshoppe of Cauntorbury and the duke of Bokyngham to the Blackheth, and spake with hym. And as it is sayde they fonde hym wytte in his talkyng and his requestes. And so they departed. And the thyrde daye of Juyll he came and entred in too London with all his people. And there dyde make cryes in the kynges name and his that no man shulde robbe ne take no mannes good but yf he prayed for it. And came ryding thurgh the cyte in grete pryde. And smote his swerde vpon London stone in Cannonyche strete. And he beynge in the cyte sente too y.e Towre for to haue the lorde Saye. And so they fette hym, and brought hym to the Guyldehal byfore the Mayre and aldermen where he was examyned and he sayde he wolde and ought to be juged by his peres. And the comyns of Kente toke hym by force for the Mayre and Offycers that kepte hym, and took hym too a

Anno gre Henrici sexti.

Anno gre Henrici sexti.

preeste to shryue hym. And er he myght be halfe shryuē, they brought hym to the standard in Chepe. And there smote of his hede. ¶ On whoos soule god haue mercy. Amen And thus deyed the lord Saye Tresorer of Engelonde. After this they set his hede on a spear, and bare it about in the cyte. And the same daye at Myle ende Crowmer was beheded. And the same daye before at after none, the capytayne with a contayne of hys meyne went to Philipe Malpas hous, and robbyd hym and toke away moche good. And so thens he wente to Saynt Margarete Pattyns to one Cheseles hous and robbyd hym also. At whiche robbynge dyuerse men of London of — theyr neighbours were at it & toke parte with them. For this robbyng the peoples hertes fell from hym. And euery thryfty man was aferde for to be serued in lyke wyse. For there was many a man in London that auoyded, and wolde fayne haue seen a comyn robbery leuiche god forbede. For it is to suppose yf he had not robbyd, he myghte haue gone ferre er he had be withstonde. For the kynge and all the lordes of the reame were departed, excepte the lorde Scales that kepte the Towre. And the fyfthe day of Juyl he dyde doo smyte of a marbles hede in Southwarke. And the nyghte after the Mayre of London the Aldermen and the Comyns of the cyte concluded to dryue awaye the capytayne and his hoost. And sente to the lord Scales to the Towre, and to Mathewe Gogh a capytayn of Normandy, that they wolde that nyghte assayle the capytayne with theyr hoste. And so they dyde, and came to London brydge in Southwerke er the capitayne had ony knowlege therof. And they foughte with them that kepte the brydge. And the Kentyssh men went to harneys, and came to the brydge, and shotte and foughte with them. And gate the brydge and made them of London to flee, and slewe many of them. And this endured all the nyghte to and fro, tyll IX of the clocke on the morne. And at laste they brente the drawe brydge. Where many of them of London were drowned. In whiche nyghte Sutton an aldermā was slayne. Roger Heuaunt, and Mathewe Gogh, and many other. And after this the Chaunceler of Engelonge sente to the capytayne a pardon generall for hym, and another for all his meyne. And then they departed from Southwerke euery man home to his hous. And whan they were all departed and goone. There were proclamacyons made in Kent. Southsex and in other places that what man cowde take the capytayne quycke or dede sholde haue a thousande marke. And after this one Alysaunder Iden a squyre of Kent, toke hym in a gardyne in Southsex. And in the takynge the capytayne Johan Cade was slayne and after beheded, and his hede set on London Bryge. And anone after thenne the kynge came into Kente and dyde his Justyces sytte at Cauntorbury. And enquire who were accessaryes and cheyfe cause of this Insurrecyon. And there were viij men Juged to dethin one daye and in other places mo. And so thens y.e kynge wente into Southsex

and in to the West countree. Were a lystell before was slayne the bysshop of Salysbury. And this same yere were so many Juged to dethe, vj.^tie and twenty hedes shode on London brydge at ones.

Capitulum XXVII

In the yere xxx. the duke of Yorke came out of the marche of Wales with ye erle of Deuenshyre & the lord Cobham with grete puyssaunce for reformacyon of certayne Iniuryes and wronges. And also to haue iustyce on certayn lordys beinge about ye kynge. And toke a felde on Blenthe hethe beyde Delfordde in Kent, whiche was a stronge felde. For whiche cause the kyng with all the lordes of the londe went vnto ye Blackheth with a grete multytude of peeple armed and ordeyned for the warre in the best wyse. And whan they had musteryd on the Blackheth, certayn lordes were sente too hym for too heate and make apoyntment with hym. Whiche were the bysshop of Ely and the Bysshop of Loyncheastre & the erles of Salebury and of Warwich. And they concluded that ye duke of Somersete shold be had to warde, and to answere to such artycles as the duke of Yorke shorde put too hym. And thenne the duke of yorke sholde breke his felde, and come hom.^e to kynge whiche was all promysed by the kynge. And so the kynge commaunded that the duke of Somerse te sholde be hadde in warde. Wythin the duke of Yorke breake up his felde & came to the kynge, & whan he was come, contrary to the promyse afore made, ye Duke of Somersete was present in the felde accoutryngc & chyef about the kynge. And made the duke of Yorke ryde tofore as a prysoner thorugh London. And they wold have put hym in holde. But a noyse arose that Erle of Marche his sone was comynge with X thousand me to London warde. Wherof the kyng and his counseyle feryed, and thenne concluded that the duke of Yorke shode departe at his wyll. ¶ Aboute this tyme begamne grete dyuysyon in Shruse betweene the grete maystr and ye knyghtes of the duche ordre whiche were lordes of that countree. For the comyns and bonnes rebellyd agaynst the lordes And made so grete warre that at laste they callyd the kynge of Pole to be theyr lorde. Whiche came & was receyued, and layed syege to the castell of Marienburgh whiche was the cheyf castell and strenghe of all the londe, and wanne it. And droue oute the maystr of Dansike and all other placees of that londe, and so they that ben lordes many yeres, loste all theyr seygenoury & possessyons in those londes. ¶ In the yere of our lorde a thousande foure hundred and thre and fyfty the cyte of Constantynople, ye emperyall cyte of Grege was take by the Turke the emperour slayne, and Innumerable crysten people destroyed and put in captyuytee. By whiche pryse crysten fayth perysshed in Grece, and the Turke grette enhaunced in pryde. ¶ And the yere of our lord a thousande foure hundred and

Anno gre Henrici sexti

1453. 32

Anno gre Henrici sexti

thre and fyfty, on Saynt Edwardes daye the quene Margarete was deliuered of a fayre prynce. To whiche was named Edwarde. ¶ That same day Johan Norman was chose for to be mayre of London. And the daye that he sholde take his othe at Westmenstre he went thyder by water with all the crafftes. Where afortyme, the mayre, aldermen, and all the crafftes rode on horsbacke, whiche was neuer vsyd after. For syth that tyme, they haue euer goon by water en barges. ¶ Ye haue wel vnderstonde tofore how that contrary to the promyse of the kynge, and also the conclusyons taken bytwene ye kyng and the duke of Yorke at Brentheth. The duke of Somersete went not towarde, but abode aboute the kynge, and had grete rule, and was made capytayn of Calays. And ruled the kynge and the Reame, as he wolde. Wherfore the grete lordes of the reame, and also the comyns were not pleysed. For whiche cause the duke of Yorke, the erles of Salys bury and of Warwycke, with many knyghte and squyres and moche people came for to remeue the sayd duke of Somersete and other fro the kynge. And the kynge herynge of theyr comynge thought by his counseyle for to haue goon westwarde, and not for to meet with them. And had with hym the duke of Somersete, the duke of Bokyngham ye erle of Staffordе, ye erle of Northumberlonde, the lord Clyfforde and many other. And what tyme the duke of Yorke and his felyshyp vnderstode that the kynge was departed with those sayde lordes from London. Anone he chaunged his way, and coted the countree and came too Saynt Albons the thre and twentyest day of Maye, and there mette with the kynge. To whom the kynge sente certayne lordes, and desyred them to kepe the pees, and departe. But in conclusyon whyle they treated on that one syde, the Erle of Warwycke with the Marche men and other enbred the towne on that other syde. And foughte agayns the kynge and his partie. And so began the batayle and fyghtynge, whiche endurid a good whyle. But in conclusyon the duke of Yorke obteyned and hadde the victory of that Journey. In whiche was slayne the duke of Somersete, the erle of Northumberland, the lorde Clyfford, and many knyghtes and squyres. And many moo hurt. And on the morne after they broughte the kynge in grete astate to London whiche was lodged in the bysshops palays of London. And anone after was a grete parlement. In whiche parlement ye duke of yorke was made protectour of Englonde. And the Erle of Warwycke capytayne of Calays, and the erle of Salesbury chaunceler of Englonde. And all such persones as hadde the rule tofore aboute the kyng were sette a parte and myghte not rule as they dyde tofore. ¶ In this yere deyed pope Nycholas the fyfthe. And after hym was Calyxt the thyrde. This Calyxt was a catelane and an olde man whan he was chose, and contynuelly seke. Wherfore he myghte not perfourme his wylle and desyre that he had agayns the Turkes conceyued. And the cause of lettynge therof was his age and sykenesse. This Calyxt Instytued &

ordeyned the feest of the Transfyguracyon of our lorde too be halowed on saynt Sixtus daye in Auguste by cause of the grete victory that they of Hungary had agaynst the Turkes that same daye. He was chosen pope the yere of our lord a thousande four hundred and fyue and fyfty. And deyed the yere a thousande foure hundred and eyght and fyfty, that same daye that he ordeined the feste of the Transfyguracyon to be halowed.

¶ In this yere fell a grete affraye in London en agaynst the Lombardes The cause began by cause a yonge man toke a dagger from a Lombarde and brake it. Wherfore the yonge man on the morn was sent for to come tofore the Mayre and aldermen. And for the offence he was commytted too warde. And therme the mayre departed from the Guyld halle for to goo home to his dyner. But in Chepe the yonge men of the ceryse for the moost party prentises helde the mayre and Shereues stylle in Chepe, and wolde not suffre hym to departe vnto the tyme, that theyr felowe, whiche was commytted to warde were delyuerde. And soo by force they rescowed theyr felowe from prysson. And that doone the mayre & shereues departed, whiche yf he had be put to prysson hadde be in Jeopardye of his lyfe. And thus began a rumour in the cyte agaynst ye Lombardes. And the same euenynge ye horde craftyy people of ye towne arose, and came to the Lombardes howses, & despoylled and robbyd dyuerse of them. Wherfor the mayre and aldermen came with the honest people of the towne, and droue them thens. And sente some of them that hadde stolen to Newgate. And the yonge man that was rescowed by his felowes sawe this grete rumour, affraye and robberye ensewed of his fyrste meuynge too the Lombardes, departed, and went too Westminstre too sayntuary, or else it hadde coste hym his lyfe. For anone after came downe one Oyer determyne, for to do Justyce on all them that soo rebellyd in the cyte agaynst the Lombardes. In which sate with the mayre that tyme Wyllyam Marowe, the duke of Bokyngham, and many other lordes for to se the execusyon done. But the comyns of the cyte secretly made them redy, and dyde arme them redy in theyr houses. And were in purpose for to haue ronge the camyn bell. whiche is namyd Bowe bell. But they were lette by sadde men, Which came to y^r knowlege of the Duke of Bokyngham and other lordes. And Incontynent they arose, for they durste noo lenger abyde. For they doubted that the hole cyte woolde haue ryson agaynst them. But yet neuerthelesse two or three of ye cyte were Juged too dethe for this robbery, and were hanged at Tyborn. And anone after the kynge the quene and other lordes rode to Couentree. And withdrewe them froo London for these causes. And a lytell tofore the duke of Yorke was sent fore too Greenewich, and there was discharchanged of his Protectourshyp. And the erle of Salysbury of his Chamcelershyp. And after this they were sente fore by priue Seall, for too come too Couentree, where they were almost deceyued, and the Erle of Warwyck also and shulde haue be-

Anno gre Henrici sexti.

Anno gre. destroyed yf they had not seen well therto.

Henricus Sextus.

Capitulum XXVIII

This yere were taken four grete fysshes bytwene Erethe & London that one was callyd Mors marsyne, the seconde a Swerde fysshe, the other two were whales. In this yere for certayne affrayes done in the northe countree bytwene the lorde Egremond & the Erle of Salysburyes sones the sayde lorde Egremond whom they hadde take was codempned in a grete somme of money to the sayd erle of Salesbure, and therfore compsed to pryson in Newgate in London. Where whan he hadde to a certayne space brake pryson and thre prysoners w^t hym and escaped & went his waye.

1456–58

¶ Also this yere the erle of Warwyke & his wyfe went to Calays with a fayr felysshyp and toke possesyon of his offyce. ¶ Aboute this tyme was a grete reformacyon of many monasteryes of relygyon in dyuers partyes of the worlde. Whiche were reformed after ye fyrste Institucyon and continued in many places.

¶ Also about this tyme the craffte of Emprynttynge was fyrst founde in Magouncee in Almayne whiche craffte is multyplyed thorugh the worlde in many places. And bokes be hadde grete chepe, and in grete nombre by cause of the same craft. ¶ This yere was a grete batayle in the Marches bytwene Hungarye & Turkye, at a place callyd Septegrade, where In numerable turkes were slayne more by myracle than by mannes honde. For onely ye honde of god smote them Saynt Johan of Capestrane was there present. And prouoked the Cristen people beynge thenne aferde to passe ouer the Turkes. Where an In fynyte multytude were slayne & destroyed. The Turkes sayd that a grete multytude of armed men folowed them, that they were aferde to torne agayn. They were holy angels.

¶ This yere the prysoners of Newgate in London brake theyr pryson, and wente vpon the leedes & fought le agaynst them of the cyte, and kept the gate a longe whyle. But at last the towne gate the pryson on them, and thenne they were put in fetheris and yrons and were sore punysshyd in ensample of other. ¶ In this yere also was a grete erth quake in Naples, in so muche that there perisshed. XI M. people that sank therein to ye erthe. ¶ Also in the yere XXXVI. Saynt Edmonde sometyme bysshop of Salesbury was canonysed at Rome by pope Calixt and the XVI day of Juyll he was translated at Salesbury by the Archebysshop of Cauntorbury and many other bysshops. And in August after syre Pyers de de Breyssy Seneschall of Normādy with the capytayne of Dyepe & many other capytaynes & men of warre wente to the see with a grete nauye, and came in to the Downes by nyghte, and on the morn erly byfore dayye, they londed & came to Sandwiche bothe by londe & water, & toke the towne and ryfled and despoyled it. And toke many prysoners & lefte ye towne all bare, whiche was a ryche place and moche good therin & lad with the many ryche prysoners. In this yere in many places of Fraūce, al-

meyne, Flaunders, Holonde, and Zelonde chyldren gadred them by grete companyes for to goo on pylgremage to Saynt Mygheles mount in Normandy whiche came fro ferre countrees, whereof the people merueyled. And many supposed that some wickid spyrite meued them to do soo. But it endured not longe by cause of the longe waye, and also for lacke of vytaylle as they wente.

¶ In this yere Reynolde Pecocke bysshop of Chestre was founde an heretyke, and the thyrde daye of Decembre was abiured at Lambhyth in ye presence of the archebysshop of Cauntelbury & many bysshops and doctours and lordes temporel, and his bokes brente at Poulis crosse. ¶ We haue herde tofore how certayne lordes were slayne at saynt Albons, wherfore was alwaye a grutche & wrathe had by the heyres of them that were soo slayne agaynst the duke of Yorke erles of Warwyck & of Salysbury. Wherfore the kyng by the aduys of his counseyle sent for them to London. To whiche place ye duke of York came the XXVi. daye of Januyer with four hundred men. And lodged at Baynards castell in his owne place. And the XV. daye of Januyer came the erle of Salysbury with fyue hundred men. And was lodged on Therber in his owne place. And thenne cam the dukes of Excestre and Somerset with VIII. hundred men, and lay without Temple barre. And the erle of Northumberlonde, the lorde Egremonde and the lorde Clyfforde with XV. hundred men, and lodged without ye towne. And the mayre of the cyte Geffraye Boloyne kepte grete watche with the comyns of the cyte And rode about the cyte by Holborn and Fletestrete with a V. thousand men well armed and arrayed for to kepe the peas. And the XIIII. daye of Januer the erle of Warwick came to London fro Calays well byseen and worshypfully with VI. hundred men in reddle Jakettes browdred with a ragged staffe behynde and afore. And he was lodged at Graye freres. And the seuentent daye of Marche kynge came to London & the quene. And there was a concorde and a pees made among these lordes and they were sette in pees. And on oure Lady daye, the XXV daye of Marche, a thousande four hundred and eyght and Fyfty the kynge, quene and alle lordes wente on procession at Poulys in London. And anone after the kynge and lordes departed. ¶ In this yere was a grete affraye in ffleteste tebytwene men of court & men of the same strete. In whiche affraye the quenes Attorne was slayn.

Anno gre Henrici vi.

Capitulum XXIX

Also this same yere as the erle of Warwycke was at counseyll at Westmenstre all the kynges houshold meyne gadred them to gyder for to haue slayne the sayd erle. But by helpe of god and his frendes here coloorde his barge and escaped theyr euyll enterpryse. How wel ye coques came rennynge out with spyttes & pestels agaynst hym. And the same day he rode toward Warwycke. And soone after he gate hym a commyssyon And went ouer see to Calays. Soone

Anno gre Henrici sexti.

after this the erle of Salysbury came
myage to London was encountred
at Blorehith with the lorde Audeley and moche other people ordened for to haue distressyd hym. But he hauyng knowlege that he sholde be mette with, was accompanyed with his two sonnes syre Thomas and syre Johan Heryll, and a grete felisshyp of good men, and so they mette and foughte togyder, where the erle of Salysbury wanne the felde, & the lord Audeley was slayne, & many gentylmen of Chesshyre and mo the people hurte. And the erles two sonnes were hurte, and goynge homwarde after they were take, and had to Chester by the queues comyne.

¶ After Calixt, Pius was pope, & was chosen this yere a thousande foure hundred & fyfty & eyghte. And he was called Eneas, and eloquente man, and a poete laureate. He was ambassatour of the emperours afore tyme. And he wrote in the counseyle of Basyle a noble treatyse for the auctorytee of the same. Also he canonysed saynt Katheryne of Senys. This pope ordeyned grete Indulgences and pardon to them that wolde goo warre agaynst the Turke. And wrote an epystle to the grete Turke exortynge hym to become crysten. And in the ende he ordeyned a passage agaynste the Turke at Ankone. To whiche moche people drewe oute of all partyes of crystendom, of whiche people he sent meany home agayne, by cause they suffysed not. And comonge after he deyed at the same place of Ankone, the yere of our lorde a thousande foure hundred fyfty and foure, the fourtenth daye of Auguste.

¶ In the yere eyghte and thirty of kynge Henry the duke of Yorke, the erles of Warwyche and of Salysbury sawe the gouernaunce of the reame stode moost by the quene and her counseyle. And how the grete prynces of the londe were not called to counseyle but sette a part. And not onely soo. But that it was saydde thorugh the reame that the said lordes sholde be destroyed vtterly, as it openly was shewed at Blorehith by them yt wold haue slayne therle of Salysbury. Thenne they for saueacyon of theyr lyues, and also for the comyn weele of the reame thought for to remedy thyse thynges, assembled them togyder with moche people, and toke a felde in yᵉ Weste countree. To whiche yᵉ erle of Warwyche came from Calays with many of yᵉ old Souldyours, as Andrewe Trollop and other. In whose wysdomes as for the warre he moche trusted. And whā they were thus assembled and made theyr felde, the kynge sent out his commyssyons and pryue seales vnto all the lordes of his reame, too come and awayte on hym in theyre moost defensable wyse. And so euery man came in suche wyse that yᵉ kyng was stronger, and had more people then the duke of Yorke & the erles of Warwyche & Salysbury. For it is here to be noted that euery lorde in England at this tyme durste not disobeye the quene. For she ruled peasyble all that was doo aboue the kynge, whiche was a good symple and Innocent man. And thenne whan the kynge was come to the place where as they were, the duke of Yorke & his felyshyp hadde made theyr felde in yᵉ strongest wyse, And had purposed

verely to haue byden, and to haue
fought. ¶ But in the nyght Andrewe Trollop and all the olde Souldyours of Calays with a grete felyshyp
secretely departed out of the dukes
hoost, and wente strayt vnto kynges felde. Where they were receyuyd ioyously. For they knewe the
entente of the other lordes, also the
maner of theyr felde. And therme y^e
Duke of Yorke with the other lordes
seeynge them so dysceyued, toke a
counsylle shortly in that nyghte.
And departed fro the felde. Seuynge behynde them the moost parte
of theyr people too kepe the feldefyre
on the morne. ¶ Therme the duke
of Yorke with his seconde sone departed thorugh Wales towarde Irlond
Leuynge his eldeste sone the erle of
Marche with the erles of Warwyck
and of Salysbury, whiche togyder
with thre or foure persones rode
strayte into Deuenshyre. And there
by helpe and ayde of one Denham
a squyre, which gate for them a good
shyppe, whiche coste enleuen score
nobles. And with the same shyppe
sayled from thensin to Garnesey.
And there refresshed the, and from
thennes sayled too Calays. Where
they were receyued in to the castell
by the posterne er they of the towne
knewe of it. And the duke of Yorke
toke shyppynge in Wales. And sayled ouer in to Irlond, where he was
ryghte well receyued.

¶ Capitulum XXX.

Anno gre Henrici Sexti.

Thenne kyng Henry beynge with his hoost in
the felde, not knowyn-
ge of this sodayne de-
partynge. On the mor-
ne founde none in the felde of the
sayde lordes. Sente out menne all
haste men to folowe and pourswe
after to take them. But they mette
not with them as god wolde. And
therme the kynge wente Ludlow.
And dyspoylled the castell and the
towne. And sente the duchesse of Yorke wyth her chylderne to the duchesse
of Bokyngham her syster, where she
was kepte longe after. And forth
with the kynge ordeyned the duke
of Somersete capytayne of Calays.
¶ And these other lordes so departed
as afore is sayd were proclamyd rebelles and grete traytours. Therme
the duke of Somersete toke to hym
all those Souldyours that departed
fro the felde. And made hym redy in
all haste to goo to Calays, and take
possessyon of this offyce. And whan
he came he founde the erle of Warwyche therin as capytayne. And y^e
erles of Marcheand Salysbury al-
so. And therme he londed by Scales
and wente too Guynes. And there
he was receyued. And it fortuned
that some of those shyppes that came
ouer with hym came in too Calays
hauen by theyr free wyll. For the
shyppemen ought more thanfauour
to the erle of Warwyche than to the
duke of Somerysette. In whiche shyppes were take dyuerse men as Iemin
Fynkhyll. Iohan Felowe. Haylles
and Purser, whiche were beheded
soone after in Calays. and after this
daile came me ouer see to these lordes
to Calays & began to were stroger &

Anno gre Henricus Sexti.

strenger, And they borowed moche good of the Stiple. And on that o= ther syde the duke of Somersete be= ynge in Guysnes gate people to hym. Whiche came owte and scarmuched with them of Calays, and they of Calays with them, whiche endured many dayes. Duryng thus this day by scarmuchynge moche people day ly came ouer vnto these lordes.

Then on a tyme by y^e aduyse of coun= seyl the lordes at Calays sente ouer maister Denham with a grete fely= shyp to Sandwyche, whiche toke y^e towne, and therin the lorde Rysuers and y^e lord Scales his sone, and to= he many shyppes in the hauen, and broughte them all to Calays of whi= che shippes many mariners of them selfe wolde came to Calays to serue y^e erle of Warwyche. And after this y^e erle of Warwyche by y^e aduys of the lordes toke all his shyppes and man= ned them well, and sayled hymselfe in to Irelonde for to speke with the duke of Yorke. And to take his aduy= se how they shulde entre in to En= glond agayn. And whan he hadde be there, and done his erandes, he re= torned agayn towarde Calays, and broughte with hym his moder the bountesse of Salysbury. And comyn= ge in the Westcountree vpon the see the duke of Exceter Admyrall of En= glonde beynge in the grace of Dyeu accompanyed with many shyppes of warre, mette with the erle of War = wyche and his flote, but they fought not. For the substaunce of the people beynge with the duke of Exceter ought better wylle and more fauour to the erle of Warwyche than to hym. And so they departe and came to Ca= lays in saafftee, blessyd be God. Then the kynges counseyl seeynge that tho= se lordes had gotte these shyppes fro̅ Sandwyche, & take y^e lorde Rysuers. And his sone ordeyned a garnyson at Sandwyche to abyde there y^e towne. And made one Mountforde capy tayne of the towne. And that no mā ne vytayle, ne marchaunte that shol= de goo in to Flaundres shold not goo to Calays. Thenne they of Calays seeynge this, made owt maister Den= harn & many other to goo to Sand= wiche. And soo they clyde & assayled the towne by water & by londe & gro= te it. And broughte Mountforde theyr capytayn ouer see to Rysebank, and there smote of his heede. And yet dayly men came ouer to them out of alle partyes of Englonde.

Capitulum xxxi

And after this the sayd erles of Marche, of Warwych and of Salysbury came ouer see too Douer w^t. moche people. And there ca= me a londe. To whom all the coun= treye drewe. And came to London ar= myd. And for to lete the lordes of y^e kynges counseyle knowe theyr trouth. And more ouer theyr entente, assem= bled them. And to lete them that they entended none harm vnto the kyng= ges persone. Sauf that they noolde _ put from hym suche persones as were aboute hym. And so departed from London with a grete puyssaunce to= ward Northāpton, where the kyng was accompanyed with many lordes

and had made a stronge felde without the towne. And there bothe parties mette, and was fought a grete battayle. In whiche battayle were slayne the duke of Bokyngame, the erle of Shrowesbury, the vicecount Beaumonde, the lorde Egremonde and many knyghtes and squyres & other also. And the kynge hymselfe take in the felde, and afterwarde broughte to London. And anone after was a parlement at Westmenster. During whiche parlement ye duke of Yorke came oute of Irlonde with the erle of Rutlonde, rydynge with a grete felefshyp in to the palays at Westmenster and toke ye kynges palays. And came in to the parlement chambre, and there toke ye kynges place. And claymed the crowne at his propre enheryteunce & ryghte And cast forth in wrytyng his tytle. And also how he was ryghtfull heyre, wherfore was moche to do. But in conclusyon it was agreyed and concluded that kynge Henry sholde reygne and be kynge duryng his naturell lyfe, for as moche as he hadde be soo longe kynge, and was possessyd, And after his dethe the duke of Yorke sholde be kynge and his heyres kynges after hym. And forth w^t sholde be proclamyd heyre apparaunt And sholde be also Protectour and regent of Inglonde durynge ye kynges tyme. With many other thynges ordened in the same parlement. And yf Kynge Henry duryng his lyfe woente from this appoyntement, or any artycle concluded in the sayd parlement, he sholde be deposyd, and ye duke sholde take the crowne and be kynge. All whiche thinge were enacted by the auctorytee of the sayde parlement. At whiche parlement ye comyns of the reame beynge assembled in the comyn house comenyng and treatynge of the tytle of ye sayde duke of Yorke. Soderenly fell downe the crowne, whiche beng then in ye mydes of the sayd house, whiche is the Fraytour of the abbaye of Westmenster, whiche was take for a prodygye or take that the reygne of kynge Henry was ended. And also the crowne whiche stode on the hyest towre of ye steple in the castell of Douer fell downe this same yere.

Anno gr̃e Henrici sexti

¶ Capitulum. XXXii.

Then for as moche as ye quene with the prynce was in ye North. And abstracted her from the kynge And wolde not obeye suche thynges as were concluded in the parlement. ¶ It was ordeyned that ye duke of Yorke as protectour sholde goo Northwarde for to brynge in the quene, and subdue suche as wolde not obeye. With who went ye erle of Salysbury, syr Thomas Neuill his sone w^t moche people & at Wakefelde on Crystmasse weke they were all overthrowen, & slayne by ye lordes of ye quenes party. That is to knowe the duke of Yorke was slayne, The erle of Rutlonde, syre Thomas Neuyll & many mo. The erle of Salisbury was take alyue, & other. Sr Johan Harough of the cyte of London Capytayne of ye footemen. And also Hanson of Hulle whiche were brought to Pountret. And thereafter bysheded. And their hedes

Anno gre Henrici sexti

sente to Yorke, and sette vpon the yates. And thus was ye noble prynce slayne the duke of Yorke. On whos soule and all other Chrysten soules god haue mercy. Amen. And this tyme the erle of Marche beynge in Shrewesbury herynge the dethe of his fader desyred assystence and ayde of the towne, for to auenge his fader dethe. And so thens went to Wales where at Candlemasse after he hadde a bataylle at Mortymers Crosse agaynste the erles of Penbroke and of Wylshyre, where the erle of Marche had the vyctory. Thenne the quene with the lordes of ye North after they hadde dysheryted and slayne the duke of Yorke and his fe-lyssh ryse came Southwarde with a grete multytude and puyssaunce of people, for to come to the kynge and deffete suche conclusyons as had be-take before by the parleament.

Agaynst whoos comynge the duke of Northfolke, ye erle of Warwyche with moche people and ordenaunce went vnto saynte Albons. And lad kynge Henry with them. And there encountred togyder in suche wyse and foughte that the duke of Nor-folke and the erle of Warwyche w^t^ other of ther partye fledde, and lorte that Journeye, where kynge Henre was take, and went with the quene and prynce, and his sone whiche tho hadde gote that felde. Thenne the quene and her partye beynge at theyr above sente anone to London whiche was on Ashewenesdaye, the fyrst daye of Lente for vytayle whiche the Mayre ordeyned by the aduys of the Aldermen, that certayne cartes lade with vytayle shol-de be sent to saynt Albons too them

And whan thoos cartes came to Cre-pygate, the comyns of ye Cyte that kepte that gate toke the vytayle fro the cartes. And wolde not suffre it to passe. Thenne were there certay-ne Aldermen and comeners apoynt-ted to goo to Bernette for too speke with the queenes counseylle, for too entreate that the Northerne men into[ ]theyr cuntree agayne should be sente home agayne, For the cyte of London dradde sore to be robbyd and dyspoylled, yf they hadde come. And thus durynge this treatyse by-dynges came that the erle of War-wyche hadde mette with the erle of Marche at Bothyswolde comynge erle of Wales with many walsshe-men. And that they bothe were co-mynge to London warde. Anoneas these tydynges were knowen the trayttye was broke. For the kynge, quene, prynce, and all the lordes y^t^ were with them departed from Saint Albons Northwarde with all theyr people. Yet or they departed thens they byheeded the lorde Boneyle and syre Thomas Kyryell, whiche were take in the Journeye done on Shro-ueteysdaye. Thenne the duchesse of Yorke beynge at London and herynge of the losse of the felde of saynte Albons sent ouer for her two yonge sones. George and Richarde, whi-che went to Vtrecht & Phylyp Mal-pas a ryche marchaunt of London. Thomas Vaghan squyre and may-ster Wyllyam Ratclyffe, and many other seruynge ye comynge of ye quene to London, toke a shyppe of Andwer-pe to haue gone into Zelonde. And on the other coste were take of one fo-

rayne a frenshman a shyp of warre & he toke the prisoners & brought them.

in to Fraūce, where they spoyled gret good for theyr Raunsonne And there was mocke good and ryches̄e in that shyppe.

Capitulum. xxxiii.

Thenne whan y^e. erle of Marche and the erle of Warwyck had metke togyder on Cottys wolde. Incontynēt they concluded to goo to London. And sente worde anone to the Mayre and to the cytee that they shōlde come. Anone the cyte was gladdeq theyr comynge, hopynge to be releue by them. And soo they came to London. And whan they were come and haddle spoke with y^e. lordes and astates thenne beynge there, concludeed for as mocke as kynge Henry was gone with them Northwarde & that he haddle forfayted his crowne and ought to be deposed accordynge vnto the actes made and passed in y^e. laste parlement. And so by the aduyse of the lordes Spyrytuell and temporell, thenne beynge at London, the erle of Marche Edwarde by the grace of god eldeste sone of Richard duke of Yorke as rightfull heyre and nexte enheritour to his fader. The fourth daye of Marche, the yere of oure lorde fyfty and nyne toke possessyon of the reame of Engelonde, at Westmenster in the grete halle. And after in the chyrche of the abbaye. And offrid as kynge beynge the septre ryall. To whom all the lordes bothe Spyrytuell and temporelle dyde homage and obeysaunce as to theyr souerayne lyege, and lawfull lorde and kyng. And forth with it was proclomed through y^e. cyte kynge Edwarde the forth of that name. And anone after the kynge rode in his ryall astate Northwarde with his lordes, for to subdue his subgettes that tyme beynge in the North. And to auēge his faders deth. And on Palmsonday after he had a gret batayle in the North countree, at a place called Towtō, not fer̄e from Yorke. Where with y^e. helpe of god he gate y^e. felde, and had the victorye. Where were slayne of his aduersarye as thyrty thousande men and mo as it was sayde by men that were there. In whiche bataylle was slayne the erle of Northumberlonde, the lorde Clyfforde, syre Johñ Neuyll. The erle of Westmerlondes brother. Andrewe Trollop & many other knyghtes and squyres. Then kynge Henry that had be kynge beynge with the quene and prynce at Yorke, herynge the losse of that felde, and so mocke people slayne & ouerthrowen. Anone forwith departe all thre with y^e. duke of Somersete, the lorde Roos and other towarde Scotlonde. And the nexte day kynge Edwarde with all his armye entred in to Yorke, and was there proclamyd kynge, and obeyed as he ought to be. And the mayre, aldermen and comyns swore ne to be his lyege men. And whan he had taryed a whyle in the North And that all the countrees there had borned to hym. He returned southwarde, leuynge the erle of Warwyche in those partyes, for to kepe and gouerne that countre. And about mydsomer after the yere of oure lorde god a thousand foure hundred & sixty. And

Anno grē. Henrici sexti.

1460.

Liber vltimus.

Anno gr̃ Henrici sexti.

the fyrste yere of his regne he was crowned at Westmenster, and enoynted kynge of Engelonde, hauynge the hoole possessyon of al the hoole reame. Whom I praye god saue and kepe, and sende hym the accomplyshement of y.ᵉ remenaũt of his ryghtfull enherytãnce beyonde the see. And that he may regne in them to the pleysure of almyghty god helthe of his soule. Honour and worshyppe in this present lyfe. And welle and prosyte of all his subgettes. And that there maye be a very fynalpeas in all chrysten reames. That the Infydeles and myscreeauntes maye be withstonde and destroyed. And oure fayth enhaunched. Whiche in these dayes is sore mynysshed by the puyssãnce of the Turkes and Hethen men, And that after this presente and shorte lyfe we maye come to the euerlastynge lyfe in the blysse of heuen. Amen.

And here I make an ende of this lytell worke as nyghe as I can fynde after the fourme of the worke to fore made by Ranulphi monke of Chestre. And where as there is fawte I beseche the that shall rede it to correcte it. For yf I cowde haue founde moo storyes, I wolde haue sette moo. But the substaũce that I can fynde and knowe I haue shortly sette them in this boke. To the entente that suche thynges as haue ben done syth the dethe of ende of the sayde booke of Polycronycon shulde be had in remembraunce. And not put in oblyuyonne forgetynge. Prayenge all them that shall see this symple werke to pardonne me of my symple wrytynge. ¶ Finis. vltimi libri.

JUN 1 1922

WYNKYN DE WORDE

HIGDEN, RANULPH. Polycronycon. [Translated into English by John Trevisa.] 13 April, 1495.

Hain 8,660.

Printed with gothic type, in two columns, in small folio form. A complete copy consists of 346 leaves; from the Library's copy, however, the last nine leaves are missing and are supplied in manuscript. The size of a leaf is 269 × 194 mm., while the printed text in a column measures 196 × 66 mm. Small woodcut initials throughout the volume.

Ranulph Higden was a Benedictine monk of St. Werburg's Abbey in Chester. The place and date of his birth are unknown; probably he was born in the West of England about 1280. His death, according to a manuscript note found in a copy of his *Universal History*, occurred "in his good old age," in 1363.

In the prologue Higden tells us that he had composed his work at the request of his fellow-monks. Like all the other medieval chronicles, the *Polychronicon* is a history of the world from the Creation to the author's own day. The arrangement, too, is conventional — yet the *Polychronicon* is the work of an Englishman and was written with special regard for the interests of English readers.

The work is divided into seven books. The first book is geographical, comprising a brief description of all the countries of the known world, and a lengthier account of Great Britain. The second relates the history of the world from the beginning to the destruction of the Jewish Temple by Nabuchadnezzar. The third carries on the history to the birth of Jesus; the fourth, to the arrival of the Saxons in England; the fifth, to the invasion of England by the Danes; the sixth, to the Norman conquest; and finally the seventh, to the reign of Edward III. The author thought that by dividing the vast current of history into seven streams, he was laying open a path by which his readers "may go over dryshod."

At the beginning of his work Higden enumerates the authorities — about forty in number — from whom he derived his information. He drew indeed much from unreliable sources; all his chapters are full of absurdities. There is, however, a value in the fact — as the editors of the great, nine-volume edition of the *Polychronicon* (1865–86) point out — that Higden's work enables us to form a fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geo-